

P. VIRGILII MARONIS ÆNEIDOS.

LIBER QUARTUS.

AT Regina, gravi jamdudum faucia curâ,
Vulnus alit venis, et cæco carpitur igni.
Multa viri virtus animo, multusque
recursat.

O R D O.

*At Regina, jamdudum faucis
gravi curâ, alit vulnus in, suis
venis, et carpitur cæco igni amoris.
Multa virtus viri, multusque
bonas gentis recurſat animos.*

TRANSLATION.

BUT, long before *his Speech was done*, the Queen, pierced with *Love's* painful Darts, feeds a Wound in every Vein, and consumes by slow Degrees in Flames unseen. The many Virtues of the Hero, the many Ho-

NOTES.

Before we enter upon the Subject of this Book, it may be proper to discuss the Question concerning the famous Anachronism which *Virgil* is charged with, in making *Dido* and *Æneas* cotemporary. *Bochart* is so positive about it, that he says, if it is not one, nothing is certain in History.

Between *Æneas* and *Dido*, continues he, according to the lowest Computation, are at least 260 Years; for none of the ancient Chronologers, of any Name, set the Destruction of *Troy* at the Distance of less than 60 Years from the Time of *Saul*: And from the first Year of *Saul's* Reign, to the Time of *Dido's* building *Byrsa*, the Fortress of *Carthage*, are at least 200 Years.

He grounds his Assertion on the Chronicles of the *Tyrians*, which have always been reckoned very authentic. *Sanctioniathen*, who comments upon them, lived before the *Trojan War*, and is preserved in *Philo Byblius's* Translation.

But what he lays most Stress upon is a Passage in *Menander of Ephesus*, quoted by *Josephus* in several Places of his History, and by *Theophilus of Antioch* in his third Book to *Autolychus*. In this Passage we have a Series of Kings who reigned at *Tyre*, from *Abibalus* down to *Pygmalion*, *Dido's* Brother, and of the Years that each of them reigned, together with an Account of the principal Transactions of their several Reigns. There particular Mention is made of *Hiram*, who succeeded *Abibalus*, and who is said to have or-

dered a vast Quantity of the Cedar of *Lebanon* to be cut down for building Temples; which shews that he was the same with the *Hiram* recorded in the Bible, who lived in the Time of *Solomon*. From *Hiram* to *Itobalus*, Priest of *Asarte*, who put *Philes* to Death, and possessed himself of the Throne for thirty Years, is a Succession of seven Kings. This *Itobalus* he finds to be the same with *Eitbaal* mentioned in Scripture to have lived in the Time of *Abab*, who married his Daughter *Jezabel*. This fixes the Times of *Itobalus*, and consequently of *Pygmalion* and *Dido*, who were his Grand-children. *Pygmalion* reigned fifteen Years after the Death of *Itobalus*, and *Dido* fled into *Afric* in the seventh Year of *Pygmalion's* Reign; that is, according to his Computation, when *Jehu* reigned in *Samaria*, and the wicked *Athaliah* in *Jerusalem*. Whence he concludes that *Virgil* is unquestionably guilty of an Anachronism. What he thinks had misled *Virgil* is, that under the Pretext of *Dido's* having built *Birsa*, or rather *Bosra*, which was the Fortress of *Carthage*, several Authors had given out that she was the Founder of *Carthage* itself; And, if so, she must have lived in the Time of *Æneas*, or even before him; for *Carthage* was built before the Destruction of *Troy*.

Notwithstanding all that this Author has to say for himself, the illustrious *Sir Isaac Newton*, in his Chronology, has cleared *Virgil* from this Charge, and finds *Æneas* and *Dido* cotemporary.

vultus ejus hærent infixi pectore
verbaque; nec cura dat membris
placidam quietem.

Gentis honos; hærent infixi pectore vultus,
Verbaque; nec placidam membris dat cura qui-
etem.

5

TRANSLATION.

nours of his Race still to her Thoughts by frequent Starts recur: His Looks and Words dwell fixed in her Soul; nor does Care allow *one Moment's* undisturbed Rest to her weary Limbs.

NOTES.

He brings the *Æra* of the Destruction of *Troy* about 300 Years lower down than any other Chronologer had done before, fixing it to the 78th Year after the Death of *Solomon*, the Year before our vulgar *Æra* 904; and the Year of *Dido's* building *Carthage*, to the Year 883; i. e. 21 Years after, when *Æneas* might very well be alive. Those, who will take the Trouble to examine his Book, will find it no easy Matter to withstand the weighty Reasons he offers in Support of his singular Opinion. To shorten the Reader's Labour, I shall briefly mention a few of them.

1. He observes that *Virgil* agrees with the *Arundel* Marbles. As *Virgil* relates, probably from the Archives of *Tyre* or *Cyprus*, that *Teucer* came from the War of *Troy* to *Cyprus* in the Days of Queen *Dido* (See *Æn.* I. 623.) and with her Father seized *Cyprus*; so the *Arundel* Marbles say that *Teucer* came to *Cyprus* seven Years after the Destruction of *Troy*, and built *Salamis*.

2. Further, in the Temple built at *Cadix* to *Hercules*, under the Name of *Melcartus*, was *Teucer's* golden Belt, and *Pygmalion's* golden Bow, by which it appears, that the Temple was built in their Days, and that they were cotemporary.

3. Again, *Dionysius Halicarnassæus* reckons sixteen Kings from *Latinus*, who reigned in *Italy* in the Time of the *Trojan* War, to *Remulus*; and from him to the Consuls were six Kings more: Which 22 Reigns, at a Medium of 18 Years to a Reign (taking the lowest Reckoning, because many of them died violent Deaths) amount to 396 Years. These counted backward, from the Consuls *Brutus* and *Publicola*, place the *Trojan* War about 78 Years after the Death of *Solomon*, according to Sir *Isaac's* first Computation.

4. Further, *Herodotus*, who says *Homer* and *Hesiod* were but 400 Years before him, wrote in the Time of *Nehemiab*, i. e. 444 Years before Christ. And *Hesiod* says he was but an Age after the Destruction of *Troy*. Now 400, 444, 844, and 60 Years more for the Time between *Hesiod* and the War of *Troy*, bring it to the Year before Christ 904, as Sir *Isaac* reckons.

5. Lastly, In the Year 1689, the cardinal Points had gone back one full Sign, 6 Degrees, and 29 Minutes, from the cardinal Points of *Chiron* (in the Time of the *Argonautic* Expedition) as nearly, he says, as can be determined from the coarse Observations of the Ancients. Consequently, at the Rate of 72 Years to a Degree, 2627 Years had then passed since *Chiron*, which brings us back to 43 Years after the Death of *Solomon*, for the Time of the *Argonautic* Expedition; and the Destruction of *Troy* was about 30, or 35 Years later. So that all these collateral Proofs agree in one Point, and fix the *Æra* of the Ruin of *Troy* to about one and the same Year, viz. 904 Years before our vulgar *Æra*.

I shall only make this further Remark, that there is hardly any Doubt to be made, but that the *Romans* in *Virgil's* Time were of Opinion, that *Dido* and *Æneas* were cotemporary; and even granting it be an Error, and that *Virgil* knew it to be so, yet he acted wisely not to deviate from common Opinion, but take Advantage of it as a Poet, since it conduced so much to the Embellishment of his Poem.

1. *Jamdudum*. Servius thinks *jamdudum* here may have the Signification of *nimum* or *vehementer*, as in *Terence*. *Eun.* III. 1. 57.

Quando illud, quod tu das, expectat, atque amat,

Jamdudum amat te: jamdudum illi facile fit Quod doleat—

But I see nothing to hinder us from understanding the Word in its common Acceptation; for, though it was but a short While since *Dido* had first seen *Æneas*, yet, when the Poet is describing the Pangs of Love she had suffered all that While, he very elegantly uses a Word implying long Duration. With the same Propriety he uses this Word in the second Book, Verse 103, where *Sinon* says,

Si omnes uno ordine habetis Achivos, Idque audire sat est jamdudum, sumite panas.

Though but a few Minutes had intervened since the *Trojans* had been informed that *Sinon* was a *Greek*; yet he calls those few Minutes a long While—*jamdudum audire*, to represent their impatient

Desire

Postera Phœbeâ lustrabat lampade terras,
Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram;
Cum sic unanimem alloquitur malesana sororem:
Anna soror, quæ me suspensam insomnia ter-
rent!

Quis novus hic nostris successit sedibus hospes!
Quem sese ore ferens! quàm forti pectore, et
armis!

Credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus esse De-
orum.

Degeneres animos timor arguit. Heu, quibus ille
Jactatus fatis! quæ bella exhausta canebat!

Postera Aurora lustrabat terras Phœbeâ lampade, dimoveratque humentem umbram polo; cum Dido malesana sic alloquitur sororem suam unanimem: Soror Anna, quæ insomnia terrent me suspensam? quis hic novus hospes successit nostris sedibus? Quem ferens sese ore! quàm forti pectore et armis! Ego equidem credo, nec fides mea est vana, cum esse genus Deorum. Timor arguit degeneres animos. Heu quibus fatis fuit ille jactatus! quæ bella exhausta ab eo canebat!

TRANSLATION.

Returning Aurora now illuminated the Earth with Phœbus's Lamp, and had chased away the dewy Shades from the Sky, when thus the Love-sick Queen bespeaks her affectionate sympathizing Sister: Sister Anna, what visionary Dreams terrify and distract my Mind? What think you of this wondrous Guest now lodged within our Walls? In Mein how graceful he appears! In manly Fortitude and warlike Deeds how great, how God-like! I am fully persuaded (nor is my Belief groundless) that he is the Offspring of the Gods. Fear argues a Mind ignoble and degenerate. Ah by what fatal Disasters has he been tossed! What Toils of War he sung, with invincible Fortitude endured to the last! Had I not

NOTES.

Desire of Revenge, as if it could brook no Delay, but reckoned every Moment long, that withheld them from gratifying their Resentment. So also in the same fourth Book, where Dido is quite dissatisfied with Æneas's Speech from the Beginning, the Poet says,

Talia dicentem jamdudum averſa tuctur.

Verse 362.

1. *Gravi curâ.* Love's painful Darts. This easy Metaphor in English, seems best adapted to convey the Force of the original *gravi curâ*, heavy, or oppressive Care; especially since Virgil uses the Words *jaucia* and *vulnus*, probably in Allusion to the Darts and Arrows with which Cupid was poetically represented; as the following Expression *caco carpitur igni* alludes to his flaming Torch.

5. *Nec placidam membris dat cura quietem.* Her Care and Anguish allow her to enjoy no Rest but what is broken and disturbed by Dreams. That this is the Sense, appears from the following ninth Verse,

Quæ me suspensam insomnia terrent!

8. *Unanimem.* This is a very emphatic Expression; it signifies there was such an Union and Harmony of Affections between them, that they seemed to be both animated with one and the same Soul.

10. *Novus--hospes.* Servius explains *novus* here to signify *magnus, rare, matchless*, as in Ecl. III. 86.

Pollio et ipse facit nova carmina.

i. e. excellent inimitable Verses, quasi quæ antea nunquam, such as were never matched. In the same Sense Virgil calls Wine *novum nectar*, excellent as the Drink of the Gods, Ecl. V. 71.

11. *Quàm forti pectore, et armis.* This is an elliptic Way of Speaking in Latin; and the full Sentence is, *Quam forti est pectore, et quam fortibus armis.* By the first we are to understand his Fortitude in surmounting Hardships and Misfortunes, and by the second his Valour and Prowess in War.

13. *Degeneres animos timor arguit.* The Meaning is, as Fear argues an ignoble base born Mind; so Valour, like that of Æneas, who is *forti pectore et armis*, bespeaks a noble, a divine Original. The Poet has filled this Speech of Dido with these abrupt half Sentences, and made her speak incoherently, on Purpose to shew the Confusion and Perturbation of her Mind.

14. *Fatis.* The Word signifies sometimes the Distresses and Calamities of Life, whose Causes are more secret, and that seem to arise from the particular Appointment and Determination of

*si non sederet mihi fixum immo-
tumque animo, ne cui vellem so-
ciare me jugali vinculo, post-
quam primus amor fefellit me
deceptam morte; si non pertæ-
sum fuisset me thalami tædæque,
forsan potui succumbere huic u-
ni culpæ. Anna, ego enim fate-
bor tibi, hic solus inflexit meos
sensus, impulitque meum ani-
mum labantem, post fata mei
miseri conjugis Sichæi, et Pe-
nates sparsos fraternâ cæde:
agnosco vestigia meæ veteris
flammæ: sed optem ut vel ima
tellus dehiscat mihi, vel pater
omnipotens adigat me fulmine ad-
umbras pallentes umbras, Erebi,
profundamque noctem, ante-
quam, O pudor, ego violo te,
aut resolvo tua jura:*

Si mihi non animo fixum, immotumque sede-
ret, 15

Ne cui me vinclo vellem sociare jugali,
Postquam primus amor deceptam morte fefellit;
Si non pertæsum thalami tædæque fuisset;
Huic uni forsan potui succumbere culpæ.

Anna, fatebor enim, miseri post fata Sichæi 20
Conjugis, et sparsos fraternâ cæde Penates,
Solutus hic inflexit sensus, animumque labantem
Impulit: agnosco veteris vestigia flammæ:
Sed mihi vel tellus optem prius ima dehiscat,
Vel pater omnipotens adigat me fulmine ad um-
bras, 25

Pallentes umbras Erebi, noctemque profundam,
Ante, pudor, quàm te violo, aut tua jura resolvo.

TRANSLATION.

been fixed and steadfast in my Resolution never to join myself to any in the Bonds of Wedlock, since my first Love by Death has mocked and disappointed *my fond Hopes of Happiness*: Had I not been sick of the Marriage-bed and *Nuptial Torch*, to this one Frailty I might perhaps give Way. Anna (for I will frankly own it) since the Decease of my unhappy Spouse Sichæus, what Time the Household-gods were stained with his Blood shed by a Brother, he alone has warped my Inclinations, and made Impression on my wavering Mind: I feel the Symptoms of my former Flame. But sooner may Earth from her Center open to swallow me up, or Almighty Father *Jove* hurl me by his Thunder to the Shades, the pale Shades of Erebus, and deepest Night, than I violate thee, O *sacred Mo-*

NOTES.

Heaven: Hence *Cicero*, speaking of *Catiline's* wicked Gang, who were grown in a Manner too powerful for the Commonwealth, and acted in Defiance of the Laws, says, he was confident some secret unforeseen Calamity would overtake them:

Quibus ego confido impendere fatum aliquod.

Cat. II. 5.

14. *Exhausta. Non inchoata tantum, sed perfecta, et ad ultimum constantissime perducta:* Not only begun, but accomplished, and with the greatest Resolution brought to a Period. The Word carries an Allusion to the Draining of some bitter and unpleasant Cup to the very last Drops.

17. *Deceptam morte fefellit. Postquam spe perpetui amoris, interfecto marito, frustrata sum,* says *Scoliger*, Lib. IV. Cap. 16.

19. *Culpæ.* Because second Marriages were somewhat infamous, as carrying a Suspicion of

Incontinency. Hence, says *Valerius*, Lib. II. *Olim quæ uno matrimonio contentæ fuerunt, corona pudicitiae honorabantur: multorum matrimoniorum experientiam legitimæ cujusdam intemperantiæ signum credentes.* But *culpa* is sometimes taken simply for an Indulgence of the Passion of Love, however innocent, as in *Statius*, Theb. 2. speaking of the Daughters of *Adrastus*, when they were led forth by their Father to be given away to the Husbands of their Virginity:

*Ibant insignes vultuque habituque verendo
Candida purpureum fusæ super ora ruborem.
Dejectæque genas: tacitæ subit ille supremus
Virginitatis amor, primæque modestia culpæ
Confundit vultus.*

So *Ovid*,

Ludite, sed furto celetur culpa modesto. 2. Art.

27. *Ante, pudor, quàm te, &c.* The *ante* here is redundant, for *prius* goes before: so that the

Ille meos, primus qui me sibi junxit, amores
 Abstulit: ille habeat secum, servetque sepulchro.
 Sic effata, sinum lachrymis implevit obortis. 30
 Anna refert: O luce magis dilecta sorori,
 Solane perpetuâ mœrens carpere juventâ?
 Nec dulces natos, Veneris nec præmia noris?
 Id cinerem, aut Manes credis curare sepultos?
 Esto, ægram nulli quondam flexere mariti, 35
 Non Libyæ, non ante Tyro; despectus Iarbas,
 Ductoresque alii, quos Africa terra triumphis

ille, qui primus junxit me sibi,
 abstulit meos amores; ille habeat
 eos secum, servetque eos in se-
 pulchro. Illa effata sic, imple-
 vit sinum lachrymis obortis. An-
 na refert: O magis dilecta so-
 rori luce, tunc sola mœrens car-
 pere in perpetuâ juventâ? nec
 noris dulces natos, nec præmia
 Veneris? credisne cinerem, aut
 sepultos manes curare id? Est,
 nulli mariti quondam flexere æ-
 gram, non Libyæ, non ante in
 Tyro: esto, Iarbas fuit despec-
 tus, aliique ductores, quos Africa terra dives triumphis alii;

TRANSLATION.

desty! or break thy Laws. He who first linked me to himself, hath borne away my Heart, may he possess it still, and retain it in his Grave. This said, she filled her Bosom with trickling Tears. Anna replies: O dearer to thy Sister than the Light, and will you thus in mournful Solitude waste all your Bloom of Youth, nor know the dear Delights of Children, and Joys of Love? Think you *cold* Ashes and the buried Dead regard these *your Vows and Promises*? What though no Lovers moved you before when your Sorrows were green, nor *here* in Libya, nor before in Tyre? What though you slighted Iarbas and other Princes, whom Afric, fertile in Triumphs, maintains? Will you also

NOTES.

the Sentence runs thus: *tellus prius debiscat, ante quam, pudor, violo te.* But Examples of the same Kind occur in other Authors, even in Prose Authors; particularly in Sallust, who says, *Ac prius quam legiones scriberentur, multa ante capere quæ bello usui forent.* In Catil. And Corn. Nepos in Vit. Att. *Atque antea quidem morbi diuturnitatem moleste ferebat, priusquam hoc ei accideret.*

27. *Violo--resolvo.* This is the Reading of the best and most ancient Manuscripts: Some others, however, read *violam resolvam.*

30. *Sinum--implevit.* By *Sinum* here *Servi-*us, and with him *Turnebus*, understands the Cavity of the Eye, as the Word sometimes signifies. But the common Sense of the Word is surely the stronger and more expressive of the two, as it shows her Tears to be more copious, and paints her Passion more violent.

35. *Nulli mariti.* That is, none who courted to be your Husband.

36. *Iarbas.* Justin gives a very distinct and particular Account of the Proposal of Marriage made by this Prince to Queen *Dido*, and of the Way in which she received his Offer. I shall give it to the Reader in his own Words, and at full Length, because it serves to acquaint him

with the true Character of this Princess, and shews how widely the Poet differs from the Historian: *Cum successu rerum florentes Carthagini-
 nis opes essent, rex Mauritanorum Iarbas, de-
 cem Patrum principibus ad se arcessitis, Elise
 nuptias sub belli denuntiatione petit: quæ lega-
 ti reginæ referre metuentes, Punico cum eâ in-
 genio egerunt; nuntiantes regem aliquem poscere,
 qui cultiores victus cum Afrosque perdoceat:
 sed quem inveniri posse, qui ad Barbaros et fe-
 rarum more viventes transire à consanguineis
 velit? Tunc à regina castigati, si pro salute
 patriæ asperiores vitam recusarent, cui etiam
 ipsa vita, si res exigat, debeatur: regis man-
 data aperuere, dicentes, Quæ præcipias aliis,
 ipsi facienda esse, si velit urbi consultum esse.
 Hoc dolo capta, diu Acerbæ viri nomine cum
 multis lachrymis et lamentatione flebili invocata,
 ad postremum iuram se quo suæ urbis fata vo-
 carent; respondit. In hoc triumph mensium sumpto
 spatio, pyram in ultimâ parte urbis extructa, ve-
 lut placatura viri manes, inferiasque ante nupti-
 as missura, multas hostias cedit, et sumpto gla-
 dio pyram conscendit; atque ita ad populum
 respiciens, iuram se ad virum, sicut præcepe-
 rant, dixit; vitamque gladio finivit. Lib.
 XVIII. 6.*

38. *Triumphis*

*pugnabisne etiam placito amorì?
Nec venit tibi in mentem in quo-
rum arvis confederis? Hinc
urbes Getulæ, genus insupera-
bile bello, et infræni Numidæ
cingunt te, et inhospita Syrtis;
hinc regio deserta siti, Barcæ-
ique latè furentes cingunt te.
Quid dicam bella surgentia de
Tyro, minasque fratris tui ger-
mani? Ego equidem reor Iliac-
as carinas vento tenuisse cur-
sum buc, Diis auspiciis, et Ju-
none secundâ. O soror, quam
urbem tu cernes hanc! quæ reg-
na cernes surgere è tali conju-
gio! quantis rebus Punica glo-
ria attollet se, armis Teucrûm
comitantibus tua! medo tu posce
Deos veniam, sacrisque litatis,
indulge hospitio, innecteque cau-
sas morandi;*

Dives alit: placitone etiam pugnabis amorì?
Nec venit in mentem quorum confederis arvis?
Hinc Getulæ urbes, genus insuperabile bello, 40
Et Numidæ infræni cingunt, et inhospita Syrtis;
Hinc deserta siti regio, latèque furentes
Barcæi? quid Bella Tyro surgentia dicam,
Germanique minas? 44
Diis equidem auspiciis reor, et Junone secundâ,
Huc cursum Iliacas vento tenuisse carinas.
Quam tu urbem, soror, hanc cernes! quæ sur-
gere regna
Conjugio tali! Teucrûm comitantibus armis,
Punica se quantis attollet gloria rebus!
Tu modò posce Deos veniam, sacrisque litatis 50
Indulge hospitio, causasque innecte morandi;

TRANSLATION.

resist the Flame which you approve, nor once reflect in whose Country you now reside? Here Getulian Cities, a Race invincible in War, fierce, untamed Numidians, and inhospitable Quick-sands, inclose you round: There a Region by Thirst into a Desert turned, and the Barcæans, who stretch their Fury wide o'er the Land. What need I mention the kindling Wars from Tyre, and the Menaces of your *incensed* Brother? Sure it was by the auspicious Influence of the Gods, and by the *particular* Favour of Juno, the Trojan Ships steered their Course to this our Coast. O Sister, how flourishing shall you see this City, how potent *your* Kingdom rise from such a Match! By what high Exploits shall the Carthaginian Glory be advanced, when the Trojan Arms join your own? *Wherefore*, be this your sole Concern to supplicate the Favour of the Gods, and having by sacred Rites rendered Heaven propitious, *freely* indulge *yourself* in Acts of Hospitality, and devise one Pretence after another for detaining *your Guest*, while

NOTES.

38. *Triumphis dives.* Some alledge that the *Africans* never triumphed at all. But *Servius* quotes the Authority both of *Pliny* and *Trogus Pompeius*, to prove that they, on the contrary, were the first who invented triumphal Shews; to which Invention the *Romans* afterwards laid claim. To confirm *Servius's* Opinion, *Justin* tells us, that *Asdrubal*, in particular, had been honoured with four Triumphs, Lib. XIX. Cap. 1. *Cujus (Hasdrubalis) mortem, cum lucus civi-
tatis, tum et dictaturæ undecim, et triumphis
quatuor insignem fecere.*

40. *Getulæ, &c.* The *Getulians* inhabited southward from *Carthage*. The *Numidians* to the West possessed that Country which we now call *Bildulgerid*. The *Barcæans* again, to-wards the East, that which is now called *The Kingdom of Barca*.

44. *Germanique minas.* *Justin* informs us, that, when *Pygmalion* heard of his Sister's hav-
ing made her Escape, he designed to have pur-
sued her, and was with Difficulty with-held
from his Purpose, by the Intreaties of his Mo-
ther, and the Threatenings of the Gods: *Dum
hæc aguntur, Pygmalion, cognita sororis fuga,
cum impio bello fugientem persequi pararet, ægre
precibus matris, et Deorum minis victus, quie-
vit: cui cum inspirati vates canerent, non im-
pune laturum, si incrementa urbis toto orbe aus-
picatissimæ interpellasset, hoc modo spatium respi-
randi fugientibus datum, Lib. XVIII. Cap. 5.*

45. *Junone secundâ.* *Juno* is particularly mentioned, both because she presided over Mar-
riage, and because *Carthage* was under her pe-
culiar Patronage.

50. *Sacrisque litatis.* *Litare* signifies to pro-
pitiate

Dum pelago desævit hiems, et aquosus Orion,
Quassatæque rates, et non tractabile cælum.

His dictis incensum animum inflammavit amore,

Spemque dedit dubiæ menti, solvitque pudorem.
Principio delubra adeunt, pacemque per aras
Exquirunt: maestant lectas de more bidentes
Legiferæ Cereri, Phœboque, patrique Lyæo;
Junoni ante omnes, cui vincla jugalia curæ.

dum hiems desævit pelago, et aquosus Orion, dumque rates ejus sunt quassatæ, et cælum non tractabile.

His dictis inflammavit animum ejus incensum amore, deditque spem menti ejus dubiæ, solvitque ejus pudorem. Principio adeunt delubra, exquiruntque pacem per aras: maestant lectas bidentes de more, legiferæ Cereri, Phæboque, patrique Lyæo; ante omnes Junoni, cui vincla jugalia sunt curæ.

TRANSLATION.

Winter's Fury rages on the Sea, and Orion charged with Rain; while his Ships are shattered, and the Air is intolerably severe.

By this Speech she fanned the Fire of Love kindled before in Dido's Breast, buoyed up her wavering Mind with Hope, and banished her Modesty. First to the Temple they repair, and by Sacrifice the Peace of Heaven explore: To Ceres the Lawgiver, to Phœbus, and to Father Bacchus, they offer Ewes of two Years old as the Manner was: Above all to Juno, whose Province it is to bind the nup-

NOTES.

pitiate by Sacrifice, as we have rendered it. As for the Criticism of Servius, who says, *Diis litatis debuit dicere, non enim sacra sed Deos litamus, id est, placamus: ergo nove dixit*, it is groundless; for Examples occur where the Word is the same Way used. Thus Lucan says.

— *Neque enim tibi summe litavi*

Jupiter hec sacrum —

So Propertius has *exta litare*; and Suetonius, *Num et victimas Diti patri casus litavit*, Otho 8. or the Words will agree even to Servius's own Notion; for why may it not be *litatis sacris*, i. e. *per sacra*, having propitiated them by Sacrifice, viz. the Gods, whom he has just mentioned.

52. *Dum pelago desævit hiems*. Many of the Commentators explain this Passage, as if the Meaning was, *Till the Rage of Winter be overpast*: But what shall we then make of the rest of the Sentence, *et aquosus Orion, quassatæque rates, dum non tractabile cælum*, which ought then to be translated, *Till Orion brings on Storms of Rain, till his Ships be shattered, and there be no bearing the Inclemencies of the Weather*. Which, instead of being Arguments for his Stay, are most powerful Motives to hasten his Departure. When the Sense of the Passage is so plain, it is in vain to urge the common Use of the Word in other Authors. Ruæus quotes another Passage in Virgil, where *desævit* is most certainly to be taken in the same Sense as here:

*Sic toto Æneas desævit in æquore victor,
Ut semel intepuit mucro.* Æn. X. 569.

56. *Pacemque per aras exquirunt*. The Expression *exquirunt pacem per aras*, refers to the Way of prying into the Entrails of the Victim, in order to know the Will of the Gods; therefore it follows,

— *pecudumque reclusis*

Pectoribus inbians, spirantia consulit exta.

57. *Lectas de more bidentes*. The Heathen, as well as Jewish Religion, ordained that no Victims should be offered to the Gods but such as were sound, perfect in all their Parts, and without any Blemish; this I take to be the Import of *de more*.

58. *Legiferæ Cereri*. Ceres, the Daughter of Saturn and Ops, and Mother of Proserpina by Jove, who found out the Use of Corn, and taught Agriculture in Attica, Italy and Sicily; upon which Account, as Pliny observes, she was reckoned a Goddess, *Ob id Dea judicata*. The same Author tells us, she was the first who founded Laws, tho' others assign that Honour to Rhadamanthus, Hist. Nat. Lib. VII. Cap. 56. Dido therefore offers Sacrifice to her, as having instituted Laws, especially those of Marriage, and civilized Mankind from their rude, unsocial State.

58. *Phæboque*. She offered Sacrifice to Phæbus, as the God who presided over Futurity, that he might send propitious Omens to countenance the intended Match.

58. *Patrique Lyæo*. Bacchus is worshipped as the God of Mirth and Jollity, *Adsit lætitiæ*
Bacchus

*Pulcherrima Dido ipsa tenens
pateram dextrâ, fundit inter
media cornua candentis vaccæ :
aut spatatur ad pingues aras
ante ora Deûm, instauratque
diem donis, inhiansque reclusis
pectorebus pecudum, consulit spi-
rantia exta. Heu, ignoræ men-
tes vatum ! quid vota, quid de-
lubra juvant furem ! interea
mollis flamma est ejus medullas,
et tacitum vulnus vivit sub ejus
pectore. Infelix Dido uritur,
furensque vagatur in totâ urbe ;
talis qualis cerva, conjectâ sa-
gittâ, quam pastor agens telis
fixit incautam procul inter Cres-
sia nemora, liquitque volatile
ferrum nescius : illa fugâ pera-
grat sylvas Dictæosque saltus :
lethalis arundo hæret ejus lateri.*

*Ipsa tenens dextrâ pateram pulcherrima Dido, 60
Candentis vaccæ media inter cornua fundit ;
Aut ante ora Deûm pingues spatatur ad aras,
Instauratque diem donis ; pecudumque reclusis
Pectoribus inhians, spirantia consulit exta.
Heu vatum ignoræ mentes ! quid vota furen-
tem, 65
Quid delubra juvant ! est mollis flamma medullas
Interea, et tacitum vivit sub pectore vulnus.
Uritur infelix Dido, totâque vagatur
Urbe furens ; qualis conjectâ cerva sagittâ,
Quam procul incautam nemora inter Cressia
fixit 70
Pastor agens telis, liquitque volatile ferrum
Nescius : illa fugâ sylvas saltusque peragrat
Dictæos : hæret lateri lethalis arundo.*

TRANSLATION.

tial Tie. The Queen herself, in all her Beauty, holding in her Right-hand the consecrated Cup, pours it between the Horns of a white Heifer : Or before the Images of the Gods in solemn Pomp around the loaded Altars walks, renews one Offering after another all the Day long, and, prying into the disclosed Breasts of the Victims, consults their panting Entrails. But ah ! the blind Credulity of Augurs and Diviners ! what can Prayers, what can Temples avail a raging Lover ? The gentle Flame preys all the while upon her Vitals, and the secret Wound festers in her Breast. Unhappy Dido burns, and frantic roves o'er all the Town ; like a wounded Deer, whom, heedless of her Fate, a Shepherd pursuing with his Darts has pierced at a Distance among the Cretan Woods, and in the Wound left the winged Steel unknown : She flying bounds over the Dictæan Woods and Lawns : The fatal Shaft sticks in her Side. Now she conducts Æneas

NOTES.

Bacchus dator, that he might crown the Match with perpetual Joy.

61. *Media inter cornua fundit.* This is according to the Roman Manner of performing Sacrifice. After the *Immolatio*, which consisted in throwing Corn and Frankincense, together with the *Mola*, i. e. Bran or Meal mixed with Salt, upon the Head of the Beast, the Priest sprinkled Wine between the Horns. As *Æn.* VI. 244.

——— *frontique invergît vina sacerdos.*
So *Juvenal*, Sat. XII. Verse 7.

*Quippe ferox vitulus, templi matorus, et ara,
Spargendusque mero.*

And *Ovid* more expressly,

*Rode, caper, vitem ; tamen hinc cum stabis
ad aram,*

In tua quod spargi cornua possit erit.

*Go, wanton Goat, about the Vineyard browse
On the young Shoots, and stop the rising Juice ;
You'll leave enough to pour between your Horns,
When for your Sake the bellow'd Altar burns.*

Met. VII. 504.

62. *Ante ora Deûm—spatatur.* That is, before the Images of the Gods : This is spoken agreeably to the Custom of the Romans ; among whom the Matrons were wont on Holydays to walk in a grave and solemn Manner, before the Altars, with Torches in their Hands. Which *Horace* seems to have had in his Eye in that Verse,

Ut festis matrona moveri jussa diebus.

Art. 232.

69. *Qualis conjectâ cerva, &c.* This is a very apt

Nunc media Ænean secum per mœnia ducit,
Sidoniasque ostentat opes, urbemque paratam.
Incipit effari, mediâque in voce resistit. 76

Nunc eadem, labente die, convivia quærit;
Iliacosque iterum demens audire labores
Exposcit, pendetque iterum narrantis ab ore.
Post, ubi digressi, lumenque obscura vicissim 80
Luna premit, suadentque cadentia sidera somnos,
Sola domo mœret vacuâ, stratisque relictis
Incubat: illum absens absentem auditque videt-
que;

Aut gremio Ascanium, genitoris imagine capta,
Detinet, infandum si fallere possit amorem. 85
Non cœptæ assurgunt turrets; non arma juven-
tus

Nunc ducit Ænean secum per media mœnia; ostentatque ei suas Sidonias opes, urbemque paratam: incipit effari, resistitque in mediâ voce: Nunc quærit eadem convivia, die labente; iterumque demens exposcit audire Iliacos labores, iterumque pendet ab ore illius narrantis. Post, ubi sunt digressi, lunaque vicissim obscura premit suum lumen, cadentiaque sidera suadent somnos, Dido mœret sola in vacuâ domo, incubatque stratis relictis: absens auditque videtque illum absentem; aut detinet Ascanium gremio, capta imagine genitoris, tentans si possit fallere infandum amorem. Cœptæ turrets non assurgunt, juvenus non exercet arma;

TRANSLATION.

through the Midst of her Fortifications; shews him both what Treasures she had brought from Tyre, and *all the Magnificence* of her new City: She begins to speak, and stops short in the Middle of a Word: Again, when Day declines, longs to have the same Banquets renewed: And, fond even to Madness, begs again to hear the Trojan Disasters, and again hangs on the Speaker's Lips. Now, when *all* were severally retired, what Time the fading Moon in her alternate Course withdraws her Light, and the setting-Stars invite to Sleep, *Dido* mourns alone in the waste Hall, presses the Couch which *Æneas* had left; and in Fancy hears and sees the absent Hero; or, captivated with the Father's Image in the Boy, hugs Ascanius in her Bosom, if possibly she may divert the inutterable Pangs of Love. Her begun Towers cease to rise, her Youth neglect their warlike Ex-

NOTES.

apt Comparison, and agrees almost in every Circumstance. There is a particular Beauty in the last, *hæret lateri letalis arundo*, which strongly images the fast Hold that *Cupid's* Arrows had got of *Dido's* Heart.

78. *Iliacosque iterum*, &c. *Ovid* shews *Calypso* the same Way affected towards *Ulysses*, with whom she was desperately in Love:

Hæc Trojæ casus iterumque rogabat:

Ille referre sæpe solebat idem.

Tho' the Sentiment is the same in both, what vast Odds there are between *Virgil's* and *Ovid's* Manner of expressing it! They, who would see this natural and beautiful Description of *Dido's* Passion accurately examined, may consult *Scaliger's Poet. Lib. III. Chap. 19.*

80. *Obscura—luna.* *Servius* says *obscura luna*, id est, *nox*, nam nihil tam contrarium *lunæ* quam *obscuritas*. I know not well what Sense

to make of these Words of his; but the obvious Meaning of *Virgil* is, that, as the Morning-light approached, the Moon consequently grew more pale, and shone out with fainter Rays.

81. *Suadentque cadentia sidera somnos.* At Evening the Stars rise, when the Sun disappears; and towards the Morning they set, when their Light is absorbed in his brighter Beams, as was said above.

85. *Fallere infandum amorem.* Beguile, or steal herself from the Power of Love, inexpressibly cruel.

86. *Non cœptæ assurgunt turrets.* The same Sentiment is expressed, *Ecl. II. 69.*

Al, Corydon, Corydon, quæ te dementia cepit? Semiputata tibi frondosa visis in ulmo est.

Quin tu aliquid saltem potius, quorum indiget usus,

Viminibus mollique parat detexere juncos?

81. *Alinaque*

parantve portus, aut tuta propugnacula bello: opera pendent interrupta, ingentesque minæ murorum, machinaque æquata cælo.

Quam simul ac Saturnia cara conjux Jovis presens sit teneri tali peste, nec famam obstare ejus furori; aggreditur Venerem talibus dictis: Verò tuque tuusque puer refertis egregium laudem, et ampla spolia, magnum et memorabile nomen; si una femina victa est dolo duorum Deorum. Nec adeo fallit me, te, veritam nostra mænia, habuisse domos altæ Carthagini suspectas: sed quis erit modus? aut quò nunc tendimus tantocertamine? Quin potius exercemus æternam pacem pactosque Hymenæos? tu habes quod petisti totâ mente; amans Dido ardet, traxitque furorem per ossa, ergo regamus hunc populum communem, paribusque auspiciis:

Exercet, portusve, aut propugnacula bello
Tuta parant; pendent opera interrupta, minæque

Murorum ingentes, æquataque machina cælo.

Quam simul ac tali persensit peste teneri 90
Cara Jovis conjux, nec famam obstare furori;
Talibus aggreditur Venerem Saturnia dictis:
Egregiam verò laudem et spolia ampla refertis,
Tuque puerque tuus, magnum et memorabile
nomen,

Una dolo Divûm si femina victa duorum est. 95
Nec me adeo fallit, veritam te mœnia nostra,
Suspectas habuisse domos Carthagini altæ:
Sed quis erit modus? aut quò nunc certamine
tanto?

Quin potius pacem æternam pactosque Hymenæos
Exercemus? habes totâ quod mente petisti; 100
Ardet amans Dido, traxitque per ossa furorem:
Communem hunc ergo populum, paribusque
regamus

TRANSLATION.

ercises, and to prepare Ports and Bulwarks of Defence for War: The Works and the huge Battlements on the Walls are discontinued, and the Engines that mate the Skies *are idle and unemployed*.

Whom when Jove's beloved Wife perceived to be thus stung with the poisonous Darts of Love, and that even Sense of Honour could not resist its Rage, she thus artfully addresses Venus: Distinguished Praise, no Doubt, and ample Spoils, you and your Boy have won, high and signal Renown, if one poor Woman is conquered by the Wiles of you two Deities. Nor am I quite ignorant, that you apprehend Danger from *these* our Walls, and view the Structures of lofty Carthage with a jealous Eye; but where will all this end? Or what do we now propose by such hot Contention? Why do not we rather promote an eternal Peace, and firm Nuptial-contract? You have *accomplished* your whole Soul's Desire; Dido burns in *the Flames of Love*, and has sucked the Fury into her Bones: Let us therefore rule this People in common, and shew them equal Fa-

NOTES.

88. *Minæque murorum*. This Expression I take in the Sense of *Turnebus*, and most Interpreters. *Ræus* thinks it means no more than the unfinished Piles of Building that seem to threaten Ruin, or that have a menacing Aspect; but this would make *Virgil* guilty of Tautology.

89. *Æquataque machina cælo*. Servius takes this to be exegetical of the former, as if *machina* meant the Fabric or Building. But, to save

Tautology, I choose rather to understand it of the Machines used in raising the Stones, Beams, &c. for carrying on the Building.

92. *Talibus aggreditur*. *Aggreditur*, says Servius, is *cum invidiosa calliditate loquitur*; addresses her with an envious sly Design. So the Word is used by Terence, *Phor.* V. 7. 75.

Hanc mecum agitis? satis astute aggredimini.

102. *Communem—hunc populum, paribusque regamus auspiciis*. This Sentence is capable of a double

Auspiciis; liceat Phrygio servire marito,
 Dotalesque tuæ Tyrios permittere dextræ.
 Olli (sensit enim simulatâ mente locutam, 105
 Quò regnum Italiæ Libycas averteret oras)
 Sic contra est ingressa Venus: Quis talia demens
 Abnuat, aut tecum malit contendere bello?
 Si modò, quod memoras, factum fortuna se-
 quatur.

Sed fatis incerta feror, si Jupiter unam 110
 Esse velit Tyriis urbem Trojâque profectis;
 Miscerive probet populos, aut sædera jungi:
 Tu conjux; tibi fas animum tentare precando:
 Perge, sequar. Tum sic excepit regia Juno:
 Mecum erit iste labor: nunc, quâ ratione, quod
 instat 115

Confieri possit, paucis (adverte) docebo.

licet Didoni servire Phrygiæ marito, *permitteretque* tuæ dextræ Tyrios dotales. *Veni* contra ingressa est respondere illi sic, enim sensit eam locutam esse simulatâ mente, quod averterat regnum Italiæ ad Libycas oras: quis demens abnuat talia, aut malit contendere tecum bello? Si modò fortuna sequatur factum quod memoras. Sed ego feror incerta fatis, si Jupiter velit unam urbem esse Tyriis, profectisque Trojâ; probetve populos misceri, aut sædera jungi. Tu es illius conjux; fas est tibi tentare ejus animum precando. Perge tu, ego sequar. Tum regia Juno excepit sic: iste labor erit tecum: nunc adverte tu, ego docebo paucis quâ ratione id quod instat possit confieri.

TRANSLATION.

your; let Dido be at Liberty to bind herself in Wedlock to a Trojan Lord, and into thy Hand deliver over the Tyrians by Way of Dowry.

To whom Venus (for she perceived that Juno spoke in the Craftiness and Insincerity of her Heart, with a Design to transfer the Seat of Empire from Italy to the Lybian Coasts) thus in her Turn began: Who can be so absurd to reject these Terms, and rather choose to engage in War with you? Would Fortune but concur with the Scheme which you lay down. But by Reason of the Decrees of Heaven I am driven to an Uncertainty, *not knowing* whether it be the Will of Jupiter that the Tyrians and Trojans should dwell in one City, or if he will approve of the two Nations being incorporated and joined in Marriage-league. You are his Consort. To you it belongs by suppliant Address to work upon, or try to bend his Mind. Lead you the Way, I shall follow. Then imperial Juno thus replied: That Task be mine: Mean while, mark my Words, I will briefly shew by what Means our present Design may be accomplished. Æneas

NOTES.

double Meaning; for *hunc populum communem* may either refer to the Carthaginians only, or it may mean the united Body of the Tyrians and Trojans: the last seems the more probable, because of what follows, *liceat Phrygio servire marito*, which is a Proposal for having both People united. Accordingly *paribus regamus auspiciis* will signify, let us shew them equal Favour and Protection, or let them be both equally under our Guardianship and auspicious Influence, as Mr. Pitt has justly rendered it:

*Let us with equal Sway protect the Place,
 The common Guardians of the mingled Race.*

103. *Phrygio servire marito*. Servius, *Le Rûe*, and others, remark here, that *Phrygio* is

a Word of Contempt, and implies that Æneas was in Slavery, and in Exile, as the *Phrygians* then were. This Observation, however, has little Countenance from *Virgil*, who uses the Words *Phrygius* and *Trojanus* promiscuously: Besides, *Juno* here plays the Hypocrite, and therefore would industriously avoid such Expressions as must have laid her open to the Discovery of one of less Penetration than a Goddess.

This Expression, *servire marito*, *Servius* says, is in Allusion to one of the three Ways of contracting Marriage among the Romans, viz. *emptio*; when the Parties solemnly bound themselves to one another, by the Ceremony of giving and taking a Piece of Money. By this

*Æneas, miserrimaque Dido, un-
dā parant ire venatum in ne-
mus; ubi crastinus Titan extu-
lerit primos ortus, retexeritque
orbem suis radiis. Dum alæ
trepidant, cinguntque saltus in-
dagine, ego desuper infundam
his nigrantem nimbū, grandine
commixta, ciebeque omne cælum
tonitru. Comites diffugient, et
regentur opacā nocte; Dido et
Trojanus dux devenient ad ean-
dem speluncam; ego adero, et,
si tua voluntas sit certā mihi,
jungam eos stabili connubio, di-
caboque illam ei propriam. Hic
erit Hymenæus. Cytherea, non
adversata, annuit ei petenti,
risitque dolis repertis.*

Venatum Æneas, unāque miserrima Dido,
In nemus ire parant, ubi primos crastinus ortus
Extulerit Titan, radiisque retexerit orbem.
His ego nigrantem commistā grandine nim-
bum, 120

Dum trepidant alæ, saltusque indagine cingunt,
Desuper infundam, et tonitru cælum omne ciebo.
Diffugient comites, et nocte tegentur opacā;
Speluncam Dido, dux et Trojanus eandem
Devenient: adero, et, tua si mihi certa volun-
tas, 125

Connubio jungam stabili, propriamque dicabo:
Hic Hymenæus erit. Non adversata, petenti
Annuit, atque dolis risit Cytherea repertis.

TRANSLATION.

and unhappy Dido are preparing to go a Hunting together into the Forest, soon as To-morrow's Sun hath brought forth the early Dawn, and enlightened the World with his *returning* Beams. While the Horsemen scamper *o'er the Plain*, and inclose the Lawns with Toils, I will pour on them from above a blackening Storm of Rain with mingled Hail, and with Peals of Thunder make Heaven's whole Frame to shake. Their Retinue shall fly different Ways *for Shelter*, and be covered with a dark Night of Clouds. Dido and the Trojan Prince shall repair to the same Cave: *There* will I be present, and, if I have your firm Consent, I will join them in the lasting Bonds of Wedlock, and consecrate her to be his *sole* Property. This Deed of mine Hymen himself shall ratify. Venus, without any Opposition, agreed to her Proposal, and smiled at the Fraud she discovered.

NOTES.

the Woman gives herself over into the Power of the Man, and enters into a State of liberal Servitude or Subjection to him. To which he also refers that Passage in the first Georgic,

Teque sibi generum Tethys emat omnibus undis.
And again,

Tibi serviat ultima Thule.

119. *Extulerit.* Because the Poets used to consider the Light as sunk in the Ocean every Evening, and brought forth from thence by the returning Sun.

119. *Retexerit orbem.* Disclose, and again reveal the World that lay hid in Darkness. The contrary to which is that Expression, Verse 351.

quoties humentibus umbris

Nox operit terras.

121. *Dum trepidant alæ.* By *alæ* I understand, with *Servius*, the riding Hunters, who are called *alæ*, *Wings*, because they covered the Foot as the Cavalry of an Army. Or *alæ* may signify the Huntsmen in general, spread over the

Ground like outstretched Wings. *Trepidant* excellently marks the Hurry and Bustle of a Company of keen Sportsmen scampering about in Quest of their Game.

121. *Saltusque indagine cingunt.* Some explain *indagine* to mean the Ranging the Ground in Quest of the Prey, others the Hounds, and others the Nets or Toils. The last seems to agree best to this Place.

127. *Hic Hymenæus erit.* Some make *hic* an Adverb, as if the Meaning was, Here *Hymen* shall be present. If so, the Presence of the God of Marriage would seem to be mentioned out of Time, and to no Purpose, since *Juno* had told her she would perform the whole Ceremony herself; and therefore I choose rather to consider *hic* as a Noun, and take *Hymenæus* in the figurative Sense for Marriage itself, as the Word is used by *Lucretius*, Lib. I. 98.

*non ut solemni more sacrorum
Perfekte, posset claro comitari Hymenæo.*

Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.
 It portis, jubare exorto, delecta juvenus : 130
 Retia rara, plagæ, lato venabula ferro,
 Massylique ruunt equites, et odora canum vis.
 Reginam thalamo cunctantem ad limina primi
 Pœnorum expectant : ostroque insignis et auro
 Stat sonipes, ac fræna ferox spumantia mandit.
 Tandem progreditur, magnâ stipante catervâ, 136
 Sidoniam picto chlamydem circumdata limbo ;
 Cui pharetra ex auro, crines nodantur in aurum,
 Aurea purpuream subnectit fibula vestem.
 Nec non et Phrygii comites, et lætus Iulus, 140
 Incedunt : ipse ante alios pulcherrimus omnes
 Infert se socium Æneas, atque agmina jungit :

rimus ante alios omnes infert se socium, atque jungit agmina ;

Interea Aurora surgens reliquit Oceanum. Delecta juvenus it portis, jubare exorto. Rara retia, plagæ, venabula lato ferro, Massylique equites ruunt, et odora vis canum. Primi Pœnorum ad limina expectant Reginam cunctantem; sonipesque ejus stat insignis ostro et auro, et ferox mandit spumantia fræna. Tandem illa progreditur, magnâ catervâ stipante illam, circumdata Sidoniam chlamydem picto limbo: cui pharetra et ex auro, crines nodantur in aurum, aurea fibula subnectit ejus purpuream vestem. Nec non et Phrygii comites, et lætus Iulus, incedunt: ipse Æneas pulcher-

TRANSLATION.

Mean while Aurora rising left the Ocean. Soon as the Beams of Day shot forth, the chosen Youth issue through the Gates: The wide Nets, the Toils, the broad-pointed Hunting Spears, the Massilian Horsemen, and a Pack of quick-scented Hounds, pour forth together. Before the Palace-gate the Carthaginian Nobles wait the Queen lingering in her Alcove: Her Steed richly caparisoned with Purple and Gold ready stands, and fiercely champs the foaming Bit. At length she comes attended by a numerous Retinue, having a Mantle of Tyrian Dye, fringed with Gold and Embroidery, thrown round her Shoulders: Her Quiver was of Gold, her Tresses tied in a golden Knot, a golden Buckle binds up her purple Robe. The Trojan Youth too and sprightly Iulus accompany the Procession. Æneas himself, distinguished in Beauty from all the rest, mingles with the Retinue, and adds his Train to her's. As when Apollo leaving Lycia,

NOTES.

As if *Juno* had said, this Deed of mine shall ratify the Marriage, and make it as valid as if performed with all the Rites of *Hymen*.

132. *Odora canum vis.* *Vis* may either signify the Quality of the Hounds, their quick Scent, or their Number, as *Sallust* uses the Word, — *qua tempestate ex ponto vis piscium erupit*; and *Cicero*, *vis innumerabilis servorum*. *Odora* here is put for *odoratrix*.

133. *Cunctantem.* Considering that she was in Love, says *Servius*, it might have been expected she would have made more Haste to meet the Object of her Affection; but he bethinks himself, that her anxious Concern to dress herself out to the best Advantage, to please her Lover, would naturally detain her, especially as she was a Queen: *Et nostri mores mulierum, dum moluntur, dum comuntur, annus est.*

135. *Stat sonipes.* It is hardly necessary to observe, that *stat* here has the Force of *adesq*; for to take the Word literally would ill agree with the sprightly Image of the Courser here given,

—— *fræna ferox spumantia mandit.*
 It is one of the chief Marks of a generous Steed, *Stare loco nescit.*

137. *Chlamydem.* The *Chlamys* was not only a Military, but a Hunting-dress; it was a loose upper Garment, which they wore over their Breast-plate and folded about their Loins, to defend them from the wild Beasts. *Chlamyde contorta clypeat brachium, &c. Pædani.*

138. *In aurum.* May either signify that her Hair was yellow, and of a golden Colour, which was reckoned a Beauty among the Romans, as appears from Numbers of Passages in the Classics, particularly *Od. Fast.* II 763.

Firma

talis qualis est Apollo ubi deserit hybernâ Lyciam, fluentaque Xanthi, ac invisit maternam Delum, instauratque choros: circumque altaria Cretesque, Dryopesque, pictique Agathyrsi mixti fremunt. Ipse graditur jugis Cynthi, fingensque fluentem crinem premit cum molli fronde, atque implicat auro: tela ejus sonant humeris. Æneas ibat haud segnior illo; tantum decus enitet in ejus egregio ore. Postquam ventum est in altos montes, atque in via lustra; ecce fera capræ dejectæ vertice saxi decurrere jugis; de aliâ parte cervi transmittunt patentes campos cursu,

Qualis, ubi hybernâ Lyciam, Xanthique fluentâ,

Deserit, ac Delum maternam invisit Apollo, Instauratque choros; mistique altaria circum Cretesque Dryopesque fremunt, pictique Agathyrsi: 146

Ipse jugis Cynthi graditur, mollique fluentem Fronde premit crinem fingens, atque implicat auro;

Tela sonant humeris: haud illo segnior ibat Æneas; tantum egregio decus enitet ore. 150 Postquam altos ventum in montes, atque in via lustra,

Ecce feræ saxi dejectæ vertice capræ Decurrere jugis; aliâ de parte patentes,

TRANSLATION.

his Winter-seat, and the Streams of Xanthus, revisits his Mother's Island Delus, and renews the *religious* Dances: The Cretans, Dryopes, and painted Agathyrsi; mingle their joyful Acclamations around his Altars: *The* God himself moves majestic on Cynthus's Tops, and adjusting his waving Hair, crowns it with a soft Wreath, and infolds it in Gold; his Arrows rattle on his Shoulders. With no less manly active Grace Æneas moved. Such Comeliness shines forth in his matchless Mien. Soon as they reached the high Mountains, and pathless Haunts of the savage Beasts; lo! from the Summit of the craggy Cliff the wild Goats dislodged skip down the Rocks: On the other Side the Stags scour along the open

NOTES.

Forma placet, niveusque color, flavique capilli. And that this was the Colour of Dido's Hair, Virgil himself intimates, Verse 698.

Nondum illi flavum Proserpina vertice crinem Absulerat.

Or it may signify that her Hair was tied up in a Caul or Clasp of Gold.

143. *Qualis, ubi hybernâ Lyciam, &c.* As Dido is before compared to Diana, Æn. I. 498. so Æneas here to Apollo, the Brother of Diana. It was a common Opinion, that the Gods at certain Times of the Year changed their Places of Residence; and Servius says it was firmly believed, that Apollo gave Responses at Patara, a City of Lycia, during the six Months of Winter, and at Delos in the Summer Months. Hence Apollo is called Delius and Patareus, Hor. Carm. III. 4, 62.

—qui Lyciæ tenet
Dumeta natalemque silvam,
Delius et Patareus Apollo.

146. *Cretesque, &c.* When the God came,

or was believed to come to Delos in the Beginning of Summer, the several People, who came from all Quarters of the World to consult his Oracle, celebrated his Arrival together by Hymns and Dances. The Dryopes were the People who inhabited at the Foot of Mount Parnassus. The Agathyrsi again were a Scythian Nation, that used to paint their Bodies all over with various Colours; and the more illustrious their Nobility, so much the more did they daub themselves over with Paint. The People here mentioned seem to be singled out particularly for Apollo's Retinue, on Account of their Skill in Archery.

147. *Cynthi.* Cynthus was a Mountain in the Island of Delos, as is said above.

149. *Tela sonant humeris.* This is always one of Apollo's Symbols in the Poets. So Homer, II. 1.

Εκλαγξαν δ' αὖ οἱ σὺν ὤμων χρομυνοιο,
Αὖτις κινηθῆναι.

Fierce as he mov'd, his Silver Shafts resound.
Pope, II. l. 46.

Hence

Transmittunt cursu campos, atque agmina cervi
Pulverulenta fugâ glomerant, montesque relin-
quunt. 155

At puer Ascanius mediis in vallibus acri
Gaudet equo, jamque hos cursu, jam præterit
illos;

Spumantemque dari pecora inter inertia votis
Optat aprum, aut fulvum descendere monte leo-
nem.

Interea magno misceri murmure cælum 160
Incipit; insequitur commistâ grandine nimbus:
Et Tyrii comites passim, et Trojana juven-
tus, Dardaniusque nepos Veneris, diversa per agros
Te&ta metu petiere: ruunt de montibus amnes.
Speluncam Dido dux et Trojanus eandem 165
Deveniunt. Prima et Tellus et pronuba Juno
Dant signum: fulsere ignes, et conscius æther
Connubii; summoque ulularunt vertice Nymphæ.

atque fugâ glomerant pulveru-
lenta agmina, relinquuntque
montes. At puer Ascanius gau-
det acri equo in mediis vallibus,
jamque præterit hos cursu, jam
illos, votisque optat spumantem
aprum dari sibi inter inertia
pecora, aut fulvum leonem de-
scendere monte.

Interea cælum incipit misceri
magno murmure: nimbus inse-
quitur, grandine commistâ: Et
Tyrii comites, et Trojana juven-
tus, Dardaniusque nepos Vene-
ris, passim petiere diversa tec-
ta per agros metu: amnes ruunt
de montibus. Dido et Trojanus
dux deveniunt ad eandem spe-
luncam: et Tellus prima et
pronuba Juno dant signum; ig-
nes et æther conscius connubii
fulsere, Nymphæque ulularunt
summo vertice.

TRANSLATION.

Plains, and flying thicken their mingled Troops involved in Clouds of Dust, and forsake the Mountains. Now the Boy Ascanius exulting drives his sprightly Courser through the inclosed Vales; and now these, now those outrides, and devoutly wishes a foaming Boar would cross his Way amidst the weak feeble Flocks, or a tawny Lion descend from the Mountain.

Mean while the Air begins to be overturned with a loud roaring Tempest; a Deluge of Rain with mingled Hail succeeds. And now here and there the Tyrian Train, the Trojan Youth, and Venus's Grandchild of Dardanian Line, for Fear sought different Shelters through the Fields: Whole Rivers from the Mountains come pouring down. Dido and the Trojan Prince repair to the same Cave: Then first the Earth, and Juno, who presides over Marriage, give the Signal: Lightnings flashed, the Sky brightened, as conscious of the Alliance, and Nymphs were heard to yell on the Mountains Tops. That Day to Dido proved

NOTES.

Hence he has the Epithet given him of *Arcitenens*, the God who wields the Bow.

154. *Transmittunt*. Is equivalent to *celeriter transeunt*, a Word applied the same Way by *Lucretius*, whom *Virgil* had studied very much:

*Et circumvolitant equites, mediosque repente
Transmittunt valido quatientes impete campos.*

Lib. II. Ver. 325.

156. *Mediis in vallibus*. Either through the Middle of the Vales, or through the Vales lying between the Hills, in which Sense we understand it.

166. *Telus*. The Earth, whom some rank

among the Divinities who presided over Marriages, gave Signs of her Disapprobation by an Earthquake; than which, *Servius* says, no Omen was reckoned more inauspicious to Nuptials. *Juno* gave her untoward Sign, *nimbus commistâ grandine*, by Rain and Storms of Hail. Flames of Lightning from the angry Sky supplied the Place of the Nuptial-torch; and the only *Epithalamium*, or Nuptial-song, was the Howling of the Mountain Nymphs.

Milton seems to have had this Passage twice in his Eye in the *Paradise Lost*. The one is where universal Nature accompanies the Lover of

*Ille dies primus fuit causa lethi
Didoni, primusque fuit causa
malorum: Dido enim neque
movetur specie famâve, nec jam
meditatur furtivum amorem:
vocat hunc amorem conjugium;
prætexit culpam hoc nomine.*

*Extemplo Fama it per mag-
nas urbes Libyæ; Fama, malum
quo non est ullum aliud velocius,
viget mobilitate, acquiritque
vires eundo; primò parva me-
tu, mox attollit sese in auras,
ingrediturque solo, et condit
caput inter nubila.*

*Ille dies primus lethi, primusque malorum
Causa fuit: neque enim specie famâve move-
tur;* 170

*Nec jam furtivum Dido meditatur amorem;
Conjugium vocat; hoc prætexit nomine cul-
pam.*

*Extemplo Libyæ magnas it Fama per urbes;
Fama, malum quo non aliud velocius ullum,
Mobilitate viget, viresque acquirit eundo;* 175
*Parva metu primò, mox sese attollit in auras,
Ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit.*

TRANSLATION.

the Source of Death, the Source of *all her* Woes; for *now* she is neither in-
fluenced by conscious Words, nor Sense of Shame, nor is she now studious to
carry on clandestine Love; *what she has done she openly avows*, calls it Marriage;
she screened her Guilt with that specious Name.

Forthwith Fame through the populous Cities of Libya runs: Fame, than
whom no Fiend more swift, by exerting her Agility she grows more active,
and acquires *new* Strength by progressive Motion: Small at first through Fear;
soon she shoots up into the Skies, stalks upon the Ground, while she hides her

NOTES.

of Adam and Eve with Signs of Joy and Gratu-
lation:

——— *To the Nuptial Bower*

*I led her blushing like the Morn: All Heaven
And happy Constellations on that Hour
Shed their selectest Influence; the Earth
Gave Sign of Gratulation; and each Hill;
Joyous the Birds; fresh Gales and gentle Airs
Whisper'd it to the Woods, and from their
Wings*

*Flung Rose, flung Odours from the spiky Shrub,
Disporting, &c.* Book VIII. 510.

In the other the Scene is reversed, and the whole
Creation gives contrary Signs of Agony and Dis-
tress, when Eve eats the forbidden Fruit:

*Earth felt the Wound, and Nature from her
Seat*

*Sighing through all her Works gave Signs of
Woe,*

That all was lost.———

And afterwards more fully, when Adam follows
her Example:

*Earth trembled from her Entrails, as again
In Pangs, and Nature gave a second Groan;
Sky lowr'd, and, muttering Thunder, some
sad Drops*

*Wept, at completing of the mortal Sin
Original.*

Par. Lost, Book IX. 782, and 1000.

This last is more especially parallel to the Pas-
sage before us in *Virgil*, and it is evident how
far *Milton* excels in the Choice and peculiar
Propriety of his Images, as well as in the Im-
portance of the Occasion on which they are in-
troduced.

169. *Ille dies primus lethi*, &c. Bishop
Douglass translates it:

*This was the foremost Day of her Gladness;
And first Morrow of her woful Sadness.*

Whence it would seem that he had read *lati* in-
stead of *lethi*; but, besides that this Reading is
unsupported by any good Authority, it would
make such an *Antithesis* between *lati* and *ma-
lorum*, as favours much more of *Ovid* than
Virgil.

170. *Specie famâve*. By the *specie* we are
to understand the foul Idea and Deformity of her
Action, as it passed in Review before her own
Mind; and by the *fama*, the Scandal and In-
famy of it in the Eyes of the World.

174. *Fama, malum quo*. This is the Read-
ing of most Editions; but *Pierius* tells us the
Roman has *qua*.

176. *Parva metu primò, mox sese attollit in
auras,*

Ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit.

This is almost a literal Translation of *Homer's*
Description of Discord:

Illam Terra parens, irâ irritata Deorum,
Extremam, ut perhibent, Cœo Enceladoque so-
rorem

Progenit, pedibus celerem, et pernicipibus alis;
Monstrum horrendum, ingens: cui, quot sunt
corpore plumæ, 181

Tot vigiles oculi subter (mirabile dictu)
Tot linguæ, totidem ora sonânt, tot subrigit
aures.

Nocte volat cœli medio, terræque per umbram
Stridens, nec dulci declinat lumina somno. 185

Luce sedet custos, aut summi culmine tecti,
Turribus aut altis, et magnas territat urbes;
Tam ficti pravique tenax, quam nuncia veri.
Hæc tum multiplici populos sermone replebat
Gaudens, et pariter facta atque infecta canebat:

*Terra parens, irritata irâ Deo-
rum, progenit illam, ut perhi-
bent, extremam sororem Cœo
Enceladoque, celerem pedibus et
pernicipibus alis; monstrum hor-
rendum, ingens, cui tot sunt vi-
giles oculi subter (mirabile dic-
tu) tot linguæ, totidem ora so-
nant, subrigit tot aures, quot
sunt plumæ corpore. Nocte vo-
lat medio cœli, perque umbram
terræ, stridens, nec declinat lu-
mina dulci somno: luce sedet
custos, aut culmine summi tecti,
aut altis turribus, et territat
magnas urbes, tam tenax ficti
pravique, quam nuncia veri.
Hæc tum gaudens replebat popu-
los multiplici sermone, et pariter
canebat facta atque infecta:*

TRANSLATION.

Head among the Clouds. Parent Earth, enraged by the Vengeance of the Gods on her gigantic Race, produced her the youngest Sister, as it is said, of Cœus and Enceladus, swift to move with Feet and persevering Wings: A Monster hideous and enormous; who (wondrous to relate!) for as many Plumes as are in her Body, numbers so many wakeful Eyes beneath so many Tongues, so many babbling Mouths, pricks up so many listening Ears. By night, through the Mid-region of the Air, and through the Shades of Earth, she flies buzzing, nor ever inclines her Eyes to balmy Rest: Watchful by Day she perches either on some high House-top, or on lofty Turrets, and fills mighty Cities with Dismay: As obstinately bent on Falshood and Iniquity as on reporting Truth. She then with various Rumours filled the People's Ears, pleased with her Task, and uttered Fictions and Matters of Fact indifferently: As how one Æneas, sprung

NOTES.

Ἡτ' ὀλίγη μὲν πρῶτα κορυσσεία, αὐτὰρ
επιεία

Οὐρανὼ ἐστηριξε καρὴν, καὶ ἐπὶ χθονὶ βαίνει.

Il. IV. 442.

*Discord! dire Sister of the slaughter'ring Pow'r,
Small at her Birth, but rising every Hour.*

*While scarce the Skies her horrid Head can
bound,*

*She stalks on Earth, and shakes the World a-
round.*

Mr. Pope, Il. IV. 502.

A very judicious Critic is of Opinion, that this Description of *Fame* is to be considered as one of the greatest Ornaments of the *Æneid*; it has not, however, escaped Censure. *Macrobius* particularly alledges, that *Virgil* has been guilty

of Impropropriety, in applying to *Fame* what *Hæmer* does to *Discord*; for *Discord*, says he, though it extends to mutual Devastation and War, is still *Discord*; but *Fame*, when it grows to be universal, is *Fame* no longer, but becomes Knowledge and Certainty. But, for my Part, I see not why *Fame* may not still be called *Fame*, be it ever so extensive and universal; whether it pass through fifty, or through fifty Million of Hands, it is still *Fame*, just as *Discord* is *Discord* still, whether between two single Persons, or two Armies, or two Kingdoms. In short, it is not the Universality of *Fame*, or the Number of the Persons by whom a Report is propagated, that makes it amount to Knowledge and Certainty; but it is the Nature of the Evidence, and the Validity of their Testimo-

Ænean venisse, cretum à Trojan sanguine, cui viro pulchra Dido dignetur jungere se: nunc luxu fovere inter se hyemem, quàm longa est, immemores regnorum, captosque turpi cupidine.

Fæda Dea passim diffundit hæc in ora virum. Protinus detorquet cursus ad regem Iarbam: incenditque ejus animum dictis atque aggerat iras. Hic satus Amnone, Garamantide Nympha raptâ, posuit Jovi centum immania templa in latis regnis centum aras; sacraveratque vigilem ignem,

Venisse Ænean Trojano à sanguine cretum, 191
Cui se pulchra viro dignetur jungere Dido;
Nunc hiemem inter se luxu, quàm longa, fovere,

Regnorum immemores, turpique cupidine captos.

Hæc passim Dea fæda virum diffundit in ora.
Protinus ad regem cursus detorquet Iarbam, 196
Incenditque animum dictis, atque aggerat iras.

Hic Amnone satus, raptâ Garamantide Nymphâ,

Templa Jovi centum latis immania regnis;
Centum aras posuit; vigilemque sacraverat ignem,

TRANSLATION.

from Trojan Blood, was arrived, whom Dido, with all her Charms, vouchsafed to wed; that now in revelling between them two they enjoyed all the long Winter, unmindful of their Kingdoms, and enslaved by a base Passion.

With these News the cruel malignant Goddess fills the Mouths of the People. To King Iarbas strait she turns her Course; inflames his Soul by her Rumours, and aggravates his Rage. This *Iarbas*, begot by Ammon on Garamantis, a Nymph whom he ravished, raised to Jove a hundred spacious Temples within his extensive Realms, with as many Altars: And there had he consecrated the

NOTES.

nies to publish the Report. Nor does *Virgil* that Fame, which is known from Earth to Heaven, as *Macrobius* alledges: the Expression, *ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit*, means either, that, while a Rumour is making its Progress through the Earth, its Source is often obscure and unknown, or that Fame spares neither High nor Low.

193. *Hiemem quàm longa.* That is, *totam hiemem*, as *Ovid* says,

Et vacuus semine necem, quam longa, peregi.

194. *Turpique cupidine.* By *Cupido*, *Servius* tells us, the Ancients understood the irregular ungoverned Passion of Love: Hence, says *Afranius*. *Alius est amor, alius cupido, amanti sapientes, cupiunt ceteri.* The same Distinction is observed by *Plautus*, *Cupiden' te conficit, anne amor?*

195. *Dea fæda*, i. e. Cruel, who spares none, in which Sense the Word seems to have been anciently used; hence the Verb *fædo* signifies *to mangle, to destroy*, as *Æn.* II. 55.

—ferro Argelicas fædere latebras.

And *Æn.* III. 241.

Obscenas pelagi ferro fædere volucres.

So *Plaut.* *Amph.* Ac. I. Sc. I. 91. *Fædant et preterunt bestium copias jure injustas.*

198. *Amnone satus.* This is the famous *Jupiter Ammon* (whom some take to be the same with *Ham* the Son of *Noah*, but *Sir Isaac Newton* makes him the Father of *Sesac* or *Sesostris*, and Cotemporary to *Solomon*) who had a celebrated Temple and Oracle in *Lybia*, in a Spot of Ground watered by a Fountain, and inclosed by a pleasant Grove, while all the Country around it was quite desert, and parched with Drought. This Temple was built by *Bacchus* or *Hercules*, both whom that illustrious Author makes to be the same with *Sesostris*. *Iarbas*, King of the *Getulians*, is said to have been this *Ammon's* Son by the Nymph *Garamantis*.

200. *Vigilemque—ignem.* *Plutarch* informs us that in *Ammon's* Temple was a Lamp perpetually burning, a Custom common to several Nations, of which Mention has been already made in the Note on *Æn.* II. 200.

Excubias Divûm æternas, pecudumque cruore
 Pingue solum, et variis florentia limina fertis.
 Isque amens animi, et rumore accensus amaro,
 Dicitur ante aras, media inter numina Divûm,
 Multa Jovem manibus supplex orâsse supinis: 205
 Jupiter omnipotens, cui nunc Maurusia pictis
 Gens epulata toris Lenæum libat honorem,
 Aspicias hæc? an te, genitor, cùm fulmina tor-
 ques,
 Nequicquam horremus? cæcique in nubibus ig-
 nes
 Terrificant animos, et inania murmura mis-
 cent?
 Fœmina quæ nostris errans in finibus urbem
 Exiguam pretio posuit, cui litus arandum,

*æternas excubias Divûm, so-
 lumque pingue cruore pecudum,
 et limina florentia variis fer-
 tis. Isque amens animi, et ac-
 census amaro rumore, dicitur
 supplex orasse Jovem multa su-
 pinis manibus, ante aras, inter
 media numina Divûm: O omni-
 potens Jupiter, cui Maurusia
 gens epulata pictis toris nunc
 libat Lenæum honorem, aspicias
 hæc? an, genitor, nequicquam
 horremus te, cum torques ful-
 mina? cæcique ignes in nubibus
 terrificant animos, et inania
 murmura miscent? Fœmina,
 quæ errans in nostris finibus
 posuit exiguam urbem pretio,
 cui dedimus litus arandum,*

TRANSLATION.

wakeful Fire, with a sacred Watch to keep eternal Guard, a Piece of Ground fattened with Victims Blood, and the Gates adorned with Wreaths of various Flowers. He inflamed, even to Madness by the bitter Tidings, is said, *as he stood* before the Altars, in the awful Presence of the Gods, to have *thus* importunately addressed Jupiter in suppliant Form with uplifted Hands: Almighty Jove, to whom the Moorish Race, feasting on painted Beds, now offers a Libation of their choicest Wine, seest thou these Things? Or do we vainly tremble and adore thee, when thou, O Father! dartest thy Thunderbolts? And are those Lightnings in the Clouds that terrify our Minds blind and fortuitous? And are we disturbed by mere idle Sounds? A wandering Woman, who hath built in our Dominions a small City *on a Spot* she purchased; to whom we assigned a barren Tract of Land for Tillage, and imposed upon her the Laws of the

NOTES.

201. *Excubias Divûm.* A Watch of the Gods, *i. e.* sacred to the Service of the Gods.

204. *Media inter numina Divûm.* *i. e.* Amidst the Shrines or Statues that represented the Gods.

206. *Maurusia gens.* *i. e.* *Mauritania.* *Pitruvius,* Lib. VIII. Cap. 2. *Maurusia quam nostri Mauritaniam appellant.*

206. *Nunc epulata.* This News, it seems reached *Iarbas's* Ears, while he with his People were feasting upon the Remains of the Sacrifices that had been offered to *Jupiter Ammon.* Such solemn sacred Banquets were usual among the *Heathens*, and at them it was always the Practice to pour forth Wine by way of Libation to the Gods.

207. *Lenæum honorem.* *Bacchus* was called *Lenæus*, either a *lenenda mente*, as *Denatus* con-

tends because Wine cheers the Mind; or rather from *ληνος*, *Turcular*, a *Wine-press.* Some of the best of the Wine was poured out as an Offering to the Gods, and this is justly *honor Lenæus*, the Honour, or most excellent of *Bacchus's* Liquor.

209. *Cæcique ignes.* I take *cæci* here, in the same Sense as *Fortune* is called blind, to signify fortuitous, not directed by Wisdom. *Inania murmura* again may be taken in the Nominative Case, and the Words be construed thus: *An cæci ignes terrificant, & inania murmura miscent animos?* Others, however, make *murmura* the Accusative, and translate, *miscent, edunt, or excitant, raise vain idle Sounds*, such as proceed from no Judgment or Design.

212. *Litus.* Because the Territory of *Carthage* lay along the Sea-coast.

cuique dedimus leges loci, rep-
pulit nostra connubia, ac recepit
Ænean suum dominum in regna.
Et nunc ille Paris, cum semi-
viro comitatu, subnexus mentum
madentemque crinem Mæoniâ
mitrâ, potitur raptu: quippe
nos ferimus munera tuis templis,
fovemusque inanem famam.

Omnipotens audiit eum oran-
tem talibus dictis, tenentemque
aras, torfitque oculos ad regia
mœnia, et amantes oblitos melio-
ris famæ. Tunc alloquitur Mer-
curium sic, ac mandat ei talia
iussa: O nate, age, vade, voca
Zephyros, et labere pennis;

Cuique loci leges dedimus, connubia nostra
Reppulit, ac dominum Ænean in regna recepit:
Et nunc ille Paris, cum semiviro comitatu, 215
Mæoniâ mentum mitrâ crinemque madentem
Subnexus, raptu potitur: nos munera templis
Quippe tuis ferimus, famamque fovemus ina-
nem.

Talibus orantem dictis, arasque tenentem
Audiit omnipotens, oculosque ad mœnia torfit
Regia, et oblitos famæ melioris amantes. 221
Tunc sic Mercurium alloquitur, ac talia man-
dat:

Vade, age, nate, voca Zephyros, et labere pennis

TRANSLATION.

Country, hath rejected our profered Match, and hath taken Æneas into her Kingdom for her Lord and Husband. And now this other Paris, with his effeminate unmanly Train, having his Lydian Bonnet bound under the Chin, and his Locks bedewed with Odours, even he enjoys the ravished Prize: This we have deserved, because we bring Offerings to thy Temples, and please ourselves with the vain Name of being thy Offspring.

While in such haughty Terms he addressed his Prayer, and grasped the Altar, the Almighty heard, and turned his Eyes towards the Royal Towers of Carthage, and the Lovers regardless of their better Fame. Then thus he bespeaks Mercury, and gives him these Instructions: Fly quick, my Son, call the Zephyrs, and

NOTES.

215. *Ille Paris.* He calls Æneas Paris, both to denote him effeminate, and a Ravisher, one who had carried off from him that Princess, whom he looked upon as his Property, and thought he had a Right to marry. In Allusion to which Rape he says at the End of the Sentence *raptu potitur.*

215. *Cum semiviro comitata.* Is said in Allusion to the Manner of the Phrygians, who were great Worshipers of the Goddess Cebete, whose Priests were Eunuchs.

216. *Mæniâ mitrâ.* Mæonian or Lydian Mitre, a Sort of Bonnet wore by the Lydian and Phrygian Women, a Part of Dress which would have been quite infamous in a Man, especially when it had the *redimicula* or Fillets, where- with it was tied under the Chin, *mentum sub- nexum*:

*Vobis piæa croco et fulgenti murice vestis;
Desidiæ cordi; juvât indulgere choræ;
Et tunicae manicas et habent redimicula mitra:*
O vere Phrygiæ, neque enim Phryges!

ÆN. IX. 614.

Hence the Greeks called effeminate Persons *ἡλυμίσραι* and *μίσροφοροι*. And Juvenal inveighing against the Corruptions introduced into Rome from other Countries, mentions the *mitra* as an Ornament affected by lewd Women:

Itē quibus grata est pictâ lupa barbara mitra.
Sat. III. 66.

218. *Famamque fovemus inanem.* These Words are capable of another Meaning; the *fama* here may signify the same Thing as *fama Decorum* in Lucretius, Lib. I. 67. speaking of Epicurus:

*Primum Gravius homo mortales tollere contra
Est oculos ausus, primusque obsistere contra;
Quem nec tanta Deum, nec fulmina, nec mi-
nitanti*

Murmure compressit cælum, &c.

In this Sense it may be rendered, *We fondly be- lieve the Fame, the idle vain Tradition of thy Divinity.*

219. *Arasque tenentem.* This was a Rite ob- served in the more solemn Acts of Religion, ÆN. XII. 201.

Tange

Dardaniumque ducem, Tyriâ Carthagine qui
nunc

Expectat, fatisque datas non respicit urbes, 225

Alloquere, et celeres defer mea dicta per auras.

Non illum nobis genitrix pulcherrima talem

Promisit, Graiûmque ideò bis vindicat armis :

Sed fore, qui gravidam imperiis, belloque fre-
mentem

Italiam regeret, genus alto à sanguine Teucris 230

Proderet, ac totum sub leges mitteret orbem.

Si nulla accendit tantarum gloria rerum,

Nec super ipse suâ molitur laude laborem ;

Ascanio-ne pater Romanas invidet arces ?

Quid struit ? aut quâ spe inimicâ in gente mo-
ratur ? 235

alloquereque Dardanium ducem, qui nunc expectat in Tyriâ Carthagine, nonque respicit urbes datas fatis; et defer mea dicta ad eum per celeres auras. Ejus pulcherrima genitrix non promisit nobis illum fore talem, ideòque his vindicat illum armis Graiûm: sed promisit illum fore qui regeret Italiam gravidam imperiis, frementemque bello, qui proderet genus à alto sanguine Teucris, ac mitteret totum orbem sub suas leges. Si nulla gloria tantarum rerum accendit eum, nec ipse molitur laborem super suâ laude, paterne invidet Ascanio Romanas arces? quid struit? aut quâ spe moratur in inimicâ gente?

TRANSLATION.

on thy Pinions glide : To the Trojan Prince, who now loiters in Tyrian Carthage, nor regards the Cities allotted to him by the Fates, address yourself : And bear *to him this* my Message swiftly through the Skies. Not such a one fair Venus promised us in her Son, nor was it for this she saved him twice from the Grecian Sword : But a Prince who should rule Italy, *a Land* big with *future* Empire, and fierce in War, who should evince his Descent from Teucer's noble Blood, and bring the whole World under his Subjection. If he is not to be fired by the Glory of such heroic Deeds, nor will attempt any laborious Enterprize for his own personal Renown ; can it consist with his paternal Affections to envy Ascanius *the Glory of founding* Rome's imperial Towers ? What does he propose ? Or with what Prospect lingers he so long among an unfriendly Race, nor *once*

NOTES.

Tango aras, mediosque ignes, ei numina testor. Hence says Cicero : *Is si aram tenens juraret, crederet nemo, Should he even lay his Hand on the Altar and swear to it, he would not be believed.* Pro Flacco.

226. *Celeres per auras.* For *celer*, says Servius, or *celeriter* ; of which Kind many Examples occur in Virgil and the other Poets.

228. *Bis vindicat.* He was twice rescued by Venus from impending Death, once in the Combat with Diomed, when he was struck to the Ground by the Blow of a huge Stone, and would certainly have been slain, if Venus had not thrown her Veil over him, and carried him off from the Fight, Iliad V. 315. And a second Time, when under her Conduct he escaped unhurt from the Flames of Troy, and through the Midst of armed Enemies ;

Descendo, ac, ducente Deo, flammam inter et hostes

Expeditur : dant tela locum, flammæque recedunt. Æn. II. 632.

229. *Gravidam imperiis.* *Quasi parituram imperia*, says Servius, *vel unde multi imperatores possunt creari, whence many Heroes and brave Generals shall arise.* The same beautiful Expression occurs, Georg. II. 5.

—tibi pampineo gravidus autumnus Floret ager.

229. *Belloque frementem.* Perhaps *ballo* is here in the Dative, and then the Sense will be, *impatiently raging for War.*

235. *Inimicâ in gente.* This is said by Way of Anticipation, because of the Enmity between Rome and Carthage in After-times.

*nec respicit Ausoniam prolem
et Lavinia arva? Naviget:
hæc est summa, hic esto illi nuncius
nostri.*

*Dixerat: ille parabat parere
imperio magni patris; et pri-
mum nectit aurea talaria pedi-
bus; quæ portant cum sublimem
alis, sive super æquora, seu su-
per terram, pariter cum rapido
flamine. Tum capit virgam:
hæc ille evocat pallentes animas
Orco, mittit alias sub tristia Tar-
tara, dat adimitque somnos, et
resignat lumina morte; fretus
illâ agit ventos, et tranat tur-
bida nubila. Jamque volans
cernit apicem et ardua latera
duri Atlantis, qui fulcit cælum
vertice; Atlantis, cui pinife-
rum caput assidue cinctum atris
nubibus pulsatur et vento et
imbri:*

Nec prolem Ausoniam, et Lavinia respicit arva?
Naviget. Hæc summa est: hic nostrî nuncius
esto.

Dixerat: ille patris magni parere parabat
Imperio: et primùm pedibus talaria nectit;
Aurea; quæ sublimem alis, sive æquora supra, 240
Seu terram, rapido pariter cum flamine portant.
Tum virgam capit: hæc animas ille evocat Orco
Pallentes, alias sub tristia Tartara mittit;
Dat somnos, adimitque, et lumina morte resig-
nat:

Illâ fretus, agit ventos, et turbida tranat 245
Nubila. Jamque volans, apicem et latera ardua
cernit

Atlantis duri, cælum qui vertice fulcit;
Atlantis, cinctum assidue cui nubibus atris
Piniferum caput et vento pulsatur et imbri: 249

TRANSLATION.

regards his future Ausonian Offspring, and Lavinium's *destined* Fields? Bid him
set Sail: No more, be thus our *awful* Message.

He said: the God prepared to give Obedience to his high Father's Will:
And first to his Feet he binds his golden Sandals; which by their Wings waft
him *through the Air* sublime, whether over Sea or Land *he soars*, swift as the
rapid Gales. Next he takes his Wand: With this he calls from Hell pale
Ghosts, dispatches others to gloomy Tartarus, gives Sleep, or takes it away,
and opens the Eyes which Death had sealed: Aided by this, he manages the
Winds, *on whose Wings he flies*, and skims along the thick condensed Clouds.
And now in his Flight he spies the Top and lofty Sides of flinty Atlas, who with
his Summit props the Sky: Atlas, whose Head crowned with *waving* Pines, is
always encircled with lowering Clouds, and lashed with Wind and Rain:

NOTES.

241. *Rapido pariter cum flamine: Celeritate
pari ventis.* Or it may be meant of the Assistance
he received from the Winds in his Flight; which
is hinted before in Verse 223, *Voca Zephyros*,
and in the following 245th, *Illâ fretus agit ven-
tos.* If so, the Translation will run thus: *His
Wings, together with the rapid Gales, waft
him through the Air.*

242. *Virgam, Mercury's Rod, or Caduceus,*
which was given him by Apollo in return for
the Present he had made him of the Lyre, *Mer-
cury*, in his Way to *Acordia*, having observed
two Serpents going to fight, appeased them in
an Instant, by throwing down this Rod before
them. Hence a Rod wreathed about with two

Serpents became the Symbol of Peace.

244. *Lumina morte resignat.* Servius explains
resignat, by *claudit perturbat*; as if the Sense
was that *Mercury seals the Eyes in Death.* *Tur-
nebus*, whom I follow, takes it in the contrary
Sense, *he opens, he unseals*, and thinks *Virgil* is
here alluding to the Roman Custom of opening
the Eyes on the Funeral Pile, after they had
been shut all the Time the Body lay in the
House, *Plin. Lib. II. Cap. 37. Morientibus
oculos operire, rursusque in rogo patefacere,
Quiritium magno ritu sacrum est: ita more
condito, ut neque ab homine supremum eos spec-
tari fas sit, et cælo non ostendi nefas.*

Nix humeros infusa tegit ; tum flumina mento
 Præcipitant senis, et glacie riget horrida barba.
 Hic primùm paribus nitens Cyllenius alis
 Constitit ; hinc toto præceps se corpore ad undas
 Misit, avi similis, quæ circum litora, circum 254
 Piscosos scopulos, humilis volat æquora juxta :
 Haud aliter, terras inter cælumque, volabat
 Litus arenosum Libyæ, ventosque secabat,
 Materno veniens ab avo Cyllenias proles.
 Ut primùm alatis tetigit magalia plantis,

*nix infusa tegit illius humeros ;
 tum flumina præcipitant se men-
 to senis, et horrida barba riget
 glacie. Hic Cyllenius nitens
 paribus alis primùm constitit ;
 hinc præceps misit se toto cor-
 pore ad undas : similis avi, quæ
 volat humilis juxta æquora,
 circum litora, circum piscosos
 scopulos. Cyllenias proles, veni-
 ens ab avo materno, haud aliter
 volabat litus arenosum Libyæ
 inter terras cælumque, seca-
 batque ventos. Ut primùm te-
 tigit magalia alatis plantis,*

TRANSLATION.

Large Sheets of Snow enwrap his Shoulders : From his aged Chin headlong Tor-
 rents roll, and stiffening Icicles hang from his grizly Beard. Here first Cyllenius
 poising himself on even Wings alighted ; hence with the Weight of his whole
 Body he flings himself headlong to the Floods ; like the Fowl, which *hovering*
 about the Shores, about the fishy Rocks, flies low near the Surface of the Seas :
 Just so Maia's Son, shooting from his maternal Grandfire between Heaven and
 Earth, skimmed along the sandy Shore of Libya, and cut the Winds. So soon
 as he touched the Cottages of *Afric* with his winged Feet, he views Æneas found-

NOTES.

250 *Nix humeros infusa tegit.* Herodotus in *Melpomene* says of *Atlas*, *Its Tops are never free from Snow either in Summer or Winter.* And *Pliny*, Lib. V. Cap. 1. says, *Verticem altis, etiam æstate, operire nivibus.*

251. *Præcipitant.* That, is *se præcipitant*, as in the second Book.

—nox humida cælo præcipitat.

252. *Cyllenius*, i. e. *Mercury*, whom *Maia*, the Daughter of *Atlas*, brought forth on Mount *Cyllene*.

254. *Avi similis.* This Comparison, and indeed the whole Passage, is in Imitation of *Homer*, *Odyssey* V. 43. which I shall give the Reader in Mr. *Pepe*'s elegant Translation :

He spoke : the God who mounts the winged Winds

*Fast to his Feet his golden Pinions binds,
 That high thro' Fields of Air his Flight sustain
 O'er the wide Earth, and o'er the boundless Main,*

*He grasps the Wand that causes Sleep to fly,
 Or in soft Slumbers seals the wakeful Eye :
 Then shoots from Heav'n to high Pieria's Steep,
 And stoops incumbent on the rolling Deep.*

*So wat'ry Fowl, that seek their fishy Food,
 With Wings expanded o'er the foaming Flood,
 Now sailing smooth the level Surface sweep,
 Now dip their Pinions in the level Deep.*

*Thus o'er the World of Waters Hermes flew,
 &c.*

The Fowl here referred to is called in *Homer* *λαρὸν*, which is thought to be either a *Coot* or a *Cormorant*.

256, 257. *Haud aliter, &c.* These two Lines in all the other Editions run thus :

*Haud aliter terras inter cælumque volabat ;
 Litus arenosum Libyæ ventosque secabat.*

Pierius indeed has observed that some of the most ancient Copies change the Order of the Verses, and range them thus :

*Haud aliter terras inter cælumque volabat,
 Materno veniens ab avo Cyllenias proles.*

Litus arenosum et Libyæ ventosque secabat.

Which, tho' it takes away the Rhyme, which is so offensive to a delicate Ear, yet leaves a worse Fault behind, a Defect in the Sense. *Secabat ventos* is something ; but what is the Meaning of *litus secabat*, unless it be, *he plowed or dug up the Shore*, an Idea quite foreign to the Purpose. We have therefore taken the Liberty to substitute Dr. *Bentley*'s happy Emendation, which at once clears the Sense, changes a shocking Sound into agreeable Harmony, and makes *Virgil* speak his own proper Language. See Dr. *Bentley*'s Note on *Hor.* Lib. I. *Carm.* XXXIV. 5. and Dr. *Clarke*'s on the *Iliad*, Lib. V. 769.

259. *Magalia.* Either the Towers and Build-

conspicit Ænean fundantem arces, ac novantem tecta; atque ensis erat illi stellatus fulvâ iaspide, lænaque demissa ex humeris ardebat Tyrio murice: quæ munera dives Dido fecerat, et discreverat telas tenui auro. Continuo invadit cum: tu nunc locas fundamenta altæ Carthagini, uxorisque exstruis pulchram urbem, heu, oblite regni suarumque rerum! Ipse Regnator Deum, qui torquet cælum et terras numine, demittit me tibi claro Olympo; ipse jubet me ferre tibi hæc mandata per celeres auras. Quid struis? aut quâ spe teris otia in Libycis terris? Si nulla gloria tantarum rerum movet te,

Ænean fundantem arces, ac tecta novantem 260
Conspicit; atque illi stellatus iaspide fulvâ
Ensis erat, Tyrioque ardebat murice læna,
Demissa ex humeris: dives quæ munera Dido
Fecerat, et tenui telas discreverat auro.
Continuo invadit: Tu nunc Carthagini altæ 265
Fundamenta locas, pulchramque uxoris urbem
Exstruis? heu, regni, rerumque oblite tuarum!
Ipse Deum tibi me claro demittit Olympo
Regnator; cælum et terras qui numine torquet:
Ipse hæc ferre jubet celeres mandata per auras. 270
Quid struis? aut quâ spe Libycis teris otia terris?
Si te nulla movet tantarum gloria rerum,

TRANSLATION.

ing Towers, and raising new Structures: *At his Side* he wore a Sword all sparkling like Stars, with Gems of yellowish Jasper, and a Robe which glowed with Tyrian Purple hung waving from his Shoulders: Presents which wealthy Dido had given *him*, and *whose Hands* had interwove the *varied* Stuff with Threads of Gold. Forthwith he sharply accosts him: Is it for you to waste these important Moments in laying the Foundations of stately Carthage, and, the fond Slave of a Wife; raise a fair City for her? Regardless, alas, of your own Kingdom and nearest Concerns! *Know then*, I am sent down to you from the bright etherial Mansions by the Sovereign of the Gods, who governs Heaven and Earth by his awful Nod, That same great Being ordered me to bear these his Instructions swiftly through the Air. What dost thou propose? Or with what Prospect dost thou waste thy peaceful Hours in the Territories of Libya? If you are to be wrought upon by none of these so glorious Incentives, and will attempt no la-

NOTES.

ings of Carthage. where Cottages once stood, as *Æn.* I. 425.

Miratur molem Æneas magalia quendam.

Or to the Huts of the African Shepherds mentioned *Geor.* III. 340.

Quid tibi pastores Libyæ, quid pascua versu Prosequar, et raris habitata mapalia tectis?

261. *Stellatus iaspide fulvâ ensis erat.* i. e. The Hilt and Scabbard were studded with Gems sparkling like Stars, particularly with Jaspers, some of which, tho' not yellow throughout, are sprinkled with Drops of Gold. *Servius* tells us, it was a received Tradition that there was a Virtue in the Jasper stone to assist Orators in their Pleadings, and that *Gracchus* wore one of them for that Effect. This Notion *Pliny* also mentions, and ridicules it. *Lib.* XXXVII. 9.

262. *Læna.* Is reckoned by *Festus*, *Varro*, and others, a rough Winter-garment, such as

was suitable to the Season, Verse 309.

Hiberno moliris sidere classem.

265. *Continuo invadit.* The Word *invadit* shews the Nature of the Speech, and in what Manner *Mercury* is going to accost him. See the Note on Verse 304.

265. *Tu nunc, &c.* The Reader will observe here that a particular Emphasis lies upon the *nunc*; it implies, *Now after the Ruin of your Country, now when you have Enterprizes of such Moment to accomplish.*

269. *Torquet.* Sometimes signifies the same with *regit* or *sustinet*, as *Æn.* XII. 180.

— tuque inclyte Mavors

Cuncta tuo quibella, pater, sub numine torquet.

271. *Teris.* Is a Word that implies Sloth and Remissness, as in *Sallust*: *Ibi triennio frustra trito.*

Nec super ipse tuâ moliris laude laborem;
 Ascanium surgentem, & spes heredis Iûli
 Respice; cui regnum Italiæ, Romanaque tellus
 Debentur. Tali Cyllenius ore locutus, 276
 Mortales visus medio sermone reliquit,
 Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.

At verò Æneas aspectu obmutuit amens;
 Arrestæque horrore comæ, et vox faucibus hæsit.
 Ardet abire fugâ, dulcesque relinquere terras, 281
 Attonitus tanto monitu, imperioque Deorum.
 Heu! quid agat? quo nunc Reginam ambire
 furentem

Audeat affatu? quæ prima exordia sumat?
 Atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit
 illuc, 285

In partesque rapit varias, perque omnia versat.
 Hæc alternanti potior sententia visa est:
 Mnesthea, Sergestumque vocat, fortemque
 Cloanthum:

Classem aptent taciti; sociosque ad littora cogant;
 Arma parent; et quæ sit rebus causa novandis 290

*nec ipse moliris laborem super
 tuâ laude, respice Ascanium sur-
 gentem, et spes heredis Iûli, cui
 regnum Italiæ, Romanaque tel-
 lus debentur. Cyllenius locutus
 tali ore, reliquit mortales visus
 in medio sermone, et procul eva-
 nuit ex oculis in tenuem auram.*

*At verò Æneas amens aspec-
 tu obmutuit; comæque sunt ar-
 restæ horrore, et vox hæsit ejus
 faucibus. Ardet abire fugâ,
 relinquereque dulces terras, at-
 tonitus tanto monitu imperioque
 Deorum. Heu! quid agat?
 quo affatu nunc audeat ambire
 furentem Reginam? quæ prima
 exordia sumat? Atque dividit
 celerem animum nunc huc, nunc
 illuc, rapitque eum in varias
 partes, versatque per omnia.
 Hæc sententia visa est potior
 illi alternanti: Vocat Mnesthea,
 Sergestumque, fortemque Cloan-
 thum, ut taciti aptent classem,
 cogantque socios ad littora, pa-
 rent arma, et dissimulent quæ
 sit causa novandis rebus:*

TRANSLATION.

borious Enterprize for your own personal Renown: yet have some Regard at least to the rising Ascanius, and the Hopes of thine Heir Iulus; for whom the Kingdom of Italy and the Roman Territories are destined by Fate. When thus the God had spoke, he dropped his visionary human Form in the Midst of the Conference, and far beyond the Hero's Sight vanished into thin Air.

Mean while Æneas was by the Vision struck dumb, intranced in Fear and Wonder: His Hair with Horror stood on End, and his Tongue cleaved to his Jaws. He burns with Impatience to be gone, and leave the dear enchanting Land, awed by the thundering Message and dread Command of the Gods. But ah! what can he do? In what Terms can he now presume to solicit the Consent of the raving Queen? With what Words shall he introduce the ungrateful Discourse? And now this Way, now that, he swiftly turns his wavering Mind, snatches various Purposes by Starts, and rolls his shifting Soul on every Side. Thus fluctuating he fixed on this Resolution as the best: He calls to him Mnestheus, Sergestus, and the brave Cloanthus: Bids them with silent Care equip the Fleet, summon their social Bands to the Shore, furnish themselves with Arms, and artfully conceal the Cause of this sudden Change: In the mean Time that

NOTES.

277. *Mortales visus reliquit.* This is, says Servius, *Aut oculis se Æneas sustulit, aut humanam reliquit effigiem quam sumpserat ut ab Ænea posset videri: quod melius.* It is proper to take it in this last Sense to avoid a Tautology. 277. *Medio sermone.* That is, before Æneas had Time to make his Reply; for *sermo*, says the same Critic, *est confabulatio duorum vel plurum. A Conference between two or more Persons.*

interea, quando optima Dido nesciat, et non speret tantos amores rumpi, sese tentaturum aditus, et quæ sint mollissima tempora fandi; quis sit dexter modus rebus. Omnes ocius læti parent ejus imperio, ac facessunt jussa.

At Regina præsensit dolos (quis possit fallere amantem!) primaque excepit futuros motus, timens omnia tuta: eadem impia fama detulit ei furenti classem armari, cursumque parari. Sævit inops animi, incensaque bacchatur per totam urbem; talis qualis Thyias excita commotis sacris, ubi trieterica ergia stimulant eam, Baccho audito,

Diffimulent: sese interea, quando optima Dido Nesciat, et tantos rumpi non speret amores, Tentaturum aditus, et quæ mollissima fandi Tempora; quis rebus dexter modus. Ocius omnes Imperio læti parent, ac jussa facessunt. 295

At Regina dolos (quis fallere possit amantem?) Præsensit, motusque excepit prima futuros, Omnia tuta timens: eadem impia fama furenti Detulit armari classem, cursumque parari. Sævit inops animi, totamque incensa per urbem Bacchatur; qualis commotis excita sacris 301 Thyias, ubi audito stimulant trieterica Baccho

TRANSLATION.

he himself, while indulgent Dido was ignorant of *what they were about*, and had no Apprehension that their Loves so well confirmed were to be dissolved, would explore the Avenues *to her Heart*, and *watch* the softest Moments of Address, what Means may most conduce to their Design. With joyful Speed they all obey *their Prince's* Commands, and put his Orders in Execution.

But the Queen (who can deceive a Lover?) was before hand in perceiving the Fraud, and the first who spied their future Motions, dreading *Danger even* where all was safe: The same malignant Fame conveyed the News to the frantic *Queen*, that they were equipping the Fleet, and preparing to set Sail. She rages even to Madness, and, *with Soul* inflamed, wildly roams through all the City; like a Bacchanal wrought up into enthusiastic Fury in celebrating the sacred *Mysteries of her God*, when the triennial Orgies stimulate *her Rage* at hearing

NOTES.

293. *Quæ mollissima fandi tempora.* As well knowing that nothing is more true than that Maxim in Terence, Heaut. II. 3, 323. *In tempore venire omnium rerum primum est.* To this Purpose says Cicero, Lib. II. ad Fam. Ep. 16. *per magni refert, quo tibi hæc tempore epistola reddita sit: utrum cum solitudinis aliquid haberes, an cum ab omni molestia vacuus esses. Itaque ei præcepi, quem ad te misi, ut tempus obseveraret epistolæ tibi reddendæ. Nam quemadmodum ceram qui ad nos intempestive adveniunt, molesti sæpe sunt: sic epistolæ effundunt, non loco redditæ.*

301. *Commotis sacris.* Upon the moving of the sacred Symbols. *Commovere sacra*, according to Servius, was a Phrase made use of by the Romans to signify the Opening of the Solemnities of particular Pagan Divinities on their high Festival Days, when their sacred Symbols were removed from their Temples, in order to be carried about in pompous Procession. Hence that Expression of Plautus in *Pseudulo*: *Scis tu*

profecto, mea si commovissem sacra, quo pacto et quantas soleam turbas dare. This was particularly the Practice in celebrating the *Orgia* or Mysteries of *Bacchus*, the Statues of that God were removed from his Temple, and carried about in Procession by his frantic Votaries. To which Rite Horace alludes, i Carm. XVIII. 11.

— non ego te, candide Bassareu,
Invitum quatiam.

Some, by *commotis sacris*, understand the brandishing of the Thyrsi, or sacred Spears; others, the beating of the Cymbals. But all come to the same Sense.

302. *Thyias.* A Bacchanal, from *Thyia* to roam about with frantic wild Disorder.

302. *Trieterica.* The Mysteries of *Bacchus*, which were celebrated every third Year:

Ismaria celebrant repetita triennia Bacchæ.
Ovid. Met.

And elsewhere.

Tertia quæ felicit tempore bruma refert.

They

Orgia, nocturnusque vocat clamore Cithæron.
 Tandem his Ænean compellat vocibus ultro:
 Dissimulare etiam sperâsti, perfide, tantum 305
 Posse nefas? tacitusque meâ decedere terrâ?
 Nec te noster amor, nec te data dextera quondam,
 Nec moritura tenet crudeli funere Dido?
 Quin etiam hiberno moliris fidere classem,
 Et mediis properas Aquilonibus ire per altum, 310
 Crudelis! quid? si non arva aliena domosque
 Ignotas peteres, & Troja antiqua maneret;
 Troja per undosum peteretur classibus æquor?

nocturnusque Cithæron vocat eam clamore. Tandem ultro, compellat Ænean his vocibus: O perfide, sperâsti etiam te posse dissimulare tantum nefas? tacitusque decedere meâ terrâ? nec noster amor, nec dextera quondam data, nec Dido moritura crudeli funere tenet te? Quin etiam moliris classem hiberno fidere, et properas ire per altum mediis Aquilonibus O crudelis! quid? Si tu non peteres arva aliena domosque ignotas, et antiqua Troja maneret petereturne Troja classibus per undosum æquor?

TRANSLATION.

Bacchus's Name, and the nocturnal Howlings on Mount Cithæron invite her. At length in these chiding Accusations she first accosts Æneas: And didst thou hope too, perfidious Traitor, to be able by dissembling Arts to conceal from me this thy wicked Purpose, and steal away in Silence from my Coasts? Can neither our *mutual* Love, nor thy once plighted Faith, nor the Prevention of Dido's cruel *untimely* Death detain thy Flight? Nay, such is your Impatience to leave me, that you rig out your Fleet even in the rigorous Wintry Season, and haste to launch into the Deep amidst the roaring North Winds. Ah, barbarous Man! what Excuse can you plead? Suppose you were not bound for a foreign Land and Settlements unknown, say old Troy was still remaining; should you set Sail even for Troy on this tempestuous Sea? But though there were no Danger

NOTES.

They were instituted in Memory of Bacchus's three Years Expedition to India.

303. *Nocturnusque*. They were celebrated in the Night-time, and were therefore called *Nyctelia*.

303. *Cithæron*. A Mountain near Thebes in *Bœotia*, according to some, a Part of Mount *Parnassus*, sacred to *Bacchus*; for the two Tops of Mount *Parnassus* were dedicated, the one to *Bacchus*, and the other to *Apollo*, according to *Lucan*, Lib. VIII.

—*Parnassus gemino petit æthera colle, Mens Phœbo, Bromioque sacer.*

Whither the Bacchanals used to be called by loud Sounds, which they believed to proceed from *Bacchus* himself.

304. *Compellat*. Nothing is more remarkable in *Virgil* than the delicate Choice and Propriety of his Words, whereof we have particular Examples in his introducing his Speeches with Terms adapted to the Nature and Strain of the Discourse. Thus when *Juno* attacks *Venus* like an Enemy with a sly malicious Design, the Word is *aggredditur*, Verse 92. When *Mercury* falls

upon Æneas in severe reproachful Language, *invadit* is made use of, Verse 265. And here, when *Dido* throws out Accusations against Æneas for thinking to steal away from her like a Thief, a Term is used that is applied to a Criminal when arraigned before a Judge: *His Ænean compellat vocibus*. This Observation, though perhaps not always, yet I believe will generally hold.

305. *Etiam*. This Particle has here a particular Force and Significancy. As if she had said, Did you not only form so base a Design, but even hope to conceal it from me?

309. *Hiberno fidere*. May either mean in general during the Winter Season, as *fidere* is used, *Geor. 1. Quo fidere terram vertere—conveniat*. Or it may refer to the Constellation *Orion*, to whose Influence the Storms are ascribed, Verse 52.

Dum pelago desævit hiems, et aquosus Orion.

310. *Mediis Aquilonibus*. The North Wind was quite contrary to Æneas, as he was to sail from *Afric*.

fugisne me? ego oro te per has lachrymas tuamque dextram (quando ipsa jam reliqui nihil aliud mihi miseræ) per nostra connubia, per Hymenæos inceptos, si quid bene merui de te, aut si quicquam meum fuit dulce tibi; miserere labentis domus, et exue istam mentem, si quis locus adhuc sit precibus. Propter te Libycæ gentes, tyrannique Nomadum odere me, Tyrii infensi sunt mihi: propter te eundem pudor meus est extinctus, et prior fama quâ solâ adibam sidera: cui deferis me moribundam, hospes? quoniam hoc nomen solum restat mihi de conjugē? quid moror? an dum frater Pygmalion destruat mea mœnia, aut Getulus Iarbas ducat me captam? si quæ soboles saltem suscepta fuisset mihi de te ante fugam, si quis parvulus Æneas luderet mihi in aulâ,

Mene fugis? per ego has lachrymas, dextramque tuam te,

(Quando aliud mihi jam miseræ nihil ipsa reliqui) 314
Per connubia nostra, per inceptos Hymenæos;
Si bene quid de te merui, fuit aut tibi quicquam
Dulce meum; miserere domus labentis; et istam
Oro, si quis adhuc precibus locus, exue mentem.
Te propter, Libycæ gentes, Nomadumque tyranni

Odere, infensi Tyrii; te propter eundem, 321
Extinctus pudor, et, quâ solâ sidera adibam,
Famâ prior: cui me moribundam deferis, hospes?
Hoc solum nomen quoniam de conjugē restat.
Quid moror? an mea Pygmalion dum mœnia frater?

325
Destruat? aut captam ducat Gætulus Iarbas;
Saltem, si qua mihi de te suscepta fuisset
Ante fugam soboles; si quis mihi parvulus aulâ

TRANSLATION.

in the Voyage, yet will you fly from me? By these my flowing Tears, by that plighted Right-hand of thine (since I have left nothing else to myself now, a Wretch forlorn) by our nuptial Rites, by our conjugal Loves just begun; if I have deserved any Thanks at thy Hand, or if ever you saw any Charm in me, pity, I implore thee, a falling Race, and, if yet there is any Room for Prayers, lay aside your cruel Resolution. For thy Sake have I incurred the Hatred of the Libyan Nations, of the Numidian Princes, and made the Tyrians my Enemies: For thy Sake have I sacrificed my Honour, and, what alone raised me to the Stars, my former Fame: To whom dost thou abandon dying Dido, ah, cruel Guest! since instead of a Husband's endearing Name only this remains? What wait I for? Is it till my Brother Pygmalion lays this City of mine in Ashes, or till Iarbas, the Getulian Prince, carries me away his Captive? Had I but enjoyed Offspring by thee before thy Flight; had I a young Æneas to play in my Hall,

NOTES.

316. *Per inceptos Hymenæos.* Qui novitate sunt dulces. Servius.

320. *Nondum.* See the Note on Verse 40.

320. *Nomadumque tyranni.* The ancient Romans used the Word *tyrannus* and *rex* promiscuously, as *Æn.* VII. 266.

Pars mihi pacis erit dextram tetigisse tyranni.

322. *Puder, et, quâ solâ sidera adibam, fama.* This is that Female Virtue which exalts the Sex to the Stars, and wherein consists their true Honour, the Loss of which is irreparable. *Plautus* emphatically calls it a *Maid's Portion*: *Non ego illam mihi dotem duco esse, quæ des dicitur: sed pudicitiam, et pudorem, et sedatum*

cupidinem, *Amp.* II. 209. So *Terence*: *Tum præterea, quæ secunda ei des erat, periit, pro virgine dari nuptum non potest*, *Ad.* III. 2. 48. On this Account the Epithet *vilis*, *despicable*, is given to *Europa* after the Loss of her Honour:

Vilis Europe,—quid mori cessas?

Hor. *Carm.* III. Ode XXVII. 57.

328. *Ante fugam soboles.* The ancient Manuscripts read *suboles*, with a *u*, and *Pierius* in this Place quotes two Examples from ancient Monuments where it is so written; agreeably to the Etymology of the Word, which is derived from *subolescere*.

329. *Qui*

Luderet Æneas, qui te tantum ore referret; 329
Non equidem omnino capta aut deserta viderer.

Dixerat. Ille Jovis monitis immota tenebat
Lumina, et obnixus curam sub corde premebat.
Tandem pauca refert: Ego te, quæ plurima fando
Enumerare vales, nunquam, Regina, negabo 334
Promeritam; nec me meminisse pigebit Elifæ,
Dum memor ipse mei, dum spiritus hos reget artus.
Pro re pauca loquar: nec ego hanc abscondere
furto

Speravi, ne finge, fugam; nec conjugis unquam
Prætendi tædas, aut hæc in fœdera veni.

qui tantum referret te ore, equidem non omnino viderer capta aut deserta.

Dido dixerat. Ille tenebat lumina immota monitis Jovis, et obnixus premebat curam sub corde. Tandem refert pauca: O Regina, ego nunquam negabo te promeritam esse plurima de me, quæ vales enumerare fando: nec pigebit me meminisse Elifæ, dum ego ipse ero memor mei, cum spiritus reget hos artus: loquar pauca pro re: ego nec speravi abscondere hanc fugam furto, ne finge; nec unquam prætendi tædas conjugis, aut veni in hæc fœdera.

TRANSLATION.

were it but to give me the Image of your Person and Features, I should not indeed have thought myself quite a Captive and forlorn. She said: He, *over-awed* by the Commands of Jove, held his Eyes unmoved, and with hard Struggle suppressed the anxious Passion in his Heart: At length he briefly replies. That you, O *bounteous* Queen, have conferred on me numerous Obligations, which you may recount at large, I never shall disown: And I shall always remember Eliza with Pleasure, while I have any Remembrance of myself, while I have a Soul to actuate these Limbs. But to the Point in Debate I shall briefly speak: Believe me, I neither thought by Stealth to have concealed from you this my Flight, *as you call it*; nor can you charge me with Breach of Faith, since I never coloured over our Loves with the Name of lawful Nuptials, nor came I

NOTES.

329. *Qui te tantum ore referret.* Some ancient Copies read *qui te tamen*, an Expression full of Love, implying, that, however desirous *Dido* was of having Offspring by *Æneas*, she would not indulge that Desire, if the Son was not to resemble, and be the Image of the Father. Some explain the Words as they are commonly read, *qui te tantum*, &c. as if *Dido* meant that she did not wish the Son to resemble *Æneas* in his Mind, in his Cruelty and Hard-heartedness, but only in his Person and Features, *qui referret te tantum ore*, non moribus; but this Sentiment, tho' suitable enough to that Fury and Despair of Mind into which she is wrought up afterwards, yet can by no Means agree with the present Strain of her Discourse, which is full of Tendernefs, soft Address, Prayer, and moving Expollulations: Therefore the juster Sense is what we have given in this Translation, that, if she could not enjoy his Person, it would have been some Alleviation of her Distress, had she but been possessed of a Son by him, to set his dear Image always before her Eyes.

330. *Capta aut deserta.* *Ruæus* translates

capta by *decepta*, *betrayed*, *seduced* but this is a harsh Expression, that must have irritated *Æneas*, instead of moving his Compassion, which is the Point she labours in this first Speech. And, therefore, I take *capta* to refer to what she had said, Verse 326.

—aut captam ducat Gætulus Iarbas.

In order to paint her Distress to *Æneas* in the more lively Colours, she represents him as the Person on whom she depended for Protection; and, now that he was going to abandon her, considers herself as quite helpless, forlorn, deserted, left a Prey to her Enemies, and already made their Captive. This is the dreary Image that haunts her disturbed Fancy by Day, and her Dreams by Night, Verse 466.

—semperque relinquit

*Sola sibi, semper longam incommutata videtur
Ire viam, et Tyrios desertâ quærere terrâ.*

337. *Nec ego hanc abscondere.* This is in answer to the first Part of her Charge: *Disimulare etiam sperasti*, &c. 305.

338. *Nec conjugis unquam prætendi tædas,* Refers to her second Charge: *Nec te noster amor,*
nec

*Si fata paterentur me ducere vitam
meis auspiciis, et componere curas
meâ sponte; primum colerem urbem
Trojanam, dulcesque reliquias meorum;
alta teeta Priami manerent, et meâ
manu posuisssem victis Pergama
recidiva. Sed nunc Grynæus Apollo
jussit me capeffere magnam Italiam,
Lyciæ sortes jussere me capeffere Italiam.
Hic est meus amor, hæc est mea patria,
Si arces Carthaginiis.*

Me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam 340
Auspiciis, et sponte meâ componere curas;
Urbem Trojanam primum, dulcesque meorum
Reliquias colerem; Priami teeta alta manerent;
Et recidiva manu posuisssem Pergama victis.
Sed nunc Italiam magnam Grynæus Apollo, 345
Italiam Lyciæ jussere capeffere sortes.
Hic amor, hæc patria est. Si te Carthaginiis arces

TRANSLATION.

hither to make such a Contract. Had the Fates left me free to conduct my Life by my own Direction, and ease my Cares by Means of my own choosing; my first Regards had been shewn to Troy and the dear Relicks of my Country: Priam's lofty Palace should now remain, and with this Hand I had repaired the Walls of Pergamus, raised again from Ruin. But now to famed Italy Apollo worshipped at Grynæum, to Italy the Lycian Oracles have commanded me to repair: This is now by Necessity become the Object of my Love, this my Country. If you, a Phœnician born, have left your native Home, and here fondly doat upon

NOTES.

nec te data dextera quendam. I never celebrated the Nuptial-rites with you, or coloured over our Loves with the Name of Marriage. This, the Poet had told us before, was the specious Pretext which *Dido* herself had framed, in order to excuse her Frailty:

Conjugium vocat, hoc prætexit nomine culpam.

Verse 127.

340. *Me si fata meis, &c.* This Passage furnishes the Critics with a specious Handle to condemn *Æneas* of monstrous Ingratitude and Insensibility. Was it not enough for him, say they, to let *Dido* know he was forced by the Destinies to go elsewhere, without insulting her with an open Declaration that he preferred other Objects to her?

Me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam

Auspiciis, et sponte meâ componere curas;

Urbem Trojanam primum, dulcesque meorum

Reliquias colerem, &c.

But we shall not think *Æneas* so much to blame, if we consider the true Meaning of his Words, which in short is this: *Dido* had urged him to stay; he replies, it was not in his Power, because the Destinies opposed it: In Proof of which he gives her to understand, that, if they had left him to his own Choice, he would never have quitted his native Country, he would have rebuilt *Troy* that now lay in Ashes. This is not to say, that, if I had been at my Liberty, I would have forsaken you, and gone Home to repair *Troy*; but I would never have formed any other

Design but that of rebuilding my native-City, and of recovering my Country from Desolation, had not the same Destinies, that now force me to quit *Carthage*, compelled me first to leave my Country. 'Tis the same Reason with what he pleads in his own Behalf when he sees *Dido* in the infernal Regions:

Per sidera jure,

*Per Supercos, et si quas fides tellure sub imâ est,
Invitus, regina, tuo de litore cessi.*

*Sed me jussa Deûm, quæ nunc has ire per
umbras,*

*Per loca senta situ cegunt, noctemque profun-
dam,*

Imperitis egere suis——

What makes the Objection appear the more specious is, that *Virgil* uses *colerem* for *coluisssem*; but I have observed many Instances where the Imperfect of the Subjunctive has the Signification of what is called the Plusquaperfect; and that it is so here, appears both from the Sense, and from its being joined with *posuisssem* in the following Line.

344. *Recidiva.* That is, says *Servius*, *Post casum restituta.*

345. *Grynæus Apollo.* This Epithet is given to *Apollo* from *Gryna*, the original Name of *Clazemene*, a City in *Æolia*, near which was a Grove called *Grynæum*, where *Apollo* had an Oracle of great Antiquity.

346. *Lyciæ sortes.* *Lycia* is a Country in *Asia Minor*, to which belonged the City *Patara*, where

Phœniſſam, Libycæque aſpectus detinet urbis;
 Quæ, tandem Auſoniâ Teucros conſidere teriâ,
 Invidia eſt? et nos fas extera quærere regna. 350
 Me patris Anchisæ, quoties humentibus umbris
 Nox operit terras, quoties aſtra ignea ſurgunt,
 Admonet in ſomnis, et turbida terret imago;
 Me puer Aſcanius, capitiſque injuria cari, 354
 Quem regno Hæſperiæ fraudo, et fatalibus arvis:
 Nunc etiam interpres Divûm Jove miſſus ab
 ipſo,

(Teſtor utrumque caput) celeres mandata per
 auras

Detulit. Ipſe Deum manifeſto in lumine vidi
 Intranſem muros, vocemque his auribus hauſi.
 Deſine meque tuis incendere, teque querelis: 360
 Italiam non ſponte ſequor.

Talia dicentem jamdudum averſa tuetur,

*aſpectusque Libycæ urbis detinet
 te Phœniſſam: quæ tandem in-
 vidia eſt Teucros conſidere in
 Auſoniâ terra? fas ſit et nos
 quærere extera regna. Quoties
 nox operit terras humentibus
 umbris, quoties ignea aſtra ſur-
 gunt, turbida imago patris An-
 chiſæ admonet et terret me in
 ſomnis: me admonet puer Aſca-
 nius, injuriaque cari capitis e-
 jus quem fraudo regno Hæſperiæ
 et fatalibus arvis. Nunc etiam
 interpres Divûm, miſſus ab ipſo
 Jove (teſtor utrumque caput)
 detulit mihi mandata per celeres
 auras. Ego ipſe vidi Deum, in
 manifeſto lumine, intranſem
 muros, hauſique vocem his auri-
 bus. Deſine incendere meque
 teque tuis querelis: ſequor
 Italiam non ſponte.*

*Dido jamdudum averſa tuetur
 illum dicentem talia,*

TRANSLATION.

the Towers of Carthage, and are captivated with the Sight of a Libyan City, why need you be diſſatisfied that we Trojans ſettle in the Land of Auſonia? Let us too have the Privilege to go in queſt of foreign Realms. What Time the Night overſpreads the Earth with humid Shades, what Time the ſparkling Stars ariſe, the *pale* troubled Gholt of my Father Anchifeſe viſits me in my Dreams, and with dreadful Summons urges *my Departure*: My Son Aſcanius *calls* me *hence*, and the Injury done my Darling Boy, whom I defraud of the Hæſperian Crown, and his deſtined Dominions. Nay more, *even* now the Meſſenger of the Gods, diſpatched from Jove himſelf (I call them both to witneſs) ſwift gliding through the Air, bore to me his high Commands: Myſelf beheld the God in conſpicuous Brightneſs entering your Walls, and with theſe Ears I received his Voice. Cease *then* from tormenting yourſelf and me by your *vain* Complaints: The Italian Coaſts I purſue, not out of Choice, *but forced by Fate*.

Thus while he ſpeaks, *the Queen* views him all along from the Beginning with

NOTES.

where the ſame God had another famous Oracle mentioned above, Verſe 143. This and ſome other Oracles were called *Sortes*, *Lots*, either becauſe they determined the Conſultor's Lot, whether proſperous or adverſe; or rather, becauſe the Reſponſe of the God was gathered from drawing Lots, throwing Dice, or ſome ſuch contingent Methods, which were believed to be under the Direction of the God.

350. *Et nos fas*, &c. i. e. *Fas ſit et nos quærere*, let us too be allowed. If we make it *fas* eſt, as *Ruſſus* ſeems to underſtand it, the Mean-

ing will be, *Besides it is our Duty*, or it would even be impious in us not to go in queſt of a foreign Kingdom. For *fas* ſignifies what is right, or a Duty towards the Gods, as *ius* does what is right, and ſit in reſpect of Men.

359. *Vocemque his auribus hauſi*. This is a Pleonasm common in moſt Languages, which adds Strength to the Affirmation. So *Terreſter*, Hec. III. 5. 3. *Partim quæ perſpexi his oculis*, *partim quæ accepi auribus*.

362. *Jamdudum*. See the Note on the ſiſt Verſe of this Book.

365. *Nec*

volvens oculos huc illuc : pererratque illum totum tacitis luminibus, et accensa profatur sic : O perfide, nec est Diva parens tibi, nec Dardanus auctor tui generis, sed horrens Caucasus genuit te in duris cautibus, Hyrcanæque tigres admôrunt tibi ubera. Nam quid ego dissimulo ? aut ad quæ majora reservo me ? num ingemuit nostro fletu ? num flexit lumina ? num victus dedit lachrymas ? aut miseratus est me amantem ? Quæ anteferam quibus ? jam jam nec maxima Juno, nec pater Saturnius aspicit hæc æquis oculis. Tuta fides est nusquam. Excepi eum ejectum litore, egentem, et demens locavi eum in parte mei regni : reduxi classem amissam, reduxi socios ejus à morte.

Huc illuc volvens oculos, totumque pererrat Luminibus tacitis, et sic accensa profatur : Nec tibi Diva parens, generis nec Dardanus auctor, 365
Perfide, sed duris genuit te cautibus horrens Caucasus, Hyrcanæque admôrunt ubera tigres. Nam quid dissimulo ? aut quæ me ad majora reservo ?
Num fletu ingemuit nostro ? num lumina flexit ? Num lachrymas victus dedit, aut miseratus amantem est ? 370
Quæ quibus anteferam ? jam jam nec maxima Juno,
Nec Saturnius hæc oculis pater aspicit æquis. Nusquam tuta fides. Ejectum litore, egentem, Excepi, et regni demens in parte locavi : Amissam classem, socios à morte reduxi.

TRANSLATION.

Looks of Distaste and Aversion, rolling her Eyes hither and thither, and with silent Glances surveys his whole Person, then thus inflamed with Wrath breaks forth : Nor Goddess gave thee Birth, perfidious *Monster* ! nor is Dardanus the Founder of thy Race, but frightful Caucasus on ragged flinty Cliffs brought thee forth, and Hyrcanian Tygers gave thee Suck : For why should I dissemble ? Or for what greater Injuries can I be reserved ? Did he so much as sigh in my *deepest* Distress ? Did he once move his Eyes ? Did he, overcome *with Pity*, shed a Tear, or compassionate me in *the Anguish* of my Love ? where shall I begin my Complaint ? Now nor Juno, *our mighty Protectress*, nor Jove *himself*, the common Father of the *World*, considers these *my Wrongs* with due Regard. Firm Faith no where subsists. I received him an Outcast on my Shores, an indigent *Wretch*, and, Fool that I was, settled him in Partnership of my Crown : His shipwrecked Fleet *I renewed*, his Friends from Death I saved. Ah ! I am

NOTES.

365. *Nec tibi Diva parens.* Here *Dido* grows outrageous, and, finding *Æneas* deaf to all Prayers and Intreaties, breaks forth into the most bitter Invectives. She first recalls all the fine Things she had said of him before in the Fondness of her Affection ; and instead of

Credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus esse Deorum,

boldly asserts,

Nec tibi Diva parens, generis nec Dardanus auctor, &c.

367. *Caucasus.* An inhospitable Mountain, dividing *Scythia* from *India* ; it lies between the *Caspian* and *Euxine* Seas.

367. *Hyrcanæque tigres.* *Hyrcania*, a Country in *Asia*, anciently a Part of *Parthia*, lying between *Media* to the West, and *Margiana* to the East, having the *Caspian* Sea on the South ; its modern Name is *Taberestan*, and is under the Dominion of the *Persians* : This Country is infested with Panthers, Leopards, Tygers, and such like Savages.

369. *Num lumina flexit.* Refers to *ille* *Jewis* monitis immota tenebat lumina.

373. *Nusquam tuta fides.* Neither among Men, says *Ruæus*, who violate Faith at random, nor among the Gods, who suffer it to be violated with Impunity. *Fides* here may signify *Trust*,

Heu! furiis incensa feror: Nunc augur Apollo,
Nunc Lyciæ sortes, nunc et Jove missus ab ipso
Interpres Divûm fert horrida jussa per auras.

Scilicet is Superis labor est; ea cura quietos
Solicitat! neque te teneo, neque dicta refello.

I, sequere Italiam ventis; pete regna per undas;
Spero equidem mediis, siquid pia numina possunt,
Supplicia hausurum scopulis; et nomine Dido
Sæpe vocaturum: sequar atris ignibus absens:

nemine. Ego absens sequar te atris ignibus:

*Heu! feror incensa furiis: nunc
augur Apollo, nunc Lyciæ sor-
tes, et nunc interpres Divûm
missus ab ipso Jove fert horrida
jussa per auras. Scilicet is est
labor Superis, ea cura sollicitat
eos quietos! Ego neque teneo te,
neque refello tua dicta. I, se-
quere Italiam ventis, pete regna
per undas. Ego equidem spero
te hausurum supplicia in mediis
scopulis, si pia numina possunt
quid, et sæpe vocaturum Dido*

TRANSLATION.

all on Fire, I am distracted with Fury to hear him thus impudently alledge: "Now the prophetic Voice of Apollo warns me away; now the Lycian Lots, and now the Messenger of the Gods, dispatched from Jove himself, through the Air conveys to me the horrid Mandate." A worthy Employment, no Doubt, for the Powers above, a weighty Concern to disturb them in their peaceful State! *It were easy to confute you; but* I neither detain you, nor argue against what you have said. Go, speed your Way for Italy with the Winds, pursue this Kingdom of yours over the Waves. I hope, however (if the just Gods have any Power) thou shalt suffer the Punishment *thy Crimes deserved, by being shipwrecked on the* intervening Rocks, and *there* often call on injured Dido's Name. I, though absent, will pursue *thy guilty Mind like a Fury, armed with black vengeful Flames:*

NOTES.

Trust, and then the Meaning will be, *No where, neither in Heaven nor Earth, in Gods nor Men, can one securely trust.* Turnebus explains it, *non tutum est quenquam in fidem recipere, it is not safe to take any one under your Protection*, since even the shipwrecked, outcast Æneas, whom I so kindly received, has proved ungrateful and perfidious.

376. *Nunc augur Apollo, &c.* Refers to what Æneas had said above, *Verie* 345.

Sed nunc Italiam magnam Gryneus Apollo, Italiam Lyciæ jussere capeßere sortes.
And *Verie* 356.

Nunc etiam interpres Divûm, &c.

381. *I, sequere Italiam ventis; pete regna per undas.* This Quintilian gives us as an Instance of the ironical Style. Nothing is more in the Character of an injured Lover, than thus to order him to do the very Thing that is most contrary to her Inclination. *Servius* too observes, that she commands it in a Way that implies Dissuasion, by mentioning the *Winds* and *Waves*, terrible Names, that served to remind him of his Danger, and by using the Word *sequere*, as if *Italy* fled from him.

382. *Mediis scopulis.* May be meant of those

Rocks that are in the Mid-way between *Afric*, *Sicily*, and *Sardinia*.

383. *Supplicia hausurum scopulis.* So *Cicero*, in one of his Orations, says, *Luctum nos hausimus majorem, ille animi non minorem.* Perhaps the Word *haurire*, to drink in, here made use of, has an Allusion to the Death she hoped he would die, namely that of Drowning; which was reckoned the peculiar Punishment reserved by Heaven for perfidious Lovers, as in *Ovid*, *Epist. Did. ad. Æn.* 57.

*Nec violasse fidem tentantibus æquæ prodest,
Perfidia pœnas exigit ille locus.*

*Præcipue cum lasus amor, quia mater amorum
Nuda Cytheriacis edita fertur aquis.*

384. *Sequar atris ignibus absens.* *Ater* signifies sometimes *fierce*, *cruel*, as *Geor. IV.* 407. *atraque tigris.* *Atris ignibus* refer to the known Representation of the Furies, who were armed with Torches, which *Cicero* explains of the Stings and galling Torments of a guilty Conscience. See *Æn.* III. 331. The Meaning therefore is, that the Remembrance of *Dido*, whom he had abandoned, though absent, would still haunt his guilty Mind like a grim Fury. This Satisfaction he would have while in Life, and then

et, cum frigida mors seduxerit
artus animâ, umbra adero tibi
in omnibus locis: O improbe,
dabis pœnas: ego audiam, et
hæc fama veniet mihi sub imos
Manes. His dictis abruptis
sermonem medium, et ægra fugit
auras; avertitque et aufert se
ex oculis, linguens eum metu
cunctantem et parantem dicere
multa. Famulæ suscipiunt eam,
referuntque marmoreo thalamo
ejus collapsa membra, reponunt-
que stratis.

At pius Æneas, quanquam
cupit solando lenire eam dolen-
tem, et avertere ejus curas dic-
tis, gemens multa, labefactusque
animum magno amore,

Et, cum frigida mors animâ seduxerit artus, 385
Omnibus umbra locis adero. Dabis improbe,
pœnas.

Audiam, et hæc Manes veniet mihi fama sub
imos.

His medium dictis sermonem abruptis, et auras
Ægra fugit; seque ex oculis avertit et aufert;
Linguens multa metu cunctantem et multa pa-
rantem 390

Dicere. Suscipiunt famulæ, collapsaque membra
Marmoreo referunt thalamo, stratisque reponunt.

At pius Æneas, quanquam lenire dolentem
Solando cupit, et dictis avertere curas,
Multa gemens, magnoque animum labefactus
amore, 395

TRANSLATION.

And, when cold Death shall dis sever from the Soul *these* Limbs, my Ghost shall
haunt thee in every Place: Vengeance, Miscreant! awaits thee: I shall hear *it*;
even in the deep infernal Shades *these glad* Tidings shall reach me. With *these*
Words she breaks off in the Middle of the Conference, and sickening shuns the
Light: *Suddenly* she turns about, and flings away out of *the Hero's* Sight, leaving
him greatly perplexed through Fear, and preparing to make a thousand Apolo-
gies. Her Maids lift her up, bear her fainting Limbs to her Marble Bed-cham-
ber, and gently lay her on the *royal* Couch.

Mean while the pious Prince, though by *all* solacing Means he is solicitous to
ease her Grief, and by *soothing* Words to divert her Anguish, heaving many a
Sigh, and staggered in his Mind by *the* mighty Power of Love; yet he gives

NOTES.

in the next Words, *Et, cum frigida mors, &c.* she rejoices at the Thought of being disengaged
by Death from the Shackles and Incumbrance of
a Body, when her Ghost should be at Liberty to
range over the Universe, and pursue him where-
ever he went. *Servius*, however, explains *atris*
ignibus of the black or dreary Flames of *Dido's*
Funeral Pile. To take *absens*, with *Dr. Trapp*,
and some others, for *mortua*, as we say of a Per-
son when dead, *he is gone*, seems forced and un-
natural; besides that, it makes *Virgil* guilty of
mere Tautology in the following Line.

385. *Et, cum frigida mors, &c.* The same
Sentiment is thus expressed by *Horace*, Epod. V.

Quin, ubi perire iussus expiravero,
Nocturnus occurram furor;
Petamque vultus umbra curvis unguibus,
Quævis Decrum est Manium;
Et inquietis affident præcordiis,
Potere somnos auferam.

386. *Omnibus umbra locis adero.*—*Manes ve-*
niet mihi sub imos. The Ancients observed a
threefold Distinction in the immortal Part of the
human Nature, *viz.* the Phantom or Shade,
umbra, which commonly frequented the Place
where the Body was interred, or haunted those
Abodes to which it had been accustomed in Life;
the *Manes*, which was confined to the infernal
Regions; and the *Spirit*, which returned to
Heaven, its original Habitation, according to
those Verses ascribed to *Ovid*:

—tumulum circumvolat umbra,
Ortus habet manes, spiritus æstra petit.

And this furnishes us with a sufficient Answer
to *Mr. Bayle's* Criticism: If, says he, *Dido's*
Ghost was to be every where with *Æneas*,
what Need was there that she should wait in
Hell for the News of his Misfortunes? See
Bayle's Dict. in Cleonice. The Answer is, That
whilst her *Umbra* or Shade haunted *Æneas* over
the

Jussa tamen Divûm exsequitur, classemque revisit.
Tum verò Teucri incumbunt, et litore celtas
Deducunt toto naves : natat unctæ carina,
Frondeſque ferunt remos, et robora ſilvis
Infabricata, fugæ ſtudio. 400

Migrantes cernas, totâque ex urbe ruentes.
Ac veluti ingentem formicæ farris acervum
Cum populant, hyemis memores, tectoque re-
ponunt,

It nigrum campis agmen, prædamque per herbas
Conveſtant calle anguſto ; pars grandia trudunt
Obnixæ frumenta humeris ; pars agmina co-
gunt, 406

Caſtigantque moras ; opere omnis ſemita fervet.
Quis tibi tunc, Dido, cernenti talia ſenſus ?

tamen exſequitur juffa Divûm,
reviſitque claſſem. Tum verò
Teucri incumbunt, et deducunt
celſas naves toto litore : unctæ
carina natat, feruntque ſylvis
frondentes remos, et robora in-
fabricata, præſtudio fugæ. Cer-
naſ eos migrantes, ruentesque ex
totâ urbe. Ac veluti cum for-
micæ memores hyemis populant
ingentem acervum farris, reponuntque tectis, nigrum agmen in
campis, conveſtantque prædam
per herbas in anguſto calle ;
pars obnixæ humeris trudunt
grandia frumenta ; pars cogunt
agmina, caſtigantque moras :
omnis ſemita fervet opere.

O Dido, quiſ ſenſus tunc erat
tibi cernenti talia ?

TRANSLATION.

Obedience to the Commands of the Gods, and reviſits his Fleet. Then, indeed, the Trojans intently ply *their Work*, and launch the Ships all along the Shore : The pitchy Keel *now* floats ; through eager Haſte to ſail, they bring from the Woods Oars unſtripped of Leaves and unfashioned Timber. You might have ſeen them removing *to the Shore*, and pouring from all Quarters of the Town ; As when a *Swarm* of Ants, mindful of *approaching* Winter, plunder a large Granary of Corn, and hoard it up in their Cell ; the black Battalion marches over the Plains, and along the narrow Track they convey their Booty through the Meadows : Some ſhoving with their Shoulders, push forward the cumbrous Grains ; ſome rally the *ſtaggling* Bands, and chaſtiſe thoſe that lag behind : The Path all glows with the Work.

Unhappy Dido, how waſt thou then affected with ſo ſad a Proſpect ? What

NOTES.

the Earth, her *Manes* remained in Hell, expecting and wiſhing to hear bad News of him.

402. *Ac veluti—cum formicæ*, &c. Theſe little Inſects are very fit Examples of Labour, Affiduity, and Foreſight :

Parvula, nam exemplo eſt, magni formicæ laboris

Ore trahit quodcunque poteſt, atque addit acervo

Quem ſruit, haud ignara ac non incauta ſu- turi. Hor. Sat. Lib. I. l. 33.

This Compariſon *Fulvius Urſinus* obſerves *Virgil* had imitated from the fourth Book of *Apolonius Rhodius's Argonautics*.

405. *Conveſtant*. This Word repreſents thoſe little Animals trudging often backward and forward, and returning again and again to their Cells full loaded, like Soldiers reaping the Spoils of an Enemy :

Conveſtare juvat prædas et vivere rapto.

Æn. VII. 749.

We may obſerve in what ſtrong Language this Simile is conveyed : *Populant ingentem acervum,—reponunt tectis,—it nigrum campis agmen,—prædam conveſtant,—pars trudunt grandia frumenta.—obnixæ humeris.*—All this ſhews how, by the Force of Expreſſion, by elegant Figures, and proper Images, the loweſt Subjects may be raiſed to true ſublime.

405. *Trudunt obnixæ humeris*. By this the Poet gives us a lively Idea both of their Eagereſs and Strength, which *Pliny* obſerves to be ſurprizingly great, conſidering the ſmall Size of the Animal : *Si quis comparat onera corporibus earum, fateatur nulliſ portione virescere majores.* This Circumſtance of their ſhoving forward the larger Grains with their Shoulders, the ſame Writer confirms even in *Virgil's* own Words :

quosve gemitus dabas? cum prospiceres ex summâ arce litora latè fervere, videresque ante oculos totum æquor misceritantis clamoribus? O improbe amor, quid non cogis mortalia pectora facere! Iterum cigitur ire in lacrymas, iterum tentare eum precando, et supplex submittere animos amor: ne quid relinquat in expertum meritura frustra. O Anna, vides properari in toto litore circum; convenere undique; carbasus jam vocat auras; et læti nautæ imposuere coronas puppibus.

Quosve dabas gemitus? cum litora fervere latè
Prospiceres arce ex summâ, totumque videres 410
Misceri ante oculos tantis clamoribus æquor?
Improbe amor, quid non mortalia pectora cogis!
Ire iterum in lacrymas, iterum tentare pre-
cando

Cogitur, et supplex animos submittere amor;
Ne quid in expertum, frustra meritura, relinquat.
Anna, vides toto properari litore circum; 416
Undique convenere; vocat jam carbasus auras,
Puppibus et læti nautæ imposuere coronas.

TRANSLATION.

Groans didst thou utter, when from thy lofty Tower thou beholdest the Shore in its wide Extent filled with bustling Crouds, and saw full in thy View the whole watery Plain resounding with such mingled Shouts of the departing Crew? Imperious, unrelenting Love, how irresistible is thy Sway over the Minds of Mortals! She is constrained once more to have Recourse to Tears, once more to assail his Heart by Prayers, and in a suppliant Strain to subject all the Powers of her Soul to Love: Lest, by leaving any Means unattempted, she should throw away her Life rashly, and without Cause. Anna, thou seest over all the Shore how they are hastening to be gone: The whole Bands are drawn together: The hoisted Canvas now invites the Gales; and the joyful Mariners have crowned their Sterns

NOTES.

Majora aversæ postremis pedibus meliuntur, humeris obnixa. Nat. Hist. Lib. XI. Cap. 30.

412. *Improbe amor*, &c. The same Apostrophe is made to Avarice, Æn. III. 56.

— *quid non mortalia pectora cogis*
Auri sacra fames!

The Epithet *improbus* signifies fierce, unrelenting, uncontrollable, outrageous, and violent to that Degree as to stick at nothing; as will appear from the Manner in which it is applied elsewhere. To assiduous, indefatigable Labour, Geor. I. 145.

— *labor omnia vincit*

Improbis.

To a Wolf raging for his Prey, Æn. IX. 62.

— *ille asper, et improbus ira,*
Sævit in absentes.

To cruel, adverse Fortune, Æn. II. 76.

— *nec, si miserum fortuna Sinonem*

Finxit, vanum etiam mendacemque improba
finget.

To the Violence and Impetuosity with which a huge Stone tumbles down a Precipice, Æn. XII. 687.

Fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus æstu,
which answers to Homer's *λαθ' αἰαίδης*.

413. *Ire in lacrymas—tentare precando cogitur.* As he had used the Word *cogis*, Verse 12. so here he repeats the same Word, and shews the constraining Power of Love in Dido's Conduct; *cogitur*, she is forced, in spite of her Pride, her Resentment, her Resolutions, her Imprecations.

414. *Animos.* Some read *animus*, but *animos* is more elegant; it implies that Love gets the better of all her other Passions, particularly her Indignation, her Pride, her keen Resentment, as we have said. For so the Word *animos* is used; *Vince animos, iramque.*

415. *Frustra meritura.* Interpreters are divided about the Meaning of the Word *frustra* in this Place; *Servius* joins it with *inexpertum*, that she might leave nothing unattempted, though in vain, since she was determined to die. But it is more like a Lover still to entertain some glimmering Hope, so long as her Object is within Reach. Wherefore we have taken it in the same Sense with Bishop Douglas:

Lest she answer, but cause, her Death parway it.
Her list na Thing behind leif unassay it.

Frustra is used in the same Way by *Cicero*.

418. *Puppibus—imposuere coronas.* It was the

Hunc ego si potui tantum sperare dolorem;
 Ut perferre, soror, potero. Miserae hoc tamen
 unum 420

Exsequere, Anna, mihi: solam nam perfidus ille
 Te colere, arcanos etiam tibi credere sensus:
 Sola viri molles aditus, et tempora nôras.
 I, soror, atque hostem supplex affare superbum:
 Non ego cum Danaïs Trojanam excindere
 gentem 426

Aulide juravi, classemve ad Pergama misi;
 Nec patris Anchisæ cineres Manesve revelli.
 Cur mea dicta negat duras demittere in aures?
 Quò ruit? extremum hoc miserae det munus
 amanti;
 Expectet facilemque fugam, ventosque ferentes.

O soror, si ego potui sperare hunc tantum dolorem, potui perferre; et potero perferre eum. Anna, tamen exsequere hoc unum mihi miserae. Nam ille perfidus solebat colere te solam, etiam credere arcanos sensus tibi; tu sola nôras molles aditus et tempora viri. Soror, I, atque supplex affare superbum hostem: ego non juravi Aulide cum Danaïs excindere Trojanam gentem nisi-ve classem ad Pergama: nec revelli cineres manesve patris Anchisæ. Cur negat demittere mea dicta in duras aures? Quò ruit? det hoc extremum munus miserae amanti, expectet facilemque fugam, ventosque ferentes.

TRANSLATION.

with Garlands. O Sister, had I been able to foresee this fatal Blow, *I could also have borne it.*—And even, as it is, I shall be able to bear it. Yet, *my dearest* Anna, deny not this one Request to thy wretched, *despairing* Sister: For you the perfidious Man made the sole Object of his Esteem, and even intrusted you with the Secrets of his Soul; you alone knew the *fair* Occasions and soft Approaches to his Heart. Go, Sister, and in suppliant Terms bespeak the haughty Foe: I never conspired with the Greeks at Aulis to extirpate the Trojan Race, nor sent a Fleet to Troy: Nor did I disturb the Ashes and Manes of his Father Anchises. Why does he stop his unrelenting Ears to my Words? Whither does he fly? Let him grant *but* this last Favour to his unhappy, *despairing* Lover; to defer his Flight till it be safe, and till the Winds blow fair. I plead no more the sacred venera-

NOTES.

the Custom of the Mariners to deck the Sterns of their Ships with Garlands both at Setting Sail, as here, and at Landing, as Geor. I. 303.

*Ceu pressæ cum jam portum tetigere carinæ,
 Puppibus et lati nautæ imposuere coronas.*

The Reason why they thus adorned the Sterns was, because there was a Chapel in Honour of the Gods *Pataci*, whose Statues were erected on the Sterns, as the Patrons and Protectors of the Ship. Hence says *Persius*, Sat. VI. 30.

*Ionio jacet ipse in litore, et una
 Ingentes de puppe Dei.*

And *Ovid*, Epist. Parid. ad Hel. 112.

Accipit et pios puppis adunca Deos.

See *Banier's Mythology*, Vol. II. B. VII. Ch. 10.

419. *Hunc ego si potui*, &c. Instead of connecting this Line immediately with the following, I suppose the Sentence here to be abrupt, and have added what I take to be understood.

Such a hasty, abrupt Transition, is perfectly agreeable to *Dido's* present Temper of Mind, and shews the Propriety of *potero* being in the Future, which is otherwise hardly to be justified by any poetical Licence whatever.

424. *Hæstern—superbum*. The ancient Romans used *hostis* in the Sense of *bespect*. *Hostis enim apud majores nostros is dicebatur, quem nunc peregrinum dicimus*, Cic. de Off. Lib. I. 12. And *Servius* tells us some took the Word here to be used in that Sense.

427. *Aulide*. *Aulis* is an Island in the *Archipelago*, where the Greeks, in their Way to the Siege of *Troy*, took an Oath never to return to their own Country till they had taken that City.

430 *Ventosque ferentes*, i. e. *Ventosque secundos*, as in *Seneca de B. P. C.* 21. *Navigantem secundus et terrens ventus exilarat*. So *Pliny* in his Panegyric, *Venti ferentes et brevis cursus ceptantur*.

Jam non oro antiquum conjugium, quod prodidit; nec ut careat pulchro Latio, relinquatque regnum: Peto inane tempus, requiem spatiumque furori, dum mea fortuna doceat me victam dolere. Oro te hanc extremam veniam: (miserere sororis) quam cum dederit mihi, remittam cum cumulatam morte.

Orabat talibus, sororque miserrima fertque refertque tales fletus: sed ille movetur nullis fletibus, aut tractabilis audit ullas voces. Fata obstant; Deusque obstruit placidas aures viri.

Non jam conjugium antiquum, quod prodidit, oro; 431

Nec pulchro ut Latio careat, regnumque relinquat:

Tempus inane peto, requiem spatiumque furori; Dum mea me victam doceat fortuna dolere.

Extremam hanc oro veniam: (miserere sororis)

Quam mihi cum dederit, cumulatam morte remittam. 436

Talibus orabat; talesque miserrima fletus Fertque refertque soror: sed nullis ille movetur Fletibus, aut voces ullas tractabilis audit.

Fata obstant; placidasque viri Deus obstruit aures.

TRANSLATION.

ble Name of Wedlock, which he has betrayed: Nor that he should deprive himself of fair Latium, and relinquish *his Hopes of a Kingdom*. I ask *but a few* trifling, insignificant Moments: a *short* Respite and Interval from distracting Pain, till, subdued by Fortune, I learn to sustain my Woes. This Favour I implore as the last (pity thy Sister) which when he has granted, I shall send him away compleatly happy in my Death.

To this Effect she prayed, and her Sister, deeply distressed *on her Account*, bears once and again the mournful Message to Æneas: But by none of her mournful Messages is he moved, nor listens with calm Regard to any Expostulations. The Fates stand in his Way, and Heaven renders him deaf to all Intreaty. And as

NOTES.

optentur. In like Manner Homer says *Φαρος ἀνιμῶ.*

431. *Antiquum.* I take here in the same Sense in which *antiquus* and *antiquissimum* are used by Cicero. So Servius explains Æn. I. 535.

—*Terra antiqua, potens armis.* *antiqua*, i. e. *nobilis*. Or it may signify *Marriage*, which he (Æneas) deems an *obsolete, old-fashioned Thing*.

432. *Pulchro Latio.* *Latium*, which charms and captivates his Heart so much.

433. *Tempus inane.* A short Space of Time, merely for its own Sake, without requiring him to perform his Marriage-vow. Or *tempus inane* may signify a little Time, which is but just nothing, and which he can easily spare.

434. *Dum mea me, &c.* The same Sentiment is thus expressed in other Words by Ovid, Epist. Did. Æn. 179.

Dum freta mitescunt, et amor: dum tempore et usu

Fortiter edisco tristia posse pati.

436. *Quam mihi cum, &c.* This is, I think,

the most perplexed Verse in the whole Æneid; it would be needless to trouble the Reader with the various Readings of the Words, and the various Glosses put upon them. Ruæus's Reading is that which is now most generally approved, and therefore I have followed it: Tho' I must own I am far from being quite satisfied with it, chiefly because it is at best but a lucky Conjecture; and then it makes *Dido* discover to her Sister her Purpose of killing herself, which she appears careful above all Things to conceal from her. Verse 477.

Consilium vultu tegit, ac spem fronte serenat. Servius reads,

Quam mihi cum dederis cumulatam, morte relinquam,

and explains the Passage thus: *Quod beneficium cum mihi cumulatam dederis, sola morte derelinquam; With which Favour when you have fully gratified me, nothing but Death shall part us.*

438. *Fertque refertque.* *Non ab Ænea, qui nihil dicit.* The *refert* cannot refer to Æneas, says Servius, because he makes no Reply.

440. *Placidasque—obstruit aures.* Either stops his

Ac veluti annoso validam cum robore quercum
 Alpini Boreæ nunc hinc, nunc flatibus illinc 442
 Eruere inter se certant; it stridor, et altè
 Consternunt terram concusso stipite frondes;
 Ipsa hæret scopulis, et quantum vertice ad auras
 Ætherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit: 446
 Haud secus assiduis hinc atque hinc vocibus heros
 Tunditur, et magno persentit pectore curas.
 Mens immota manet; lacrymævolvuntur inanes.

Tum verò infelix fatis exterrita Dido 450
 Mortem orat: tædet cœli convexa tueri.
 Quò magis inceptum peragat, lucemque relin-
 quat,

Vidit, thuricremis cum dona imponeret aris,
 Horrendum dictu! latices nigrescere sacros,

Ac veluti cum Alpini Boreæ, nunc hinc, nunc illinc, certant inter se flatibus, erucere quercum validam annoso robore; stridor it, et frondes altè consternunt terram, concusso stipite; ipsa quercus hæret scopulis, et tendit tantum radice in Tartara, quantum vertice tendit ad ætherias auras. Haud secus heros tunditur hinc atque hinc assiduis vocibus, et persentit curas magno pectore: mens manet immota; inanes lacrymævolvuntur.

Tum verò infelix Dido exterrita fatis orat mortem: tædet eam tueri convexa cœli. Quò magis peragat inceptum, relinquatque lucem; cum imponeret dona thuricremis aris, vidit (horrendum dictu!) sacros latices nigrescere,

TRANSLATION.

the Alpine North-winds by *violent* Blasts, now on this Side, now on that, strive with joint Force to overturn a sturdy ancient Oak; its Howlings pierce *the Skies*, and the Leaves strow the Ground in Heaps, while the Trunk bends to the Shock: *The Tree* itself cleaves fast to the Rocks; and as high as it shoots up to the Top in the ethereal Regions, so deep it descends with its Root towards the Tartarean Shades: Just so the Hero on this Side and that Side is plied with importunate Remonstrances, and *thence* feels deep Pangs in his mighty Soul: *But* his Mind remains unmoved, *only a few* vain useless Tears, roll down *his Cheeks*.

Then, indeed, unhappy Dido, struck to the Heart by her *untoward* Fate, longs for Death, she loaths to view the Canopy of Heaven. The more to prompt her to execute her Purpose, and to part with the *Light of Life*, while she was presenting her Offerings upon the Altar that smoaked with Incense, she beheld, horrid to relate! the sacred Liquors grow black, and the shed Wine turn into loathsome,

NOTES.

his Ears, *quo minus sint placidæ, or natura placidas.*

442. *Alpini Boreæ.* The Alps lie northward in respect of *Mantua*, and a great Part of *Italy*: This Expression therefore represents the North-wind, as having his Seat in those Mountains, and from thence descending in Storm and Hurricane.

443. *Altè.* To some Depth, or in Heaps. Some Copies, however, read *altæ*, to agree with *frondes*; but the former is by far the more elegant.

446. *Tantum radice, &c.* According to Naturalists, who say the Length of the Root is equal to that of the Body of the Tree. *Servius.*

448. *Persentit.* Has a deep or thorough Feeling.

449. *Inanes.* Unavailing, both with Respect to himself and *Dido*, as they produced not the Effect she desired, and altered not his, steadfast Resolution.

451. *Cæli convexa.* From this Passage it is plain, that *convexus* in *Latin* has a quite different Signification from *convex* in *English*; for *convexa cæli* here can never be opposed to *concava cæli*, because the convex Face of the Heavens is to Mortals invisible. *Convexa cæli* can signify nothing but the arched or vaulted Heavens, *cavam cæli convexitatem*, as the ingenious Dr. *Clarke* explains it. In like Manner, *Æn. l. 310.* In *convexa nemorum* signifies *re ca-*
va

vinaque fusa vertere se in obscœnum cruorem. Effata est hoc visum nulli, non sorori ipsi. Præterea, templum antiqui conjugis de marmore fuit in tectis, quod colebat miro honore, revinctum niveis velleribus et festâ fronde. Hinc voces et verba viri vocantis visa sunt exaudiri, cum obscura nox teneret terras. Solaque bubo sæpe visa est queri ferali carmine super culminibus, et ducere longas voces in fletum. Prætereaque multa prædicta piorum vatum horrificant eam terribili monitu. Ipse Æneas ferus agit eam furem in somnis: semperque videtur sibi relinqui sola, semper ire longam viam incomitata,

Fusaque in obscœnum se vertere vina cruorem.
Hoc visum nulli, non ipsi effata sorori. 456
Præterea, fuit in tectis de marmore templum
Conjugis antiqui, miro quod honore colebat,
Velleribus niveis et festâ fronde revinctum.
Hinc exaudiri voces, et verba vocantis 460
Visa viri, nox cum terras obscura teneret.
Solaque culminibus ferali carmine bubo
Sæpe queri, et longas in fletum ducere voces.
Multaque præterea vatum prædicta piorum
Terribili monitu horrificant. Agit ipse furem
In somnis ferus Æneas: semperque relinqui 466
Sola sibi, semper longam incomitata videtur

TRANSLATION.

inauspicious Blood. This Vision she revealed to none, not even to her Sister. Besides, there was in the Palace a Marble Shrine, *in Honour* of her former Husband, to which she paid extraordinary Veneration, *having it* encircled with snowy Fillets of Wool, and festival Garlands. Hence Voices were heard, and the Words of her Husband calling her seemed to sound in her Ears, when the darksome Night shrouded the Earth: And on the House-tops the solitary Owl often complained in doleful Ditty, and spun out his long Notes in a mournful Strain. Besides, many Predictions of pious Prophets terrify her with dreadful Forebodings. Æneas himself, now stern and cruel, disturbs her raving *Fancy* in her Sleep: And still she seems to be abandoned in Solitude, still to be going a long tedious Journey,

NOTES.

in convexitate nemorum; in the Bosom, or under the Shelter of the bending Groves. To confirm this Sense of the Word, I shall only quote one other Passage which is decisive, being in a grave Prose Author, where no licentious Abuse of Words can be alledged. It is in the second Book of *Justin*, Cap. 10. speaking of *Xerxes's* Exploits, he says, — *Et montes in planum ducebat, et convexa vallium æquabat.*

455. *Obscœnum cruorem.* *Servius* explains *obsœnum* by *mali ominis*. As in the third Æneid, *Obsœnas pelagi volucres.*

457. *Templum.* Some explain this of his Sepulchre, which, among the *Heathens*, were the first Temples, it being customary with them to consecrate the Places where their Ancestors were interred: Others, which comes to the same Thing, of a Chapel sacred to his Honour; others, in fine, tho' I know not by what Authority, of an Image or Statue consecrated to him.

459. *Velleribus niveis, &c.* *Servius* is of Opinion, that *Virgil* is here alluding to a Part

of the nuptial Ceremonies among the *Romans*, it being customary for the Bride, when she came to the Door of the Bridegroom's House, which was garnished with Flowers and Leaves, to bind about the Posts with woollen Lists, and wash them over with melted Tallow, to keep out Infection and Sorcery. Thus, according to him, *Dido*, in building this Temple or Shrine to *Sichæus*, her first Lord, had devoted herself to him for ever, by performing the same nuptial Rites towards him as if he had been alive, and thereby signified her Resolution never to marry another. Hence she says afterward, Verse 552.

Non servata fides cineri promissa Sichæo.
But the Opinion of others is easier and more natural, that it has a Reference to the general Custom of adorning the Door-posts of Temples with Fillets of Wool, and Flowers, especially on Holydays.

462. *Solaque.* Some read *seraque.*

464. *Piorum.* Others read *priorum*; but the former is preferable, both as it is a proper Epithet

Ire viam, et Tyrios desertâ quærere terrâ.
Eumenidum veluti demens videt agmina Pen-
theus,

Et Solem geminum, et duplices se ostendere
Thebas:

Aut Agamemnonius scenis agitated Orestes,
Armatam facibus matrem et serpentibus atris
Cum fugit, ultricesque sedent in limine Diræ.

Ergo ubi concepit Furias, evicta dolore,
Decrevitque mori, tempus secum ipsa modumque
Exigit; et mœstam dictis aggressa sororem, 476
Consilium vultu tegit, ac spem fronte serenat:
Inveni, germana, viam (gratare sorori)
Quæ mihi reddat eum, vel eo me solvat, aman-
tem.

Oceani finem juxta Solemque cadentem, 480
Ultimus Æthiopum locus est, ubi maximus Atlas

et quærere Tyrios in desertâ
terrâ. Veluti demens Pentheus
videt agmina Eumenidum, et
geminum solem, et Thebas osten-
dere se duplices: aut veluti A-
gamemnonius Orestes agitated
scenis cum fugit matrem arma-
tam facibus et atris serpentibus,
ultricesque Diræ sedent in li-
mine.

Ergo ubi Dido evicta dolore
concepit Furias, decrevitque
mori, ipsa exigit secum tempus
modumque; et aggressa mœstam
sororem his dictis tegit consilium
vultu, ac serenat spem fronte:
O germana, gratare sorori, in-
veni viam, quæ reddat eum mi-
hi, vel solvat me amantem ab
eo. Juxta finem Oceani, cadentemque solem, est ultimus locus
Æthiopum, ubi maximus Atlas

TRANSLATION.

with no Attendance, and to be in quest of her Tyrians in *some* desert Country. As frantic Pentheus sees Troops of Furies, two Suns, and Thebes appear double: Or like Orestes, Agamemnon's Son, with Distraction tossed on the Stage, when he flies from his Mother armed with Fire-brands and black Snakes, and the avenging Furies are planted in the Temple gate.

When, therefore, overpowered with Grief, she had taken the Furies *into her Breast*, and determined on Death; she ponders the Time and Manner with herself; and thus accosting her Sister, the Partner of her Grief, covers her Intention in her Looks, and puts on a serene Air of Hope. Rejoice, O Sister, with a Sister, I have found an Expedient, which will *either* restore him to me, or set my Love-sick Soul at Liberty from him. Nigh the Extremity of the Ocean, and the setting Sun, the utmost Boundary of Æthiopia lies, where mighty Atlas on

NOTES.

thet of Prophets, and as *prædicta* implies *priorum*, and renders it superfluous.

469. *Pentheus*. The Son of *Cadmus*, and King of *Thebes* in *Bæotia*, who, for prohibiting his Subjects from the Worship of *Bacchus*, was punished by that God with Madness. In one of his Fits he offered Violation to the Bacchantes, as they were celebrating their Orgies on Mount *Cithæron*, for which they tore him in Pieces, his Mother and Aunts being of the Number. This is according to the Fable of *Ovid. Met. III. 700*. But those, who would see the true History of this unfortunate Prince, I refer to *Banier's Mythology*. *Euripides*, in his *Bacchanal*, brings in *Pentheus* thus speaking: Καὶ μὲν

οὐραν μοι δὴ μιν κλυτὰς δόξω, διόσας δὲ Θηβας;
Which is just *Virgil's*.

Et solem geminum, et duplices se ostendere Thebas.

471. *Orestes*. See the Note on *Æn. III. 331*.

481. *Æthiopum*. *Æthiopia* is a vast Country in *Africa*, now the Land of the *Abyssins*. It lies all within the torrid Zone, which is the Reason of the Name, *Æthiops* being compounded of the two Greek Words αἶψα, *torrere*, and οὐς, *aspectus*, because the Inhabitants are scorched with the Heat of the Sun.

481. *Maximus Atlas*. The Rise of this poetical Fiction is thus delivered by *Metel*, Lib.

humero torquet axem aptum ar-
dentibus stellis : hinc sacerdos
Massylæ gentis monstrata est
mihi, custos templi Hesperidum,
quæque dabat epulas draconi,
et servabat sacros ramos in ar-
bore, spargens humida mella so-
poriferumque papaver : hæc
promittit se solvere carminibus
mentes quas velit ; ast immittere
duras curas aliis ; sistere aquam
fluvii, et vertere sidera retro ;
cietque nocturnos manes. Vide-
bis terram mugire sub pedibus,
et ornos descendere montibus.

Axem humero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum :
Hinc mihi Massylæ gentis monstrata sacerdos ;
Hesperidum templi custos, epulasque draconi
Quæ dabat, et sacros servabat in arbore ramos,
Spargens humida mella, soporiferumque papa-
ver :

486

Hæc se carminibus promittit solvere mentes
Quas velit ; ast aliis duras immittere curas ;
Sistere aquam fluvii, et vertere sidera retro ;
Nocturnosque ciet Manes. Mugire videbis 490
Sub pedibus terram, et descenderemontibus ornos.

TRANSLATION.

his Shoulder whirls about the *celestial* Globe, spangled with refulgent Stars :
From hence appeared to me a Priestess of the Massylian Nation : the Guardian
of the Temple of the Hesperides, who supplied the Dragon with Food, and
watched the sacred Branches on the Tree, infusing liquid Honey and soporife-
rous Poppy. She undertakes, by Charms, to release any Souls, whom she pleases,
from the Power of Love ; and to entail on others a Load of irksome, *amorous*
Cares : To stop the Course of Rivers, and turn the Stars backward : She sum-
mons up Ghosts by Night : You shall see the Earth bellowing under her Feet,
and the wild Ashes from the Mountains *at her Command* descend. Sister dear, I

NOTES.

III. Cap. 10. *In arenis mens est Atlas, dense
conspurgens, verum incisus undique rupibus præ-
ceps.*—*Qui, quod altius, quam conspici potest,
usque in nubila erigitur, cælum et sidera non tan-
gere modo vertice, sed sustinere quoque dictus est.*

482. *Torquet.* Servius renders it *sustinet*,
portat ; but the Sense we have given is com-
mon, and full as applicable.

482. *Stellis ardentibus aptum.* *Aptus* here
signifies *fitted, joined, fitly set, spangled, stud-
ded, or adorned*, as the Word is used by Cice-
ro : *Fulgentem gladium e lucunari seta equina
aptum.* In Tuscul. And in the third Book *de
Nat. Deor.* speaking of the Order of the Stars,
he says : *Inter se omnia connexa et apta.* It is
derived from the old Verb *apere, to bind, or
join compactly together.*

*Sub ubi non erimus, cum corporis atque animai
Discidium fuerit, quibus e fumus uniter apti*

Lucr. Lib. V.

And again,

—nos nil lædit veste carere

Purpurea, atque auro signisque ingentibus
• apta.

484. *Hesperidum, templi custos.* The *Hespe-
rides* were the Daughters of *Atlas*, who, ac-
cording to the Fable, possessed a Garden where-

in grew golden Apples, consecrated to *Venus* ;
which Apples *Hercules* carried off, having slain
the Dragon that kept them. But in Reality
they were Shepherdesses of noble Birth, whose
Flocks bore Wool of a reddish Colour, somewhat
resembling Gold, and which *Hercules* plundered,
having first slain the Keeper. The *Greek* Name
for Sheep *μηλα*, signifying also *Apples*, made
the Poets feign that *Hercules* had stolen the Apples
(*mala*) of the *Hesperides* ; and their Keeper's
Name, being *Draco*, gave them a Handle to say
they were kept by a literal Dragon.

486. *Soporiferumque papaver.* As the Dra-
gon was to be continually awake, hence a Ques-
tion arises how the Priestess came to feed him
with soporiferous Poppy ? Some will have it that
these Poppies, with the Honey, were his proper
Food, and had no Effect to lay him asleep ; it
being observed, that a Composition of Honey
and Poppy-seed dried was among the Delicacies
used by the Ancients : *Papaveris sativi tria ge-
nera : candidum, cujus semen tostum in secunda
mensa cum melle apud antiquos dabatur.* Plin.
XIX. 8. Others alledge, that it was in order
to procure Sleep to him at certain Intervals.
Perhaps it is only mentioned to shew the Power
of this Sorceress, that she was able to lay
asleep

Testor, cara, Deos, et te, germana, tuumque
Dulce caput, magicas invitam accingier artes.
Tu secreta pyram tecto interiore sub auras 494
Erige; et arma viri, thalamo quæ fixa reliquit
Impius, exuviasque omnes, lectumque jugalem,
Quo perii, superimponas. Abolere nefandi
Cuncta viri monumenta jubet, monstratque sa-
cerdos.

Hæc effata filet: pallor simul occupat ora.
Non tamen Anna novis prætexere funera sacris
Germanam credit: nec tantos mente furores 501
Concipit: aut graviora timet quam morte Sichæi.
Ergo iussa parat.

At Regina, pyrâ penetrali in sede sub auras
Erectâ ingenti, tædis atque ilice sectâ 505
Intenditque locum fertis, et fronde coronat
Funereâ: super exuvias, ensenque relictum,
Effigiemque toro locat, haud ignara futuri.

semque relictum, effigiemque, haud ignara futuri.

O cara germana, testor Deos, et te, tuumque dulce caput, me invitam accingier ad magicas artes. Tu secreta erige pyram in interiore tecto sub auras; et superimponas arma viri, quæ ille impius reliquit fixa thalamo, omnesque ejus exuvias, lectumque jugalem, quo perii. Sacerdos jubet monstratque mihi abolere cuncta monumenta viri. Dido effata hæc filet: simul pallor occupat ejus ora. Anna tamen non credit germanam prætexere funera novis jactis: nec concipit tantos furores esse in ejus mente, aut timet graviora quam quæ evenerant in morte Sichæi. Ergo parat quæ erant iussa.

At Regina, ingenti pyrâ erectâ sub auras in penetrali sede, è tædis atque sectâ ilice, intenditque locum fertis, et coronat eum funereâ fronde: super, locat in toro ejus exuvias, ensenque relictum, effigiemque, haud ignara futuri.

TRANSLATION.

call the Gods, and you, and that sweet Life of thine to witness, that it is against my Will I set about these magic Arts. Do you in Secrecy erect a Funeral-pile in the inner Court under the open Air, and lay upon it his Arms, which he, impiously base, left fixed in my Bed-chamber, with all his Cloaths, and the Nuptial-bed in which I was undone. The Priestess orders and directs me to destroy every Monument of that execrable Man. Having thus said, she ceases: At the same Time, Palenest overcasts her *whole* Complexion. Yet Anna never dreams that her Sister palliates Death under Pretext of these unusual Rites, nor once suspects that she had formed such a desperate Purpose, nor dreads any worse than *had happened* at the Death of Sichæus. Therefore she gets ready what Things were ordered.

But the Queen, so soon as the vast Pile was erected under the open Air in the inner Court, *consisting* of Torches and Faggots of Oak, encircles the Ground with Garlands, and crowns it with Funeral-boughs: Upon the Bed she lays his Cloaths, the Sword he left, and his Image, well knowing what was to happen.

NOTES.

asleep even the wakeful Dragon. Lastly, *Servius* is of Opinion that Poppy, which procures Sleep to Men, has a contrary Effect on Dragons, and keeps those Animals awake. Others, to avoid this Difficulty, make a full Stop at *comes*, and connect this Line with the following.

495. *Et arma viri.* The Sword which *Æneas* had accidentally left in *Dido's* Bed-chamber,—*exuvias ensenque relictum*, 507.

498. *Jubet.* Other Copies read *juvat*. As it stands, *jubet* signifies *she commands*, and *monstrat* implies the Reason given for that Command.

499. *Pallor—occupat ora.* Some Copies read *inficit ora*: As in *Horace*, Epod. Ode VII. 15. *Tacent, et albus ora pallor inficit.*

508. *Effigiemque toro locat.* One of the Rites of Magic was to prepare an Image of the Person against whom the Incantment was designed, ei-

*Aræ stant circum : et sacerdos
effusa crines tonat ore tercen-
tum Deos, Erebumque. Chæosque,
tergeminamque Hecaten, tria
ora virginis Diana. Sparserat
et simulatos latices fontis Aver-
ni. Et pubentes herbæ messæ
ahenis falcibus ad lunam quæ-
runtur, cum lacte nigri veneni.
Et amplexus equæ revulsus de fron-
te nascentis equi et præreptus
matri queritur.*

Stant aræ circum : et crines effusa sacerdos
Tercentum tonat ore Deos, Erebumque, Cha-
osque, 510
Tergeminamque Hecaten, tria virginis ora Di-
anæ.
Sparserat et latices simulatos fontis Averni :
Falcibus et messæ ad Lunam quærantur ahenis
Pubentes herbæ, nigri cum lacte veneni :
Queritur et nascentis equi de fronte revulsus,
Et matri præreptus amor. 516

TRANSLATION.

Altars are raised around, and the Priestess, her Hair dishevelled, with thundering Voice, invokes three hundred Gods, and Erebus, and Chaos, and threefold Hecate, Virgin Diana's triple Form. She sprinkled also Water, counterfeiting that of the Lake Avernus : Ripe, full-grown Herbs, cut by Moon-light with brazen Sickles, are searched out, together with black poisonous Juice : The *Knots of Love* too, torn from the Forehead of a new-foaled Colt, and snatched away from the Mother, are sought out. *The Queen* herself, now resolute on Death, having

NOTES.

ther of Wax or Wool, and use it in the same Manner as they would have used the Person himself, had he been in their Power :

—terque hæc altaria circum

Effigiem duco. Ecl. VIII. 75.

Limus ut hic durescit, et hæc ut ceras liquescit

Uno eodemque igni : sic nostre Daphnis amere.

Ibid. 80.

510. *Tercentum tonat.* Servius tells us, that in the sacred Rites of *Hecate* in particular they used to imitate Thunder, which gives a Propriety to the Word *tonat*.

511. *Tergeminamque Hecaten.* This Goddess was called *Luna*, *the Moon*, in Heaven ; *Diana* on Earth ; *Proserpina* in Hell. *Hecate* was not so properly her Name, as an Epithet given her to denote her hundred various Qualities, from *κατόν, centum* ; or because she was appeased by a hundred Victims. The same Goddess was also painted with three Heads, one of a Horse, another of a Dog, and the third of a Man. By these some understand the three different Phases of the Moon.

512. *Latices simulatos.* In performing their religious Rites, those Material requisite to the sacred Occasion, that could not be conveniently procured, were allowed to be emblematically represented. Thus when Animals rare, and not easy to be got, were appointed to be sacrificed, a Substitution was sometimes admitted of Bread, or waxen Images of those Animals.

512. *Fontis Averni.* The *Avernus* is a Lake in *Campania*, fabled to be the Mouth of Hell, and thus described. Æn. VI. 237.

*Spelunca alta fuit, vastoque immanis hiatus
Scrupea, tutalacu nigronemorumque tenebris,
Quam super haud ullæ poterant impune vo-
lantes*

*Tendere iter pennis ; talis sese halitus atris
Faucibus effundens supera ad convexa ferebat :
Unde locum Graii dixerunt nomine Avernum.*

According to *Virgil* therefore it was called *Avernus*, quasi *αεγρος*, because no Birds were safe to fly over it. The Waters of this Lake are said to have been much used by the *Latins* in Magic Rites.

513. *Falcibus et messæ ad Lunam.* The Dews that were thought to distil from the Moon upon Herbs were reckoned subservient to the Purposes of Magic. Those Herbs were to be cut with brazen Sickles. Hence *Ovid*, speaking of *Medea*, Met. VII. 288, says,

Partim succedit curvam ne falcis ahenæ.

515. *Queritur et nascentis equi, &c.* He means the *Hippomanes*, whereof are chiefly two Kinds. The first is described by *Virgil*, Gebr. III. 280.

Hinc demum, Hippomanes vero quid nomine dicunt

Pastores, lentum distillat ab inguine virus.

The other is that here referred to, and is thus described by *Pliny*, Lib. VIII. Cap. 42. *Et sane*

Ipsa molâ, manibusque piis, altaria juxta,
Unum exuta pedem vinclis, in veste recinctâ,
Testatur moritura Deos, et conscia fati 519
Sidera: tum, si quod non æquo fœdere amantes
Curæ numen habet, justumque memorque pre-
catur.

Nox erat: et placidum carpebant fessa sopo-
rem

Corpora per terras; silvæque et sæva quierant
Æquora: cùm medio volvuntur sidera lapsu;

*Ipsa Dido moritura exuta unum
pedem vinclis, in recinctâ veste,
stans juxta altaria, molâ piis-
que manibus testatur Deos, et
sidera conscia fati: tum precat-
ur numen, si quod justumque
memorque habet sibi curæ aman-
tes junctos fœdere non æquo.*

*Nox erat, et fessa corpora
per terras carpebant placidum
soporem, silvæque et sæva æ-
quora quierant; cùm sidera vol-
vuntur medio lapsu;*

TRANSLATION.

one Foot bare, and her Robe ungirt, standing by the Altars, with the salt Cake and pious Hands, makes her last Appeal to the Gods, and the Stars conscious of her Fate: Then, if any Deity, just, and mindful of human Affairs, regards Lovers unequally yoked, *him* she invokes.

It was Night, and weary Bodies over the Earth were enjoying peaceful Repose; the Woods and raging Seas were still: When the Stars roll in the Middle of their gliding Courses; when every Field is hushed: The Beasts, and speckled

NOTES.

Jane equis amaris innâsci veneficium, Hippomanes appellatum, in fronte, caricæ magnitudine, colore nigro: quod, statim edito partu, devorat fata, aut partum ad ubera non admittit si quis præceptum habeat. Olfactu in rabiem id genus agitur. See also *Aristot. de Animal. Lib. VI. 22.* According to the Account given of it by those Ancients, it is a Lump of Flesh that grows in the Forehead of a Foal just brought forth, which the Mare presently devours, else she loses all Affection for her Offspring and denies it Suck. Its being so greedily sought after by the Mother, is the Reason why *Virgil* here calls it *matris amor*, the Object of the Mare's Love; and another Poet for the same Reason calls it *hinnientium dulcedines*. What had given Rise to the vulgar Opinion of its Virtue in Philtres, was undoubtedly owing to this Circumstance forementioned, namely, that the Mares, from which it is snatched, lose all Love for their Offspring, and become hardened against them. *Aristotle*, who gives much the same Description of the *Hippomanes* with *Pliny*, says, that all that is related of its pretended Efficacy in Love-potions is mere Fable, invented by old Women and Inchanters. See *Boyle's Dissertation on the Hippomanes*.

517. *Molâ.* The *mola* was a Cake made of Barley and Salt, both of that Year's Production, wherewith the Head of the Victim was sprinkled, which Rite was called *immolatio*.

518. *Unum exuta pedem, &c.* Putting her-

self in the Habit of Sorceresses, as *Ovid* describes *Medea*, *Met. VII. 182.*

Egreditur tectis, vestes induta recinctas.

Nuda pedem, nudis humeris infusa capillos.

518. *In veste recinctâ.* It appears from the Passage in *Ovid* now quoted, that Sorceresses were wont to be loose in their Attire when they set about their Inchantments, and therefore I choose to translate *recincta* by loose or ungirt, as all the Interpreters have done except *Ruæus*, who contends it should be rendered girt or tucked up. See his Note.

522. *Nox erat, &c.* Every Reader of Taste must be sensible of the exquisite Softness and Delicacy of these Numbers, and that the whole Description is a most beautiful and perfect Image of Nature. Those trivial Objections, which *Dr. Trapp* takes so much Pains to confute, would never, I believe, enter into the Thought of any Reader who judges candidly, and according to Nature. It is obvious that *Virgil* never designed this as a Description of Night in general, but of a Night calm and perfectly serene, and that in order to set off to greater Advantage the opposite Image of *Dido's* Anxiety and Disquietude: And indeed nothing could give us a more lively Idea of her restless Situation than thus to represent it in Opposition to the universal Quiet and undisturbed Repose which reigns over all Nature besides. She is so far from partaking of the Blessings of Sleep with the rest of the World, that

cum omnis ager tacet; pecudes,
 pictæque volucres, quæque late
 tenent liquidos lacus, quæque te-
 nent rura aspera dumis, omnes
 posita sub silenti nocte lenibant
 curas somno; et corda oblita
 sunt laborum. At Phœnissa in-
 felix animi non lenibat curas;
 neque unquam solvitur in som-
 nos, accipitve noctem oculis aut
 pectore: curæ ingeminant, a-
 merque resurgens rursus sævit,
 fluctuatque magno æstu irarum.
 Sic adeò insistit, itaque volutat
 secum corde: En quid ego?
 egone irrita rursus experiar
 priores procos? supplexque pe-
 tam connubia Nomadum, quos
 ego jam toties sum dedignata
 maritos? sequarne igitur Iliacæ
 classes atque ultima jussa
 Teucrorum? quiane juvat me
 eos ante fuisse levatos meo aux-
 ilio, et gratia veteris facti stat
 apud eos bene memores?

Cum tacet omnis ager: pecudes, piætæque vo-
 lucres, 525

Quæque lacus latè liquidos, quæque aspera dumis
 Rura tenent, somno posita sub nocte silenti
 Lenibant curas; et corda oblita laborum.

At non infelix animi Phœnissa, neque unquam
 Solvitur in somnos, oculisve aut pectore noctem
 Accipit. Ingeminant curæ, rursusque resur-
 gens 531

Sævit amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat æstu.

Sic adeò insistit, secumque ita corde volutat:

En quid ego? rursusne procos irrita priores
 Experiar? Nomadumque petam connubia sup-
 plex, 535

Quos ego sum toties jam dedignata maritos?

Iliacas igitur classes, atque ultima Teucrûm

Jussa sequar? quiane auxilio juvat ante levatos,
 Et bene apud memores veteris stat gratia facti?

TRANSLATION.

Birds, both those that far and wide haunt the liquid Lakes, and those that possess the Fields with rough Bushes overgrown, all stretched under the *Mantle* of silent Night, allayed their Cares with Sleep; and every Heart forgot its Toil. Not so the Soul-distressed Queen, not one Moment is she lulled to Rest, nor enjoys the *Blessing* of the Night with Eyes or Mind: Her Cares redouble; and Love again arising rages afresh, and fluctuates with a high Tide of *tumultuous* Passions. Thus then she persists, and revolves these secret Reflections in her Breast: What shall I do? Baffled as I am, shall I, in my Turn, apply to my former Suitors? Shall I humbly sue for a Match *with one of* the Numidians, whom I have so often disdained to wed? Shall I then attend the Fleet of Ilium, and submit to the basest Commands of the Trojans? And that, because I am well rewarded for having lent them my Assistance, and their grateful Hearts retain a just Resentment of

NOTES.

that the Silence and Solitude of the Night which disposes others to Rest, only feeds her Care, and swells the Tumult of her Passion:

— *ingeminant curæ, rursusque resurgens Sævit amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat æstu.*

527. *Sub nocte silenti.* The Poet, I think, here considers Night as a Person spreading her dark Mantle over the Earth, as she is often poetically represented.

531. *Rursusque resurgens sævit amor.* This represents Love as a mighty Sea, which had been for some Time calm and still, but now begins to rise in furious Waves, rack and agitate her Soul with a Variety of tumultuous Passions:

— *magnoque irarum fluctuat æstu.*

534. *Rursusne procos experiar.* Servius renders *rursus* here by *vicissim*, Shall I court them now in my Turn as they have done me? But perhaps it may be taken in the common Signification thus, Shall I now again make my Addresses to my former Lovers, as I have done already to Æneas?

538. *Auxilio juvat ante levatos.* Some Copies read *exilio*, alluding to the hospitable Reception which Dido had given Æneas and his Followers, *Urbem quam status vestra est.* But the other Reading is more authentic.

541. *Invisam.*

Quis me autem (fac velle) finet, ratibusque superbis 540

Invisam accipiet? nescis heu, perdita, necdum Laomedontæ sentis perjuriam gentis?

Quid tum? sola fugâ nautas comitabor ovantes?

An Tyriis, omnique manu stipata meorum

Insequar? et quos Sidoniâ vix urbe revelli, 545

Rursus agam pelago, et ventis dare vela jubebo?

Quin morere, ut merita es, ferroque avertere dolorem.

Tu lacrymis evicta meis, tu prima furentem

His, germana, malis oneras, atque objicis hosti.

Non licuit thalami expertem sine crimine vitam

Degere, more feræ tales nec tangere curas? 551

Non servata fides cineri promissa Sichæo.

fac autem me velle, quis finet, accipietque me invisam in superbis ratibus? heu perdita, nescisne, necdum sentis perjuriam Laomedontæ gentis? Quid tum agendum est? egone sola fugâ comitabor ovantes nautas? an insequar eos stipata Tyriis omnique manu meorum? et rursus agam pelago, et jubebo dare vela ventis eos, quos vix revelli à Sidoniâ urbe? quin morere, ut es merita, avertereque dolorem ferro. O germana, tu evicta meis lacrymis, tu prima oneras me furentem his malis, et objicis me hosti. Non licuit mihi sine crimine degere vitam expertem thalami more feræ, nec tangere tales curas? fides promissa Sichæo cineri non est servata.

TRANSLATION.

my former Kindness. But grant I was willing, who will put it in my Power, or receive into their proud Ships me, the Object of their Hate? Ah, undone *Dido*, art thou unacquainted with, art thou still to learn the Perfidiousness of *Laomedon's* Race? What then *is to be done*? Shall I steal away by myself to accompany the triumphant Crew? Or attended by my Tyrians, and all my People in a Body, shall I pursue them, and again lead out to Sea, and order those to spread their Sails to the Winds, whom, with much ado, I forced from Tyre? Nay, rather die, as you deserve; and end *all* your Woes at once with the Sword. You, Sister, melted down by my Tears, you first oppressed my distracted Mind with these Woes, and exposed me to the *Mockery of this insulting Enemy*. Might I not have led an innocent unwedded Life, like a Savage of the Field, and had nothing to do with such Cares? *Alas*, I have violated the Faith I plighted to the Manes of *Sichæus*.

NOTES.

541. *Invisam*. Others read *irrisam*.

542. *Laomedontæ*. As much as to say *fraudulent, perfidious*, alluding to the known Story of *Laomedon's* having defrauded the Gods of their promised Hire for building the Walls of *Troy*.

543. *Ovantes*. This is a Term applicable to Mariners in general, who usually set out with Acclamations of Joy: But here it is to be considered in that particular Light wherein *Dido* viewed them, as triumphing over her in their Departure.

545. *Insequar*. Others read *inferar*, *shall I join them?*

548. *Tu lacrymis evicta meis*. Her Sister could not bear to see her pine away in mournful Widowhood, and therefore had dissuaded her from it. See her Speech above, Verse 32.

Solane perpetua mærens carpere juvenia?

550. *Thalami expertem degere more feræ*. Some read *expertam*, viz. *expertam vitam thalami*, *having experienced the wedded Life*. But that the other is the true Reading appears particularly from *Quintilian*, who adduces this Passage as an Instance of that Sort of Figure in Language, which, under Appearance of pleading for a Thing, tacitly argues against it. Thus, while *Dido* here seemingly approves of a single Life, by representing it as the Condition of a Savage, *degere vitam more feræ*, she in fact condemns it, and insinuates that Marriage is the most perfect Society, and distinguishes the Life of Men from that of unsocial Animals.

551. *More feræ*. There seems to be no Foundation for retorting this, with *Servius* and others,

*Illa rumpebat tantos questus
suo pectore. Æneas jam certus
eundi carpebat somnos in celsâ
puppi, rebus jam ritè paratis.
Forma Dei redeuntis eodem vul-
tu obtulit se huic in somnis, vi-
sæque est rursus ita eum mo-
nere; similis Mercurio omnia,
vocemque, coloremque, et flavos
crines, et decora membra juven-
tæ: O nate Deâ, potesne ducere
somnos sub hoc casu? nec cernis
quæ pericula deinde circumstent
te? demens! nec audis secun-
dos Zephyros spirare? illa ver-
sat dolos dirumque nefas in pec-
tore, certa mori, fluctuatque
vario æstu irarum. Nonne fu-
gis hinc præceps, dum potestas
est tibi præcipitare? Jam vi-
debis mare turbari trabibus,
sævasque faces collucere: jam
videbis litora fervere flammis,
si Aurora attigerit te morantem
in his terris. Eia age, rumpe
moras: femina est semper va-
rium et mutabile. Sic fatus,
immiscuit se atræ nocti.*

Tantos illa suo rumpebat pectore questus.
Æneas, cellâ in puppi, jam certus eundi,
Carpebat somnos, rebus jam ritè paratis. 555
Huic se forma Dei vultu redeuntis eodem
Obtulit in somnis, rursusque ita visa monere est,
Omnia Mercurio similis, vocemque coloremque,
Et crines flavos, et membra decora juventæ:
Nate Deâ, potes hoc sub casu ducere somnos?
Nec, quæ circumstent te deinde pericula, cer-
nis? 561
Demens! nec Zephyros audis spirare secundos?
Illa dolos, dirumque nefas in pectore versat,
Certa mori, varioque irarum fluctuat æstu.
Non fugis hinc præceps, dum præcipitare po-
testas? 565
Jam mare turbari trabibus, sævasque videbis
Collucere faces; jam fervere litora flammis,
Si te his attigerit terris Aurora morantem.
Eia age, rumpe moras: Varium, et mutabile
semper
Femina. Sic fatus, nocti se immiscuit atræ. 570

TRANSLATION.

These heavy Complaints she poured forth from her Heart. *Mean while* Æneas, determined to depart, was enjoying Sleep in his lofty Stern, all Things being now got in Readiness. That divine Form, *which he had seen before*, re- turning with the same Aspect, appeared to him in his Sleep, and thus again seem- ed to summon him away; in every Thing resembling Mercury in Voice, Com- plexion, golden Locks, and comely youthful Limbs: “Goddeſs-born, can you indulge yourself in Sleep at this Conjunction? Infatuated! not to ſee what Dan- gers in a Moment ſhall beſet thee, nor liſten to the breathing of the friendly Ze- phyrs! She, bent on Death, is hatching guileful Purpoſes, horrid Wickedneſs in her Breaſt, and fluctuates with a Tide of various Paſſions. Will you not fly hence with Precipitation, while thus to do is in your Power? Forthwith you ſhall behold the Sea all in Commotion with her Oars, and Torches fiercely blaze; forthwith the Shore lighted up with Flames, if the Morning reach you lingering on theſe Coaſts. Come then, quick, break off Delay: Woman is a fickle Crea- ture, and always changeable.” This ſaid, he mingled with the ſable Night.

NOTES.

others, to the female Lynx, of whom *Pliny* ſays: *Lyncas, poſt amiſſos conjuges, alios non jungi.* The Expression is general, and ought to be ſo underſtood.

556. *Forma Dei—Mercurio ſimilis.* The whole Current of Interpreters make this God

to be *Mercury*. But *Cartou* has obſerved, that the Expression, *omnia Mercurio ſimilis*, implies that it was another God who assumed *Mercury's* Likeneſs, probably *Morpheus*.

562. *Zephyros—ſecundos.* The Zephyrs here are put for any fair Wind in general. For thoſe who

Tum verò Æneas, subitis exterritus umbris,
Corripit è somno corpus, sociosque fatigat :
Præcipites vigilate viri, et confidite transtris ;
Solvite vela citi : Deus æthere missus ab alto,
Festinare fugam, tortosque incidere funes 575
Ecce iterum stimulat. Sequimur te, sancte De-
orum,

Quisquis es, imperioque iterum paremus ovantes.
Adsis, ô, placidusque juves, et sidera cælo
Dextra feras. Dixit, vaginâque eripit ensem
Fulmineum, strictoque ferit retinacula ferro. 580
Idem omnes simul ardor habet : rapiuntque,
ruuntque ;
Litora deferuere ; latet sub classibus æquor ;

Tum verò Æneas, exterritus subitis umbris, corripit corpus suum è somno, fatigatque socios : O viri vigilate præcipites, et confidite transtris ; citi solvite vela : ecce Deus missus ab alto æthere iterum stimulat me festinare fugam, incidereque tortos funes. O sancte Deorum, sequimur te, quisquis es, iterumque ovantes paremus tuo imperio. O adsis, juvesque nos placidus, et feras dextra sidera cælo. Dixit, eripitque fulmineum ensem vaginâ, feritque retinacula stricto ferro. Idem ardor simul habet omnes : rapiuntque, ruuntque ; deferuere litora ; æquor latet sub classibus ;

TRANSLATION.

Then indeed Æneas, in dreadful Consternation at the sudden Apparition, springs from his Bed, and rouzes up his Companions : Awake, my Mates, in Haste, and plant yourselves on the Benches, quick unfurl the Sails : Lo, a God, dispatched from the high Heavens, once more prompts me to hasten my Departure, and cut the twisted Cables. We follow thee, O holy Power, whoever thou art, and once more with Joy obey thy Commands : Ah, be present, lend us thy propitious Aid, and light up friendly Stars in the Heavens. He said, and snatches his keen flashing Sword from the Sheath, and cuts the Haulers with the drawn Steel : The same Eagerness at once seizes them all ; they hale, they hurry away : *And now* they have quitted the Shore ; the Sea lies hid under the

NOTES.

who sail from *Carthage* to *Italy* must be aided by the South Wind, not the Zephyr or South-west.

572. *Corripit è somno.* This is a Phrase which *Virgil* seems to have borrowed from *Lucan*, who has

Corripere ex somno corpus, mutareque vultum. The Word implies great Celerity, Eagerness, and Impetuosity.

573. *Confidite transtris,* i. e. Take your Seats at the Oars, for the *transtra* are the Rowers Benches.

575. *Tortosque incidere funes.* Dr. Bentley, in his Note on *Hor. Carm. Lib. I. 14, 6.*

—*ac sine funibus vix durare carinæ,* &c. understands by *funes*, both in that Passage of *Horace*, and in this of *Virgil*, the *Anchors*, and in Support of his Opinion quotes two Places from *Lucan* :

Ut tremulo starent contentæ fune carinæ.

Lib. II. 621.

Litora curva legit, primusque invenit in undis.

Vol. II,

Rupibus exesis hærentem fune carinam.

Lib. V. 514.

But, with Submission to so great a Critic, *fune* here, I think, can signify nothing but *Ropes* or *Cables*, as is evident from the Epithet *tortos*, and from the Word *incidere*. Besides, we have it so explained below, when *Æneas* puts the Orders of the God in Execution, Verse 580.

—*vaginâque eripit ensem*

Fulmineum, strictoque ferit retinacula ferro.

576. *Sanctæ Deorum.* This is after the Manner of the *Greeks*, *Homer* in particular, in whom you will find *ἁγία θεῶν*, and such like Expressions. But *Virgil* seems immediately to have imitated *Ennius*, who has *respondit Juno Saturnia sancta Deorum.*

578. *Sidera cælo dextra feras,* i. e. *Feras nobis sidera dextra è cælo.*

580. *Fulmineum.* May either signify *penetrating like Lightning*, or *bright and shining.*

582. *Litora deferuere ; latet.* The Reader here will observe a Change of the Tense, which

illi adnixi torquent spumas, et
verrunt cœrula maria.

Et jam Aurora linquens cro-
ceum cubile Tithoni prima spar-
gebat terras novo lumine: ut
primum Regina è speculis vidit
lucem albescere, et classem pro-
cedere æquatis velis, sensitque
litora et portus esse vacuos sine
remige. Percussa decorum pec-
tus manu terque quaterque, ab-
scissaque flaventes comas; ait,
Proh Jupiter! ibit hic, et ad-
vena illuserit nostris regnis?
nonne expedient arma, sequen-
turque eum ex totâ urbe? alii-
que diripient rates è navalibus?
ite, citi ferte flammæ, date vela,
impellite remos. Quid loquor?
aut ubi sum? quæ insania mutat
mentem? O infelix Dido! nunc ejus
impia facta tangunt te?

Adnixi torquent spumas, et cœrula verrunt.

Et jam prima novo spargebat lumine terras
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile: 585
Regina è speculis, ut primum albescere lucem
Vidit, et æquatis classem procedere velis,
Litoraue, et vacuos sensit sine remige portus;
Terque quaterque manu pectus percussa deco-
rum,

Flaventesque abscissa comas; Prô Jupiter! ibit
Hic, ait, et nostris illuserit advena regnis? 591
Non arma expedient? totâque ex urbe sequentur?
Diripientque rates alii navalibus? ite,
Ferte citi flammæ, date vela, impellite remos.
Quid loquor? aut ubi sum? quæ mentem insania
mutat? 595

Infelix Dido! nunc te facta impia tangunt?

TRANSLATION.

Fleet; they with exerted Vigour vex the foaming Billows, and sweep the azure Deep.

And now Aurora, leaving Tithonus's Saffron Bed, first sowed the Earth with new-born Light; soon as the Queen from her Watch-towers marked the whitening Dawn, the Trojan Fleet setting forward with balanced Sails, and perceived the Shore and vacant Port without *one* Rower; with repeated Strokes beating her fair Bosom, and tearing her golden Locks, Oh Jupiter! shall he go? she says. And shall the Stranger *thus* mock my Kingdom? Will they not bring forth Arms, and pursue from all the City? And will not others tear my Ships from the Docks? Run, quick, fetch Flames, unfurl the Sails, ply the Oars. What am I saying? or where am I? What Madness turns my Brain? Unhappy Dido! are you then *at length* stung with the Sense of his foul impious Deeds? Then it had be-

NOTES.

adds to the Description. The *deserueret* marks the Quickness of their Departure, and the *later æquor sub classibus* shews them already out at Sea, and their Ships ranged together.

585. *Tithoni croceum*, &c. Tithonus was the Son, or, according to others, the Brother of Laomedon, King of Troy, whom the Poets fabled to have been ravished by Aurora, on Account of his Beauty, and endowed by her with Immortality; but, having forgot to ask likewise Perpetuity of Youth and Beauty, he grew so weak and extenuated by Old Age, that Life was a Burden to him, and he would gladly have become again a Mortal. But the Goddess, not having it in her Power to divest him of his Im-

mortality, had Pity upon him, and transformed him into the Grasshopper. See Ovid's *Met.*

586. *Albescere lucem vidit*. Observed the Light of Day begin to whiten.

587. *Æquatis procedere velis*. The Sails were equally distended on either Side of the Sail-yard, which denotes that the Wind blew full and fair with equable Motion; as *Æn.* V. 844. *Æquate spirant auræ*.

593. *Diripientque rates navalibus?* Will not others tear and hale my Ships from the Docks, to sail in Pursuit of him?

596. *Nunc te facta impia tangunt?* This is the Reading of the Cambridge Edition, founded on the Authority of *Probus*, and the *Codex Mediceus*,

Tum decuit, cum sceptrā dabas. En dextra fidesque!

Quem secum patrios aiunt portare Penates!

Quem subiisse humeris confectum ætate parentem!

Non potui abreptum divellere corpus, et undis
Spargere? non socios, non ipsum absumere ferro
Ascanium, patriisque epulandum apponere mensis?
Verum anceps pugnae fuerat fortuna: fuisset:
Quem metui moritura? faces in castra tulissem,
Implēssemque foros flammis; natumque, patremque

Cum genere extinxem: memet super ipsa dedissem.

Sol, qui terrarum flammis opera omnia lustras,
Tuque harum interpres curarum et conscia Juno,
Nocturnisque Hecate trivis ululata per urbes,

tum decuit, cum dabas ei sceptrā. Et dextra fidesque ejus quem aiunt portare patrios Penates secum! quem aiunt subiisse humeris confectum ætate parentem! Non potui divellere ejus corpus abreptum, et spargere in undis? Non potui absumere socios, non potui absumere ipsum Ascanium ferro, apponereque eum epulandum patriis mensis? verum fortuna pugnae fuerat anceps: fuisset: quem metui ego moritura? tulissem faces in ejus castra, implēssemque foros flammis, extinxemque natum, patremque cum genere: ipsa dedissem memet supra. O Sol, qui lustras opera omnia terrarum tuis flammis, tuque Juno interpres, et conscia harum curarum, Hecateque ululata per urbes, in nocturnis trivis,

TRANSLATION.

come thee so to act, when thou impartedst to him thy Scepter. Is this the Honour, the Faith! this *the Man* who, they say, carries with him his Country's Gods! who bore on his Shoulders his Father spent with Age! Might I not have torn in Pieces his mangled Body, and strowed it on the Waves? Might I not with the Sword have destroyed his Friends, Ascanius himself, and served him up for a Banquet at his Father's Table: But the Fortune of the Fight was dubious. Grant it had been so: *Thus* resolute on Death, whom had I to fear? I might have hurled Fire-brands into his Camp, filled the Hatches with Flames, extirpated the Son, the Sire, with the *whole* Race, and flung myself upon the Pile. *Thou* Sun, who with thy flaming Beams surveyest all Works on Earth, and thou Juno, the Interpreter of these my Cares, and conscious to my *Wrongs*; Hecate, with Howlings invoked through the Cities in the Cross-ways by Night,

NOTES.

dicens, referred to by *Pierius*. Thus the Sense is quite easy, whereas one hardly knows what to make of the other Reading, *fata impia*.

600. *Abreptum divellere corpus*. As the Bacchanals did *Orpheus*, according to *Virgil's* beautiful Description, *Geor. IV.*

— spreto Ciconum quo munere matres, Inter sacra Deum, nocturnique Orgia Bacchi, Discerptum latos juvenem sparsere per agros.

604. *Epulandum apponere*. As *Pregne*, to be revenged on *Tercus* for the barbarous Treatment of her Sister *Philomela*, served up his own Son *Ilys* to him at a Banquet. See *Od. Met. Lib. VI.*

608. *Interpres. Witness, Judge, Arbitress*, says *Servius*.

609. *Nocturnis*. Because the Rites of *Hecate* were celebrated by Night in a Place where three Ways met.

609. *Ululata*. When *Pluto* had ravished *Proserpine* (the same with *Hecate*) her Mother *Ceres* travelled the Earth in quest of her, with lighted Torches, stopping at those Places where two or three Ways met, to invoke her Name with doleful Outcry. Hence it became a Custom in her sacred Rites for the Matrons on certain Days to go about the Streets and Cross-ways,

et vos ultrices Diræ, et Dî morientis Elisæ, accipite hæc, advertiteque meritum numen meis malis, et audite nostras preces : Si necesse est ejus infandum caput tangere portus, et adnare terris, et si fata Jovis sic poscunt, si hic terminus hæret : at vexatus bello et armis audacis populi, extorris suis finibus, avulsus complexu Iûli, imploret auxilium, videatque indigna funera suorum; nec fruatur regno, aut optatâ luce, cum tradiderit se sub leges iniquæ pacis, sed cadat ante suum diem, sitque inhumatus in mediâ arenâ. Precor hæc, fundo hanc vocem extremam cum sanguine. Tum, O Tyrii, vos odiis exercete stirpem et omne ejus futurum genus; mittiteque hæc munera nostro cineri :

Et Diræ ultrices, et Dî morientis Elisæ, 610
Accipite hæc, meritumque malis advertite numen,
Et nostras audite preces : Si tangere portus
Infandum caput, ac terris adnare necesse est,
Et sic fata Jovis poscunt, hic terminus hæret :
At bello audacis populi vexatus et armis, 615
Finibus extorris, complexu avulsus Iûli,
Auxilium imploret, videatque indigna suorum
Funera : nec, cum se sub leges pacis iniquæ
Tradiderit, regno, aut optatâ luce fruatur ; 619
Sed cadat ante diem, mediâque inhumatus arenâ.
Hæc precor ; hanc vocem extremam cum sanguine fundo.
Tum vos, O Tyrii, stirpem, et genus omne futurum
Exercete odiis ; cinerique hæc mittite nostro

TRANSLATION.

and ye avenging Furies, and Gods of dying Eliza, receive these my Words, in Justice to my Wrongs, turn to me your divine Regard, and hearken to my Prayers. If it must be, and Jove's Decrees so require, if this be *his fixed* Determination, that yon execrable Traitor reach the Port, and get safe to Land : Yet persecuted, at least, by War, and the Hostilities of an audacious People, expelled his own Territories, torn from the Embraces of Iulus, may he sue to others for Relief, and see the ignominious Deaths of his Friends : And, after he shall have submitted to the Terms of a disadvantageous Peace, let him neither enjoy his Crown, nor the wished-for Light of Life : But die before his Time, and lie unburied in the Midst of the sandy Shore. These are my Prayers : these the last Words I pour forth with my Blood. You too, O Tyrians, with irreconcilable Enmity pursue his Offspring and all his future Race, and present those grateful Offerings to my Shade : Let no Amity nor League be-

NOTES.

ways, filling the Air with hideous Shrieks and Howlings.

611. *Meritumque malis advertite numen.* By *malis* here Interpreters commonly understand the *Wicked* ; but this is a Sense in which *Virgil* seldom uses the Word : It appears much more poetical, and, I think, more natural, to explain it as we have done.

615. *At bello audacis.* It was an Opinion very prevailing among the Ancients, that the Prayers of the Dying were generally heard, and that their last Words were prophetic. Thus *Virgil* makes *Dido* imprecate upon *Æneas* a Series of Misfortunes, which actually had their Accomplishment in his own Person, or in his Posterity. 1. He was harrassed with War in Italy by *Turnus*. 2. He was necessitated to abandon his Son, and to go into Etruria to beg

for Assistance, *Æn.* VIII. 80. 3. He saw his Friends cruelly slain in Battle, especially *Pallas*, *Æn.* X. 489. 4. He died before his Time, being slain by *Mexentius*, according to the most authentic Tradition, and was left unburied on the Banks of the *Numicus*, by whose Waters his Body was at length carried off, and never more appeared. 5. The *Romans* and *Carthaginians* were irreconcilable Enemies to one another, and no Leagues, no Ties of Religion, could ever bind the two Nations to Peace. 6. *Annibal* was *Dido's* Avenger, who arose afterwards to be the Scourge of the *Romans*, and carried Fire and Sword into Italy.

623. *Cinerique hæc mittite nostro.* In Allusion to the Sacrifices that used to be offered to the Dead.

Munera : nullus amor populis, nec fœdera sunt. \
 Exoriare aliquis nostris ex ossibus ultor, 625
 Qui face Dardanios, ferroque sequare colonos ;
 Nunc, olim, quocunque dabunt se tempore vires :
 Litora litoribus contraria, fluctibus undas
 Imprecor, arma armis : pugnent ipsique nepotes.

Hæc ait, et partes animum versabat in omnes ;
 Invisam quærens quam primum abrumpere lu-
 cem. 631

Tum breviter Barcen nutricem affata Sichæi :
 (Namque suam patriâ antiquâ cinis ater habebat)
 Annam, cara, mihi, nutrix, huc siste sororem :
 Dic corpus properet fluviali spargere lymphâ, 635
 Et pecudes secum, et monstrata piacula ducat :
 Sic veniat. Tuque ipsa piâ tege tempora vittâ.
 Sacra Jovi Stygio, quæ ritè incepta paravi,
 Perficere est animus, finemque imponere curis ;

nullus amor, nec fœdera sunt
 populis. Aliquis ultor exoriare
 ex nostris ossibus, qui sequare
 Dardanios colonos face ferroque,
 nunc, olim, quocunque tempore
 vires dabunt se. Imprecor litora
 contraria litoribus, undas contra-
 rias fluctibus, arma contraria ar-
 mis : pugnentque ipsi nepotes.

Ait hæc, et versabat animum
 in omnes partes, quærens quam-
 primum abrumpere invisam lu-
 cem. Tum breviter affata est
 Barcen nutricem Sichæi, nam-
 que ater cinis habebat suam in
 antiquâ patriâ : O cara nutrix,
 siste Annam sororem huc, mihi :
 dic ut properet spargere corpus
 fluviali lymphâ, et ducat pecudes
 secum, et monstrata piacula : sic
 veniat. Tuque ipsa tege tua
 tempora piâ vittâ. Animus est
 mihi perficere ritè incepta sacra
 quæ paravi Stygio Jovi, imponereque finem curis ;

TRANSLATION.

tween the two Nations subsist. Arise some Avenger from my Ashes, who may persecute those Trojan Fugitives with Fire and Sword, now, hereafter, at whatever Time Power shall be given. Let them take this Curse from me, that their Shores, their Waves, their Arms and ours may still be opposed to one another : And may their Posterity too *and ours* be still in War engaged.

She said, and every Way turned her shifting Soul ; seeking, as soon as possible, to bereave herself of the hated Light. Then briefly thus she bespoke Barce, the Nurse of Sichæus ; for the dark Grave lodged her own in her ancient Country : Dear Nurse, call hither to me my Sister Anna : Bid her make Haste to sprinkle her Body with running Water, and bring with her the Victims and the Things for Expiation of which I told her : Thus let her come : And you yourself cover your Temples with a holy Fillet. I have a Mind to finish the Sacrifice begun with proper Rites, which I have prepared for Jupiter Stygius, to

NOTES.

635. *Fluviali spargere lymphâ.* The Custom both of *Greeks* and *Romans* was to wash their Bodies before they performed Sacrifice, as has been observed in the Note, *Æn.* II. 710. But *Servius* observes, that they only sprinkled themselves with Water before offering Sacrifice to the infernal Deities. Thus *Æn.* VI. 230. *Æneas*, in performing the Funeral Obsequies to *Misenus*, which were always accompanied with Sacrifices to the infernal Gods, sprinkles his Followers three Times with pure Water :

Idem ter socios pura circumtulit unda

*Spargens rore levi, et ramo felicis olivæ,
 Lustravitque viros*

And, in the same Book, Verse 635, before he presents his Offering to *Proserpine*, he sprinkles his Body with fresh Water :

*Occupat Æneas aditum, corpusque recenti
 Spargit aqua, ramumque adverso in limine
 figit.*

638. *Jovi Stygio.* *Jupiter Stygius* was one of the Names given to *Pluto*, who reigned supreme in the infernal Regions, as *Jupiter* did in Heaven.

640. *Dar-*

*permittereque flammæ rogam
Dardanii capitis. Sic ait. Illa
celerabat gradum anili studio.*

*At Dido trepida et effera im-
manibus cæptis,volvens sangui-
neam aciem, interfusaque tre-
mentes genas maculis, et pallida
futurâ morte, irrumpit interiora
limina domûs, et furibunda cen-
scendit altos rogos, recluditque
Dardanium ensem, munus non
quæsitum in hos usus. Hic, post-
quam conspexit Iliacas vestes no-
tumque cubile, paulum morata est
lacrymis et mente, incubuitque
toro, dixitque novissima verba:
O dulces exuvie, dum fata De-
usque sinebant, accipite hanc a-
nimam, exsolve te quem mebis curis.
Vixi, et peregi cursum quem
fortuna dederat; et nunc imago mei magna ibit sub terras.*

Dardaniique rogam capitismittere flammæ.
Sic ait. Illa gradum studio celerabat anili: 641
At trepida, et cæptis immanibus effera Dido,
Sanguineamvolvens aciem, maculisque trementes
Interfusa genas, et pallida morte futurâ,
Interiora domûs irrumpit limina, et altos 645
Conscendit furibunda rogos, ensemque recludit
Dardanium; non hos quæsitum munus in usus.
Hic postquam Iliacas vestes; notumque cubile
Conspexit, paulum lacrymis et mente moratâ,
Incubuitque toro, dixitque novissima verba:
Dulces exuvie, dum fata Deusque sinebant, 651
Accipite hanc animam, meque his exsolve curis.
Vixi, et, quem dederat cursum fortuna, peregi:
Et nunc magna mei sub terras ibit imago.

TRANSLATION.

put a Period to my Miseries, and commit to the Flames the Pile of the Trojan. She said; the other quickened her Pace with an old Woman's Officiousness.

But Dido, fearfully perplexed, and wildly outrageous, on account of her horrid Purpose, rolling her Blood-red Eye-balls, her throbbing Cheeks streaked with Spots, and all pale with approaching Death, bursts into the Gates of the inner Palace, in frantic Disorder mounts the lofty Pile, and unsheaths the Trojan Sword; a Present not provided for such Purposes as these. Here, after she had viewed the Trojan Vestments and the conscious Bed, having wept and mused a While, she threw herself on the Bed, and spoke her last Words: Ye Remains, so dear to me, while God and Fate permitted, receive this Soul, and set me free from these my Cares. I have lived, and finished the Race which Fortune gave me. And now my Ghost shall descend illustrious to the Shades below: I have

NOTES.

640. *Dardaniique rogam capitis.* *Dardani-um caput* here, I think, signifies no more than merely *Dardanii*, the Trojan; for so the Word *caput* is used in other Places, as *Æn.* IV. 37.

Testor utrumque caput.

And Verse 613.

— *si tangere portus infandum caput.*

647. *Non hos quæsitum munus in usus.* From this some infer that *Æneas* had made *Dido* a Present of that Sword; in which Sense *Ovid* understands it in the Epistle which he has written from *Dido* to *Æneas*. But, because a Sword was a very improper Present from a Lover to his Mistress, it is more probable that it was a Present from *Dido*, or some other to *Æneas*, and that, in his Hurry to be gone, he had left it with some other Things, in his Bed-chamber, as is said above, Verse 495.

— *arma viri thalamo quæ fixa reliquit.*

And 507. *Super exuvias, ensemque relictum.*

653. *Quem dederat cursum fortuna.* Not which Nature or Fate, but Fortune had given her, i. e. she had lived as long as she was able to enjoy Life, and be happy.

654. *Magna imago.* The Question here is, why *Dido* calls her Ghost or Shade *magna*, great. *Turnebus* gives a very odd and far-fetched Account of the Matter; it is, says he, because Ghosts make their Appearance in the Night-time, when to the frightened Imagination of the Spectator, the Object is magnified. But is it not more natural to say, that *Dido* here speaks in the Swellings of her proud, haughty Spirit? She speaks the Language of Majesty, of one conscious of her own Dignity, that had reigned in Glory, had founded a flourishing City and

Urbem præclaram statui; mea mœnia vidi; 655
 Ultra virum, pœnas inimico à fratre recepi:
 Felix, heu! nimium felix, si litora tantum
 Nunquam Dardaniæ tetigissent nostra carinæ.
 Dixit; et, os impressa toro, moriemur inultæ?
 Sed moriamur, ait. Sic, sic juvat ire sub umbras.
 Hauriat hunc oculis ignem crudelis ab alto 661
 Dardanus, et nostræ secum ferat omina mortis.
 Dixerat: atque illam media inter talia ferro
 Collapsam aspiciunt comites, ensaque cruore
 Spumantem, sparsasque manus. It clamor ad
 alta 665
 Atria: concussam bacchatur fama per urbem:
 Lamentis, gemituque et femineo ululatu
 Tecta fremunt: resonat magnis plangoribus æ-
 ther;
 Non aliter, quàm si immixtis ruat hostibus omnis
 Carthago, aut antiqua Tyros, flammæque fu-
 rentes 670
 Culmina perque hominum volvantur perque
 Deorum. 671

*Statui præclaram urbem; vidi
 mea mœnia; ultra virum, recepi
 pœnas à inimico fratre: Felix,
 heu! nimium felix, si tantum
 Dardaniæ carinæ nunquam te-
 tigissent nostra litora. Dixit;
 et, impressa os toro, ait, mori-
 emur ne inulta? sed moriamur:
 sic, sic juvat me ire sub umbras.
 Crudelis Dardanus hauriat hunc
 ignem oculis ab alto, et ferat se-
 cum omina nostræ mortis. Dixe-
 rat: atque comites aspiciunt il-
 lam collapsam ferro inter media
 talia verba, ensaque spuman-
 tem, manusque ejus sparsas cru-
 ore. Clamor it ad alta atria,
 fama bacchatur per concussam
 urbem, tecta fremunt lamentis,
 gemituque, et femineo ululatu;
 æther resonat magnis plangori-
 bus: non aliter quàm si omnis
 Carthago, aut antiqua Tyros,
 ruat, hostibus immixtis, furen-
 tesque flammæ volvantur per-
 que culmina hominum perque
 culmina Deorum.*

TRANSLATION.

raised a glorious City: Have seen the Walls of my own building: Have avenged my Husband, *and* punished an unnatural Brother: Happy, ah too happy, had but the Trojan Ships never touched my Shores! She said, and pressing her Lips to the Bed, shall I *then* die unrevenge? But let me die she says. Thus, thus with Pleasure I descend to the Shades below. Let the cruel Trojan from the Sea feed his Eyes with these Flames, and bear with him the ominous Signs of my Death. She said, and while she spoke, her Attendants saw her fallen on the Sword, and the Weapon distained with foaming Gore, and her Hands *therewith* besmeared. The Outcry is darted to the lofty Palace. Fame wildly flies through the alarmed City. The Houses ring with Lamentations, Groans, and Female Yelling; and the Sky resounds with loud Shrieks: Just as if all Carthage, or ancient Tyre, in the Hands of the invading Enemy were tumbling to the Ground, and the furious Flames were rolling over the Tops of Houses and Temples.

NOTES.

and Kingdom, had gained a glorious Revenge over her Brother, and, in short, had been happy in every Circumstance, but that which her high Disdain would not suffer her to outlive: In this Situation of Mind, what was more natural than for her to conceive her Ghost as of a great and illustrious Rank, that would be distinguished, even in the other World, from the Herd of vulgar Souls?

656. *Pœnas inimico à fratre recepi.* She had both recovered from *Pygmalion* her own Wealth, and the Treasures for which he had murdered *Sichæus*. Therefore it is with great Propriety she uses the Word *recepi*, in speaking of the Revenge she had taken on *Pygmalion*.
 660. *Sed moriamur, ait. Sic, sic, &c.* Now she is come to the Execution of her desperate Purpose, and the Poet has artfully found a Way

Soror audiit hæc exanimis,
 exterritaque trepido cursu, fæ-
 dans ora unguibus et pectora pugnis,
 ruit per medios, ac
 clamat morientem nomine: O
 germana, hoc ne illud fuit?
 petebas me fraude? an iste ro-
 gus, isti ignes, aræque parabant
 hoc mihi? *deserta* quid primum
 querar? moriensne sprevisi
 sororem comitem? vocâsses me
 ad eadem fata, idem dolor atque
 eadem hora tulisset ambas fer-
 ro. Struxi rogam etiam his
 manibus, vocavi que patrios Deos
 voce, ut crudelis abessem, te sic
 posita? O soror, extinxisti me,
 teque, populumque, Sidoniosque
 patres, tuamque urbem. Date,
 abluam vulnera ejus lymphis,
 et, si quis extremus halitus su-
 per errat,

Audiit exanimis, trepidoque exterrita cursu,
 Unguibus ora soror fædans et pectora pugnis,
 Per medios ruit, ac morientem nomine clamat:
 Hoc illud, germana, fuit; me fraude petebas?
 Hoc rogam iste mihi, hoc ignes, aræque para-
 bant? 676

Quid primum *deserta* querar? comitemne soro-
 rem

Sprevisi moriens? eadem me ad fata vocâsses;
 Idem ambas ferro dolor atque eadem hora tulisset.
 His etiam struxi manibus, patriosque vocavi 680
 Voce Deos, sic te ut posita crudelis abessem?
 Extinxisti me teque, soror, populumque patresque
 Sidonios, urbemque tuam. Date, vulnera lym-
 phis

Abluam; et, extremus si quis super halitus er-
 rat,

TRANSLATION.

Her Sister was struck to the Heart at the News, and with trembling Haste, all aghast, tearing her Face with her Nails, and *beating* her Bosom with her Fists, rushes through the midst of the Crowd, and calls her dying Sister by Name: O Sister, was this *then* your Meaning? Did you practise *thus* to deceive me? Was this what I had to look for from that Pile, those Fires and Altars? Abandoned! where shall I begin to complain? Did you disdain a Sister for your Companion in Death? Had you invited me to *share* the same Fate, one Distress and one Hour had snatched us both away by the *same* Sword. *Was it for this* I raised *that Pile* with these very Hands, and, with my Voice, invoked our Country's Gods, that I should cruelly absent myself from you thus stretched on the *Funeral Pile*? Ah Sister, you have involved yourself and me, your People, our Tyrian Princes, and your City, in one common Ruin. Let me bathe her Wounds with Water, and catch with my Mouth, if there be yet any straggling Remains

NOTES.

to represent her to us in the Act of Stabbing herself, by the very Turns of the Verse; first making a Stop at *ait*, and immediately sub-joining *sic, sic*, which sets her in our Eye plunging the Dagger into her Breast, and thrusting it Home with a desperate kind of Complacency: *Hoc loco*, says Servius, *intelligimus eam se percussisse, et verba sunt fursentis.*

681. *Sic te ut posita.* See the Note on Æn. II. 644. *Sic d, sic posita, &c.*

680. *Extinxisti.* Most of the ancient Copies read *extinxi* in the first Person, whereby *Anna* turns the Reproach from *Dido* upon herself. But *Probus*, *Servius*, *Donatus*, &c. approve of the other.

683. *Date, vulnera lymphis abluam.* This was a Rite performed towards the Bodies of the Dead by the nearest Relations. Hence the Mother of *Euryalus* regrets that she had not shut his Eyes, nor washed his Wounds, Æn. IX. 485.

— *nec te tua funera mater
 Produxi, pressive oculos, aut vulnera lavi,
 Veste tegens.*

684. *Si quis halitus errat, cre legam.* Virgil here is thought to be alluding to a Ceremony observed by the *Greeks* and *Romans*; when the Person was just expiring, the nearest Relation applied his Mouth to his, and received his last Breath.

Ore legam. Sic fata gradus evaserat altos, 685
Semianimemque sinu germanam amplexa fovebat

Cum gemitu, atque atros siccabat veste cruores.
Illa graves oculos conata attollere, rursus
Deficit: infixum stridet sub pectore vulnus.

Ter sese attollens, cubitoque innixa, levavit;
Ter revoluta toro est; oculisque errantibus,
alto, 691

Quæsitivæ cœlo lucem, ingemuitque repertâ.

Tum Juno omnipotens, longum miserata dolorem,

Difficilesque obitus, Irim demisit Olympo,
Quæ luctantem animam, nexosque resolveret
artus. 695

Nam, quia nec fato, meritâ nec morte peribat,
Sed misera ante diem, subitoque accensa furore,
Nondum illi flavum Proserpina vertice crinem
Abstulerat, Stygiæque caput damnaverat Orco.

legameum ore. Sic fata, evaserat altos gradus, amplexaque semianimem germanam sinu, fovebat eam cum gemitu, atque siccabat atros cruores veste. Illa conata attollere graves oculos, rursus deficit: infixum vulnus stridet sub pectore. Ter attollens innixaque cubito levavit sese; ter revoluta est toro; errantibusque oculis quasi vitæ lucem alto cœlo, ingemuitque ea repertâ.

Tum omnipotens Juno, miserata ejus longum dolorem, difficilesque obitus, demisit Irim Olympo, quæ resolveret luctantem animam artusque nexos. Nam Proserpina nondum abstulerat illi flavum crinem vertice, damnaveratque caput: Stygiæ Orco, quia nec peribat fato, nec meritâ morte, sed misera peribat ante diem, accensaque subito furore.

TRANSLATION.

of Breath about her Lips. This said, she mounted the high Steps, and in her Bosom embracing cherished her expiring Sister with deep Sighs, and dried up the black Blood with her Robe. She, essaying to lift her Eyes, again sinks down. The Wound deep fixed in her Breast hisses. Thrice leaning on her Elbow she made an Effort to raise herself up: Thrice she fell back on the Bed, and with swimming Eyes sought the Light of Heaven, and having found it, heaved a deepening Groan.

Then all powerful Juno, in Pity to her lingering Pain, and uneasy Death, sent down Iris from Heaven, to separate her struggling Soul and united Limbs. For, since she neither fell by Fate, nor by a deserved Death, but unhappily died before her Time, and stung with sudden Rage, Proserpina had not yet cropped the yellow Hair from the Crown of her Head, and condemned her to Stygian

NOTES.

696. *Quia nec fato, meritâ nec morte, sed ante diem.* Servius, in his Note on this Passage, has a long Dissertation on absolute and conditional Decrees, in order to reconcile what Virgil says here with that Assertion, *Æn. X. 467.*

Stat sua cuique dies, breve et irreparabile tempus.

Omnibus est vitæ, &c.

But, without having Recourse to such confounding Distinctions, what Virgil calls *sua cuique dies*, is the general Period of human Life, which, at its utmost Length, is but short, and so fixed by the Laws of Nature, that no Man

VOL. II.

can exceed, or go beyond it. But those who fall short of it by violent Deaths, or by Suicide, are said, in his Style, to die before their Time, *i. e.* an untimely Death, *cadunt ante diem, non fato, sed immatura morte.*

698. *Nondum flavum Proserpina crinem abstulerat.* The Ancients had a Notion that none could die until Proserpina, either in Person, or by the Ministration of Atropes, had cut one of the Hairs of their Head. Hence, says Horace, *Carm. I. Lib. XXVIII. 19, 20.*

*— nullum
Sæd caput Proserpina fugit.*

*Ergo roscida Iris devolat per
cælum croceis pennis, trahens
mille varios colores ex adverso
sole, et astitit supra ejus caput :
Ego jussa fero hunc crinem sa-
crum Diti, solvoque te isto cor-
pore. Ait sic, et secat crinem
dextrâ : et unâ omnis calor est
dilapsus, atque vita recessit in
ventos.*

*Ergo Iris croceis per cælum roscida pennis, 700
Mille trahens varios adverso Sole colores,
Devolat, et supra caput astitit : Hunc ego Diti
Sacrum jussa fero ; teque isto corpore solvo.
Sic ait, et dextrâ crinem secat : omnis et unâ
Dilapsus calor, atque in ventos vita recessit. 705*

TRANSLATION.

Pluto. Therefore dewy Iris, drawing a thousand various Colours from the opposite Sun, shoots downward through the Sky on Saffron Wings, and alighted on her Head : I by Command bear away this *Hair*, sacred to Pluto, and disengage you from that Body. She said, and cut the Lock with her Right-hand : At once all the *vital* Heat was extinguished, and Life vanished into Air.

NOTES.

This Hair was considered as a Kind of First-fruits of Consecration to *Pluto*; much in the same Way as the Hair, which they used to crop from the Head of the Victim before Sacrifice, was reckoned the first Offering to God.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS ÆNEIDOS LIBER QUINTUS.

ORDO.

*Interea Æneas certus jam te-
nebat medium iter classe, se-
cabatque fluctus atros Aquilone ;
respiciens mœnia, quæ jam col-
lucent flammis infelicis Elisæ ;*

INterea medium Æneas jam classe tenebat
Certus iter, fluctusque atros Aquilone se-
cabat ;
Mœnia respiciens, quæ jam infelicis Elisæ

TRANSLATION.

MEAN while Æneas, unalterably resolved, was now got into the full Sea, and cut the blackening Billows before the Wind, looking back to the Walls which now glare with the Flames of unfortunate Eliza. What

NOTES.

In this Book the Action of the Poem, which had been retarded for some Time by Æneas's Stay at *Carthage*, begins again to move forward. The Hero recovers his Liberty, shakes off the Chains of Love, and extricates himself from the Snare which *Juno* had laid for him. He abandons *Carthage*, and, in Obedience to the Mandate of *Jove*, sets Sail for *Italy*. But a Storm obliges

Collucent flammis. Quæ tantum accenderit ignem

Causa latet: duri magno sed amore dolores 5

Polluto, notumque furens quid femina possit,

Triste per augurium Teucrorum pectora ducunt.

Ut pelagus tenuere rates, nec jam amplius ulla

causa quæ accenderit tantum ignem latet: sed duri dolores ex magno amore polluto noti, quidque furens femina possit notum; ducunt pectora Teucrorum per triste augurium.

Ut rates tenuere pelagus, nec ulla terra jam amplius occurrit,

TRANSLATION.

Cause may have kindled such a Blaze is unknown; but the Thought of those cruel Agonies that arise from violent Love when injured, and the Knowledge of what frantic outrageous Woman can do, lead the Minds of the Trojans into dismal Conjectures. As soon as their Ships were got into the main Sea, and no

NOTES.

obliges him to put into *Drepanum*, a Port in *Sicily*, where King *Acestes* receives him as his Friend and Ally. There he offers Sacrifice at his Father's Tomb, and celebrates the Anniversary of his Death, exhibiting several Games in Honour of his Manes. 1. The naval Combat. 2. The Race. 3. The Gauntlet-fight. 4. Shooting the Bow. 5. Lastly, the *Lusus Troicus*, a Sort of Cavalcade, wherein *Ascanius*, with all the Flower of the *Trojan* Youth, celebrates at his Grandfather's Tomb a Kind of Mock-fight on Horse-back. In the mean time, the *Trojan* Women, tired with the Fatigues of a long Voyage, set fire to *Æneas*'s Fleet, at the Instigation of *Iris*, commissioned by *Juno*. Four Ships are burnt, and the rest saved by *Jupiter*, who sends down a Deluge of Rain to extinguish the Fire. The Night following *Anchises* appears to his Son, and orders him from *Jupiter* to leave in *Sicily* the Women and old Men, and lead with him into *Italy* only the Flower of his Youth. He further directs him to visit the Sybil of *Cumæ*, and beg her to conduct him to the infernal Regions and *Elysian* Fields, where he resided with the Souls of the Blessed; and was ready to give him a View of all his Descendants, and to instruct him in the Wars he had to undergo in *Italy*. *Æneas* obeys, founds a City in *Sicily*, to which he gives the Name of *Acestes*; there he settles all those who were unfit for the Execution of his Enterprize. *Nephtune*, at the Request of *Venus*, favours *Æneas*'s Navigation; *Palinurus*, during the Calm, gives Way to Sleep; and is precipitated into the Sea by the God *Morpheus*. *Æneas*, after the Loss of his Pilot, takes upon himself the Conducting of the Ship. The Subject of this Book is chiefly gay and diverting, as that of the former is deeply tragical, and adapted to move the Passions. The Games are chiefly imitated from *Homer*,

who, in the twenty-third Book of the *Iliad*, introduces *Achilles* in like Manner celebrating various Games in Honour of *Patroclus*'s Ghost. These Diversions the Poet has, with his usual Judgment, inserted in the most proper Situation, between the fourth and sixth Books, the Subjects of both which are of so great and serious a Nature; particularly, by coming immediately after the tragical Narration of *Dido*'s Death and amorous Delpair, they reasonably relieve and unbend the Mind of the Reader.

1. *Medium iter*. *Æneas* had not yet advanced far from the Port of *Carthage*, otherwise he could not have seen the Flames of *Dido*'s Funeral pile so distinctly; therefore *medium* is not to be taken strictly, but in the same Sense as it is used in the third Book, Verse 665, where he says of *Polyphemus*,

*graditurque per æquor
Jam medium, necdum fluctus latera ardua
tinxit.*

where *medium æquor* signifies deep Water, such as it is in the full Sea or main Ocean.

2. *Atros Aquilone*. *Aquilo* here seems to be taken for the Wind in general, as *Æn.* VII. 361. *Quam primo Aquilone relinquit*. *Servius* however thinks it refers to the stormy North-winds mentioned before.

Et mediis properas Aquilonibus ire per altum. The Effects of which upon the Sea were not yet quite defaced, the Waves still appearing black and grim with the Sand that had been tossed up, and was not yet settled to the Bottom.

7. *Triste per augurium*. Into dismal Presages or Conjectures. The Word *augurium* occurs in the same Sense in *Cicero* *Tul.* *Qu.* I. 15. *Nescio quomodo inhaeret in mentibus quasi secularum quoddam augurium futurorum, &c.*

8. *Nec jam amplius ulla occurrit tellus*. The preliminary

sed undique cælum, et undique maria; cæruleus imber astitit olli supra caput, ferens noctem hyememque, et unda inhorruit tenebris. Ipse gubernator Palinurus exclamat ab altâ puppi, heu! quanam tanti nimbi cinxerunt æthera? quidve paras, O pater Neptune? deinde locutus sic jubet socios colligere arma, incumbereque validis remis; obliquatque sinus in ventum, ac fatur talia: O magnanime Ænea, non sperem contingere Italiam hoc cælo, si Jupiter auctor spondeat mihi. Venti mutati fremunt transversa, et consurgunt ab atro vespere, atque aer cogitur in urbem. Nos nec sufficimus obniti contra, nec tantum tendere. Quoniam Fortuna superat, nos sequamur;

Occurrit tellus; maria undique, et undique cælum:

Olli cæruleus supra caput astitit imber, 10
Noctem hyememque ferens? et inhorruit unda tenebris.

Ipse gubernator puppi Palinurus ab altâ,
Heu! quanam tanti cinxerunt æthera nimbi?
Quidve, pater Neptune, paras? sic deinde locutus,

Colligere arma jubet, validisque incumbere remis: 15

Obliquatque sinus in ventum, ac talia fatur:
Magnanime Ænea, non, si mihi Jupiter auctor
Spondeat, hoc sperem Italiam contingere cælo.
Mutati transversa fremunt, et vespere ab atro
Consurgunt venti; atque in nubem cogitur aer.
Nec nos obniti contra, nec tendere tantum 21
Sufficimus. Superat quoniam Fortuna, sequamur;

TRANSLATION.

more Land appears, Sky and Ocean all around: a dark leaden-coloured watery Cloud stood over his Head, bringing on Night and Storm; and the Waves were begrimed with horrid Darkness. The Pilot Palinurus himself from the lofty Stern exclaims; Ah! why have such threatening Clouds invested the Sky! Or what, O Father Neptune, hast thou in View? Thus having spoke, he next commands to furl the Sails, and ply the sturdy Oars; the bulging Canvas he turns askance to the Wind, and thus addresseth Æneas: Magnanimous Æneas, should Jupiter on his Authority assure me, I could not hope to reach Italy in this Weather. The Winds changed roar in our Back-sail, and rise from the lousing West, and the whole Air is condensed into Cloud. We are neither able to struggle against the Storm, nor make any Progress: Since Fortune overpowers us, let us follow her,

NOTES.

preliminary Circumstances here mentioned, viz. lively Idea of the Pilot's Astonishment and the Darkness of the Night, the Downfall of Wonder.

Rain, with which the Trojans are overtaken in the midst of the Ocean, where they are out of Sight of Land, and encompassed all around with gloomy Sky, and raging Billows, wonderfully assist the Reader for the following Description of the Storm, and add to its Terrors.

10. *Cæruleus imber*. See the Note on Æn. 11. l. 194.

13. *Quanam tanti*. *Quanam* is a Word used by Ennius, whom Virgil had sometimes imitated, as Quintilian observes, to give an Air of greater Antiquity to his Works.

14. *Quidve, pater Neptune, paras?* This abrupt Apostrophe to Neptune gives us a very

lively Idea of the Pilot's Astonishment and the Downfall of Wonder. 15. *Colligere arma jubet*. Ruæus translates this *jubet eis sumere arma nautica*, because *arma* signifies all Sorts of Instruments; but the Word *colligere* seems to restrict *arma* here to the Sails, which Sense of the Word also agrees best with what follows, *validisque incumbere remis*, and *obliquatque sinus in ventum*: The Wind being cross to them, it was not proper they should spread their Sails full, but contract them, sail with a Side-wind, and at the same Time ply their Oars vigorously.

21. *Tendere tantum*, i. e. *Quantum adversa tempestas valet*; We gain no Ground against the Storm.

24. *Fraterna*

Quoque vocat, vertamus iter : nec litora longè
 Fida reor fraterna Erycis, portusque Sicanos ;
 Si modo ritè memor servata remetior astra. 25
 Tum pius Æneas : Equidem sic poscere ventos
 Jamdudum, et frustra cerno te tendere contra.
 Fleſte viam velis. An ſit mihi gratior ulla,
 Quoque magis feſſas optem demittere naves,
 Quàm quæ Dardanium tellus mihi ſervat Aceſ-
 ten,

30
 Et patris Anchisæ gremio complectitur oſſa ?
 Hæc ubi dicta, petunt portus ; et vela ſecundi
 Intendunt Zephyri. Fertur cita gurgite claſſis :
 Et tandem læti notæ advertuntur arenæ.

vertamusque iter quo illa vocat : nec reor ſida fraterna litora Erycis, Sicanosque portus eſſe longè ; ſi modo ego memor ritè remetior aſtra ſervata. Tum pius Æneas reſpondit : Ego equidem cerno ventos poſcere ſic jamdudum, et te fruſtrat tendere contra. Fleſte viam velis. An ulla tellus ſit gratior mihi, quoque magis optem demittere feſſas naves, quàm quæ ſervat mihi Dardanium Aceſten, et gremio complectitur oſſa patris Anchisæ ? Ubi hæc ſunt dicta, petunt portus, et ſecundi Zephyri intendunt vela. Claſſis cita fertur gurgite : et tandem læti advertuntur notæ arenæ.

TRANSLATION.

and turn our Courſe where ſhe invites us : The truſty Shores of your Brother Eryx, and the Sicilian Ports, I deem not far off ; if I but rightly remembering review the Stars I obſerved before. Then the pious Hero : I indeed have obſerved long ago that the Winds urge us to this, and that your contrary Efforts are in vain. Shift your Courſe by *turning* the Sails : Can any Land be more welcome to me, or where I would ſooner chooſe to put in my weather-beaten Ships, than that which preſerves for me Trojan Aceſtes, and in its Womb contains the Bones of my Father Anchisæ ? This ſaid, they make towards the Port, and the proſperous Zephyrs ſtretch the Sails. The Fleet ſwiftly rides on the Flood ; and at length the joyous Crew are waſted to the well-known Strand. But Aceſtes from

NOTES.

24. *Fraterna Erycis.* Eryx is ſaid to have been the Son of *Butes* and *Venus*, i. e. as ſome explain it, his Mother *Lycaſte*, a *Sicilian* Courtezan, had the Name of *Venus* given her upon Account of her extraordinary Beauty. *Virgil*, therefore, following common Tradition, calls him *Æneas*'s Brother, they being reported to have had the ſame Mother.

25. *Remetior.* *Measure them over again.* A Term proper to *Aſtronomy*, which employs Inſtruments in meaſuring the Diſtances, Heights, and Magnitudes of the Stars.

30. *Dardanium Aceſten.* The Accounts given of *Aceſtes*'s Birth and Genealogy are ſo various, that I ſhall not trouble the Reader with them. The moſt probable Account is that given by *Dionyſius Halicarnaſſeus* : “ That *Laomedon* being highly incenſed againſt a noble Trojan, whoſe Name was *Hippotas*, put both him and his Son to Death, and ſold his Daughters to ſome Merchants, on Condition that they would transport them into foreign Countries. A

Perſon of Quality, whoſe Name was *Criniſus*, being in the Ship that carried them, fell in Love with one of them, paid her Ransom, and conveyed her into *Sicily*, where he married her. Her Name was *Egeſta*. Some Time after ſhe bore *Aceſtes*, who, upon the Death of *Laomedon*, obtained *Priam*'s Permiſſion to return to *Troy*, where he was during the War, contracted intimate Friendſhip with *Æneas*, and returned to *Sicily* after the Deſtruction of *Troy*. The River *Criniſus*, being afterwards called by the Name of the King, gave Riſe to the fabulous Story of *Aceſtes*'s Birth. See *Banier*'s *Mythology*, Vol. IV. B. VII. C. 9. of the Translation.

34. *Et tandem.* *Servius* will have it that *tandem* here is redundant ; otherwiſe it would imply that they had a hard Struggle to make the Coaſt of *Sicily*, whereas it is ſaid immediately before,

— *vela ſecundi*
Intendunt Zephyri ; fertur cita gurgite claſſis.
 But

At Aestes ex excelso vertice
montis procul miratus adventum,
sociasque rates, occurrit nobis,
horridus in jaculis et pelle Li-
bystidis ursæ: quem Troia mater
genuit conceptum Criniso flu-
mine. Ille non immemor vete-
rum parentum gratatur nos re-
duces, et, lætus excipit nos
agrestis gazâ, ac solatur nos
fessos amicus opibus.

Cum postera clara dies fugâ-
rat stellas primo oriente, Æneas
advocat socios in cætum ab omni
litore, faturque ex aggere tu-
muli: magni Dardanidæ, quo-
rum genus est à alto sanguine Di-
vûm, annuus orbis completur
exactis mensibus,

At procul excelsio miratus vertice montis 35
Adventum, sociasque rates, occurrit Aestes,
Horridus in jaculis, et pelle Libystidis ursæ:
Troia Criniso conceptum flumine mater
Quem genuit. Veterum non immemor ille pa-
rentum,

Gratatur reduces, et gazâ lætus agresti 40
Excipit, ac fessos opibus solatur amicis.

Postera cum primo stellas oriente tugârat
Clara dies, socios in cætum litore ab omni
Advocat Æneas, tumulique ex aggere fatur:
Dardanidæ magni, genus alto à sanguine Di-
vûm, 45

Annuus exactis completur mensibus orbis,

TRANSLATION.

a Mountain's lofty Summit struck with the distant Prospect of our Arrival, and knowing our friendly Ships, comes up to us roughly arrayed with Javelins, and the Hide of an African Bear; whom, begotten by the River Crinîus, a Trojan Mother bore. He, not unmindful of his Original, congratulates with us on our safe Arrival, and cheerfully entertains us with rude Magnificence, and refreshes us after our Fatigue with friendly hospitable Cheer.

When with the early Dawn the ensuing Day *up-rising* bright had chased away the Stars, Æneas summons to Council his Followers from all the Shore, and from the Summit of a rising Ground *thus* addresses *them*: Illustrious Trojans, whose Descent is from the Blood of the Gods, the annual Circle is compleated by a

NOTES.

But had he forgot that *Sicily* was not the Port for which they were bound at first, that they were long tossed upon the boisterous Main by cross Winds, had suffered not a little from the Storm above described, and were forced at length to put into *Sicily*, because they could not bear up any longer against the violent Opposition of the Winds and Waves?

37. *Horridus in jaculis*, &c. The Word *horridus* is very applicable to the Dress and Equipage in which *Aestes* is represented, namely, that of a Hunter, bearing his Darts and Javelins in his Hand, and habited in a proper Manner against the Savages of the Mountains, whereof he was in Pursuit. So that, however simple and unpolished the Manners were of ancient Times, we need not look upon this as King *Aestes*'s ordinary Garb, but only what he had put on for that particular Occasion.

37. *Libystidis ursæ*, i. e. *Libycæ ursæ*, of a Libyan or African Bear. *Pliny* contends that no Bears are to be found in *Africa*, by Reason

that the Climate is too hot for them; but there are Numbers of Authorities against him, particularly that of *Herodotus*, who says of *Libya*, καὶ οἱ λέοντες κατὰ τὴν εἰς, καὶ οἱ ἐλεφαντίνες τε, καὶ ἀρκτοί. They have also Lions among them, and Elephants, and Bears. And *Solinus* observes, that the *Numidian* Bears excel others in Beauty, *Numidici ursi forma cæteris præstant*; which seems to be the Reason why *Virg.* calls *Aestes* in the Fur of a *Libyan* Bear.

42. *Postera cum primo stellas oriente fugarat clara dies*. I shall here set before the Reader, at one View, the several Passages I can recollect, that lie scattered up and down in *Virgil's* Works, wherein he has described the Morning; to shew the Richness of his Imagination, and with what Variety of beautiful Images he embellishes his Style. In the first *Georgic*, both Morning and Evening are thus described, Verse 250.

*Nosque ubi primus equis oriens afflavit anhelis,
Illic fera rubens accendit lumina vesper.*

The

Ex quo relliquias, divinique ossa parentis
 Condidimus terrâ, mœstaique sacravimus aras.
 Jamque dies, ni fallor, adest, quem semper
 acerbum,
 Semper honoratum (sic Dî voluistis) habebo. 50
 Hunc ego, Gætulis agerem si Syrtibus exsul,
 Argolicove mari deprensus, et urbe Mycenæ:
 Annua vota tamen, solenneque ordine pompas
 Exsequerer, itrueremque suis altaria donis.
 Nunc ultro ad cineres ipsius et ossa parentis, 55
 Haud equidem sine mente, reor, sine numine
 Divûm,

ex quo tempore condidimus terrâ
 reliquias ossaque divini paren-
 tis, sacravimusque mœstas aras.
 Jamque dies adest, ni fallor,
 quem ego semper habebo acer-
 bum, semper honoratum; O Dî,
 vos sic voluistis. Si ego exul
 agerem hunc diem in Gætulis
 Syrtibus, deprensusve in Argo-
 lico mari, et urbe Mycenæ;
 tamen exsequerer annua vota
 solenneque pompas ordine, stru-
 eremque altaria suis donis.
 Nunc ultro adsumus ad cineres
 et ossa ipsius parentis; equidem
 reor, haud sine mente, haud sine
 numine Divum,

TRANSLATION.

full Revolution of Months, since we lodged in the Earth the Relics and Bones of my God-like Sire, and consecrated to him the Altars of Mourning. And now the Day, if I mistake not, is at hand, which I shall always account a Day of Sorrow, always a Day to be honoured: Such, ye Gods, has been your Pleasure. Were I to pass this Day in Exile among the Quicksands of Getulia, or caught on the Grecian Sea, and in the City of Mycene, yet would I regularly perform my annual Vows, and the solemn Funeral Processions, and heap the Altars with their proper Offerings. Now, without premeditated Design, tho' not, I judge, without the Direction, nor without the Influence of the Gods, we are come to the Ashes and Bones

NOTES.

The same Thought is thus diversified, V. 446.

—ubi pallida surget
 Tithoni croceum linguens Aurora cubile.

Again, Geor. IV. 544.

—ubi nona suos Aurora cslenderit ortus.

Æn. III. 521.

Jamque rubescebat stellis Aurora fugatis.

Verse 588.

Postera jamque dies primo surgebat Ecce,

Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram.

So Æn. IV. 6.

Postera Phæbea lustrabat lampade terras,

Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram.

And Verse 129.

Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.

Again, Verse 584.

Et jam prima novo spargebat lumine terras

Tithoni croceum linguens Aurora cubile,

Æn. V. 65.

—si nona diem mortalibus alium

Aurora extulerit, radiisque retexerit orbem.

VII. 25.

Jamque rubescebat radiis mare, et asthere ab
 alto

Aurora in roseis fulgebat lutea bigis.

XI. 182.

Aurora interea miseris mortalibus aliam

Extulerat lucem, referens opera atque labores.
 XII. 76.

— cum primum crastina cælo

Puniceis invecula rotis Aurora rubebit.

Lastly, different from all the rest is that in the
 113th Verse of the same twelfth Book,

Postera vix summos spargebat lumine montes

Orta dies, cum primum alto se gurgite tollunt
 Solis equi, lucemque è latis naribus efflant.

52. Argolicove mari deprensus. Deprensus

is a Term applied to Seamen exposed to the Dan-
 gers of the Main, as Geor. IV. 421.

Deprensus olim statio tutissima nautis.

In the same Sense Horace uses the simple Word
 prensus, Caim. II. Ode XVI. 1.

Otium Divos rogat in patenti

Prensus Ægæo.

So Ovid. Epist. Did. Æn. 65.

Finge, age, te rapido (nullum sit in omne
 pendus)

Turbine deprendi, quid tibi mentis erit?

52. Et urbe Mycenæ. Some good Manu-
 scripts read, Et urbe Mycenis.

53. Solenneque pompas exsequerer. These
 are Terms of exact Propriety in this Place. For
 pompa signifies properly a Funeral Procession, and
 exsequerer signifie, I would perform the Exe-
 cution

*et delati intramus amicos portus.
Ergo agite, et cuncti celebremus
lætum honorem: poscamus ven-
tos ab eo, atque ut velit, me
urbe positâ, quotannis ferre hæc
sacra in templis dicatis sibi.
Acestes generatus Trojâ dat vo-
bis in naves bina capita bouum
numero: adhibete Penates et Pa-
trios epulis, et Deos quos hospes
Acestes colit. Præterea, si nona
Aurora extulerit alnum diem
mortalibus, retexeritque orbem
radiis, penam Teucris primæ cer-
taminæ citæ classis. Quique va-
let cursu pedum, et qui incedit
audax viribus, aut melior jacu-
lo, levibusque sagittis; seu fudit
committere pugnam crude cæstu;
cuncti adsint, expectentque præ-
mia palmæ meritæ: omnes fa-
vete ore, et cingite tempora
ramis.*

Adsumus; et portus delati intramus amicos.
Ergo agite, et cuncti lætum celebremus hono-
rem:

Poscamus ventos, atque hæc me sacra quotannis
Urbe velit positâ templis sibi ferre dicatis. 60
Bina bouum vobis Trojâ generatus Acestes
Dat numero capita in naves: adhibete Penates
Et patrios epulis, et quos colit hospes Acestes.
Præterea, si nona diem mortalibus alnum
Aurora extulerit, radiisque retexerit orbem; 65
Prima citæ Teucris ponam certamina classis.
Quique pedum cursu valet, et qui viribus audax,
Aut jaculo incedit melior, levibusque sagittis,
Seu crudo fudit pugnam committere cæstu;
Cuncti adsint, meritæque expectent præmia
palmæ: 70

Ore favete omnes, et cingite tempora ramis.

TRANSLATION.

of my own dear Father, and are wafted to *this* friendly Port we are now entering. Come then, and let us all celebrate the joyous Rites. Let us pray to him for *prosperous* Winds, and that, when our City is built, he will permit me to offer to him these Rites annually in Temples consecrated to his Honour. Acestes, a Son of Troy, gives you two Oxen for each Ship: Invite to the Feast your Household and Country's Gods, and those whom our Host Acestes worships. Further, if the ninth Morning shall bring forth the Day fair and serene to Mortals, and brighten up the World with its Beams; I will propose to the Trojans the first Trial of Skill to be with the swiftest of the Ships. And whoever excels in running, in Strength who boldly dares, or is superior in darting the Javelin, and shooting the nimble Arrow, or who has Courage to encounter with the bloody Gauntlet; let all *such* be ready at hand, and expect Prizes of Victory suitable to their Merit. Join your auspicious Voices all, and incircle your Temples with Boughs.

NOTES.

quæ, or Funeral Obsequies; the chief whereof *Servius* is of Opinion, that he is here alluding was that of following the Corpse to the Grave to the Roman Ceremony called *Lecliffertia*, or or Funeral-pile. As in *Terence*, *Funus interim procedit: sequimur; ad sepulchrum venimus; in ignem posita est; fletur*. Hence the Word *exsequia*, which primarily signifies only the Funeral Procession, from *sequor*, is taken for the whole Funeral Rites.

58. *Lætum honorem*. These Honours that were to be paid to *Anchises* are called *joyous*, because thereby he was to be deified. Therefore *Æneas* addresses him afterwards, *Sande pater*.

62. *Adhibete Penates*. As *Virgil* all along has a View to the Customs of his Country,

sacred Banquets prepared at the solemn Games for the Gods, whose Images were placed on Couches, and set down at the most honourable Part of the Table as the principal Guests.

68. *Aut jaculo incedit melior*. *Incedit* here is used in the same Sense with *est*, only more poetical, and serves to explain other Places where it is applied in the same Way, particularly *Æn.* I. 50.

Divûm incedo Regina.

71. *Ore favete omnes*. *Favete ore*, or *fave-te linguis*; was the Phrase used by the public Crier,

Sic fatus, velat maternâ tempora myrto.
 Hoc Elymus facit, hoc ævi maturus Acestes,
 Hoc puer Ascanius: sequitur quos cætera pubes.
 Ille è concilio multis cum millibus ibat 75
 Ad tumulum, magnâ medius comitante catervâ,
 Hic duo ritè mero libans carchesia Baccho,
 Fundit humi, duo lacte novo, duo sanguine sacro,
 Purpureosque jacet flores, ac talia fatur:
 Salve, sancte parens. Iterum salvete, recepti
 Nequicquam cineres, animæque umbræque pa-
 ternæ. 81
 Non licuit fines Italos, fataliaque arva,
 Nec tecum Ausonium, quicumque est, quærere
 Tybrim.
 Dixerat hæc: adytis cum lubricus anguis ab
 imis 84

Fatus sic, velat sua tempora maternâ myrto. Elymus facit hoc, Acestes maturus ævi tacit hoc, puer Ascanius facit hoc: quos cætera pubes sequitur. Ille ibat medius è concilio cum multis millibus ad tumulum, magnâ catervâ comitante eum. Hic ritè libans fundit humi duo carchesia ex mero Baccho, duo ex lacte novo, duo ex sacro sanguine, jacetque purpureos flores, ac fatur talia: Sancte parens, salve; nec cineres nequicquam recepti, animæque umbræque paternæ, iterum salvete. Non licuit mihi tecum quærere Italos fines, arvaque fatalia, nec Ausonium Tybrim, quicumque est. Dixerat hæc: cum serpens lubricus,

TRANSLATION.

This said, he crowns his Temples with his Mother's Myrtle. The same does Helymus, the same Acestes ripened in Years; the same the Boy Ascanius: Whose Example the other Youths follow. He went from the Assembly to the Tomb with many Thousands, in the Center of a numerous Retinue attending. Here in due Form, by way of Libation, he pours on the Ground to Bacchus two Bowls of Wine, two of new Milk, two of sacred Blood, then scatters purple Flowers, and thus speaks: Hail, holy Sire: Once more hail ye Ashes revisited in vain: Ye Ghosts and Shades of my Father *hail*. Heaven would not allow us to go together in quest of Italy, and the Lands allotted to me by Fate, nor the Ausonian Tyber, whatever *River* that is. He said: When from the Bottom of the Shrine a slip-

NOTES.

Crier, before the Celebration of solemn Games of Sacrifices: And the Import of it is, Favour us with a religious Attention, be watchful over your Lips that you pronounce no Words of bad Omen, or whereby you may marr and profane the sacred Ceremonies; let us have the Concurrence of your Prayers to render the Gods favourable and propitious to us: Or, lastly, Aid us by joining your Applauses and joyful Acclamations.

72. *Velat maternâ myrto.* This is also according to the Practice of the Romans, among whom Persons of every Age and Denomination (here figured by *Æneas*, *Helymus*, *Acestes*, and the Boy *Ascanius*) who appeared at their solemn Games, wore Garlands on their Heads.

80. *Recepti cineres.* *Servius* makes *cineres* here to signify the same with *Anchises* himself:

So *nequicquam recepti*, according to him, means whom I in vain saved from the Dangers of *Troy*. Others refer it to the History whereof we have taken Notice above, that *Diomedes* had carried away *Anchises*'s Ashes, and delivered them again with the Palladium to *Æneas*. But we have followed the Sense which seems to be the easiest.

81. *Animæque umbræque paternæ.* *Servius* explains this from *Plato* and *Aristotle*, who gave to Man a four-fold Soul, 1. The *intellectual*, whereby he thinks and reasons. 2. The *sensual*, which he has in common with the Brute Creation. 3. The *vital*, or the Principle of Self-motion, which is to be found even in the Worms and meanest Reptiles. 4. A *vegetative* Soul, like that which subsists in Plants and Trees. To each of these Souls is assigned a

K

Shade

ingens, quoad septem, gyros, traxit septena volumina ab imis adytis; placide amplexu tumulum, lapsusque per aras: cui terga cæruleæ notæ incendebant, et cui squamam fulgor maculosus auro incendebat; ceu arcus in nubibus trahit mille varios colores ex adverso Sole. Æneas obstupuit visu. Tandem ille serpens longo agmine inter pateras et levia pocula, libavitque dapes, rursusque innoxius successit imo tumulo, et liquit altaria depasta. Magis hoc instaurat Genitori inceptos honores, incertus putetne esse Genium loci, famulumne parentis. Cedit quinas bidentes de more, totque sues, totidem juvencos nigrantes terga, fundebatque vina è pateris, vocabatque animam magni Anchisæ, Manesque Acheronte remissos. Nec non et socii ejus læti ferunt dona, quæ copia est cuique; cnerantque aras, mactantque juvencos.

Septem ingens gyros, septena volumina traxit;
Amplexus placidè tumulum, lapsusque per aras:
Cæruleæ cui terga notæ, maculosus et auro
Squamam incendebat fulgor: ceu nubibus ar-
cus

Mille trahit varios adverso Sole colores.
Obstupuit visu Æneas. Ille agmine longo 90
Tandem inter pateras, et levia pocula serpens,
Libavitque dapes, rursusque innoxius imo
Successit tumulo, et depasta altaria liquit.
Hoc magis inceptos genitori instaurat honores,
Incertus, Geniumne loci, famulumne parentis
Esse putet. Cædit quinas de more bidentes, 96
Totque sues, totidem nigrantes terga juvencos:
Vinaque fundebat pateris, animamque vocabat
Anchisæ magni, Manesque Acheronte remissos.
Nec non et socii, quæ cuique est copia, læti
Dona ferunt; cnerantque aras, mactantque ju-
vencos. 101

TRANSLATION.

pery Snake, his huge Bulk collected in seven circling Spires, trailed along his seven-fold Volumes, gently twining round the Tomb, and gliding over the Altars: Whose Back, azure Streaks, and whose Scales Drops of burnished Gold brightened up: As the Bow in the Clouds draws a thousand various Colours from the opposite Sun. Æneas stood amazed at the Sight. At length the Reptile, shooting forwards with a long Train of moving Folds between the Bowls and smooth polished Goblets, gently tasted the Banquet, re-entered into the Bottom of the Tomb, and left the Altars on which he had fed. Æneas with the more Zeal pursues the Sacrifice begun in Honour of his Father, in doubt whether to think it the Genius of the Place, or the Attendant of his Father. He sacrifices five Ewes of two Years old according to Custom, as many Sows, as many Bullocks with sable Backs: The Wine he poured from the Goblets, and invoked the Soul of great Anchises, and his Ghost from Acheron released. In like Manner his Mates offer Gifts with Joy, each according to his Ability; they load the Altars, and sacrifice Bullocks.

NOTES.

Shade or Image. Others construe these Words in the Genitive Case, and join them with *cineres*: Ye Ashes of my Father's Ghost, &c.

85. *Septem ingens gyros*. The seven Folds of the Serpent propounded, says Servius, that Æneas's Wanderings were to last for seven Years.

92. *Libavitque dapes*. I take *libavit* here to signify the same as *leviter attigit*, or *deguſtavit*, as the Word is used elsewhere, *Æn.* l. 260.

Oscula libavit nata. And *Geor.* IV. 54.

Purpureosque metunt flores, et flumina libant Summa leves.

95. *Geniumne loci*. The Ancients had a Notion that there were *Genii* appointed, some the Protectors of Cities and Countries, and others the Guardians of particular Persons, who never quitted them, not even after Death, but attend upon them in the other World.

98. *Animamque vocabat*. Not merely called upon

Ordine ahena locant alii, fusique per herbam
Subjiciunt verubus prunas et viscera torrent.

Exspectata dies aderat, nonamque serenâ
Auroram Phaëtonis equi jam luce vehabant;
Famaque finitimos, et clari nomen Acestæ 105
Excierat. Læto complêrant littora cœtu,
Visuri Æneadas: pars et certare parati.
Munera principio ante oculos, circoque locan-
tur 109

In medio, sacri tripodes, viridesque coronæ,
Et palmæ, pretium victoribus; armaque, et
ostro

Perfusæ vestes, argenti aurique talenta:
Et tuba commissos medio canit aggere ludos.

Prima pares ineunt gravibus certamina remis
Quatuor, ex omni delectæ classe, carinæ. 115
Velocem Mnestheus agit acri remige. Pristin,

*Alii locant ahena vasa ordine,
fusique per herbam subjiciunt
prunas verubus, et torrent vis-
cera.*

*Dies expectata aderat, equi-
que Phaëtonis jam vehabant no-
nam auroram serenâ lucē; fama-
que et nomen clari Acestæ exci-
erat finitimos. Complêrant li-
tora læto cœtu, pars visuri Æ-
neadas, pars et parati certare.
Principio munera locantur ante
oculos, inque medio circo, sacri
tripodes, viridesque coronæ, et
palmæ pretium destinatum vic-
toribus; armaque, et vestes
perfusæ ostro, talenta argenti
aurique: et tuba canit ludos
commissos è medio aggere.*

*Quatuor carinæ delectæ ex
omni classe, pares gravibus re-
mis, ineunt prima certamina.
Mnestheus agit velocem Pristin
acri remige,*

TRANSLATION.

Others in order place the brazen Caldrons, and, stretched along the Grass, ap-
ply burning Coals under the Spits, and roast the Joints.

Now the wished for Day approached, and the Steeds of the Sun ushered in
the ninth Morning bright and serene; Fame and the Renown of illustrious
Acestes had drawn together the Neighbourhood. They filled the Shores with
jovial Crouds, *some* to see the Trojans, some too prepared to try their Skill. The
Prizes first are set before their Eyes in the Midst of the Circus, sacred Tripods,
green Garlands, and Palms, the Reward of the Conquerors; Arms and Vest-
ments of purple Dye, Talents of Gold and Silver: And now the Trumpet from
the Midst of the rising Ground gives the Signal that the Games are begun.

Four Ships, selected from all the Fleet, equally matched with ponderous Oars,
first enter the Lists. Mnestheus manages the swift sailing Pristis with stout Rowers,

NOTES.

upon his Ghost to partake of the Repast he had prepared for him; but invoked him as a Deity to be propitious to him.

103. *Viscera.* Signifies the Joints of Meat in general, as *Æn.* VI. 253. VIII. 180, &c.

105. *Phaëtonis equi.* Phaëton here is put for the Sun, in Imitation of *Homer*, who calls that Luminary *Ἡλίου φαεινός*, the resplendent Sun.

110. *Sacri tripodes.* The Tripod was properly a kind of three footed Stool or Table, on which were placed the sacred Bowls, and other Vases for the Libations. It is called *sacred*, on Account of its various Uses in the Ceremonies of Religion. We learn from several Passages in

Homer, that the *Greeks* used to make Presents of Tripods to their Heroes and great Men. Of which *Horace* takes Notice, *Carm. Lib. IV. Ode VIII. 1.*

*Donarem tripedas, præmia sortium
Graiorum.*

111. *Et palmæ pretium victoribus.* The Palm was the ordinary Prize of every Conqueror at the Games; whereof *Plutarch* assigns this for the Reason, that the Palm is a fit Emblem of Fortitude, because it is not crushed nor borne down by any Weight, but still maintains its Growth, and rises superior to the Opposition.

Mnestheus mox futurus Italus, à quo nomine est genus Memmî: Gyasque cogit ingentem Chimæram, ingenti mole. opus urbis: quam Dardana pubes impellunt triplici versu; remi consurgunt terno ordine. Sergestusque, à quo Sergia domus tenet nomen, invehitur magno Centauro: Cloanthusque cæruleâ Scyllâ, unde genus est tibi, O Romane Cluenti. Procul in pelago, contra sonantia litora, est saxum, quod submersum olim tunditur tumidis fluctibus, ubi liberni Cori condunt sidera: silet in tranquillo mari, ex que undâ immatâ tollitur campus, et statio gratissima apricis mergis. Hic pater Æneas constituit viridem metam ex frondenti ilice, quæ esset signum nautis, unde scirent reverti, et ubi circumflectere longos cursus.

Mox Italus Mnestheus, genus à quo nomine Memmî:

Ingentemque Gyas ingenti mole Chimæram, Urbis opus: triplici pubes quam Dardana versu Impellunt; terno consurgunt ordine remi. 120 Sergestusque, domus tenet à quo Sergia nomen, Centauro invehitur magno; Scyllâque Cloanthus Cæruleâ, genus unde tibi, Romane Cluenti. Est procul in pelago saxum, spumantia contra Litora, quod tumidis submersum tunditur olim Fluctibus, hiberni condunt ubi sidera Cori: 126 Tranquillo silet, immotâque attollitur undâ Campus, et apricis statio gratissima mergis. Hic viridem Æneas frondenti ex ilice metam Constituit, signum nautis, pater: unde reverti Scirent, et longos ubi circumflectere cursus. 131

TRANSLATION.

soon to be the Italian Mnestheus, from which Name the Family of Memmius is derived. Gyas commands the huge Chimera of stupendous Bulk, a Work like a City, which with a triple Tire the Trojan Youth impel; the Oars rise together in a triple Row. Sergestus, from whom the Sergian Family has its Name, rides in the bulky Centaur; and Cloanthus in the Sea-green Scylla, from whom Cluentius, illustrious Roman, is thy Descent. Far in the Sea there lies a Rock opposite to the foaming Shore, which sometimes overwhelmed is buffeted by the swelling Surges, when the wintery North-west Winds overcloud the Stars: In a calm Sea it lies hushed, and rises above the still Wave as a Plain, and affords a delightful Station for the Cormorants basking in the Sun. Here Father Æneas erected a verdant Goal of branching Oak for a Signal to the Mariners; whence they might know to turn back, and whence to wind about the long Circuits.

NOTES.

117. *Mox Italus Mnestheus.* Virgil, to make his Court to the noble Families of the Romans, derives their Original from Trojans of some Distinction.

119. *Triplici versu*, i. e. A Galley consisting of three Series of Rowers. Livy uses the Word *versus* in the same Sense, Lib. V. Dec. 5. *Regia nave ingentis magnitudinis, quam se-decim versus remorum agebant.* This Kind of Galley, however, was not known till long after Æneas's Time: but it was not necessary that Virgil, as a Poet, should confine himself strictly to the Chronology of Facts, especially those of ancient Date.

120. *Terno ordine.* This is a Triremis, or

one of those Gallies that had three Banks of Oars, which Banks were raised slopingly one above another: so that those in the second Bench rested their Feet where those of the first were seated. By *terno consurgunt ordine remi*, understand the three Banks of Oars all rising together to strike the Waves, which presents us with a lively Image. Ruæus, in his Note on this Passage, thus distinguishes *versus* and *ordo* from one another: The first, according to him, signifies the Series of Rowers as they rose slopingly above one another, from the lowest Bench to the highest; the *ordines*, again, he makes to be the same Rowers reckoned by their Ranks, as they sat on a Level behind the other.

134. *Populeâ*

Tum loca sorte legunt; ipsique in puppibus auro
Ductores longè effulgent ostroque decori.

Cætera populeâ velatur fronde juvenus,
Nudatosque humeros oleo perfusa nitescit. 135

Confidunt transtris, intentaque brachia remis:
Intenti exspectant signum; exsultantiæque haurit
Corda pavor pulsans, laudumque arrecta cupido.
Inde, ubi clara dedit sonitum tuba, finibus omnes,
Haud mora, profluere suis: ferit æthera clamor
Nauticus: adductis spumant freta versa lacer-
tis. 141

Infidunt pariter sulcos: totumque dehiscit
Convulsum remis rostrisque tridentibus æquor.

*Tum legunt loca sorte, ipsique
ductores longè effulgent in pup-
pibus, decori auro ostroque. Cæ-
tera juvenus velatur populeâ
fronde, perfusaque nudatos hu-
meros oleo nitescit. Confidunt
transtris, brachia sunt intenta
remis: illi intenti exspectant
signum; pavorque pulsans, ar-
rectæque cupido laudum haurit
eorum exsultantia corda. Inde,
ubi clara tuba dedit sonitum, om-
nes profluere suis finibus, haud
est mora: nauticus clamor ferit
æthera; freta versa adductis
laceratis spumant. Pariter in-
fidunt sulcos: totumque æquor
convulsum remis tridentibusque
rostris dehiscit.*

TRANSLATION.

Then they choose their Places by Lot, and in the lofty Decks the Leaders, adorned with Gold and Purple, shine with distinguished Lustre from afar. The rest of the Youth are crowned with Poplar Wreaths, and glitter, having their naked Shoulders besmeared with Oil. They take their Seats on the Benches, and stretch their Arms to the Oars: With eager Attention they wait the Signal, and their throbbing Hearts beat high with the Impulse of Fear, and the generous Thirst of Praise. Then, as soon as the loud Trumpet gave the Signal, in a Trice all started from their Barrier: The Seamen's Clamour bears the Skies: And the Seas, upturned by the Force of their bent-in Arms, foam. At once they plough the watery Ways, and the whole Deep convulged with Oars and Trident-

NOTES.

134. *Populeâ velatur fronde.* The Reason, says *Servius*, why they wore Garlands of the Poplar-tree, was, that they were Funeral Games which they celebrated, and *Hercules* is said to have brought the Tree from the infernal Regions.

136. *Intentaque brachia remis:* Others point it thus, *Intentaque brachia remis intenti exspectant signum*, i. e. *Intenti quoad brachia intenta remis exspectant signum.* But I choose rather to follow the Pointing of *Heinsius's* Edition, which has a Colon at *remis*, both because it makes the Sense quite easy, and avoids the seeming Affectation of playing upon the Words *intenti* and *intenta*. Besides, it gives a greater Solemnity to the Description, by making it proceed more leisurely, and allowing the Reader Time to view the several Motions of the Combatants one after another.

137. *Haurit corda pavor.* Raise such Palpitation in their Breasts, as if it would draw their Hearts out of their Bodies.

141. *Adductis laceratis.* Dr. Trapp has a very just Remark on this Phrase, and understands by it that Motion of the Rowers, when, in tugging at the Oar, they draw their Arms close up to the Body.

142. *Infidunt sulcos.* Cleave Furrows in the Ocean.

143. *Rostrisque tridentibus.* Some Editors of *Virgil*, not understanding the Meaning of *rostris tridentibus*, substituted *stridentibus* for *tridentibus*, not considering that they made *Virgil* write false Quantity, the first Syllable in *stridens* being always long. But ancient Medals explain the Thing, in some of which is plainly to be seen a Rostrum or Beak of a Ship with three Teeth to it. *Valerius Flaccus* mentions a Rostrum of the same Make,

——— *Volat immixtis cava pinus balenis*

*Infuditque salum, et spumas vomit ære tri-
denti.*

Argon. Lib. I. See also *Æn.* VIII. 690.

Currus non tam præcipientes corripuere campum in bijugo certamine, ruuntque effusi carcere; nec aurigæ sic concussere undantia lora immixtis jugis, pendentque proni in verbera. Tum omne nemus consonat plausu fremituque virum, studiisque faventum, litoraque inclusa volutant vocem: pulsati colles resultant clamore. Gyas effugit ante alios, primisque elabitur undis inter turbam fremitumque: quem Cloanthus, melior remis, deinde consequitur; sed tarda pinus tenet eum pondere. Post hos Pristis Centaurusque tendunt superare priorem locum, æquo discrimine. Et nunc Pristis abit, nunc ingens Centaurus præterit eam victam; nuncque ambæ feruntur unâ, junctis frontibus, et sulcant salsa vada longâ carinâ. Jamque propinquabant scopulo, tenebantque metam, cum Gyas princeps, victorque in medio gurgite compellat voce Menæten rectorem navis:

Non tam præcipientes bijugo certamine campum
Corripuere, ruuntque effusi carcere currus: 145
Nec sic immixtis aurigæ undantia lora
Concussere jugis, pronique in verbera pendent.
Tum plausu, fremituque virum, studiisque
faventum
Consonat omne nemus; vocemque inclusa volu-
tant
Litorea: pulsati colles clamore resultant. 150
Effugit ante alios, primisque elabitur undis,
Turbam inter fremitumque, Gyas: quem deinde
Cloanthus
Consequitur, melior remis; sed pondere pinus
Tarda tenet. Post hos, æquo discrimine, Pristis
Centaurusque locum tendunt superare priorem.
Et nunc Pristis habet; nunc victam præterit in-
gens 156
Centaurus; nunc unâ ambæ junctisque feruntur
Frontibus, et longâ sulcant vada salsa carinâ.
Jamque propinquabant scopulo, metamque te-
nebant,
Cum princeps, medioque Gyas in gurgite victor,
Rectorem navis compellat voce Menæten: 161

TRANSLATION.

beaks. Not with such violent Speed the Coursers in the two-yoked Chariot-race spring to the Field, and start with full Career from the Goal: Nor with such Ardour do the Charioteers shake the waving Reins over the flying Steeds, and, bending forward, hang to give the Lash. Then, with the Applause and Uproar of the Seamen, and the eager Acclamations of the favouring Crowd, every neighbouring Grove resounds: The bounding Shores roll the floating Voices; the lashed Hills echo back the Sound: Amidst the Bustle and Uproar, Gyas flies out before the rest, and scuds away the foremost on the Waves: Whom next Cloanthus follows, a more skillful Rower; but the Vessel, incumbered by its Bulk, retards him. After these, at equal Distance, the Pristis and Centaur strive to gain the foremost Place. And now the Pristis has it, now the huge Centaur gets before her vanquished *Antagonist*: Anon both advance together with united Fronts, and with their long Keels plough the briny Waves. And now they approached the Rock, and had reached the Goal, when Gyas, the foremost, and hitherto victorious, thus in Mid-sea accosts Menætes, Pilot

NOTES.

144. *Non tam præcipientes.* This is one of those Passages wherein *Macrobius* himself owns *Virgil* to have excelled *Homer*, his great Example. And, indeed, nothing can be more finely imagined, nor represented more to the Life.
146. *Immixtis jugis.* The Yokes are here put for the Horses yoked in the Chariot, 151. *Primis undis.* On the nearest or hithermost Waves, as opposed to *ultima æquora*, Ver. 218.
157. *Junctisque frontibus*, i. e. They moved on together, neither gaining Way of the other. It

Quò tantùm mihi dexter abis? huc dirige cursum;

Littus ama, et lævas stringat, sine, palmula cautes:
Altum alii teneant. Dixit: sed cæca Menætes
Saxa timens, proram pelagi detorquet ad undas.
Quò diversus abis? iterum, pete saxa, Menæte,

Cum clamore Gyas revocabat: et ecce Cloanthum

Respicit instantem tergo, et propiora tenentem.
Ille inter navemque Gyæ scopulosque sonantes
Radit iter lævum interior, subitūque priorem 170
Præterit; et metis tenet æquora tuta relictis.

Tum verò exarsit juveni dolor ossibus ingens:
Nêc lacrymis caruere genæ; segnemque Menæten

Oblitus decorisque sui sociūmque salutis,
In mare præcipitem puppi deturbat ab altâ. 175

quò tantùm abis, mihi dexter? dirige cursum huc; ama litus, et sine ut palmula stringat lævas cautes: alii teneant altum. Dixit: sed Menætes timens cæca saxa, detorquet proram ad undas pelagi: quò abis diversus? Gyas iterum revocabat eum cum clamore, O Menæte, pete saxa: et ecce respicit Cloanthum instantem ejus tergo, et tenentem propiora. Ille interior radit lævum iter inter navemque Gyæ sonantesque scopulos, subitūque præterit priorem, et tenet æquora tuta, metis relictis. Tum verò ingens dolor exarsit ossibus juveni, nec genæ ejus caruere lacrymis: oblitusque sui decoris, salutisque sociūm, deturbat segnem Menæten ab altâ puppi præcipitem in mare.

TRANSLATION.

of his Ship, Whither away so far to the right? This Way steer your Course. Keep to the Shore, and let the Oar graze upon the Rocks to the left; let others stand out to Sea. He said: But Menætes, dreading the latent Rocks, turns out his Prow towards the Waves. Gyas with raised Voice called to him again, Menætes, whither are you steering so opposite? Once more, I say, keep to the Rocks; and lo he spies Cloanthus pressing on his Rear, and fetching a nearer Compass. He, between Gyas's Ship and the roaring Rocks, brushes along the Left-hand Path on the Inside, and on a sudden gets a-head of him who was before, and leaving the Goal, gains the safe Seas. Then indeed the Soul of the Youth was inflamed with vast Anguish: Nor were his Cheeks not wet with Tears; and, regardless both of his own Dignity, and the Safety of his Friends, he tumbles dastardly Menætes headlong from the lofty Stern into the Sea. Himself succeeds to the Helm both

NOTES.

It is of the same Import with *æqualis restis*, an Expression he used afterwards.

163. *Litus ama.* i. e. Keep near the Shore. Horace uses the Word in the same Sense, Lib. I. Ode XXV. 3.

Amatque janua limen.

See also the Note on Æn. III. 134.

163. *Palmula.* Is properly the broad Part at the Extremity of the Oar, that has some Resemblance to the Palm of a Man's Hand when extended.

163. *Lævas stringat cautes.* Both in the Naval and Chariot-race the great Art lay in

turning as near the Goal as possible; for the Goal being in the Center, the nearer they kept to it, the shorter Circumference they had to make: But as this was an Enterprize of Dexterity and Danger, the accomplishing it was proportionably honourable, Hor. Od. Lib. I. 1.

— *metaque fervidis*

Evitata retis, palmaque nobilis

Terrarum Demiris exebit ad Deos.

170. *Interior.* In the Inside, i. e. between Gyas's Ship and the Goal, which was on the Left-hand of him who steered the Vessel.

*Ipse subit gubernaculo rector,
ipse magister navis, hortaturque
viros, torquetque clavum ad
litora. At ut Menætes gravis
undis tandem vix redditus est
imo fundo, jam senior, fluensque
in madidâ veste, petit summa
scopuli, reseditque inficcâ rupe.
Teucris risere illum et labentem,
et natantem; et rident eum re-
vomentem salos fluctus è pectore.
Hic læta spes accensa est duobus
extremis, nempe Sergestus Mnestheique, superare Gyan moran-
tem. Sergestus capit locum an-
te, propinquatque scopulo; nec
tamen est ille prior totâ carinâ
præeunte: alia parte est prior,
æmula Pristis premit aliam par-
tem rostro. At Mnestheus in-
cedens per ipsos socios in mediâ
nave hortatur eos: Heclorei
socii, quos delegi comites in su-
premâ sorte Trojæ, nunc, nunc
insurgite remis; nunc promite
illas vires, nunc illos animos
quibus usi estis in Getulis Syr-
tibus, marique Ionio, undisque
seguacibus Maleæ.*

*Ipse gubernaculo rector subit, ipse magister,
Hortaturque viros, clavumque ad littora torquet.
At gravis ut fundo vix tandem redditus imo est
Jam senior, madidâque fluens in veste Menætes;
Summa petit scopuli, siccâque in rupe resedit. 180
Illum et labentem Teucris, et risere natantem;
Et falsos rident revomentem pectore fluctus.
Hic læta extremis spes est accensa duobus,
Sergesto, Mnestheique, Gyan superare moran-
tem.*

*Sergestus capit ante locum, scopuloque propin-
quat; 185*

*Nec totâ tamen ille prior præeunte carinâ:
Parte prior; partem rostro premit æmula Pristis.
At mediâ socios incedens nave per ipsos
Hortatur Mnestheus: Nunc, nunc insurgite re-
mis,*

*Heclorei socii, Trojæ quos sorte supremâ 190
Delegi comites; nunc illas promite vires,
Nunc animos, quibus in Gætulis Syrtibus usi,
Ionioque mari, Maleæque sequacibus undis.*

TRANSLATION.

Pilot and Commander: Encourages his Men, and turns the Rudder to the Shore. But when incumbered Menætes, with Difficulty at length, had got up from the deep Bottom, *as being* now in Years, and languid by Reason of his wet Garments, he crawls up to the Summit of the Rock, and sat down on the dry Cliff. The Trojans laughed both to see him fall, and to see him swimming; and they renew their Laughter, when from his Breast he vomits up the briny Wave. Here Sergestus and Mnestheus, the two last, were fired with joyous Hope to outstrip Gyas lagging behind. Sergestus gets the Start, and makes up to the Rock, nor yet had he the Advantage by the whole Length of the Ship, only by a Part: The Rival Pristis partly presses him with her Beak. But Mnestheus in the Mid-deck walking among his Crew, animates them: My Heclorean Bands, whom I chose Associates in Troy's last fatal Hour, now, now with Keeness ply your Oars: Now exert that Vigour, now that Greatness of Soul which you were Masters of in the Quick-sands of Getulia, in the Ionian Sea, and Malea's Coast, where Waves succeeding Waves pursued us. Your Mnestheus aspires not now to the foremost Place, nor

NOTES.

184. *Mnestheique.* The Greek Dative, as *Orphei*, Geor. IV. 545.

190. *Heclorei socii.* In order to animate them, and gain their Good-will, he calls them *Heclorei*, my Mate, who are every one of you as valiant as *Hecloer*.

193. *Maleæque sequacibus undis.* *Malea* is a Promontory of *Laccenia*, that runs out into the Sea about five Miles; near which sailing was so very dangerous, that it became a Proverb,

Maleam legens, obliuiscere quæ sunt domi.
This Epithet *sequaces*, given to the Waves of that

Non jam prima peto Mnestheus, neque vincere
certo :

Quanquam ô ! sed superent, quibus hoc, Nep-
tune, dedisti. 195

Extremos pudeat rediisse. Hoc vincite, cives,
Et prohibete nefas. Olli certamine summo
Procumbunt : vastis tremat iētibus ærea puppis,
Subtrahiturque solum. Tum creber anhelitus
artus,

Aridaque ora quatit : sudor fluit undique rivis.
Attulit ipse viris optatum casus honorem. 201
Namque furens animi, dum prorâ ad saxa sub-
urget

Interior, ipatioque subit Sergestus iniquo;
Infelix saxi in procurrentibus hæsit.
Concussæ cautes, et acuto in murice remi 205
Obnixi crepuere ; illisæque prora pependit.

Ego Mnestheus jam non peto
prima, neque certo vincere :
Quanquam ô, utinam possem !
sed hi superent, O Neptune,
quibus dedisti hoc : pudeat nos
rediisse extremos. Cives, vin-
cite et prohibete hoc nefas.
Olli procumbunt summo certa-
mine : ærea puppis tremat vas-
tis iētibus, solumque subtrahi-
tur. Tum creber anhelitus
quatit artus aridæque ora : su-
dor fluit undique rivis. Ipse
casus attulit viris optatum hono-
rem. Namque dum Sergestus
furens animi suburget prorâ ad
saxa, interior, subitque iniqua
spatio, infelix hæsit in procur-
rentibus saxis. Cautes concussæ
sunt, et remi obnixi crepuere in
acuto murice, proraque illisæ
pendit.

TRANSLATION.

contends for the Victory : Though would to Heaven ! but may those conquer to whom thou, O Neptune, hast given that Honour. Let us be ashamed to come in the last. Surmount, my Countrymen, and repel that criminal Disgrace. They bend to the Oar with the greatest Ardour : The brazen-beaked Galley trembles with the vast Strokes, and the watery Surface from underneath them flies. Then thick Panting shakes their Limbs and parched Jaws : Sweat flows from every Pore in Rivulets. Mere Chance procured them the wished for Honour : For, while Sergestus between Mnestheus and the Goal in his furious Career is pressing up the Head of the Ship to the Rocks, and steers in a disadvantageous Place, he unluckily stuck among the jutting Rocks. The Cliffs receive a violent Shock, and among the sharp craggy Points the labouring Oars with a Crack were shivered, and the Prow dashed against the Rocks stood suspended. The Mariners arise to-

NOTES.

that Coast, paints them as so many fierce devouring Monsters, that pursued Ships in order to overwhelm them.

195. *Quanquam ô!* This is an Example where *Virgil* is even eloquent in his Silence ; for the abrupt Exclamation is more expressive of *Mnestheus*'s Mind than any Words he could have put in his Mouth ; especially it must have been so to those who saw the Looks and Gesture, that would accompany his Voice.

199. *Solum*. Whatever is spread underneath a Thing, as its Support or Foundation to bear it up, is called in *Latin*, *solum* ; as the Sea is to a Ship, the Air to a Bird on the Wing.

202. *Suburget interior*, i. e. Between *Mnest-*
VOL. II

heus and the Goal, fetching a nearer Compass to the Left. See Verse 170.

203. *Spatio iniquo*. He had not left himself Room enough to steer between *Mnestheus* and the Goal, and was therefore forced to run his Vessel upon that Part of the Rock which jutted out further than the rest.

205. *Concussæ cautes*. This is only saying in other Words, that the Galley received a violent Shock, since Action is equal to Re-action.

205. *Acuto in murice*. *Murex* properly signifies the Shell-fish of the Liquor whereof purple Colour is made ; and hence it is taken for the Prominence of a Rock, which tapers into a sharp Point like the Shell of that Fish.

L

207. Con-

*Nautæ confurgunt, et merantur
 magno clamore, expediuntque
 ferratas fudes et contes acutâ
 cuspide, leguntque fractos remos
 in gurgite. At Mnestheus læ-
 tus, acriorque ipso successu, pe-
 tit prona maria, celeri agmine
 remorum, ventisque vocatis, et
 decurrit aperto pelago. Talis
 qualis columba, cui domus et dul-
 ces nidi sunt in latebroso pumice,
 subito commota è speluncâ, vo-
 lans fertur in arva, exterrita-
 que dat pennis ingentem plausum
 tectis; mix lapsa quieto aere
 radit liquidum iter, neque com-
 movet celeres alas: sic Mnest-
 heus, sic ipsa Pristis fugâ secat
 ultima æquora; sic ipse impetus
 fert illam volantem. Et pri-
 mum deserit Sergestum luctan-
 tem in alto scopulo, vadisque
 brevibus, frustra que vocantem
 auxilia, et discentem currere
 fractis remis. Inde consequitur
 Gyan, ipsamque Chimæram in-
 genti mole. Illa cedit, quoniam
 est spoliata magistro.*

Confurgunt nautæ, et magno clamore morantur,
 Ferratasque fudes, et acutâ cuspide contos
 Expediunt, fractosque legunt in gurgite remos.
 At lætus Mnestheus, successuque acrior ipso, 210
 Agmine remorum celeri, ventisque vocatis,
 Prona petit maria, et pelago decurrit aperto.
 Qualis speluncâ subito commota columba,
 Cui domus, et dulces latebroso in pumice nidi,
 Fertur in arva volans, plausumque exterrita
 pennis 215
 Dat tectis ingentem; mox aëre lapsa quieto
 Radit iter liquidum, celeres neque commovet
 alas:
 Sic Mnestheus, sic ipsa fugâ secat ultima Pristis
 Æquora; sic illam fert impetus ipse volantem.
 Et primum in scopulo luctantem deserit alto 220
 Sergestum, brevibusque vadis, frustra que vocan-
 tem
 Auxilia, et fractis discentem currere remis.
 Inde Gyan, ipsamque ingenti mole Chimæram
 Consequitur. Cedit, quoniam spoliata magistro
 est.

TRANSLATION.

gether, and with great Clamour desist, and apply Booms shod with Iron, and Poles with sharpened Points, and gather up their shattered Oars on the Stream. Mean while Mnestheus, flushed with Joy, and more animated by this same Success, with the nimble Impulse of the Oars, and Winds called to his Aid, cuts the easy Waves, and scuds away on the open Sea. As a Pigeon, whose Nest and darling Young are in some harbouring Rock, suddenly roused from her Covert, flies away into the Fields, and, starting in a Fright, gives a loud Clap with her Wings against the Nest; then, shooting through the calm still Air, skins along the liquid Way, nor once moves her nimble Pinions. Thus Mnestheus, thus the Pristis self in her Career cuts the utmost Boundary of the watery Plain: Thus the mere Vehemence of her Motion carries her forward in her flying Course. And first she leaves behind her Sergestus struggling against the high Rock and Shallows, in vain imploring Aid, and practising to row with shattered Oars. Then he overtakes Gyan, and bulky Chimæra's self: She yields, because she

NOTES.

207. *Confurgunt nautæ, et merantur.* The Rowers, perceiving their Error, rise at once, and give over Rowing.

212. *Prona maria.* Signifies Sea, where he can steer easily, without any Molestation or Interruption. This is explained by the next Words, *pelago decurrit aperto*, he scuds away

on the open Sea with the same easy Motion, as if he was sailing down a River along with the Stream.

214. *Dulces nidi.* The Nest here is put for the Young in the Nest, as Geor. IV. 17.

215. *Dulcem nidis immitibus escam.*

225. *Supercil*

Solus jamque ipso superest in fine Cloanthus : 225
 Quem petit, et summis adnexus viribus urget.
 Tum verò ingeminat clamor, cunctique sequen-
 tem

Instigant studiis : resonatque fragoribus æther.
 Hi proprium decus, et partum indignantur ho-
 norem, 229

Ni teneant : vitamque volunt pro laude pacisci.
 Hos successus alit : possunt, quia posse videntur.
 Et fors æquatis cepissent præmia rostris ;

Ni, palmas ponto tendens utrasque, Cloanthus
 Fudissetque preces, Divolque in vota vocâisset :
 Dî, quibus imperium est pelagi, quorum æquo-
 ra curro, 235

Vobis lætus ego hoc candentem in litore taurum
 Constituam ante aras, voti reus, extaque sallos
 Porriciam in fluctus, et vina liquentia fundam.

Jamque Cloanthus solus superest in ipso fine : quem petit, et adnexus urget summis viribus. Tum verò clamor ingeminat, cunctique studiis instigant eum sequentem : ætherque resonat fragoribus. Hi indignantur ne teneant proprium decus et honorem partum, voluntque pacisci vitam pro laude. Successus alit hos : possunt, quia videntur posse. Et fors cepissent præmia æquatis rostris, ni Cloanthus, tendens utrasque palmas ponto, fudissetque preces, vocâissetque Divos in vota : Dî quibus est imperium pelagi, quorum æquora curro, ego lætus constituam vobis ante aras candentem taurum in hoc litore, reus voti, porriciamque exta in sallos fluctus, et fundam liquentia vina.

TRANSLATION.

wants her Pilot. And now, in the very End of the Course, Cloanthus alone is before him: Whom he makes up to, and, straining with the utmost Vigour, pursues. Then, indeed, the Shouts redouble, and all *the Spectators*, with hearty Applauses, stimulate him in the Pursuit, and the Sky resounds with roaring Acclamations. These Indignation fires, lest they should not maintain their Possession of Glory, and the Honour they have won, and they are willing to barter Life for Praise. Those Success animates; they are enabled to exert themselves, because they are confident of their own Power: And, perhaps, they had both been equally intitled to the Prize, had not Cloanthus, stretching out his Hands to the Sea, poured forth Prayers, and invoked the Gods in Form of a Vow: Ye Gods, to whom belongs the Empire of the Main, whose Seas I sail, I, bound by Vow, will chearfully present before your Altars a Snow-white Bull on this Shore, and present the Entrails on the briny Waves *as an Offering to you*, and pour out pure Wine *by Way of Libation*. He said; and the whole Choir

NOTES.

225. *Superest in fine*, i. e. Near the End of the Course, having passed the Goal, and returning to the Port whence they set out. For the Prize was to be given not to him who first reached the Goal, but who first reached the Port after having turned the Goal, as appears from Verse 130.

Constituit, signum nautis pater; unde reverti Scirent, et longos ubi circumflectere cursus. *Superest* here I take to signify the same as *superat*, which is sometimes the Sense of it. Thus Cicero says, *Majus est doctrina superavit.*

228. *Resonatque fragoribus æther.* This is certainly the true Reading, and not *clameribus*,

as in the *Codex Medicus*; for we have *ingeminat clamor* immediately before, and *resonatque clamoribus* makes false Quantity.

232. *Et fors æquatis.* Perhaps, they had both gained Prizes by equalling their Beaks or Prows, i. e. by coming both in together, so that it could not be distinguished which was first.

237. *Voti reus.* He is said to be *reus voti*, who has undertaken a Vow on a certain Condition; and when that Condition is fulfilled, then he is *damnatus voti*, or *votis*, i. e. The Gods condemn and sentence him to pay his Vow.

Thus in the fifth Eclogue, Verse 80, when Virgil says, *damnabis tu quoque votis*, the Meaning

Dixit: omnisque chorus Nereidum Phorcique, Panopeaque virgo, audiit eum sub imis fluctibus; et ipse pater Portunus magnâ manu impulit navem euntem. Illa fugit ad terram citius noto volucrique sagittâ, et condidit se in alto portu. Tum satus Anchisâ, cunctis vocatis ex more, declarat Cloanthum victorem magnâ voce præconis, advelatque tempora viridi lauro; datque ei optare ternos juvencos, vinaque, et ferre magnum talentum argenti, quæ erant munera in naves. Addit præcipuos honores ipsis ducloribus; victori auratam chlamydem, circum quam plurima Melibœa purpura cucurrit duplici Mæandro;

Dixit: eumque imis sub fluctibus audiit omnis Nereidum Phorcique chorus, Panopeaque virgo; Et pater ipse manu magnâ Portunus euntem 241 Impulit. Illa Noto citius volucrique sagittâ Ad terram fugit, et portu se condidit alto. Tum satus Anchisâ, cunctis ex more vocatis, Victorem magnâ præconis voce Cloanthum 245 Declarat, viridique advelat tempora lauro; Muneraque in naves, ternos optare juvencos, Vinaque, et argenti magnum dat ferre talentum.

Ipsis præcipuos ducloribus addit honores; Victori chlamydem auratam, quam plurima circum 250 Purpura Mæandro duplici Melibœa cucurrit;

TRANSLATION.

of Nereids and Phorcus's *Train*, and the Virgin Panopea heard him from the Bottom of the Waves, and Father Portunus himself, with his ample Hand, pushed on the Galley in her Course: She flies to Land swifter than the Wind or winged Arrow, and lodged herself in the Harbour's deep Recess. Then Anchises's Son, having assembled all in Form, proclaims Cloanthus Conqueror, by the loud Voice of the Herald, and crowns his Temples with verdant Laurel; gives him the Choice of three Bullocks *designed* for Presents to the *three victorious* Gallies, and gives *him* Wine to carry away with him, and a great Talent of Silver. On the Leaders themselves he confers peculiar Honours. To the Conqueror a Mantle embroidered with Gold, round which a thick Fringe of Melibean Purple ran in a double Maze, and *where* the royal Boy *Ganymede* inter-

NOTES.

ing is, *You shall hear our Prayers, and so oblige us to the Performance of our Vows.*

240. *Nereidum.* The *Nereids* were Sea-nymphs, the Daughters of *Nereus* and *Dois*.

240. *Phorcique chorus.* *Phorcis*, or *Phorcus*, was a Sea-god, the Son of *Neptune*, and Father of the *Gorgons*.

240. *Panopeaque virgo.* She was one of the *Nereids*. *Servius* says she is mentioned by herself, as being the only Virgin among them.

241. *Portunus.* One of the Sea-gods, a Name derived from *Portus*, because he presided over Ports and Harbours.

241. *Ipse Portunus impulit.* We may observe that *Virgil* neglects no Opportunity to instruct as well as please his Reader. Here he keeps to strict moral Decorum in the Conduct of this first Game, giving the Victory to him who had invoked the Gods. Then he shews us the Pathos of Youth punished by Disappointment, in

the Character of *Gyar*; whose Temerity and Fool-hardiness make him lose the Victory, of which he had the fairest Prospect at first. Lastly, he sets forth *Æneas* as a Pattern of Equity and Liberality, by making him reward *Sergestus* for having saved the Galley, since he could not give him a Prize as one of the Conquerors.

245. *Victorem præconis voce declarat.* Alludes to the ancient Custom of proclaiming the Conqueror at the *Olympic Games* through all *Greece*; of which *Nepos* says, *Magnis in laudibus fuisse tota Græcia victorem Olympiæ citari.*

251. *Mæandro duplici.* *Mæander* was a River in *Lesser Asia*, running between *Caria* and *Ionia* into the *Ægean Sea*; so full of Windings and Turnings, that it came to be used metaphorically for any Winds whatever.

251. *Melibœa.* Was a City in *Thessaly*, at the

Intextusque puer frondosâ regius Idâ,
 Veloces jaculo cervos cursuque fatigat,
 Acer, anhelanti similis; quem præpes ab Ida
 Sublimem pedibus rapuit Jovis armiger uncis: 255
 Longævi palmas nequicquam ad sidera tendunt

Custodes; lævitque canum latratus in auras.
 At qui deinde locum tenuit virtute secundum,
 Levibus huic hamis contertam auroque trilicem
 Loricam, quam Demoleo detraxerat ipse 260
 Victor apud rapidum Simoenta sub Ilio alto,
 Donat habere viro, decus et tutamen in armis.
 Vix illam famuli Phegeus Sagarisque ferebant
 Multiplicem, connixi humeris: induus at olim
 Demoleus, cursu parantes Troas agebat. 265
 Tertia dona facit geminos ex ære lebetas,
 Cymbiaque argento perfecta, atque aspera signis,
 Jamque adeò donati omnes, opibusque superbi,
 Puniceis ibant evincti tempora tæniis;

regiusque puer Ganymedes intextus in ea, jaculo cursuque fatigat veloces cervos in frondosâ Idâ, acer, similis anhelanti; quem præpes armiger Jovis uncis pedibus rapuit sublimem ab Ida: longævi custodes nequicquam tendunt palmas ad sidera, latratusque canum sævit in auras. At donat huic viro, qui deinde tenuit secundum locum virtute, habere lorica contertam levibus hamis, trilicemque auro, quam ipse victor detraxerat Demoleo sub alto Ilio apud rapidum Simoenta, quæ sit huic decus et tutamen in armis. Phegeus Sagarisque famuli vix ferebant illam multiplicem, connixi humeris; at Demoleus olim induus ea, cursu agebat parantes Troas. Facit geminos lebetas ex ære tertia dona, cymbiaque perfecta argento, atque aspera signis. Jamque adeò omnes donati, superbique opibus, ibant evincti tempora puniceis tæniis;

TRANSLATION.

woven pursues, with Darts and full Career, the fleet Stags on woody Ida, eager, seeming to pant for Breath; whom Jove's swift Armour-bearer, with his crooked Talons, snatched aloft from Ida. The aged Keepers in vain stretch out their Hands to the Stars, and the Baying of the Dogs rages in the Skies. Next to him, who by his Merit won the second Plate, he gives to wear a Coat of Mail, thick set with smooth *polished* Rings, and wrought in Gold with triple Tissue, which his own victorious Hands had torn from Demoleus by rapid Simois under lofty Ilium; *he gives it* to be his Ornament and Defence in War. The Servants, Phegeus and Sagaris, with united Force, scarce bore the cumbrous *Armour* on their Shoulders: But Demoleus, formerly clad *therein*, chaced before him the straggling Trojans. For the third Present he bestows two Kettles of Brass, and two Silver Bowls of finished Work, and rough with Figures. And thus now all rewarded, and flushed with their Wealth, walked *in Procession*, having their Temples bound with scarlet Fillets: When Sergestus hardly with much Art disentangle

NOTES.

the Foot of Mount *Ossa*, famous for the Dying of Purple.

252. *Puer Regius.* The Boy *Ganymede*, of whom see *Æn.* I. 28.

255. *Jovis armiger.* *Pliny*, enumerating such Things as are Proof against Thunder, mentions the Eagle, and assigns this for the Reason why that Bird is called *Jove's Armour-bearer*,—*Sicut nec vulcribus aquilam, quæ ob*

hæc armiger hujus teli fingitur, Lib. II. Cap. 55.

265. *Demoleus Troas agebat.* This is an indirect Method of celebrating the Valour of *Æneas*; for if *Demoleus* was able to drive whole Squadrons of the *Trojans* before him like so many straggling Sheep, how great a Hero must he be, who slew that Conqueror of those numerous Squadrons!

267. *Cymbiaque.* The *Cymbia* were oblong narrow

*cum Sergestus vix multâ arte
revulsus e sœvo scopulo, remis
amissis, atque debilis uno ordine,
agebat irrissam ratem sine ho-
nore. Talis qualis sæpe de-
prensus serpens in aggere viæ,
quem ærea rota transiit obli-
quum, aut viator gravis ictu
liquit seminecem lacerumque
saxo: ille nequicquam fugiens
dat longos tortus corpore; aliâ
parte ferox, ardensque oculis,
et arduus attollens sibila colla;
pars clauda vulnere retentat
eum nexantem nodos, plicantem-
que se in sua membra. Tarda
navis movebat se tali remigio:
tamen facit vela, et subit ostia
plenis velis. Æneas lætus do-
nat Sergestum promisso munere,
ob navem servatam sociosque re-
ductos. Serva datur olli, haud
ignara operum Minervæ, Cressa
quoâd genus, nomine Pholoe,
geminique nati sub ubere ejus.*

*Hoc certamine misso, pius Æ-
neas tendit in gramineum cam-
pum, quem sylva in curvis col-
libus undique cingebant;*

Cum sœvo è scopulo multâ vix arte revulsus, 270
Amissis remis, atque ordine debilis uno,
Irrissam sine honore ratem Sergestus agebat.
Qualis sæpe viæ deprensus in aggere serpens,
Ærea quem obliquum rota transiit, aut gravis
ictu

Seminecem liquit saxo lacerumque viator, 275
Nequicquam longos fugiens dat corpore tortus;
Parte ferox, ardensque oculis, et sibila colla
Arduus attollens; pars vulnere clauda retentat
Nexantem nodos, seque in sua membra plican-
tem.

Tali remigio navis se tarda movebat; 280
Vela facit tamen, et plenis subit ostia velis.

Sergestum Æneas promisso munere donat,
Servatam ob navem lætus sociosque reductos.
Olli serva datur, operum haud ignara Minervæ,
Cressa genus, Pholoe, geminique sub ubere nati.

Hoc, pius Æneas, misso certamine, tendit 286
Gramineum in campum, quem collibus undique
curvis

TRANSLATION.

gled from the cruel Rock, with the Loss of her Oars, and in one Tire quite dis-
abled, brought up his hooted Galley without Honour. As often a Serpent sur-
prized in the High-way (which a brazen Wheel hath crossed athwart, or a Tra-
veller lending his Weight at every Stroke hath left half dead and mangled with
Stones) attempting in vain to fly, shoots his Body in long Wreaths; in one
Part fierce, darting Fire from his Eyes, and rearing aloft his hissing Neck; the
other Part, maimed with the Wound, retards him, twisting *his Body* in Knots,
and winding himself up on his own Limbs. With such Kind of Steerage the Ship
slow moved along: Her Sails, however, she expands, and enters the Port with
full Sail. Æneas gladly confers on Sergestus the promised Reward for preserving
the Vessel, and bringing the Crew safe back. To him is given a female Slave,
not unskilful in the Works of Minerva, Pholoe, a Cretan by Extraction, with
her two Children on the Breast. This Game being over, the pious Hero ad-
vances to a grassy Plain, which Woods on winding Hills inclosed around: And in

NOTES.

narrow Vessels, in Form of a Boat, called in
Latin *Cymba*.

271. *Atque ordine debilis uno. Uno ordine*
is not all the Oars on one Side, as Dr. Trapp
interprets it, but one Tire or Bank of Oars:
it being a Galley that consisted of three Tires of
Oars, as it is said above, *Terno conjungunt cr-*
dine remi.

273. *Viæ in aggere. Agger viæ* signifies
properly the Eminence or highest Part of the
Road, which was raised (*exaggerabatur*) in the
Middle for carrying off the Rain.

281. *Velis plenis.* With full Sails, to which
he was necessitated, contrary to the common
Custom; it being usual for those who enter the
Port to let down their Sails.

288. *Theatri*

Cingebant silvæ; mediâque in valle theatri
 Circus erat: quò se multis cum millibus heros
 Confessu medium tulit, exstructoque resedit. 290
 Hic, qui forte velint rápido contendere cursu,
 Invitat pretiis animos, et præmia ponit.
 Undique conveniunt Teucri miſſique Sicani:
 Nifus et Euryalus, priini.
 Euryalus formâ insignis viridique juventa; 295
 Nifus, amore pio pueri: quos deinde secutus
 Regius egregiâ Priami de stirpe Dioreſ.
 Hunc Salius, simul et Patron: quorum alter
 Acarnan;
 Alter ab Arcadiâ, Tegeæ sanguine gentis.
 Tum duo Trinacrii juvenes, Elymus, Pano-
 pelque, 300
 Affucti silvis, comites ſenioris Aceſtæ.
 Multi præterea, quos fama obſcura recondit.

inque mediâ valle erat circus
 theatri: quò heros tulit ſe medi-
 um cum multis millibus, reſedit-
 que confessu exstructio. Hic
 pretiis invitat animos qui forte
 velint contendere rapido cursu,
 et ponit præmia. Teucri Sica-
 nique miſſi conveniunt unaque:
 priini, Nifus et Euryalus. Eu-
 ryalus inſignis formâ viridique
 juventâ; Nifus, inſignis pio a-
 more pueri: quos regius Dioreſ
 de egregiâ ſtirpe Priami eſt de-
 inde ſecutus. Salius, ſimul et
 Patron, ſequutus eſt hunc: alter
 quorum erat Acarnan; alter ab
 Arcadiâ, ſanguine Tegeæ gen-
 tis. Tum ſequuti ſunt duo Tri-
 nacrii juvenes, Elymus Pano-
 pelque, affucti ſilvis, comites ſe-
 nioris Aceſtæ. Præterea multi,
 quos obſcura fama recondit.

TRANSLATION.

the Mid-valley was the Circuit of a Theatre, whither the Hero, in the Midſt of many Thouſands repaired, and took his Seat in the Aſſembly raiſed high. Here he offers inviting Rewards to thoſe who chance to be inclined to enter the Liſts in the rapid Race, and exhibits the Prizes. The Trojans and Sicilians, in mingled Throngs, convene from every Quarter; Nifus and Euryalus the firſt. Euryalus, diſtinguiſhed for his lovely Form, and freſh blooming Youth; Nifus, for his tender Affection to the Boy: Whom next Dioreſ followed, a royal Youth of Priam's illuſtrious Line. After him Salius, and with him Patron; of whom the one was an Acarnanian, the other from Arcadia, of the Blood of the Tegeæan Race. Next two Sicilian Youths, Elymus and Panopes, trained to the Woods, the Companions of aged Aceſtes. Many more beſides, whom Fame hath buried

NOTES.

288. *Theatri circus erat.* The Theatre was the Place at Rome appropriated to the ſcenical Representations. The *Cirque* again was deſtined to the Celebration of the Roman Games, eſpecially the Horſe-races. This Sicilian Valley, having ſome Reſemblance to it, is therefore called *Circus Theatri*.

296. *Pio amore pueri.* Pius amor ſignifies a generous, tender, diſinterreſted Affection, ſuch as that of Parents to their Children. *Ruſus* renders it *chaſte*; but *pious*, I think, implies a great deal more, and conveys a quite different Idea. We ſhall underſtand the Force of this fine Expreſſion, and how juſtly it is aſcribed to *Nifus*, if we turn to the ninth Book, where, upon *Euryalus's* falling into the Hands of the

Enemy, *Nifus* calls out to them that he was the Offender, and obteſts them to turn all their Fury on him, ſo they would but ſpare the darling Boy;

Me, me: adſum qui feci: in me convertite ferrum,

O Rutuli; mea fraus omnis: nihil iſte, nec auſus,

*Nec potuit, cælum hoc et conſcia ſidera teſtor;
 Tantum infelicem nimium dilexit amicum.*

298. *Salius.* Thoſe Names are not of the Poet's own Invention; *Varro* aſſures us, that *Salius*, in particular, was one of thoſe who came into Italy with *Evander*, and there inſtituted the *Salian* Dance, performed by Perſons in Armour in Honour of *Mars*.

307. *Spicula.*

In quibus mediis Æneas deinde locutus est sic: Accipite hæc animis, advertiteque lætas mentes: Nemo ex hoc numero abibit non donatus mihi. Dabo his ferre bina Gnosia spicula lucida lævato ferro, bipennemque cælatam argento. Hic unus honos erit omnibus. Tres primi accipient præmia, necenturque caput flavâ olivâ. Primus victor habeto, equum insignem phaleris. Alter habeto pharetram Amazoniam, plenamque Threiciis sagittis: quam balteus circum amplectitur lato auro, et fibula subnectit tereti gemmâ. Tertius abito contentus hac Argolicâ galeâ. Ubi hæc sunt dicta, capiunt locum, corripuntque spatia, signo repente audito, effusique relinquunt limen, similes nimbo: simul signant ultima spatia.

Æneas quibus in mediis sic deinde locutus:
Accipite hæc animis lætasque advertite mentes:
Nemo ex hoc numero mihi non donatus abibit.
Gnosia bina dabo lævato lucida ferro 306
Spicula, cælatamque argento ferre bipennem.
Omnibus hic erit unus honos. Tres præmia
primi
Accipient, flavâque caput necentur olivâ.
Primus equum phaleris insignem victor habeto.
Alter Amazoniam pharetram, plenamque sagittis 311
Threiciis; lato quam circum amplectitur auro
Balteus, et tereti subnectit fibula gemmâ.
Tertius Argolicâ hæc galeâ contentus abito.
Hæc ubi dicta, locum capiunt, signoque repente 315
Corripunt spatia audito, limenque relinquunt
Effusi, nimbo similes: simul ultima signant.

TRANSLATION.

in Obscurity. In Midst of whom thus then Æneas spoke: Mark these my Words, and attend with Joy: None of this Throng shall go unrewarded by me. Two bright Gnosian Darts of polished Steel, and a carved Battle-axe of Silver I will give each Man to bear away. This Honour shall be conferred equally on all. The three first shall receive Prizes, and shall have their Heads bound with a Wreath of yellow Olive. Let the first Conqueror have a Steed adorned with rich Trappings: The second an Amazonian Quiver fraught with Thracian Arrows, which a broad Belt of Gold around embraces, and a Buckle clasps with a tapering Diamond. Let the third content himself with this Grecian Helmet. When he had thus said, they take each his Place, and, upon hearing the Signal, start in a trice, and quit the Barrier, darting forward like a Tempest: At the same Time they

NOTES.

307. *Spicula*. The *Spiculum* was a Kind of the same Form with those which the *Amazons* Dart or missile Weapon, of about five Feet and used.
a Half in Length, tipped with Steel of a triangular Form. It is the same with what was
316. *Limenque relinquunt*. In the *Roman* Cirques, when they were brought to their Height of Magnificence, the Racers started from under a Kind of Portico, whose Threshold they overleaped. Hence the Word *limen* signifies the Starting-place. In a temporary Cirque, such as this here mentioned, a Line drawn on the Sand served for the Barrier.

309. *Flava*. This alludes to the Conquerors at the *Olympic Games*, who were crowned with Garlands of Olive-trees, which are of a Colour somewhat pale, inclining to yellow:

Lenta salix quantum pallenti cedit olivæ.

Ecl. V. 16.

311. *Amazoniam pharetram*. A Quiver of

316. *Corripunt spatia*. The *spatia* were the Stages or Bounds in Racing; so that *corripunt spatia* signifies precisely in *English*, they start, they snatch the first Ground.

324. *Cal-*

Primus abit, longèque ante omnia corpora Nisus

Emicat, et ventis, et fulminis ocyor alis.

Proximus huic, longo sed proximus intervallo,
Insequitur Salius: spatio post deinde relicto 321
Tertius Euryalus.

Euryalumque Elymus sequitur: quo deinde sub ipso

Ecce volat, calcemque terit jam calce Diore,
Incumbens humero; spatia et si plura supersint, 325

Transeat elapsus prior, ambiguumve relinquat.
Jamque fere spatio extremo, fessique sub ipsum
Finem adventabant; lêvi cum sanguine Nisus
Labitur infelix: cæsis ut forte juvencis.

Fusus humum viridesque super madefecerat herbas, 330

Hic juvenis jam victor ovans vestigia presso
Haud tenuit titubata solo: sed pronus in ipso
Concidit immundoque fimo, sacroque cruore.
Non tamen Euryali, non ille oblitus amorum;
Nam sese opposuit Sali per lubrica surgens: 335

Nisus abit primus, longèque emicat ante omnia corpora, ocyor et ventis et alis fulminis. Salius insequitur proximus huic, sed proximus longo intervallo. Deinde, spatio relicto post Salium, Euryalus insequitur tertius. Elymusque sequitur Euryalum: sub quo ipso ecce Diore deinde volat, jamque terit calcem calce, incumbens ejus humero; et si plura spatia supersint, transeat eum elapsus prior, relinquatque ambiguum. Jamque adventabant fere in extremo spatio, fessique sub ipsum finem; cum infelix Nisus labitur in lêvi sanguine, ut forte ex juvencis cæsis fusus erat super humum, madefeceratque virides herbas. Hic juvenis ovans, ut jam victor, haud tenuit vestigia titubata presso solo: sed concidit pronus in ipso immundoque fimo, sacroque cruore. Ille tamen non est oblitus Euryali, non est oblitus amorum; nam opposuit sese Sali, surgens per lubrica:

TRANSLATION.

the Goal. Nisus gets the Start, and springs away far before the rest, outflying the Winds and winged Lightning. Next to him, but though next, yet widely distant, follows Salius: Then after him Euryalus, with some Space left *between them*. And Elymus follows Euryalus; close by whose Side lo next Diore flies, and now juttles Heel with Heel, pressing on his Shoulder; and, had more Stages remained, he had skipped away before him, or left *the Victory* dubious. And now they were almost in the outmost Bound, and, breathless, were approaching towards the very Goal; when unhappy Nisus slides in a slippery *Puddle of Blood*, as by Chance it had been shed upon the Ground from Victims slain, and soaked the verdant Grass. Here the Youth, already flushed with the Joy of Victory, could not support his tottering Steps on the Ground he trod, but tumbled headlong in that same obscene Filth and sacred Gore. But he was not then forgetful of Euryalus, nor of *their mutual Loves*; for, as he rose from the slippery *Mire*,

NOTES.

324. *Calcemque terit calce.* That is, they run Side by Side, as is plain from the Expression *incumbens humero.* Diore *leaned or pressed on one of Elymus's Shoulders.*

325. *Spatia si plura supersint.* Dr. Trapp interprets this, — *Had Room more wide been given him:* But *spatia*, as has been said already, signifies, the Stages, or the whole Space of

Ground over which they are to run. So that *Virgil's* Meaning plainly is, that they were got almost to the End of the Race, when *Diore* overtook *Elymus*, and was so near him, that if there had been more Ground to run, he would probably have got the Start of him, or at least have equalled him, and made it doubtful which of them had the Advantage.

*Ille autem jacuit revolutus in
spissâ arenâ. Euryalus emicat,
et, victor munere amici tenet pri-
ma spatia, volatque plausu se-
cundoque fremitu. Post Elymus
subit, et Diorez nunc tertia
palma. Hic Salius implet totum
confessum ingentis caveæ, et
prima ora patrum magnis cla-
moribus; poscitque honorem
ereptum dolo reddi sibi. Favor
tutatur Euryalum, lacrymæque
ejus decoræ, et virtus veniens
gratior in pulchro corpore. Di-
orez adjuvat eum, et proclamat
magnâ voce, qui subiit palmæ,
frustra que venit ad ultima præ-
mia, si primi honores redduntur
Salio. Tum pater Æneas in-
quit, Pueri, vestra munera ma-
nent vobis certa, et nemo movet
palmam ex ordine: liceat me
misereri casus mei infantis
amici.*

*Ille autem spissâ jacuit revolutus arenâ.
Emicat Euryalus, et, munere victor amici,
Prima tenet, plausuque volat fremituque se-
cundo.*

*Post Elymus subit, et nunc tertia palma Diorez.
Illic totum caveæ confessum ingentis, et ora 340
Prima patrum magnis Salius clamoribus implet;
Ereptumque dolo reddi sibi poscit honorem.*

*Tutatur favor Euryalum, lacrymæque decoræ,
Gratior et pulchro veniens in corpore virtus.*

Adjuvat, et magnâ proclamat voce Diorez, 345

*Qui subiit palmæ; frustra que ad præmia venit
Ultima, si primi Salio redduntur honores.*

*Tum pater Æneas: Vestra, inquit, munera vobis
Certa manent, pueri; et palmam movet ordine
nemo:*

Me liceat casus misereri infantis amici. 350

TRANSLATION.

he opposed himself to Salius: He again, tumbling backward, lay *at his Length* on the tough *clammy* Sand. Euryalus springs forward, and victorious, by the Kindness of his Friend, holds the foremost *Place*, and flies with favouring Applause and Acclamation. Elymus comes in next; and Diorez, now *intitled* to the third Prize. Here Salius deafens the whole Assembly of the ample Pit and the fronting Fathers with loud Expostulations, and demands the Prize to be given to himself, from whom it was snatched away by unfair Means. The Favour of the *Spectators* befriends Euryalus, and his graceful Tears, and Virtue that appears more lovely in so comely a Person. Diorez aids him, and exclaims with bawling Voice; who succeeded to a Prize, and had a Claim to the last Reward in vain, if the first Honours be given to Salius. Then Father Æneas: Your Rewards, says he, *brave* Youths, stand fixed, and none shall turn the Prize out of its *due* Course: Give me Leave to compassionate the Disaster of my innocent Friend.

NOTES.

339. *Tertia palma Diorez.* Palma, the Prize or Victory, is here put for the Conqueror himself.

340. *Caveæ.* The middle Part or Area in the Roman Theatre was called *Cavea*, because it was considerably lower than the other Parts. Here the People had their Seats, and it was built so capacious, as sometimes to hold 80,000 Men.

340. *Confessum et ora patrum implet.* This is another Instance where *Virgil* applies one Verb to two Nouns, though, in Strictness of Speech, it suits only with one of them. *Implet confessum* is what any Author may say, but *implet prima ora patrum*, is only to be allowed

in Poetry. Here, again, he seems to have had *Lucretius* in his Eye:

*Namque ibi confessum caveæ subter et omnem
Scenæ speciem Patrum—insciunt.*

Lib. IV. 76.

344. *Veniens in corpore virtus.* *Veniens* here has the Signification of *exsistens* or *apparens*. It is the same Way used elsewhere, as *Geor. I. 29.*

An Deus immensi venias maris.

And *Hor. Art. Poet. 400.*

*Sic honor et nomen divinis vatibus atque
Carminibus venit.*

346. *Ad præmia venit ultima.* The three first were each of them to have a Prize, Verse 308.

Sic fatus, tergum Gætuli immane leonis
 Dat Salio, villis onerosum, atque unguibus aureis.
 Hic Nisus: Si tanta, inquit, sunt præmia victis,
 Et te lapsorum miseret; quæ munera Niso
 Digna dabis? primam merui qui laude coro-
 nam;

Ni me, quæ Salium, fortuna inimica tulisset.
 Et simul his dictis faciem ostentabat, et udo
 Turpia membra fimo. Risit pater optimus olli,
 Et clypeum efferri jussit, Didymaonis artes,
 Neptuni sacro Danaïs de poste refixum. 360
 Hoc juvenem egregium præstanti munere donat.

Post, ubi confecti cursus, et dona peregit:
 Nunc si cui virtus, animusque in pectore præ-
 sens,
 Adsit, et evinctis attollat brachia palmis.

*Sic fatus, dat Salio immane
 tergum Getuli leonis, onerosum
 villis atque aureis unguibus.
 Hic Nisus inquit: Si tanta
 præmia sunt victis, et miseret
 te lapsorum; quæ digna mune-
 ra dabis Niso? qui merui pri-
 mam coronam laude, ni inimica
 fortuna, quæ tulit Salium, tulis-
 set me. Et simul his dictis osten-
 tabat faciem, et membra turpia
 udo fimo. Optimus pater risit
 olli, et jussit clypeum efferri,
 artes Didymaonis, refixum à
 Danaïs de sacro poste Neptuni.
 Donat egregium juvenem hoc
 præstanti munere.*

*Post, ubi cursus sunt confecti,
 et peregit dona: nunc, ait, si
 cui est virtus, animusque præ-
 sens in pectore, is adsit, et
 attollat brachia evinctis palmis.*

TRANSLATION.

This said, he gives to Salius the huge Hide of a Getulian Lion, ponderous with shaggy Furr and gilded Claws. Upon this Nisus: If to be vanquished, says he, such Rewards be given, and your Pity extends to those that fell, what Gifts are due to Nisus? To me who by my Merit won the first Prize, had not the same unkind Fortune which bore Salius down overpowered me. And with these Words he at the same Time shewed his Face and Limbs with oozy Filth bedaubed. The best of Princes smiled upon him, and ordered the Buckler to be produced, Didymaon's ingenious Work, which had been torn down by the Greeks from the sacred Posts of Neptune's Temple. With this signal Present he rewards the illustrious Youth.

Next, when the Race was finished, and the Prizes distributed: Now, says he, whoever he be in whose Breast Courage and Resolution dwells, let him stand forth, and raise aloft his Arms, having his Hands with Gauntlets bound. He

NOTES.

308. So that *Diores*, who was next to *Elymus*, was intitled to the last Prize, in case *Salus* was set aside, and *Euryalus* allowed to have the first.

352. *Unguibus aureis*. The Furs of Lions, and other wild Beasts, were worn in ancient Times by Persons of Distinction, and the Claws used sometimes to be gilt for Ornament and Shew.

355. *Merui laude*. *Laus* here signifies Virtue or Merit, as *Æn.* I. 461.

— *sunt hic etiam sua præmia laudi*.

356. *Fortuna inimica tulisset*. This, we are told by the learned Commentators, is by an *Hyperallage* for *tulisset inimicam fortunam*: But this is such an Enormity and Perversion of all

the Rules of Language, that it ought never to be admitted, if possibly it can be avoided. *Fero* signifies often *to bear down, to overpower, or get the better of*, as *Ecl.* IX. 51.

Omnia fert ætas, animum quoque.

And why may it not be explained here in the same Sense?

360. *Neptuni sacro*. *Servius* conjectures, not improbably, that this is a Buckler which *Pyrrhus* had taken from *Neptune's* Temple in the Sacking of *Troy*, and that after *Pyrrhus's* Death it had fallen into the Hands of *Helenus*, who made a Present of it to *Æneas* at his Departure from *Epirus*.

360. *De poste refixum*. It was usual to fix up Arms won from the Enemy on the Door-post:

Sic ait, et proponit geminum honorem pugna: victori juven- cum velatum auro vittisque: vic- to enssem atque insignem galeam, quæ sint ei solatia. Nec mora est: continuo Dares effert ora cum vastis viribus, tollitque se cum magno murmure virum: Dares qui solus solitus est con- tendere contra Paridem: idem- que ad tumulum, quo maximus Hector occubat, perculit victo- rem Buten immuni corpore, qui ferebat se utpote veniens de Bebryciâ gente Amyci, et ex- tendit cum moribundum in ful- vâ arenâ. Talis Dares tollit altum caput in prima prælia, ostenditque latos humeros, pro- tendensque jactat brachia alter- na, et verberat auras ictibus. Alius quæritur huic; nec quis- quam ex tanto agmine audet adire virum, inducereque cæs- tus manibus.

Sic ait, et geminum pugnae proponit honorem: Victori velatum auro vittisque juven- cum: 366 Ensem, atque insignem galeam, solatia victo. Nec mora: continuo vastis cum viribus effert Ora Dares, magnoque virum se murmure tollit: Solus qui Paridem solitus contendere contra: 370 Idemque ad tumulum, quo maximus occubat Hector,

Victorem Buten immuni corpore, qui se Bebryciâ veniens Amyci de gente ferebat, Perculit, et fulvâ moribundum extendit arenâ. Talis prima Dares caput altum in prælia tollit. Ostenditque humeros latos, alternaque jactat 376 Brachia protendens, et verberat ictibus auras. Quæritur huic alius: nec quisquam ex agmine tanto

Audet adire virum, manibusque inducere cæstus.

TRANSLATION.

said, and proposes a double Prize for the Combat: To the Conqueror a Bullock decked with Gold and Fillets; a Sword and shining Helmet, the Solace of the Vanquished. Instant, without Delay, Dares shews his Face and Strength pro- digious, and rears himself amidst the loud Murmurs of the Spectators: He who alone was wont to enter the Lists with Paris: The same, at the Tomb where mighty Hector lies, struck down victorious Butes of gigantic Make, who boasted his Descent from the Race of Amycus, King of Bebrycia, and stretched him gasping on the yellow Sand. Such Dares uprears his lofty Head first in the Lists, and presents his broad Shoulders, and in alternate Throws brandishes his Arms around, and beats the Air with his Fists. For him a Match is sought: Nor dares one of all that numerous Croud look him in the Face, and draw the Gauntlets on his

NOTES.

of the Temples, as consecrated Offerings to the Gods.

366. *Velatum auro.* It was customary to adorn the Oxen with Fillets, and gild their Horns, both when they were designed for Sacti- tice, and also when they were to be given away as Rewards of Merit.

370. *Paridem.* Paris, the Son of Priam and Hecuba, though dissolute and effeminate in his Morals, yet appears from Homer to have been naturally strong and valiant, and always behav- ing himself well in Arms, except, as Mr. Pope observes, when his Spirits were depressed with the Consciousness of his Injustice. He is said to have been superior to Hector in the Gauntlet- fight.

371. *Quo maximus occubat Hector.* Dares

Phrygius writes, that, upon the Death of *Hec- tor*, there was a two Months Truce between the *Trojan* and *Grecian* Armies, during which Time, Games were celebrated by the former at *Hector's* Tomb, and in these *Dares* the Comba- tant had tried his Skill.

372. *Buten.* Not that *Butes* mentioned above, who was the Son of *Amycus*, and Father of *Eryx*; for this *Eryx* combated with *Hercules*, and was slain by him, Verse 412. consequently his Father *Butes* must have been dead long be- fore *Dares's* Days. He must, therefore, have been another Person of the same Name, who lived in the Time of *Hector*, and boasted to be of the Race of *Amycus*, like the first *Butes*.

373. *Bebryciâ gente.* *Bebrycia* was the ori- ginal Name of *Bithynia*, a Province of *Asia*, near

Ergo alacris, cunctosque putans excedere palmâ,
380

Æneæ stetit ante pedes; nec plura moratus,
Tum lævâ taurum cornu tenet, atque ita fatur:
Nate Deâ, si nemo audet se credere pugnæ,
Quæ finis standi? quò me decet usque teneri?
Ducere dona jube. Cuncti simul ore fremebant
385

Dardanidæ, reddique viro promissa jubebant.
Hic gravis Entellum dictis castigat Acestes,
Proximus ut viridante toro confederat herbæ:
Entelle, heroum quondam fortissime frustra,
Tantane tam patiens nullo certamine tolli 390
Dona fines? ubi nunc nobis Deus ille, magister
Nequicquam memoratus Eryx; ubi fama per omnem

Trinacriam, et spolia illa tuis pendentia tectis?
Ille sub hæc: Non laudis amor, nec gloria cessit
Pulsa metu: sed enim gelidus tardante senectâ 395
Sanguis hebet, frigentque effetæ in corpore vires.

Ergo alacris, putansque cunctos excedere palmâ, stetit ante pedes Æneæ; nec moratus plura, tum lævâ tenet taurum cornu, atque ita fatur: Nate Deâ, si nemo audet credere se pugnæ, quæ finis est standi? quò usque decet me teneri? jube eos ducere dona. Simul cuncti Dardanidæ fremebant ore, jubebantque promissa reddi viro. Hic gravis Acestes castigat Entellum dictis, ut confederat proximus ei in viridante toro herbæ: Entelle, quondam fortissime heroum frustra, tamne patiens fines tanta dona tolli nullo certamine? ubi nunc est nobis ille Deus, Eryx nequicquam memoratus magister? ubi fama tua celebrata per omnem Trinacriam et spolia illa pendentia tuis tectis? Ille sub hæc dixit: Nec meus amor laudis, nec gloria cessit pulsa metu: sed enim gelidus sanguis hebet tardante senectâ, viresque effetæ frigent in corpore.

TRANSLATION.

Hands. Flushed therefore with Joy, and imagining all had quitted Pretension to the Prize, he stood before Æneas's Feet; and then, without farther Delay, with his Left-hand he seizes the Bull by the Horn, and thus speaks: Goddess born, if none dares venture himself to the Combat, where will be the End of *thus* hanging on? How long must I be detained? Order the Presents to be brought. At the same Time all the Trojans murmured their Consent, and ordered the promised Prizes to be delivered to him. Then venerable Acestes thus chides Entellus, as he sat next him on the verdant grassy Couch: Entellus, in vain *reputed* the stoutest of Champions once, will you then suffer Prizes of such Value to be carried off *thus* uncontested? Where is now that God of ours, Eryx, whom you in vain gave out to be your Master? Where is *your* Fame *so celebrated* through all Trinacria, and those Spoils hanging from your Roof? He to this *replies*: It is not *that* my Thirst of Praise is gone, nor my *Sense of Honour* by Fear extinguished: But my frozen Blood languishes through enfeebling Age, and the Strength worn out in my Body is benumbed. Did I but now enjoy that Youth

NOTES.

near the *Euxine* Sea, not far from *Pontus*. Here reigned *Amycus*, who is said to have received no Strangers into his Dominions, but on Condition that they would combat him with the *Cælus*: He was at last vanquished and slain by *Bellus*, one of the *Argonauts*.
386. *Reddique jubebant*. This Word *jubeo* has not always the Force of a Command, as is evident from the common Phrase; *jubeo te salvere*. Some will have it to be a military Term, and that the Soldiers were said *jubere*, when they expressed their Sentiments by loud Acclamations.

Si illa juventa nunc foret mihi, quæ quondam fuerat, quâque iste improbus fidens exsultat, equidem venissem laud inductus pretio pulchroque juvenco: nec moror dona. Deinde locutus sic, projecit in medium geminos cæstus immani pondere, quibus acer Eryx suctus erat ferre manum in prælia, intendereque brachia duro tergo. Animi spectantium obstupere: septem ingentia terga tantorum boum rigeant insuto plumbo ferroque. Ipse Dares stupet ante omnes, longæque recusat: magnanimusque Anchisiades versat huc illuc et pondus, et ipsa immensa volumina vinclosum. Tum senior referebat tales voces pectore: quid, si quis vidisset cæstus et arma ipsius Herculis, tristemque pugnam in hoc ipso litore?

Si mihi, quæ quondam fuerat, quâque improbus iste

Exsultat fidens, si nunc foret illa juventa; Haud equidem pretio inductus pulchroque juvenco

Venissem: nec dona moror. Sic deinde locutus, In medium geminos immani pondere cæstus Projecit, quibus acer Eryx in prælia suctus Ferre manum, duroque intendere brachia tergo. Obstupere animi: tantorum ingentia septem Terga boum plumbo insuto ferroque rigeant. 399 405

Ante omnes stupet ipse Dares, longæque recusat: Magnanimusque Anchisiades, et pondus, et ipsa Huc illuc vinclosum immensa volumina versat.

Tum senior tales referebat pectore voces:

Quid, si quis cæstus ipsius et Herculis arma 410 Vidisset, tristemque hoc ipso in litore pugnam?

TRANSLATION.

which once I had, and wherein that Varlet triumphs with vain Confidence, *then* would I have taken the Field, not indeed induced by the *tempting* Prize of this fair Bullock: Nor regard I Rewards. Thus having spoke, he then throws into the Middle two Gauntlets of huge Weight; wherewith fierce Eryx was wont to arm for the Fight, and brace his Arms with the stubborn Hide. Amazement seized their Minds, *to see* seven huge Folds of vast Oxen stiffening with Lead and Iron sewed within. Above all Dares himself stands aghast, and utterly declines *the Combat*. And the magnanimous Son of Anchises this Way, and that Way, poises the Weight and complicated Folds of the Gauntlets. Then the aged *Champion* thus addresses himself *to the Hero*: What if any of you had seen the Gauntlets and Arms of Hercules himself, and the bloody Combat on this very Shore?

NOTES.

401. *Cæstus*. The *Cæstus* was a sort of leather Guards for the Hands, composed of Thongs, and commonly filled with Lead or Iron, to add Force and Weight to the Blow: Tho' others, indeed, will have them to have been a kind of Whirlbats or Bludgeons of Wood, with Lead at one End. But the Description *Virgil* gives of these Weapons, particularly when he calls them *immensa volumina vinclosum*, 408, and says, 425,

Et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis, agrees to the former Idea, but by no Means to the latter. They were tied about the Arm as high as the Elbow, both as a Guard to the Arm, and to keep them from sliding off. Some derive the Name from *αἰσος* a Girdle; others from *cæde*, to kill; which last answers [well

enough to the Nature of the Combat, which was so cruel and bloody, that *Lycurgus* made a Law, forbidding the *Lacedemonians* to practise it.

406. *Longæque recusat*. *Longè* here is not at a Distance, as Dr. Trapp renders it, but it has the Force of *valde*, as we often read *longè falleris*, *longè aliter evenit*, *longè mihi aliamens est*, and the like.

411. *Tristemque pugnam*. The Combat is called *tristis*, *woful* or *bloody*, because *Eryx* was slain in it by *Hercules*. The Occasion of the Combat is thus related: *Hercules* having put to Death *Geryon*, King of *Spain*, was returning with his Booty, which was a Herd of fine Oxen, and having visited *Sicily* in his Way, received a Challenge from *Eryx*, King of the Island, to fight him with the Gauntlet. If the Victory fell

Hæc germanus Eryx quondam tuus arma gerebat.
Sanguine cernis adhuc sparsoque infecta cerebro.
His magnum Alciden contra stetit; his ego fue-
tus,

414

Dum melior vires sanguis dabat, æmula nec dum
Temporibus geminis canebat sparsa senectus.

Sed, si nostra Dares hæc Troïus arma recusat,
Idque pio sedet Æneæ, probat auctor Acestes;
Æquemus pugnas: Erycis tibi terga remitto:
Solve metus: et tu Trojanos exue cæstus.

420

Hæc fatus, duplicem ex humeris dejecit amictum,
Et magnos membrorum artus, magna ossa, la-
certosque

Exuit, atque ingens mediâ consistit arenâ.

Tum fatus Anchisâ cæstus pater extulit æquos,
Et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis.

425

Constitit in digitos extemplo arrectus uterque,
Brachiaque ad superas interritus extulit auras.
Abduxere retro longè capita ardua ab ictu;

brachia ad superas auras. Retro abduxere ardua capita longè ab ictu;

Tuus germanus Eryx quondam gerebat hæc arma. Cernis ea adhuc infecta sanguine sparsoque cerebro. His stetit contra magnum Alciden: ego suctus sum pugnare his, dum melior sanguis dabat mihi vires, nec dum æmula senectus sparsa canebat geminis temporibus. Sed si Troïus Dares recusat hæc nostra arma, idque sedet pio Æneæ, et si Acestes auctor mihi pugne probat, æquemus pugnas: remitto tibi terga Erycis; solve metus: et tu exue Trojanos cæstus. Fatus hæc, dejecit ex humeris duplicem amictum, et exuit magnos artus membrorum, magna ossa, lacertosque, atque ingens consistit in mediâ arenâ. Tum pater Æneas fatus Anchisâ extulit æquos cæstus, et innexuit palmas amborum paribus armis. Extemplo uterque constitit arrectus in digitos, interritusque extulit

TRANSLATION.

These Arms your Brother Eryx formerly wore. You see them yet stained with Blood and spattered Brains. With these he stood against Alcides: With these I was wont to combat, while better Blood supplied me with Strength, nor envious Age as yet had sowed my Temples with grey Hairs. But if Trojan Dares decline these our Arms, and if the pious Æneas is so determined, and Acestes, who prompts me to the Fight, likewise approve, let us be equally matched: To oblige you I lay aside the Weapons of Eryx; dismiss your Fears, and do you put off your Trojan Gauntlets. This said, he flung from his Shoulders his double Vest, and bared his large sinewy Limbs, his big Bones and Arms, and stood forth in his huge Dimensions on the Middle of the Field. Then Father Æneas, the Son of Anchises, brought forth equal Gauntlets, and bound both their Hands with equal Arms. Forthwith each on his Tiptoes stood erect, and undaunted raised his Arms aloft in Air. Far from the Blow they backward withdrew their

NOTES.

fell to Eryx, he was to have *Hercules's* Oxen; but if he was vanquished, then the whole Island of *Sicily* was to be *Hercules's* Property. Thus Eryx lost both his Life and his Crown.

414. *Alciden.* *Hercules*, who, tho' he was the Son of *Jupiter* and *Alcmena*, yet was also styled *Amphitryonides*, from *Amphitryo*, *Alcmena's* Husband, and *Alcides*, from *Alceus*, the Father of *Amphitryo*.

415. *Æmula senectus.* Some will have old Age to be called emulous, because it is apt to

envy the Strength and Vigour of Youth, and emulate their Fates in vain. But old Age may, I think, be more naturally styled emulous, or envious, on Account of the many Evils and Infirmities it brings along with it, and the few Comforts it yields, as if it envied Men the Enjoyment of Life. In the same Sense *Horace* calls Time envious;

—Dum lequimur, sugerit invida

Ætas.

Lib. I. Ode 31.

418. *Auctor Acestes.* Because it was by *Acestes*

*immiscentque manus manibus, laceffuntque pugnam. Ille, melior motu pedum, fretusque juven-
ta; hic, valens membris et mole; sed tarda genua labant ei trementi; æger anhelitus quatit ejus vastos artus. Viri jactant multa vulnera inter se nequicquam; ingeminant multa cavo lateri, et dant vastos sonitus pectore, crebraque manus errat circum aures et tempora: malæ crepitant sub duro vulnere. Entellus stat gravis, immotusque eodem nisu, modò corpore atque vigilantibus oculis exit tela. Ille, velut qui oppugnat celsam urbem molibus, aut sedet sub armis circum montana castella, nunc pererrat, hos nunc illos aditus, omnemque locum arte; et irritus urget variis assultibus. Entellus insurgens ostendit dextram, et altè extulit: ille volox prævidit ietum venientem à vertice, celerique corpore elapsus cessit.*

Immiscentque manus manibus, pugnamque laceffunt.

*Ille, pedum melior motu, fretusque juven-
ta: 430
Hic membris, et mole valens; sed tarda tre-
menti*

*Genua labant; vastos quatit æger anhelitus artus.
Multa viri nequicquam inter se vulnera jactant;
Multa cavo lateri ingeminant, et pectore vastos
Dant sonitus: erratque aures et tempora cir-
cum*

*435
Crebra manus: duro crepitant sub vulnere malæ.
Stat gravis Entellus, nisuque immotus eodem,
Corpore tela modò atque oculis vigilantibus exit.
Ille, velut celsam oppugnat qui molibus urbem,
Aut montana sedet circum castella sub armis, 440
Nunc hos, nunc illos aditus, omnemque pererrat
Arte locum: et variis assultibus irritus urget.
Ostendit dextram insurgens Entellus, et altè
Extulit: ille ietum venientem à vertice volox
Prævidit, celerique elapsus corpore cessit. 445*

TRANSLATION.

towering Heads: Now Hand to Hand they join in close Encounter, and provoke the Fight. The one having the Advantage in Agility of Foot, and relying on his Youth; the other surpassing in Limbs and Bulk: But his feeble Knees sink under his trembling Body: The thick Pantings of Age and decayed Lungs shake his vast Frame. The Heroes deal many Blows to one another with erring Aim, and many they on the hollow Sides redouble; from their Breasts the Thumps resound aloud, and round their Ears and Temples thick Strokes at random fly: Their Jaws crackle under the heavy Blows. Entellus stands stiff and unmoved in the same firm Posture, only with his Body and watchful Eyes evades the Strokes. The other, as one who besieges a lofty City with Batteries, or under Arms round besets a Fort on a Hill, explores now these, now those Approaches, and artfully traverses the whole Ground, and pursues his Attack with various Assaults still baffled. Entellus, rising to a Stroke, extended his Arm, and lifted it on high; The other nimbly foresaw the Blow descending from above, and with Agility of

NOTES.

cestes's Persuasion that *Entellus* engaged in the Combat.

429. *Pugnamque laceffunt.* After the Similitude of a pitched Battle, where the two Armies commonly begin the Attack by slight Skirmishes, till the whole Rage of the War be kindled, and the martial Fury of every Warrior roused.

431. *Membris et mole.* Is equivalent to *mole*

membrorum, as in the first Book *molemque et montes*, for *molem montium*.

432. *Genua labant, &c.* *Virgil*, to represent an old Man feeble and panting for Breath, lengthens the Verse by the Addition of a super-numerary Syllable, giving us a *Proceleusmaticus* at the Beginning, so that one is almost out of Breath in the very Reading of it.

Entellus vires in ventum effudit; et ultro
Ipse gravis, graviterque ad terram pondere vasto
Concidit: ut quondam cava concidit aut Ery-
mantho,

Aut Idâ in magnâ radicibus eruta pinus.
Consurgunt studiis Teucris et Trinacria pubes: 450
It clamor cœlo: primusque accurrit Acestes,
Æquævumque ab humo miserans attollit ami-
cum.

At non tardatus casu, neque territus heros,
Acrior ad pugnam redit, ac vim suscitât ira:
Tum pudor incendit vires, et conscia virtus: 455
Præcipitemque Daren ardens agit æquore toto;
Nunc dextrâ ingeminans ietus, nunc ille sinistrâ.
Nec mora, nec requies. Quam multâ grandine
nimbi

Culminibus crepitant; sic densis ietibus heros
Creber utrâque manu pulsat versatque Dareta.
Tum pater Æneas procedere longiùs iras, 461
Et sævire animis Entellum haud passus acerbis;

Entellus effudit vires in ventum, et ipse gravis graviterque ultro concidit ad terram vasto pondere: ut quondam cava pinus eruta radicibus concidit aut in Erymantho, aut magnâ Idâ. Teucris et Trinacria pubes consurgunt studiis: clamor et cœlo: Acestesque primus occurrit, miseransque æquævum amicum attollit eum ab humo. At heros non tardatus, neque territus casu, redit acrior ad pugnam, ac ira suscitât vim: tum pudor incendit vires, et conscia virtus: ardensque agit Daren præcipitem toto æquore; nunc ille ingeminans ietus dextrâ, nunc sinistrâ. Nec mora est, nec requies. Quam multâ grandine nimbi crepitant super culminibus; sic densis ietibus heros creber pulsat versatque Dareta utrâque manu. Tum pater Æneas haud passus est iras procedere longiùs, et Entellum sævire acerbis animis;

TRANSLATION.

Body shifting, slipped from under it. Entellus spent his Forces on the Wind; and, both by the Force of his own natural Weight, and the Violence of the Motion, falls to the Ground of himself with his vast ponderous Bulk: As sometimes on Erymanthus or spacious Ida a hollow Pine torn from the Roots tumbles down at once. The Trojans and Sicilian Youth rise together with *different* Affections: Their Acclamations pierce the Skies, and Acestes first advances in Haste, and in Pity raises from the Ground his Friend of equal Age. But the Hero, not disabled nor daunted by his Fall, returns to the Combat more fierce, and Indignation rouses his Mettle: Then Shame and conscious Worth set all the Powers of his Soul on Fire: And *now* inflamed he drives Dares headlong over the whole Plain, redoubling Blows on Blows sometimes with the Right-hand, sometimes with the left. No Stop, no Stay: As thick Showers of Hail come rattling down on the House tops, so with thick repeated Blows the Hero thumps Dares with either Hand, and tosses him hither and thither. Then Father Æneas suffered not their Fury longer to exert itself, nor Entellus to rage with *such* fierce

NOTES.

447. *Ipse gravis graviterque.* The *ipse gravis*, I think, refers to Entellus's natural Weight and Unwieldiness, and the *graviter* to the Violence of the Shock he had given himself in missing the Blow aimed at Dares. Homer in the same Way says, *μῆγας μῆγ' αὖλ' ὤσσει*.

448. *Erymantho.* Erymanthus, a famous Fo-

rest in Arcadia, where Hercules slew the celebrated Boar.

452. *Ab humo attollit amicum.* By the Laws of the Combat, if one of the Parties fell, his Antagonist was not to take the Advantage thereof, but allow him to rise again to the Encounter.

N

463. *Fissumque*

sed imposuit finem pugnae, eripuitque Dareta fessum, mulcens eum dictis, ac fatur talia: Infelix! quæ tanta dementia cepit animum? non sentis alias vires, numinaque esse conversa? cede Deo. Dixitque, et diremit prælia voce. Ast fidi æquales ducunt illum ad naves, trahentem ægra genua, jactantemque caput utroque, rejectantemque crassum cruorem ore, dentesque mixtos in sanguine, vocatique accipiunt galeam ensisque: relinquunt palmam taurumque Entello. Hic victor, superans animis, superbusque tauro, inquit: Nate Deâ, vosque Teucri cognoscite hæc, et quæ vires fuerint mihi in juvenili corpore, et à quâ morte servetis Dareta revocatum. Dixit, et stetit contra ora juvenci adversi, qui adstabat donum pugnae, dextrâque reducâ libravit duos cæstus inter media cornua arduus, illisitque eos in ossa, cerebro effracto.

Sed finem imposuit pugnae, fessumque Dareta Eripuit, mulcens dictis, ac talia fatur: Infelix! quæ tanta animum dementia cepit? 465 Non vires alias, conversa que numina sentis? Cede Deo. Dixitque, et prælia voce diremit. Ast illum fidi æquales, genua ægra trahentem, Jactantemque utroque caput, crassumque cruorem 469 Ore rejectantem, mistosque in sanguine dentes, Ducunt ad naves; galeamque ensisque vocati Accipiunt: palmam Entello, taurumque relinquunt. Hic victor superans animis, tauroque superbus, Nate Deâ, vosque hæc, inquit, cognoscite Teucri; Et mihi quæ fuerint juvenili in corpore vires 475 Et quâ servetis revocatum à morte Dareta. Dixit, et adversi contra stetit ora juvenci, Qui donum adstabat pugnae; duosque reducâ Libravit dextrâ media inter cornua cæstus Arduus, effractoque illisit in ossa cerebro. 480

TRANSLATION.

Animosity, but put a Period to the Combat, and rescued Dares quite overpowered, soothing him with *soft* Address, and bespeaks him in these Terms: Unhappy! what strong Infatuation possessed your Mind? Are you not sensible of *his having* foreign Assistance, and that the Gods have changed Sides? Yield to the Deity. He said, and by his Word decided the Combat. As for Dares, his trusty Companions conduct him to the Ship, dragging his feeble Limbs, and tossing his Head to either Side, disgorging from his Throat clotted Gore, and Teeth mingled with his Blood, and, at Æneas's Call, they take the Helmet and Sword; *but* leave the Palm and Bull to Entellus. At this the Conqueror, in Soul elated, and proud of his Prize, says: Goddess's horn, and ye Trojans, hence know both what Strength I have had in my youthful Limbs, and from what *imminent* Death you have saved Dares. He said, and stood against the Front of the opposite Bull that was set for the Prize of the Combat, and, rearing himself up, with *his* Right-hand drawn back, levelled the cruel Gauntlet directly between the Horns, and, batter-

NOTES.

463. *Fessumque Dareta eripuit.* Virgil, younger and stronger of the two Combatants who mostly follows Homer throughout the whole Course of the Game, has varied from him in the Event of this Combat with admirable Judgment, and with an Improvement of the Moral. He gives his Reader the Pleasure of seeing a proud arrogant Boaster humbled by an infirm old Man, roused by his Courage to engage in an unequal Match. Whereas, in the Iliad, the

vanquishes the other; which, being nothing extraordinary, contributes nothing to the Surprise or Pleasure of the Spectators.

467. *Cede Deo.* Not as Dr. Trapp and others would have it to be meant either of Eryx or Entellus, but that God by whom Entellus was aided. This agrees best with what goes before, *Non vires alias, conversa que numina sentis,* and

Sternitur, exanimisque tremens procumbit humi
bos.

Ille super tales effudit pectore voces :

Hanc tibi, Eryx, meliorem animam pro morte
Daretis

Perfolvo : hinc victor cæstus artemque repono.

Protinus Æneas celeri certare sagittâ 485

Invitat, qui forte velint ; et præmia ponit :

Ingentique manu malum de nave Sereſti

Erigit ; et volucrem trajecto in fune columbam,

Quò tendant ferrum, malo suspendit ab alto.

Convenere viri ; dejectamque ærea sortem 490

Accepit galea : et primus clamore secundo

Hyrtacidæ ante omnes exit locus Hippocoontis :

Bos sternitur, tremensque procumbit humi exanimis. Ille super bove effudit pectore tales voces : Eryx, perfolvo hanc meliorem animam tibi pro morte Daretis : hinc ego victor repono cæstus artemque.

Protinus Æneas invitat eos qui velint certare celeri sagittâ, et ponit iis præmia : ingentique manu erigit malum de nave Sereſti, et suspendit ab alto malum volucrem columbam in fune trajecto, quò tendant ferrum. Viri convenere ; æreaque galea accepit dejectam sortem : et locus Hippocoontis Hyrtacidæ exit primus ante omnes secundo clamore :

TRANSLATION.

ing the Skull drove through the Bones. Down drops the Ox, and in the Pangs of Death, falls sprawling to the Ground. Then over him he utters these Words : This Life, more acceptable, O Eryx, I give thee in Exchange for Dares's Death : Here victorious I resign the Gauntlets with my Art.

Æneas forthwith invites such as may be willing to try their Skill in shooting the swift Arrow, and sets the Prizes in their View ; and with his mighty Hand raises a Mast taken from Sereſtus's Ship, and from the high Mast hangs a fluttering Dove by a Rope thrust thro' the Mast, at which they may aim their Shafts. The Competitors assemble, and a brazen Helmet received the shuffled Lots. The Lot of Hippocoon, Hyrtacus's Son, comes out the first of all with favouring

NOTES.

and is most suitable to the Character of the pious Æneas. In Strictness of Speech, indeed, it implies no more than yield to Reason, which is the Voice of God in Man.

481. *Procumbit humi bos.* Servius, if, indeed, that Remark be his, which goes under his Name, calls this an exceeding bad Verse, because it ends with a Monosyllable : *Et autem hic pessimus versus in monosyllaba deficiens.* On the contrary, the Verse is to be admired for that very Thing which he blames. The abrupt Ending of the Verse is like a Rub in a Person's Way ; it forces him to stop, and dwell upon the Object with Attention. Thus it is in other Examples :

—*Insequitur cumulo præruptus aqua mons.*

Æn. I. 105.

Parturient montes, nascitur ridiculus mus.

Hor. Art. Poet. 139.

—*Ruit Oceano nox*

Æn. II. 250.

In all which the Monosyllable at the End of

the Verse strikes the Ear with a full Sound ; whereby the Image it is designed to convey has Time to make a strong and lasting Impression on the Mind.

484. *Cæstus artemque repono.* Alluding to the Custom of the Gladiators in After-times, who, when their Age exempted them from practising the Art, hung up the Arms of their Profession on the Door-posts of Hercules's Temple.

487. *Ingenti manu.* Servius explains it *magna multitudine*, with a numerous Band : But I choose rather to render it simply *with his mighty Hand*, because in this Virgil copies Homer almost Word for Word. And in him Achilles is represented doing all this himself, which is here ascribed to Æneas ; tho' at the same Time, it is well enough known that what Commanders order others to do they are said to do themselves.

488. *Trajecto in fune*, i. e. *In fune trajecto per malum* ; by a Rope put through the Mast.

491. *Accepit galea.* In War and among Soldiers

quem Mnestheus modò victor in
 navali certamine consequitur,
 Mnestheus evinctus viridi olivâ.
 Tertius erat Eurytion, tuus fra-
 ter, ô clarissime Pandare: qui,
 quondam jussus confundere fœ-
 dus, torfisti telum primus in me-
 dios Achivos. Acestes subsedit
 extremus imâque galeâ, et ipse
 ausus manu tentare laborem ju-
 venum. Tum viri quisque pro
 se incurvant flexos arcus validis
 viribus, et depromunt tela pha-
 retris. Sagittaque juvenis Hyr-
 tacidæ prima diverberat volu-
 cres auras, nervo stridente per
 cælum, et venit, infigiturque
 in arbore adversi mali. Malus
 intremuit, alesque exterrita
 timuit pennis, et omnia sonue-
 runt ingenti plausu. Post acer
 Mnestheus constitit arcu adducto,
 petens alta; pariterque teten-
 dit oculos telumque. Ast mise-
 randus non valuit contingere ip-
 sam avem ferro; rupit nodos et
 linea vincula, queis innexa pedem pendebat ab alto malo.

Quem modò navali Mnestheus certamine victor
 Consequitur, viridi Mnestheus evinctus olivâ.
 Tertius Eurytion, tuus, ô clarissime, frater, 495
 Pandare: qui quondam jussus confundere fœdus,
 In medios telum torfisti primus Achivos.
 Extremus, galeâque imâ subsedit Acestes;
 Ausus et ipse manu juvenum tentare laborem.
 Tum validis flexos incurvant viribus arcus 500
 Pro se quisque viri, et depromunt tela pharetris.
 Primaque per cælum, nervo stridente, sagitta
 Hyrtacidæ juvenis volucres diverberat auras
 Et venit, adversique infigitur arbore mali.
 Intremuit malus, timuitque exterrita pennis 505
 Ales, et ingenti sonuerunt omnia plausu.
 Post acer Mnestheus adducto constitit arcu.
 Alta petens; pariterque oculos telumque tetendit.
 Ast ipsam miserandus avem contingere ferro
 Non valuit; nodos et vincula linea rupit, 510
 Queis innexa pedem malo pendebat ab alto.

TRANSLATION.

Shouts: Whom follows Mnestheus lately victorious in the naval Strife, Mnestheus crowned with a green Olive Wreath. The third is Eurytion, thy Brother, illustrious Pandarus, who, once urged by *Minerva* to violate the Treaty, first hurled thy Dart into the Midst of the Greeks. Acestes remained the last, and in the Bottom of the Helmet; he too adventuring with his aged Hand to essay the Feats of Youth. Then with manly Force they bend their pliant Bows, each according to his Ability, and draw forth their Arrows from their Quivers. And first the Arrow of young Hyrtacus's Son *shot* through the Sky from the whizzing String cleaves the fleeting Air, reaches *the Mark*, and fixes in the Wood of the opposite Mast. The Mast quivered, and the frightened Bird, by *fluttering* its Wings, shewed *Signs* of Fear, and all Quarters ring with loud Applause. Next keen Mnestheus stood with his bent Bow, aiming on high, and directed his Eye and Arrow both together. But it was his Misfortune not to be able to hit the Bird itself with his Shaft; *but* he burst the Cords and hempen Ligaments to

NOTES.

Soldiers a Helmet supplied the Place of an Urn for receiving the Lots.

495. *Clarissime Pandare.* Pandarus, the Son of *Lycaon*, is he whom *Homer* makes to have broke the Truce between the *Greeks* and *Trojans*, when they had agreed to put the Decision of the War upon the Issue of a single Combat between *Paris* and *Menelaus*. But *Juno*, not willing that the Disasters of *Troy* should come so soon to a Period, instigates *Jupiter* to bring about a Violation of the Treaty. *Jupiter* em-

ployed *Minerva* as his Agent in that Business, and by her Persuasion Pandarus shot an Arrow at *Menelaus* after he had vanquished *Paris*, and thus the War was rekindled. See *Hom. Il. IV.* 86. The Epithet *clarissimus* is here given to Pandarus, as being a distinguished Archer, inasmuch that *Homer* equals him almost to *Apollo*: He was killed at last by *Dioned*.

510. *Nodos et vincula linea rupit.* Mr. Pope, in his Comparison between the Games of

Illa Notos atque atra volans in nubila fugit.
 Tum rapidus jamdudum arcu contenta parato
 Tela tenens, fratrem Eurytion in vota vocavit :
 Jam vacuo lætam cœlo speculatus, et alis 515
 Plaudentem, nigrâ figit sub nube columbam.
 Decidit exanimis, vitamque reliquit in astris
 Ætheriis, fixamque refert delapsa sagittam.
 Amissâ solus palmâ superabat Acestes :
 Qui tamen aërias telum contorsit in auras ; 520
 Ostentans artem pariter, arcumque sonantem.
 Hic oculis subito objicitur, magnoque futurum
 Augurio monstrum : docuit post exitus ingens,
 Seraque terrifici cecinerunt omina vates.
 Namque volans liquidis in nubibus arsit arundo,
 Signavitque viam flammis, tenuesque recessit 526

Illa volans fugit in Notos atque atra nubila. Tum rapidus Eurytion, jamdudum tenens tela contenta parato arcu, vocavit fratrem in vota : Jam speculatus columbam lætam in vacuo cœlo, et plaudentem alis, figit eam sub nigrâ nube. Illa decidit exanimis, reliquitque vitam in ætheriis astris, delapsa que refert fixam sagittam. Acestes solus superabat, palma amissa ; qui tamen contorsit telum in aërias auras, pariter ostentans artem, sonantemque arcum. Monstrum futurumque magno augurio subito objicitur hic oculis : ingens exitus docuit hoc post, terrificique vates cecinerunt sera omina. Namque arundo volans in liquidis nubibus arsit, signavitque

viam flammis, consumtaque recessit in tenues ventos ;

TRANSLATION.

which it hung tied by the Foot from the high Mast. She with winged Speed, shot into the Air and dusky Clouds. Then Eurytion in eager Haste, having his Arrow long before extended on the ready Bow, poured forth a Vow to his Brother, as he now beheld the joyful Dove in the void Sky, and pierced her under a dark Cloud as she was clapping her Wings. She dropped down dead, left her Life among the Stars of Heaven, and falling to the Ground, brings back the Arrow fastened *in the Wound*. Acestes alone remained after the Prize is lost ; who, notwithstanding, discharged his Shaft into the aerial Regions, setting to shew both his Address and twanging Bow. Here is presented to our View a Prodigy unexpected, and designed to be of high Portent ; *this* the important Event afterwards declared, and the alarming Soothsayers predicted the Omens late. For the Arrow, flying among the watery Clouds, took fire, and with the Flames

NOTES.

of *Homer* and *Virgil*, owns that *Virgil* has in this outdone his Original, by the Addition of two Circumstances that make a beautiful Gradation. In *Homer* the first Archer cuts the String that held the Bird, and the other shoots him as he is mounting. In *Virgil* the first only hits the Mast which the Bird was fixed upon, the second cuts the String, the third shoots him, and the fourth, to vaunt the Strength of his Arm, directs his Arrow up to Heaven, where it kindles into a Flame, and makes a Prodigy.

518. *Ætheriis*. Others read *aëriis* ; but the former appears to be the better Reading, because *aërias* follows in the next Line but one.

522. *Magnoque futurum augurio monstrum*. *Monstrum* signifies any Event that happens contrary to the ordinary Course of Nature. From

monstra, because such Prodigies were reckoned to be sent from Heaven, to signify some remarkable future Event, as this presaged the burning of *Æneas's* Fleet.

524. *Seraque*. *Servius* explains *sera* by *gravia*, others by *futura* ; but I choose rather to understand it in the common Acceptation, intimating, that the Soothsayers could make nothing of the Omen till the Event happened, and then, when it was too late to prevent it, and the Ships were actually set on fire, they agreed that this must have been the Thing signified by that Omen.

525. *Liquidis in nubibus*. It would have been a very singular Prodigy any Way, but much more when the Air was moist and cloudy.

*ceu sæpe sidera refixa cælo
transcurreunt, volantiaque du-
cunt crinem. Trinacrii viri
Teucrique hæfere attonitis ani-
mis, precatique sunt superos;
nec maximus Æneas abnuvit
omen, sed amplexus lætum Acef-
ten cumulat eum magnis mune-
ribus, ac satur talia: Pater,
sume hæc, nam magnus rex O-
lympi talibus auspiciis voluit te
ducere exsortem honorem. Ha-
bebis hoc munus ipsius longævi
Anchisæ, cratera impressum fig-
nis; quem Thracius Cisseus olim
dederat Anchisæ genitori ferre
in magno munere quasi menu-
mentum et pignus sui amoris.
Fatus sic, cingit ejus tempora
viridanti lauro, et appellat A-
cesten primum victorem ante
omnes. Nec bonus Eurytion in-
vidit prælato honori, quamvis
solus dejecit avem ab alto cælo.
Ille ingreditur proximus donis,
qui rupit vincula; extremus, qui
fixit malum volucris arundine.*

Consumta in ventos: cælo seu sæpe refixa
Transcurreunt, crinemque volantia sidera ducunt.
Attonitis hæfere animis, Superosque precati
Trinacrii Teucrique viri: nec maximus omen 530
Abnuvit Æneas, sed lætum amplexus Acesten
Muneribus cumulat magnis, ac talia fatur:
Sume, pater: nam te voluit Rex magnus Olympi
Talibus auspiciis exsortem ducere honorem.
Ipsius Anchisæ longævi hoc munus habebis, 535
Cratera impressum signis; quem Thracius olim
Anchisæ genitori in magno munere Cisseus
Ferre sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.
Sic fatus, cingit viridanti tempora lauro;
Et primum ante omnes victorem appellat Acef-
ten. 540

Nec bonus Eurytion prælato invidit honori;
Quamvis solus avem cælo dejecit ab alto.
Proximus ingreditur donis, qui vincula rupit;
Extremus, volucris qui fixit arundine malum.

TRANSLATION.

marked out a Path, till, being quite consumed, it vanished into thin Air, As often Stars loosened from the Firmament shoot across the Sky, and flying draw after them a fiery Train. The Sicilians and Trojans stand fixed in Astonishment, and poured out Prayers to the Gods: Nor does great Æneas reject the Omen, but embracing Acestes, overjoyed, loads him with ample Rewards, and thus bespeaks him: Accept these, venerable Prince: For the great Sovereign of Heaven, by these Omens, has signified his Will, that you receive the Honour of the Victory, though out of Course. This Gift, which belonged to aged Anchises's self, you shall enjoy, a Bowl embossed with Figures, which Thracian Cisseus formerly gave for a magnificent Present to my Sire, as a Monument and Pledge of his Love. This said, he crowns his Temples with verdant Laurel, and in view of all pronounces Acestes the first Conqueror. Nor does good Eurytion envy him the Preference in Honour, though he alone struck down the Bird from the exalted Sky. The next Prize is given to him who broke the Cords: The last is he who pierced the Mast with his winged Shaft.

NOTES.

530. *Nec omen abnuvit Æneas.* This shews that the Soothsayers had not yet interpreted the Omen, otherwise Æneas would not have embraced it with Joy, as he here does, probably misled by the Similitude between this Presage and that in the second Book, Verse 680.

536. *Thracius Cisseus.* Cisseus was King of Thrace, and, according to Virgil, the Father of Hecuba.

543. *Ingreditur donis.* Both *ingreditur* and

incedit are military Terms, and imply Stateliness and an Air of Pride, Dignity, or Defiance. As above—*aut jaculis incedit melior.* And a little below,—*incedunt pueri.* And in the tenth Book, Verse 672, they are both applied the same Way:

*At vero ingentem quatens Mæxæptius hostem
Turbidus ingreditur campo; quædam magnus
Orion*

Cum pedes incedit.

546. *Custodem*

At pater Æneas, nondum certamine misso, 545
Custodem ad sese comitemque impubis Iuli
Epytiden vocat, et fidam sic fatur ad aurem :
Vade age, et Ascanio, si jam puerile paratum
Agmen habet secum, cursusque instruxit equo-
rum,

Ducat avo turmas, et sese ostendat in armis, 550
Dic, ait. Ipse omnem longo decedere circo
Infusum populum, et campos jubet esse patentes.
Incedunt pueri, pariterque ante ora parentum
Frænatis lucent in equis : quos omnis euntes
Trinacriæ mirata fremit Trojæque juvenus. 555
Omnibus in morem tonsâ coma pressa coronâ.
Cornea bina ferunt præfixa hastilia ferro :

At pater Æneas, certamine
nondum misso, vocat ad sese E-
pytidem custodem comitemque im-
pubis Iuli, et sic fatur ad ejus
fidam aurem : Vade age, ait, et
dic Ascanio, si jam habet pue-
rile agmen paratum secum, in-
struxitque cursus equorum, ut
ducat turmas avo, et ostendat
sese in armis. Ipse Æneas ju-
bet omnem populum infusum de-
cedere longo circo, et campos esse
patentes. Pueri incedunt, pa-
riterque lucent in frænatis equis
ante ora parentum : quos euntes
omnes juvenus Trinacriæ Tro-
jæque mirata fremit. Coma est
pressa omnibus tonsâ coronâ in
morem. Ferunt bina hastilia
cornea præfixa ferro :

TRANSLATION.

But Father Æneas, the Games not being yet ended, calls to him the Son of Epytus, young Iulus's Guardian and Companion, and thus whispers in his trusty Ear: Go quick, says he, bid Ascanius (if he has now got ready his Company of Boys, and put himself and them in Array for the Cavalcade) bring up his Troops, and shew himself in Arms, to do his Grandfire Honour. The Hero himself orders the Crouds to remove from the extended Cirque, and the Field to be cleared. The Boys advance in Procession, and uniformly shine on managed Steeds full in their Parents Sight: In Admiration of whom, as they march on the whole Trojan and Trinacrian Youth join their Acclamations. All in due Form had their Hair pressed with a trim Garland. They bear two Cornel Spears pointed with

NOTES.

546. *Custodem Iuli.* Servius quotes Tully to have said somewhere, that the young Romans, during the first Year of their bearing Arms, had Guardians or military Tutors allowed them from the Public, under whom they were trained to military Exercises, and instructed in the Art of War. But because *Iulus* is here called *impubis*, which implies that he was not yet of Age to bear Arms (Seventeen Years) I rather understand by *custodem* a Guardian to take care of his Education, such an one as *Horace* speaks of, *Art. Poet.* 161.

*Imberbis juvenis, tandem custode remoto,
Gaudet equis canibusque, et aprici gramine campi.*

547. *Epytiden.* *Periphas*, the Son of *Epytus Anchises's* Herald, of whom *Homer* speaks, *Il.* XVII. 324.

547. *Fidam ad aurem.* He had been one of *Anchises's* most trusty Servants, one who had grown old in his Service :

— — — — — παρα πατρὶ γερῶν

Κεφυσσων, γηρασκι, φιλα φρεσι μνησα ειδως.
Il. XVII.

553. *Incedunt pueri.* This Game, commonly known by the Name of the *Lusus Trojæ*, is purely of *Virgil's* own Invention, he had no Hint of it from *Homer*. This he has substituted in the Room of three of his, *the Wrestling, the single Combat, and the Discus*, and, in the Opinion of a very judicious Modern, it is worth all those three in *Homer*. This Game *Virgil* added to please *Augustus*, who had at that Time renewed the same. *Suetonius* tells us, *Trojæ ludum edidit (Augustus) frequentissime, majorum minorumve puerorum delectu : præsci decorique moris existimans, clare stirpis indolem se innoscere, &c.* *Suet.* in *August.* Cap. 43. *Julius Cæsar* had also exhibited the same before, as we learn from the same Author, *Trojæm lusi turba duplex, majorum minorumve puerorum.* *In Jul. Cap.* 36

pars fert lèves pharetras humero.
Flexilis circulus obtorti auri is
per collum in summo pectore.
Turmæ equitum sunt tres nume-
ro. ternique ductores vagantur:
his seni pueri secuti quemque
fulgent partito agmine, paribus-
que magistris. Una est acies ju-
venum, quam parvus Priamus,
referens nomen avi, ducit ovan-
tem, tua clara progenies, O Po-
lite, auctura Italos: quem Thra-
cus equus bicolor albis maculis
portat, vestigia ejus primi pedis
sunt alba, arduusque ostentans
albam frontem. Alter dux erat
Atys, unde Atti Latini duxere
genus: parvus Atys, puerque
dilectus puero Iulo. Extremus,
pulcherque formâ ante omnes Iu-
lus invecus est Sidonio equo,
quem candida Dido dederat esse monumentum et pignus sui amoris.

Pars lèves humero pharetras. It pectore summo
 Flexilis obtorti per collum circulus auri.
 Tres equitum numero turmæ, ternique vagantur
 Ductores: pueri bis seni quemque secuti, 561
 Agmine partito fulgent, paribusque magistris.
 Una acies juvenum, ducit quam parvus ovan-
 tem, tua clara progenies, O Polite,
 Progenies, auctura Italos) quem Thracius albis
 Portat equus bicolor maculis; vestigia primi 566
 Alba pedis, frontemque ostentans arduus albam.
 Alter Atys, genus unde Atti duxere Latini:
 Parvus Atys, pueroque puer dilectus Iulo. 569
 Extremus, formâque antè omnes pulcher Iulus
 Sidonio est invecus equo; quem candida Dido.
 Esse sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.

TRANSLATION.

Steel, and some have light Quivers on their Shoulders. A pliant Circle of wreath-
 ed Gold goes from the upper Part of their Breasts about their Necks. Three
 Troops of Horsemen, and three Leaders, range over the Plain: Twelve Strip-
 lings, following each, shine in a separate Body, and with Commanders equally
 matched. One Band of Youths young Priam, bearing his Grandfire's Name,
 leads triumphant; thy illustrious Offspring, O Polites, who shall one Day do
 Honour to the Italians, whom a Thracian Courser bears, dappled with grey
 Spots; the Fetlocks of his foremost Feet are white, and, tossing his Head high,
 he displays a starry Front. The second is Atys, from whom the Attii of Rome
 have derived their Origin. Little Atys, a Boy beloved by the Boy Iulus. Iulus
 the last, and in Beauty distinguished from all the rest, rode on a Sidonian Steed,
 which fair Dido had given him as a Monument and Pledge of her Love. The rest

NOTES.

558. *Pars pharetras.* These probably were the Leaders who were thus distinguished from the rest.

558. *It pectore summo, &c.* Pierius assures us, that some of the more ancient Copies read,

Et pectore summo
Flexilis obtorti per collum is circulis auri.

559. *Flexilis circulus obtorti auri.* This is only a poetical Circumlocution for a golden Chain.

564. *Polite.* Pelitus, the Son of Priam, mentioned to have been slain by Pyrrhus, Æn. II. 526.

565. *Auctura Italos.* This is generally translated to add to the Number; but as *augere* signifies likewise to raise to Honour, it is obvious which Sense is preferable.

565. *Thracius equus.* Thracia was a famous Country for breeding Horses; hence *Hesiod* says, *δία Θρηνης παλαιοφω,* through Thracia, the nursing Soil of martial Steeds.

567. *Oculosque suorum.* This Expression, when well considered, will appear very beautiful and emphatic: They made the Circuit of the whole Ring of Spectators, *oculosque suorum*, and their Parents Eyes, as much as to say, their Parents were all Eye, all Attention to their Motion and whole Demeanor.

568. *Genus unde Atti.* This *Virgil* mentions in Compliment to *Augustus* whose Mother was *Attia*. *M. Attius Balbus* married *Julia*, the Sister of *Julius Cæsar*, the Issue of which Marriage was *Attia*, the Wife of *Octavius*, and Mother of *Augustus*. Thus *Virgil*, who was a very

Cætera Trinacriis pubes senioris Acestæ

Fertur equis.

Excipiunt plausu pavidos, gaudentque tuentes 575

Dardanidæ; veterumque agnoscunt ora parentum.

Postquam omnem læti confessum, oculosque suorum

Lustravere in equis; signum clamore paratis

Epytides longè dedit, insonuitque flagello.

Olli discurrere pares, atque agmina terni 580

Diductis solvere choris; rursusque vocati

Convertere vias, infestaque tela tulere.

Inde alios ineunt cursus, aliosque recursus

Adversis spatiis; alternosque orbibus orbes 584

Impediunt; pugnaeque cient simulacra sub armis.

Et nunc terga fugâ nudant; nunc spicula vertunt

Infensi; factâ pariter nunc pace feruntur.

Ut quondam Cretâ fertur Labyrinthus in altâ,

Cætera pubes fertur Trinacriis equis senioris Acestæ. Dardanidæ plausu excipiunt eos pavidos, gaudentque tuentes, agnoscuntque ora veterum parentum. Postquam læti lustravere omnem confessum, oculosque suorum in equis; Epytides longè dedit signum paratis clamore, insonuitque flagello. Olli discurrere pares, atque terni solvere agmina choris diductis; rursusque vocati convertere vias, tulereque tela infesta. Inde ræunt alios cursus, aliosque recursus, adversis spatiis; impediuntque alternos orbibus, cientque simulacra pugnae sub armis. Et nunc nudant terga fugâ, nunc infensi vertunt spicula; nunc, pace factâ, pariter feruntur. Ut Labyrinthus in altâ Cretâ fertur quondam habuisse iter textum cæcis parietibus,

TRANSLATION.

of the Youths ride on Trinacrian Horses of aged Acestes. The Trojans with Shouts of Applause receive them anxious *for Honour*, and are well pleased with the Sight, and trace the Features of the aged Sires *in the Children*. Now when the joyous *Youths* had rode round the whole Ring, and full in their Parents View, Epytus's Son, from far, gave them the Signal with a Shout as they stood ready, and clanked with his Lash. They break away in Pairs, and the three *Leaders* divided their Troops into separate Bands; and again, upon Summons given, they wheeled about, and bore their hostile Spears *on one another*. Then they again advance, and again retreat in their opposite Grounds, and alternately form intricate Orbs within Orbs, and exhibit the Representation of a Fight in Arms. And now flying expose their defenceless Backs: now in hostile Manner turn their Darts *on one another*: Now, Peace made up, ride on together. As of old in lofty Crete the Labyrinth is famed for having had a *winding* Alley framed by dark

NOTES.

a very refined Flatterer, signalizes in this Game *Julus* and *Atys*; that is, the Founders of his Prince's Family, both by the Father's and Mother's Side; and in feigning so strict a Friendship between the two, alludes to the Affinity between the *Julian* and *Attian* Families, now reunited in the Person of *Augustus*.

580. *Agmina terni diductis solvere choris* Others read *ternis*, which makes the Sense easier. However it be, the Meaning appears to be this, that after they had marched round the Cirque in one Body to be reviewed by *Æneas* and the other Spectators, upon the Signal given

they divided into three Troops, and marched over the Plain, each Troop performing their Exercises in a different Ground.

588. *Labyrinthus*. The Labyrinth was an Edifice full of Cells, that communicated with one another, and was perplexed with winding Avenues, disposed in such a Manner, as to lead backward and forward in a Maze, and bewilder those who entered into it, that they could not trace their Way out. The original Labyrinth was in *Egypt* a very curious Work, carried on at the Expence of many Kings, and at last finished by *Psammetichus*. After this Model, *Dædalus*

dolumque ancipitem mille viis, quâ indeprensus et irremeabilis error falleret signa sequendi: haud aliter nati Teucrûm impediunt vestigia cursu, ludeque texunt fugas et prælia; similes delphinum, qui nando per humida maria secant Carpathium Libycumque mare, luduntque per undas. Ascanius primus rettulit hunc morem cursus, atque hæc certamina, cum cingeret Albam longam muris, et docuit priscos Latinos ea celebrare, quo modo ipse puer, quo modo Troia pubes secum celebravit ea; eodem modo Albani docuere suos: hinc porro maxima Roma accepit ea, et servavit patrium honorem: nuncque pueri dicuntur Troja, et agmen dicitur Trojanum.

Hæc tenus certamina sunt celebrata sancto patri. Hinc Fortuna mutata primùm novavit fidem. Dum referunt solennia tumulo variis ludis, Saturnia Juno misit Irim de cælo ad Iliacam classem,

Parietibus textum cæcis iter, ancipitemque
Mille viis habuisse dolum, quâ signa sequendi 590
Falleret indeprensus et irremeabilis error:
Haud aliter Teucrûm nati vestigia cursu
Impediunt, texuntque fugas, et prælia ludo;
Delphinum similes, qui per maria humida nando
Carpathium Libycumque secant, luduntque per
undas. 595

Hunc morem cursûs, atque hæc certamina, primus

Ascanius, longam muris cum cingeret Albam,
Rettulit; et priscos docuit celebrare Latinos,
Quo puer ipse modo, secum quo Troia pubes:
Albani docuere suos: hinc maxima porro 600
Accepit Roma, et patrium servavit honorem:
Trojaque nunc, pueri, Trojanum dicitur agmen.

Hæc celebrata tenus sancto certamina patri.
Hic primùm Fortuna fidem mutata novavit.
Dum variis tumulo referunt solennia ludis, 605
Irim de cælo misit Saturnia Juno

TRANSLATION.

intricate Walls, and a puzzling Maze *perplexed* by a thousand Avenues, whereby the Steps should still be lost in wandering and inextricable Error. In just such *mazy* Course the Sons of the Trojans involve their Motions, and frame *promiscuous* fighting and flying in Sport; like Dolphins that swimming through the watery Abyſs cut the Carpathian or Libyan Sea, and gambol amid the Waves. This Manner of tilting, and those Mock-fights, Ascanius first renewed, and taught the ancient Latins to celebrate, when he was inclosing Alba Longa with Walls: As the Boy himself, as the Trojan Youth with him *had practised them*; so the Albans taught their Posterity: Hence, in After-times, imperial Rome received them, and preserved the same in Honour of her Ancestors: And at this Day it is called *the Game of Troy*, and the Boys *that perform it*, the Trojan Band. Thus far the Trials of Skill were exhibited *by Æneas in Honour* of his venerable Sire. Here shifting Fortune first turned treacherous *and unkind*. While they are celebrating the Anniversary at the Tomb with various Games, Saturnian Juno dis-

NOTES.

dolus built a Labyrinth of a much smaller Size in Crete, wherein the Minotaur was shut up.

591. *Quâ signa sequendi*, &c. Literally, *whereby Error, not to be unravelled and inextricable, frustrated all Signs to trace out one's Way.*

595. *Carpathium*. The Carpathian Sea, to the East of the Island of Crete, where is the Island Carpathus between Crete and Rhodes.

596. *Hunc morem cursus*. Other Copies read *hunc morem, hoc cursus*, which is more poetical.

604. *Fortuna fidem novavit*. Here Fortune is considered as a Friend, on whom Æneas had hitherto depended for Favour and Protection; but now she changes Side, breaks her Faith, and proves treacherous.

606. *Irim misit*. Servius observes, that as Mercury is mostly sent on Messages of Peace, so Iris generally comes on Errands of Mischief and Contention:

Iliacam ad classem, ventosque aspirat eunti,
Multa movens, necdum antiquum exsaturata do-
lorem.

Illa viam celerans per mille coloribus arcum,
Nulli visa, cito decurrit tramite Virgo. 610
Conspicit ingentem concursum, et litora lustrans,
Desertolque videt portus, classemque relictam.
At procul in solâ secretæ Troades actâ
Amisum Anchisen flebant, cunctæque profun-
dum

Pontum aspectabant flentes: Heu, tot vada fef-
sis, 615

Et tantum superesse maris! vox omnibus una.
Urbem orant; tædet pelagi perferre laborem.
Ergo inter medias sese, haud ignara nocendi
Conjicit, et faciemque Deæ vestemque reponit.
Fit Beroe, Ismarii conjux longæva Dorycli: 620
Cui genus, et quondam nomen, natiqque fuissent.
Ac sic Dardanidûm mediam se matribus infert:
O miseræ, quas non ruanus, inquit, Achaica bello
Traxerit ad lethum patriæ sub mœnibus! O gens

*aspiratque ventos eunti, movens multa, necdum exsaturata anti-
quum dolorem. Illa virgo cele-
rans viam per arcum ex mille
coloribus, visa nulli decurrit
cito tramite. Conspicit ingentem
concursum, et lustrans litora,
cernit portusque desertos, clas-
semque relictam. At Troades
procul secretæ in solâ actâ fle-
bant Anchisen amisum, cunctæ-
que flentes aspectabant profun-
dum pontum: Heu, tot vada et
tantum maris superesse nobis fef-
sis, erat una vox omnibus. O-
rant urbem; tædet eas perferre
laborem pelagi. Ergo Iris haud
ignara nocendi conjicit sese in-
ter eas medias, ei reponit faci-
emque vestemque Deæ. Fit Be-
roe, longæva conjux Dorycli
Ismarii, cui quondam genus et
nomen natiqque fuissent. Ac sic
infert se mediam matribus Dar-
danidûm: O miseræ, inquit,
quas Achaica manus non traxerit
ad lethum in bello, sub mœnibus
patriæ! O infelix gens!*

TRANSLATION.

patched Iris from Heaven to the Trojan Fleet, and with the fanning Winds speeds her Way, forming many *mischievous* Plots, and her old Revenge not yet glutted. The Virgin Goddess accelerating her Way, seen to none, amidst the Bow with a thousand Colours, shoots down the Path with nimble easy Motion. She descries the vast Concourse *at the Games*: Then, surveying the Shore, sees the Port deserted, and the Fleet left *defenceless*. But at a Distance the Trojan Dames apart were mourning the Loss of Anchises on the desolate Shore, and all of them with Tears in their Eyes viewed the deep Ocean, Ah that so many Perils and such a Length of Sea should still remain for us after all our Toils! was the sole Complaint of all. They pray for *some* City, are sick of enduring the Hardships of the Main. Therefore she, not unpractised in Mischief, throws herself into the Midst of them, and lays aside the Mien and Habit of a Goddess. She assumes the Figure of Beroe, the aged Wife of Thracian Doryclus, who was nobly born, and once had Renown, and *an illustrious* Offspring. And thus she joins in Discourse with the Trojan Matrons. Ah! how hard is our Lot that were not dragged forth to die in the War by the Grecian Host under our

NOTES.

Contention; whence some derive her Name from *Hpis, Discord*. She is employed chiefly by *Juno*, but sometimes carries Dispatches likewise from others of the Gods; as in the ninth Book, 803.

— *Aeriam cælo nam Jupiter Irim
Demisit, germanæ haud mollia iussa ferentem.*

613. *Secreta Troades*. It was reckoned an Indecency, among the *Greeks* and *Romans*, for Women to be present at the public Shows. Therefore *Virgil*, who has all along the *Roman* Customs in his Eye, represents the Matrons here apart from the Men, deploring the Death of *Anchises* by themselves.

*cui exitio fortuna reservat te ?
septima æstas jam vertitur post
excidium Trojæ ; cum ferimur
emenſæ omnia freta, omnes
terras, tot inhospita ſaxa ſider-
aque ; dum ſequimur Italiam
fugientem per magnum mare,
et volvimus undis. Hic ſunt
fraterni fines Erycis, atque hic
eſt hospes Aceſtes : quid prebi-
bet Ænean hic jacere muros, et
dare urbem civibus ? O patria,
et Penates rapti ex hoſte ne-
quicquam !*

Infelix ! cui te exitio fortuna reservat ? 625-
Septima post Trojæ excidium jam vertitur æstas ;
Cum freta, cum terras omnes, tot inhospita ſaxa,
Sideraque emenſæ ferimur ; dum per mare mag-
num
Italiam ſequimur fugientem, et volvimus undis.
Hic Erycis fines fraterni, atque hospes Aceſtes :
Quid prohibet muros jacere, et dare civibus ur-
bem ? 631
O patria, et rapti nequicquam ex hoſte Penates !

TRANSLATION.

native Walls ! Ill-fated Race ! for what miserable Doom are you reserved by For-
tune ? The seventh Summer from the Destruction of Troy is already rolled away,
while we, having measured all Lands and Seas, *visited* so many inhospitable Rocks
and barbarous Climes, are driven about ; while along the wide Ocean we pursue
Italy that flies from us, and are tossed on the Waves. Here are the Realms of
his Brother Eryx, and his Friend Aceſtes : what hinders him to found Walls, and
give his Subjects *here* a City ? Ah my Country, and our Gods in vain saved from

NOTES.

626. *Septima vertitur æstas.* The Question is, how *Æneas* had spent so long Time as seven Years in so short a Voyage. In order to make this out, I shall give the following Computation according to a *French* Critic. First, he finds from History, that *Troy* was taken in the Month of *May* or *June*. He allows *Æneas* ten Months for fitting out his Fleet at *Antandros*, and makes him set out in the Month of *March* of the following Year. From thence, to his Arrival in *Epirus*, he computes four Years and some odd Months, which Time he had spent in building Cities, and establishing those useless Settlements he made in *Thrace* and *Crete*. After having staid some Time in *Epirus*, and celebrated the *Æliæ* Games, he set out from thence in the End of Autumn of the fifth Year ; and, having made a Compass almost quite round *Sicily*, arrived at *Drepanum* in the Beginning of the following Year. There he lost his Father in the Month of *February*, and, according to the Law established among the Ancients, devoted ten Months to Grief and Retirement, without setting out on his Expedition till the Time prescribed was elapsed. Thus, according to my Author, *Æneas* did not set Sail from *Sicily* till the Month of *November*, and here the Scene opens, and the Action of the *Æneid* begins, *Æn.* I. 34.

Vix è conspectu, &c.

Soon after he was driven by Storm on the Coast of *Carthage*, about the Middle of the seventh Year of his Voyages, where he spent three Months of Winter, and from thence set out for *Italy*, in the End of *January* following, arrived again in *Sicily* in the Month of *February*, about the End of the same seventh Year ; spent about one Month in celebrating his Father's Anniversary, and, about the Beginning of the eighth Year, arrived in *Italy*, in the End of *March*, or Beginning of *April*, when the Spring was pretty well advanced, as we may gather from those beautiful Lines which paint that Season, *Æn.* VII. 32.

*—varia circumque supraque
Assuetæ ripis volucres et fluminis alveo,
Æthera mulcebant cantu, lucoque volabant.*

Thus what *Beroë* here says perfectly agrees with *Dido's* Assertion in the End of the first Book ; for there it is only *te septima æstas portat*, which implies only that the seventh Year was running : But here it is *septima æstas vertitur* ; the seventh Year is rolled away or past. Yet *Servius* is so dogmatical as to impeach *Virgil* here of an unpardonable Inconsistency.

628. *Per mare magnum.* By *magnum* here *Servius* understands stormy, high swelling, and quotes *Lucretius*, Lib. II. 1.

Suave mari magno turbantibus æquora ventis.

646. *Non*



Nullane jam Trojæ dicentur mœnia? nusquam
Hectoreos amnes, Xanthum, et Simoenta vi-
debo? 634

Quin agite, et mecum infaustas exurite puppes.
Nam mihi Cassandræ per somnum vatis imago
Arduentes dare visa faces: Hic quærite Trojam:
Hic domus est, inquit, vobis. Nunc tempus
agi res.

Nec tantis mora prodigiis. En quatuor aræ
Neptuno. Deus ipse faces animumque mini-
strat. 640

Hæc memorans, prima infensum vi corripit ig-
nem:

Sublatâque procul dextrâ connixa coruscat,
Et jacet. Arrectæ mentes, stupefactâque corda
Iliadum. Hic una è multis, quæ maxima natu,
Pyrgo, tot Priami natorum regia nutrix: 645
Non Beroe vobis, non hæc Rhœteia, matres,
Est Dorycli conjux: divina signa decoris,
Arduentesque notate oculos: qui spiritus illi,
Qui vultus, vocisve sonus, vel gressus eunti!

nullane mœnia iam dicentur mœ-
nia Trojæ? Nusquam ne vide-
bo Hectoreos amnes, Xanthum
et Simoenta? Quin agite, et
mecum exurite infaustas puppes.
Nam imago Cassandræ vatis
per somnum visa est dare mihi
ardentes faces: Hic, inquit,
quærite Trojam: hic domus est
vobis. Nunc tempus est agi res.
Nec mora sit tantis prodigiis.
En quatuor aræ sunt Neptuno.
Ipse Deus ministrat nobis faces
animumque. Illa memorans hæc
prima corripit infensum ignem
vi, dextrâque sublatâ connixa
procul coruscat, et jacet. Men-
tes Iliadum sunt arrectæ corda-
que stupefacta. Hic una è mul-
tis quæ erat maxima natu, no-
mine Pyrgo, regia nutrix tot
natorum Priami, ait: Non est
Beroe vobis, matres, hæc non
est Rhœteia conjux Dorycli:
notate signa divina decoris, ocu-
losque arduentes: qui spiritus,
qui vultus, sonusve vocis, vel
gressus est illi eunti!

TRANSLATION.

the Enemy; shall a City never more arise to be named from Troy? Shall I never see the Hectorean Rivers Xanthus and Simois? Nay, rather come, and burn with me our cursed Ships. For in my Sleep I saw the Ghost of the Prophetess Cassandra present me with flaming Brands: Here, says she, seek for Troy, here is your fixed Residence: Now is the Time for Action. Nor let us delay after such awful Signs from Heaven: Lo, here are four Altars to Neptune, the God himself spirits us to the Enterprize, and supplies us with Firebrands, to put it in Execution. With these Words, she violently snatches the destroying Fire, and, lifting up her Right hand with exerted Force, first waves at a Distance, then throws it. Rouzed are the Minds, and stunned the Hearts of the Trojan Matrons. Then one of the Number, Pyrgo, the most advanced in Years, the royal Nurse to Priam's numerous Sons. Matrons, this is not Beroe whom you see, it is not she from the Rheteum, the Wife of Doryclus: Mark here the Characters of divine Beauty, Eyes bright and sparkling; what Fragrance in her Breath, what Majesty in her Looks; or mark the Accents of her Voice, or her Gait as she moves! Myself

NOTES.

646. *Non Beroe*, &c. The Tendency of this Speech is not to dissuade the Matrons from executing *Juno's* Purpose, as it may seem at first Sight; but, on the contrary, it is a strong Incitement to it, by shewing them that the Person who had appeared to them in the Form of *Beroe*

was really a Goddess.

648. *Arduentesque notate oculos*, &c. Here are four noted Characters of Divinity mentioned.

1. Beauty, radiant Eyes, Looks and Complexion. As in *Venus*.

Rosea ceruice resulsit. Æn. I. 406.

2. A

Egomet ipsa dudum digressa reliqui Beroen ægram, indignantem quod sola careret tali munere, nec inferret meritos honores Anchisæ. Effata est hæc. At matres primo ceperunt spectare naves malignis oculis, ancipites, ambigæque, inter miserum amorem præsentis terræ regnaque vocantia cæsaris; cum Dea sustulit se paribus alis per cælum, secuitque ingentem arcum sub nubibus infugâ. Tum verò attonitæ monstrosæ atque furore, exclamant, rapiuntque ignem ex penetralibus focus: pars spoliant aras, conjiciunt frondem ac virgulta facesque: Vulcanus furit immixtis habenis per transtra, et remos, et pictas puppes ex abiecte. Eumelus nuncius perfert, ad tumulum Anchisæ cunctisque theatri, naves esse incensas: et ipsi respiciunt atram favillam volitare in nimbo.

Ipsa egomet dudum Beroen digressa reliqui 650
Ægram, indignantem tali quod sola careret
Munere, nec meritos Anchisæ inferret honores.
Hæc effata.

At matres, primò ancipites, oculisque malignis
Ambigæ, spectare rates, miserum inter amo-
rem 655

Præsentis terræ, fatisque vocantia regna;
Cum Dea se paribus per cælum sustulit alis,
Ingentemque fugâ secuit sub nubibus arcum.
Tum verò attonitæ monstrosæ atque furore,
Exclamant, rapiuntque focus penetralibus ig-
nem: 660

Pars spoliant aras, frondem ac virgulta facesque
Conjiciunt: furit immixtis Vulcanus habenis
Transtra per, et remos, et pictas abiecte puppes.
Nuncius Anchisæ ad tumulum cuneosque thea-
tri,

Incensas perfert naves Eumelus: et ipsi 665
Respiciunt atram in nimbo volitare favillam.

TRANSLATION.

lately, as I came hither, left Beroë sick, in great Anguish that she alone was cut off from such a Solemnity, and was not to pay the Honours due to Anchises. She said. But the Matrons first began to view the Ships with malignant Eyes, dubious and wavering between their wretched Fondness for the present Land, and the Realms to which they were by Fate invited; when on equal *poised* Wings the Goddess mounted into the Sky, and in her Flight, cut the spacious Bow beneath the Clouds. Then, indeed, thunderstruck with the Prodigy, and seized with Madness, they shriek out together, and snatch the Flames from the hallowed Hearths. Some rifle the Altars, and sling Boughs and Saplings and Brands together. The Conflagration rages with uncontrollable Fury amidst the Rowers Seats and Oars, and painted Sterns of Fir. Eumelus conveys the Tidings to Anchises's Tomb, and to the Benches of the Theatre, that the Ships were burnt; and they themselves behold the Sparks of Fire flying up in a pitchy Cloud. And first Asca-

NOTES.

2. A fragrant Breath, which perfumed the Air around them: *Qui Spiritus illi*; agreeable to what is also said of *Venus*,

Ambrosiæque comæ divinum vertice odorem
Spiravere. Æn. I. 407.

3. A certain light, majestic Motion; of which something has been said on that Characteristic given of the same Goddess,

Et vera incessu patuit Dea. Æn. I. 405.

4. Some particular Sound, Tone, or Accent of

Voice, that distinguished them from Mortals, Æn. I. 328,

Nec vox mortalem senat, O Dea certe!

652. *Munere.* *Munus*, among other Things, signifies any public Show or Solemnity.

664. *Cunæque theatri.* The Seats in the Theatre made for the People were called *cunæ*, because they were narrower than the Stage, and broader behind, in Form of a *Wedge*.

679. *Excussaque*

Primus et Ascanius, cursus ut lætus equestres
Ducebat, sic acer equo turbata petivit
Castra; nec exanimes possunt retinere magistri.
Quis furor iste novus? quò nunc, quò tenditis,
inquit,

Heu miseræ cives? non hostem inimicaque castra
Argivum; vestras spes uritis. En ego vester
Ascanius. Galeam ante pedes projecit inanem,
Quâ ludo indutus belli simulacra ciebat.

Accelerat simul Æneas, simul agmina Teucrûm.
Ast illæ diversa metu per litora passim

Diffugiunt, silvasque, et sicubi concava furtim
Saxa, petunt. Piget incepti, lucisque; lucisque
Mutatæ agnoscunt: excussa que pectore Juno est.

Sed non idcirco flammæ atque incendia vires
Indomitas posuere: udo sub robore vivit
Stuppa vomens tandem fumum; lentusque carinas
Est vapor, et toto descendit corpore pestis:
Nec vires heroum, infusaque flumina prosunt.

*Et Ascanius primus, ut lætus
ducebat equestres cursus, sic
acer equo petivit turbata castra;
nec exanimes magistri possunt
retinere eum. Inquit, quis
est iste novus furor? heu miseræ
cives quò, quò nunc tenditis?
non uritis hostem inimicaque castra
Argivum, uritis vestras
spes. En ego sum vester Asca-
nius. Projeci ante pedes in-
anem galeam, quâ indutus ludo
ciebat simulacra belli. Simul
accelerat Æneas, simul accel-
erant agmina Teucrûm. Ast illæ
metu diffugiunt passim per di-
versa litora; furtimque petunt
silvas, et sicubi sunt concava
saxa. Piget eas incepti, lucis-
que, mutataque agnoscunt suas.
Junoque excussa est ex earum
pectore. Sed flammæ atque in-
cendia non idcirco posuere in-
domitas vires: stuppa vivit sub
udo robore, vomens tandem fu-
mum; lentusque vapor est pestis
est, et pestis descendit toto
corpore: nec vires heroum fluminaque infusa prosunt.*

TRANSLATION.

nus, as joyous he led the Cavalcade, just as he was with full Speed rode up to the troubled Camp: Nor is it in the Power of his Guardians, half dead for Fear, to check him. What strange Frenzy this? Whither, he cries, ah, my wretched Countrywomen, whither would you now? 'Tis not the Enemy, nor the hostile Camp of the Greeks, *but* your own Hopes ye burn; Here am I, your own Ascanius? *Then* he flung at their Feet the empty Helmet, which he wore in exhibiting the Images of War in Sport. At the same Time Æneas and the whole Bands of the Trojans come up in haste. But the Matrons for Fear fly different Ways up and down the Shore, and skulking repair to the Woods and hollow Rocks wherever *they may be concealed*. They loath their horrid Deed, *they loath* the Light, and *now* penitent confess their Friends, and Juno is dislodged from their Breasts. But the Flames and Conflagrations did not therefore abate their ungovernable Fury. The *smouldring* Tow lies under the moistened Boards, disgorging tardy *languid* Smoke; the smothered Fire slow consumes the Keel, and the contagious Ruin spreads through the whole Body of the Vessel. Neither the utmost Efforts of the Heroes nor injected Rivers avail. Then pious Æneas tore

NOTES.

679. *Excussa que pectore Juno est.* Juno, the Cause of their Fury, was dislodged from their Breasts. An Allusion to the frantic Bacchanals, who returned to themselves after the God with whom they pretended to be possessed was driven out of them.
682. *Stuppa.* A coarse Kind of Flax or Tow called Oakum, which is driven into all the Seams and Chinks of a Ship, and then laid over with hot Pitch to keep out the Water.

685. *Abfunderet*

Tum pius Æneas cepit abscindere vestem humeris, vocareque Deos auxilio, et tendere palmas: Omnipotens Jupiter, si nondum exosus est Troianos ad unum, si quid antiqua tua pietas respicit humanos labores; O pater, da classi nunc evadere flammam, et letho eripe tenues res Teucrum. Vel, si mereor, tu demitte me montis tuo infesto fulmine; obrueque me hic tuâ dextrâ. Vix ediderat hæc, cum atrata tempestas furit sine more effusis imbribus, arduaue terrarum, et campi tremiscunt tonitru; imber turbidus aquâ, nigerrimusque densis Austris, ruit è toto æthere. Puppæque super implentur semusta robora madescunt: donec omnis vapor est restinctus, et omnes carinæ servatæ à peste, quatuor amissis.

At pater Æneas, concussus acerbo casu, mutabat ingentes curas in pectore nunc hæc, nunc illuc; versans, resideretne in Siculis arvis,

*Tum pius Æneas humeris abscindere vestem, 685
Auxilioque vocare Deos, et tendere palmas:
Jupiter omnipotens, si nondum exosus ad unum
Troianos, si quid pietas antiqua labores
Respicit humanos; da flammam evadere classi
Nunc, pater, et tenues Teucrum res eripe le-
tho. 690*

*Vel tu, quod superest, infesto fulmine morti,
Si mereor, demitte; tuâque hic obrue dextrâ.
Vix hæc ediderat, cum effusis imbribus, atra
Tempestas sine more furit, tonitruque tremis-
cunt 694*

*Ardua terrarum, et campi; ruit æthere toto
Turbidus imber aquâ, densisque nigerrimus.
Austris;*

*Implenturque super puppes; semusta madescunt
Robora: restinctus donec vapor omnis, et omnes;
Quatuor amissis, servatæ à peste carinæ.*

*At pater Æneas casu concussus acerbo, 700
Nunc huc ingentes, nunc illuc pectore curas
Mutabat; versans, Siculisne resideret arvis,*

TRANSLATION.

his Robe from his Shoulders, and invoked the Gods to his Aid, and stretched out his Hands: Almighty Jove, if thou dost not yet abhor all the Trojans to a Man, if aught thy ancient Goodness regards human Disasters; grant now, O Father, our Fleet may escape from these Flames, and save from Desolation the State of the Trojans thus low reduced. Or to compleat thy Vengeance, hurl me down to the *Realms of Death* with thy vindictive Thunder, if I so deserve, and crush me here with thy Right-hand. Scarce had he spoke these Words, when a black Tempest of bursting Rains rages with uncommon Fury, both Hills and Vallies quake with Thunder: The Shower *descending* in turbid rain, and condensed into pitchy Darkness by the thick-beating South-winds, pours down from the whole Atmosphere. The Ships are filled from above; the half-burnt Boards are drenched, till the whole Smoke is extinguished, and all the Ships, with the Loss *only* of four, are saved from the *fiery Pest*.

But Father Æneas, struck with the severe Misfortune, turned his deeply anxious Thoughts, now this Way, now that, pondering with himself whether he should settle in the Territories of Sicily, regardless of *the Kingdom allotted to him by Fate*, or

NOTES.

685. *Abscindere vestem.* This Sign of extreme Distress was common to the *Jews, Egyptians, Greeks, and Romans*, as appears from their several Histories.

697. *Semusta*, for *Semiusta*, which Con-

traction is necessary for the Sake of the Verse. It is likewise so read in other Poets, as *Öv. Fast.* IV. 167.

*Semustamque facem vigilata nocte viator
Penet.*

704. *Unus*

Oblitus fatorum, Italasne capefferet oras.
 Tum senior Nautes, unum Tritonia Pallas
 Quem docuit, multâque insignem reddidit arte,
 Hæc responsa dabat, vel quæ portenderet ira 706
 Magna Deum, vel quæ fatorum posceret ordo.
 Isque his Ænean solatus vocibus infit:
 Nate Deâ, quò fata trahunt retrahuntque, se-
 quamur:

Quidquid erit, superanda omnis fortuna ferendo
 est. 710

Est tibi Dardanius divinæ stirpis Acestes:
 Hunc cape consiliis socium, et conjunge volentem:
 Huic trade, amissis superant qui navibus; et quos
 Pertæsum magni incepti, rerumque tuarum est:
 Longævusque senes, ac fessas æquore matres, 715
 Et quidquid tecum invalidum, metuenisque peri-
 cli est,

Delige, et his habeant terris, sine, mœnia fessi:
 Urbem appellabunt permissio nomine Acestam.

*oblitus fatorum; capefferetne I-
 talas oras. Tum senior Nautes,
 quem unum Tritonia Pallas do-
 cuit, reddiditque insignem mul-
 tã arte, dabat hæc responsa,
 vel quæ magna ira Deum por-
 tenderet, vel quæ ordo fatorum
 posceret. Isque solatus Ænean
 infit his vocibus: Nate Deâ,
 sequamur, quò fata trahunt, re-
 trahuntque; quicquid erit, om-
 nis fortuna superanda est feren-
 do. Est tibi Dardanius Acestes
 divinæ stirpis: cape hunc so-
 cium tibi in consiliis, et conjunge
 eum volentem. Trade huic eos
 qui superant, navibus amissis,
 et quos pertæsum est magni in-
 cepti tuarumque rerum, delige-
 que longævus senes, ac matres
 fessas æquore, et quicquid est
 tecum invalidum, metuensque
 pericli; et sine ut illi fessi habe-
 ant mœnia in his terris: appel-
 labunt urbem Acestam, nomine
 permissio.*

TRANSLATION.

steer his Course to the Italian Coast. Then aged Nautes, whom Tritonian Pallas singularly taught, and rendered illustrious for deep Penetration, gave forth these Responses, *intimating* what either the high Displeasure of the Gods portended, or what the Series of the Fates required: And thus solacing Æneas begins: Goddess-born, let us follow the Dictates of Heaven, whether they invite us backward or forward: Come what will, every Fortune is to be surmounted by Patience. You have Trojan Acestes of divine Original: Admit him the Partner of your Counsels, and unite yourself to *him* your willing Friend: To him deliver up such as are supernumary, now that you have lost some Ships; those who are sick of the great Enterprize, and of your Fortune; the old with Length of Years oppressed, and the Matrons fatigued with the Voyage; select all the Feeble in your Crew, and such as dread the Danger, and, since they are tired out, let them have a Settlement in these Territories: They shall call the City Acesta by a licenced Name.

NOTES.

704. *Unum quem docuit.* Unum here, and in many other Places of *Virgil*, has the Force of *præcipuum*; as in the second Book, Verse 426.

—*Cadit et Ripheus iustissimus unus
 Qui fuit in Teucris.*

710. *Superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est.* It is the same Sentiment with that of *Horace*, *Carm. Lib. I. Ode 24.*

*Durum, sed levius sit patientia
 Quicquid corrigere est nefas.*

VOL. II.

711. *Est tibi Dardanius, &c. Acestes* was sprung from the Gods, since he was the Son of the River-god *Crinisus*, and one of the Descendants of *Dardanus*, who derived his Original from *Jupiter*.

712. *Consiliis socium.* Other Copies read *consilii*.

718. *Acestam.* This City stood in the western Part of *Sicily*, about five Miles from the Sea-coast.

Tum verò incensus talibus dictis senioris amici : animum diducitur in omnes curas. Et nox atra subvecta bigis tenebat polum : dehinc facies parentis Anchisæ delapsa cælo subito visa est effundere tales voces : Nate, quondam magis care mihi vita, dum vita manebat ; nate, exerceite Iliacis fatis, venio huc imperio Jovis, qui depulit ignem classibus, et tandem miseratus est te ab alto cælo. Pare consiliis, quæ senior Nautes nunc dat tibi pulcherrima ; defer in Italiam lectos juvenes, fortissima corda. Gens dura, atque aspera cultu, debellanda est tibi in Latio. Antè tamen accede infernas domos Ditis ; et, O nate, pete meos congressus per alta Averna. Namque impia Tartara tristesque umbræ non habent me ; sed colomana concilia piorum Elysiumque.

Talibus incensus dictis senioris amici,
Tum verò in curas animum diducitur omnes. 720
Fit nox atra polum bigis subvecta tenebat :
Visa dehinc cælo facies delapsa parentis
Anchisæ, subito tales effundere voces :
Nate, mihi vitâ quondam, dum vita manebat,
Care magis ; nate, Iliacis exerceite fatis, 725
Imperio Jovis huc venio, qui classibus ignem
Depulit, et cælo tandem miseratus ab alto est.[†]
Consiliis pare, quæ nunc pulcherrima Nautes
Dat senior ; lectos juvenes, fortissima corda,
Defer in Italiam. Gens dura, atque aspera cultu
Debellanda tibi Latio est. ✓ Ditis tamen antè 731
Infernas accede domos ; et Averna per alta
Congressus pete, nate, meos. Non me impia
namque
Tartara habent, tristesque umbræ ; sed amœna
piorum

TRANSLATION.

Then indeed Æneas, fired by these Words of his aged Friend, is distracted in his Mind amidst a thousand Cares. Now sable Night, mounted on her Chariot with two Horses, possessed the Heavens, when the Shape of his Father Anchises, gliding down from the Skies, suddenly seemed to pour forth these Words : Son, once dearer to me than Life, while Life remained ; my Son, severely tried by the Fates of Troy ; hither I come by the Command of Jove, who averted the Fire from your Fleet, and at length shewed Pity towards you from high Heaven. Comply with the excellent Counsel which aged Nautes now offers : Carry with you to Italy the Choice of the Youths, the stoutest Hearts : In Latium you have to subdue a hardy Race, and rugged in their Manners. But first, my Son, visit Pluto's infernal Mansions, and in quest of an Interview with me cross the deep Floods of Avernus : For not accursed Tartarus, nor dreary Ghosts, have me in their Possession, but I inhabit the delightful Seats of the Blest and Elysium : Hither the

NOTES.

720. *Animum diducitur.* Most of the ancient Copies read *animo deducitur*, but the other Reading is more poetical, and in *Virgil's* Style.

721. *Bigis subvecta.* As the Chariot of the Sun is poetically represented drawn by four Horses ; so that of the *Moon* and the *Night* by two, and those of a black sable Colour.

722. *Cælo facies delapsa parentis.* The ancient Pagans distinguished between the Soul and the Shade or Phantom ; the former they believed went to Heaven, while the other had its Residence in the infernal Regions. Thus *Anchises* here descends from Heaven, viz. with Respect to his Soul, while at the same Time as

to his Shade he says below, Verse 733,

*—amœna piorum
Concilia, Elysiumque colo*

See *Homer's* *Odyss.* XI. 600.

731. *Ditis tamen antè, &c.* This Apparition of *Anchises*, and the Order he gives his Son to descend to the infernal Regions, are a necessary Preparation for the sixth Book. The Art of the Poet is admirable in thus making one Event rise out of another, and preparing the Reader for them before hand : This raises that pleasing Suspense, which is the principal Thing that charms in an Epic Poem.

Concilia, Elysiumque colo. Huc casta Sybilla 735
Nigrantum multo pecudum te sanguine ducet.
'Tum genus omne tuum, et quæ dentur mœnia,
disces.

Jamque vale: torquet medios nox humida cursus;
Et me sævus equis Oriens afflavit anhelis. 739
Dixerat; et tenues fugit, ceu fumus, in auras.
Æneas, Quò deinde ruis? quò proripis? inquit.
Quem fugis? aut quis te nostris complexibus
arcet?

Hæc memorans, cinerem et sopitos suscitât ignes;
Pergameumque Larem, et canæ penetralia Vestræ,
Farre pio, et plenâ supplex veneratur acerrâ. 745

Castâ Sibylla ducet te huc multo sanguine nigrantum pecudum. Tum disces omne tuum genus, et mœnia quæ dentur tibi. Valeque jam: humida nox torquet medios cursus, et sævus Oriens afflavit me anhelis equis. Dixerat, et fugit, ceu fumus in tenues auras. Deinde Æneas inquit: Quò ruis? quò proripis? quem fugis? aut quis arcet te à nostris complexibus? Memorans hæc, suscitât cinerem et sopitos ignes; supplexque veneratur pio farre et plenâ acerrâ Pergameum Larem et penetralia canæ Vestræ.

TRANSLATION.

chaste Sibyl shall conduct thee after shedding a great Quantity of black Victims Blood. Then you shall learn your whole Progeny, and what Settlements are assigned to you. And now farewell; humid Night wheels about her Mid-course, and the dawning Light, which fiercely summons me away, hath breathed upon me with panting Steeds. He said, and vanished like Smoke into the fleeting Air. Whither so precipitant, says then Æneas, whither dost thou whirl away? Whom fleest thou? Or who debars thee from my Embraces! So saying, he awakes the Embers and dormant Fire, and suppliant pays Veneration to his Trojan domestic God, and hoary Vesta's Shrine, with a holy Cake and Censer full of Incense.

NOTES.

735. *Castâ Sibylla.* The Sybil has the Epithet of chaste, because these Prophetesses were Virgins.

736. *Nigrantum pecudum.* To the infernal Deities Victims of a black Colour were required to be offered in Sacrifice. See Æn. V. 249. and VI. 243.

738. *Torquet medios, &c.* This, some allege, points out the Season of the Year to have been in one of the Summer Months, when the Nights are very short, and the first Dawn of the Morning begins soon after Midnight. Whatever be in that, it is worth while to mark the Expression, which is highly poetical. It is a Metaphor taken from the Chariot-races in the Cirque; when they had arrived at the Goal, they turned round it, and returned to the Barrier. So here the Night was upon her Return, after having reached the farthest Point, the Hour of Midnight, which divides her Course in the Middle.

739. *Et me sævus Oriens.* This hath been a very ancient and universally prevailing Opinion, that Ghosts and Apparitions were only allowed to appear in the Darkness of the Night, and

chased away by the Dawn of Day: Thus *Propercius*, Lib. IV. 7, 8, 9. makes *Cynthia's* Ghost say:

*Nocte vagæ ferimur, nox clausas liberat
ambros;*

Errat et objecta Cerberus ipse fera.

Luce jubent leges letheæ ad stagna reverti;

Nos vehimur, veltum nauta recenset onus.

744. *Pergameumque Larem, &c.* Æneas is said to have introduced into Italy the Worship of the *Penates*, *Lares*, and *Vesta*; that is, the unextinguished Fire, whereof Mention has been made above. What the Ancients called the *Lares* were Images consecrated to the Souls of their deceased Ancestors, which every one worshipped in his own House by Oblations of Incense, and Cakes of fine Flour thrown upon the Fire.

744. *Penetralia Vestræ.* This Sanctuary, holy Place, or Altar of *Vesta*, was commonly nothing else but the Hearth or Fire-place in the Apartment where they lodged; and in private Houses, as well as public Temples, was a Fire kept always burning in Honour of that Goddess. So that this is only a noble and elegant Man-

*Extemplo accersit socios, Acest-
renque primum, et edocet impe-
rium Jovis, et præcepta cari
parentis, et quæ sententia nunc
constet animo. Haud mora est
consiliis: nec Acestes recusat
jussa. Transcribunt matres
urbi, deponuntque populum vo-
lentem, animos nil egentes mag-
næ laudis. Ipsi novant tran-
stra, reponuntque in navigiis
robora ambesa flammis: aptant
remosque rudentesque; exigui
numero, sed quorum virtus erat
vivida bello.*

*Interea Æneas designat urbem
aratro sortiturque domos: jubet
hoc spatium esse Ilium, et hæc
loca esse loca Trojæ: Trojanus
Acestes gaudet regno, indicitque
forum, et dat jura vocatis pa-
tribus.*

Extemplo socios, primumque accersit Acesten;
Et Jovis imperium, et cari præcepta parentis
Edocet, et quæ nunc animo sententia constet.
Haud mora consiliis: nec jussa recusat Acestes.
Transcribunt urbi matres, populumque volen-
tem

750

Deponunt, animos nil magnæ laudis egentes.
Ipsi transtra novant, flammisque ambesa reponunt
Robora; navigiis aptant remosque rudentesque;
Exigui numero, sed bello vivida virtus.

Interea Æneas urbem designat aratro, 755
Sortiturque domos: hoc, Ilium, et hæc loca,
Trojæ

Esse jubet: gaudet regno Trojanus Acestes,
Indicitque forum, et patribus dat jura vocatis.

TRANSLATION.

Forthwith he calls his Followers, and first of all Acestes, and informs them of Jove's Command, and the Instructions of his beloved Sire, and of the present settled Purpose of his Soul. No Obstruction is given to his Resolution, nor is Acestes averse to the Proposal made to him. They single out the Matrons for the City, and set ashore as many of the People as were willing, Souls that had no Desire of high Renown. Themselves renew the Benches, and repair the Boards half consumed by the Flames; fit Oars and Cables to the Ships; in Number inconsiderable, but of animated Valour for War.

Mean while Æneas marked out a City with the Plough, and assigns the Houses by Lot: Here he orders a *second* Ilium to arise, there Places to be called after those of Troy. Trojan Acestes rejoices in his *new* Kingdom; institutes a Court of Judicature, and, having assembled his Senators, dispenses Laws to his Sub-

NOTES.

ner of expressing a Thing in itself low and vulgar.

750. *Transcribunt.* This was the proper Word applied to those whose Names were in-rolled in order to be transported into some new Colony; and such were called *Transcripti*; hence the Word came to signify *to transfer*, as Æn. VII. 442.

—*patiere*

—*tua Dardanis transcribi sceptrum colonis.*

751. *Nil egentes.* Nil or nihil is frequently used by the Poets and Prose Writers for non.

755. *Urbem designat aratro.* This again refers to another Custom observed by the Romans, who, when they were to build a City, first marked out the Boundary of it, by drawing a Furrow with a Plough, which they held obli-

quely, so as to make all the Clods fall inward, and lifted the Plough over those Spaces where they designed to have the Gates, which from thence were called *portæ*. The Furrow measured the Compass of the Walls.

756. *Ilium.* By *Ilium* here seems to be meant the City *Acesta*, or *Segesta*, mentioned above, Verse 718; for there is no Mention in History of any City in Sicily called *Ilium*? probably the Meaning is, that Æneas called it *Ilium* at first, but agreed that Acestes should change its Name afterwards.

756. *Hæc loca Trojæ esse jubet.* Both Strabo and Dionysius mention two Rivers in Sicily, near the City *Segesta*, called *Xanthus* and *Simois*, and that those Names were given them by Æneas.

758. *Patribus.* The Roman Senators were called *Patres*, *vel atate*, *vel curæ similitudine*, says

Tum vicina astris Erycino in vertice sedes
Fundatur Veneri Idaliæ: tumuloque sacerdos,
Et lucus latè sacer additur Anchiseio. 761

Jamque dies epulata novem gens omnis, et aris
Factus honos: placidi straverunt æquora venti;
Creber et aspirans rursus vocat Auster in altum.
Exoritur procurva ingens per litora fletus: 765
Complexi inter se noctemque diemque moran-
tur.

Ipsæ jam matres, ipsi, quibus aspera quondam
Vila maris facies, et non tolerabile numen,
Ire volunt, omnemque fugæ perferre laborem.
Quos bonus Æneas dictis solatur amicis, 770
Et consanguineo lacrymans commendat Acestæ.
Tres Eryci vitulos, et tempestatibus agnam
Cædere deinde jubet; solvique ex ordine funes.
Ipse caput tonsæ foliis evinctus olivæ,
Stans procul in prorâ, pateram tenet; extaque
falsos 775

*Tum sedes vicina astris funda-
tur Idaliæ Veneri in Erycino
vertice, sacerdosque et lucus
latè sacer additur Anchiseio tu-
mulo. Jamque omnes gens epu-
lata erat novem dies, et hñds
factus est aris: placidi venti
straverunt æquora, et Auster
creber aspirans rursus vocat
eos in altum. Ingens fletus ex-
oritur per procurva litora:
complexi inter se morantur nocte-
temque diemque. Jam ipsæ
matres, illi ipsi, quibus quon-
dam facies maris visa est aspe-
ra et numen ejus non tolerabile,
velunt ire perferreque omnem
laborem fugæ. Quos bonus Æ-
neas solatur amicis dictis, et la-
crymans commendat consanguineo
Acestæ. Deinde jubet cæ-
dere tres vitulos Eryci, et ag-
nam tempestatibus, funesque sol-
vi ex ordine. Ipse evinctus
caput foliis tonsæ olivæ, stans
procul in prorâ, tenet pateram,
pericitque exta in falsos fluctus,*

TRANSLATION.

jects. Then on the Top of Mount Eryx a Temple approaching the Stars is raised to Idalian Venus, and a Priest is assigned to Anchiles's Tomb, with a Grove hallowed far and wide. And now the whole People had kept the Festival for nine Days, and Sacrifices had been offered on the Altars, when peaceful Breezes smooth the Seas, and the South-wind in repeated whispering Gales invites into the Deep. Loud Lamentations along the winding Shores arise: In mutual Embraces they linger out both Night and Day. Even the timorous Matrons, and those to whom the Face of the Sea seemed lately grim and horrid, and its Divinity intolerably severe, even they would willingly go, and submit to all the Toil of the Voyage. Whom good Æneas in friendly Terms solaces, and weeping recommends to his Kinsman Acestes. Then he orders to sacrifice to Eryx three Calves, and a Ewe-lamb to the Tempests, and to weigh Anchor after the due Rites were performed. The Hero himself, having his Head bound with a trim Garland of Olive-leaves, standing on the Extremity of the Prow, holds the con-

NOTES.

says Sallust; either from their Age, or to re-
mind them that they were to be Fathers of the
People.

759. *Erycino in vertice.* Eryx was the
greatest Mountain in Sicily next to Ætna; it
overlooked the City *Drepanum*. In the De-
clivity of this Mountain was a City built of the
same Name.

772. *Tempestatibus agnam.* Even the Winds
and Storms were deified by the Romans, and

the Victims offered to them were Lambs or
Goats. So Horace, *Epod. X. 23.*

*Libidinosus inimitabilis caper,
Et agna tempestatibus.*

775. *Stans procul in prorâ.* A very ancient
Copy reads *cellâ in puppi*; but as Æneas was
going to address the Gods of the Sea, and offer a
Libation to them, he would naturally place him-
self on the Fore-deck, where he could have the
fullest Prospect of the Sea, and therefore the
former

ac fundit liquentia vina. Ventus surgens à puppi prosequitur eos cunctes : socii feriunt mare certatim, et verrunt æquora.

At Venus interea exercita curis alloquitur Neptunum, effunditque tales questus è pectore : Neptune, gravis ira, et inexsaturabile pectus Junonis cogunt me descendere in omnes preces, quam nec longa dies, nec ulla pietas mitigat ; nec quiescit infracta imperio Jovis satisve. Non satis est ei nefandis odiis exedisse urbem de mediâ gente Phrygum, et traxisse ejus reliquias per omnem pœnam ; insequitur cineres atque ossa peremtæ Trojæ : illa sciat causas tanti furoris. Tu ipse fuisti testis mihi quam molem subito excierit nuper in Libycis undis. Miscuit omnia maria cœlo, nequicquam freta Æoliis procellis : ausa est hoc in tuis regnis.

Porricit in fluctus, ac vina liquentia fundit. Prosequitur surgens à puppi ventus euntes : Certatim socii feriunt mare, et æquora verrunt.

At Venus interea Neptunum exercita curis Alloquitur, talesque effundit pectore questus : 780 Junonis gravis ira, et inexsaturabile pectus Cogunt me, Neptune, preces descendere in omnes :

Quam nec longa dies, pietas nec mitigat ulla ; Nec Jovis imperio, satisve infracta quiescit. Non mediâ de gente Phrygum exedisse nefandis Urbem odiis satis est, pœnam traxisse per omnem 786

Reliquias : Trojæ cineres atque ossa peremtæ Insequitur. Causas tanti sciat illa furoris. Ipse mihi nuper Libycis tu testis in undis Quam molem subito excierit. Maria omnia cœlo Miscuit, Æoliis nequicquam freta procellis : 791 In regnis hoc ausa tuis.

TRANSLATION.

Secrated Cup, and presents the Entrails on the briny Waves an Offering to the Sea-gods, and pours the limpid Wine. A Wind arising from the Stern accompanies them in their Course. The Crew with emulous Vigour lash the Sea, and brush its smooth Surface.

Mean while Venus, harrassed with Cares, bespeaks Neptune, and pours forth these Complaints from her Breast : Juno's cruel Resentment and insatiable Malice compel me, O Neptune, to descend to all Intreaties : *Juno*, whom neither Length of Time, nor any Piety softens ; nor is she quelled and subdued to Peace even by Jove's Imperial Sway, or by the Fates. She is not satisfied to have consumed the City from among the Phrygian Race by her merciless Rage, nor to have dragged its Relicks through all Sorts of Suffering : She persecutes the Ashes and Bones of ruined Troy. The Causes of such furious Resentment are to her best known. Yourself can witness for me what a heavy Tempest she suddenly raised of late on the Libyan Waves. The whole Seas she blended in Confusion with the Sky, vainly relying on Æolus's Storms, this presuming in your Realms. Lo also (O

NOTES.

former appears to be the true Reading. The Word *procul* here, I think, imports that he stood as far as he could from the Shore, on the very Extremity of the Head of the Ship, towards the Sea.

784. *Nec Jovis imperio*, &c. That is, she still persisted in her Opposition to *Æneas*, even in spite of the Power of *Jove*, and the Decrees of Heaven, that had fixed his Settlement in Italy.

787. *Cineres atque ossa peremtæ*. By this she

emphatically understands the few weak Remains of the *Trojans* that were then steering their Course for *Italy*.

788. *Causas tanti*, &c. These Words tacitly insinuate that *Juno* alone knew the Causes of her Resentment, and that no Being besides herself could see the Equity of it.

791. *Nequicquam*. In vain, because she had not accomplished her Purpose, both *Æolus* and she being controuled by *Neptune*.

Pro scelus ! ecce etiam Trojanis matribus ætis,
Exussit fœdè puppes ; et, classe subegit
Amissâ, socios ignotæ relinquere terræ. 795

Quod superest, oro, liceat dare tuta per undas
Vela tibi ; liceat Laurentem attingere Tybrim :
Si concessa peto ; si dant ea mœnia Parcæ.

Tum Saturnius hæc domitor maris edidit alti :
Fas omne est, Cytherea, meis te fidere regnis,
Unde genus ducis ; merui quoque : sæpe furo-
res 801

Compressi, et rabiem tantam cœlique marisque.
Nec minor in terris (Xanthum Simoentaque tes-
tor)

Æneæ mihi cura tui. Cum Troia Achilles
Exanimata sequens impingeret agmina muris, 805
Millia multa daret letho, gemerentque repleti
Amnes, nec reperire viam, atque evolvere posset
In mare se Xanthus ; Pelidæ tunc ego forti

*Pro scelus ! ecce etiam fœdè ex-
ussit puppes, Trojanis matribus
ætis ab ea, et subegit socios
linquere eas ignotæ terræ, classe
amissâ. Quod superest, oro ut
liceat Trojanis dare tibi vela
tuta per undas, liceat iis at-
tingere Laurentem Tybrim :
si peto concessa, si Parcæ dant iis
ea mœnia. Tum Saturnius do-
mitor alti maris edidit hæc : O
Cytherea, fas est te fidere omne
in meis regnis unde ducis tuum
genus ; merui quoque ut fidas :
sæpe compressi furores, et tan-
tam rabiem cœlique marisque.
Nec minor cura fuit mihi tui
Æneæ in terris, testor Xanthum
Simoentaque cum Achilles se-
quens Troia agmina exanimata
impingeret ea muris, cum daret
multa millia letho, amnesque
repleti gemerent, nec Xanthus
posset reperire viam atque evol-
vere se in mare : tunc ego,*

TRANSLATION.

Wickedness !) by acting on the Trojan Matrons she hath shamefully burnt the Ships, and forced their Friends, now that they have lost their Fleet, to abandon them in a Land obscure and unknown. As to what remains, may they be allowed, I pray, to sail over the Waves secure by thy Protection : May they be allowed to reach Laurentian Tyber : If I ask what may be granted, if the Destinies assign to them those Settlements. Then the imperial Ruler of the deep Ocean thus replied : *Bright Cytherea*, it is highly equitable that you confide in my Realms, whence you derive your Birth : Besides, I have a just Claim to your Confidence : For often in favour of your Son, have I checked the furious Rage and maddening Tumult of Sea and Sky. Nor was I less careful of your Æneas on Earth (I call Xanthus and Simois to witness) when Achilles, pursuing the Troops of Troy fainting and breathless, dashed them against their Walls, gave many Thousands a Prey to Death, and the choaked-up Rivers groaned, and Xanthus could not find his Way, nor disembody himself into the Sea : Then in a hollow Cloud I snatched away Æneas encountering the mighty Ac-

NOTES.

793. *Pro scelus !* Most of the ancient Copies read *per scelus*, by her wicked Instigation.

799. *Tum Saturnius hæc domitor maris edidit alti.* I cite this Line, because there is a Grandeur and Boldness in it suitable to the Majesty of that God whose Speech it introduces, which makes it worthy the Attention of the Reader. *Saturnius*, the Son of Saturn, is an Epithet often given to Jupiter himself,

800. *Cytherea.* Venus so called from *Cytherea*, an Island in the Mediterranean, opposite to Crete, which was consecrated to that Goddess.

801. *Unde genus ducis.* Alluding to the fabulous Account of her Birth, which makes her to have sprung from the Foam of the Sea. Whence she had her Name in Greek Αφροδιτη from αφρος Foam.

805. *Impingeret.* Several ancient Copies read *immitteret*, but the far greater Number have *impingeret*, which is by much the stronger Word, and paints the Image in more lively Colours.

808. *Pelidæ tunc ego forti.* The Story is taken from the twentieth Book of the Iliad, where Æneas encounters Achilles, and is saved from

eripui in nube cavâ Æneam congressum forti Pelidæ, nec aquis Dīs nec viribus; cum cuperem ab imo vertere mœnia perjuræ Trojæ structa meis manibus. Nunc quoque eadem mens perstat mihi; pelle timorem; ille tutus accedet portus Averni quos optas: tantum erit unus, quem quæret amissum in gurgite; unum caput dabitur pro multis. Ubi genitor permulsi læta pectora Deæ his dictis, jungit equos auro, additque spumantia fræna feris effunditque omnes habenas è manibus. Volat levis in cæruleo curru per summa æquora. Undæ subsidunt, tumidumque æquor sternitur aquis sub axe tonantis: nimbi fugiunt è vasto æthere. Tum variæ facies comitum apparent; immania cete, et senior chorus Glauci, Inousque Palæmon,

Congressum Ænean, nec Dīs, nec viribus æquis, Nube cavâ eripui: cuperem cum vertere ab imo Structa meis manibus perjuræ mœnia Trojæ. 811 Nunc quoque mens eadem perstat mihi: pelle timorem:

Tutus, quos optas, portus accedet Averni. Unus erit tantum, amissum quem gurgite quæret; Unum pro multis dabitur caput. 815

His ubi læta Deæ permulsi pectora dictis, Jungit equos auro genitor, spumantiaque addit Fræna feris, manibusque omnes effundit habenas. Cæruleo per summa levis volat æquora curru. Subsidunt undæ; tumidumque sub axe tonanti Sternitur æquor aquis, fugiunt vasto æthere nimbi. 821

Tum variæ comitum facies; immania cete, Et senior Glauci chorus; Inousque Palæmon,

TRANSLATION.

chilles with Strength and Gods unequal; though I was desirous to overthrow from the lowest Foundation the Walls of perjured Troy, which my Hands had reared. And still I continue in the same Disposition: *Therefore* banish your Fear, he shall arrive safe at the Port of Avernus, which you desire. Of one only, lost in the Deep, shall he be bereaved: One Life shall be given for many. The Father of the Floods, having by these Words soothed and cheered the Heart of the Goddess, yokes his Steeds to the *Vehicle of Gold*, puts the foaming Bit into their fierce Mouths, and throws up all the Reins. Then along the Surface of the Seas he nimbly glides in his azure Carr. The Waves subside, and the swelling Ocean smooths its liquid Pavement under the thundering Axle: The Clouds fly off the Face of the expanded Sky. Then *appear* the various Forms of his Retinue, unwieldy Whales, and aged Glaucus's Train and Palæmon, Ino's

NOTES.

from Death by the seasonable Interposition of her Son; so that *mens eadem* signifies the same good Disposition.

811. *Perjuræ mania Trojæ*. See the Note on Æn. II. 610,

812. *Mens eadem*. Not the same Purpose, as Dr. Trapp renders it; for he had not mentioned any Purpose, but only set forth to Venus how well affected all along he had been to her and

817. *Jungit equos auro*. *Pierius* assures us that all the ancient Manuscripts in this Place read *auro* instead of *curru*, which has crept into most of the printed Editions. But *auro* has more Dignity, and saves the Inconvenience of a disagreeable Repetition, *curru* being found in the very next Line but one. As to what remains, nothing is more common than to put the Metal for the Instrument of which it is composed, as *ferrum* for a Sword; so *Virgil* uses *ære* for a Buckler, and *auro* for a Bowl, Æn. I. 743.

823. *Glauci*. *Glaucus*, according to *Servius*, was a famous Fisherman of *Antheden* in *Bæctia*, who

Tritonesque citi. Phorcique exercitus omnis.
Læva tenent Thetis, et Melite, Panopeaque
virgo, 825

Nesæe, Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque.
Hic patris Æneæ suspensam blanda vicissim
Gaudia pertentant mentem. Jubet ocyus omnes
Attolli malos, intendi brachia velis.

Unà omnes fecere pedem, pariterque sinistros,
Nunc dextros solvere sinus; unà ardua tor-
quent 831

Cornua, detorquentque: ferunt sua flamina
classẽm.

Princeps ante omnes densum Palinurus agebat
Agmen: ad hunc alii cursum contendere jussi.

Jamque ferè mediam cœli nox humida metam
Contigèrat; placidâ laxârant membra quiete
Sub remis fusi per dura sedilia nautæ; 837

citique Tritones, omnisque exercitus Phorci. Thetis et Melite tenent læva, virgoque Panopea, Nesæe, Spioque. Thaliaque, Cymodoceque. Hic blanda gaudia vicissim pertentant suspensam mentem patris Æneæ. Ocyus jubet omnes malos attolli, et brachia intendi velis. Omnes fecere pedem unà, pariterque solvere nunc sinistros nunc dextros sinus; unà torquent detorquentque ardua cornua: sua flamina ferunt classẽm. Palinurus princeps ante omnes agebat densum agmen: alii jussi sunt contendere cursum ad hunc. Jamque humida nox contigèrat ferè mediam metam cœli; nautæ fusi per dura sedilia sub remis laxârant membra placidâ quiete;

TRANSLATION.

Son, the swift Tritons, and Phorcus's whole Band. On the left are Thetis, Melite, and the Virgin Panopea, Nesæe, Spio, Thalia, and Cymodoce. Upon this soft Joys in their Turn diffuse themselves through the anxious Soul of Father Æneas. Forthwith he orders all the Masts to be set up, and the Yards to be stretched along the Sails. At once they all tug the Haulers, and together unfurl sometimes the Left-hand Sheets, sometimes the right. At once they turn the high Extremities of the Sail-yards sometimes to the one Side, sometimes to the other: Friendly Gales waft the Fleet forward. Palinurus, the Master-pilot, led the closely united Squadron: Towards him the rest were ordered to steer their Course.

And now the dewy Night had almost reached the Middle of her Course; the weary Sailors stretched along the hard Benches under the Oars relaxed their Limbs

NOTES.

who, having laid upon the Grass some Fishes which he had caught, perceived them to recover their Life and Motion, and throw themselves into the Sea. He made no Question but there was a peculiar Virtue in some of those Herbs, and upon tasting of them was transformed into a Sea-god. See this Fable explained in *Banier's Mythology*, Vol. II. B. 2. C. 8. of the *English*.

824. *Phorcique exercitus omnis.* That is, all the *Nereids*, whom *Phorcus* the Sea god was wont at Times to muster.

827. *Vicissim.* After the Anxiety he endured on Account of the burning of the Ships.

829. *Attolli malos.* When they arrived in the Port they used to take down the Masts, and raise them up again when they set sail.

829. *Brachia.* The Sail-yards that stretch

a-cross the Mast like Arms. *Intendi brachia velis* is the same as *vela intendi*, or *extendi brachiis*. We may observe, however that the ancient *Roman Copy* reads *intendi brachia remis*, which is both easier, and in *Virgil's Style*, as above, Verse 136. *Intentaque brachia remis.*

830. *Fecere pedem.* *Pes* here signifies the Rope by which the Sails move, just as the Feet move the Body. *Facere*, again signifies to work, or stretch, as *facere vela* is the same as *extendere vela*.

830. *Unà—pariterque.* i. e. They are all at work together with equal Eagerness, and their Motions are uniform.

830. *Sinistros nunc dextros.* They tacked sometimes to the right, and sometimes to the left, that they might sail close by the Wind as it shifted.

832. *Sua flamina.* i. e. *Prosperous Gales.*

cum Somnus levis delapsus ab ætheriis astris dimovit tenebrosū aera, et dispulit umbras; petens, te, O Palinure, portans tristia somnia tibi insonti: De- usque confedit in altā puppi, similis Phorbanti, fuditque has loquelas ex ore: Palinure Iaside, ipsa æquora ferunt classem, auræ spirant æquata, hora datur quieti. Pone caput, fura- reque fessos oculos labori. Ego ipse paulisper inibo tua munera pro te. Cui Palinurus vix at- tollens lumina fatur: jubeſne me ignorare vultum placidi salis quietosque fluctus? Jubeſne me confidere huic monstro? Quid enim credam Ænean fal- lacibus Austris, et toties de- ceptus fraude sereni cæli? Da- bat talia dicta, affixusque et hærens nusquam amittebat cla- vum, tenebatque oculos sub astra. Ecce Deus quassat ramum ma- dentem Lethæo rore, soporatumque Stygiâ vi, super utraque tempora;

Cum levis ætheriis delapsus Somnus ab astris
Aëra dimovit tenebrosū, et dispulit umbras;
Te, Palinure, petens, tibi tristia somnia portans
Insonti: puppique Deus confedit in altā, 841
Phorbanti similis, fuditque has ore loquelas:
Iaside Palinure, ferunt ipsa æquora classem;
Æquatæ spirant auræ; datur hora quieti.
Pone caput, fessosque oculos furare labori. 845
Ipse ego paulisper pro te tua munera inibo.
Cui vix attollens Palinurus lumina fatur:
Mene salis placidi vultum fluctusque quietos
Ignorare jubes? mene huic confidere monstro?
Ænean credam quid enim fallacibus Austris, 850
Et cæli toties deceptus fraude sereni?
Talia dicta dabat: clavumque affixus et hærens.
Nusquam amittebat, oculosque sub astra tenebat.
Ecce Deus ramum Lethæo rore madentem, 854
Vique soporatum Stygiâ, super utraque quassat

TRANSLATION.

in peaceful Repose; when *the God of Sleep*, gliding down from the etherial Stars, parted the dusky Air, and dispelled the Shades; to you, O Palinurus, directing his Course, visiting you, *though* innocent, with dismal Dreams. And the God took his Seat on the lofty Stern, in the Similitude of Phorbas, and poured forth these Words: Palinurus, Son of Iasius, the Seas themselves carry forward the Fleet; the Gales blow fair and steady, the Hour for Rest is given *you*. Recline your Head, and steal your weary Eyes from Labour. Myself a while will discharge your Duty. To whom Palinurus, with Difficulty lifting up his Eyes, answers: Would you then have me a Stranger to the Face of the Sea smiling *as it now appears*, and its Waves *thus* still and calm? Shall I confide in this Monster? For why shall I trust Æneas to the Mercy of the fallacious Winds, and *that* after having been so often deceived by the treacherous Aspect of a serene Sky? These Words he uttered, while fixed and clinging he never parted with the Rudder, and held his Eyes directed to the Stars; *when* lo the God shakes over both his Temples a Branch drenched in the Dew of Lethe, and impregnated with a so-

NOTES.

It is the same Way of speaking with that in the second Book, Verse 396.

Vadimus immixti Danais, haud numine nostro.

842. *Phorbanti.* Phorbas was one of the Sons of Priam.

844. *Æquatæ spirant auræ.* That is, the Wind blows directly in the Stern, equable and

uniform, not stronger on one Side than on the other.

848. *Salis placidi vultum.* Other Copies read *placidum*, but the former is much softer, and more harmonious.

855. *Vique Stygiâ.* By Stygian Quality *Ser- vius* understands mortal Quality, such as effected his Death.

856. *Natantia*

Tempora ; cunctantique natantia lumina solvit.
Vix primos inopina quies laxaverat artus,
Et super incumbens, cum puppis parte revulsâ,
Cumque gubernâculo, liquidas projecit in undas
Præcipitem, ac socios nequicquam sæpe vocan-
tem.

860

Ipse volans tenues se sustulit ales in auras.
Currit iter tutum non secius æquore classis,
Promissisque patris Neptuni interrita fertur.
Jamque adeò scopulos Sirenum advecta subi-
bat

864

Difficiles quondam, multorumque ossibus albos
(Tum rauca assiduo longè sale saxa sonabant)
Cum pater amisso fluitantem errare magistro

solvitque natantia lumina cunctanti. Inopina quies vix laxaverat primos artus, et Deus super incumbens projecit eum in liquidas undas, cum parte puppis revulsâ, cumque gubernaculo, præcipitem, ac sæpe vocantem socios nequicquam. Ipse volans ales sustulit se in tenues auras. Classis currit iter in æquore non secius tutum, ferturque interrita promissis patris Neptuni. Jamque adeò advecta subibat scopulos Sirenum, quondam difficiles, albosque ossibus multorum (tum rauca assiduo longè sale saxa sonabant) cum pater Æneas sensit ratem errare fluitantem, magistro amisso,

TRANSLATION.

porific Stygian Quality ; and, while he is dallying *with Sleep*, dissolves his swimming Eyes. Scarce had soft Slumber, stealing on him by Surprise relaxed first his Limbs, when the God incumbent on him, with Part of the Stern broke off, together with the Helm, plunged him into the chrystal Waves headlong, and often calling on his Friends in vain. Then taking Flight raised himself on his Wings aloft into the thin Air. Meanwhile the Fleet runs its watery Course on the *liquid Plain* with equal Security, and fearless is conducted by *virtue of Father Neptune's Promises*. And now wasted forward it was even coming up to the Rocks of the Sirens ; once of difficult Access, and white with the Bones of many *whom they had drawn to suffer Shipwreck* (at that Time the hoarse Rocks resounded far by the continual Buffeting of the briny Waves) when Father Æneas perceived the fluctuating Galley to reel having lost its Pilot, and he him-

NOTES.

856. *Natantia lumina.* Servius renders *natantia* by *errantia*, *reeling* ; Scaliger by *fluitantia*, because they sometimes shut, and sometimes open. But I take the Meaning of the Phrase to be rather bedimmed with Vapours, and those confused Images of Things that play before the Eye of sleepy or dying Persons, and make them swim as it were in a false Medium or Vision.

857. *Primos artus.* Sleep is here represented creeping or diffusing itself over the several Members of the Body, and relaxing them one after another. So that the *primi artus* signify the Extremities of the Body that are apt to be first affected with Sleep.

858. *Et super incumbens.* Et here has the Force of *cum*, as I have observed in several Places in *Virgil*. I remember one, *Æn.* III. 9.

Vix prima inceperat æstas,

Et pater Anchises dare satis vela jubebat,

860. *Nequicquam.* In vain, because they were all asleep.

864. *Sirenum scopulos.* The Poets represent the *Sirens* as beautiful Women, who inhabited steep Rocks upon the Sea-coast, whither they allured Passengers by the Sweetness of their Music, and then put them to Death. They are said to have been the Daughters of the Rivers *Achelous* and *Callicpe*. They are generally reckoned three in Number, *Leucosis*, *Ligea*, and *Parthenope* ; the one of them sung, the second played on a Flute, the third on the Lyre, *Homer*, who relates their Fable at full Length in the *Odyssy*, says, it was fated that they should live till some Person should be able to resist their Charms. Of which *Ulysses* being forewarned by *Circe*, escaped their fatal Snares, by stopping the Ears of his Companions with Wax, and making himself to be fastened to the Mast of his Ship ; upon which they threw themselves

*et ipse rexit cam in nocturnis
undis, gemens multa, concussus-
que animum casu sui amici. O
Palinure, inquit, nimium confise
sereno cœlo et pelago, nudus ja-
cebis in ignotâ arenâ!*

Sensit, et ipse ratem nocturnis rexit in undis,
Multa gemens, casuque animum concussus a-
mici :

O nimium cœlo et pelago confise sereno, 870
Nudus in ignotâ, Palinure, jacebis arenâ!

TRANSLATION.

self steered her through the darkened Waves deeply affected and wounded in his Soul for the Misfortune of his Friend : “ Ah Palinurus, *says he*, who hast too
“ much confided in the fair Aspect of the Skies and Sea! naked *and unburied*
“ shall you lie on an unknown *barbarous Coast!*”

NOTES.

selves into the Sea in Despair, and were trans-
formed to Fishes from the Waist downwards.
In Reality they were lewd Women, who, by
their Charms, enticed Men to Debauchery.
Thus Horace seems to have understood the
Allegory, Epist. Lib. I. 2. 23.

Sirenum voces, et Circes pocula nosti :

Quæ si cum sociis stultus cupidusque bibisset,

Sub domina meretrice fuisset turpis et exors,

Vixisset canis immundus, vel amica luto sus.

The Place of their Residence was in the three
small Islands called *Sirenusæ*, in the *Sinus Pæ-*

stanus, now the Gulf of *Salerno*, in the *Tyrr-*
hene Sea.

870. *Nimium confise.* *Æneas* had been fast
asleep when this Accident had befallen *Palinu-*
rus. Therefore he speaks only by Conjecture
of the Cause of his Misfortune, not knowing
that a God had thrown him into the Waves.
Though in Truth that is only a poetical way
of telling us that *Palinurus* was overcome with
Sleep, even in Spight of all his Efforts to keep
himself awake.

Palinurus King

P. VIRGILII MARONIS
 ÆNEIDOS
 LIBER SEXTUS.

SIC fatur lacrymans; classique immittit ha-
 benas:
 Et tandem Euboicis Cumarum allabitur
 oris.

Obvertunt pelago proras; tum dente tenaci
 Anchora fundabat naves, et litora curvæ
 Prætexunt puppes. Juvenum manus emicat ar-
 dens

Litus in Hesperium; quærit pars semina flammæ
 Abstrusa in venis silicis; pars densa ferarum
 Tecta rapit, silvas, inventaque flumina monstrat.
 At pius Æneas arces, quibus altus Apollo
 Præsidet, horrendæque procul secreta Sibyllæ, 10

O R D O.

Sic fatur lacrymans, immittitque habenas classi: et tandem allabitur Euboicis oris Cumarum. Obvertunt proras pelago: tum anchora fundabat naves tenaci dente, et curvæ puppes prætexunt litora. Ardens manus juvenum emicat in Hesperium litus; pars quærit semina flammæ abstrusa in venis silicis; pars rapit silvas densa tecta ferarum, monstratque flumina inventa. At pius Æneas petit arces quibus altus Apollo præsidet, antrumque immane secreta Sibyllæ procul horrendæ;

T R A N S L A T I O N.

THUS he speaks with Tears in his Eyes, and gives his Ships full Sail, and at length he makes the Eubæan Coast of Cumæ. They turn their Prows out to the Sea; then the Anchor with its tenacious Fluke moored the Ships, and the winding Sterns line the Margin of the Shore: The youthful Crew springs forth with Ardour on the Hesperian Strand: Some explore the Seeds of Fire latent in the Veins of Flint: Some plunder the Copses, the close Retreat of wild Beasts, and point out Rivers newly discovered. But the pious Æneas repairs to the Towers over which exalted Apollo presides, and to the ample

N O T E S.

Æneas visits the *Sibyl* of *Cumæ*. Is foretold by her the Adventures he is to meet with in *Italy*. She attends him to *Hell*, describing to him the various Scenes of the infernal Regions, and conducting him to his Father *Anchises*, who instructs him in the sublime Mysteries of the Soul of the World and the Transmigration; and shews him that glorious Race of Heroes, which was to descend from him and his Posterity.

1. *Sic fatur*. This refers to the End of the fifth Book. *O nimium cælo*, &c.

2. *Euboicis Cumarum*. *Eubæa*, now the

Island of *Negropont*, in the *Ægean* Sea, adjacent to *Achaia* on the East. From thence *Megasthenes*, of the City *Chalcis*, transplanted a Colony into *Italy*, and built *Cumæ*, a Town in *Campania*.

9. *Quibus altus Apollo præsidet*. Here was a Temple built to *Apollo*, in Form of a Cave, that seemed to be hollowed out of the very Bosom of the Rock. This is not poetical Fiction, but an historical Fact. In the inmost Part of this Temple was the *Sibyl's* Grotto.

10. *Horrendæque procul*. *Servius* says *procul* signifies here *haud longe*; the very Reverse of what

cui Delius vates inspirat magnam mentem animumque, aperitque futura. Jam subeunt lucos atque aurea tecta Triviæ. Dædalus, ut est fama, fugiens Minia regna, ausus credere se cælo præpetibus pennis, enavit ad gelidas Arctos per insuetum iter, tandemque levis adstitit super Chalcidicam arcem. Redditus his terris primum, sacra- vit tibi. O Phæbe, remigium alarum; posuitque tibi immania templa.

Antrum immane, petit; magnam cui mentem animumque

Delius inspirat vates, aperitque futura.

Jam subeunt Triviæ lucos, atque aurea tecta.

Dædalus, ut fama est, fugiens Minoia regna, Præpetibus pennis ausus se credere cælo, 15

Insuetam per iter gelidas enavit ad Arctos;

Chalcidicæque levis tandem superastitit arce.

Redditus his primum terris, tibi, Phæbe, sacra- vit

Remigium alarum; posuitque immania templa.

TRANSLATION.

dreary Cave, the Cell of the Sibyl awful at a Distance; whose great Mind and Soul the prophetic God of Delos inspires, and discloses to her Futurity. Now they enter Diana's Groves, and Apollo's golden Roofs. Dædalus, as is famed, flying the Realms of Minos, adventuring to commit himself to the Sky on nimble Wings, sailed aloft in Air through an untried Path to the cold Regions of the North, and at length gently alighted on the Tower of Chalcis. Having landed first on those Coasts, to thee, O Phœbus, he consecrated his cary Wings, and reared a huge Temple. On the Gates was represented the Death of Androgeos.

NOTES.

what it commonly signifies: Accordingly he gives it two Etymologies, either *quod præ oculis est*, or *quod porro ab oculis est*. But I chuse rather to understand it in the usual Sense, importing that the very Avenues and distant Approaches to her Cell were awful and gloomy. It is the particular Characteristic of this Sibyl that she keeps her Consulters at an awful Distance, and thence the Approaches to her Grotto by that solemn Exclamation, *Procul, ô procul, este profani!* La Rue has miserably embarrassed this Sentence in his Interpretation of it.

11. *Mentem animumque*. By *animus* Virgil means the Soul in general, by *mens* the Understanding or intellectual Faculties; as *Laëtantius* distinguishes them, L. VIII. *Non idem est mens et animus; aliud enim est quo vivimus, aliud quo cogitamus. Nam dormientium mens, non animus, sopitur: et in furiosis mens extinguitur, animus manet.*

14. *Dædalus*. An ingenious Athenian Artist, having put to Death his Sister's Son *Perdix* for rivalling him in his Art, fled to *Crete*, where he soon became obnoxious to King *Minos* for assisting his Queen *Pasiphaë* in carrying on her Intrigue with *Taurus*, and was on that Account shut up with his Son *Icarus* in a Tower; whence he made his Escape by the Help of Wings, where-

on he flew into *Sicily*, according to *Pausanias* and *Diodorus*, or to *Cumæ* in *Italy*, according to *Virgil* and others; where he built this Temple to *Apollo* for conducting him safe in his Flight.

16, 19. *Enavit—remigium alarum*. There is such an Affinity and Similitude between Sailing or Swimming, and Flying, that the Terms which properly belong to the one are promiscuously applied to the other. A Ship is said to fly through the liquid Element, *Æn.* V. 219. and the Sea is therefore called *velivolum*, I. 224. *Mercury* is said to swim through the Air, *Æn.* IV. 245. And here *Dædalus* on Wings swims to the North, and consecrates *remigium alarum*, these Wings wherewith he had cut his Way through the Air, as Oars divide the Waves. But what gives still a greater Propriety to these Phrases, is, that these Wings, which *Dædalus* is said to have made himself, were nothing else but the Sails of a Ship, in which he escaped from *Crete*; he having been the first who found out the Art of navigating with Sails. See *Banier's Mythology*.

17. *Chalcidicæque arce*. The *Cumæan* Tower, i. e. some of the high Buildings or Turrets of *Cumæ*, so called from *Chalcis*, a City in *Eubœa*, whence came the Colony that built *Cumæ*.

20. *Lethum*

In foribus lethum Androgeo : tum pendere pœ-
nas

20

Cecropidæ jussi (miserum!) septena quotannis
Corpora natorum : stat ductis sortibus urna :
Contrà elata mari respondet Gnoſſia tellus :
Hic crudelis amor tauri, ſuppoſtaque furto 24
Paſiphææ, miſtumque genus, proleſque biformis
Minotaurus ineſt, Veneris monumenta nefan-
dæ.

Hic labor ille domûs, et inextricabilis error :
Magnum reginæ ſed enim miſeratus amorem
Dædalus, ipſe dolos tecti ambageſque reſolvit,

In foribus erat ſculptum lethum Androgeo : tum Cecropidæ juffi quotannis pendere pœnas (miferum!) ſeptena corpora ſuorum natorum : urna ſtat ductis ſortibus. Gnoſſia tellus elata è mari reſpondet contrà. Hic exhibitus eſt crudelis amor tauri, Paſiphææque ſuppoſta furto, Minotaurusque ineſt ejus miſtum genus, biformiſque proles, monumenta nefandæ Veneris. Hic adeſt ille labor domûs, et inextricabilis error. Sed enim Dædalus miſeratus magnam amorem Reginæ, ipſe reſolvit Theſeo dolos ambageſque tecti,

TRANSLATION.

Then the Athenians doomed, as an Atonement *for their Crime*, a piteous Caſe ! to pay *the yearly Tribute of ſeven of their Children* ; *there ſtands the Urn*, whence the Lots were drawn : In Counterview answers the Land of Crete raiſed above the Sea : Here is ſeen Paſiphææ's fierce Paſſion for the Bull, and ſhe by Artifice humbled *to his Embrace* ; and the Minotaur, that mingled Birth, and two-formed Offspring, *all Monuments of execrable Luſt*. Here *is ſeen* the laboured Work of the Labyrinth, and the inextricable Mazes. But Dædalus, pitying the violent Love of the Princeſs *Ariadne*, unravels *to Theſeus* the Intricacies and winding Alleys of the Structure, himſelf guiding his dark mazy Steps by a Thread. You

NOTES.

20. *Lethum Androgeo.* *Androgeos*, the Son of *Minos*, King of *Crete*, by often frequenting *Athens*, and gaining the Prize in the public Games there celebrated, contracted an intimate Friendſhip with the Sons of *Pallas*, Brother to *Ægeus*, King of *Athens*. *Ægeus*, who at that Time had not acknowledged *Theſeus*, and had no other Children, ſuſpecting *Androgeos* of having entered into a Conſpiracy with his Nephew to dethrone him, way-laid him, and employed Ruſſians to murder him. This baſe Aſſaſſination *Minos* revenged by making War upon the *Athenians*, by which they were ſo ſore reduced as to beg for Peace ; which *Minos* granted, on Condition that yearly, or, as others, every ninth Year, or every ſeventh Year, they ſhould pay a Tax of ſeven of their young Men, and as many who were choſen by Lot to be Victims for the Preſervation of their Country. This is the Story to which *Virgil* here refers.

24. *Crudelis amor tauri.* *Paſiphææ*, the Daughter of the Sun and *Minos*'s Queen, was, according to Fable, enamoured of a fair Bull, and gratified her brutal Paſſion by a Contrivance of *Dædalus*, who ſhut her up in a wooden Cow, which *Virgil* expreſſes by *ſuppoſta furto*. From that unnatural Mixture, they tell us, ſprung

the *Minotaur*, a Monster, half Man, half Bull, that fed on human Fleſh, and devoured the *Athenian* Youths whom *Minos* ſhut up in the Labyrinth. But the Story, when diveſted of Fiction, is no more than this ; that *Paſiphææ* fell in love with a young Lord in *Minos*'s Court, whoſe Name was *Taurus*, and made *Dædalus* her Confident in the Intrigue, who kept it concealed and even lent his Houſe to the two Lovers. *Banier's Mythology.*

27. *Inextricabilis error.* The Labyrinth ; for which ſee the Note on *Æn.* V. 588.

28. *Magnum reginæ amorem.* *Theſeus*, Son of *Ægeus*, King of *Athens*, offered to go to *Crete* with the other *Athenian* Youths to combat the *Minotaur* in the Labyrinth. *Ariadne*, who is here called *Regina*, the Daughter of *Minos* and *Paſiphææ*, fell in love with *Theſeus*, taught him how to vanquiſh the *Minotaur*, and gave him a Clew which ſhe had from *Dædalus*, whereby he extricated himſelf out of the Labyrinth. By the Clew we are to underſtand the Plan and whole Contrivance of the Labyrinth, which *Ariadne* had from *Dædalus* himſelf, and communicated to her Lover.

29. *Reſolvit, &c.* Doubtleſs the Poet means that

filo regens ejus cæca vestigia.
Icare, tu quoque haberes magnam partem in tanto opere, si dolor sineret. Bis conatus erat effingere tuos casus in auro; patriæ manus bis cecidere. Quin protinus perlegerent omnia oculis, ni Achates præmissus jam afforet, atque una cum eo sacerdos Phœbi Triviaque, Deiphobe filia Glauci, quæ fatur Regi talia:

Hoc tempus non poscit sibi ista spectacula. Nunc præstiterit mactare septem juvencos de intacto grege, et totidem lectas bidentes de more. Sacerdos effata Ænean talibus (nec viri morantur sacra jussa) vocat Teucros in alta templa. Ingens latus Euboicæ rupis excisum est in antrum; quod centum lati aditus ducunt, et centum ostia, unde totidem voces ruunt, quæ sunt responsa Sibyllæ. Ventum erat ad limen, cum Virgo ait: tempus est poscere fata, Deus, ecce Deus adest. Cui tanti talia ante fores, subito non unus, vultus, non unus color manit, comæ non mansere comæ; sed pectus anhelum,

Cæca regens filo vestigia. Tu quoque magnam Partem opere in tanto, sineret dolor, Icare, haberes. 31

Bis conatus erat casus effingere in auro;
 Bis patriæ cecidêre manus. Quin protinus omnia
 Perlegerent oculis: ni jam præmissus Achates
 Afforet, atque unâ Phœbi Triviæque sacerdos,
 Deiphobe Glauci, fatur quæ talia Regi: 36

Non hoc ista sibi tempus spectacula poscit.
 Nunc grege de intacto septem mactare juvencos
 Præstiterit, totidem lectas de more bidentes.
 Talibus affata Ænean (nec sacra morantur 40
 Jussa viri) Teucros vocat alta in templa sacerdos.
 Excisum Euboicæ latus ingens rupis in antrum;
 Quod lati ducunt aditus centum, ostia centum;
 Unde ruunt totidem voces, responsa Sibyllæ.
 Ventum erat ad limen, cum Virgo, poscere fata
 Tempus, ait: Deus, ecce, Deus. Cui talia
 fanti 46

Ante fores, subito non vultus, non color unus,
 Non comæ mansere comæ; sed pectus anhelum,

TRANSLATION.

too, O Icarus, should have borne a considerable Part in that great Work, had but *the Father's Grief* permitted. Twice he essayed to figure the disastrous Story in Gold; twice the Parent's Hands misgave him. And now *the Trojans* would survey the whole Work in Order, were not Achates sent before by Æneas just at hand, and with him the Priestesses of Phœbus and Diana, Deiphobe, Glaucus's Daughter, who thus bespeaks the King: This Hour admits not to be spent in these Amusements. At present it will be more suitable to sacrifice seven Bullocks from a Herd untouched *with the Yoke*, and as many chosen Ewes with usual Rite. The Priestesses having thus addressed Æneas (nor are they backward to obey her sacred Orders) summons the Trojans into the lofty Temple. The huge Side of an Eubœan Rock is cut out into a Cave, whither an hundred broad Avenues lead, an hundred Doors; whence rush forth as many Voices, the Responses of the Sibyl. They had come to the Entry of the Cave, when thus the Virgin: Now is the Time to consult your Fate: The God, to the God, she cries: While thus before the Gate she speaks, on a sudden her Looks change, her Colour comes and goes, her Locks are dishevelled, her Breast heaves, and her fiercely untoward

NOTES.

that this Action of *Dædalus* was also represented on the Temple-gates, and therefore *resolvit* must be in the present Tense.

Et rabie fera corda tument; majorque videri,
Nec mortale sonans, afflata est numine quando
Jam propiore Dei. Cessas in vota precesque, 51
Tros, ait, Ænea? cessas? neque enim ante de-
hiscunt

Attonitæ magna ora domûs. Et talia fata,
Conticuit. Gelidus Teucris per dura cucurrit
Ossa tremor, fuditque preces Rex pectore ab imo:
Phœbe, graves Trojæ semper miserate labores,
Dardana qui Paridis direxti tela manusque 57
Corpus in Æacidæ; magnas obeuntia terras
Tot maria intravi duce te, penitusque repostas
Massylûm gentes, prætentaque Syrtibus arva:
Jam tandem Italiæ fugientis prendimus oras. 61
Hæc Trojana tenus fuerit fortuna secuta.
Vos quoque Pergamææ jam fas est parcere genti,
Dique Deæque omnes, quibus obstitit Ilium, et
ingens

Gloria Dardaniæ: tuque, ô sanctissima vates, 65
Præscia venturi, da (non indebita posco,

et fera ejus corda tument rabie:
cœpitque videri major, nec sonans mortale, quando jam afflata est propiore numine Dei. O Ænea, ait, cessas in vota precesque? cessas? neque enim magna ora attonitæ domûs dehiscunt antequam preces erniseris. Et fata talia conticuit. Gelidus tremor cucurrit per dura ossa Teucris, Rexque fudit has preces ab imo pectore: Phœbe, semper miserate graves labores Trojæ, qui direxti Dardana tela manusque Paridis in corpus Æacidæ; te duce, intravi tot mariæ obeuntia magnas terras, gentesque Massylûm penitus repostas, arvaque prætentæ Syrtibus. Jam tandem prendimus oras Italiæ fugientis. Hæcenus Trojana fortuna secuta fuerit nos. Dique, Deæque omnes, quibus Ilium obstitit, et ingens gloria Dardaniæ, jam fas est vos quoque parcere Pergamææ genti. Tuque, ô sanctissima vates, præscia venturi, da Teucros, errantesque Deos, agitataque numina

TRANSLATION.

Heart swells with enthusiastic Rage; she appears in a larger and more majestic Form, her Voice speaking her not a Mortal, now that she is inspired with the nearer Influence of the God. Do you delay, Trojan Æneas, she says, do you delay to pour forth Vows and Prayers? *Instantly begin*, for not till then shall the ample Gates of this Mansion, where the God thunders with his Voice, expand their Jaws: And having thus said she ceased. Shivering Horror ran chilling cold through the Trojans, and penetrated even to their hard *and solid* Bones: Prince Æneas pours forth these Prayers from the Bottom of his Heart: Great Apollo, always disposed to pity the grievous Calamities of Troy, who guided the Trojan Darts and the Hand of Paris to the Body of Achilles; under thy Conduct I have entered so many Seas encompassing extensive Countries, and the Massylian Kingdoms far remote, and Regions whose Frontiers are guarded by Quick-sands. Now after all our Toils, we are in Possession of the Coasts of Italy that flies from us. Let it suffice that the Fortune of Troy has persecuted us thus far. Now it is but Equity that you too spare the Trojan Race, ye Gods and Goddesses all, to whom Ilium and the high Renown of Dardania was obnoxious. And thou most holy Prophetess, skilled in Futurity, grant (*for I ask no Realms but what are destined to me by Fate*) that the Trojans, the

NOTES.

53. *Attonitæ domûs.* Struck with the God, on Æn. III. 321.
as in *Horace*, *Attonitus vates*, *Carm.* III. Ode XIX. 14.

57. *Paridis direxti tela.* Directed his Arrow to wound him in the only Place where he was vulnerable, viz. the Heel. See the Note farther.

61. *Fugientis Italiæ.* Because, the nearer they came to it, still new Objections arose that barred their Access to it, as if it had fled from them.

62. *Hæcenus.* That is, thus far, and no farther.

Troja, confidere in Latio (non posco regna indebita meis fatis) Tum instituem Phœbo et Triviæ templa de solido marmore, diesque festos de nomine Phœbi. Magna penetralia manent te quoque in nostris regnis. Namque ego ponam hic tuas sortes, arcanaque fata dicta meæ genti; sacraque lectos viros tibi, O alma. Tantum ne manda tua carmina foliis, ne turbata volent ludibria rapidis ventis: oro ut tu ipsa canas ea. Dedit finem loquendi ore.

At Vates, nondum patiens Phœbi, immanis bacchatur in antro, tentans si possit è pectore excussisse magnum Deum. Tanto magis ille fatigat ejus rabidum os domans fera corda, fingitque eam premendo. Jamque centum ingentia ostia domus patuere suâ sponte, feruntque responsa Vatis per auras: O tandem defuncte magnis periculis pelagi!

Regna meis fatis) Latio confidere Teucros, Errantesque Deos, agitataque numina Trojæ. Tum Phœbo & Triviæ solido de marmore templa Instituem, festosque dies de nomine Phœbi. 70 Te quoque magna manent regnis penetralia nostris.

Hic ego namque tuas sortes, arcanaque fata Dicta meæ genti ponam; lectosque sacro, Alma, viros. Foliis tantum ne carmina manda, Ne turbata volent rapidis ludibria ventis: 75 Ipsa canas, oro. Finem dedit ore loquendi.

At, Phœbi nondum patiens, immanis in antro Bacchatur Vates, magnum si pectore possit Excussisse Deum. Tanto magis ille fatigat Os rabidum, fera corda domans, fingitque premendo. 80 Ostia jamque domus patuere ingentia centum Sponte suâ, Vatisque ferunt responsa per auras: O tandem magnis pelagi defuncte periculis!

TRANSLATION.

wandering Gods, and the persecuted Deities of Troy, may settle in Latium. Then will I appoint to Phœbus and Diana a Temple of solid Marble, and Festival-days, called by the Name of Apollo. Thee too a spacious Sanctuary awaits in our Realms. For there, propitious *Maid*, I will deposit thy Oracles, and the secret Fates declared to my Nation, and will consecrate chosen Men *for thy Service*. Only commit not thy *prophetic Verses* to Leaves, lest they fly about in Disorder the Sport of the rapid Winds. I beg you yourself will pronounce them. He ended his Address. But the Prophetess, as yet impatient under the Influence of Phœbus, raves with wild Outrage in the Cave, struggling if possible to disburden her Soul of the mighty God. So much the more he *curbs and harasses* her wildly rebellious Jaws, subduing her ferocious Heart, and by bearing down her Opposition forms, *and makes her pliable*. And now the hundred spacious Gates of the Dome expanded of their own Accord, and gave forth *these Responses* into the open Air: O thou who hast at length overpast the vast Perils

NOTES.

71. *Te quoque, &c.* This again alludes to the Sanctuary in the Temple of *Jupiter Capitolinus*, where the *Sibylline Books* were kept in a Stone Chest under Ground, fifteen Persons called the *Quindecimviri*, being appointed to take Care of them, and consult them in Affairs of State.

73. *Lectosque sacro viros.* They are called *lecti viri*, because those Ministers were always chosen from the Body of the *Patricians*, which gave them a vast Power in the Management of Affairs; for it was easy for them to

make the *Sibylline Books* speak any thing they had a Mind to.

74. *Foliis ne carmina manda.* *Pliny* tells us, Lib. XIII. Cap. 11. That, before the Use of Paper was known, it was customary to write on the Leaves of the Palm-tree.

79. *Excussisse Deum.* *Excussio* is properly said of Horses when they throw their Riders; and the other Expressions, *fatigat os rabidum, domans fera corda*, and *fingit premendo*, are all metaphorical, and literally denote the Manner of breaking

Sed terrâ graviora manent. In regna Lavini
Dardanidæ venient (mitte hanc de pectore cu-
ram)

Sed non et venisse volent. Bella, horrida bella,
Et Tybrim multo spumantem sanguine cerno. —
Non Simois tibi; nec Xanthus, nec Dorica castra
Defuerint; alius Latio jam partus Achilles,
Natus et ipse Deâ: nec Teucris addita Juno 90
Usquam aberit: cum tu supplex in rebus egenis,
Quas gentes Italûm, aut quas non oraveris ur-
bes?

Causa mali tanti conjux iterum hospita Teucris;
Externique iterum thalami.

Tu ne cede malis; sed contra audentior ito, 95
Quàm tua te fortuna finet. Via prima salutis,
Quod minimè reris, Graiâ pandetur ab urbe.
Talibus ex adyto dictis Cumæa Sibylla
Horrendas canit ambages, antroque remugit,
Obscuris vera involvens: ea fræna furenti 100
Concutit, et stimulos sub pectore vertit Apollo.

sed graviora terrâ manent te, Dardanidæ venient in regna Lavini, mitte hanc curam de tuo pectore; sed et volent se non venisse ed. Cerno bella, horrida bella, et Tybrim spumantem multo sanguine. Simois, nec Xanthus, nec Dorica castra, non defuerint tibi; alius Achilles jam partus est tibi in Latio, et ipse natus Deâ: nec Juno addita Teucris usquam aberit. Quum in rebus egenis, quas gentes Italûm, aut quas urbes, non tu supplex oraveris? conjux hospita iterum erit causa Teucris tanti mali; externique thalami iterum erunt causa. Ne tu cede malis; sed contra ito audentior, quàm tua fortuna finet te. Prima via salutis pandetur tibi ab Graiâ urbe, quod minimè reris. Cumæa Sibylla canit horrendas ambages ex adyto talibus dictis, remugitque antro, involvens vera obscuris: Apollo concutit ea fræna illi furenti, et vertit stimulos sub ejus pectore.

TRANSLATION.

of the Ocean! yet severer Trials by Land await thee. The Trojans shall come to the Realms of Lavinium (dismiss that Concern from your Breast :) But they shall wish too they had never come *thither*. Wars, horrid Wars I see, and Tyber foaming with a Deluge of Blood. Neither Simois, nor Xanthus, nor Grecian Camps shall be wanting to you there. Another Achilles is prepared for thee in Latium, he too the Son of a Goddess. Nor shall Juno, the appointed Scourge of the Trojans, leave them wherever they are: While in your Distress, which of the Italian States, which of its Cities shall you not humbly supplicate for Aid! Once more shall a Consort, a Hostess, once more shall a foreign Match be the Cause of so great Calamity to the Trojans. Sink not under the Weight of your Sufferings, but encounter them with the greater Fortitude the more that Fortune shall oppose you. What you least expect, your first Means of Deliverance shall arise from a Grecian City. Thus from her holy Cell the Cumæan Sibyl delivers her awfully mysterious Oracles, and wrapping up Truth in Obscurity bellows in her Cave: With such Rigour Apollo shakes the Reins over

NOTES.

breaking and taming those Animals, when they are unruly and impatient of the Bit. So also Verse 100.

ea fræna furenti
Concutit, et stimulos sub pectore vertit Apollo.
88. Non Simois, &c. Here the Prophetess, to prepare Æneas to meet the worst, or rather the Poet, to do the more Honour to the Valour of his Hero in vanquishing such powerful Opposi-

sition, gives a terrible Representation of that War he was to be visited with in Italy; comparing it with the Trojan War, both as to Similitude of Places, Persons, and Causes. Thus the Xanthus and Simois are the Rivers Tyber and Numicus, Turnus is Achilles, and Lavinia a second Helen.
93. Conjux iterum hospita. As the Rape of Helen, the Wife of Menelaus, by Paris, whom she had lodged in her House at Sparta, was the Cause

Ut primùm furor ejus cessit,
et rabida ejus ora quierunt, he-
ros Æneas incipit loqui: O vir-
go, non ulla facies laborum surgit
mihi nova intè finave: præcepi,
atque antè peregi omnia mecum
in animo. Oro unum, quando
janua inferni regis dicitur esse
hic, et tenebrosa palus Acheron-
te refuso, ut contingat mihi ire
ad conspectum et oracari Geni-
toris; tu doceas me iter, et pan-
das mihi sacra ostia. Ego eri-
pui illum his humeris, per flam-
mas, et mille tela sequentia, re-
cepique eum ex medio hoste: Il-
le comitatus est meum iter, inva-
lidus ferebat omnia maria me-
cum, atque omnes minas pelagi-
que cœlique, ultra vires sortem-
que senectæ. Quin, idem crans
dabat mandata mihi ut supplex
peterem te, et adirem tua limina.
O alma Virgo, precor te misere-
rere natiq̃ue patrisq̃ue: namque
potes omnia: nec Hecate nequic-
quam præfecit te Avernis lucis.

Ut primùm cessit furor, et rabida ora quierunt
Incipit Æneas heros: Non ulla laborum,
O Virgo, nova mihi facies inopinave surgit:
Omnia præcepi, atq̃ue animo mecum antè per-
egi. 105

Unum oro, quando hic inferni janua Regis
Dicitur, et tenebrosa palus Acheronte refuso,
Ire ad conspectum cari Genitoris et ora
Contingat; doceas iter, et sacra ostia pandas.
Illum ego per flammās et mille sequentia tela 110
Eripui his humeris, medioque ex hoste recepi:
Ille meum comitatus iter, maria omnia mecum,
Atque omnes pelagique minas, cœlique ferebat
Invalidus, vires ultra sortemque senectæ.

Quin, ut te supplex peterem, et tua limina ad-
irem, 115

Idem orans mandata dabat. Natiq̃ue Patrisq̃ue,
Alma, precor miserere: potes namque omnia;
nec te

Necquicquam lucis Hecate præfecit Avernīs.

TRANSLATION.

her as she wildly rages, and deep in her Breast exerts his stimulating Power. So soon as her Fury ceased, and her maddening Tongue was silent, the Hero Æneas begins: To me, O Virgin, no Shape of Sufferings can arise new or unexpected. I have anticipated all the Ills of Life, and acted them over before-hand in my Mind. My sole Request is (since here the Gate of the infernal King is said to be, and the darksome Lake arising from the Overflowing of Acheron) that I may be so happy as to come into the Sight and Presence of my dear Father: That you would shew the Way, and open to me the sacred Avenues. On these Shoulders I rescued him through Flames, and a thousand Darts pursuing, and saved him from the Midst of the Enemy. He accompanied my Path, attended me in all my Voyages, and, tho' weak and infirm, bore all the Terrors both of the Sea and Sky, beyond what the Power and Condition of Old age can bear. Nay more, he it was that earnestly requested and enjoined me to come to thee a Suppliant, and visit thy Temple. Propitious Virgin, pity, I pray, the Son and the Sire: For thy Power is unlimited, nor hath Hecate in vain given thee Charge

NOTES.

Cause of the Trojan War; so shall *Lavinia*, the Daughter of *Latins*, who shall receive *Æneas* under his hospitable Roof be the Cause of a second War, by espousing *Æneas* after she had been promised to *Turnus*.
103. *Non ulla laborum, &c.* He speaks like a wise Man long practised in Misfortune, and who had gained so much Experience of the Ca-
lamities of Life, that no Disaster could befall him for which he was not fortified and prepared.
107. *Palus Acheronte refuso.* Is not the Lake or River *Acheron* itself; for that is supposed to run in Hell under Ground; but the Lake *Avernus*, which was fabled to arise from the Overflowing of that infernal River, as is implied in the Word *refuso*.

Si potuit Manes arcessere conjugis Orpheus,
Threiciâ fretus citharâ fidibusque canoris; 120
Si fratrem Pollux alternâ morte redemit,
Ilique reditque viam toties. Quid Thesea, mag-
num

Quid memorem Alciden? et mi genus ab Jove
summo.

Talibus orabat dictis, arasque tenebat.
Tum sic orsa loqui Vates: Sate sanguine Divûm
Tros Anchisiadæ, facilis descensus Averni: 126
Noctes atque dies patet atri janua Ditis:
Sed revocare gradum, superasque evadere ad au-
ras,

Hoc opus, hic labor est. Pauci, quos æquus a-
mavit

Jupiter, aut ardens evexit ad æthera virtus, 130
Dis geniti, potuere. Tenent media omnia silvæ,

*Si Orpheus potuit arcessere ma-
nes suæ conjugis, fretus Threiciâ
citharâ, fidibusque canoris: si
Pollux redemit fratrem alternâ
morte, itque reditque viam to-
ties. Quid memorem Thesea,
quid memorem magnum Alci-
den? genus est et mi ab summo
Jove.*

*Orabat talibus dictis, tene-
batque aras. Tum Vates orsa
est sic loqui: Tros Anchisiadæ,
sate sanguine Divûm, descensus
Averni est facilis, janua atri
Ditis patet noctes atque dies:
sed revocare gradum, evadere-
que ad superas auras, hoc est o-
pus, hic est labor. Pauci, quos æ-
quus Jupiter amavit, aut quos
ardens virtus evexit ad æthera,
geniti Dis, potuere id efficere.
Silvæ tenent omnia media spatia,*

TRANSLATION.

of the Avernian Groves. If Orpheus had Power to recal to Light his Consort's Ghost, assisted by his Thracian Harp and harmonious Strings: If Pollux redeemed his Brother *Castor* by alternate Death, and goes and comes his Way so often: What need I mention *Theseus*, or great *Alcides*? I too derive my Birth as well as they from Jove supreme. In these Terms he prayed, and held the Altar, when thus the Prophetess began to speak: Offspring of the Gods, Trojan Prince, Son of Anchises, easy is the Path that leads down to Hell; grim Pluto's Gate stands open Night and Day: But to reascend, and escape from thence to the upper Regions, this is a Work, this a Task indeed: Some few, whom favouring Jove did love, or illustrious Virtue advanced to Heaven, the Sons of the Gods,

NOTES.

119. *Si potuit, &c.* See a beautiful Description of *Orpheus's* Descent to Hell, *Geor. IV.* 455.

121. *Si fratrem Pollux.* *Castor* and *Pollux* had the same Mother *Leda*; but, *Jupiter* being the Father of *Pollux*, he was immortal; whereas *Castor*, being only the Son of *Tyndareus*, was subject to Mortality. Upon the Death of *Castor*, *Pollux*, from his great Affection to him, shared with him his Immortality; so that they lived by Turns, one Day in Heaven, and the other in Hell.

122. *Quid Thesea, &c.* *Theseus* and *Pirithæus*, two intimate Friends, are fabled to have made a Descent to Hell, from thence to carry off *Proserpine*; but they were seized by *Pluto*, who gave *Pirithæus* to be devoured by *Cerberus*, and bound *Theseus* in Chains, where he remained till he was set at Liberty by *Hercules*. *Aulus Gellius*, Lib. X. Cap. 16, tells us, that *Higinius*

charged *Virgil* here with Inconsistency in reckoning *Theseus* among those who had returned from Hell; whereas he says of him in this same Book, that he was doomed to dwell in Hell for ever, Verse 616.

—*sedet, æternumque sedebit,
Infelix Theseus.*

But this refers to *Theseus's* Ghost or Manes, and the Punishment inflicted on him after Death; whereas *Æneas* here speaks of what he had accomplished in his Life-time.

123. *Alciden.* *Hercules*, the Son of *Jupiter* and *Alcmæna*, called *Alcides* from *Alceus*, *Amphytrio's* Father. He descended to the infernal Regions, and carried away *Cerberus* from thence, even in spite of *Pluto* himself.

123. *Et mi genus, &c.* Both by the Father's Side, being descended from *Dardanus*, the Son of *Jove*, and by the Mother the Son of *Venus*, the Daughter of *Jupiter*.

*Cocytusque labens circumfluit ea
atro sinu. Quod si tantus amor,
si tanta cupido est tuæ menti bis
innare Stygios lacus, bis videre
nigra Tartara, et juvat te in-
dulgere infano labori; accipe
quæ sunt prius peragenda tibi.
Ramus aureus et foliis et lento
vimine latet in opacâ arbore,
dictus sacer infernæ Junoni:
omnis lucus tegit hunc, et umbræ
claudunt illum in obscuris con-
vallibus. Sed non datur subire
operta telluris ante quàm quis
decerpserit auricomos fetus ex
arbore. Pulchra Proserpina in-
stituit hoc suum munus ferri sibi.
Primo avulso, alter aureus non
deficit; et virga frondescit si-
mili metallo. Ergo vestiga oculis alit, et manu ritè carpe eum repertum:*

*Cocytusque sinu labens circumfluit atro.
Quod si tantus amor menti, si tanta cupido est,
Bis Stygios innare lacus, bis nigra videre
Tartara, et infano juvat indulgere labori; 135
Accipe, quæ peragenda prius. Latet arbore opacâ
Aureus et foliis et lento vimine ramus,
Junoni infernæ dictus sacer: hunc tegit omnis
Lucus, et obscuris claudunt convallibus umbræ.
Sed non antè datur telluris operta subire, 140
Auricomos quàm quis decerpserit arbore fetus.
Hoc sibi pulchra suum ferri Proserpina munus
Instituit. Primo avulso non deficit alter
Aureus; et simili frondescit virga metallo.
Ergo altè vestiga oculis, et ritè repertum, 145*

TRANSLATION.

effected it. Woods cover all the Space that lies between, and Cocytus gliding with his black winding Flood surrounds. But if your Soul be possessed with so strong a Love, so ardent a Desire, twice to sail across the Stygian Lake, twice to visit gloomy Tartarus; and you will needs fondly pursue the desperate Enterprize, learn what first is to be done. On a Tree of deepening Shade there lies concealed a Bough, with Leaves and limber Twigs of Gold, sacred pronounced to infernal Juno: This the whole Grove covers, and Shades in dark Vallies inclose. But to none it is given to enter the hidden Recesses of the Earth till from the Tree he pluck the Bough with its golden Locks. Fair Proserpine hath ordained this to be presented to her as her peculiar Present: When the first is torn off, a second *likewise* of Gold soon succeeds, and a *new* Twig shoots forth Leaves of the same Metal. Therefore search for it with Eyes erect, and when

NOTES.

137. *Aureus ramus.* This is reckoned a mere Fiction of *Virgil's* own Invention; but probably it veils some historical Fact, or refers to some fabulous Tradition, though it is not easy to find it out. *Servius* thinks it alludes to a Tree in the Middle of the sacred Grove of *Diana's* Temple, not far from *Aritia*, in *Italy*; where, if a Fugitive came for Sanctuary, and could pluck off a Branch from this Tree, he was permitted to fight a single Combat with the Priest, and if he overcame him, to take his Place. A modern Critic, who takes *Æneas's* Descent to Hell for an allegorical Representation of what passed in the *Eleusinian* Mysteries, by the golden Bough understands the Wreath of Myrtle with which the Initiated were crowned at the Celebration of the Mysteries. See *Warburton's Divine Legation of Moses*, Vol. I. p. 200. Besides, the above Explication drawn from *Servius*, I find, in the same Author, two others not so commonly

taken Notice of, though they are as much at least to the Purpose. I shall mention them for the Reader's Amusement. The first is, that by this golden Bough is to be understood Virtue, which *Pythagoras* and his Followers represented by the Greek Υ . the Figure in which Trees shoot up their Branches. It is called golden on account of its Excellency, and is the Passport to the infernal Regions, because it triumphs over Death and Hell, as in Verse 129.

—*Pauci quos ardens exivit ad æthera virtus,*

Dīs geniti potuere.

Others, he tells us, by the golden Bough understood Riches, which are the great Bane of Mortals, and hasten their Journey to the other World:

Aurum, quo pretio referantur limina Ditis.

138. *Junoni infernæ.* As *Pluto* is siled *Jupiter Stygius*, so *Proserpine* is called *infernal Juno*.

152. *Sedibus*

Carpe manu: namque ipse volens facilisque sequetur,

Si te fata vocant: aliter, non viribus ullis
Vincere, nec duro poteris convellere ferro.
Præterea jacet exanimus tibi corpus amici, 149
Heu nescis! totamque incestat funere classem;
Dum consulta petis, nostroque in limine pendes.
Sedibus hunc refer antè suis, et conde sepulcro.
Duc nigras pecudes: ea prima piacula Iunto.
Sic demum lucos Stygios, regna invia vivis,
Aspicies. Dixit, pressoque obmutuit ore. 155

Æneas mœsto defixus lumina vultu
Ingreditur, linquens antrum, cæcosque volutat
Eventus animo secum: cui fidus Achates
It comes, et paribus curis vestigia figit.
Multa inter sese vario sermone ferebant; 160
Quem socium exanimum Vates, quod corpus
humandum

Diceret. Atque illi Misenum in litore sicco,
Ut venêre, vident indignâ morte peremtum;
Misenum Æoliden: quo non præstantior alter
Ære ciere viros, Martemque accendere cantu.

namque ipse volens facilisque sequetur, si fata vocant te; aliter non poteris vincere illum ullis viribus, nec convellere duro ferro. Præterea corpus amici exanimus jacet tibi, heu nescis! incestatque totam classem funere; dum tu petis consulta, pendesque in nostro limine. Antè refer hunc suis sedibus, et conde illum sepulcro. Duc nigras pecudes: ea Iunto prima piacula. Sic demum aspicies Stygios lucos, regna invia vivis. Dixit, obmutuitque pressè ore.

Æneas, linquens antrum, ingreditur mœsto vultu, defixus lumina, volutatque cæcos eventus secum in animo: cui fidus Achates it comes, et figit vestigia paribus curis. Ferebant multa inter sese vario sermone; quem socium exanimum Vates diceret, quod corpus humandum. Atque ut illi venêre, vident Misenum in litore sicco, peremtum indignâ morte; Misenum Æoliden, quo non erat alter præstantior ciere viros ære, accendereque Martem cantu.

TRANSLATION.

sound pluck it with the Hand as becomes: For if the Fates invite you, itself will come away spontaneous and easy: Otherwise it will not be in your Power to master it by any *natural* Strength, nor lop it off by *the artificial means of* stubborn Steel. Besides, the Body of your Friend lies breathless (whereof you, alas, are not aware) and pollutes the whole Shore with his Corpse; while you are prying into the Secrets of Heaven, and hang lingering on at my Gate. First convey him to his Place of Rest, and bury him in the Grave. Then bring black Cattle: Let these be the first Sacrifices of Expiation. Thus at length you shall have a View of the Stygian Groves, Realms inaccessible to the Living. She said, and closing her Lips was silent.

Æneas, with Sorrow in his Looks, his Eyes fixed on the Ground, takes his Way, leaving the Cave, and musing ponders the dark Event in his Mind; whom faithful Achates accompanies, and moves on with equal Concern. Many Doubts they started between them in the Variety of their Conversation; who was the lifeless Friend designed by the Prophetess, what Corpse to be interred. And as they came, they see Misenus on the dry Beach, slain by a base ignoble Death;

NOTES.

152. *Sedibus suis.* The Earth, which is the proper Habitation of the Dead.

164. *Misenum Æoliden.* *Misenus*, the Son of the Wind. 165. *Martemque accendere cantu.* This He- as we call Warriors Sons of Mars; so *Misenus*, which *Virgil* is said to have added in the mere heat

Hic fuerat comes magni Hectoris,
 et obibat pugnas circum Hectora,
 insignis et lituo et hastâ. Post-
 quam victor Achilles spoliavit
 illum vitâ, fortissimus heros ad-
 diderat sese socium Dardanio
 Æneæ, secutus non inferiora.
 Sed tum forte dum demens per-
 sonat æquora cavâ concitâ, et can-
 tu vocat Divos in certamina, æ-
 mulus Triton, si dignum est cre-
 dere, in spumosa undâ immerse-
 rat virum exceptum inter saxa.
 Ergo omnes fremebant circum il-
 lum magno clamore, præcipue
 pius Æneas: tum fletus festi-
 nant exsequi jussa Sibyllæ, haud
 est mora, certantque cunctare
 educereque exlo aram sepulcri
 ex arboribus. Itur in antiquam
 silvam, alta stabula ferarum:
 picæ procumbunt; ilex iæta se-
 curibus sonat, fraxineæque tra-
 bes, et fissile cuneis scinditur cu-
 neis: advolvunt ingentes ornos
 è montibus. Nec non Æneas
 primus hortatur socios inter ta-
 lia opera, accingiturque pari-
 bus armis.

Hectoris hic magni fuerat comes; Hectora cir-
 cum 166

Et lituo pugnas insignis obibat, et hastâ.
 Postquam illum victor vitâ spoliavit Achilles,
 Dardanio Æneæ sese fortissimus heros
 Addiderat socium; non inferiora secutus. 170
 Sed tum, forte cavâ dum personat æquora con-
 citâ,

Demens et cantu vocat in certamina Divos;
 Æmulus exceptum Triton (si credere dignum est)
 Inter saxa virum spumosa immerserat undâ.
 Ergo omnes magno circum clamore fremebant;
 Præcipue pius Æneas: tum jussa Sibyllæ, 176
 Haud mora, festinant fletus, aramque sepulcri
 Congerere arboribus, cœloque educere certant.
 Itur in antiquam silvam, stabula alta ferarum:
 Procumbunt picæ: sonat iæta securibus ilex: 180
 Fraxineæque trabes, cuneis et fissile robur
 Scinditur: advolvunt ingentes montibus ornos.
 Nec non Æneas opera inter talia primus
 Hortatur socios, paribusque accingitur armis. 184

TRANSLATION.

Misenus, a Son of Æolus, than whom none more dextrous to rouse the Hero by the brazen Trumpet, and kindle the Rage of War by *martial* Sounds. He had been the Companion of great Hector, and about Hector he fought, distinguished both for *the Use* of the Clarion and Spear. After that victorious Achilles be-reaved Hector of Life, the valiant Hero associated with Dardanian Æneas, fol-lowing a Chief not inferior *to the other*. But at that Time, while madly pre-sumptuous he makes the Seas resound with his hollow Trumpet, and with *bold* Notes challenges the Gods to a Trial of Skill, Triton, jealous of *his Honour* (if the Story be worthy of Credit) having inveigled him between two Rocks, had overwhelmed him in the foaming Billows. Therefore all murmured their La-mentations around him with loud Noise, especially the pious Æneas. Then forthwith they set about the Sibyl's Orders in mournful Plight, and are emu-lous to heap up the Altar of the Funeral-pile with Trees, and raise it towards Heaven. They repair to an ancient Wood, the deep Haunts of the Savage-kinds. Down drop the Firs: The Holm felled by the Axes crashes, and the Ashen-beams, and the yielding Oak is cleft by Wedges: Down from the Moun-tains they tumble the huge Wild-ashes. Æneas too in chief amidst these La-bours animates his Followers, and is arrayed in like Arms.

NOTES.

Heat of his Fancy, while he was reciting this Book to *Augustus*, having left the Verse imper-fect at first.

171. *Concl. 1.* Shell-trumpets were in use at first, before they came to be fashioned of Brass.

173. *Triton*, the Son of Neptune and *Amphi-*

trite, or, according to others, of the Nymph *Gal-lacia*, Half-man, Half fish. He was Neptune's Trumpeter.

177. *Aramque sepulcri*. The Funeral pile, so called, because it was built after the Form of an Altar.

199. *Passer*

Atque hæc ipse suo tristi cum corde volutat,
Aspectans silvam immensam, et sic ore precat-
tur : 186

Si nunc se nobis ille aureus arbore ramus
Ostendat nemore in tanto : quando omnia verè
Heu nimium de te Vates, Misene, locuta est.
Vix ea fatus erat, geminæ cum forte columbæ
Ipsa sub ora viri cælo venère volantes, 191
Et viridi sedere solo. Tum maximus heros
Maternas agnoscit aves, lætusque precatur :
Este duces, ô, si qua via est, cursumque per auras
Dirigite in lucos : ubi pinguem dives opacat. 195
Ramus humum. Tuque, ô dubiis ne defice re-
bus,

Diva parens. Sic effatus, vestigia preffit ;
Observans quæ signa ferant, quò tendere per-
gant.

Pascentes illæ tantum prodire volando, 199
Quantum acie possent oculi servare sequentum.
Inde, ubi venère ad fauces grave olentis Averni
Tollunt se celeres ; liquidumque per aëra lapsæ,
Sedibus optatis gemina super arbore fidunt,
Discolor unde auri per ramos aura refulsit.

*Atque ipse volutat hæc cum
suo tristi corde, aspectans immen-
sam silvam, et sic precatur ore :
Si ille aureus ramus in arbore
nunc ostendat se nobis in tanto
nemore : quando Vates locuta est
omnia verè, heu nimium verè de
te, O Misene ! Vix fatus erat
ec, cum geminæ columbæ forte
venère volantes è cælo sub ipsa
ora viri, et sedere in viridi solo.
Tum maximus heros agnoscit ma-
ternas aves, lætusque precatur :
O vos este duces, si qua est via,
perque auras dirigite cursum
meum in lucos, ubi dives ramus
opacat pinguem humum. Tuque,
ô diva parens, ne defice me in
dubiis rebus. Effatus sic, preffit
vestigia, observans quæ ferant
signa quò pergant tendere. Illæ
pascentes cœperunt prodire tan-
tum volando, quantum oculi se-
quentum possent servare eas acie.
Inde ubi venère ad fauces grave
olentis Averni, tollunt se celeres,
lapsæque per liquidum aëra, si-
dunt super gemina arbore in op-
tatis sedibus, unde discolor aura
auri refulsit per ramos.*

TRANSLATION.

Meanwhile he thus ruminates in his distressed Breast, surveying the spacious Wood, and thus prays aloud : Would but that golden Bough on the Tree now present itself to our View in this ample Forest : Since, Misenus, all that the Prophetess declared of thee is true, alas, but too true. Scarce had he spoke these Words, when it chanced that two Pigeons in their airy Flight came directly into the Hero's View, and lighted on the verdant Ground. Then the exalted Hero knows his Mother's Birds, and rejoicing prays : Oh be my Guides, wherever is my Way, and steer your Course through the Air into the Groves, where the precious Branch overshades the fertile Soil : And thou, my Goddess-mother, Oh be not wanting to me in this my Perplexity. Thus having said, he paused, observing what Indications they offer, and whither they wing their Way. They, feeding and flying *by Turns*, advanced before as far as the Eyes of the Followers could trace them with their Ken. Then, having come to the Mouth of noisome Avernus, they mount up swiftly, and, gliding through the pure Air, both alight on the wished-for Place, on the Tree whence the parti-coloured Glean of the Gold shone thro'

NOTES.

199. *Pascentes volando.* Flying, and then the Leaves, mingling their green Shades with lighting to feed. the Lullie of the Gold, produced that variegated

204. *Discolor.* It varied its Hue, according to the different Light in which it was seen ; and Colour here described.

*Quale viscum, quod sua arbor
non seminat, solet in silvis virere
novâ fronde brumali frigore, et
circumdare teretes truncos cro-
ceo fetu; talis erat species auri
frondentis in opacâ ilice: brac-
tea sic crepitabat leni vento.
Extemplo Æneas corripit, avi-
dusque refringit illum cunctan-
tem, et portat sub tecta vatis
Sibyllæ.*

*Nec minus Trojani interea
flebant Misenum in litore, et fe-
rebant suprema ingrato cineri.
Principio struxere ingentem py-
ram pinguem tædis et seclo ro-
bore: cui intexunt latera atris
frondibus, et ante constituunt fe-
rales cupressos, superque deco-
rant armis ejus fulgentibus.
Pars expediunt calidos latices,
et athena vasa undantia flammis.*

*Quale solet silvis brumali frigore viscum 205
Frondē virere novâ, quod non sua seminat arbor,
Et croceo fetu teretes circumdare truncos;
Talis erat species auri frondentis, opacâ
Illice: sic leni crepitabat bractea vento.*

*Corripit extemplo Æneas, avidusque refringit 210
Cunctantem, et vatis portat sub tecta Sibyllæ.*

*Nec minus interea Misenum in litore Teucri
Flebant, et cineri ingrato suprema ferebant.*

*Principio pinguem tædis et robore seclo
Ingentem struxere pyram: cui frondibus atris 215*

*Intexunt latera, et ferales ante cupressos
Constituunt, decorantque super fulgentibus armis.*

*Pars calidos latices, et athena undantia flammis
Expediunt; corpusque lavant frigentis, et ungunt.*

Expediuntque et ungunt corpus frigentis.

TRANSLATION.

the Branches. As in the Woods the Mistletoe, which springs not from the Tree whereon it grows, uses to flourish with new Leaves in the Cold of Winter, and twine around the tapering Oak with its yellow Offspring; such was the Appearance of the vegetable Gold on the shady Holm: In like Manner the metallic Rind tinkled with every gentle Breath of Wind. Forthwith Æneas grasps, and eagerly tears off the lingering Branch, and bears it to the Grotto of the prophetic Sibyl.

Meanwhile the Trojans were no less assiduously employed in mourning Misenus on the Shore, and paying the last Duties to his insensible ungrateful Shade. First they rear a vast Pile unctuous with Pines and split Oak; whose Sides they interweave with black baleful Boughs, and place in the Front deadly Cypressess, and deck it above with glittering Arms. Some get ready warm Water and Caldrons bubbling from the Flames, and wash and anoint his cold Limbs. They fetch a

NOTES.

205. *Viscum.* The Mistletoe is a Kind of *ful to perform.* The Description of this Funeral Shrub of a glutinous Nature, that grows on several Trees, chiefly those of the Oak Kind; the informs us of most of the Roman Ceremonies observed in burying the Dead. Winter is the proper Season of its Production; the Outside of it is of a yellow Colour like Gold. 215. *Ingentem pyram.* The larger and higher the Funeral pile was raised, it was reckoned so much the more honourable. Therefore it is said before, *cæloque educere certant.* *Pliny*, who gives a Description of it, Lib. XVII. Cap. 44. says it grows out of the Excrement of the Birds that alight on those Trees, 215. *Frondibus atris.* Of Yews, Pines, and to which these Words of *Virgil* refer, *Quod non* such like Trees as are of a sable Hue, and were therefore used in Funeral Obsequies. *sua seminat arbor.* This Plant or Shrub the ancient *Druids* made great Use of in their religious Ceremonies. See *Banier's Mythology.* 216. *Cupressos.* The Cypress was added to the Funeral-pile, either, according to *Varro*, because its strong Scent prevented any noisome

Smell from the dead Body; or, as being a fit Emblem of Death, because when cut down it never grows again. 224. *Averse*

Fit gemitus: tum membra toro defleta reponunt,
 Purpureasque super vestes, velamina nota, 221
 Conjiciunt. Pars ingenti subiere pheretro,
 Triste ministerium; et subjectam more parentum
 Aversi tenere facem. Congesta cremantur
 Thurea dona, daptes, fuso crateres olivo. 225
 Postquam collapsi cineres, et flamma quievit;
 Reliquias vino et bibulam lavère favillam:
 Ossaque lecta cado texit Chorinæus atheno.
 Idem ter socios purâ circumtulit undâ,
 Spargens rore levi, et ramo felicis olive: 230
 Lustravitque viros, dixitque novissima verba.
 At pius Æneas ingenti mole sepulcrum
 Imponit, suaque arma viro, remumque, tubam-
 que,
 Monte sub aërio; qui nunc Misenus ab illo
 Dicitur, æternumque tenet per secula nomen. 235

Gemitus fit: tam reponunt, toro membra defleta, superque conjiciunt purpureas vestes, nota velamina. Pars subiere ingenti pheretro, triste ministerium, et aversi tenere facem subjectam more parentum. Thurea dona congesta cremantur, daptes, crateres ex fuso olivo. Postquam cineres sunt collapsi, et flamma quievit, lavère reliquias et bibulam favillam vino. Chorinæusque texit lecta ossa in atheno cado. Idem ter circumtulit socios purâ undâ, spargens eos levi rore et ramo felicis olive: lustravitque viros, dixitque novissima verba. At pius Æneas imponit sepulcrum ingenti mole, suaque arma viro, remumque, tubamque, sub aërio monte; qui nunc dicitur Misenus ab illo, æternumque nomen æternum per secula.

TRANSLATION.

Groan: Then lay the bewailed Body on a Couch, and throw over it the purple Robes, his wonted Apparel. Others bore up the cumbrous Bier, a mournful Office, and with their Faces turned away *from the Pile*, after the Manner of their Ancestors, underneath it held a *lighted Torch*. Amassing together blaze Offerings of Incense, the *sacred Viands*, and whole Goblets of Oil poured *on the Pile*. As the Ashes had sunk down, and the Flames relented, they drenched the Relics and soaking Embers in Wine: And Chorinæus inclosed the collected Bones in a brazen Urn. Thrice too he made the Circuit of the Company with holy Water, sprinkling them with a gentle Dew, and a Branch of the lucky Olive: And thus he purified them, and pronounced the last Farewel. But the pious *humane* Æneas erects a spacious Tomb for the Hero, with his Arms upon it, and an Oar and Trumpet, under *the Brow* of an airy Mountain; which now from him is called Misenus, and retains a Name that shall be perpetuated through Ages.

NOTES.

224. *Aversi tenere.* They turned away their Faces to signify how loth they were to part with their Friend, and that their Grief would not allow them to look upon his pale and lifeless Body, that was now going to be reduced to Ashes.

225. *Daptes.* That is, the Fat, and other Parts of the Victims that were consecrated to the Gods.

225. *Fuso crateres olivo.* To the celestial Gods they made only Libations, but to the infernal Demies they offered whole Goblets.

229. *Circumtulit.* The Circumtulit is derived from *tulit se*, which is properly signify to surround.

but to go round, or make the Circuit; but because the Priest used to go round the whole Company, when he sprinkled them with the *agua lustralis*, or *holy Water*, hence it came to signify to purify. As in *Plebeus*, Anap. Ac. II. Sc. II. 144.

Quæ tu jubes pro Cerita circumferri? Why dost thou order her to be sprinkled with *holy Water*, to drive the Demon out of her?

233. *Imponit sua arma.* Sc. That is, he orders his Tomb to be carved and adorned with these Decrees. 1. His Arms, to represent a Warrior. 2. An Oar, to shew he had died in War. 3. A Trumpet, to mark

His actis, properè exsequitur præcepta Sibyllæ. Fuit spelunca alta, immanisque vasto hiatu, scrupæ, tuta nigro lacu tenebrisque nemorum: super quam haud ulla volantes impune poterant tendere iter pennis: talis halitus effundens ex atris faucibus ferebat sese ad supera convexa: unde Graii dixerunt locum nomine Aornon. Hic sacerdos primùm constituit quatuor juvencos nigrantes terga, invertebatque vina fronti; et carpens summas setas inter media cornua, impenit eas sacris ignibus, quasi prima libamina, voce vocans Hecaten potentem cælo Ereboque. Alii supponunt cultros, paterisque suscipiunt tepidum cruorem. Ipse Æneas ense ferit agnam atri velleris matri Eumenidum, magnæque ejus sorori, sterilemque vaccam tibi, O Proserpina. Tum inchoat nocturnas aras Stygio regi,

His actis, properè exsequitur præcepta Sibyllæ. Spelunca alta fuit, vastoque immanis hiatu, Scrupæ, tuta lacu nigro, nemorumque tenebris: Quam super haud ullæ poterant impune volantes Tendere iter pennis; talis sese halitus atris 240
Faucibus effundens supera ad convexa ferebat: Unde locum Graii dixerunt nomine Aornon. Quatuor hic primùm nigrantes terga juvencos Constituit, frontique invergit vina sacerdos; Et summas carpens media inter cornua setas, 245
Ignibus imponit sacris libamina prima, Voce vocans Hecaten, cæloque Ereboque potentem.

Supponunt alii cultros, tepidumque cruorem Suscipiunt pateris. Ipse atri velleris agnam Æneas matri Eumenidum magnæque sorori 250
Ense ferit; sterilemque tibi, Proserpina, vaccam. Tum Stygio Regi nocturnas inchoat aras;

TRANSLATION.

This done, he speedily executes the Sibyl's Injunctions. There stood a Cave profound and hideous, with a wide yawning Mouth, stony, fenced by a black Lake, and the Gloom of Woods: Over which none of the flying Kind were able to wing their Way unhurt; such *noxious* Exhalations, issuing from its grim Jaws, ascended to the vaulted Skies; whence the *Greeks* called the Place by the Name of Aornus. Here first the Priests placed four Bullocks with Backs of swarthy Hue, and poured Wine on their Foreheads, and cropping the topmost Hairs between the Horns, lays them on the sacred Flames as the first Offerings, by *mythic* Sounds invokes Hecate, whose Power extends both to Heaven and Hell. Others employ the *sacrificing* Knives, and receive the tepid Blood in Bowls. Æneas himself smites with his Sword an Ewe Lamb of sable Fleece in Honour of the Mother of the Furies and her great Sister; and in Honour of thee, Proserpina, a barren Heifer. Then he sets about the nocturnal Sacrifices to the Stygian King, and lays on the

NOTES.

245. *Summas carpens*, &c. Before the Sacrifice it was customary for the Priest to pluck off some of the roughest Hairs growing between the Horns of the Beast, which he threw into the Fire as the first Offering to the Gods. carefully avoided; and therefore *maclare* was used instead of *cædere*. Dr. Trapp, in translating this Phrase, has chosen a very unhappy Idea, and which would have been prodigiously shocking to a Roman Ear.

247. *Voce vocant Hecaten*. Servius says they used to invoke that Goddess not by Words, but certain mystic, inarticulate Sounds, representing the Baying of Dogs, the Hissing of Serpents, &c. 250. *Matri Eumenidum*. That is *Night*, who is said to have brought forth the Furies to *Acheron*, which, in the poetical Style, signifies that Night or Darkness is the Mother of horrid Shapes, visionary Forms, and Apparitions.

248. *Supponunt cultros*. This was a Term adapted to the Sacrifice, in which all harsh Words, and such as were of bad Omen, were 250. *Magnæque sorori*. Her great Sister the Earth, Night being nothing else but the Shadow of the Earth.

253. *Solida*

Et solida imponit taurorum viscera flammis,
 Pingue superque oleum fundens ardentibus extis.
 Ecce autem, primi sub lumina Solis et ortus, 255
 Sub pedibus mugire solum, et juga cœpta mo-
 veri,

Silvarum visæque canes ululare per umbram,
 Adventante Deâ. Procul, ô ! procul este profani,
 Conclamat Vates, totoque absistite luco :

Tuque invade viam, vaginâque eripe ferrum : 260
 Nunc animis opus, Ænea, nunc pectore firmo.
 Tantum effata furens, antro se immisit aperto.
 Ille ducem haud timidus vadentem passibus æ-
 quat.

Dî, quibus imperium est animarum, umbræ-
 que silentes,

Et Chaos, et Phlegethon, loca nocte silentia latè ;
 Sit mihi fas audita loqui : sit numine vestro 266
 Pandere res altâ terrâ et caligine mersas.

Ibant obscuri solâ sub nocte per umbram,
 Perque domos Ditis vacuas, et inania regna :
 Quale per incertam Lunam sub luce malignâ 270

et imponit flammis solida viscera taurorum, fundensque pingue oleum super ardentibus extis. Ecce autem, sub lumina et ortus primi solis, solum cœpit mugire sub pedibus, et juga cœpta sunt moveri, canesque visæ sunt ululare per umbram silvarum, Deâ adventante. Vates conclamat, ô profani, procul, procul este, absistiteque toto luco : tuque invade viam, eripeque ferrum è vaginâ : O Ænea, nunc opus est animis, nunc firmo pectore. Illa effata tantum, furens immisit se aperto antro. Ille æquat ducem vadentem haud timidus passibus.

Dî, quibus est imperium animarum, vosque silentes umbræ, et Chaos, et Phlegethon, loca latè silentia nocte : fas sit mihi loqui audita : fas sit mihi vestro numine pandere res mersas altâ terrâ et caligine. Ibant obscuri per umbram sub sola nocte, perque vacuas domos Ditis et regna inania : Quale iter est in silvis per incertam lunam sub malignâ luce ;

TRANSLATION.

Flames the Carcases of Bulls solid *and unbroken*, pouring fat Oil on the broiling Entrails. Lo now, at the early Beams and Rising of the Sun, the Ground beneath their Feet began to rumble, the Mountain-tops to quake, and Dogs were seen to howl thro' the Shade of the Woods, at the Approach of the Goddesses. Hence, far hence, O ye profane, exclaims the Prophetess, and begone from all the Grove : And do you, Æneas, boldly set forward, and snatch your Sword from its Sheath. Now is the Time for Fortitude, now for Firmness of Resolution. This said, she furiously plunged into the open Cave. He, with intrepid Steps, keeps close by his Guide, as she leads the Way. Ye Gods, to whom the Empire of Ghosts belongs, and ye silent Shades and Chaos, and Phlegethon, Places where Silence reigns around in *the Realms of Night* ; permit me to utter the Secrets I have heard : May I have your divine Permission to disclose Things buried in deep Earth and Darkness. Darkling they travelled under the solitary Night through the Shade, and through the desolate Hills, and empty Realms of Pluto. Much like Travelling in Woods by the precarious *glimmering* Moon under a *saint* malignant Light, when Jupiter

NOTES.

253. *Solida viscera.* Servius explains *viscera* to signify all the Parts between the Bones and the Skin. So that this Sacrifice was what was called a *Holocaust*, or *Whole-burnt-offering*.

258. *Procul, ô ! procul, &c.* This was the solemn Preamble with which the Celebration of the sacred Mysteries used to be ushered in ; and

by it the Profane, or Un-initiated were debarred from Access to such holy Rites.

260. *Invade viam.* This Expression is emphatic, and denotes the Difficulty of the Enterprise : *Set on the formidable Way.*

270. *Malignâ luce.* Envious Light, that shines so faintly, as if it grudged one the Happiness of enjoying it.

273. *Vestibulum.*

ubi Jupiter condidit cælum umbrâ, et atra nox abstulit colorem rebus.

Ante ipsam vestibulum inque primis faucibus Orci, Luctus et ultrices Curæ posuere sua cubilia; pallentesque Morbi habitant, tristisque Senectus, et Metus, et malesuada Fames, et turpis Egestas, formæ terribiles visu! Lethumque, Laborque: tum Sopor consanguineus Lethi, et mala gaudia mentis, inque limine adverso mortiferum Bellum, ferreique thalami Eumenidum, et demens Discordia innexa vipereum crinem cruentis vittis.

In medio ulmus opaca ingens pandit suos ramos brachiaque annosa: quam sedem vulgò ferunt vana Somnia tenere; hærentque sub omnibus felix.

Est iter in silvis; ubi cælum condidit umbrâ Jupiter, et rebus nox abstulit atra colorem.

Vestibulum ante ipsum, primisque in faucibus Orci,

Luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Curæ; Pallentesque habitant Morbi, tristisque Senectus, Et Metus, et malesuada Fames, et turpis Egestas; 276

Terribiles visu formæ! Lethumque, Laborque: Tum consanguineus Lethi Sopor, et mala mentis Gaudia; mortiferumque adverso in limine Bellum,

Ferreique Eumenidum thalami, et Discordia demens, 280

Vipereum crinem vittis innexa cruentis.

In medio ramos annosaque brachia pandit. ^{in vestibulo} Ulmus opaca, ingens: quam sedem Somnia vulgò Vana tenere ferunt; foliisque sub omnibus hærent. 284

TRANSLATION.

hath wrapped up the Heavens in Shade, and sable Night hath stripped Objects of Colour.

Before the very Courts, and in the opening Jaws of Hell, Grief and vengeful tormenting Cares have fixed their Couches, and pale Diseases dwell, and disconsolate sullen Old-age, and Fear, and the evil Counsellor Famine, and vile deformed Indigence, Forms ghastly to the Sight, and Death, and Toil: Then Sleep, that is akin to Death, and criminal Joys of the Mind; and in the opposite confronting Threshold murderous War, and the Iron Bed-chambers of the Furies, and frantic Discord, having her viperous Locks bound with bloody Fillets.

In the midst a gloomy Elm displays its Boughs and aged Arms; which Seat vain fantastic Dreams are commonly said to haunt, and under every Leaf they dwell.

NOTES.

273. *Vestibulum*. The Vestibule was the Space or Area before the Gate that divided the House from the High-way. In this infernal Vestibule he imagines the various Calamities of human Life to have their fixed Residence.

276. *Malesuada Fames*. Because Famine is a strong Incentive to Vice. *La Rue*, however, has well observed, that *fames* might signify not merely Want of Bread, but Avarice, that *avris sacra fames*, which is the fruitful Source of so many natural and moral Ills.

278. *Tum consanguineus Lethi Sopor*. By *Sopor* here perhaps the Poet designed we should understand the Lethargy of the Mind, or that Inconsiderateness and Insensibility, whereby Men are lulled asleep in the Paths of Vice and Error; in which Light it is fitly joined with the *mala gaudia mentis*, the criminal Joys of the Mind, which are the Source of that fatal Security.

279. *Adverso in limine Bellum*. Here again, another Moral lies obvious to Observation: War; the Iron-beds of the Furies; that is, the racking Torments of a guilty Conscience; Discord, and all those boisterous deformed Passions, that unhinge the Mind, and overturn the Peace and Happiness of human Society, represented by the Hydra's, Harpies, and other Monsters here mentioned; these, I say, are with great Propriety placed in the opposite Threshold, confronting the guilty Joys of the Mind.

Multaque præterea variarum monstra ferarum ;
Centauri in scribis stabulant, Scyllæque bifformes,
Et centumgeminus Briareus, ac bellua Lerna
Horrendum stridens, flammisque armata Chi-
mæra ;

Gorgones, Harpyiæque, et forma tricorporis
umbræ.

Corripit hic subitâ trepidus formidine ferrum 290
Æneas, strictamque aciem venientibus offert.

Et, ni docta comes tenues sine corpore vitas
Admoneat volitare cavâ sub imagine formæ,
Irruat, et frustra ferro diverberet umbras.

Hinc via, Tartarei quæ fert Acherontis ad
undas : 295

Turbidus hic cœno, vastâque voragine gurgēs
Æstuat, atque omnem Coccyto eructat arenam.

*Prætereaque multa monstra va-
riarum ferarum ; Centauri sta-
bulant in scribis, bifformesque
Scyllæ, et Briareus centumge-
minus, ac bellua Lerna stridens
horrendum. Chimæraque arma-
ta flammis ; Gorgones, Harpy-
iæque, et forma umbræ tricor-
poris. Hic Æneas trepidus
subitâ formidine corripit fer-
rum, offertque strictam aciem
umbris venientibus. Et irruat,
et frustra diverberet umbras
ferro, ni docta comes admoneret
eum tenues illas vitas volitare
sine corpore sub cavâ imagine
formæ.*

*Hinc est via, quæ fert ad un-
das Tartarei Acherontis : hic
gurgēs, turbidus cœno vastâque
voragine, æstuat, atque eructat
omnem arenam Coccyto.*

TRANSLATION.

Besides many monstrous Savages of various Forms ; in the Gates Centaurs stable, and double-formed Scylla's, and Briareus with his hundred Hands, and the enormous Snake of Lerna hissing dreadful, and Chimæra armed with Flames ; Gorgons, Harpies, and the Form of Geryon's three-bodied Ghost. Here Æneas, disconcerted with sudden Fear, grasps his Sword, and presents the naked Point to the Shades as they came up. And had not his skilful Guide put him in mind that they were airy unbodied Phantoms, fluttering about under an empty imaginary Form, he had rushed in, and with his Sword struck at the Ghosts in vain.

Hence is a Path, which leads to the Floods of Tartarean Acheron : Here a Gulf, turbid and impure, boils up with Mire and vast Whirlpools, and disgorges all its Sand into Cocytus. A grim Ferryman guards these Floods and Rivers, Charon, of

NOTES.

286. *Centauri stabulant.* The Centaurs were fabled to be Monsters, half Men, half Horses ; therefore the Word *stabulant* is properly said of them. In Fact they were a People in *Thessaly*, who first broke Horses ; and the ignorant People seeing them at a Distance, took the Man and Horse to be but one Animal.

286. *Scyllæque.* See *Æn.* III. 424.

287. *Briareus.* One of the Giants, who is feigned to have had an hundred Hands.

287. *Bellua Lerna.* A Snake bred in the Lake of *Lerna*, which *Hercules* destroyed. It had seven, or, according to others, fifty Heads, and no sooner was one cut off than another grew in its Place.

288. *Chimæra.* A Monster that vomited Flames ; it had the Head of a Lion, the Breast of a Goat, and the Tail of a Serpent. It was slain by *Bellerophon* mounted on the Horse *Pegasus*. Those who would see all those Fables

explained I refer to *Banier's Mythology*, which is the best and completest System extant of the Kind.

289. *Forma tricorporis umbræ.* *Geryon*, King of *Spain*, is feigned to have had three Bodies, because he reigned likewise over the three Islands adjacent to *Spain*, *Majorca*, *Minorca*, and *Iwica*.

298. *Has aquas et flumina.* *Milton* has given a very fine Description of the infernal Rivers that are mentioned here, and in other Passages of this Book, distinguishing them by their different Qualities, according to the Etymology of their Names :

bend

*Four Ways their flying March, along the Banks
Of four infernal Rivers, that disgorge
Into the burning Lake their baleful Streams :
Abhorred Styx the Flood of deadly Hate ;
Sad Acheron of Sorrow, black and deep :*

Cocytus,

Portitor Charon horrendus terribili squalore servat has aquas et flumina: cui plurima canities jacet inculta in mento; cui lumina stant flammæ, sordidus amictus nodo dependet ex humeris. Ipse subigit ratem conto, ministratque ei, velis, et subvectat corpora ferrugineâ cymbâ, jam senior: sed cruda viridisque senectus est Deo. Huc omnis turba effusa ruebat ad ripas; matres, atque viri, corporaque magnanimûm hercum defuncta vitâ, pueri, innuptæque puellæ, juvenesque impositi rogis ante ora parentum: tam multi quàm multa folia lapsa cadunt in silvis primo frigore autumnî, aut quàm multæ aves glomerantur ab alto gurgite, ubi frigidus annus fugat trans pontum, et immittit eas apricis terris. Stabant orantes transmitters cursum primi, tendebantque manus amore ultericris ripæ: sed tristis navita nunc accipit hos, nunc illos, ast arcet alios longè summos arenâ.

Portitor has horrendus aquas, et flumina servat
Terribili squalore Charon: cui plurima mento
Canities inculta jacet; stant lumina flamma:
Sordidus ex humeris nodo dependet amictus. 301
Ipse ratem conto subigit, velisque ministrat,
Et ferrugineâ subvectat corpora cymbâ,
Jam senior: sed cruda Deo viridisque senectus.
Huc omnis turba ad ripas effusa ruebat; 305
Matres, atque viri, defunctaque corpora vitâ
Magnanimûm heroum, pueri, innuptæque puellæ,
Impositique rogis juvenes ante ora parentum:
Quam multa in silvis autumnî frigore primo
Lapsa cadunt folia; aut ad terram gurgite ab
alto 310
Quam multæ glomerantur aves, ubi frigidus annus
Trans pontum fugat, et terris immittit apricis.
Stabant orantes, primi transmitters cursum,
Tendebantque manus ripæ ulterioris amore:
Navita sed tristis nunc hos, nunc accipit illos,
Ast alios longè summos arcet arenâ. 316

TRANSLATION.

frightful Slovenliness; on whose Chin a Load of grey Hairs uncombed and neglected lies; his Eyes *all* Flame stand *glaring*: His Vestment hangs from his Shoulders by a Knot with Filth overgrown. Himself works the Barge with a Pole, and supplies it with Sails, and wafts over the Bodies in his Iron-coloured Boat, now in Years: But the God is of fresh and green Old-age. Hither the whole Tribe of *Ghosts* in Swarms came pouring to the Banks, Matrons and Men, the Souls of magnanimous Heroes, who had gone through *the Labours of Life*, Boys and unmarried Maids, and young Men, who had been stretched on the Funeral-pile before their Parents Eyes: As numerous as withered Leaves fall in the Woods with the first *nipping* Cold of Autumn; or as numerous as Birds flock to Land from the deep Ocean, when the chilling Year drives them beyond Sea, and sends them to sunny Climes. They stood praying to cross the Flood the first, and were stretching forth their Hands with fond Desire to gain the farther Bank: But the sullen Boatman admits sometimes these, sometimes those, while others, to a great Distance removed he debars from the Banks.

NOTES.

*Cocytus, nam'd of Lamentation loud
Heard on the rueful Stream; fierce Phlegethon.
Whose Waves of torrent Fire inflame with
Rage.*

*Far off from these a slow and silent Stream,
Lethæ, the River of Oblivion, rolls*

*Her wat'ry Labyrinth, whereof who drinks,
Forthwith his former State and Being forgets,
Forgets both Joy and Grief, Pleasure and
Pain.* Par. Lost, B. II. 574.

316. *Ast alios, &c.* Namely those whose Bodies remained without Burial.

321. *Longæva*

Æneas (miratus enim, motusque tumultu)
Dic, ait, ô Virgo, quid vult concursus ad am-
nem?

Quidve petunt animæ? vel quo discrimine ripas
Hæ linguunt, illæ remis vada livida verrunt? 320

Olli sic breviter fata est longæva sacerdos:

Anchisæ generate, Deum certissima proles,
Cocytî stagna alta vides, Stygiamque paludem,
Dî cuius jurare timent, et fallere numen.

Hæc omnis, quam cernis, inops, inhumataque
turba est; 325

Portitor ille, Charon; hi quos vehit unda, sepulti.

Nec ripas datur horrendas, nec rauca fluentia

Transportare prius, quàm sedibus ossa quierunt.

Centum errant annos, volitantque hæc litora
circum:

Tum demum admissi, stagna exoptata revifunt.

Æneas ait (enim miratus est, motusque tumultu) ô Virgo, dic quid vult iste concursus, ad amnem? Quidve animæ petunt? quove discrimine hæ linguunt ripas, illæ remis verrunt livida vada? longæva sacerdos breviter fata est olli sic: O generate Anchisæ, certissima proles Deum, vides alta stagna Cocytî, Stygiamque paludem, cuius nomen Dî timent jurare et fallere. Hæc omnis turba quam cernis est inops inhumataque; portitor ille est Charon: hi, quos unda vehit, sunt sepulti. Nec datur ei transportare eos horrendas ripas, nec rauca fluentia, priusquàm ossa sua quierunt sedibus. Errant centum annos, volitantque circum hæc litora: tum demum admissi revifunt stagna exoptata.

TRANSLATION.

Æneas (for he stood amazed, and *much* moved with the Tumult) *thus* speaks: O Virgin, say what means that flocking to the River? What do the Ghosts desire? Or by what *Laws of Distinction* must these recede from the Banks, while those sweep with Oars the livid Flood. To him the aged Priestess thus replied: Son of Anchises, undoubted Offspring of the Gods, you see the deep Pools of Cocytus, and the Stygian Lake, by whose Divinity the Gods dread to swear and violate *their Oath*. All that Croud, which you see, is naked and unburied; the Ferryman is Charon; these whom the Stream carries are interred. Nor is it permitted to transport them over the horrid Banks, and hoarse resounding Waves, till their Bones are quietly lodged in Urns. They wander an hundred Years, and flutter about these Shores: Then at length admitted, they visit the wished-for Lakes.

NOTES.

321. *Longæva sacerdos.* Servius tells us, that *Apollo*, out of his great Affection to the *Sibyl*, promised to grant her any Favour she should ask. Upon which she took up a Handful of Sand, and asked to have her Life prolonged to a Length of Years equal to the Number of Grains that Mass of Sand contained. This Request she obtained, on Condition however, that she should quit the Island of *Erythraea*, where she then lived, and repair to *Cuma*, there to spend the Remainder of her Days. He adds, that she lived there so long, till she suffered the utmost Decay of Nature, and retained nothing at last but her Voice. *Ovid* makes her say of herself, that she had already lived seven Generations;

—nam jam mihi secula septem
Æta vides —

324. *Dî cuius jurare, &c.* This River was held in such high Veneration by the Gods above, that they used to swear by its Divinity, and, if they violated that sacred Oath, were deprived of their Divinity, and excluded from Nectar and Ambrosia, for nine Years say some, for an hundred Years say others. The Reason assigned for their conferring this Honour on *Styx* is, that her Offspring, *Victory, Strength, &c.* had given the Gods signal Assistance against the *Titans*.

325. *Inops, inhumataque est.* Servius explains this to mean that they neither had a real or imaginary Sepulture. *Inops*, says he, is

Satus Anchisâ constitit, et pressit vestigia, putans multa, animoque miseratus eorum iniquam sortem. Ibi cernit mæstos et carentes honore mortis, Leucaspim, et Orontem ductorem Lyciæ classis: quos, simul vectos à Trojâ per ventosa æquora, Auster obruit, aquâ involvens navemque virosque. Ecce gubernator Palinurus agebat sese: qui nuper in Lybico cursu, dum servat sidera, exciderat puppi, effusus in mediis undis. Ubi Æneas vix cognovit hunc mæstum in multâ umbrâ, prior alloquitur eum sic: O Palinure, quis Deorum eripuit te nobis, merisitque sub medio æquore? Dic age. Namque Apollo haud ante repertus mihi fallax, hoc uno responso delusit animum; qui canebat te fore incolumem ponto, venturumque ad Ausonios fines: en hæc est fides promissa?

Ille autem respondit: Dux Anchisiade, neque cortina Phœbi fefellit te, nec Deus merisit me æquore: namque præcipitans traxi mecum gubernaculum fortè revulsum multâ vi,

*Constitit Anchisâ satus, et vestigia pressit, 331
Multa putans, sortemque animo miseratus iniquam.*

Cernit ibi mæstos, et mortis honore carentes, Leucaspim, et Lyciæ ductorem classis Orontem: Quos, simul à Trojâ ventosa per æquora vectos, Obruit Auster, aquâ involvens navemque virosque. 336

Ecce gubernator sese Palinurus agebat: Qui Lybico nuper cursu, dum sidera servat, Exciderat puppi, mediis effusus in undis. Hunc, ubi vix multâ mæstum cognovit in umbrâ, 340

*Sic prior alloquitur: Quis te, Palinure, Deorum Eripuit nobis, medioque sub æquore merisit? Dic age. Namque, mihi fallax haud ante repertus, Hoc uno responso animum delusit Apollo; 344
Qui fore te ponto incolumem, finesque canebat Venturum Ausonios: en hæc promissa fides est?*

Ille autem: Neque te Phœbi cortina fefellit, Dux Anchisiade, nec me Deus æquore merisit: Namque gubernaculum multâ vi fortè revulsum,

TRANSLATION.

The Offspring of Anchises paused and repressed his Steps, deep musing, and pitying from his Soul their unkind Lot. There he spies Leucaspis, and Orontes, the Commanders of the Lycian Fleet, mournful, and bereaved of the Honours of the Dead: Whom, as they sailed from Troy, over the stormy Seas, the South-wind sunk together, whelming both Ship and Crew in the Waves. Lo the Pilot Palinurus slow advanced: Who lately in his Libyan Voyage, while he was observing the Stars, had dropped from the Stern, plunged in the Midst of the Waves. When with much ado, by Reason of the thick Shade, Æneas knew him in this mournful Mood, he thus first accosts him: What God, O Palinurus, snatched you from us, and overwhelmed in the Middle of the Ocean? Come tell me. For Apollo, whom I never before found false, in this one Response deceived my Mind; declaring that you should be safe on the Sea, and arrive at the Ausonian Coasts? Is this the Amount of his plighted Faith?

But he answers: Neither the Oracle of Phœbus beguiled you, Prince of Anchises's Line, nor a God plunged me in the Sea: For falling headlong I drew along with me the Helm, which I chanced with great Violence to tear away,

NOTES.

sine terra or *humatione*, for *eps* is *terra*. A French Expositor, without so much Refining, understands by *inops turba* the Poor, who were not able to pay their Fare.

338. *Lybico cursu*. Sailing from Africa first to Sicily, and thence to Italy; for it was not in the Libyan but the Tyrrhene Sea that he perished.

353. *Spoliata*

Cui datus hærebam custos, cursusque regcbam, 350
Præcipitans traxi mecum. Maria aspera juro,
Non ullum pro me tantum cepisse timorem.

Quâm tua ne, spoliata armis, excussa magistro,
Deficeret tantis navis surgentibus undis. 354

Tres Notus hibernas immensa per æquora noctes
Vexit me violentus aquâ : vix lumine quarto
Prospexi Italiam, summâ sublimis ab undâ.

Paulatim adnabam terræ : jam tuta tenebam,
Ni gens crudelis madidâ cum veste gravatum,
Prensantemque uncis manibus capita aspera
montis, 360

Ferro invasisset, prædamque ignara putâisset.
Nunc me fluctus habet, versantque in litore
venti.

Quòd te per cœli jucundum lumen, et auras,
Per genitorem ^{pro} ~~oro~~, per spem surgentis Iulii ; 364
Eripe me his, invicte, malis : aut tu mihi terram
Injice (namque potes) portusque require Velinos.
Aut tu, si qua via est, si quam tibi Diva creatrix
Ostendit, (neque enim, credo, sine numine Divûm
Flumina tanta paras, Stygiamque innare paludem)

cui datus custos hærebam, rege-
bamque cursus. Juro per aspera
maria, me non cepisse ullum tan-
tum timorem pro me, quam ne
tua navis spoliata armis, ex-
cussa magistro, deficeret, tantis
undis surgentibus. Violentus
Notus aquâ vexit me tres hi-
bernas noctes per immensa æquo-
ra : vix lumine quarto prospexi
Italiam, sublimis ab summâ un-
dâ. Paulatim adnabam terræ;
et jam tenebam tuta, ni crude-
lis gens ferro invasisset me gra-
vatum cum madidâ veste, un-
cisque manibus prensantem as-
pera capita montis, ignaraque
putâisset me esse prædam. Nunc
fluctus habet me, ventique ver-
sant me in litore. Quòd oro te
per jucundum lumen cœli et au-
ras, per genitorem, per spem
surgentis Iuli, eripe me his ma-
lis, O invicte : aut tu injice
mibi terram (namque potes)
requireque portus Velinos. Aut,
si qua via est, si quam Diva
creatrix ostendit tibi (neque
enim, credo, paras innare tan-
ta flumina Stygiamque paludem,
sine numine Divûm)

TRANSLATION.

as I clung to it, and steered our Course, being assigned the Guardian of the Ship. By the rough Seas I swear, that any Fear I had was not so much for myself, as lest your Ship, spoiled of her Rudder, dispossessed of her Pilot, should sink while such high Billows were rising. The South-wind drove me violently on the Water over the spacious Sea, three rough wintery Nights : On the fourth Day I descried Italy from the high Ridge of a Wave whereon I was raised aloft. I was swimming gradually towards Land, and now got out of Danger, had not a cruel People fallen upon me with the Sword, incumbered with my wet Garment, and grasping with crooked Hands the ragged Tops of a Mountain, and ignorantly taken me for a rich Prey. Now the Waves possess me, and the Winds toss me on the Shore, But by the pleasant Light of Heaven, and by the vital Air, by him who gave you Birth, by your Hope of rising Iulus, I thee implore, invincible Leader, release me from these Woes : Either throw on me some Earth (for it is in your Power) and seek out the Velin Port : or, if there be any Means to bring about, if your Goddess-mother shews you any (for it is not, I presume, without the Will of the Gods you attempt to cross such mighty Rivers

NOTES.

353. *Spoliata armis.* *Arma* signifies the whole Tackle and Accoutrements that belong to a Ship, whether for Use, Steerage, Defence, or Ornament.

tu da dextram mihi misere, et tolle me tecum per undas, ut saltem quiescam placidis sedibus in morte.

Fatus erat talia, cum vates cœpit talia: ô Palinure, unde est tibi hæc tam dira cupido? tunc inhumatus aspicias Stygias aquas amnemque severum Eumenidum? injussusve adibis ripam alteram? desine sperare fata Deûm flecti precando: sed memor cape mea dicta solatia tui duri casus. Nam finitimi aëli cœlestibus prodigiis longè latèque piabunt tua ossa per urbes; et statuent tumulum tibi, et mittent solennia tuo tumulo: locusque æternum habebit nomen Palinuri. His dictis curæ ejus sunt emotæ, dolorque parumper est pulsus tristi corde: gaudet cognomine terrâ.

Ergo peragunt inceptum iter, propinquantque fluvio. Quos ut navita jam inde ab Stygiâ undâ prospexit ire per tacitum nemus, advertereque pedem ripæ: sic prior aggreditur eos dictis, atque ultro increpat:

Da dextram misero, et tecum me tolle per undas;

Sedibus ut saltem placidis in morte quiescam.

Talia fatus erat, cœpit cum talia vates:

Unde hæc, ô Palinure, tibi tam dira cupido?

Tu Stygias inhumatus aquas, amnemque severum

Eumenidum aspicias? ripamve injussus adibis?

Desine fata Deûm flecti sperare precando:

Sed cape dicta memor duri solatia casus.

Nam tua finitimi, longè latèque per urbes

Prodigiis aëli cœlestibus, ossa piabunt;

Et statuent tumulum, et tumulo solennia mittent:

Æternumque locus Palinuri nomen habebit.

His dictis curæ emotæ, pulsusque parumper

Corde dolor tristi: gaudet cognomine terrâ.

Ergo iter inceptum peragunt, fluvioque propinquant.

Navita quos, jam inde ut Stygiâ prospexit ab undâ

Per tacitum nemus ire, pedemque advertere ripæ;

Sic prior aggreditur dictis, atque increpat ultro:

TRANSLATION.

and the Stygian Lake) lend your Hand to an unhappy Wretch, and bear me with you over the Waves, that in Death at least I may rest in peaceful Seats.

Thus he spoke, when thus the Prophetess began: Whence, O Palinurus, rises in thee this so impious a Desire? Shall you unburied see the Stygian Floods, and the grim River of the Furies, or reach the Bank against the Command of Heaven? Cease to hope that the Decrees of the Gods are to be altered by Prayers: But mindful take *these* Predictions as the Solace of your hard Fate. For the neighbouring People, compelled by portentous Plagues from Heaven, shall through their several Cities, far and wide, offer Atonement to thy Ashes, erect *to thee* a Tomb, and stated anniversary Offerings on that Tomb present: And the Place shall retain the Name of Palinurus for ever. By these Words his Cares were removed, and Grief a while banished from his disconsolate Heart: He joys in the Land that is to bear his Name.

They therefore accomplish their begun Journey, and approach to the River: Whom when the Boatman soon from the Stygian Wave beheld, *as they were* advancing through the silent Grove, and moving forward to the Bank, thus he first accosts them in *these* Words, and chides them unprovoked: Whoever thou art,

NOTES.

371. *Sedibus placidis.* Palinurus's Life had been full of Labour and Toil, and therefore there is a particular Emphasis in his begging for Rest now at least in the Regions of the Dead.

392. *Nec*

Quisquis es, armatus qui nostra ad flumina tendis,

Fare age, quid venias; jam istinc et comprime gressum.

Umbrarum hic locus est, Somni, Noctisque foræ:

Corpora viva nefas Stygiâ vectare carinâ.

Nec verò Alciden me sum lætatus euntem

Accepisse lacu, nec Thesea, Pirithoumque;

Dis quanquam geniti, atque invicti viribus essent.

Tartareum ille manu custodem in vincla petivit;

Ipsius à folio Regis traxitque timentem:

Hi dominam Ditis thalamo deducere adorti.

Quæ contra breviter fata est Amphrysia vates:

Nullæ hic insidiæ tales; (absiste moveri)

Nec vim tela ferunt: licet ingens janitor antro

Æternum latrans exsanguis terreat umbras: 401

Castâ licet patrui servet Proserpina limen.

quisquis es, qui tendis ad nostra flumina armatus, fare age, ob quid venias; et jam istinc comprime gressum. Hic est locus Umbrarum. Somni, Noctisque foræ: nefas est vectare viva corpora in Stygiâ carinâ. Nec verò sum lætatus me lacu accepisse Alciden: nec euntem, nec Thesea, Pirithoumque, quanquam essent geniti Dis, atque invicti viribus. Ille manu petivit Tartareum custodem in vincla, traxitque eum timentem à folio ipsius Regis: hi adorti sunt deducere dominam thalamo Ditis.

Contra quæ Amphrysia vates breviter fata est: nullæ tales insidiæ sunt hic, absiste moveri: nec tela nostra ferunt vim: per nos licet ut ingens janitor æternum latrans antro terreat exsanguis umbras; licet et Proserpina castâ servet limen patrui.

TRANSLATION.

who advancest armed to our Rivers, say quick for what End you come; and from that very Spot advance not one Step further. This is the Region of Ghosts, of Sleep and drowsy Night: To waft over the Bodies of the Living in my Stygian Boat is not permitted. Nor indeed was it Joy to me that I received Alcides on the Lake when he came *hither*, nor *that I received* Theseus and Pirithous; though they were the Offspring of the Gods, and invincible in Might. The one with *audacious* Hand clapped in Chains the Keeper of Tartarus, and dragged him trembling from the Throne even of our King: The others attempted to carry off our Queen from Pluto's Bed chamber.

In answer to which the Amphrygian Prophetess *thus* spoke: No such Plots are here, be not disturbed, nor do these Weapons bring Violence: *For us* the huge Porter may *unmolested* bay in his Den for ever to the Terror of the incorporeal Shades; Proserpine inviolate in her Chastity may *for ever* remain in her Uncle's

NOTES.

392. *Nec sum lætatus.* The Fable says, | Throne of *Pluto*, whither he had fled for Shelter, when *Hercules* descended to the infernal ter.

Regions, *Charon* was terrified at the Sight of him, and forthwith admitted him into his Boat. For which Piece of Rashness he was bound in Chains by *Pluto* for a whole Year.

394. *Dis quanquam geniti.* *Hercules* was the Son of *Jupiter*; *Theseus* fabled to be the Offspring of *Neptune*; and *Homer* makes *Pirithous* the Son of *Jupiter* and *Dia*, the Wife of *Ixion*.

395. *Tartareum custodem.* The Dog *Cerberus* had been dragged by *Hercules* from the very

398. *Amphrysia vates.* That is, the Priestess or Prophetess of *Apollo*, who is called *Pastor* *ab Amphryso*, from *Amphrysus*, a River in *Thessaly*, near which he had kept the Flocks of *Admetus*, when banished by *Jupiter* from Heaven for putting to Death the *Cyclops*, the Forger of *Jupiter's* Thunderbolts.

402. *Patrui.* *Pluto* was both the Husband and Uncle of *Proserpina*; for she was the Daughter of *Ceres* and *Jupiter*, the Brother of *Pluto*.

Troius Æneas, insignis pietate
et armis, descendit ad genitorem,
ad imas umbras Erebi. Si
nulla imago tantæ pietatis movet
te, et agnoscas hunc ramum
(aperit ramum qui latebat sub
veste.) Tum corda Charontis
residunt ex tumidâ irâ. Nec
plura his sunt dicta. Ille, ad-
mirans venerabile donum fatalis
virgæ, visum longo tempore post,
advertit cæruleam puppim, pro-
pinquatque ripæ. Inde deturbat
alias animas, quæ sedebant per
longa juga, laxatque foros :
simul accipit ingentem Ænean
alveo. Sutulis cymba gemit sub
pondere, et rimosa accepit mul-
tam paludem. Tandem exponit
vatemque virumque incolumes
trans fluvium in infirmi limo,
glaucâque ulvâ. Ingens Cerberus
personat hæc regnatrifauci
latratu, recubans immanis in
adverso antro. Cui vates, vi-
dens ejus cella jam horrere co-
lubris, obijcit offam soporatum
melle et medicatis frugibus.
Ille, pandens tria guttura ra-
bidâ fame, /

Troius Æneas, pietate insignis et armis,
Ad genitorem imas Erebi descendit ad umbras.
Si te nulla movet tantæ pietatis imago, 405
At ramum hunc (aperit ramum qui veste late-
bat)

Agnoscas. Tumidâ ex irâ tum corda residunt.
Nec plura his. Ille admirans venerabile donum
Fatalis virgæ, longo post tempore visum, 409
Cæruleam advertit puppim, ripæque propinquat.
Inde alias animas, quæ per juga longa sedebant,
Deturbat, laxatque foros : simul accipit alveo
Ingentem Ænean. Gemit sub pondere cymba
Sutulis, et multam accepit rimosa paludem.
Tandem trans fluvium incolumes, vatemque
virumque; 415

Infirmi limo, glaucâque exponit in ulvâ.
Cerberus hæc ingens latratu regna trifauci
Personat, adverso recubans immanis in antro.
Cui vates, horrere videns jam colla colubris,
Melle soporatum, et medicatis frugibus offam 420
Objicit. Ille, fame rabidâ tria guttura pandens,

TRANSLATION.

Palace. Trojan Æneas, illustrious for Piety and Arms, descends to the deep Shades of Erebus to visit his Sire. If the Image of such shining Piety make no Impression on you, own a Regard at least to this Branch (at the same time she shews the Branch that was concealed under her Robe.) Then his Heart from swelling Rage is stilled ; nor passed more Words than these. He with Wonder gazing on the awful Present of the fatal Branch, seen after a long Time intervening, turns towards them his leaden-coloured Barge, and approaches to the Bank. Thence he dislodges the other Souls that sat on the long Benches, and clears the Fleets: At the same time receives into his Bottom the weighty Æneas. The frail patched Vessel groaned under the Weight, and being leaky took in Plenty of Water from the Lake. At length he lands the Hero and the Prophetess safe on the other Side of the River, on the foul slimy Strand and sea-green Weed. Huge Cerberus with barking from his triple Jaws howls through these Realms, stretched at his enormous Length in a Den that fronts the Gate. To whom the Prophetess, seeing his Neck now begin to bristle with horrid Snakes, flings a soporific Cake of Honey and medicated Grain. He in the mad Rage of Hunger opening his three Mouths, snatches the offered Morsel, and spread on

NOTES.

409. *Fatalis virgæ.* The Rod or Bough, Sense ; but *Servius* explains it in the Sense we that was the Pledge or Signal of Fate, that have given.
shewed the Person authorized licensed by Heaven
to be admitted to the infernal Regions. 420. *Medicatis frugibus.* Signifies either

414. *Sutulis.* As Leathern-boats were first made up with Honey.
in use, some take the Word *sutulis* in that

427. *Infantum,*

Corripit objectam, atque immania terga resolvit
Fusus humi, totoque ingens extenditur antro.
Occupat Æneas aditum, custode sepulto,
Evaditque celer ripam irremeabilis undæ. 425

Continuò auditæ voces, vagitus et ingens,
Infantumque animæ flentes in limine primo:
Quos dulcis vitæ exsortes, et ab ubere raptos,
Abstulit atra dies, et funere merfit acerbo.

Hos juxta, falso damnati crimine mortis. 430

*corripit eam objectam, atque
fusus humi, resolvit immania
terga, extenditurque ingens to-
to antro. Æneas occupat adi-
tum, custode somno sepulto, ce-
lerque evadit ripam irremea-
bilis undæ.*

*Continuò voces sunt auditæ,
et ingens vagitus, anima que in-
fantum flentes in primo limine:
quos exsortes dulcis vitæ, et
raptos ab ubere, atra dies abstu-
lit, et merfit acerbo funere.*

Juxta hos sunt damnati mortis falso crimine.

TRANSLATION.

the Ground relaxes his monstrous Limbs, and is extended at vast Length over all the Cave. Æneas, now that the Keeper of Hell is buried in Sleep, seizes the Passage, and swift overpasses the Bank of that Flood, whence there is no Return.

Forthwith are heard Voices, loud Wailings, and weeping Ghosts of Infants in the first Opening of the Gate: Whom bereaved of sweet Life out of the Course of Nature, and snatched from the Breast, a black *unjoyous* Day cut off, and buried in an untimely Grave.

Next to those, are such as had been condemned to Death by false Accusations.

NOTES.

427. *Infantum, &c.* The Wailings of those Infant-ghosts, considered only in a poetical Light, are very properly disposed of, in the Entrance to *Pluto's* Kingdom, as they cast a melancholy Gloom over the Scene, and excite such tender Passions in the Mind of the Reader, as prepare him for relishing the Beauties of so grave and solemn a Representation. But some Critics, not content with considering *Virgil* as a Poet, whose Province it is to represent Objects not merely as they are in Nature, but as they are most apt to strike the Imagination, arraign him on the Head of his Divinity, and are shocked at his placing Infants, who had never sinned, in this State of Suffering. But I see not why those Cries and Lamentations should be so shocking, since, for what appears, they are nothing but the Language of the tender Infant state, and the natural Expressions of their Discontent for being snatched away from the Breast by a violent untimely Death. As for the Notion of their suffering what is called positive Punishment, I see no Warrant it has from the Poet; unless it is from what *Anchises* says to *Æneas* in general, that all underwent purgatorial Punishment before they were admitted into *Elysium*: *Quisque suos patimur manes, inde per Elysium mittimur*: But those Punishments he tells us were proportioned to every one's Stains and Pollution: *Aliæ panduntur inanes suspensæ ad ventos: alii*

sub gurgite vasto infectum eluitur scelus, aut exuritur igni: Whence he leaves us to infer, that, if the Souls of Infants had any Share in those painful Purgatories, it could be but very gentle, as their Stains were so slight and superficial. After all, though this Representation were much more unreasonable than it appears to be, *Virgil* would no more be accountable for it, than a Poet of any other Nation or Persuasion, for delivering the Doctrines or Opinions of any particular Sect, such as he found them.

430. *Falso damnati crimine mortis.* Here again our Critics are scandalized to find, that *Virgil* has given a Place, among other Sufferers, in his Purgatory, to Persons unjustly condemned, and whose Innocence had been oppressed by Calumny. An ingenious modern Author, *Warburton*, in his *Divine Legation of Moses*, V. I. in particular, looks upon this as the most perplexing Difficulty in the whole *Æneid*; *i. e.* I suppose he found none more difficult to be reconciled to his Scheme, which would make this whole Episode an allegorical Representation of the *Eleusinean* Mysteries. But, for my Part, I see nothing in this either so shocking or perplexing, but that it may easily be explained on the Principles of that Philosophy, which is here delivered; for, if none were to be admitted into *Elysium* till they had undergone purgatorial Punishment, then why not these as well as others? It

*Nec verò hæ sedes sunt datæ
sine sorte, sine iudice. Qua-
sitor Minos movet urnam:
ille vocatque concilium silentum,
discitque vitas et crimina.*

*Deinde mæsti, qui insontes
peperere lethum sibi suâ manu,
perisque lucem projecere ani-
mas, tenent proxima loca. Quàm
vellent nunc perferre et paupe-
riem et duros labores in alto æ-
there! Fata obstant, inamabi-
lisque palus alligat eos tristi
undâ, et Styx novies interfusa
coercet eos.*

*Nec procul hinc monstrantur
fusi in omnem partem lugentes
campi: sic dicunt illos nomine.
Hic secreti calles celant, et
myrtea silva circum regit eos,
quos durus amor peredit crudeli
tabe; hos curæ non relinquunt
in morte ipsâ.*

*Nec verò hæ sine sorte datæ, sine iudice, sedes.
Quasitor Minos urnam movet: ille silentum
Conciliumque vocat, vitasque et crimina discit.*

*Proxima deinde tenent mæsti loca, qui sibi
lethum*

*Insontes peperere manu, lucemque perosi 435
Projecere animas. Quàm vellent æthere in alto
Nunc et pauperiem et duros perferre labores!
Fata obstant, tristisque palus inamabilis undâ
Alligat, et novies Styx interfusa coercet.*

*Nec procul hinc partem fusi monstrantur in
omnem 440*

*Lugentes campi: sic illos nomine dicunt.
Hic, quos durus amor crudeli tabe peredit,
Secreti celant calles, et myrtea circum
Silva tegit. Curæ non ipsâ in morte relinquunt.*

TRANSLATION.

Nor yet were those Seats assigned them without Destination and Appointment, nor without the Sentence of a Judge. Minos, as Inquisitor, shakes the Urn: He summons the Council of the silent Shades, and examines their Lives and Crimes.

The next Apartment in order those mournful Bands possess, who, tho' free from Crimes that deserved Death, procured Death to themselves with their own Hands, and, sick of the Light, threw away their Lives: How gladly would they now endure Poverty and painful Toils in the upper Regions! But Fate opposes, and the hateful Lake of Acheron imprisons them with its dreary Waves, and Styx, nine Times rolling between, confines them.

Not far from hence, extended on every Side, are shewn the Fields of Mourning: For so they call those Fields by Name. Here By-paths remote conceal, and Myrtle Groves cover those around, whom unrelenting Love, with his cruel envenomed Darts, consumed away. Their Cares leave them not in Death it-

NOTES.

It is true, they were innocent of the Crimes for which they had been unjustly condemned to Death, but it follows not that they were therefore quite faultless; to be sure they had other Stains and corporeal Pollutions, and, till these were purged away, they could not have Access to the Elysian Fields, according to the Doctrine of the Platonic Philosophy.

431. *Sine sorte.* I take *sorte* here with *Servius* for a Sentence, Appointment, or Destination; in the same Sense as the Word is used *Æn.* I. 138.

Non illi imperium pelagi, sævumque tridentem,

Sed mihi sorte datum.

432. *Minos.* A famous King of Crete, who

governed his People with great Justice, and was the Founder of wise Laws, hence feigned by the Poets to be the first Judge in Hell.

432. *Urnâ movet.* He shakes the Urn which contains every one's Sentence; that is, in other Words, he determines everyone's Doom, and destines them to their proper Stations. It is an Allusion to the Custom of the Greeks, who used two Urns, into one or other of which the Judges threw in their *calculi sortes*, or Suffrages, according as they were either for condemning or absolving the Pannel.

So *Horace*, *Carm.* II. 3. 26.

*Omnium
Versatur urna; servus, ocyus,
Sors exitura.*

His Phædræ Procrinque locis, mœstamque
Eriphylen 445

Crudelis nati monstrantem vulnera, cernit;
Evadnenque, et Pasiphaen: his Laodamia
It comes; et juvenis quondam, nunc femina,
Cæneus,

Rursus et in veterem fato revoluta figuram.
Inter quas Phœnissa recens à vulnere Dido 450
Errabat silvâ in magnâ: quam Troius heros,
Ut primùm juxta stetit, agnovitque per umbram
Obscuram; qualem primo qui surgere mente
Aut videt aut vidisse putat per nubila lunam;
Demisit lacrymas, dulcique affatus amore est:
Infelix Dido! verus mihi nuncius ergo 456
Venerat extinctam, ferroque extrema secutam?

Æneas cernit Phædræ Procrinque in his locis, mœstamque Eriphylen monstrantem vulnera crudelis nati, Evadnenque, et Pasiphaen. Laodamia it comes his; et Cæneus, quondam juvenis, nunc femina, et rursus revoluta fato in veterem figuram. Inter quas Phœnissa Dido, recens à vulnere, errabat in magnâ silvâ: juxta quàm ut primùm Troius heros stetit, agnovitque eam per obscuram umbram; qualem qui aut videt aut putat se vidisse lunam surgere per nubila primo mense; demisit lacrymas, estque affatus eam dulci amore: infelix Dido! ergo verus nuncius venerat mihi te esse extinctam ferro, secutamque extrema?

TRANSLATION.

self. In these Apartments he sees Phædra and Procris, and disconsolate Eriphyle pointing to the Wounds she had received from her cruel Son, Evadne and Pasiphae: These Laodamia accompanies, and Cæneus, once a Man, now a Woman, and again by Fate transformed into his pristine Shape. Amongst whom Phœnician Dido, fresh from her Wound, was wandering in a spacious Grove: To whom, as soon as the Trojan Hero approached nigh, and discovered faintly through the Shades, in like Manner as one sees, or thinks he sees the Moon rising through the Clouds in the Beginning of her monthly Course: he dropped Tears, and addressed her in Love's sweet Accents: Hapless Dido, was it then a true Report I had of your being dead, and that you had finished your own De-

NOTES.

And Carm. III. l. 14.

Æqua lege necessitas

Sortitur insignes et imos:

Omne capax movet urna nomen.

445. *Phædræ.* Phædra was the Daughter of Minos, and Wife of Theseus. She fell in Love with her Step-son Hippolitus, but finding him obstinate to all her Solicitations, she accused him to her Husband of having made an Attempt upon her Honour. Theseus, too hasty in believing her calumnious Report, put Hippolitus to Death; and Phædra no sooner heard the News than she was stung with terrible Remorse, and hanged herself at last in Despair.

445. *Procrinque.* Procris was the Daughter of Erechtheus, King of Athens, and Wife of Cephalus. She lost her Life through foolish Jealousy of her Husband; for having watched him in the Woods, where he was to go a Hunting, she overheard him in the Heat of the Day invoking the cold Breeze, and still repeating to himself *aura veni*; by which she imagined he was calling upon his Mistress, and was coming

forth from her Place of Concealment, in order to make the Discovery, when Cephalus happened to see the Bushes move, and taking her for some Beast of Prey, slew her unwittingly with a Javelin.

445. *Mœstamque Eriphylen.* Eriphyle was the Wife of Amphiaræus, the Prophet of Argos. He, foreseeing that he should die, if he went to the Theban War against Eteocles, sought to conceal himself; but Eriphyle, bribed by Poly-nices, the Brother of Eteocles, with a Gold Necklace, discovered the Place where her Husband lay concealed. Thus he was forced to the War, and there perished by an Earthquake, as he was fighting valiantly. The Son Alcmaeon revenged the Father's Death, by killing Eriphyle.

447. *Evadnenque.* The Wife of Capaneus, who threw herself on her Husband's Funeral-pile, and was consumed with him.

447. *Pasiphaen.* See the Note on V. 24.

447. *Laodamia.* The Wife of Proteusilaus, the first of the Greeks who was killed in the Trojan

*Heu fui causa funeris tibi ! juro
per sidera, per superos, et si est
qua fides sub ima tellure, invi-
tus cessi de tuo litore, o regina.
Sed jussa Deorum, quæ nunc co-
gunt me ire per has umbras,
per loca senta situ, profundam-
que noctem, egere me suis impe-
riis : nec qui credere me ferre
hunc tantum dolorem tibi meo
discessu. Siste gradum, neque
subtrahere nostræ aspectu. Quem
fugis ? hoc est extremum tempus
quod alloquer te permittus fatis.
Æneas lenibat ejus animum ar-
dentem et tuentem torva talibus
dictis, ciebatque lacrymas. Il-
la, averfa, tenebat oculos fixos
solo : nec magis movetur quoad
vultum incepto sermone, quàm
si stet dura silex, aut Marpesia
cautes. Tandem proripuit sese,
atque inimica fugit in umbrife-
rum nemus : ubi pristinus conjux
Sichæus respondet illi curis, æ-
quatque ejus animum. Nec mi-
nus Æneas, percussus iniquo
casu, prosequitur eam longè
lacrymans, et miseratur eun-
tem.*

Funeris heu tibi causa fui ! per sidera juro,
Per Superos, et si qua fides tellure sub imâ est :
Invitus, Regina, tuo de litore cessi. 460

Sed me jussa Deum, quæ nunc has ire per um-
bras,

Per loca senta situ cogunt, noctemque profun-
dam,

Imperiis egere suis : nec credere quivi,
Hunc tantum tibi me discessu ferre dolorem.

Siste gradum, teque aspectu ne subtrahe nostro.

Quem fugis ? extremum fatis quod te alloquor,
hoc est. 466

Talibus Æneas ardentem et torva tuentem
Lenibat dictis animum, lacrymasque ciebat.

Illa solo fixos oculos averfa tenebat ; 469

Nec magis incepto vultum sermone movetur,

Quàm si dura silex, aut stet Marpesia cautes.

Tandem proripuit sese, atque inimica refugit

In nemus umbriferum ; conjux ubi pristinus illi

Respondet curis, æquatque Sichæus amorem.

Nec minus Æneas, casu percussus iniquo, 475

Prosequitur lacrymans longè, et miseratur eun-
tem.

TRANSLATION.

stiny by the Sword ? Was I, alas ! the Cause of your Death ? I swear by the Stars, by the Powers above, and if there be any Faith under the deep Earth, against my Will, O Queen, I parted from thy Coast. But the Mandates of the Gods, which now compel me to travel through these Shades, through noisome dreary Regions, and profound Night, drove me from you by their Authority : Nor could I believe that I should involve you in such deep Anguish by my Departure. Stay your Career, and withdraw thee not from my Sight. Whom dost thou fly ? This is the last Time Fate allows me to have Intercourse with you. With these Words Æneas sought to sooth her Soul inflamed, and eyeing him with stern Regard, and provoked his Tears to flow. She, loathing the Sight of him, held her Eyes fixed on the Ground ; nor alters her Looks one jot more by the Conversation he had begun, than if she were fixed immovable like a stubborn Flint, or Rock of Parian Marble. At length she flung away, and in Detestation fled into a shady Grove ; where Sichæus her first Lord answers her with correspondent amorous Cares, and returns her Love for Love. Æneas, nevertheless, in deep Commotion for her disastrous Fate, with weeping Eyes pursues her far, and melts with Pity towards her as she goes from him.

NOTES.

jan War. When she got the sad News of her Husband's Death, nothing would satisfy her but to have a Sight of his Ghost, and, the Gods hav- ing granted her Desire, she breathed out her Soul in fond Embraces of the Phantom.

471. *Marpesia cautes.* A Rock of Parian Marble;

Inde datum molitur iter: jamque arva tenebant

Ultima, quæ bello clari secreta frequentant.
Hic illi occurrit Tydeus, hinc inclytus armis
Parthenopæus, et Adraſti pallentis imago. 480
Hic multum fletu ad Superos, belloque caduci
Dardanidæ: quos ille omnes longo ordine cernens

Ingemuit; Glaucumque, Medontaque, Therſilochumque,

Très Antenoridas, Cererique ſacrum Polybæten.
Idæumque, etiam currus, etiam arma tenentem. 485

Circumſtant animæ dextrâ lævâque frequentes.
Nec vidiffe ſemel ſatis eſt: juvat uſque morari,
Et conferre gradum, et veniendi poſcere cauſas.
At Danaûm proceres, Agamemnoniæque phalanges,

Ut videre virum, fulgentiaque arma per umbras;

Inde molitur datum iter: jamque tenebant ultima arva, quæ ſecreta viri clari bello frequentant. Hic Tydeus, hinc Parthenopæus inclytus armis, et imago pallentis Adraſti occurrit illi. Hic Dardanidæ multum fletu ad ſuperos, caducique bello: quos omnes ille cernens longo ordine ingemuit; Glaucumque, Medontaque, Therſilochumque, très Antenoridas, Polybætenque ſacrum Cereri, Idæumque etiam tenentem currus, etiam arma. Animæ circumſtant frequentes dextrâ lævâque. Nec eſt ſatis iis vidiffe eum ſemel: juvat uſque morari eum, et conferre gradum unâ, et poſcere cauſas veniendi. At proceres Danaûm, Agamemnoniæque phalanges, ut videre virum, fulgentiaque arma per umbras,

TRANSLATION.

Hence he holds on his deſtined Way: And now they were got to the laſt Fields, which by themſelves apart renowned Warriors frequent. Here Tydeus appears to him, here Parthenopeus illuſtrious in Arms, and the Ghoſt of pale Adraſtus. Here thoſe Trojans, who had died in the Field of Battle, much lamented in the upper World: Whom when he beheld all together in a numerous Body, he inly groaned; particularly when he ſaw Glaucus, Medon, Therſilochus, the three Sons of Antenor, and Polybætes conſecrated to Ceres, and Idæus ſtill handling his Chariot, ſtill his Armour. The Ghoſts in Crouds around him ſtand on Right and Left. Nor are they ſatisfied with ſeeing him once: They are fond to detain him longer and longer, come into cloſe Conference with him, and learn the Reaſons of his Coming. But ſo ſoon as the Grecian Chiefs and Agamemnon's Battalions ſaw the Hero, and his Arms gleaming through the Shades, they quaked

NOTES.

Marble, from *Marpesius*, a Mountain in the Iſland of *Paros*, one of the *Cyclades*, famed for its white Marble.

479. *Tydeus*, &c. Here are mentioned ſome of the Leaders in the *Theban War*, which was fought about thirty Years before that of *Troy*. *Tydeus* was the Father of the famous *Diomedes*, and was killed by *Menaliſſus* the *Theban*, at the Siege of *Thebes*.

480. *Parthenopæus*. The Son of *Meleager* and *Atalanta*; he went to the *Theban War*, when very young, and is ſaid to have died at the Siege of *Troy*.

480. *Adraſti*. *Adraſtus* was Father-in-Law

to *Tydeus* and *Polynices*, who, having loſt a numerous Army, was forced to raiſe the Siege of *Thebes*, and fly back into his own Country. In Alluſion to this, his Ghoſt is called *pale*, Pale-neſs being the Companion of Flight and Fear.

483. *Glaucumque*. *Glaucus* was the Son of *Hippolochus*, and Grandſon of the famous *Bellerophon*. He, with *Sarpedon*, commanded the *Lycians*, in the War of *Troy*.

484. *Tres Antenoridas*. Whoſe Names are recorded by *Homer*, II. XI. 59. *Polybus*, *Agenor*, and *Atamas*.

485. *Idæumque*. *Idæus* was *Priam's* Chariotier, II. XXIV. 470.

494. *Lentatium*

cœperant trepidare ingenti metu; pars cœpit vertere terga, ceu quondam petivere rates; pars tollere exiguum vocem; inceptus clamor frustratur hiantes.

Atque hîc vidit Deiphobum Priamiden laniatum toto corpore, et crudeliter laceratum quoad ora; ora, ambasque manus, temporaque populata auribus raptis, et nares truncas in honesto vulnere. Aded vix agnovit eum pavitantem, et regentem dira supplicia; et ultro compellat eum notis vocibus: Deiphobe armipotens, genus ab alto sanguine Teucris, quis optavit de te sumere tam crudeles pœnas? cui licuit sumere tantum supplicii de te? Fama tulit mihi, te, supremâ nocte Trojæ, fessum vastâ cæde Pelasgerum procubuisse super acervum confusæ stragis. Tunc egomet constitui inanem tumulum tibi in Rhæteo litore, et ter vocavi tuos Manes magnâ voce. Tuum nomen et tua arma servant locum. Nequivi conspiceret te, amice, et decedens, ponere te sepultum patriâ terrâ.

Ingenti trepidare metu; pars vertere terga, 491
Ceu quondam petiere rates; pars tollere vocem
Exiguam; inceptus clamor frustratur hiantes.

Atque hîc Priamiden laniatum corpore toto
Deiphobum vidit, laceratum crudeliter ora. 495
Ora manusque ambas, populataque tempora
raptis

Auribus, et truncas in honesto vulnere nares.
Vix adeò agnovit pavitantem, et dira regentem
Supplicia; et notis compellat vocibus ultro:
Deiphobe armipotens, genus alto à sanguine
Teucris, 500

Quis tam crudeles optavit sumere pœnas?
Cui tantum de te licuit? mihi fama supremâ
Noctæ tulit, fessum vastâ te cæde Pelasgum
Procubuisse super confusæ stragis acervum.
Tunc egomet tumulum Rhæteo in litore inanem
Constitui, et magnâ Manes ter voce vocavi. 506
Nomen at arma locum servant. Te, amice,
nequivi

Conspicere, et patriâ decedens ponere terrâ.

TRANSLATION.

with huge Dismay. Some turned their Backs, as *when* they fled once to their Ships; some raise their slender Voices; the *Scream just* begun dies in their gasping Throats.

And here he spies Deiphobus, the Son of Priam, mangled in every Limb, his Face all cruelly torn, his Face and both his Hands, his Temples slashed, his Ears cropped, and his Nostrils slit with a hideously deformed Wound. Thus he hardly knew him quaking *for fear of being discovered*, and seeking to hide his ghastly Scars; and *thus* he first accosts him with well known Accents: Deiphobus, great in Arms, sprung from Teucer's noble Blood, who could chuse to inflict *on you* such Cruelties? Or who was allowed such Power over you? To me, in that last Night, a Report was brought that you, tired with the vast Slaughter of the Greeks, had fallen at last on a Heap of mingled Carcases. Then, with my own Hands, I raised to you an empty Tomb on the Rhætean Shore, and thrice with loud Voice I invoked your Manes. Your Name and Arms possess the Place. Your Body, my Friend, I could not find, and, at my Departure, deposit in thy native Land,

NOTES.

494. Laniatum corpore toto Deiphobum. Deiphobus was the Son of Priam, and married Helen after Paris's Death. What the Poet here says of his Body being cruelly mangled, is agreeable to what we read in *Dictys Cretensis*, Lib. V. Menelaus Deiphobum, quem, post Alexandri interitum, Helena matrimonium intercessisse, supra decimus excelsis primis auribus, brachisque ablatis, dein naribus, ad postremum truncatum omni ex parte, scedatumque summo cruciatu necat. And here we may observe, that Virgil's Representation of Deiphobus's mangled Phantom, is according to the Philosophy of Plato; who teaches that the Dead retain the same Marks and Blemishes in their Bodies, which they had when alive.

Atque hîc Priamides : Nihil, ô tibi, amice, reli-
ctum :

Omnia Deiphobo solvisti, et funeris umbris. 510
Sed me fata mea, et scelus exitiale Lacænæ
His mersere malis : illa hæc monumenta reli-
quit

Namque ut supremam falsa inter gaudia noctem
Egerimus, nôsti, et nimium meminisse necesse est,
Cum fatalis equus saltu super ardua venit 515
Pergama, et armatum peditem gravis attulit alvo.
Illa chorum simulans, Evantes Orgia circum
Ducebat Phrygias : flammam media ipsa tenebat
Ingentem, et summâ Danaos ex arce vocabat.
Tum me, confectum curis, somnoque gravatum,
Infelix habuit thalamus, pressitque jacentem : 521
Dulcis et alta quies, placidæque simillima morti
Egregia interea conjux arma omnia tectis
Emovet, et fidum capiti subduxerat ensen ;
Intra tecta vocat Menelaum, et limina pan-
dit. 525

Scilicet id magnum sperans fore munus amanti,
Et famam extingui veterum sic posse malorum.

amanti marito, et sic famam veterum malorum posse extinguî.

*Atque hîc Deiphobus Priami-
des ait : ô amice, nihil est re-
lictum tibi, solvisti omnia officia
Deiphobo, et umbris funeris.
Sed mea fata, et exitiale scelus
Lacænæ Helenæ mersere me his
malis : illa reliquit hæc monu-
menta. Namque novisti, ut
egerimus supremam noctem Tro-
jæ inter falsa gaudia, et est ne-
cesse te nimium meminisse hanc,
cum fatalis equus venit saltu
super ardua Pergama, et gra-
vis attulit armatum peditem in
alvo. Illa (Helenæ) simulans
chorum, ducebat Phrygias sæ-
minas Evantes circum Orgia :
ipsa media tenebat ingentem
flammam, et vocabat Danaos ex
summâ arce. Tum infelix tha-
lamus habuit me confectum curis,
gravatumque somno, dulcisque
et alta quies, simillimaque pla-
cidæ morti, pressit me jacentem.
Interea egregia conjux Helena
emovet omnia arma tectis, et
subduxerat fidum ensen meo
capiti. Vocat Menelaum intra
tecta, et pandit limina. Scilicet
sperans id fore magnum munus
amanti marito, et sic famam veterum malorum posse extinguî.*

TRANSLATION.

And upon this the Son of Priam : Nothing, my Friend, has been omitted by you : You have discharged every Duty to Deiphobus, and to the Shadow of a Corpse. But my own *unhappy* Fate, and the cursed Wickedness of Helen, plunged me in these Woes : She hath left me these Monuments of her Love. For how we passed that last Night amidst false *ill-grounded* Joys you know, and must needs remember but too well ; when the fatal Horse came bounding over our lofty Walls, and pregnant brought armed Infantry in its Womb. She, pretending to *celebrate* a mingled Dance, led her Train of Phrygian Matrons yelling around the Orgies : Herself in the Midst of them held a large flaming Torch, and called to the Greeks from the lofty Tower. I, at that Time being oppressed with Care, and overpowered with Sleep, was lodged in my unfortunate Bed-chamber, where Rest, balmy, profound, and the perfect Image of a calm peaceful Death, pressed me as I lay. Meanwhile my incomparable Wife removes all Arms from my Palace, and had withdrawn my trusty Sword from my Head : She calls Menelaus into the Palace, and throws open the Gates. Hoping, no doubt, that would be a mighty Favour to her amorous Husband, and that thus the Infamy of her former wicked

NOTES.

510. *Funeris umbris.* I take *funeris* here with *La Rue*, for the Corpse or dead Body itself. As the Word is also used, *Æn.* IX. 491.

— *Quæ nunc artus, avulsæque membra,*

Et funus lacerum tellus habet ?

524. *Capiti subduxerat ensen.* The ancient Warriors were wont to lay their Swords under their Pillows, when they went to Sleep.

529. *Æolides.*

Quid moror te? irrumpunt thalamo: Ulysses Æolides, hortator scelerum, additur comes his una. Dî, instaure talia Cratus, si reposco pœnas pio cre. Sed age, Ænea, fare vicissim, qui casus attulerint te vivum huc: venisne ætus erroribus pelagi: an monitu Divûm? an quæ alia fortuna fatigat te, ut adires has tristes domos sine sole, hæc turbida loca?

Hæc vice sermonum Aurora, vecta rojæ quadrigis, jam trajecerat medium axem ætherio cursu, et fors traherent omne tempus datum per talia colloquia: Sed Sibylla comes admonuit, breviterque est affata eum: Ænea, nox ruit, nos ducimus horas flendo. Hic est locus, ubi via findit se in ambas partes.

Quid moror? irrumpunt thalamo: comes additur una

Hortator scelerum Æolides. Dî, talia Graiis Instaure, pio si pœnas ore reposco. 530

Sed te qui vivum casus, age fare vicissim, Attulerint. Pelagine venis erroribus ætus, An monitu Divûm? an quæ te Fortuna fatigat, Ut tristes sine sole domos, loca turbida, adires?

Hæc vice sermonum roseis Aurora quadrigis 535
Jam medium ætherio cursu trajecerat axem;

Et fors omne datum traherent per talia tempus: Sed comes admonuit breviterque affata Sibylla est:

Nox ruit, Ænea: nos flendo ducimus horas. 539

Hic locus est, partes ubi se via findit in ambas; Dexterâ, quæ Ditis magni sub mœnia tendit;

Est dextera pars, quæ tendit sub mœnia magni Ditis:

TRANSLATION.

Deeds might be extinguished. In short, they burst into my Chamber: That Traitor of Æolus's Race, the Promoter of Villainy, is joined in Company with them. Ye Gods, requite these Cruelties to the Greeks, if I supplicate Vengeance with pious Lips. But come now in your Turn, say what Adventure hath brought thee *hither* alive. Come you driven by the Errors of the Main, or by the Direction of the Gods? Or what Fortune stimulates thee to visit these dreary Mansions, troublous Regions, where the Sun never shines?

In this Conversation the Sun in his rosy Chariot had now passed the Meridian in his ethereal Course; and they perhaps would in this Manner have spent the whole Time assigned them; but the Sibyl, his Companion, put him in mind, and thus briefly spoke: Æneas, the Night comes on apace, *while* we waste the Hours in *vain* Lamentations. This is the Place where the Path divides in two; the Right is what leads to great Pluto's Walls, by this our Way to Elysium lies: But the

NOTES.

529. *Æolides*. This is a reproachful Name given to *Ulysses*, which insinuates that he was not the Son of *Laertes*, but of *Sisyphus*, the Son of *Æolus*, with whom his Mother *Anticlea* is said to have been intimate.

535. *Aurora quadrigis medium trajecerat axem*. *Servius* explains this to mean Midnight, when the Sun, designed here by *Aurora*, has finished the Half of his Course in the lower Hemisphere; and there is the same Distance of Time to his Rising on the other Hemisphere, as from his Setting. But I choose rather to take it, with *Rucons* and others, for Mid-day. For understanding which, we are to observe, that the Time appointed for performing the preliminary Rites, and visiting the infernal Mansions, called here *datum tempus*, was a Day and two

Nights, as we learn from *Plutarch's* Treatise concerning the Genius of *Socrates*. Now *Æneas* had spent the Night before his Descent to Hell in offering Sacrifices to *Pluto*, Verse 252.

Tum Stygiæ Jovi nocturnas inchæat aras.
He entered on his Journey next Morning about Sun-rising, Verse 255.

Ecce autem primis sub lumina solis et ortus.
And now, having travelled through so many different Regions, he may well be allowed to have spent the Half of a Day, reserving the Evening, and Part of the following Night, for a Survey of the *Elysian* Fields; and thus he will return to his Associates in the second Night after he had left them.

535. *Quadrigis*. The Morning is represented drawn by a Chariot with two Horses; but here,

Hâc iter Elyſium nobis : at læva malorum
Exercet pœnas, et ad impia Tartara mittit.
Deiphobus contra : Ne ſævi, magna ſacerdos ;
Diſcedam ; explebo numerum, reddarque tene-
bris,

545

Idecus, i, noſtrum ; melioribus utere fatis.
Tanrum effatus, et in verbo veſtigia torſit.

Reſpicit Æneas ſubitò ; et ſub rupe ſiniſtrâ
Mœnia lata videt, triplici circumdata muro ;
Quæ rapidus flammis ambit torrentibus amnis 550
Tartareus Phlegethon, torquetque ſonantia ſaxa.
Porta adverſa, ingens, ſolidoque adamante co-
lumnæ,

Vis ut nulla virûm, non ipſi exſcindere ferro
Cœlicolæ valeant. Stat ferrea turris ad auras :
Tiſiphoneque ſedens pallâ ſuccincta cruentâ, 555
Veſtibulum exſomnis ſervat nocteſque dieſque.
Hinc exaudiri gemitus, et ſæva ſonare
Verbera ; tum ſtridor ferri, tractæque catenæ.
Conſtitit Æneas, ſtrepitumque exterritus hauſit :
Quæ ſclerum facies ? O virgo effare ; qui-
buſve

560

Ait, ô virgo, effare, quæ facies ſclerum eſt illic, quibuſve pœnis urgentur ?

TRANSLATION.

Left carries on the Punishments of the Wicked, and conveys to cursed Tartarus. On the other Hand Deiphobus : Be not incensed, great Priests ; I shall be gone ; fill up the Number of those disconsolate Ghosts among whom I dwell, and be rendered back to my former Darkneſs. Paſs on, paſs on, thou Glory of our Nation ; may you prove the Fates more kind. Thus much he ſpoke, and at the Word turned his Steps.

Æneas on a ſudden looks back ; and under a Rock on the Left ſees ſpacious Prisons incloſed with a triple Wall : which Tartarean Phlegethon's rapid Flood environs with Torrents of Flame, and whirls roaring Rocks along. Fronting is a Gate of huge Dimensions, and Columns of ſolid Adamant, that no Strength of Men, nor the Gods themſelves can with Steel demolish. An Iron Tower riſes high ; and there Tiſiphone, a wakeful Fury, clad in a bloody Robe, ſits to watch the Gate both Night and Day. Hence Groans are heard ; the cruel Lashes reſound ; the Grating too of Iron, and Clank of dragging Chains. Æneas ſtopped ſhort, and ſtartling liſtened to the Din. What Scenes of Guilt are theſe, O Vir-

NOTES.

here, being put for the Sun, ſhe is drawn in a Chariot with four Horſes.

553. *Vis ut nulla, &c.* By this *Virgil* inti-

ing, and that neither Gods nor Men could re-
leaſe the Priſoners who were once condemned to
that Place of Torment. This is exactly con-
formable to *Plato's* Doctrine.

566. *Rea-*

quis tantus plangor ascendit ad
 auras? Tum vates est orsa lo-
 qui sic: inclyte dux Teucrorum,
 est fas nulli casto insistere sce-
 leratum limen: sed Hecate ip-
 sa, cum præfecit me Avernis
 lucis, docuit me pœnas Decrum,
 duxitque me per omnia. Gno-
 sius Rhadamanthus habet hæc
 durissima regnâ castigatque, au-
 ditque dolos; subigitque fateri
 quæ piacula commissa quis apud
 superos distulit in seram mor-
 tem, latatus inani furto. Con-
 tinuò Tisiphone ultrix, accincta
 flagello, quatit fontes insult-
 ans; intentansque terros an-
 gues sinistrâ manu, vocat sæva
 agmina sororum.

Tum demum sacræ portæ,
 stridentes horrifono cardine,
 panduntur. Cernis, qualis cus-
 todia sedeat vestibulo? quæ
 facies servet limina? sævior
 Hydra immanis quinquaginta
 atris hiatibus,

Urgentur pœnis? quis tantus plangor ad auras?
 Tum vates sic orsa loqui: Dux inclyte Teu-
 crum,

Nulli fas casto sceleratum insistere limen:
 Sed me, cum lucis Hecate præfecit Avernis,
 Ipsa Deum pœnas docuit, perque omnia duxit.
 Gnosius hæc Rhadamanthus habet durissima
 regna, 566

Castigatque, auditque dolos; subigitque fateri,
 Quæ quis apud superos, furto lætatus inani,
 Distulit in seram commissa piacula mortem.
 Continuò fontes ultrix accincta flagello 570
 Tisiphone quatit insultans; terrosque sinistrâ
 Intentans angues, vocat agmina sæva sororum.

Tum demum horrifono stridente cardine sacræ
 Panduntur portæ. Cernis, custodia qualis
 Vestibulo sedeat? facies quæ limina servet? 575
 Quinquaginta atris immanis hiatibus Hydra

TRANSLATION.

gin, say; with what Pains are they chastened? What hideous Yelling *ascends* to the Skies? Then thus the Prophetess began: Renowned Leader of the Trojans, no holy Person is allowed to tread the cursed Threshold: But Hecate, when she set me over the Groves of Avernus taught me herself the Punishments appointed by the Gods, and led me through all. Cretan Rhadamanthus possesses these ruthless Realms, examines and punishes Frauds, and forces every one to confess what Crimes committed in the upper World he had left *unatoned* till the late Hour of Death, hugging himself in secret Crimes of no Avail. Forthwith avenging Tisiphone, armed with her Whip, scourges the Guilty with cruel In-
 sult, and in her Left-hand shaking over them her grim Snakes, calls to her Aid the fierce Troop of her Sister Furies.

Then at Length the cursed Gates, grating on their dreadful-sounding Hinge, are thrown open. See you what Kind of Watch sits in the Entry? What Figure guards the Gate? An overgrown Hydra, more fell *than that of Lerna*, with fifty

NOTES.

566. *Rhadamanthus*. Was the Brother of *Minos*, King of *Crete*, both of them Sons of *Jupiter* by *Europa*. *lust* says, *Multos à pueritia bonos insultaverat*.

568. *Furto inani*. All secret clandestine Acts of Vice go under the Name of *furtum*, *Theft*. Thus *Mars's* Adulteries are called *dulcia furtiva*, *sweet Thefts*. The Epithet *inani*, *unprofitable*, *unavailing*, because, in however great Secrecy committed, they were known to the Gods.

571. *Quatit insultans*. The Construction may be *insultans fontes*, as well as *quatit fontes*; for *insulte* often governs the Accusative; as *Sal-*

572. *Agmina sæva sororum*. The Furies are commonly reckoned but three in Number, *Tisiphone*, *Alceste*, *Megara*; but they may be called *agmina*, *Troops*, either on Account of their complicated Rage; or, perhaps, as *La Rue* conjectures, these three were the principal ones, and had Numbers of others in Subordination to them.

573. *Tum demum horrifono*, &c. This Verse is finely imitated by *Milton*:

On a sudden open fly
 With

Sæviior intus habet sedem. Tum Tartarus ipse
Bis patet in præceps tantum, tenditque sub um-
bras,

Quantus ad ætherium Cæli suspectus Olympum.
Hic genus antiquum terræ, Titania pubes, 580
Fulmine dejecti, tundo volvuntur in imo.

Hic et Aloidas geminos, immania vidi
Corpora; qui manibus magnum rescindere cælum
Aggressi, superisque Jovem detrudere regnis.

Vidi et crudeles dantem Salmonea pœnas, 585
Dum flammæ Jovis, et sonitus imitatur Olympi.

Quatuor hic in vectus equis, et lampada quassans,
Per Graiûm populos, mediæque per Elidis urbem,
Ibat ovans, Divûmque sibi poscebat honorem;

Demens! qui nimbos, et non imitabile fulmen
Ære, et cornipedum cursu simulârat equo-
rum. 591

habet sedem intus: tum Tartarus ipse patet bis tantum in præceps, tenditque sub umbras; quantus est suspectus ad ætherium Olympum Cæli. Hic antiquum genus terræ, Titania pubes, dejecti fulmine, volvuntur in imo fundo. Hic vidi et geminos Aloidas, immania corpora: qui sunt aggressi rescindere magnum cælum manibus, detrudereque Jovem superis regnis. Vidi et Salmonea dantem crudeles pœnas, dum imitatur flammæ Jovis, et sonitus Olympi. Hic, in vectus quatuor equis, et quassans lampada, ibat ovans per populos Graiorum, perque urbem mediæ Elidis, poscebatque honorem Divorum sibi: demens! qui simulaverat nimbos, et fulmen non imitabile, ære et cursu cornipedum equorum.

TRANSLATION.

black gaping Mouths, has her Seat within. Then Tartarus itself sinks deep down, and extends towards the Shades twice as far as is the Prospect upwards from the Earth to the ethereal Throne of Heaven. Here Earth's ancient Progeny, the young Titanian Brood, hurled down with Thunderbolts welter in the profound Abyss. Here too I saw the two Sons of Aloeus, gigantic Bodies: who attempted with *impious* Hands to overturn the spacious Heavens, and thrust down Jove from his exalted Kingdom. Salmoneus likewise I beheld suffering Punishment inflexibly severe, for having imitated Jove's flaming Bolts, and the *awful* Sounds of Heaven. He, drawn in his Chariot by four Horses, and brandishing a Torch, rode triumphant through the Nations of Greece, and the midst of the City Elis, and claimed to himself the Honour of the Gods: Infatuate! who, with brazen Wheels, and the Prancing of his Horn-hoofed Steeds, would needs counterfeit the Storms and inimitable Thunder. But the almighty Father amidst the thick

NOTES.

With impetuous Recoil, and jarring Sound, Th' infernal Doors; and on their Hinges grate Harsh Thunder. Par. Lost, B. XI. 879.

579. *Ætherium Olympum Cæli.* Signifies the highest Pinnacle of Heaven, where the Gods sat enthroned.

580. *Titania pubes.* The Race of the Titans, i. e. the Giants, who were the Sons of Titan and the Earth.

582. *Aloidas.* The two Giants, Otus and Ephialtes, whom Neptune begat on Iphimedia, the Wife of Aloeus. Homer makes them nine Cubits broad, and nine Ells high, when they were but in the ninth Year of their Age. See the Explication of this Fable in Benser's *Mythology*.

VOL. II.

585. *Salmonea.* Salmoneus was the Son of Æolus, not he who was King of the Winds, but another of the Name, who reigned in Elis. He framed a Bridge of Brass, over which he drove his Chariot, impiously boasting, that, by the Rattling of the Wheels, and Prancing of his Horses Hoofs, he imitated the Thunder of Olympian Jove, who was highly honoured at Elis. At the same Time, to counterfeit his Lightning, he hurled flaming Torches at his Subjects, ordering every one to be put to Death at whom he brandished his Torch.

585. *Dantem pœnas.* The Reason of this Phrase is, because *pœna* properly signifies Satisfaction.

*At omnipotens pater Jupiter
contorsit telum inter densa nu-
bila (ille non contorsit faces,
nec lumina fumea tædis) ade-
gitque cum præcipitem immani
turbine. Nec non et erat copia
cernere Tityon, alumnum omni-
parentis terræ: cui corpus por-
rigitur per novem tota jugera:
immanisque vultur, tundens im-
mortale jecur, visceraque se-
cunda panis adunco rostre, ri-
maturque ea epulis, habitatque
sub ejus alto pectore: nec ulla
requies datur fibris semper re-
natis. Quid memorem Lapithas,
Ixiona, Pirithoumque?*

At pater omnipotens densa inter nubila telum
Contorsit (non ille faces, nec fumea tædis
Lumina) præcipitemque immani turbine adegit.
Nec non et Tityon Terræ omniparentis alum-
num

595

Cernere erat: per tota novem cui jugera cor-
pus

Porrigitur; rostroque immanis vultur adunco
Immortale jecur tundens, fecundaque pœnis
Viscera, rimaturque epulis, habitatque sub alto
Pectore: nec fibris requies datur ulla renatis. 600
Quid memorem Lapithas, Ixiona, Pirithoumque?

TRANSLATION.

Clouds threw a Bolt (not *mock Thunder* he, nor Fire-brands, and smoaky Light from Torches) and hurled him down headlong in a vast *fiery Whirlwind*. *Here* too you might have seen Tityus, the Foster-child of all bearing Earth: Whose Body is extended over nine whole Acres; and a huge Vulture with her hooky Beak pouncing his immortal Liver and Bowels, the fruitful Source of Punishment, rummages them for her *everlasting Meal*, and dwells in the deep Recesses of his Breast; nor is any Respite given to his Fibres still springing up afresh. Why should I mention the Lapithæ, Ixion, and Pirithous, over whom hangs a

NOTES.

595. *Tityon*. Tityus was the Son of Jupiter and Elara. When Jupiter found his Mother with Child by him, he shut her up in the Bowels of the Earth for Fear of Juno; whence Tityus, issuing forth in a gigantic Form, was deemed to be the Son of the Earth. Therefore Virgil calls him *alumnus terræ*, Earth's Foster-child; for offering Violence to Latona, Apollo shot him to Death with his Arrows. Homer describes him of the same Dimensions, and has him punished in Tartarus after the same Manner with Virgil, *Odys. XI. 576*. The Moral of this, and the other Fables here mentioned, is finely explained by Lucretius, *Lib. III. 991*.

Atque ea nimirum quæcunque Achæronte profundo

Proditasunt esse, invitafunt omnia nobis, &c. For the Sake of the English Reader, I shall give the Passage in Mr. Dryden's Translation:

—The dismal Tales that Pæts tell
Are verified on Earth, and not in Hell;

No Tantalus locks with a fearful Eye,
Or dreads th' impending Rock to crush him
from on high,

No Tityus, torn by Vultures, lies in Hell,
Nor could the Lobes of his rank Liver swell
To that prodigious Mass, for their eternal
Meal.

But he's the Tityus, who, by Love oppress'd,
Or tyrant Passion preying on his Breast,
And ever anxious Thoughts, is robb'd of
Rest.

The Sisyphus is he, whom Noise and Strife
Seduce from all the soft Retreats of Life,
To vex the Government disturb the Læus:
Drunk with the Fumes of popular Applause,
He courts the giddy Crowd to make him great,
And sweats, and toils in vain to mount the
sov'reign Seat.

For still to aim at Pow'r, and still to fail,
Ever to strive, and never to prevail,
What is it but, in Reason's true Account,
To heave the Stone against the rising Mount?

595. *Omniparentis*. Food-full, All-nursing: She was represented by the Diana, *Multi mamma*, thus characterized by Milton:

—Common Mother than;
Whose Womb unmeasurable, and infinite Breast,
Teems and feeds all.

601. *Lapithas, Ixiona*. The Lapithæ were People in Thessaly of dissolute Morals, over whom reigned Ixion, the Son of Phlegyas, admitted to intimate Friendship with Jupiter in Heaven, which he forfeited by attempting to debauch Juno. But Jupiter, knowing his Intention, substituted a Cloud in the Room of the Goddess,

Quos super atra flix jam jam lapsura, cadentique
Imminet assimilis. Lucent genialibus altis
Aurea fulcra toris, epulæque ante ora paratæ
Regifico luxu. Furiarum maxima juxta 605
Accubat, et manibus prohibet contingere men-
sas;

Exsurgitque facem attollens, atque intonat ore.
Hic, quibus invisi fratres, dum vita manebat,
Pulsatusve parens, et fraus innexa clienti;
Aut qui divitiis soli incubuere repertis, 610
Nec partem posuere suis; quæ maxima turba
est:

Quique ob adulterium cæsi, quique arma secuti
Impia, nec veriti dominorum fallere dextras;
Inclusi pœnam expectant. Ne quære doceri
Quam pœnam, aut quæ forma viros fortunave
merfit. 615

Saxum ingens volvunt alii, radiisque rotarum

*super quos atra flix, jam jam
lapsura, assimilisque cadenti im-
minet. Aurea fulcra lucent al-
tis genialibus toris, epulæque
paratæ ante ora regifico luxu:
maxima furiarum occubat juxta,
at prohibet eos contingere men-
sas manibus, exsurgitque at-
tollens facem, atque intonat ore.
Hic sunt illi, quibus fratres
erant invisi, dum vita manebat,
parensve pulsatus, et fraus in-
nexa clienti; aut qui soli incu-
buere divitiis repertis, nec po-
suere partem earum suis, quæ
est maxima turba; quique tue-
runt cæsi ob adulterium, quique
secuti impia arma, nec veriti
fallere dextras dominorum, in-
clusi hic expectant pœnam. Ne
quære doceri quam pœnam, aut
quæ forma, fortunave merfit
viros. Alii volunt ingens
saxum, aliique pendent districti
radiis rotarum,*

TRANSLATION.

black flinty Rock every Moment threatening to tumble down, and seeming to be actually falling? Golden Pillars supporting lofty genial Couches shine, and full in their View Banquets furnished out with regal Magnificence; while the Chief of the Furies sits by them, and debars them from touching the Provisions with their Hands: and, when they attempt it, starts up, lifting her Torch on high, and thunders over them with her Voice. Here are those who, while Life remained, had been at Enmity with their Brothers, had beaten a Parent, or wrought Deceit against a Client; or who alone brooded over their acquired Wealth, nor assigned a Portion to their own, which Class is the most numerous: Those too who were slain for Adultery, who joined in impious Wars, nor made any Scruple to violate the Faith they had plighted to their Masters; all these, shut up in those doleful Prisons, await their Punishment. But what kind of Punishment seek not to be informed, in what Shape of Misery, or in what piteous State they are involved. Some roll a huge unwieldy Stone, and hang fast bound

NOTES.

Goddeſs, and contented himſelf at firſt with diſ-
miſſing *Ixion* from the Court of Heaven, and
degrading him again to Earth. But *Jupiter*,
underſtanding that the Fool made his Boaſt every
where that he had been honoured with *Juno's*
Bed, hurled him down to *Tartarus*, where he
ordered *Mercury* to bind him to a Wheel ſtuck
round with Serpents, which he was doomed to
turn without Intermiſſion.

601. *Pirithœumque*. *Pirithous* was the Son of
Ixion. See the Note on Verſe 122.

609. *Pulsatusve parens*. The Crime of Par-
ricide is ſo horrid and unnatural, that he would
not ſuppoſe any of the human Race guilty of it,

but puts the Caſe only of thoſe who had beaten
a Parent.

609. *Fraus innexa clienti*. Who had twiſted
or wove Arts of Deceit againſt a Client, whoſe
Claim to the Faith and Protection of his Pa-
tron was reckoned ſacred among the Romans,
like that of a Child from a Parent. Hence a-
mong the Laws of the twelve Tables, it was
enacted, If any Perſon ſhould defraud his Client,
let him be accuſed; *Patronus, ſi Clienti frau-
dem fecerit, ſacer eſto*.

615. *Quæ forma, fortunave merfit*. *Servius*
underſtands by *forma* the Form or Rule of Juſ-
tice. I have given that Senſe of the Exprefſion,

Infelix Theseus sedet, sedebitque in æternum; miserrimusque Phlegyas admonet omnes, et testatur per umbras magnâ voce; dicens, moniti discite justitiam, et non temnere Divos. Hic vendidit patriam aure, imposuitque potentem dominum; fixit atque refixit leges pretio. Illic invasit thalamum natæ, ætitosque hymenæos: omnes sunt ausi immane nefas potitique auso. Si sint mihi centum linguæ centumque ora, et ferrea vox, non possim comprehendere omnes formas scelerum, et percurrere omnia nomina pœnarum.

Districti pendent. Sedet, æternumque sedebit Infelix Theseus: Phlegyasque miserrimus omnes Admonet, et magnâ testatur voce per umbras: Discite justitiam, moniti, et non temnere Divos. Vendidit hic auro patriam, dominumque potentem

621

Imposuit; fixit leges pretio, atque refixit. Illic thalamum invasit natæ, vetitosque hymenæos:

Ausi omnes immane nefas, ausoque potiti. 624 Non, mihi si linguæ centum sint, oraque centum, Ferrea vox, omnes scelerum comprehendere formas, Omnia pœnarum percurrere nomina possim.

TRANSLATION.

to the Spokes of Wheels. There sits, and to Eternity shall sit, the unhappy Theseus: And Phlegyas most wretched is a Monitor to all, and with loud Voice proclaims through the Shades: “ Warned by my Example, learn Righteousness, “ and not to contemn the Gods.” One sold his Country for Gold, and imposed on it a domineering Tyrant; made and unmade Laws for Money. Another invaded his Daughter’s Bed, and joined himself to her in unlawful Wedlock. All of them boldly dared some heinous Crime, and accomplished what they dared. Had I an hundred Tongues, and an hundred Mouths, and Iron Lungs, I could not comprehend all the Species of their Crimes, nor enumerate the Names of all their Punishments.

NOTES.

which agrees best with what follows. *Fortuna emerfit*, I take to be the same as *in qua fortuna aguntur*. Dr. Trapp explains *fortuna* to mean the Sentence of the Judge, but by what Authority I know not.

617. *Sedet æternumque sedebit*. How this is consistent with what is said above of *Theseus’s* having returned from Hell, see in the Note on Verse 122.

618. *Phlegyasque, &c.* *Phlegyas* was the Father of *Ixion*, and King of the *Lapithæ*: His Daughter *Cerens* was ravished by *Apollo*, and he, in Revenge, burnt his Temple, for which Impiety the God thrust him down to *Tartarus*.

Some join *Phlegyas* with *omnes*. All the Impious in general, such as the *Phlegyæ*, who are said to have been a People whom *Neptune* destroyed for their Piracies, and other Crimes.

620. *Discite justitiam moniti*. This is the great Moral of all these infernal Punishments, that the Example of them might deter from Vice, and stimulate to Virtue. It has been objected, however, that *Virgil* makes *Phlegyas* deliver this Admonition, or Sermon, as they call it, preposterously and out of Season, since his Audience could not be the better for it, there

being no Room left for their Repentance. But not to enter here on that Question, whether *Virgil*, *Plato*, or any of the Ancients, taught that the Punishments of the other World were absolutely eternal, on which the Objection turns; this much at least may be said, that, if it was of no Profit to the Ghosts in *Tartarus*, it may however be useful to those who are clothed with Flesh and Blood, to whom it is communicated by the Poet, and for whom, no doubt, it was designed; only he gives it greater Weight and Solemnity, by putting it in the Mouth of a guilty Wretch, pining under the severe Sentence of the Gods, than if he had delivered it in his own Person.

622. *Fixit leges*. Enacted Laws; a Metaphor borrowed from the *Roman* Custom of engraving their Laws on Tables of Brass, and fixing them up in a public Place to the View of all the People. And therefore, when those Laws were abrogated, they were said *refigi*, to be unfixed or taken down.

624. *Ausque potiti*. Dr. Trapp thinks *auso* here may be for *præmia ausi*, by Way of Sarcasm, they have their Reward, meaning now in Hell. But the Sense commonly given is much easier,

Hæc ubi dicta dedit Phœbi longæva sacerdos,
Sed jam age, carpe viam, et susceptum perfice
munus; 629

Acceleremus, ait: Cyclosum educta caminis
Mœnia conspicio, atque adverso fornice portas:
Hæc ubi nos præcepta jubent deponere dona.
Dixerat; et pariter gressi per opaca viarum,
Corripiunt spatium medium, toribusque propin-
quant.

Occupat Æneas aditum, corpusque recenti 635
Spargit aquâ, ramumque adverso in limine figit.

His demum exactis, perfectio munere Divæ,
Devenere locos lætos, et amœna vireta,
Fortunatorum nemorum sedesque beatas.
Largior hic campos æther, et lumine vestit 640
Purpureo: solemque suum, sua sidera nôrunt.
Pars in gramineis exercent membra palæstris;
Contendunt ludo, et fulva luctantur arenâ:
Pars pedibus plaudunt choreas, et carmina dicunt.
Nec non Threïcius longâ cum veste sacerdos 645

Ubi longæva sacerdos Phœbi dedit hæc dicta, ait, sed jam age, carpe viam, et perfice susceptum munus; acceleremus. Conspectio mœnia educta in caminis Cyclosum, atque portas adverso fornice, ubi Dii jubent nos deponere præcepta dona. Dixerat: et pariter gressi per opaca loca viarum, corripiunt medium spatium, propinquantque foribus. Æneas occupat aditum, spargitque corpus recenti aquâ. figitque ramum in adverso limine.

His demum exactis, munere perfecto Divæ Proserpinæ, devenere lætos locos, et amœna vireta beatasque sedes fortunatorum nemorum. Hic largior æther vestit campos, et purpureo lumine: incolæ norunt suum solem, suaque sidera. Par exercent membra in gramineis palæstris, contendunt ludo et luctantur fulvâ arenâ: pars plaudunt choreas pedibus, et dicunt carmina. Nec non Orpheus, Threïcius sacerdos, cum longâ veste,

TRANSLATION.

When the aged Priests of Phœbus had uttered these Words, she adds: But come now set forward, and finish the Task you have undertaken: Let us haste on: I see the Walls of *Pluto* wrought in the Forges of the Cyclops, and the Gates with their Arch full in our View, where our Instructions enjoin us to deposit this *our* Offering. She said, and with equal Pace advancing through the gloomy Path, they speedily traverse the intermediate Space, and approach the Gates. Æneas springs forward to the Entry, sprinkles his Body with fresh Water, and fixes the Bough in the fronting Portal.

Having finished these Rites, and performed the Offering to the Goddess, they came at length to the Regions of *eternal* Joy, delightful green Retreats, and blessed Abodes in Groves where Happiness abounds. Here the Air they breathe is freer and more enlarged, and clothes the Fields with radiant Light: *Here the happy Inhabitants* know their own Sun, and their own Stars. Some exercise their Limbs on the grassy Plains, in Sports contend, and wrestle on the yellow Sand: Some beat Harmony in the mingled Dances, and sing Hymns. *Orpheus* too, the Thracian Priest, in his long Robe warbles in melodious Lays the seven distinguish-

NOTES.

easier, and besides contains this Moral, that, however successful Men are in Villainy, they are not the less odious to the Gods.

629. *Susceptum perfice munus.* By these Words some understand *finish the Offering you have undertaken*, making it refer to the Offering of the golden Bough which Æneas was to deposit in *Proserpine's* Palace. In which Sense

the Word occurs, Verse 637. *Perfecto munere Divæ.*

630. *Cyclosum, &c.* See the Note on Æn. III. 569. To the Cyclops is ascribed the Art of forging Iron, and fortifying Cities. So that the Expression denotes these Walls to have been of Iron, and strongly fortified.

645. *Longâ veste &c.* *Orpheus* is represented

obloquitur septem discrimina vocum numeris: pulsatque eadem jam digitis, jam eburno pectine. Hic est antiquum genus Teuceri, pulcherrima proles, magnanimi heroes, nati melioribus annis; Ilusque, Assaracusque, et Dardanus auctor Trojæ. Miratur procul arma, inanesque currus virorum. Hastæ stant defixæ terrâ, equique soluti pascuntur passim per campos: quæ gratia currum, armorumque fuit vivis, quæ cura pascere nitentes equos; eadem cura sequitur eos repostos tellure.

Ecce conspicit alios dextrâ lævâque, vescentes per herbam, canentesque lætum pæana choro, inter odoratum nemus lauri: unde supernè plurimus amnis Eridani volvitur per silvam. Hic est manus eorum, qui sunt passi vulnera pugnando ob patriam: quique fuerunt casti sacerdotes, dum vita manebat:

Obloquitur numeris septem discrimina vocum: Jamque eadem digitis, jam pectine pulsat eburno. Hic genus antiquum Teuceri, pulcherrima proles, Magnanimi heroes, nati melioribus annis; 649 Ilusque, Assaracusque, et Trojæ Dardanus auctor. Arma procul, currusque virum miratur inanes. Stant terrâ defixæ hastæ, passimque soluti Per campos pascuntur equi. Quæ gratia currum,

Armorumque fuit vivis, quæ cura nitentes 651 Pascere equos; eadem sequitur tellure repostos.

Conspicit, ecce, alios dextrâ lævâque per herbam

Vescentes, lætumque choro pæana canentes, Inter odoratum lauri nemus; unde supernè Plurimus Eridani per silvam volvitur amnis. Hic manus, ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi; Quique sacerdotes casti, dum vita manebat; 661

TRANSLATION.

ed Notes of Music: And now strikes the same with his Fingers, now with his Ivory Quill. Here is Teucer's ancient Race, a most illustrious Line, magnanimous Heroes, born in happier Times, Ilus, Assaracus, and Dardanus the Founder of Troy. From far he views with Wonder the Arms and empty Chariots of the Chiefs. Their Spears stand fixed in the Ground, and up and down their Horses feed at large throughout the Plain. The same Fondness they had when alive for Chariots and Arms, the same Concern for training up shining Steeds, follows them deposited under the Earth.

Lo he views others on the Right and Left feasting upon the Grass, and singing joyous Hymns to Apollo in Concert, amidst a fragrant Grove of Laurel: Whence from on high the River Eridanus rolls in copious Streams through the Wood. Here is a Band made up of those who sustained Wounds in fighting for their Country; Priests who preserved themselves pure and holy, while the Temptations of

NOTES.

in a long Robe, both as a Priest and Musician; both those Characters being thus distinguished in ancient Times.

646. *Obloquitur numeris, &c.* He speaks in Numbers the seven Distinctions of Sounds, or the seven Notes of Music. *Obloquitur* expresses the Perfection of his Music, since, the nearer it comes to the Voice, it is the more perfect.

646. *Septem discrimina vocum.* Because the Harp or Lyre was furnished at first only with seven Strings, to which two were added afterwards.

650. *Ilusque, &c.* These were the first Kings of Troy, from whom *Virgil* all along makes the Romans to be descended. *Ilus* and *Assaracus* were the Sons of *Tros*, who was the Son of *Erichthonius*, whose Father was *Dardanus*, the Son of *Jupiter* and *Electra*.

658. *Supernè.* *Servius* understands by *supernè*, upward, to the upper World; but, as we have only his bare Word for it, I choose rather to take it in the common Acceptation, *unde* denoting the Place in general, and *supernè* the Quality of the Ground being raised high.

Quique pii vates, et Phœbo digna locuti;
 Inventas aut qui vitam excoluere per artes;
 Quique sui memores alios fecere merendo:
 Omnibus his niveâ cinguntur tempora vittâ. 665
 Quos circumfusus sic est affata Sibylla,
 Musæum ante omnes; medium nam plurima
 turba

Hunc habet, atque humeris exstantem suspicit
 altis:

Dicite, felices animæ, tuque, optime vates,
 Quæ regio Anchisen, quis habet locus? illius
 ergo 670

Venimus, et magnos Erebi tranavimus amnes.
 Atque huic responsum paucis ita reddidit heros:
 Nulli certa domus; lucis habitamus opacis,
 Riparumque toros, et prata recentia rivis 674
 Incolimus. Sed vos, si fert ita corde voluntas,
 Hoc superate jugum, et facili vos tramite sistam.
 Dixit, et ante tulit gressum, camposque nitentes
 Desuper ostentat; dehinc summa cacumina lin-
 quunt.

quique fuerunt pii vates, et fu-
 erunt locuti digna Phœbo: aut
 qui excoluere vitam per inven-
 tas artes; quique fecere alios
 memores sui merendo: tempora
 cinguntur omnibus his niveâ
 vittâ. Quos circumfusus Sibyl-
 la est affata sic, Musæum ante
 omnes; nam plurima turba ha-
 bet hunc medium, atque suspicit
 eum exstantem altis humeris fe-
 lices animæ, tuque, optime vates,
 dicite; quæ regio, quis locus
 habet Anchisen? venimus ergo
 illius, et tranavimus magnos
 amnes Erebi. Atque ita heros
 reddidit responsum huic paucis
 verbis: est certa domus nulli
 nostrum; habitamus opacis lu-
 cis, incolimusque toros riparum
 et prata recentia rivis: sed, si
 ita voluntas fert corde, vos su-
 perate hoc jugum, et jam sistam
 vos in facili tramite. Dixit:
 et tulit gressum ante eos, desu-
 perque ostentat nitentes campos:
 dehinc relinquunt summa cacu-
 mina.

TRANSLATION.

Life remained; pious Poets, who sung in Strains worthy of Apollo; those who improved *human* Life by the Invention of Arts; and who by their worthy Deeds made others remember them *with Gratitude*: All these have their Temples crown-
 ed with a Snow-white Fillet. Whom gathered around the Sibyl thus addressed,
 and Musæus chiefly; for a numerous Croud has him in their Center, and admires
 him raised above them by the Height of the Shoulders: Say, happy Souls, and
 thou, best of Poets, what Quarter, what Apartment contains Anchises? On his
 Account we have *hither* come, and crossed the great Rivers of Hell. And thus
 the Hero briefly returned her an Answer: None of us have a fixed Abode: In
 shady Groves we dwell, or lie on *flowery* Couches all along the Banks, and on
 Meadows with Rivulets *ever fresh and green*: But do you, if so your Inclination
 leads, overpass this Eminence, and I will now set you in the easy Path. He said,
 and advanced on before, and shews them from a rising Ground the shining Plains;
 then they descend from the Summit of the Mountain. But Father Anchises deep

NOTES.

662. *Pii vates*. *Vates* signifies either Pro-
 phets or Poets, who all pretended to be inspired
 and were therefore called *vates*, Prophets. The
 ancient Poets were the only Divines who taught
 the Knowledge of the Divine Nature, and deli-
 vered the sublime Doctrines of Religion in
 Verse. Hence the Expression *Phœbo digna lo-
 cuti*, who taught such useful Doctrines of Reli-
 gion and Morality as were worthy of the God
 to whose Inspiration they laid Claim.

664. *Quique sui memores, &c.* This Head
 includes all who have been public-spirited, Lo-
 vers of their Country, and the common Bene-
 factors of Mankind; for whom *Cicero* says a pe-
 culiar Place is reserved in Heaven. *Sed quo sic,
 Africane, alacrior ad tutandam rempublicam, sic
 habeto: omnibus qui patriam conservaverint, auxe-
 rint, certum esse in caelo definitum locum, ubi bea-
 ti ævo sempiterno fruuntur, &c.* Seneca Scip.

667. *Musæum ante omnes*. *Musæus* was the
 Disciple

*At pater Anchises lustrabat
animas penitus inclusas virenti
convulle, iturasque ad superum
lumen, recolens ex studio: fer-
teque recensēbat omnem numerum
suarum, carosque nepotes, fata-
que fortunāsque virorum, mores-
que, manusque. Iſque ubi vi-
dit Ænean tendentem cursum
adversum per gramina, alacris
tetendit utraque palmas: la-
crymaque fuerunt effusæ genis,
et vox excidit ore: venisti tan-
dem! tuaque pietas, ex cœlata
mihî parenti, vicit durum iter
huc! Nate, datur mihî tueri
tua ora, et audire et reddere
notas voces! Sic equidem dinu-
merans tempora ducebam animo,
rebarque esse futurum: nec
mea cura fefellit me. Per quas
terras, et per quanta æquora
accipio te esse vœctum! quantis
periculis jactatum, nate! Quam
metus, ne regna Libyæ nocerent
tibi quid; autem ille ait: ge-
nitor, tua, tua tristis imago, occurrens sæpius, adegit me tendere ad hæc limina.*

At pater Anchises penitus convulle virenti 679
Inclusas animas, superumque ad lumen ituras,
Lustrabat studio recolens; omnemque suorum
Forte recensēbat numerum, carosque nepotes,
Fataque, fortunāsque virum, moresque, manusque.
Iſque ubi tendentem adversum per gramina vidit
Ænean, alacris palmas utraque tetendit, 685
Effusæque genis lacrymæ; et vox excidit ore:
Venisti tandem! tuaque expectata parenti
Vicit iter durum pietas! datur ora tueri,
Nate, tua, et notas audire et reddere voces!
Sic equidem ducebam animo, rebarque futurum,
Tempora dinumerans: nec me mea cûra fefel-
lit. 691

Quas ego te terras, et quanta per æquora vœctum
Accipio! quantis jactatum, nate, periculis!
Quam metui, ne quid Libyæ tibi regna nocerent!
Ille autem: Tua me, genitor, tua tristis imago,
Sæpius occurrens, hæc limina tendere adegit. 696

TRANSLATION.

in a verdant Vale was surveying with studious Care Souls there inclosed, who were to revisit the upper *Regions* of Light. and happened *then* to be reviewing the whole Number of his Race, his dear Descendants, their Fates and Fortunes, their Manners and Achievements. As soon as he beheld Æneas advancing towards him across the Meads, he joyfully stretched out both his Hands, and Tears poured down his Cheeks, and these Words dropped from his Mouth: Are you come at length, and has that Piety, *so much* experienced by your Sire, surmounted the arduous Journey? Am I permitted, my Son, to see thy Face; to hear and return the well-known Accents? So indeed I concluded in my Mind, and reckon- ed it would happen, computing the Time. Nor have my anxious Hopes deceived me. Over what Lands, O Son, over what immense Seas have you, I hear, been tossed! with what Dangers harassed: how I dreaded lest you had sustained Harm from Libya's Realms. But he: Your Ghost, your dreary Ghost, my Sire, often- times appearing, compelled me to set forward to these Mansions. My Fleet rides

NOTES.

Disciple of *Orpheus*, some say his Son; others make him the Son of *Penelopeus*. We know lit- tle more of him, but that he was an *Athenian*, and an heroic Poet, who flourished under the Reign of *Cæcrops* the Second, a considerable Time before the Destruction of *Troy*. Some Fragment of Verses are extant under his Name, which *Scaliger* prefers to those of *Homer*, though it is probable they are the Forgery of later Ages. Here some have raised a very foolish Objection against *Virgil*, for not giving *Homer* the chief Place among the Poets in *Elysium*, rather than *Museus*, and they can find no better Reason for this Omission, than that the *Roman* Poet en- vied the *Greek*, and, from a Spirit of Jealousy, grudged him his due Honour. But they might have assigned a much wiser Reason, namely, that *Virgil* saw it would have been absurd, since he could not have made Æneas see *Homer* in the *Elysian* Fields, without supposing him dead several Years before he was born.

Stant sale Tyrrheno classes. Da jungere dextram,
Da, genitor; teque amplexu ne subtrahe nostro.
Sic memorans, largo fletu simul ora rigabat.

Ter conatus ibi collo dare brachia circum; 700
Ter frustra comprehensa manus effugit imago;
Par levibus ventis, volucrique simillima somno.

Interea videt Æneas in valle reductâ
Seclusum nemus, et virgulta sonantia silvis;
Lethæumque, domos placidas qui prænatat,
amnem. 705

Hunc circum innumeræ gentes populi que vola-
bant.

Ac veluti in pratis, ubi apes æstate serenâ
Floribus insidunt variis, et candida circum
Lilia funduntur, strepit omnis murmure campus.
Horrescit visu subito causasque requirit 710

Inscius Æneas; quæ sint ea flumina porro,
Quive viri tanto complêrint agmine ripas.

Tum pater Anchises: Animæ, quibus altera fato
Corpora debentur, Lethæi ad fluminis undam
Securos latices, et longa obliviam potant. 715

Classes stant Tyrrheno sale. Genitor, da jungere dextram, da: neque subtrahe te nostro amplexu. Sic memorans, simul rigabat ora largo fletu. Ibi ter conatus circumdare brachia collo, ter imago, frustra comprehensa, effugit manus, par levibus ventis, simillimaque volucris somno.

Interea Æneas videt, seclusum nemus in reductâ valle, et virgulta sonantia in silvis; Lethæumque amnem, qui prænatat placidas domos. Innumeræ gentes populi que volabant circum hunc amnem. Ac veluti in pratis ubi apes insidunt variis floribus serenâ æstate et funduntur circum candida lilia, omnis campus strepit murmure. Æneas horrescit subito visu, insciusque requirit causas: sint porro quæ ea flumina, quive viri complerint ripas tanto agmine. Tum pater Anchises ait: animæ, quibus altera corpora debentur fato, potant securos latices, et longa obliviam ad undam Lethæi fluminis.

TRANSLATION.

in the Tyrrhene Sea. Permit me, Father, to join my Right-hand *with thine*; and withdraw thee not from my Embrace. So saying, he at the same time watered his Cheeks with a Flood of Tears. There thrice he attempted to throw his Arms around his Neck; thrice the Phantom grasped in vain escaped his Hold; like the fleet Air or resembling most a fugitive Dream.

Mean while Æneas sees in the retired winding Vale a Grove situate by itself, Shrubs rustling in the Woods, and the River Lethe, which glides by those peaceful Dwellings. Around this *River* un-numbered Tribes and Nations of Ghosts were fluttering. And as in Meadows on a serene Summer's Day, when the Bees sit on the various Blossoms, and swarm around the Snow-white Lillies, all the Plain buzzes with their humming Noise. Æneas non-plussed, shudders at the unexpected Sight, and, asks the Causes of *that Appearance*, what those Rivers yonder are, or what Ghosts have in such Crouds filled the Banks? Then Father Anchises: Those Souls, for whom other Bodies are destined by Fate, at the Streams of Lethe's Flood quaff Care-expelling Draughts and lasting Oblivion. Long indeed

NOTES.

713. *Quibus altera fato corpora debentur.* as to one who lived among the Gods, and whose Soul was released from the infernal Regions, Æn. V. Verse 99.

He says such as were destined to return to other Bodies; for some were excepted from that Transmigration, those especially, who, for their sublime Virtues, were admitted to the Society of the Gods, and translated into the starry Mansions, in which Number was *Anchises* himself, to whom we see *Æneas* paying divine Honour,

Vol. II.

animamque vocabat

Anchisæ magni, manesque Acheronte remissos. What Æneas therefore here converses with under the Appearance of his Father *Anchises* is only his Image (called *idolum* or *simulacrum*) which

Equidem jam pridem cupio memorare tibi, atque ostendere has coram, et enumerare hanc prolem meorum: quò magis tandem lætere Italiâ repertâ. O pater, anne est putandum aliquas sublimes animas ire hinc ad cælum? iterumque eas reverti ad tarda corpora? quæ tam dira cupido lucis est miseris? Anchises suscipit, equidem dicam nec tenebo te suspensum, nate: atque pandit singula ordine.

Principio spiritus intus alit cælum, ac terras, liquentesque campos, lucentemque globum Lunæ, Titaniaque astra: mensque infusa per artus, agit totam molem, et miscet se magno corpore. Inde oritur genus hominum, pecudumque, vitæque volantium avium, et quæ monstra pontus fert sub marmoreo æquore.

Has equidem memorare tibi, atque ostendere coram,

Jam pridem hanc prolem cupio enumerare meorum;

Quò magis Italiâ tandem lætere repertâ.

O pater, anne aliquas ad cælum hinc ire putandum est

Sublimes animas? iterumque ad tarda reverti 720 Corpora? quæ lucis miseris tam dira cupido?

Dicam equidem; nec te suspensum, nate, tenebo; Suscipit Anchises, atque ordine singula pandit.

Principio cælum, ac terras, camposque liquentes, Lucentemque globum Lunæ, Titaniaque astra,

Spiritus intus alit: totamque infusa per artus 726 Mens agit molem, et magno se corpore miscet.

Inde hominum, pecudumque genus, vitæque volantum,

Et quæ marmoreo fert monstra sub æquore pontus:

TRANSLATION.

have I wished to give you a Detail of these, pointing them out before you, and enumerate this my future Race; that you may rejoice the more with me in the Possession of Italy. O Father, is it to be imagined that any Souls of an exalted Nature will go from hence to the World above, and enter again into *clumsy* inactive Bodies? What cursed Love of Life possesses the miserable Beings? I indeed, replied Anchises, will inform you, my Son, nor hold you longer in Suspense: And thus he unfolds each Particular in Order.

First *then*, the *divine* Spirit within sustains the Heavens, the Earth, and watery Plains, the Moon's enlightened Orb, and shining Stars; and the *eternal* Mind, diffused through all the Parts of Nature, actuates the whole stupendous Frame, and mingles with the vast Body of the Universe. Thence *proceed* the Race of Men and Beasts, the vital Principles of the flying Kind, and the Monsters which the Ocean breeds under its smooth *crystal* Plain. These Principles have the active Force

NOTES.

which the Poets feigned to be in the infernal Regions, while at the same Time the Soul was in Heaven among the Gods.

724. *Principio cælum, &c.* Here Anchises explains the whole System of the infernal Regions, according to the Principles of the Pythagorean and Platonic Philosophy. The same sublime Principle is expressed in other Words, *Geor. IV. 221.*

*Deum namque ire per omnes
Terrasque, tractusque maris, cælumque profundum.*

Hinc pecudes, armenta, vires, genus omne ferarum.

Quemque sibi tenet nascentem at cessere vitas.

Scilicet huc reddi deinde, ac resoluta referri Omnia: nec morti esse locum; sed viva volare Sideris in numerum, atque alto succedere cælo.

725. *Titaniaque astra.* In this Expression I take the Sun to be included, they being all Globes of Fire that shine with their own Light: Whereas the Moon is mentioned by itself, as being *lucens globus*, which, in *Servius's* Opinion, signifies what shines with a borrowed Light, just as *patens* signifies a Thing that opens at Times, in Contradistinction to *patibilis*, that is always open. Farther, the Stars are called *Titanian*, from *Titan*, the Name given to the Sun, *Æn. IV. 119.* The *Titans*, particularly *Hyperion*, being famous Astronomers, as we learn from *Diodorus*

Ignæus est ollis vigor, et cœlestis origo 730
Seminibus; quantum non noxia corpora tardant,
'Terrenique hebetant artus, moribundaque mem-
bra.

Hinc metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque;
neque auras

Respiciunt, clausæ tenebris, et carcere cæco.
Quin, et supremo cum lumine vita reliquit, 735
Non tamen omne malum miseris, nec funditus
omnes

Corporeæ excedunt pestes: penitusque necesse est
Multa diu concreta modis inolescere miris.

Ergo exercentur pœnis, veterumque malorum
Supplicia expendunt. Aliæ panduntur inanes 740

Suspensæ ad ventos: aliis sub gurgite vasto
Infectum eluitur scelus, aut exuritur igni.

Quisque suos patimur Manes: exinde per amplum

Est igneus vigor, et cœlestis origo ollis seminibus: quantum noxia corpora non tardant, terrenique artus, moribundaque membra hebetant. Hinc animæ metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque: neque respiciunt auras, clausæ tenebris et cæco carcere. Quin et cum vita reliquit eas supremo lumine; tamen nec omne malum, nec omnes corporeæ pestes funditus excedunt miseris; penitusque est necesse multa vitia diu concreta inolescere iis miris modis. Ergo exercentur pœnis, expenduntque supplicia veterum malorum. Aliæ panduntur suspensæ ad inanes ventos: infectum scelus eluitur aliis sub vasto gurgite, aut exuritur igni. Nos patimur quisque suos Manes. (Exinde mittimur per amplum Elysium,

TRANSLATION.

of Fire, and are of a heavenly Original, *which they exert* so far as they are not clogged by noxious Bodies, blunted by Earth-born Limbs and sickly dying Members. From this *Union and Incumbrance* they are subjected to various Passions, they fear and desire, grieve and rejoice; and, shut up in Darkness, and a gloomy Prison, lose Sight of their *native* Skies. Nay, even when with the last Beams of Light their Life is gone, yet not every Ill, nor all corporeal Stains are quite removed from the unhappy Beings: And it is absolutely unavoidable that many *vicious Habits*, which have long grown up with the Soul, should be strangely confirmed and riveted therein. Therefore are they afflicted with Pains, and pay the Penalties of their former Ills. Some, hung on high, are spread out to *whiten* in the empty Winds: In others the Guilt not done away is washed out in a vast watery Abyss, or burnt away in Fire: We have each of us his Dæmon, from

NOTES.

Diodorus and *Pausanias*, might give the Poets a Handle for feigning that they were translated into the Bodies of the Sun and Stars after their Death.

733. *Hinc metuunt cupiuntque, &c.* Into these four general Heads, the Passions are commonly divided by the Philosophers, namely, Grief and Fear, Joy and Desire: The two first having for their Object present or future Evil, and the two last present or future Good. See *Cicero's Tus. Quæst. Lib. IV. Cap. 6.*

739. *Exercentur pœnis.* These Chastisements are of three Kinds, according to the Nature of the Stains and Pollutions with which the Soul were infected. If their Defilements were more slight and superficial, they were bleached away in the Wind, or washed out in the Water; but those of a deeper Dye were burnt out by Fire.

As these three Elements, Air, Water, and Fire, are of a purifying Nature, they have been figuratively used by all Writers, as fit Emblems of moral Purification.

743. *Quisque suos patimur Manes.* The Construction is thus: *Omnes patimur Manes, quisque patitur suos.* This Passage has greatly perplexed the Commentators; I shall give what I take to be the Sense of it in a very few Words: We are to observe then, that *pati Manes* is the same as *pati supplicium per Manes*: As in the third Book; Verse 583, *perferimus immania monstra* signifies, *we suffer from horrid Prodiges*. Again, as the Ghosts and Manes of the Dead were believed to haunt and disturb the Living from whom they had suffered any grievous Injury;

*et pauci tenemus læta arva :
donec longa dies exemit concre-
tam labem, orbe temporis per-
fecto, reliquitque ætherium sen-
sum purum, atque ignem sim-
plicis auræ. Deus evocat om-
nes has animas, ubivolvère ro-
tam per mille annos, ad Lethæ-
um fluvium magno agmine, sci-
licet ut immemores præteritorum
revisant supera convexa, et
rursus incipiant velle reverti in
corpora. Anchises dixerat :
trahitque natum, Sibyllamque
unâ, in medios conventus, sonan-
temque turbam : et capit tumu-
lum, unde posset legere omnes
adversos longo ordine, et dis-
cere vultus venientum.*

*Nunc age, expediam dictis,
quæ glorie deinde sequatur Dar-
danium prolem, qui nepotes ma-
neant te de Italâ gentē,*

Mittimur Elysium, et pauci læta arva tenemus :
Donec longa dies perfectō temporis orbe 745
Concretam exemit labem, purumque reliquit
Ætherium sensum, atque auræ simplicis ignem.
Has omnes, ubi mille rotamvolvère per annos,
Lethæum ad fluvium Deus evocat agmine mag-
no : 749

Scilicet immemores supera ut convexa revisant,
Rursus et incipiant in corpora velle reverti.
Dixerat Anchises : natumque unâque Sibyllam
Conventus trahit in medios, turbamque sonan-
tem :

Et tumulum capit, unde omnes longo ordine possit
Adversos legere, et venientum discere vultus. 755

Nunc age, Dardanium prolem quæ deinde
sequatur

Gloria, qui maneant Italâ de gente nepotes,

TRANSLATION.

whom we suffer, till Length of Time, after the fixed Period is elapsed, hath done away the inherent Stains, and hath left celestial Reason pure *from all irregular Passions*, and the Soul, *that Spark of heavenly Fire*, in its original Purity and Brightness, simple and unmixed.] Then are we conveyed into Elysium, and we *who* are the happy few, possess the Fields of Bliss. All these Souls whom you see, after they have rolled away a thousand Years, are summoned forth by the God in a great Body to the River Lethe : To the Intent, that, losing Memory of the past, they may revisit the upper Regions, and again become willing to return into Bodies. Anchises said : And leads his Son, together with the Sibyl, into the Midst of the Assembly and noisy Throng : then chooses a rising Ground, whence he may survey them all as they stand opposite to him in a long Row, and discern their Looks as they come up.

Now mark, I will explain to you what Glory shall henceforth attend the Trojan Race, what Descendants await them of the Italian Nation, Souls of distin-

NOTES.

*Et cum frigida mors anima seduxerit artus,
Omnibus umbra locis aders; dabis improbe
pœnas.*

Hence the Word *Manes* comes to signify the Fiends, Furies or tormenting Demons of the other World. As *Geor. IV. 489.*

Ignescenda quidem, possent siignescere Manes.
Of which comes much to the same Thing, we may understand by *Manes* the Stings and fierce Upbraidings of a guilty Conscience. These are the *Manes* which every heinous Offender carries about with him, and by whose Means he becomes his own Tormentor. Thus *Aufertus* :

—tormenta que læva gehennæ

Anticipat, patiturque suos mens conscia Manes.
745. *Donec longa dies.* I am entirely of Opi-

nion, with Dr. Trapp and others, that the Order of this Passage is inverted, and therefore have taken the Liberty to translate it as I think it ought to stand. *Quisque suos patimur Manes, donec longa dies, &c.* putting *exinde per amplum* &c. in a Parenthesis. The only plausible Sense that *donec*, as it now stands, can have, is what the ingenious Editor of the *Dauphin's Virgil* has given; that is, to take *donec* for *quando*, on the Authority of *Horace's donec gratus eram tibi*; but the learned Doctor very well observes, that *donec*, tho' sometimes put for *quando*, in the Sense of *cum*, yet never is put for it in the Sense of *postquam*.

747. *Auræ simplicis ignem.* By *ignis* here I under-

Illustres animas, nostrumque in nomen ituras,
 Expediam dictis, et te tua fata docebo.
 Ille, vides? purâ juvenis qui nititur hastâ, 760
 Proxima forte tenet lucis loca; primus ad auras
 Ætherias Italo commixtus sanguine surget,
 Silvius, Albanum nomen, tua postuma proles;
 Quem tibi longævo serum Lavinia conjux
 Educet filvis Regem, Regumque parentem: 765
 Unde genus longâ nostrum dominabitur Albâ.
 Proximus ille, Procas, Trojanæ gloria gentis;
 Et Capys, et Numitor, et, quî te nomine reddet,
 Silvius Æneas; pariter pietate, vel armis
 Egregius, si unquam regnandam acceperit Al-
 bam. 770

Qui juvenes quantas ostentant, aspice, vires!
 At qui umbrata gerunt civili tempora quercu;
 Hi tibi Nomentum, et Gabios, urbemque Fi-
 denam,
 Hi Collatinas imponent montibus arces,
 Pometios, Castrumque Inui, Bolamque, Coram-
 que. 775

TRANSLATION.

guished Worth, and who shall succeed to our Name; yourself too I will instruct in your *particular* Fate. See you that Youth who leans on his pointless Spear? He by Destiny holds a Station nearest to the *Regions of* Light; he shall ascend to the upper World the first of *your Race*, who shall have a Mixture of Italian Blood in his Veins, Silvius, an Alban Name, your last Issue: Whom late your Consort Lavinia shall in the Woods bring forth to you in your advanced Age, *himself* a King, and the Father of Kings: In whom our Line shall reign over Alba Longa. That next is Procas, the Glory of the Trojan Nation, and Capys, and Numitor, and Æneas Silvius, who shall represent thee in Name, equally distinguished for Piety and Arms, if ever he receive the Crown of Alba. See what *brave* Youths are *these*, what manly Force they shew! and bear their Temples shaded with a *Civic Crown of* Oak; these to thy Honour shall build Nomentum, Gabii, and the City Fidena; these on the Mountains shall raise the Collatian Towers, Pometia, the Fort of Inuus, Bola, and Cora. These shall then be *famous*

NOTES.

understand the Soul, which, according to the *Platonists*, was thought to be of a fiery Quality, —*igneus est illis vigor*, Verse 730, as being a Ray of the divine Brightness, —*divina particulam auræ*, Hor. II. Sat. II. 79. So that *auræ simplicis ignem* will signify the Soul, *that fiery active Principle*, in its simple uncorrupted Purity; *auræ* signifying not only *Air*, but *Brightness*, *Splendor*, as *auræ auræ*, Æn. VI. 204.

765. *Postuma proles*. In this Place, cannot signify what we call in *English* a posthumous Child, as is plain from the next Words, *quem tibi longævo educet*. Sometimes it is the same with *postremus*, and that must be the Sense of it here.

772. *Umbrata civili tempora quercu*. The Civic Crown was conferred on him who had saved a Roman Citizen in Battle. It was of Oak,

Tum hæc erunt nomina, nunc terræ sunt sine nomine. Quin et Mavortius Romulus, quem Ilia mater sanguinis Assaraci educet, addet sese comitem avo. Videsne, ut geminæ cristæ stant ejus vertice, et jam pater Superiorum ipse signet eum suchonore? En, nate, auspiciis hujus illa inclyta Roma æquabit imperium terris, et animos Olympo; et hæc una circumdabit septem arces sibi muro. Felix prole virorum: qualis Berecynthia mater Cybele turrita invehitur curru per Phrygias urbes, lata partu Deorum complexa centum nepotes, omnes cœlicolas, omnes genentes, supera et alta spatia. Huc, huc flecte geminas acies oculorum: aspice hanc gentem, tuosque Romanos. Hic est Cæsar, et omnis progenies Iuli, ventura sub magni axem cæli. Hic, hic est vir, quem sæpius audis promitti tibi, Augustus Cæsar, genus Divi: qui rursus condet aurea secula Latio, per arva quondam regnata Saturni;

Hæc tum nomina erunt, nunc sunt sine nomine terræ.

Quin et avo comitem sese Mavortius addet Romulus; Assaraci quem sanguinis Ilia mater Educet. Viden' ut geminæ stant vertice cristæ, Et Pater ipse suo Superum jam signet honore? En hujus, nate, auspiciis illa inclyta Roma, Imperium terris, animos æquabit Olympo, Septemque una sibi muro circumdabit arces; Felix prole virum: qualis Berecynthia mater Invehitur curru Phrygias turrita per urbes, Læta Deum partu, centum complexa nepotes; Omnes cœlicolas, omnes supera alta tenentes. Huc, geminas huc flecte acies; hanc aspice gentem,

Romanosque tuos. Hic Cæsar, et omnis Iuli Progenies, magnum cœli ventura sub axem. 790 Hic vir, hic est, tibi quem promitti sæpius audis, Augustus Cæsar; Divi genus: aurea condet Secula qui rursus Latio, regnata per arva

TRANSLATION.

Names, now they are Lands nameless *and obscure*. Farther, martial Romulus, whom Ilia of Assaracus's Line shall bear, shall associate with his Grandfire *Numitor*. See you not how the double Plumes stand on his Head erect, and how the Father of the Gods himself already marks him out with his *distinguished* Honours? Lo, my Son, under his auspicious Influence Rome, that City of Renown, shall measure her Dominion by the Earth, and her Valour by the Skies; and that one City shall for herself wall around seven strong Hills, happy in a Race of Heroes. *Clothed with such Majesty* as Mother Berecynthia, crowned with Turrets, rides in her Chariot through the Phrygian Towns, joyful in a Progeny of Gods, who embraces an hundred Grand-children, all Inhabitants of Heaven, all seated in the high celestial Abodes. This Way now bend both your Eyes: View this Lineage, and your own Romans. This is Cæsar, and the whole Race of Iulus, who shall *one Day* rise to the spacious Axle of the Sky. This, this is the Man whom you have often heard promised to you. Augustus Cæsar, the Offspring of a God: Who once more shall establish the golden Age in Latium, through those Lands where Saturn reigned of old, and shall extend his Empire

NOTES.

Oak, because, says *Servius*, by the Fruit of that Tree, in ancient Times, human Life was sustained.

777. *Avo comitem*, &c. That is, *Romulus*, the Son of *Mars* and *Ilia*, shall join his Grandfather *Numitor*, and re-establish him in the Throne, of which he was dispossessed by his Brother *Amulius*.

792. *Divi genus*. This is to flatter the Vanity of *Augustus*, who, from the Time he deified *Julius Cæsar*, his Father by Adoption, assumed the Title of the Son of a God, *Divi filius*, as appears from ancient Inscriptions.

792. *Aurea condet secula*. This refers to the universal Peace which *Augustus* established in the Empire, *A. U. C.* 725.

794. *Gara-*

Saturno quondam : super et Garamantas et Indos
 Proferet imperium. Jacet extra sidera tellus, 795
 Extra anni solisque vias, ubi cœlifer Atlas
 Axem humero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum.
 Hujus in adventum jam nunc et Caspia regna
 Responsis horrent Divum, et Mæotica tellus,
 Et septemgeminæ turbant trepida ostia Nili. 800
 Nec verò Alcides tantum telluris obivit ;
 Fixerit æripidem cervam licet, aut Erymanthi
 Pacârit nemora, et Lernam tremefecerit arcu.
 Nec, qui pampineis victor juga flectit habenis,
 Liber, agens celso Nyfæ de vertice tigres. 805

et proferet imperium super Garamantas et Indos : illa tellus jacet extra sidera, extra vias anni solisque, ubi cœlifer Atlas humero torquet axem aptum ardentibus stellis. In adventum hujus, jam nunc et Caspia regna horrent responsis Divorum ; et Mæotica tellus, et trepida ostia septemgeminæ Nilis turbant. Nec verò Hercules Alcides obivit tantum telluris : licet fixerit æripidem cervam, aut pacaverit nemora Erymanthi, et tremefecerit Lernam arcu. Nec Liber, qui victor flectit juga pampineis habenis, agens tigres de celso vertice Nyfæ.

TRANSLATION.

over the Garamantes and Indians. *Their* Land lies without the Signs of the Zodiac, beyond the Sun's annual Course, where Atlas, supporting Heaven on his Shoulder, turns the Axle studded with flaming Stars. Against his Approach even now both the Caspian Realms and the Land about the Palus Mæotis are dreadfully dismayed at the Responses of the Gods, and the quaking Mouths of seven-fold Nile hurry on their troubled Waves. Nor indeed did Hercules himself run over so many Countries, though he transfix'd the brazen-footed Hind, quelled the Forest of Erymanthus, and made Lerna tremble with his Bow. Nor Bacchus, who in Triumph manages his Carr with Reins wrapped about with

NOTES.

794. *Garamantas et Indos.* As these two People are joined together, it is probable that they are both to be understood of African Nations, most of Africa having been subdued by Augustus ; and that the Indians here are the Ethiopians, who were called Indians by some ancient Writers, as Ruæus shews in his Note on Geor. II. 171. This agrees best with the following Description of their Country.

795. *Jacet extra sidera tellus, &c.* Sidera here plainly signifies not the Stars or Constellations in general, but the particular Signs of the Zodiac ; as is explained in the next Words, *extra anni solisque vias* : Which Description agrees to Africa, the Country here spoken of, which is extended beyond the Tropic of Cancer to the North, and the Tropic of Capricorn to the South.

800. *Turbant.* Has, in this Place, the Signification of *turbantur*, as in *Lucret.* Lib. II. 125.

Corpora quæ in solis radiis turbare videntur. So also Tacitus says,

Si una alterave civitas turbat.

802. *Æripidem cervam.* A Hind with brazen Feet and golden Horns, in *Manalus*, a

Mountain of Arcadia, which Hercules is said to have out-run and taken, but not put to Death, because it was sacred to Diana, though Virgil seems to intimate that he killed, at least pierced it with his Spear or Arrows, by using the Word *fixerit*. But Servius, to reconcile Virgil to Mythology, interprets *fixerit* by *statuerit*, *stopped its Career*.

802. *Erymanthi pacârit nemora.* That is, subdued the wild Boar which infested the Forest of Erymanthus ; this fierce Savage Hercules took alive, and carried to Eurytheus.

803. *Lernam.* The Fens of Lerna, between Argos and Mycenæ, where he slew the famous Hydra.

805. *Nyfæ.* History mentions several Places of this Name, all of them sacred to Bacchus.

805. *Agens tigres.* Plutarch, in his Treatise of Superstition writes, that the Tygers are transported with Fury at the Sound of Tabrets and Drums, so as to be ready to tear one another, which perhaps is the Reason why those Animals were given to Bacchus, the God of Fury and enthusiastic Rage.

809. *Incanaque*

Et dubitamus adhuc extendere virtutem factis? Aut metus prohibet nos consistere Ausoniâ terrâ.

Autem quis est ille, insignis ramis olivæ, ferens sacra? Nescio crines incanaque menta Romani Regis; qui primus fundabit urbem legibus, missus in magnum imperium à parvis Curibus et paupere terra. Cui deinde Tullus subibit, qui rumpet etiam patriâ, movebitque residues viros in arma, et agmina jam desueta triumphis. Quem juxta jactantior Ancus sequitur, jam nunc quoque nimium gaudens popularibus auris. Vis videre et Tarquinius reges, superbamque animam ultoris Bruti, fascesque receptos? Hic primus accipiet imperium consulis, sævasque secures:

*Et dubitamus adhuc virtutem extendere factis?
Aut metus Ausoniâ prohibet consistere terrâ?*

*Quis procul ille autem ramis insignis olivæ,
Sacra ferens? nosco crines incanaque menta
Regis Romani; primus qui legibus urbem 810
Fundabit, Curibus parvis, et paupere terrâ
Missus in imperium magnum. Cui deinde sub-*

*ibit,
Otia qui rumpet patriæ, residuesque movebit
Tullus in arma viros, et jam desueta triumphis
Agmina. Quem juxta sequitur jactantior Ancus:
Nunc quoque jam nimium gaudens popularibus
auris. 816*

*Vis et Tarquinius Reges, animamque superbam
Ultoris Bruti, fascesque videre receptos?
Consulis imperium hic primus, sævasque secures*

TRANSLATION.

Vine-leaves, driving the yoked Tygers from Nyssa's lofty Top. And doubt we yet to extend *the Fame of our Virtue by heroic Deeds?* Or is Fear a Bar to our settling in the Ausonian Land?

But who is he at a Distance distinguished by the Olive Boughs, bearing the sacred Utensils? I know the *venerable* Locks and hoary Beard of the Roman King; who first shall establish the City by Laws, sent from *his* little City Cures, and poor Estate, to vast Empire. Whom Tullus shall next succeed, who shall break the Peace of his Country, and rouse to Arms his inactive Subjects, and Troops now unused to Triumphs. Whom follows next vain-glorious Ancus, even now too much tickled with the Breath of popular Applause. Will you also see the Tarquin Kings, and the *stern* unsubmitting Soul of Brutus, the Avenger of *his Country's Wrongs*, and the Sovereignty recovered *to the People*? He first shall receive the consular Power, and the Sword of Justice inflexibly severe; and the ill fated

NOTES.

809. *Incanaque menta.* In here increases the Signification of *cana*, and signifies *exceeding hoary*. The Person here designed is *Numa Pompilius*, who was a peaceful Monarch, and therefore distinguished by the Olive-bough, a Badge of Peace; and his hoary Beard, denotes his great Age, he having lived fourscore Years, whereof he reigned forty-three.

818. *Ultoris Bruti.* The Assurer of public Liberty, and Avenger of *Lucretia's* violated Honour.

818. *Fascesque receptos.* By *fasces receptos*, Dr. Trapp understands the Power or Fasces taken from the Kings, and transferred to the Consuls, but this is straining the Word *receptos*.

But I see not why it may not be taken in its ordinary Sense, to signify that the Power was recovered, and again put into the Hands of the People, from whom it had been extorted by Tyranny and Usurpation. History particularly informs us, that the Consuls were obliged to bow their Fasces to the Assembly of the *Roman People*, as an Acknowledgment that the Sovereign Power was theirs. *Virgil*, in this, and some other Passages in this Book, declares his Patriotism and Republican Principles, as openly as he durst with Safety, especially when we consider that this was one of the three Books which he himself read before *Augustus*.

Accipiet; natosque pater, nova bella moventes,
 Ad pœnam pulchrâ pro libertate vocabit, 821
 Infelix: utcunque ferent ea facta minores,
 Vincet amor patriæ laudumque immensa cupido.
 Quin Decios, Drusosque procul, sævumque se-
 curi

Aspice Torquatum, et referentem signa Camil-
 lum. 825

Illæ autem, paribus quas fulgere cernis in armis,
 Concordes animæ nunc et dum nocte prementur,
 Heu quantum inter se bellum, si lumina vitæ
 Attigerint, quantas acies stragemque ciebunt!
 Aggeribus focer Alpinis, atque arce Monæci 830
 Descendens; gener adversis instructus Eois.
 Ne, pueri, ne tanta animis affuescite bella;

*infelixque pater, pro pulchrâ
 libertate, vocabit natos, mo-
 ventes nova bella ad pœnam:
 utcunque minores ferent ea fac-
 ta, amor patriæ, immensa que
 cupido laudum vincet. Quin
 aspice Decios, Drusosque pro-
 cul, Torquatumque sævum se-
 curi, et Camillum referentem
 signa. Autem illæ animæ, quor
 cernis fulgere in paribus armis,
 concordēs nunc, et dum premen-
 tur nocte, heu, quantum bel-
 lum, quantasque acies, stra-
 gemque ciebunt inter se: si atti-
 gerint lumina vitæ! Socrer des-
 cendens Alpinis aggeribus, at-
 que arce Monæci; gener in-
 structus Eois populis adversis.
 Pueri, ne, ne affuescite tanta
 bella animis:*

TRANSLATION.

Sire shall, for the Sake of glorious Liberty, summon to Death his own Sons, rais-
 ing civil War, till then new, and unknown to Rome: However Posterity shall
 interpret that Action, Love to his Country, and the unbounded Desire of Praise,
 shall prevail over paternal Affection. See besides at some Distance the Decii,
 Drusi, Torquatus inflexibly severe in executing Justice, and Camillus recovering
 the Roman Standards from the Enemy. But those two Ghosts whom you observe
 to shine in equal Arms, in perfect Friendship now, and while they shall be shut
 up in the Realms of Night, all what War, what Battles and Havock, shall they
 between them raise, if once they have attained to the Light of Life! The Father-
 in-law descending from the Alpine Hills, and the Tower of Monæcus; the Son-
 in-law furnished with the Troops of the East to oppose him. Make not, my
 Sons, make not such unnatural Wars familiar to your Minds; nor turn the pow-

NOTES.

820. *Natosque pater, &c.* When Brutus's two Sons were found privately caballing against the public Liberty, and using their Interest to have the banished *Tarquins* recalled; the Father, who was then Consul, not only ordered them to be put to Death, but himself looked on, and saw the Sentence put in Execution. See *Livy*, Lib. II. 5.

821. *Infelix, &c.* This Sentence is capable of a double Meaning, according to the Pointing. Most Interpreters join *infelix* with the Words that go before, and this is the Sense we have followed. Others construe *infelix* with *utcunque ferent*, &c. which is the Way St. *Augustine* explains them.

824. *Decios.* Three of the Family of the *Decii* are famous for having devoted their Lives for their Country.

824. *Drusosque.* *Drusus* was the Surname of the *Livian* Family, of which was *Livius Drusus*.
 VOL. II.

fills, the Wife of *Augustus*.

824. *Sævumque securi Torquatum.* *Mani-
 lius Torquatus*, who commanded his own Son to be put to Death, for fighting the Enemy contrary to Orders, notwithstanding he gained the Victory.

825. *Referentem signa Camillum.* When the *Gauls* had destroyed the Roman Legions, possessed themselves of the City, and had laid Siege to the Capitol, *Camillus* who was then in Exile, came upon them unawares, and cut them all in Pieces.

830. *Arce Monæci.* The Town of *Monaco*, built on a Promontory on the Coast of *Liguria*, where the maritime *Alps* begin to rise. The Place is well fortified by Nature, and had formerly a Temple to *Hercules Monæcus*, who is said to have reigned there.

831. *Gener adversis instructus Eois.* *Pem-
 sey*, whose auxiliary Troops were chiefly *Apa-
 nia*,
 Z

ne uertite validas vires in viscera patriæ. Tuque prior, tu parce, qui ducis genus ab Olympo: projice tela manu, tu, qui es meus sanguis. Ille, Corintho triumphatâ, victor aget currum ad alta Capitolia, insignis cæsis Achivis. Ille eruet Argos, Agamemnoniasque Mycenæ, Æacidenque ipsum, genus armipotentis Achillei: ultus avos Trojæ, et temerata Minervæ. Quis relinquat te tacitum, magne Cato; aut te, Cesse? quis relinquat genus Gracchi? aut geminos Scipiadæ, duo fulmina belli,

Neu patriæ validas in viscera vertite vires.
Tuque prior, tu parce, genus qui ducis Olympo;
Projice tela manu, sanguis meus. 835
Ille triumphatâ Capitolia ad alta Corintho
Victor aget currum, cæsis insignis Achivis.
Eruet ille Argos, Agamemnoniasque Mycenæ;
Ipsumque Æaciden, genus armipotentis Achillei;
Ultus avos Trojæ, templa et temerata Minervæ.
Quis te, magne Cato, tacitum, aut te, Cesse,
relinquat? 841
Quis Gracchi genus? aut geminos, duo fulmina
belli,

TRANSLATION.

erful Supports of your Country against its own Bowels. And thou, *Cæsar*, first forbear, thou who derivate thy Origin from Heaven; fling those Arms out of thy Hand, O my Offspring, my own Blood! That one, having triumphed over Corinth, shall drive his Chariot victorious to the lofty Capitol, illustrious in the Blood of slaughtered Greeks. That other shall overthrow Argos, and Mycenæ, Agamemnon's Seat, and Æacides himself, the Descendant of valorous Achilles; avenging his Trojan Ancestors, and the violated Temple of Minerva. Who can in Silence pass over thee, great Cato, or thee, Cossus? Who the Family of Gracchus, or both the Scipio's, those two Thunderbolts of War, the Bane of Asia,

NOTES.

rics, which lay to the East, in respect of Rome.

833. *Neu patriæ, &c.* Nothing is more remarkable than the artful Composition of this Verse, which conveys to the Ear the Sound of Tearing and Rending it is designed to express.

834. *Tuque prior, &c.* Here *Virgil* shews the Delicacy of his Judgment in expressing his Abhorrence of the Civil War, and glancing a Reproof to *Cæsar*, with such artful Address, as leaves not the least Room for *Augustus* to take Offence.

836. *Ille triumphatâ, &c.* This refers to *Mummius*, who subdued and triumphed over *Achaia*, and by a Decree of the Senate razed their City *Corinth*, for having offered Violation to the Romans, in the sacred Character of their Ambassadors. See *Liv. Epit. Lib. II.*

838. *Eruet ille Argos, &c.* Here *Aulus Gellius* tells us, that *Virgil* was censured by *Hyginus*, for confounding Events that were intirely different, and supposing the War with *Achaia*, and that with *Pyræus*, to have happened at the same Period of Time, and been carried on by one and the same Person: Whereas the War with *Pyræus*, here called *Æacides*, was conducted by *M. Curius*, and that with the *Achaïans* many Years after, by *L. Mummius*, Noct. Att. Lib. X. Cap. 16. But this Objection falls

to the Ground, only by making the *ille* here refer to a different Person with the other, in the former Verse.

838. *Argos, Agamemnoniasque Mycenæ.* The best Interpreters understand by these Words the Power of Greece in general; and by

839. *Æaciden.* They understand, not *Pyræus*, to whom *Hyginus* and *Gellius* refer it; for the Power of Greece, that is, the Kingdom of *Epirus*, was not overthrown in his Time; but *Perseus*, or *Perseus*, King of *Macedonia*, who may likewise be called *Æacides*, being descended from *Achilles*, the Grandson of *Æacus*, as in *Propertius*:

Et Persen præcavi simulantem pectus Achillis,
and was routed and led in Triumph by *Paulus Æmilius*, whereby the Power of Greece was quite broken.

841. *Magne Cato.* *M. Porcius Cato*, the Censor.

841. *Cesse.* *A. Cornelius Cossus*, the Dictator, who slew *Volumnius*, the King of the *Volscians*, and consecrated his Spoils, the second *spolia opima*, since the Founding of Rome, to *Jupiter Feretrius*.

842. *Gracchi genus.* *Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus*, who triumphed over the *Celtiberi*, having destroyed three hundred of their Cities.

He

Scipiadas, cladem Libyæ? parvoque potentem
 Fabricium? vel te sulco, Serrane, serentem?
 Quò fessum rapitis, Fabii? tu maximus ille es,
 Unus qui nobis cunctando restitues rem. 846

Excudent alii spirantia molliùs æra,
 Credo equidem; vivos ducent de marmore vul-
 tus;

Orabunt causas meliùs; cœlique meatus
 Describent radio; et surgentia sidera dicent: 850
 Tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento;
 Hæ tibi erunt artes; pacisque imponere morem,
 Parcere subjæctis, et debellare superbos.

Sic pater Anchises, atque hæc mirantibus ad-
 dit:

Aspice, ut insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis 855

cladem Libyæ? Fabriciumque potentem parvo? vel te serentem sulco, Serrane? Fabii, quò rapitis me fessum? Tu es ille maximus, qui unus restitues rem nobis cunctando. Alii excudent molliùs spirantia æra, equidem credo; ducent vivos vultus de marmore; orabunt causas meliùs; meliùsque describent meatus cœli radio, et dicent surgentia sidera: tu, Romane, memento regere populos imperio; hæ erunt artes tibi; imponereque morem pacis, parcere jubæctis et debellare superbos.

Pater Anchises ait sic, atque addit hæc illis mirantibus: aspice ut Marcellus ingreditur insignis opimis spoliis,

TRANSLATION.

and Fabricius in low Fortune exalted? Or thee, Serranus, sowing in the Furrow thy own Hands had made? Whither, ye Fabii, do you hurry me *already* tired? Thou art that Fabius, *justly styled* the Greatest, who shalt repair our *sinking* State by *wise* Delay. Others, I grant indeed shall with more Delicacy mould the breathing *animated* Brass; from Marble draw the Features to the Life; plead Causes better; describe with the *Astronomer's* Rod the Courses of the Heavens, and explain the rising Stars: *But* to rule the Nations with imperial Sway be thy Care, O Roman; these shall be thy Arts; to impose Terms of Peace, to spare the Humbled, and crush the proud *stubborn* Foes.

Thus Father Anchises, and, as they are wondering farther, subjoins: Behold how adorned with triumphal Spoils Marcellus stalks along, and shines above the

NOTES.

He married *Cornelia*, the Daughter of *Scipio Africanus*, by whom, among other Children, he had the two famous Brothers, *Tiberius* and *Caius Gracchus*.

843. *Scipiadas*. *Scipio Africanus Major*, and *Scipio Africanus Minor*, the Grandson of the former, who was adopted by *P. Æmilius*, thence distinguished by the Name of *Æmilianus*. They are famous in the *Roman History*, for subduing the Power of *Africa*, and destroying *Carthage*, whence they had the Surname of *Africanus*. This Epithet, *fulminabelli*, *Thunderbolts of War*, is given them both by *Lucretius* and *Cicero*.

843. *Parvoque potentem Fabricium*. *Fabricius*, who was raised from a low obscure Fortune, to command the *Roman Legions*. The *Samnites*, against whom he was a War, knowing how poor he was, thought to have corrupted him with their Money; but he rejected the Offer with the utmost Indignation, giving them to know, that a *Roman* was not ambitious to

possess great Sums of Gold, but gloried in commanding those to whom that Gold belonged.

844. *Serrane*. *Quintilius Cincinnatus*, whom *Florus* calls *Dictator ab aratro*, because he was twice brought from his small Farm of four Acres of Ground, which he is said to have sowed and cultivated with his own Hands, and promoted to the Dictatorship, whence he had the Name of *Serranus* from *sero*, to sow.

846. *Cunctando restitues rem*. When *Annibal* had brought the *Roman State* to the very Brink of Ruin, by two signal Victories at *Trebia* and *Transimene*, *Q. Fabius* was chosen to make Head against him, who, by delaying to give *Annibal* Battle, broke his Army by Degrees: By which prudent Conduct he saved his Country from Ruin, and was honoured from that Time with the Surname of *Maximus*.

855. *Insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis*. The *spolia opima* were those Spoils of which a *Roman General* stripped the Enemy's General, whom

victorque supereminet omnes vi-
 ros! Hic eques sistet Romanam
 rem, magno tumultu turbante
 eam: sternet Pœnos, rebellem-
 que Gallum; suspendetque ter-
 tia arma capta patri Quirino.
 Atque hic Æneas ait (namque
 videbat juvenem, egregium for-
 mâ, et fulgentibus armis, ire
 unâ cum illo; sed ejus frons
 erat parum læta, et lumina de-
 jectæ vultu) pater, quis est ille,
 qui sic comitatur virum euntem?
 an filius? ane est aliquis de
 magnâ stirpe nepotum? quis
 strepitus comitum est circa eum!
 quantum instar Marcelli est in
 ipso! sed atra nex circumvolat
 ejus caput tristi umbrâ. Tum
 pater Anchises est ingressus lo-
 qui lacrymis hortis: o nate, ne
 quære ingentem luctum tuorum:
 Fata tantum ostendant hunc ter-
 ris, neque sinent eum esse ultra.
 Romana propago esset visa vo-
 bis, Superi, esse nimium potens,
 si hæc dona fuissent propria.

Ingreditur, victorque viros supereminet omnes!
 Hic rem Romanam, magno turbante tumultu,
 Sistet eques; sternet Pœnos, Gallumque rebel-
 lem;

Tertiaque arma patri suspendet capta Quirino.
 Atque hic Æneas (unâ namque ire videbat 860
 Egregium formâ juvenem, et fulgentibus armis,
 Sed frons læta parum, et dejecto lumina vultu)
 Quis, pater, ille, virum qui sic comitatur eun-
 tem?

Filius? ane aliquis magnâ de stirpe nepotum?
 Quis strepitus circa comitum! quantum instar
 in ipso est! 865

Sed nox atra caput tristi circumvolat umbrâ.
 Tum pater Anchises lacrymis ingressus obortis:
 O nate, ingentem luctum ne quære tuorum:
 Ostendent terris hunc tantum Fata, neque ultra
 Esse sinent. Nimium vobis Romana propago
 Visa potens, Superi, propria hæc si dona fuif-
 sent. 871

TRANSLATION.

Heroes all! He, mounted on his fierce Steed, shall prop the Roman State in the
 Rage of a formidable Insurrection; the Carthaginians he shall humble, and the
 rebellious Gaul, and dedicate to Father Quirinus the third *triumphal* Spoils.
 And upon this Æneas says, for he beheld marching with him a Youth distin-
 guished by his Beauty and shining Arms, but his Countenance not joyous, and his
 Eyes sunk and dejected; What Youth is he, O Father, who thus accompanies
 the Hero as he walks? Is he a Son, or one of the illustrious Line of his Descen-
 dants? What bustling Noise of Attendants round him! How great Resemblance
 in him to the other! But sable Night with her dreary Shade hovers around his
 Head. Then Father Anchises, while Tears gushed from his Eyes, thus began:
 Seek not, my Son, to know the deep Disaster of thy Kindred: Him the Fates
 shall just shew on Earth, nor suffer longer to subsist. Ye Gods, Rome's Sons
 had seemed too powerful in your Eyes, had these your Gifts been permanent.

NOTES.

whom he had slain with his own Hand in the
 Field of Battle; Such Spoils *M. Claudius Mar-*
cellus won from *Vissidomarus*, the General of the
Gauls.

859. *Tertiaque arma*, &c. He was the third
 who consecrated the *spolia opima*, *Romulus* hav-
 ing been the first, *Cornelius Cossus*, mentioned
 Verse 841, the second. These Spoils were de-
 dicated in the Temple of *Jupiter Feretrius*,
 whom *Rucus* thinks here called *Quirinus*, for
 the same Reason that *Janus* is stiled *Quirinus*
 by *Suetonius* in *August. XXII.* and *Horace IV.*

Ode XV. 9. because he presided over War, and
 because his Temple was built by *Romulus Qui-*
rinus. *Servius*, however, explains *capta Qui-*
rino by *quæta et Quirinus ceperat*, he dedica-
 ted to *Jupiter Feretrius* the third *spolia opima*,
 such as *Quirinus* had first won from the Enemy's
 General.

861. *Egregium: formâ juvenem*, &c. Here
Virgil comes to the noble Encomium on young
Marcellus, the Son of *Octavia Augustus's* Sil-
 ter and of *Catus Marcellus*, whom *Augustus* had
 adopted, and designed for his Successor in the
 Empire,

Quantos ille virum magnam Mavortis ad urbem
Campusaget gemitus! vel quæ, Tiberine, videbis
Funera, cum tumulum præterlabere recentem!
Nec puer Iliacâ quisquam de gente Latinos 875
Intantum spe tollet avos: nec Romula quondam
Ullo se tantum tellus jactabit alumno.

Heu pietas! heu prisca fides! invictaque bello
Dextera! non illi quisquam se impune tulisset
Obvius armato; seu cum pedes iret in hostem,
Seu spumantis equi foderet calcaribus armos. 881
Heu, miserande puer! si quâ Fata aspera rumpas,
Tu Marcellus eris. Manibus datè lilia plenis:
Purpureos spargam flores, animamque nepotis
His saltem accumulem donis, et fungar inani
Munere. Sic totâ passim regione vagantur 886
Aëris in campis latis, atque omnia lustrant.

vagantur passim totâ regione in latis campis aeris, atque lustrant omnia.

Quantos gemitus virorum illic
campusaget ad magnam urbem
Mavortis! vel quæ funera tu,
Tiberine, videbis, cum præter-
labere recentem tumulum! Nec
quisquam puer de Iliacâ gente
tollet Latinos avos in tantum
spe: nec quondam Romula tel-
lus jactabit se tantum ullo a-
lumno. Heu pietas! heu prisca
fides! dexteraque invicta bel-
lo! Non quisquam obvius tulisset
se illi armato impune: seu
cum pedes iret in hostem, seu
foderet armos spumantis equi
calcaribus. Heu puer miseran-
de! si quâ rumpas aspera Fata,
tu eris Marcellus. Date lilia
plenis manibus: spargam pur-
pureos flores, saltemque accu-
mulem animam nepotis his donis,
et fungar inani munere. Sic

TRANSLATION.

What Groans of Heroes shall that Field by Mars's imperial City send forth!
What solemn Funeral-pomp shall you, O Tiberinus, see, when you glide by his
recent Tomb! Nor shall any Youth of the Trojan Line in Hope exalt the Latin
Fathers so high: Nor shall the Land of Romulus ever glory so much in any of
her Sons. Ah that Piety! ah that Faith and Integrity of ancient Times! and
that Right-hand invincible in War! none with Impunity had encountered him in
Arms, whether when on Foot he rushed upon the Foe, or goared with the Spur
his foaming Courser's Flanks. Ah, piteous Youth! if possibly thou canst burst the
Bonds of rigorous Fate, thou shalt be a Marcellus. Give me Lillies in Hand-
fuls; let me strow the purple blooming Flowers, these Offerings at least let me
heap upon my Descendant's Shade, and discharge this unavailing Duty. Thus
up and down they roam through all the Elysian Regions in spacious airy Fields,

NOTES.

Empire, but he was cut off in the Bloom of his
Youth. This is reckoned one of the finest Pas-
sages of the whole *Æneid*; Augustus was so
taken with it at the Time when he heard Vir-
gil pronounce it with the rest of this Book,
that he ordered him a Present of ten Sestertia
for every Line, i. e. about 78 Pounds of our
Money.

872. *Mavortis ad urbem.* Rome sacred to
Mars, the Father of Romulus and Remus.

874. *Tumulum præterlabere recentem.* It
was the ancient Custom to raise sepulchral Mo-
numents on the Banks of Rivers. Thus *Æn.*
III. 312.

Ante urbem in luce falsi Simoentis ad undam
Libabat cineri Andromache, &c.

878. *Heu pietas! heu prisca fides!* He de-
plores the Loss that Virtue, and Integrity, and
Valour sustained by his Death; agreeable to
which is the Character given him by *Velleius*
Paterculus: Sane, ut aiunt, ingenuarum virtu-
tum, latique animi, et ingenii; fortunæque, in-
quam alebatur, capax. And *Seneca* calls him,
Adolescentem animo alacrem, ingenio potentem;
sed et frugalitatis continentiaque in illis aut an-
nis, aut opibus, non mediocriter admirandum;
patientem laboris, voluptatibus alienum; quan-
tumcunque impingere illi avunculus, et, ut ita di-
cam, inardificare voluisset, laturum.

883. *Tu Marcellus eris, &c.* At hearing this
Line *Oclavia* is said to have swooned away.
Virgil, whole great Talent lies in moving the
soul

Per quæ singula postquam Anchises duxit natum, incenditque ejus animum amore venientis famæ: exin memorat viro quæ bella deinde sint gerenda; docetque eum Laurentes populos, urbemque Latini; et quo modo fugiatque feratque quemque laborem.

Sunt geminæ portæ Somni; quarum altera fertur esse cornea, quâ facilis exitus datur veris umbris: altera nitens, perfecta candenti elephanto. Sed quâ Manes mittunt falsa insomnia ad cælum. Tum ibi Anchises prosequitur natum Ænean, Sibyllamque unâ his dictis, emittitque eos eburnâ portâ:

Quæ postquam Anchises natum per singula duxit, Incenditque animum famæ venientis amore; 889 Exin bella viro memorat quæ deinde gerenda; Laurentesque docet populos, urbemque Latini; Et quo quemque modo fugiatque feratque laborem.

Sunt geminæ Somni portæ; quarum altera fertur Cornea; quâ veris facilis datur exitus umbris: Altera candenti perfecta nitens elephanto: 895 Sed falsa ad cælum mittunt insomnia Manes. His ibi tum natum Anchises, unâque Sibyllam Prosequitur dictis, portâque emittit eburna:

TRANSLATION.

and survey every Object. Through each of which when Anchises had conducted his Son, and fired his Soul with the Love of future Fame; he next recounts to the Hero what Wars he must hereafter wage; informs him of the Laurentine People, and of the City of Latinus, and by what Means he may surmount or shun every Toil.

Two Gates there are of Sleep, whereof the one is said to be of Horn; by which an easy Egress is given to true Visions: the other shining, *as being* wrought of white Ivory; but *through it* the infernal Gods send up lying Dreams to the upper World. Here then Anchises addresses this Discourse to his Son and the Sibyl together, and dismisses them by the Ivory Gate. The Hero speeds his Way to the

NOTES.

soft and tender Passions, artfully forbears mentioning the Name of *Marcellus* till the very last.

893. *Sunt geminæ Somni portæ.* This Fiction is borrowed from the nineteenth Book of Homer's *Odyssey*, where *Euryclæa* recounts to *Ulysses* in Disguise a Vision she had of his speedy Return Home; but she is apprehensive it may be false, because there are many delusive Dreams as well as true ones, which she thus expresses in the poetical Language, according to Mr. Pope's Translation.

*Immur'd within the silent Bow'r of Sleep,
Two Portals firm the various Phantoms keep;
Of Ivory one, whence fly, to mock the Brain,
Of winged Lies a light fantastic Train:
The Gate oppos'd, pellucid Valves adorn,
And Columns fair encas'd with polish'd Horn:
Where Images of Truth for Passage wait,
With Visions manifest of future Fate,*

Odys. XIX. 657.

894. *Cornea, quâ veris, &c.* Among the several Reasons given why true Dreams are made to pass through the Horn Gate, and false ones through the Ivory one, what appears the most solid is, that Horn is a fit Emblem of

Truth, as being transparent, and pervious to the Sight, whereas Ivory is impenetrable.

898. *Portâque emittit eburnâ.* Here *Servius* tells us that *Virgil*, by sending out *Æneas* by the Ivory Gate, would have us understand that the whole of this Episode concerning the internal Regions is mere Fiction: *Vult autem intelligi falsa esse omnia quæ dixit.* But is it to be imagined that so judicious a Poet would thus with one Dash of his Pen destroy all the fine Compliments he had paid to *Augustus*, and the whole Body of the *Roman* Nation, by telling them that all was Lies and fictitious? Besides, he could never pronounce the whole Vision false, since he has interwoven into it a Prophecy of the principal Events and most notorious Facts of the *Roman* History. So that, however it may be accounted a Dream, it can never be reckoned a false one, since here is a Mixture of something real and something visionary, which is the very Nature of a true Dream. *Ramus* again is somewhat more modest, and alledges that *Virgil* only signifies by this allegorical Circumstance, that what he had said concerning the internal Regions was to be deemed fabulous. But what was the

Ille viam fecat ad naves, sociosque revisit.
Tum se ad Caietæ recto fert litore portum. 900
Ancora de prorâ jacitur. Stant litore puppes.

*Ille Æneas fecat viam ad na-
ves, revisitque socios. Tum fert
se recto litore ad portum Caietæ.
Ancora jacitur de prorâ, et
puppes stant litore.*

TRANSLATION.

Ships, and revisits his Friends. Then steers directly along the Coast for the Port of Cajeta: Where, *having arrived*, the Anchor is thrown out from the Forecastle, *and* the Sterns rest upon the Shore.

NOTES.

the Need of giving us that Hint? Who was in Danger of being deceived, or taking his System for true Doctrine? It is certain, that neither *Virgil* himself nor any Reader of common Sense, even among the *Romans*, believes one Word of the Matter, as we may infer particularly from *Cicero*; *Dic, quæsc, num te illa terrent: triceps apud inferos Cerberus, Cocytifremitus, transvectis Acherontis, mento summam aquam attingens siti enectus Tantalus, &c.*—The other answers: *Adeone me delirare censes, ut ista esse credam.*—And in another Place:

*Quæ est anus tam delira, quæ timeat ista?
Acherontia templa, alta Orci pallida
Leti obnubila, obsita tenebris, loca.*

But how little soever the Poet believes of what he writes, it is still his Business to deliver his Fictions and Allegories with all the Air and Assurance of Truth, and to try to impose the Belief of them upon his Reader; and to go about to undeceive him, by taking off the Mask, and intimating, that some Parts of his Narra-

tion are mere Fables, which he himself disbelieves, is quite bungling and unpoetical. Those Interpreters had therefore done much better to acknowledge their Ignorance of the Poet's Meaning, than to sather upon him such Impertinence and Absurdity. I shall only offer, by Way of Conjecture that as *Virgil* in this whole *Episode* seems to have had an Eye to the *Platonic Philosophy*, by emitting his Hero through the Ivory Gate, by which lying Dreams ascend to this Earth, he might possibly mean, that thus far *Æneas* had been admitted to see the naked Truth, had the true System of Nature laid open to his View, and the Secrets of Futurity unveiled; but henceforth he was returning to his former State of Darkness, Ignorance, and Error: And therefore is sent forth from those Regions of Light and Truth, by the Ivory Gate, in Company with lying Dreams and mere Shadows, which are to attend him, with the rest of Mankind, in their Progress through Life.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS
 ÆNEIDOS
 LIBER SEPTIMUS.

Ô R D O.

Tu quoque Caieta, Æneia nutrix, moriens dedisti æternam famam nostris litoribus: et nunc tuus honos servat hanc sedem: nomenque signat tua cossa in magnâ Hesperia, si ea est qua gloria. At pius Æneas, exsequiis nutricis ritè solutis, aggere tumuli composito postquam alta æquora quieverunt, tendit iter velis, relinquitque portum. Auræ aspirant in noctem; nec candida luna negat cursum.

TU quoque litoribus nostris, Æneia nutrix
 Æternam moriens famam Caieta, dedisti:
 Et nunc servat honos sedem tuus: ossaque
 nomen:

Hesperia in magnâ, si qua est ea gloria signat.
 At pius exsequiis Æneas rite solutis,
 Aggere composito tumuli, postquam alta quierunt
 Æquora, tendit iter velis, portumque relinquit
 Aspirant auræ in noctem; nec candida cursum

TRANSLATION.

THOU too, Caieta, Nurse to Æneas, expiring *here*, gavest to our Coasts immortal Fame: And now thy Honour *here* resides: And the Name *Caieta* points to thy Ashes in Hesperia the Great, if that be any Glory to thy departed Ghost. And now that her Funeral Obsequies in due Form were paid, the Grave raised high in decent Order, the pious Æneas, soon as the swelling Seas were hushed, sails on his *destined* Course, and leaves the Port behind. The Gales breathe fair at the Approach of Night, nor does the Silver Moon oppose his Voyage.

NOTES.

King *Latinus* entertains *Æneas*, and promises him his only Daughter, *Lavinia*, the Heiress of his Crown. *Turnus* being in Love with her, favoured by her Mother, and stirred up by *Juno* and *Alecto*, breaks the Treaty which was made, and engages in his Quarrel *Mexentius*, *Camilla*, *Messapus*, and many other of the neighbouring Princes; whose Forces, and the Names of their Commanders, are particularly related.

1. *Tu quoque*. This refers to what the Poet had told us before of *Misenus* having a sepulchral Monument raised to his Honour on the Coasts of *Italy*, in those Lines of the former Book that immediately precede the Description of the infernal Region, Verse 232.

*At pius Æneas ingenti mole sepulchrum
 Imponit, suaque arma viro, remumque, tur-
 hamque,*

*Monte sub æreo, qui nunc Misenus ab illo
 Dicitur, æternumque tenet per secula nomen.*

In Connexion with which follows:

*Tu quoque litoribus nostris Æneia nutrix,
 Æternam moriens famam, Caieta, dedisti.*

2. *Caieta*. Now *Gatta*.

3. *Servat honos sedem tuus*. Some make this an Hypallage for *sedes servat honorem tuum*; but the Reader will judge if it is not more natural to explain it as in the Translation; or perhaps it means, that *Caieta's* Name honoured, preserved, and protected the Place.

4. *Hesperia in magnâ*. *Italy* was called *Hesperia Magnâ* in Contradistinction to *Spain*, the *Lesser Hesperia*.

6. *Aggere composito tumuli*. The Earth, raised up into a Heap over the Corpse or Ashes, is called *agger tumuli*, *agger* signifying any Eminence, as *agger viæ*, *Æn. V. 273.* and *agger ripæ*, *Æn. VI. 106.*

8. *Candida Luna*. The Silver Moon; as the Sun from his flaming Brightness is called *aureus*,

Luna negat. Splendet tremulo sub lumine pontus.

Proxima Circæ raduntur litora terræ ; 10

Dives inaccessos ubi Solis filia lucos

Affiduo resonat cantu, tectisque superbis

Urit odoratam nocturna in lumine cedrum ;

Arguto tenues percurrentes pectine telas.

Hinc exaudiri gemitus, iræque leonum 15

Vincla recusantum, et serâ sub nocte rudentum ;

Setigerique fues, atque in præsepibus urfi

Sævire, ac formæ magnorum ululare luporum :

Quos hominum ex facie Dea sæva potentibus herbis

Induerat Circe in vultus ac terga ferarum. 20

Quæ ne monstra pii paterentur talia Troes

Delati in portus, neu litora dirâ subirent ;

Neptunus ventis implevit vela secundis,

Atque fugam dedit, et præter vada fervida vexit.

Jamque rubescebat radiis mare, et æthere ab alto

Aurora in roseis fulgebat lutea bigis ; 26

Cùm venti posuere, omnisque repente resedit

Flatus, et in lento luctantur marmore tonsæ.

Pontus splendet sub ejus tremulo lumine. Litora proxima Circæ terræ raduntur ; ubi dives filia Solis resonat inaccessos lucos affiduo cantu, superbisque tectis urit odoratam cedrum in nocturna lumina, percurrentes tenues telas arguto pectine. Hinc gemitus cœperunt exaudiri, iræque leonum recusantium vincla, et rudentium sub serâ nocte. Setigerique fues, atque urfi auditi sævire in præsepibus, ac formæ magnorum luporum ululare : quos sæva Dea Circe potentibus herbis induerat ex facie hominum in vultus ac terga ferarum. Quæ talia monstra, ne pii Troes, delati in illos portus, paterentur, neu subirent dirâ litora, Neptunus implevit vela secundis ventis, atque dedit fugam, et vexit eos præter fervida vada. Jamque mare rubescebat radiis lucis, et lutea Aurora fulgebat in roseis bigis ab alto æthere ; cùm venti posuere, omnisque flatus repente resedit, et tonsæ luctantur in lento marmore.

TRANSLATION.

Under her trembling Light the Ocean shines. They skim along the Coast's adjacent to Circe's Land ; where with incessant Song the wealthy Daughter of the Sun makes her inaccessible Groves resound, and in her proud Palace burns fragrant Cedar for nocturnal Lights, flying over the slender Web with her shrill sounding Shuttle. Hence were heard Groans, the Rage of Lions reluctant to their Chains, and roaring at the late midnight Hour ; bristly Boars and Bears growl in their Stalls, and Wolves of a prodigious Form with horrid Howlings strike the Ear : Whom Circe, cruel Goddess, had by her potent magical Herbs transformed from human Shape into the Features and Limbs of wild Beasts. Which monstrous Changes that the pious Trojans might not undergo, if carried to that Port, nor land on those cursed Shores ; Neptune filled their Sails with favouring Winds, and sped their Flight, and wasted them beyond those boiling Shoals. And now the Sea began to redden from the dawning Beams, and from the lofty Sky the Saffron-coloured Morn shone in her rosy Carr, when on a sudden the Winds grew still, every Breath of Air died away, and the Oars struggle on the smooth Surface

NOTES.

to the Moon from her paler Light *candida*, or *argentea*.

19. *Quos hominum ex facie*. Circe is said to have transformed Men into wild Beasts, by Means of certain Herbs, and a magical Wand, with which she touched them. The Fable is taken from *Homer*, *Odyss.* X. 135. and the mo-

ral Sense of it given by *Horace*, 1 *Ep.* I. 23.

27. *Venti posuere*, i. e. *Posuere se*.

28. *Lento marmore*. *Ruus* interprets *lento* by *immoto* ; but Dr. *Trapp* renders it *yielding*, which clashes with the Idea of *luctantur*. The Translation takes it in the common Sense of *languis* or *tardus*, as well as, in *English* the *sleepy*

Atque hinc Æneas prospicit ingentem lucum ex æquore. Inter hunc Tiberinus amæno fluvio, rapidis vorticibus, et flavus multâ arenâ, prorumpit in mare. Circumque supraque cum variæ volucres assuetæ ripis, et alveo fluminis, mulcebant æthera cantu, vocabantque ludo. Imperat sociis flectere iter, advertereque proras terræ; et lætas succedit opaco fluvio.

Nunc age, Erato, expediam qui reges, quæ tempora, quis status rerum fuerit antiquo Latium, cum primùm advena exercitus appulit classem Ausoniis oris: et revocabo exordia primæ pugnae. Tu, tu, Diva, mone vatem: Dicam horrida bella, dicam acies, regesque altis animis in funera, Tyrrhenamque manum, totamque Hesperiam coactam sub arma. Major ordo rerum nascitur mihi:

Atque hinc Æneas ingentem ex æquore lucum Prospicit. Hunc inter fluvio Tiberinus amæno, Vorticibus rapidis, et multâ flavus arenâ 31 In mare prorumpit. Variæ circumque supraque Assuetæ ripis volucres, et fluminis alveo, Æthera mulcebant cantu, ludoque volabant. Flectere iter sociis, terræque advertere proras Imperat; et lætus fluvio succedit opaco. 36

Nunc age, qui reges, Erato, quæ tempora, rerum

Quis Latium antiquo fuerit status, advena classem Cum primùm Ausoniis exercitus appulit oris, 39 Expediam; et primæ revocabo exordia pugnae. Tu vatem, tu, Diva, mone. Dicam horrida bella;

Dicam acies, ætosque animis in funera reges, Tyrrhenamque manum, totamque sub arma coactam

Hesperiam. Major rerum mihi nascitur ordo:

TRANSLATION.

of the lazy Main. And here, from the deep, Æneas spies a spacious Grove. Thro' this Tiberinus, God of the pleasant River Tiber, with rapid Whirls and vast Quantities of yellow Sand discoloured, bursts forward into the Sea. All around, and over Head, various Birds accustomed to the Banks, and Channel of the River, charmed the *listening* Skies with their Songs, and fluttered *in restless Motion* up and down the Grove. *Hither Æneas* commands his Mates to bend their Course, and turn their Prows towards Land; and joyous he enters the shady River.

Now come, *Erato*, with thy Aid will I unfold who were the Kings, what the Period of Time, what the State of Things in ancient Latium, when this foreign Army first landed their Fleet on the Ausonian Coasts; and trace back the Original of the rising War. Do thou, O Goddess, do thou instruct thy Poet. *Henceforth* will I sing of horrid Wars, and Kings by their fierce Passions driven to *mutual* Havock, the Tuscan Troops, and all Hesperia in Arms combined. A greater Series of Affairs rises to my View, in a more arduous Task I now engage. King

NOTES.

Main, when it is quite calm, seems to be indolent, and loves not to stir, or be put into Motion, as appears to have been the Case here.

30. *Tiberinus*. The God of the River *Tiber*.

32. *Variæ circumque*, &c. This marks the Time of Æneas's Arrival in *Italy* to have been about the Beginning or Middle of Spring, in which Season the Birds are all Life and Motion, fluttering about to court their Mates, and celebrate their little Loves.

34. *Æthera mulcebant*. The Air calm, soft, and serene, is considered poetically as listening

to the Warbling of the Birds, in which Sense the Translation understands it.

37. *Erato*: He invokes *Erato*, the Muse who presides over Love, because the Source of the following War is from the Love of *Turnus* and Æneas to *Lavinia*.

37. *Quæ tempora rerum*. All the Interpreters I have seen join *tempora* in Construction with *rerum*, which, though it may perhaps be admitted, yet it sounds harsh; whereas *status rerum* is easy and natural.

Majus opus moveo. Rex arva Latinus et urbes
Jam senior longâ placidas in pace regebat. 46
Hunc Fauno et Nymphâ genitum Laurente Ma-
ricâ

Accipimus. Fauno Picus pater; isque parentem
Te, Saturne, refert: tu sanguinis ultimus auctor.
Filius huic, fato Divûm, prolesque virilis 50
Nulla fuit, primâque oriens erepta juventâ est.
Sola domum, et tantas servabat filia sedes,
Jam matura viro; jam plenis nubilis anpis.
Multi illam magno è Latio, totâque petebant
Aufoniâ: petit ante alios pulcherrimus omnes 55
Turnus, avis atavisque potens; quem regia
conjux

Adjungi generum miro properabat amore:
Sed variis portenta Deûm terroribus obstant.
Laurus erat tecti medio, in penetralibus altis, 59
Sacra comam, multosque metu servata per annos:
Quam pater inventam, primas cum conderet arces,

tam pater Latinus: ipse ferebatur sacravisse Phœbo,

moveo majus opus. Rex Latinus, jam senior regebat arva et placidas urbes in longâ pace. Famâ accipimus hunc esse genitum Fauno et Maricâ Laurente Nymphâ. Picus erat pater Fauno; isque refert te parentem, Saturne; tu es ultimus auctor sanguinis. Fuit huic nullus filius, fato Divorum, nullaque virilis proles, oriensque erepta primâ juventâ. Sola filia servabat domum et tantas sedes, jam matura viro, jam nubilis plenis annis. Multi petebant illam è magno Latio totâque Aufoniâ. Turnus petit eam, pulcherrimus ante omnes alios, potens avis atavisque; quem regia conjux Amata properabat miro amore adjungi generum: sed portenta Deorum obstant variis terroribus. Erat laurus mediè tecti, in altis penetralibus sacra quoad comam, servataque metu per multos annos: quam inven-

TRANSLATION.

Latinus, now full of Days, ruled the Country and its Cities quiet and undisturbed in the Enjoyment of a lasting Peace. This Prince, we are told, was the Offspring of Faunus and Marica, a Laurentine Nymph. Faunus had Picus for his Sire; and he, O Saturn, claims thee for his; thou art the remotest Founder of the Race: To him (Latinus) by the Appointment of the Gods, no Son, no Male-issue remained; each, as he grew up was snatched away in the opening Bloom of Youth. An only Daughter heired his royal Seat, and all those large Possessions, now arrived at Maturity, and full ripe for Marriage. Many from Latium's wide Bounds, and throughout Aufonia, were in Courtship of her: Turnus too makes his Addresses, in Charms far surpassing all the rest, and powerfully recommended by Ancestors illustrious for many Generations; whom the royal Consort, with wonderful Eagerness, urged to have joined her Son-in-Law: But Prodigies from Heaven, with various Circumstances of Terror, oppose her Inclination. In the Midst of the Palace, within the deep Recesses of the inner-Court, stood a Laurel with sacred venerable Locks, and for many Years preserved with religious Awe: Which King Latinus having discovered when he was raising the first Towers of

NOTES.

45. *Rex Latinus, &c.* Dionysius of Halicarnassus, agrees with Virgil that Latinus reigned over the ancient Inhabitants of Latium, and had no Male Issue only one Daughter, whom Æneas married. As to his Genealogy, Virgil speaks doubtfully of it, and others accordingly give him a different one.

59. *Ultimus auctor.* The remotest Founder. We might have translated it *first Founder*; for

primus in descending is *ultimus* ascending.

53. *Jam matura viro; jam plenis nubilis annis.* The first, according to Servius, refers to her Strength and Growth of Body, the other to her Age.

56. *Avis atavisque potens.* Literally, powerful in Grandfathers and Great-great-grandfathers.

cum conderet primas arces : posuisseque nomen Laurentis colonis ab eâ. Densæ apes (mirabile dictu) vestræ ingenti stridore transliquidum æthera, obsedere summum apicem hujus arboris ; et pedibus nexis per mutua, subitum examen pependit frondente ramo. Continuò vates inquit : cernimus externum virum adventare ; et agmen petere easdem partes ex iisdem partibus, et dominari summâ arce. Præterea dum adolet altaria castis tædis, et Lavinia virgo adstat juxta genitorem, est visa, nefas, comprehendere ignem longis crinibus, atque cremari quoad omnem ornatum crepitante flammâ ; accensaque quoad regales comas, accensa quoad coronam insignem gemmis : tum fumida est visa involvi fulvo lumine, ac spargere Vulcanum totis tectis. Id verò horrendum, ac mirabile visu cœpit ferri late. Namque caneant virginem ipsam fore illustrem famâ fatisque, sed portendere magnum bellum populo.

At rex, sollicitus monstris, adit oracula Fauni fatidici genitoris :

Ipse ferebatur Phœbo sacrâsse Latinus ;
Laurentisque ab eâ nomen posuisse colonis.
Hujus apes summum densæ, mirabile dictu,
Stridore ingenti liquidum trans æthera vestræ, 65
Obsedere apicem ; et pedibus per mutua nexis,
Examen subitum ramo frondente pependit.
Continuò vates : Externum cernimus, inquit,
Adventare virum ; et partes petere agmen easdem 69

Partibus ex iisdem, et summâ dominarier arce.
Præterea, castis adolet dum altaria tædis,
Et juxta genitorem adstat Lavinia virgo ;
Visa, nefas, longis comprehendere crinibus ignem.
Atque omnem ornatum flammâ crepitante cremari,

Regalesque accensa comas, accensa coronam 75
Insignem gemmis : tum fumida lumine fulvo
Involvi, ac totis Vulcanum spargere tectis.
Id verò horrendum, ac visu mirabile ferri.

Namque fore illustrem famâ, fatisque caneant
Ipsam ; sed populo magnum portendere bellum,

At rex sollicitus monstris, oracula Fauni 80

TRANSLATION.

his Palace, was said to have consecrated to Phœbus ; and from it to have given the Name of Laurentines to the Inmates of the Country. On the high Summit of this Tree thick clustering Bees, strange to hear, wasted athwart the liquid Sky with vast humming Noise, planted themselves ; and having linked their Feet together by a mutual Hold, the Swarm hung in a surprizing Manner from the leafy Bough. Forthwith the Soothsayer : Lo, says he, we behold a foreign Hero hither advancing, and an Army making towards the same Parts where the Bees alight from the same Parts whence they came, and bearing Sway in this lofty Palace. Again, while with lofty Torches he fumes the Altars, and the Virgin Lavinia is standing by her Sire ; she seemed, O horrid ! to catch the Fire in her long flowing Hair, and to have her whole Attire consumed in the crackling Flames, all in a Blaze both as to her royal Locks and Crown rich with Gems : Then in Clouds of Smoke, mingled with ruddy Light, she seemed to be involved, and to spread the Conflagration over the whole Palace. As to this, it was reputed an Omen terrible, and of astonishing Aspect. For, from thence, the Soothsayers foretold, that Lavinia herself was to be illustrious, both in Fame and Fortune, but threatened her People with formidable War.

Meanwhile the King, anxious and perplexed by these portentous Signs, repairs

NOTES.

72. *Et juxta.* Pierius informs us that some which Reading Latinus himself, and not his good Manuscripts read *ut juxta* ; according to Daughter, performs the Sacrifice.

84. *Mephitis.*

Fatidici genitoris adit; lucosque sub altâ
 Consulit Albuneâ; nemorum quæ maxima sacro
 Fonte sonat, sævamque exhalat opaca mephitim.
 Hinc Italæ gentes, omnisque Oenotria tellus 85
 In dubiis responsa petunt. Huc dona sacerdos
 Cum tulit, et cæsarum ovium sub nocte silenti
 Pellibus incubuit stratis, somnosque petivit;
 Multa modis simulacra videt volitantia miris,
 Et varias audit voces, fruiturque Deorum 90
 Colloquio; atque imis Acheronta affatur Avernis.
 Hic et tum pater ipse petens responsa Latinus
 Centum lanigeras macëabat rite bidentes;
 Atque harum effultus tergo stratisque jacebat
 Velleribus. Subitò ex altò vox reddita luco est:
 Ne pete connubiis natam sociare Latinis, 96
 O mea progenies; thalamis neu crede paratis.
 Externi veniunt generi, qui sanguine nostrum

consultisque lucos sub altâ Albuneâ; quæ maxima nemorum sonat sacro fonte, opacæque exhalat sævam mephitim. Hinc Italæ gentes, omnisque Oenotria tellus petunt responsa in dubiis rebus: cum sacerdos tulit dona huc, et incubuit stratis pellibus cæsarum ovium sub silenti nocte, petivitque somnos; videt multa simulacra volitantia miris modis, et audit varias voces, fruiturque colloquio Deorum, atque affatur Acherontaimis Avernis. Tum hic et pater Latinus ipse, petens responsa, macëabat rite centum lanigeras bidentes; atque jacebat effultus tergo, stratisque velleribus harum. Subitò vox est reddita ex alto luco, dicens: o mea progenies, ne pete sociare natam Latinis connubiis, neu crede paratis thalamis. Externi generi veniunt, qui ferent nostrum nomen in astra sanguine;

TRANSLATION.

to the Oracle of prophetic Faunus, his Sire; and consults his *sacred Grove that lies beneath lofty Albunea* which of Woods the chief resounds with a sacred Fountain, and from its dark Retreats sends forth pernicious noisome Steams. Hence the Italian Nations, and the whole Land of Oenotria, seek Responses when in Distress. Hither when the Priest had brought Offerings, and in the deep Silence of Night laid him down on the outspread Skins of the Victims slain, and disposed himself to sleep; he sees many visionary Forms fluttering about in a wondrous Manner, hears various Sounds, and enjoys Interviews with the Gods, and converses with the Fiends in the infernal Regions. Here even Father Latinus himself, being then in Quest of a Response, with due Rites sacrificed an hundred fleecy Ewes; then supported on their Skins and outspread Fleeces he lay. From the deep Grove a sudden Voice was delivered: Seek not, my Son, to join thy Daughter in Wedlock to a Latin Prince; nor rest thy Hopes on the Match now designed. A Foreigner comes, thy *future* Son-in-law, who, by his *noble* Blood

NOTES.

84. *Mephitim*. *Mephitis*, says *Servius*, is properly the Stench of sulphureous Waters, especially in Groves, where the Density of the Trees confines the Stench, and renders it more noisome. That *Mephitis* signifies such a Kind of Smell, appears also from the Epithet given to it in *Perseus*, Sat. III. 99.

Turgidus hiecpulis, atque albo ventre, lavatur; Gutturæ sulphureas lentè exhalante mephitæ.

91. *Acheronta*. *Acheron*, one of the Rivers of Hell, often Hell itself, here put for the infernal Powers.

92. *Pater Latinus*. The attentive Reader must have observed that *Pater* in *Virgil* is a Title of the highest Dignity; it implies Authority and Power, conducted with Equity and Goodness, whether that Power be vested in a Father or a Sovereign, who is the Father of his People. Hence it is ascribed not only to Kings, but to the Gods, and especially to *Jove*, the common Parent of the Universe. And *Virgil* all along honours his Hero with this Appellation.

que stirpe quorum nepotes vide-
bunt omnia vertique regique sub
suis pedibus, quâ recurrens Sol
aspicit utrumque Oceanum.

Latinus ipse non premit suo
ore hæc responsa patris Fauni,
monitusque datos silenti nocte;
sed jam fama volitans latè cir-
cum, tulerat hæc per Ausonias
urbes; cum Laomedontia pubes
religavit classem ab gramineo
aggere ripæ. Æneas, primi-
que duces, et pulcher Iulus de-
ponunt corpora sub ramis altæ
arboris: instituuntque dapes, et
per herbam subjiciunt adorea
liba epulis (sic ille Jupiter mo-
nebat) et augent Cereale solum
agrestibus pomis. Hæc forte
aliis cibis consumptis, ut penuria
edendi adegit eos vertere mor-
sus in exiguam Cererem, et vid-
lare urbem fatalis crustæ manu,
audacibusque malis, nec parcere
patulis quadris;

Nomen in astra ferent; quorumque à stirpe ne-
potes,

Omnia sub pedibus, quâ Sol utrumque recurrens
Aspicit Oceanum, vertique regique videbunt.

Hæc responsa patris Fauni, monitusque silenti
Nocte datos, non ipse suo premit ore Latinus;
Sed circum latè volitans jam fama per urbes
Ausonias tulerat; cum Laomedontia pubes 105
Gramineo ripæ religavit ab aggere classem.
Æneas, primique duces, et pulcher Iulus,
Corpora sub ramis deponunt arboris altæ;
Instituuntque dapes, et adorea liba per herbam
Subjiciunt epulis (sic Jupiter ipse monebat) 110
Et Cereale solum pomis agrestibus augent.
Consumptis hinc forte aliis, ut vertere morsus
Exiguam in Cererem penuria adegit edendi,
Et violare manu, malisque audacibus orbem
Fatalis crustæ, patulis nec parcere quadris; 115

TRANSLATION.

shall to the Stars exalt our Name; and of whose Line our Descendants sprung,
shall see all Things reduced under their Feet, and ruled by their Sway, where
the revolving Sun visits either Ocean.

These Responses of Father Faunus, and Intimations given in the Silence of
Night, Latinus himself shuts not up within the Door of his Lips; but Fame, flut-
tering all around, had now wasted the Tidings through the Ausonian Cities, when
Laomedon's Sons had moored their Fleet on the verdant rising Bank. Æneas,
with the chief Leaders, and blooming Iulus, lay their Bodies at Ease under the
Branches of a tall Tree; prepare for a Repast; and under their Banquet spread
Cakes of fine Wheat along the Grass (so great Jove himself counselled them)
and loaded the wheaten Board with Wood-land Fruits. Here, as it chanced,
having consumed their other Provisions, as Penury of Food compelled them to
turn their Grinders on the scanty Cake, and violate with Hands and Chaps au-
dacious the ominous Bisket's Orb, nor with-held their Appetite from the dilated

NOTES.

111. *Cereale solum*. Whatever is placed un-
derneath any thing to support it is called *solum*; as the Sea to a Ship, the Air to a Bird on the
Wing. Though this Circumstance of their eat-
ing their Trenchers be but low in itself, yet by
Help of happy Metaphors the Poet has found a
Way to give a Dignity to this same simple Story;
instead of the common Expression for Bread,
using *Cereale solum*, *exiguam Cererem*, *orbem*
fatalis crustæ, *patulis quadris*.

114. *Et violare manu*. This Expression vi-
olere, shews that the Eating-tables were reckon-

ed sacred among the ancient Pagans. They
were a Kind of Altars on which Libations were
performed to the Gods both before and after
Meals.

115. *Fatalis*. Not what we commonly call
fatal in English, but on which some great Event
of Fate depends, on which is a Pledge of Fate.

115. *Patulis quadris*. How comes it that
the Poet here calls them Squares, when at
the same Time he mentions before their circular
Form, *orbem fatalis crustæ*? The Antiquaries
reconcile this, by telling us they were a Kind
of

Heus ! etiam mensas consumimus, inquit Iūlus.
Nec plura, alludens. Ea vox audita laborum
Prima tulit finem ; primamque loquentis ab ore
Eripuit pater, ac stupefactus numine pressit.
Continuò : Salve fatis mihi debita Tellus ; 120
Vosque, ait, ô fidi Trojæ salvet Penates.
Hic domus, hæc patria est. Genitor mihi talia
(namque

Nunc repeto) Anchises fatorum arcana reliquit :
Cum te, nate, fames ignota ad litora vectum,
Accisis coget dapibus consumere mensas ; 125
Tum sperare domos defessus, ibique memento
Prima locare manu, molirique aggere tecta.
Hæc erat illa fames : hæc nos suprema manebant
Exitii positura modum.

Quare agite, et, primo læti cum lumine solis,
Quæ loca, quive habeant homines, ubi mœnia
gentis,

131

Iulus alludens inquit, heu ! consumimus etiam mensas. Nec dixit plura. Ea vox audita prima tulit finem laborum ; paterque eripuit eam primam ab ore filii loquentis, ac stupefactus numine pressit eam secum. Continuo ait : Salve Tellus debita mihi fatis ; vosque salvet, ô fidi Penates Trojæ. Hic est domus, hæc est patria. Genitor Anchises (namque nunc repeto) reliquit talia arcana fatorum mihi : dicens, nate, cum fames coget te, vectum ad ignota litora, consumere mensas dapibus accisis ; tum defessus memento sperare domos, ibique locare prima tecta manu, molirique ea aggere. Hæc erat illa fames prædicta : hæc suprema manebant nos positura modum exitiis. Quare agite, et, cum primo lumine solis, læti vestigemus quæ sint hæc loca, quive homines habeant ea, ubi mœnia gentis sint,

TRANSLATION.

Quadrants ; See ! Iūlus laughing, says, we eat up our Tables too : nor *added* more. No sooner was the Word heard than it brought them *Assurance* that their *Toils and Wanderings* were at an End ; and instantly from the Speaker's Mouth his Father snatched the Word, and, transported with Admiration at the *Accomplishment of the Oracle*, mused a while. Forthwith *thus* : Hail, O Land destined to me by Fate ; and *hail, ye Gods*, he says, ye faithful tutelary Gods of Troy, hail. Here is our Home, this our Country. My Sire Anchises (for now I recollect) bequeathed to me these Secrets of Fate : When you, my Son, wafted to an unknown Shore, Famine shall compel to eat up your Tables, after your Provisions fail ; then be sure you hope for a Settlement after your Toils, and there with your own Hand found your first City, and fortify it with a Rampart. This was that Famine he *foretold* : These the last *Calamities* awaited us, which are to put a Period to our Woes. Come then, and with the Sun's first Light let us joyously explore what *Manner of Country* this, who the Inhabitants, or where

NOTES.

of Circles divided into Quadrants by two Lines drawn through the Center at right Angles. In Confirmation of which *Cerda* quotes *Moretus* :

*Format opus, palmaque suum dilatat in orbem,
Et notat expressis æquo discrimine quadris.*

Each of those Quadrants of the Circle was called *quadra*, as being the fourth Part of the whole Cake. This explains *Horace*, 1 Ep. XVII.

49. *Et mihi dividuo fundetur munere quadra,*
and other Passages in the Roman Authors. See *Mart. Epig. LXXVI. Lib. III. and Epig. XLV. Lib. IX.*

117. *Laborum*, i. e. Their Toils by Sea, their Toils before their Arrival in the promised Land.

119. *Pressit*. *Servius* explains it *pressit vocem Ascanii* ; but because that is implied in the preceding Words *eripuit primam vocem ab ore loquentis*, I choose rather to understand it *pressit suam vocem* ; he kept Silence, and mused awhile on the Accomplishment of the mysterious Oracle.

129. *Exitii positura modum*. Their Woes or Disasters by Sea, as is said in the Note on Verse 117. A. for Land, *Æneas* knew that

et petamus diversa loca à portu.
Nunc libate pateras Jovi, vo-
cateque Anchisen genitorem pre-
cibus, et reponite vina mensis.

Sic effatus deinde, implicat
tempora frondenti ramo, et pre-
catur Geniumque loci, Tellu-
remque primam Deorum, nym-
phasque, et flumina adhuc ig-
nota; tum invocat noctem, ori-
entiaque signa noctis, Idæumque
Jovem, Phrygiamque matrem
Cybelen ex ordine, et duplices
parentes Cæloque Ereboque. Hic
omnipotens pater intonuit ter
clarus ab alto cælo, ipseque os-
tendit ab æthere nubem arden-
tem radiis lucis et auro quati-
ens eam manu.

Hic subito rumor diditur per
Trojana agmina, diem adve-
nisse, quo condant debita mœnia.
Certatim instaurant epulas, at-
que læti magno omine statuunt
crateras, et coronant vina.

Vestigemus, et à portu diversa petamus.

Nunc pateras libate Jovi, precibusque vocate
Anchisen genitorem, et vina reponite mensis.

Sic deinde effatus, frondenti tempora ramo
Implicat; et Geniumque loci primamque Deo-
rum

136

Tellurem, Nymphasque, et adhuc ignota precatur
Flumina; tum Noctem, noctisque orientia signa,
Idæumque Jovem, Phrygiamque ex ordine ma-
trem

139

Invocat, et duplices Cæloque Ereboque parentes.
Hic pater omnipotens ter cælo clarus ab alto
Intonuit; radiisque ardentem lucis et auro
Ipse manu quatiens ostendit ab æthere nubem.

Diditur hic subito Trojana per agmina rumor,
Advenisse diem quo debita mœnia condant. 145
Certatim instaurant epulas, atque omine magno
Crateras læti statuunt, et vina coronant.

TRANSLATION:

the Cities of the Nation lie, and from the Port let us pursue different Ways.
At present pour forth Bowls in Libation to Jove, and by Prayers invoke my Fa-
ther Anchises, and plant the Wine profusely on the Boards.

Thus having said, he binds his Temples next with a verdant Bough, and sup-
plicates the Genius of the Country, and Earth, the eldest of the Gods, together
with the Nymphs and Rivers yet unknown; then Night, and the Night's rising
Constellations, and Idæan Jove, and Phrygian Mother Cybele he invokes in due
Form, and both his Parents, *the one* in Heaven, and *the other* in Erebus. Upon
this almighty Father Jove thrice from the lofty Heavens thundered aloud, and
from the Sky displays a Cloud refulgent with Beams of golden Light, brandish-
ing it in his Hand.

Here on a sudden the Rumour spreads through the Trojan Bands, that the Day
was arrived whereon they were to build the destined City. Therefore with ardent
Emulation they renew the Banquet, and, rejoicing in the important Omen, place
the Bowls, and crown the Wine. Soon as the next Day arisen had enlightened

NOTES.

that there were more severe Calamities awaited him :

—Sed terrâ graviora manent.

132. *A portu diversa.* Ruæus renders *diversa*
here by *remota*; but the Meaning plainly, is that
they were to take different Routs, in order to
spy out the several Quarters of the Country; as
it is explained, Verse 150. *Urbem et fines di-
versi explorant.*

133. *Pateras.* The Bowls are here put for
the Wine in the Bowls, a Figure common in all
Languages.

134. *Reponite.* Servius explains it two Ways;
aut timore Ascanii interrupta renovate; aut
reponite, frequenter penite, i. e. crebro libate,
crebro bibite. The Translation follows the lat-
ter.

141. *Clarus.* May either signify *loud*, as we
have rendered it, or in a clear serene Sky,
which was construed to be a good Omen.

142. *Radiisque lucis et auro.* Is the same
as *radiis auræ lucis*, by a Figure frequent in
Virgil.

Postera cum primâ lustrabat lampade terras
Orta dies; urbem, et fines, et litora gentis
Diversi explorant: hæc fontis stagna Numici,
Hunc Tybrim fluvium, hinc fortes habitare Lati-
nos.

151

Tum satus Anchisâ delectos ordine ab omni
Centum oratores augusta ad mœnia Regis
Ire jubet, ramis velatos Palladis omnes;
Donaque ferre viro, pacemque exposcere Teu-
cris.

155

Haud mora: festinant jussi, rapidisque feruntur
Passibus: ipse humili designat mœnia fossâ,
Moliturque locum; primasque in litore sedes,
Castrorum in morem, pinnis atque aggere cingit.
Jamque iter emensi, turres, ac tecta Latinorum
Ardua cernebant juvenes, muroque subibant. 161
Ante urbem pueri, et primævo flore juventus
Exercentur equis, domitantque in pulvere currus:
Aut acres tendunt arcus, aut lenta lacertis
Spicula contorquent, cursuque iætuque laceffunt.

quent lenta spicula lacertis, laceffuntque

Cum postera dies orta lustrabat terras primâ lampade; diversi explorant urbem et fines, et litora gentis. Discunt hæc esse stagna fontis Numici, hunc esse fluvium Tybrim, fortes Latinos habitare hic. Tum Æneas, satus Anchisâ, jubet centum oratores, delectos ab omni ordine, ire ad augusta mœnia Regis, omnes velatos ramis Palladis; ferreque donâ viro, exposcereque pacem Teucris. Haud est mora: jussi festinant, ferunturque rapidis passibus: Æneas ipse designat mœnia humili fossâ, moliturque locum, cingitque primas sedes in litore pinnis atque aggere in morem castrorum. Jamque juvenes, emensi iter, cernebant turres ac ardua tecta Latinorum, subibantque muro. Ante urbem pueri, et juventus primævo flore exercentur equis, domitantque currus in pulvere; aut tendunt acres arcus, aut contorquent lentâ spicula lacertis, laceffuntque alii alios cursu iætuque telorum.

TRANSLATION.

the Earth with his first Beams; by different Ways they explore the City, the Limits of the Country, and the Coasts of the Nation: They learn that these are the Streams of the Fountain Numicus, this the River Tyber, that here the valiant Latins inhabit. Then the Son of Anchises orders an hundred Ambassadors, selected from his whole Body, to repair to the imperial Palace of the King, all of them crowned with Minerva's Boughs; and carry Presents to the Hero, and implore his Peace and Favour to the Trojans. Forthwith, commanded they hasten to obey, and set forward with quick Pace. Meanwhile Æneas himself marks out the Walls of his new City with a low Trench, and plans out the Ground, and their first Settlements on the Shore, and incloses it with a Parapet and Rampart, in Form of a Camp. And now the Youths, having measured out their Way, beheld the Towers and lofty Structures of the Latins, and approached the Wall. Before the City, Boys and Youths in their primeval Bloom are exercised in Riding, and tame the yoked Steeds on the dusty Plain: or bend the strong Bows, or, with the exerted Strength of their Arms, hurl the quivering Dart, and challenge one another at the Race or missile Weapon: When a Messenger, riding be-

NOTES.

154. *Ramis Palladis.* The Olive, a Badge of Peace, was sacred to Pallas.

159. *Pinnis.* The *pinna* in their original Signification were the Tufts or Crests on the Soldiers Helms, as Varro, speaking of them, says, *de Ling. Lat. Lib. IV. Ab his quas insigniti milites habere in galeis solent, et in gladiatoribus Samnites.* Hence they were applied to the

Turrets and Battlements in Fortification, and here seem to signify the Parapet or Defence on the Outside of the Rampart.

163. *Domitantque in pulvere currus.* *Currus* here is put for the Horses yoked in the Chariot.

164. *Lenta.* Pliant, tough, or easily shaken.

165. *Conjunque iætuque laceffunt.* *La Cerdâ* understands, by *cursu*, the Throwing of the javelin,

Cum nuntius, prævectus equo,
reportat ad aures longævi regis,
ingentes viros advenisse in ig-
notâ veste. Ille imperat eos
vocari intra tecta, et confedit
medius avito solio. Fuit augus-
tum tectum, ingens, sublime
centum columnis, in summâ ur-
be, regia Laurentis Pici, tec-
tum horrendum sylvis et relli-
gione parentum. Erat omen
regibus accipere sceptrâ, hinc,
et attollere primos fasces; hic
templum erat curia illis; hæc
sedes erat destinata sacris epu-
lis; hic patres, ariete cæso, fu-
erunt soliti confidere perpetuis
mensis. Quin etiam effigies ve-
terum avorum positæ ex ordine è
antiquâ cedro, Italusque, paterque Sabinus

Cum prævectus equo longævi regis ad aures 166
Nuntius, ingentes ignotâ in veste reportat
Advenisse viros. Ille intra tecta vocari
Imperat, et solio medius confedit avito.

Tectum augustum, ingens, centum sublime co-
lumnis, 170

Urbe fuit summâ, Laurentis regia Pici,
Horrendum silvis, et religione parentum.

Hic sceptrâ accipere, et primos attollere fasces
Regibus omen erat; hoc illis curia templum;

Hæc sacris sedes epulis; hic ariete cæso 175
Perpetuis soliti Patres confidere mensis.

Quin etiam veterum effigies ex ordine avorum
Antiquâ è cedro; Italusque, paterque Sabinus

TRANSLATION.

fore, bears the News to the Ears of the aged King, that Men of huge Dimensions, in a strange Garb, were arrived. He orders them to be invited into the Palace, and seated himself in the Midst on his ancient Throne. On the highest Part of the City stood a magnificent capacious Structure, raised aloft on an hundred Columns, the Palace of Picus of Laurentum, commanding awful Veneration by its sacred Woods, and the religious Monuments of the Founders of the Race. It was a sacred Usage for the Kings here to receive the Sceptre, and assume the first Badges of Royalty; this was their Senate-house, their Temple; this their Apartment allotted for sacred Banquets; here, after the Sacrifice of a Ram, the Fathers were wont to take their Seats together at the long-extended Tables. Besides, in the Vestibule, ranged according to their Order, the Statues of their Ancestors in antique Cedar stood, Italus, and Father Sabinus, Planter of the Vine,

NOTES.

velin, which they dart in running forward, and by *idē* again the Shooting of the Arrow. But I think the most natural Sense is what we have given, nor is it thus disjointed as Dr. Trapp alleges; for *cursu* refers to the one Sort of Exercises mentioned before, *viz.* the Horse or Chariot-races; and *idē* comprehends the other, namely, the Shooting and Darting.

172. *Religione*. By this I understand all the religious Monuments, Images, Groves, &c. that had been consecrated by the Founders of the *Laurentine* Family, together with the religious Ceremonies that had been there performed, some of which he mentions afterwards.

174. *Omen erat*. This *Ruus*, Dr. Trapp, and others, will have to be for *initium erat*, because *auspicium*, a Word of the same Import with *omen*, sometimes occurs in the Sense of *initium*. But by these Metonymies and Substitutions they obscure and often explain away the

Spirit of the Original. Why may not *omen erat* signify it was an Omen, or a Practice on which they laid the Stress of Religion, and on which they imagined their Kings Prosperity in some Measure depended? So that they would have thought their Consecration deficient, unless it had been performed in that particular Place.

176. *Perpetuis confidere mensis*. The most ancient Table-posture was that of sitting; Luxury afterwards introduced that of lying on Couches. The *mensæ perpetuæ* here mentioned were Tables extended from the one End of the Hall to the other, which are still used in Countries where artless Simplicity prevails.

178. *Antiquâ*. May signify durable, it being the Quality of Cedar not to corrupt.

178. *Paterque Sabinus*. The second King of Italy, Founder of the *Sabines*, to whose Country he gave his Name. *La Cerda* makes a Stop at *Sabinus*, and constructs *ritifater cur-*
gam.

Vitifator, curvam servans sub imagine falcem
 Saturnusque senex, Janique bifrontis imago, 180
 Vestibulo astabant; alique ab origine reges,
 Martia qui ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi.
 Multaque præterea sacris in postibus arma,
 Captivi pendent currus, curvæque secures,
 Et cristæ capitum, et portarum ingentia clau-
 stra, 185

Spiculaque, clypeique, ereptaque rostra carinis.
 Ipse Quirinali lituo, parvâque sedebat
 Succinctus trabecâ, lævâque ancile gerebat
 Picus equûm domitor: quem capta cupidine
 conjux,

Aurêâ percussum virgâ, versumque venenis, 190
 Fecit avem Circe, sparfitque coloribus alas.

Tali intus templo Divûm, patriâque Latinus
 Sede sedens, Teucros ad sese in tecta vocavit;

templo Divorum, patriâque sede, vocavit Teucros ad sese in tecta;

*Vitifator, servans curvam fal-
 cem sub suâ imagine; senexque
 Saturnus, imagoque bifrontis
 Jani, astabant vestibulo; alii-
 que reges ab origine, qui fue-
 runt passi martia vulnera pug-
 nando ob patriam. Multaque
 arma præterea pendent in sacris
 postibus, captivi currus, cur-
 væque secures, et cristæ capi-
 tum, et ingentia claustra portar-
 um, spiculaque, clypeique,
 ereptaque rostra carinis. Pi-
 cus ipse, domitor equorum, se-
 debat cum Quirinali lituo, suc-
 cinctusque parva trabecâ, gere-
 batque ancile lævâ manu:
 quem Picum, percussum aurêâ
 virgâ, versumque venenis, con-
 jux Circe, capta cupidine ejus,
 fecit avem, sparfitque alas co-
 loribus.*

Latinus, sedens intus in tali

TRANSLATION.

holding a crooked Scythe under his Image, old Saturn, with the Image of double-
 faced Janus; and other Monarchs traced from the Original of the Race, who
 martial Wounds sustained in Fighting for their Country. Besides, on the sacred
 Door-posts many Arms, captive Chariots, and crooked Scymitars, are suspended,
 Helmets, crested Plumes, and massy Bars of Gates, and Darts, and Shields, and
 Beaks torn from Ships. There Picus himself, for Horsemanship renowned, sat
 with his augural Wand, in his scanty Robe succinctly dressed, and in his Left-
 hand wielded a large Target: Whom Circe, his Concubine, stung with fierce
 Desire, having struck with her golden Rod, and by her Sorceries transformed,
 made a Bird, and interspersed his Wings with Colours.

Within the Temple of the Gods, such as we have now described it, and on
 his hereditary Throne Latinus seated, called to him the Trojans into the Pa-

NOTES.

am, &c. with *Saturnusque senex*, the Scythe being the constant Symbol of that God; and to him the Plantation of the Vine in Italy is ascribed by Ovid and other Authors.

179. *Sub imagine*. Servius explains it *sub oculis*. Dr. Trapp translates it very oddly in *Imagery*, as if the Poet had been afraid lest it had been taken for a real Scythe, and therefore would tell his Reader it was but the Image or Appearance of one. The Meaning, no doubt, is, that the Scythe hung down in his Hand, and the Statue was in a slooping Posture looking at it.

187. *Quirinali lituo*. An augural Wand, such as Romulus used to wield, as being skilled in Augury, as we learn from Plutarch. It is therefore called *Quirinalis lituus*, Romulus's Wand,

by Anticipation.

188. *Succinctus trabecâ*. *Trabecâ* was the Augur's Robe; broad Trimmings of Purple ran across it like Beams, whence it had the Name.

It was short and narrow; for which Reason *Picus* is said to be *succinctus parvâ trabecâ*.

189. *Conjux*. *Circe* is called his Wife, because she aspired to that Relation, in the same Manner as *Coræbus* is called *Priam's* Son-in-law, though he was never married to his Daughter *Cassandra*, but only promised. So in the Eclogues *Nisus's* Mistress is called *conjux*, and *Dido's* Lovers *maritos*, Æn. IV.

190. *Aurêâ percussum virgâ*. The *aurêâ* here is to be read as if it were *aura*.

192. *Intus templo*. i. e. *Intus in templo*.

atque prior placido ore edidit
 hæc dicta illis ingressis : Dard-
 danidæ (neque enim nescimus et
 urbem, et genus, auditque ad-
 advertitis cursum huc æquore)
 dicite quid petitis ? quæ causa
 vexit rates, aut cujus rei egen-
 tes ad Ausonium litus per tot
 cæcula vada ? Sive alicui errare
 viæ, sive tempestatibus (qua-
 lia multa mari nautæ patiuntur
 in alto mari) intravistis ripas
 nostri fluminis, sedetisque portus;
 ne fugite hospitium, neve igno-
 rate Latinos gentem Saturni,
 æquam haud vinculo nec legibus,
 sed suâ sponte, tenentemque se
 more veteris Dei. Atque equi-
 dem memini (quanquam fama
 est obscurior annis) Auruncos
 senes ferre ita : ut Dardanus,
 hortus his agris, penetrârit ad
 Idæas urbes Phrygiæ, Thre-
 ciamque Samum, quæ nunc fer-
 tur Samothracia. Nunc aurea
 regia stellantis cœli accipit illum
 solio, profectum hinc ab Tyrren-
 nâ sede Coriti, et altaribus auget numerum Divorum.

Atque hæc ingressis placido prior edidit ore :
 Dicite Dardanidæ (neque enim nescimus et ur-
 bem, 195

Et genus, auditque advertitis æquore cursum)
 Quid petitis ? quæ causa rates, aut cujus egentes,
 Litus ad Ausonium tot per vada cæcula vexit ?
 Sive errore viæ, seu tempestatibus acti,
 (Qualia multa mari nautæ patiuntur in alto) 200
 Fluminis intrâstis ripas, portuque sedetis ;
 Ne fugite hospitium, neve ignorete Latinos
 Saturni gentem, haud vinclo nec legibus æquam,
 Sponte suâ, veterisque Dei se more tenentem.
 Atque equidem memini (fama est obscurior annis)
 Auruncos ita ferre senes : his hortus ut agris 206
 Dardanus, Idæas Phrygiæ penetrârit ad urbes,
 Threiciamque Samum, quæ nunc Samothracia
 fertur.

Hinc illum Coriti Tyrthenâ ab sede profectum,
 Aurea nunc solio stellantis regia cœli 210
 Accipit : et numerum Divorum altaribus auget.

TRANSLATION.

lace ; to whom being entered, he, in mild Accent, first these Words addressed :
 Say, ye Sons of Dardanus (for we are neither unacquainted with your City nor
 your Race, nor hither have you steered your Course unheard of) What are your
 Demands ? What Cause or pressing Exigency hath wasted your Fleet to the Au-
 sonian Coast over such an Extent of azure Seas ? Whether you have entered the
 Banks of our River, or stationed in our Port, by wandering from your Way, or
 driven by Strefs of Weather (*Disasters* such as in many Shapes Seamen suffer in
 the Deep) decline not to accept from us the Office of Hospitality, nor remain
 Strangers to the Latins, Saturn's Race, who practise Equity, not by Constraint
 nor Laws, but from spontaneous Choice, and regulating themselves by the Con-
 duct of that ancient God. And, indeed, I call to Mind (*though* the Tradition is
 somewhat obscure through Length of Time) that the old Aurunci thus informed :
 How Dardanus, a Native of this Country, reached the Idæan Cities of Phrygia,
 and Thracian Samos, which now is called Samothracia. Hence he had set out
 from his Tuscan Seat in the City Coritus ; now enthroned, he sits in the golden
 Palace of the starry Heavens, and, *honoured* with an Altar, adds to the Number
 of the Gods.

NOTES.

198. *Vada cæcula*. *Vada* properly signifies Shallows, Places in the Sea, or Rivers, where one may walk through, *wadere*. Here and else-where it is put for the Sea in general, unless you choose rather to understand it of the Dangers of the Main.

205. *Obscurior annis*. Scaliger explains it thus :

Haud ita multi sunt anni, sed fama pervagata non est; The Fact is more obscure than might be expected, considering how few Years have since elapsed. But Virgil mentions it as a Thing that had happened long ago, a Tradition delivered down from the old Aurunci, who were the most ancient Inhabitants of Italy, and several

Dixerat, et dicta Ilioneus sic voce secutus :
 Rex, genus egregium Fauni, nec fluctibus actos
 Atra subegit hiems vestris succedere terris ;
 Nec sidus regione viæ, litusve fefellit. 215
 Consilio hanc omnes animisque volentibus urbem
 Afferimur : pulsi regnis, quæ maxima quondam
 Extremo veniens sol aspiciebat Olympo.
 Ab Jove principium generis : Jove Dardana pubes
 Gaudet avo. Rex, ipse Jovis de gente supremâ,
 Troïus Æneas tua nos ad limina misit. 221
 Quanta per Idæos sævis effusa Mycenis
 Tempestas ierit campos ; quibus actus uterque
 Europæ atque Asiæ fatis concurrerit orbis ;
 Audiit, et si quem telius extrema refuso 225
 Submovet Oceano, et si quem extenta plagarum
 Quatuor in medio dirimit plaga solis iniqui.
 Diluvio ex illo tot vasta per æquora vecti,
 Dīs sedem exiguam patriis, litusque rogamus
 Innocuum, et cunctis undamque auramque pa-
 tentem. 230

regamus exiguam sedem, innocuumque litus patriis Diis, et undamque auramque patentem cunctis.

Dixerat, et Ilioneus est secutus ejus dicta sua voce sic : rex, egregium genus Fauni, nec atra hiems subegit nos, actos fluctibus, succedere vestris terris ; nec sidus litusve fefellit nos errantes à rectâ regione viæ. Omnes afferimur ad hanc urbem consilio volentibusque animis ; pulsi regnis, quæ sol, veniens extremo Olympo, aspiciebat quondam maxima. Principium nostri generis est ab Jove, Dardana pubes gaudet Jove avo. Noster rex ipse, Troïus Æneas, de supremâ gente Jovis, misit nos ad tua limina. Quanta tempestas belli, effusa sævis Mycenis, ierit per Idæos campos, quibus fatis uterque orbis Europæ atque Asiæ concurrerit, nemo non audiuit, et si extrema tellus submovet quem refuso Oceano, et si plaga iniqui solis extenta in medio quatuor plagarum dirimit quem ab cæteris hominibus. Nos, vecti ex illo diluvio per tot vasta æquora,

TRANSLATION.

He said, and Ilioneus made the following Reply : O King, the illustrious Offspring of Faunus, neither grim Storm forced us by *raging* Billows harrassed to enter your Realms ; nor did *the false Direction* of the Stars, nor *Ignorance* of the Coast mislead us from the Course of our Voyage. We all with Design, and willing Minds, are carried to this City ; expelled a Kingdom, once the most powerful which the Sun coursing from the Extremity of Heaven surveyed. From Jove is the Origin of our Race, the Sons of Dardanus rejoice in Jove their Ancestor. Our King himself, *sprung* from Jove's exalted Line, Æneas the Trojan Hero sent us to your Courts. What a terrible Storm of *War*, bursting from cruel Mycenæ, hath over-run the Plains of Ida, under the Influence of what Fates both Worlds of Europe and Asia *in Arms* engaged ; even those have heard, if such there are, whom Earth's Extremity removes far *from us*, the expanded Ocean intervening ; and those, if such there are, whom the Region of the intemperate Sun, *that lies* extended in the Midst of the other four, divides *from the rest of Mankind*. From that *sweeping* Deluge borne over so many vast Oceans, we beg for our Country's Gods a small Settlement, and harmless Shore, and Water and Air, which are

NOTES.

ral Kings had actually reigned at Troy since Dardanus ; so that his Departure from Italy was both ancient and obscure ; wherefore the Sense given in the Translation is both the simplest, and appears to be the justest too.

ly, *Ilioneus thus followed his Words with his Voice*. The Idiom of the Language will not admit a bare literal Translation of these and the like poetical Circumlocutions.

225. *Refuso Oceano*. Some take *refuso* for *refluent*, *that ebbs and flows* ; but as the Word signifies

*Non erimus indecores tuo regno;
nec vestra fama feretur levis,
gratiaque tanti facti abolefcet;
nec pigebit Ausonios excepisse
Trojam gremio. Juro per fata
Æneæ, potentemque dextram,
sive quis est expertus eam fide,
seu quis bello, et armis; multi
populi, multæ gentes (ne temne
nos, quòd ultro præferimus vit-
tas manibus et verba precantum)
et petivere, et voluere adungere
nos sibi. Sed fata Deorum
egere nos suis imperiis exqui-
rere vestras terras. Dardanus
ortus hinc, repetit nos huc;
Apolloque urget nos ingentibus
jussis ad Tyrrhenum Tybrin, et
sacra vada fontis Numici.
Præterea dat tibi parva mune-
ra prioris fortune, reliquias
receptas ex ardente Trojâ.
Pater Anchises libabat ad aras
hec auro: hec erat gestamen
Priami, cum daret jura populis
vocatis ex more, sceptrumque,
sacerque tiaras, vesteque, la-
bor Iliadum.*

Non erimus regno indecores; nec vestra fere-
tur

Fama levis, tantique abolefcet gratia facti;
Nec Trojam Ausonios gremio excepisse pigebit.
Fata per Æneæ juro, dextramque potentem,
Sive fide, seu quis bello est expertus et armis; 235
Multi nos populi, multæ (ne temne quòd ultro
Præferimus manibus vittas, ac verba precantum)
Et petiere sibi, et voluere adungere gentes.
Sed nos fata Deûm vestras exquirere terras
Imperiis egere suis. Hinc Dardanus ortus, 240
Huc repetit; jussisque ingentibus urget Apollo
Tyrrhenum ad Tybrim, et fontis vada sacra
Numici.

Dat tibi præterea fortunæ parva prioris
Munera; reliquias Trojâ ex ardente receptas:
Hoc pater Anchises auro libabat ad aras: 245
Hoc Priami gestamen erat, cum jura vocatis
More daret populis, sceptrumque, sacerque ti-
aras,
Iliadumque labor, vestes.

TRANSLATION.

open to all. We shall be no Dishonour to your Realm; nor shall small Fame re-
dound to you *from thence*, or our grateful Sense of so generous an Action ever be
defaced; nor shall the Ausonians repent that they received Troy into their Bo-
som. I swear by the Fates of Æneas, and by his Right-hand that excels, whether
any has experienced it in Faith, or War and martial Deeds; many People, many
Nations (contemn us not, because of ourselves we bring in our Hands the Wreaths,
and *in our Mouths* the Words of Suppliants) have not only been willing, but court-
ed us to associate with them. But the Counsels of the Gods, by their command-
ing Influence, compelled us to go in quest of your Territories. Hence Dardanus
sprung, hither redemands his Offspring; and Apollo, by his awful Summons,
urges *our Course* to the Tuscan Tyber, and the sacred Streams of the Fountain
Numicus. Our Chief offers you besides *some* small Presents, the Remains of his
former Fortune, saved from the Flames of Troy. From this golden Bowl Prince
Anchises performed Libations at the Altar: These were Priam's Ornaments when
he gave Laws in form to the assembled People, the Sceptre, and sacred Diadem,
and the *royal* Robes, the Work of the Trojan Dames.

NOTES.

signifies *overflowing, expanded, or widely diffu-
sed*, in other Places of Virgil, the Translation
keeps to that Sense here too.

237. *Vittas*. The Olive Boughs mentioned
above, that were wrapped about with Fillets.

241. *Repetit*. Not *revertitur*, as in *Rueus*,
but *revocat*, or *repeñcit*, as the Connexion plain-

ly shews, this being mentioned as one of the
Reasons which determined them to settle in *Ita-
ly*. However the Sense is the same; for *Ilio-
neus*, like an Orator, considers *Dardanus* as com-
ing himself in Person to redemand, or again pos-
sess himself of *Italy*, his native Country.

Talibus Ilionei dictis, defixa Latinus
 Obtutu tenet ora, foloque immobilis hæret, 250
 Intentos volvens oculos. Nec purpura regem
 Piæta movet, nec fceptra movent Priameia tan-
 tum,

Quantum in connubio natæ thalamoque moratur;
 Et veteris Fauni volvit fub pectore fortem.
 Hunc illum fatis externâ ab fede profectum 255
 Portendi generum, paribusque in regna vocari
 Auspiciis: hinc progeniem virtute futuram
 Egregiam, et totum quæ viribus occupet orbem.
 Tandem lætus ait: Dî noftra incepta fecundent,
 Auguriumque fuum. Dabitur, Trojane, quod
 optas. 260

Munera nec fperno. Non vobis, rege Latino,
 Divitis uber agri, Trojæve opulencia deerit.
 Ipfe modò Æneas (noftri fi tanta cupido eft,
 Si jungi hofpitio properat, fociusque vocari)
 Adveniat; vultus neve exhorrefcat amicos: 265
 Pars mihi pacis erit dextram tetigiffe tyranni.
 Vos contrâ regi mea nunc mandata referte:
 Eft mihi nata, viro gentis quam jungere noftræ,
 Non patrio ex adyto fortes, non plurima cælo

Talibus dictis Ilionei, Latinus tenet ora defixa obtutu, hæretque immobilis folo, volvens intentos oculos. Nec piæta purpura movet regem, nec Priameia fceptra movent eum tantum, quantum moratur in connubio thalamoque natæ, et volvit fortem veteris Fauni fub pectore. Hunc illum generum profectum ab externâ fede fatis portendi, vocarique paribus auspiciis in regna: hinc futuram progeniem egregiam virtute, et quæ viribus occupet totum orbem. Tandem lætus ait: Dî fecundent noftra incepta, fuumque augurium. Trojane, dabitur quod optas. Nec fperno tua munera: uber divitis agri, opulenciaque Trojæ non deerit vobis, Latino rege. Modò Æneas ipfe adveniat (fi eft ei tantæ cupido noftri, fi properat jungi mihi hofpitio, vocarique focius) neve exhorrefcat amicos vultus. Erit pars pacis mihi tetigiffe dextram tyranni. Vos contrâ nunc referte mea mandata veftro regi: Eft mihi nata quam fortes ex patrio adyto non finunt, plurima monftra cælo non finunt jungere viro noftræ gentis:

TRANSLATION.

At thefe Words of Ilioneus, Latinus keeps his Countenance fixed in fteady Regard, and dwells unmoved on the Ground, rolling his Eyes intent. Neither the embroidered purple *Robe*, nor Priam's Sceptre, moved him fo much, as he mufes on his Daughter's Nuptials, and deep in his Breaf revolved the Oracle of ancient Faunus. *Concluding*, that this is he who comes from foreign Parts, by the Fates ordained his Son-in-Law, and called to *fhare* the regal Power with equal Sway: That from him a Race was to come in Valour eminent; and who, by their Power, fhould master the whole World: At length, with Joy, he fays: May the Gods crown with Succefs our Enterprize, and their own Prefage. Trojan, what you demand fhall be given. Nor do I reject your Presents. While Latinus fways the Sceptre, nor the Fatnefs of a luxuriant Soil, nor the Opulence of Troy, fhall be wanting to you. Only let Æneas come in Perfon, if he has fo great Affection to us, if he longs to be joined with us in hofpitable League, and to be called our Ally; nor let him dread our friendly Prefence. To me it fhall be a confiderable Advance towards Peace to *have an Interview with*, and touch your Prince's Hand: Do you now, on your Part, report thefe my Inftuctions to your King: I have a Daughter, whom neither the Oracles from my Father's Shrine, nor numerous Prodigies from Heaven, permit to match with a Husband of our own

NOTES.

262: *Uber agri.* The fame as *uberitas agri*. It is a Metaphor taken from the Breaf, which are the Conduits of Nourifhment.

262. *Trojæ opulencia*, i. e. Plenty and Opulence, fuch as you enjoyed in Troy.

272. *Hunc*

canunt hoc restare Latio, generos affore ab externis oris, qui sanguine ferant nostrum nomen in astra. Et reor, et opto (si mens augurat quid veri) fata poscere hunc illum generum.

Pater, effatus hæc, eligit equos ex omni numero: Tercentum nitidi equi stabant in altis præsepibus: Extemplo jubet alipedes, instratos ostro pictisque tapetis, duci omnibus Teucriis ordine. Aurea monilia pendent demissa pectoribus; hi tecti auro mandunt fulvum aurum sub dentibus. Imperat currum geminosque jugales equos ab æthereo semine, spirantes ignem naribus, dari ab absentis Æneæ: equos de gente illorum, quos Dædala Circe, jurata patri Soli, creavit nothos de suppositâ matre. Æneadæ, talibus donis dictisque Latini acceptis, redeunt sublimes in equis, reportantque pacem.

Aurum ecce sivea conjux Jovis referebat sese ab Inachis Argis, invectaque tenebat auras: et longè ab æthere, usque ab Siculo Pachyno, prospexit latum Æneam, Dardaniamque classem.

Monstra sinunt: generos externis affore ab oris,

270

Hoc Latio restare canunt, qui sanguine nostrum Nomen in astra ferant. Hunc illum poscere fata Et reor, et, si quid veri mens augurat, opto.

Hæc effatus, equos numero pater eligit omni: Stabant tercentum nitidi in præsepibus altis: 275 Omnibus extemplo Teucriis jubet ordine duci Instratos ostro alipedes pictisque tapetis.

Aurea pectoribus demissa monilia pendent; Tecti auro, fulvum mandunt sub dentibus aurum.

Absenti Æneæ currum, geminosque jugales 280 Semine ab æthereo spirantes naribus ignem, Illorum de gente, patri quos dædala Circe Suppositâ de matre nothos furata creavit.

Talibus Æneadæ donis dictisque Latini, Sublimes in equis redeunt, pacemque reportant.

Ecce autem Inachiis sese referebat ab Argis 286 Sæva Jovis conjux, aurasque invecta tenebat: Et lætum Ænean, classemque ex æthere longè Dardaniam Siculo prospexit ab usque Pachyno.

TRANSLATION.

Nation: They foretel that this *Destiny* awaits Latium, that *its* Sons-in-Law shall come from foreign Coasts, who, in their Descendants, shall to the Stars exalt our Name. That this is he whom the Fates ordain I both judge, and (if aught of Truth my Mind divines) I wish it too.

This said, the aged Monarch chooses out Steeds from his whole Number. In lofty Stalls, three hundred of them stood shining, and in full Plight. Forthwith, for all the Trojans he commands the winged Coursers, caparisoned with Purple, and embroidered Trappings, to be led forth in Order. Golden Poytrels hang low down from their Breasts; arrayed in Gold, they champ the yellow Gold under their Teeth. For the absent Hero, he orders a Chariot, and a Pair of harnessed Steeds of ethereal Breed, from their Nostrils snorting Fire, of the Race of those which crafty Circe, having stole from the Chariot of her Father the Sun, raised up a spurious Breed by a substituted Mare. With these generous Presents and friendly Speeches from Latinus, the Trojans, mounted on their Steeds, return, and bring back Peace.

But lo, the unrelenting Wife of Jove was on her Return from Inachian Argos, and, wasted in her Chariot, possessed the aerial Regions: And, from on high, at the Distance of Pachynus, the Sicilian Promontory, far off she spied Æneas full joyous, and the Trojan Fleet. She sees the Trojans already la-

N O T E S.

272. *Hunc poscere.* They call for him to it; yet it appears to be a fine Idea to consider execute their Councils. Peace as a Person whom they bring along with

285. *Pacemque reportant.* Tho' *reportant* them as one of their Train. may signify Report, as Dr. Trapp has translated

286. *Inachis Argis.* There were several Cities

Moliri jam tecta videt, jam fidere terræ, 290
Deseruisse rates. Stetit acri fixa dolore:

Tum quassans caput, hæc effudit pectore dicta:
Heu stirpem invisam, et fatis contraria nostris
Fata Phrygum! num Sigeis occumbere campis,
Num capti potuere capi? num incensa crema-
vit

Troja viros? medias acies, mediosque per ignes 295
Invenere viam. At, credo, mea numina tandem
Fessa jacent: odiis aut exsaturata quievi.

Quin etiam patriâ excussos infesta per undas 299
Ausa sequi, et profugis toto me opponere ponto.
Absumtæ in Teucros vires cœlique marisque.

Quid Syrtes, aut Scylla mihi, quid vasta Cha-
rybdis

*Videt eos jam moliri tecta, jam
fidere terræ, et deseruisse rates.
Illa stetit fixa acri dolore: tum
quassans caput, effudit hæc dic-
ta pectore: heu invisam stirpem,
et fata Phrygum contraria nos-
tris fatis! num potuere occum-
bere Sigeis campis? Num capti
potuere capi? num incensa Tro-
ja cremavit viros? Invenere
viam per medias acies, perque
medios ignes. At, credo, mea
numina tandem jacent fessa:
aut ego exsaturata odiis quievi.
Quin etiam infesta sum ausa
sequi eos excussos patriâ per
undas, et opponere me profugis
toto ponto. Vires cœlique ma-
risque sunt absumtæ in Teucros:
Quid Syrtes, aut Scylla, quid
vasta Charybdis profuit mihi?*

TRANSLATION.

houring on their Buildings, already settled in the Land, and that they have abandoned their Ships. Pierced with sharp *Pangs* of Grief she stood; then tof-
sing her Head, she poured forth these Words from her *enraged* Breast: Ah
Race detested, and Fates of Troy *still* opposite to ours! *how have they baffled
the utmost Efforts of my Revenge!* Was it in the Compass of my Power to over-
throw them in the Plains of Sigeum? Inthralled, could they be held in Chains?
When Troy was burnt to Ashes, were they consumed? Through the Midst of
Armies, through the Midst of Flames, have they *then* found their Way? But,
I suppose, the Power of my Divinity, tired out now, lies *dead and inactive*;
or, glutted *with full Revenge*, I have dropped my Resentment. Yet, with
hostile Intention, I dared to pursue them over the Waves flung out of their
Country, and on the wide Ocean oppose myself to the Exiles. The Powers of
Heaven and Sea have been spent on the Trojans. What did the Quicklands of

NOTES.

Cities in Greece named *Argos*; this here is dis-
tinguished from the rest by the Epithet *Inachius*,
the City where *Inachus* reigned; it was in the
Peloponnesus, near *Mycenæ*.

290. *Sidere terræ*. This *Pierius* assures us is
the Reading of most of the ancient Copies, tho'
in almost all the printed Editions it is *fidere*.

294. *Num Sigeis*, &c. Literally, *were they
capable of being overthrown in the Plains of Si-
geum?* *Juno* speaks as if nothing less than the
miraculous Protection of the Gods, who were
opposed to her, could have saved them amidst
such Havock and Desolation of Fire and Sword.
Dr. *Trapp* has, I think, succeeded very well in
translating this Passage:

— Could even the Conquer'd fall

In Phrygian Fields? Could even th' Enslav'd
be Slaves?

VOL. II.

And, Troy consum'd in Flames, the Trojans
burn?

298. *Odiis aut exsaturata quievi*. The Con-
struction may either be *exsaturata odiis*, glutted
with Spite, cloy'd *with Resentment*, I have now
at length given over; or *quievi odiis*, i. e.
cessavi ab odiis.

299. *Quin etiam*. This is by way of Answer
to what goes before; nay, says she, to shew
that my Power is not quite baffled, *ausa sum
sequi et opponere me*; and to shew that my Re-
sentment was not glutted, that I wanted not
Good-will to ruin them, I pursued them *infesta*,
with a hostile Mind.

299. *Excussos*. This is a Metaphor taken
from a Person's being tossed or thrown out of a
Chariot.

*conduntur optato alveo Tybridis,
securi pelagi, atque mei. Mars
valuit perdere immanem gentem
Lapitharum: genitor Deorum
ipse concessit antiquam Calydonā
in iras Dianæ: quod tantum
scelus Lapithis, aut Calydone
merente? Ast ego, magna con-
jux Jovis quæ potui linq̄uere
nil inausum, quæ infelix verti
memet in omnia, vincor ab Æneâ.
Quod si mea numina non sunt
satis magna, equidem haud du-
bitem implorare quod numen est
usquam: si nequeo flectere Su-
peros, movebo Acheronta. Esto,
non dabitur mihi prohibere eos
Latinis regnis, atque Lavinia
manet conjux Æneæ immota
fatis: at licet trahere, atque
addere moras tantis rebus;*

*Profuit? optato conduntur Tybridis alveo;
Securi pelagi, atque mei. Mars perdere gentem
Immanem Lapithum valuit: concessit in iras
Ipse Deum antiquam genitor Calydonā Dianæ:
Quod scelus aut Lapithis tantum, aut Calydone
merente?*

*Ast ego, magna Jovis conjux, nil linq̄uere inausum
Quæ potui, infelix quæ memet in omnia verti,
Vincor ab Æneâ. Quod si mea numina non sunt
Magna satis, dubitem haud equidem implorare
quod usquam est.*

*Flectere si nequeo Superos, Acheronta movebo.
Non dabitur regnis, esto, prohibere Latinis,
Atque immota manet fatis Lavinia conjux:
At trahere, atque moras tantis licet addere re-
bus;*

311

315

TRANSLATION.

Afric, or Scylla, or the vast Charybdis avail me? Now in Tyber's wished-for Channel they are lodged, secure against the raging Seas and me. Mars was able to destroy the fierce enormous Race of the Lapithæ: The Father of the Gods himself gave up his beloved Calydon to Diana's Resentment: What Crime, either of the Lapithæ, or of Calydon, had deserved such severe Punishment? But I, the great Consort of Jove, who had Power to leave no Means untried, who have had Recourse to all Expedients, unhappy! am vanquished by Æneas. But, if my own Divinity is not powerful enough, sure I need not hesitate to implore whatever Deity any where subsists. If I cannot move the Powers above, I will solicit those of Hell. Grant I be not permitted to barr him from the Kingdom of Latium, and Lavinia be unalterably destined his Spouse by Fate: Yet I may protract, and throw Delays in the Way of those mighty Events; yet I may

NOTES.

304. *Mars perdere valuit.* All the Gods had been invited to the Marriage of *Pirithous*, King of the *Lapithæ*, except *Mars*. He, in Revenge for such an Indignity, stirred up the *Centaur*s against them, who ravaged their Country.

305. *Immanem.* This Word signifies either *brutal*, or *of monstrous Size*: as both these Epithets agree to the People here mentioned, we choose the latter of them, as it suits best with the Design of the Speech, which is to magnify the Power of *Mars* in destroying so powerful an Enemy.

306. *Antiquam.* Seem here, and in some other Places, to signify *dear*, *favourite*.

306. *Calydon.* *Oeneus*, the King of *Calydon*, in *Ætolia*, having paid his Homage to all the Gods, except *Diana*; the Goddess, pro-

voked by his Neglect, sent a wild Boar, which laid waste his whole Country, till by his Son *Meleager* the Savage was slain.

307. *Quod scelus, &c.* *Scelus* here is put for *pœna sceleris*. Other Copies read the Verse thus: *Quod scelus, aut Lapithas, tantum, aut Calydonā merentem?*

In the Accusative to be governed by *concessit*.

308. *Nil linq̄uere inausum potui.* This, I think, is equivalent to *potui omnia tentare*, or *audere*. *Servius* and other Critics make much ado about the Force of the Verb *potui* in this Place, and conclude that it is of the same Import with *reliqui nil inausum*.

311. *Quod usquam est, i. e. Quod, or quicquid numinum usquam est.*

312. *Movebo.* May signify *I will prevail on, or persuade*.

319. *Bellerus*

At licet amborum populos exscindere regum.
 Hæc gener atque socer coeant mercede suorum.
 Sanguine Trojano et Rutulo dotabere, virgo;
 Et Bellona manet te pronuba: nec face tantum
 Cisseis prægnans ignes enixa jugales: 320
 Quin idem Veneri partus suus, et Paris alter,
 Funestæque iterum recidiva in Pergama tædæ.

Hæc ubi dicta dedit, terras horrenda petivit.
 Luctificam Aleto Dirarum ab sede sororum,
 Infernisque ciet tenebris; cui tristia bella, 325
 Iræque, insidiæque, et crimina noxia cordi.
 Odit et ipse pater Pluton, odere sorores
 Tartaræ monstrum; tot sese vertit in ora,
 Tam sævæ facies, tot pullulat atra colubris.
 Quam Juno his acuit verbis, ac talia fatur: 330
 Ilunc mihi da proprium, virgo fata Nocte, la-
 borem,

*at licet exscindere populos am-
 borum regum. Gener atque so-
 cer coeant hæc mercede suorum
 civium. Virgo, dotabere Tro-
 jano et Rutulo sanguine; et Bel-
 lona pronuba manet te: nec tan-
 tum Hecuba Cisseis, prægnans
 face est enixa jugales ignes:
 quin suus partus Veneri citidem,
 et alter Paris, tædæque iterum
 funestæ in recidiva Pergama.*

*Ubi Juno dedit hæc dicta;
 horrenda petivit terras. Ciet
 luctificam Aleto ab sede Dirarum
 sororum, infernisque tenebris;
 cui tristia bella, iræque, insidiæ-
 que, et noxia crimina sunt cordi.
 Et pater Pluton ipse odit eam,
 Tartaræ sorores odere mon-
 strum; vertit sese in tot ora,
 tam sævæ facies sunt illi, atra
 pullulat tot colubris. Quam
 Aleto Juno acuit his verbis, ac
 fatur talia: virgo fata Nocte,
 da mihi hunc proprium laborem,*

TRANSLATION.

with the Sword of War cut off the Subjects of both Kings. With this costly Price of their People's Blood let the Father and Son-in-Law-unite. Thy Dowry, Virgin, shall be paid in Trojan and Rutulian Blood; and Bellona waits thee for thy Bridemaid: Nor did teeming Hecuba, alone, impregnated with a Firebrand, bring forth a blazing nuptial Torch: To Venus too this Production of hers shall prove the same, even a second Paris, and a Firebrand fatal to Troy again tottering to its Fall.

Having uttered these Words, dreadful down to Earth she plunged. From the Mansion of the dire Sisters, and the infernal Gloom, she calls up baleful Aleto; whose Heart's Delight are rueful Wars, Strifes, and Deceits, and noxious Crimes. Her, even her Father Pluto's self abhors, her hellish Sisters abhor the Monster; into so many Shapes she turns herself, so hideous are her Forms, with so many Snakes the grim *Fury* sprouts up. Whom Juno stimulates with these Words, and thus addresses: Virgin, Offspring of the Night, perform for

NOTES.

319. *Bellona manet te pronuba*, i. e. *Bellona* will conduct you to the Husband whom they design for you. What gives a particular Emphasis to this Expression is, that *Juno* herself was the *Pronuba*, the Goddess who presided over Marriage.

320. *Cisseis*. *Hecuba*, *Priam's* Queen, the Daughter of *Cisseus*, King of *Thrace*. She dreamed that she brought forth a Firebrand, and her Dream was accomplished in her being delivered of *Paris*, who kindled the War which destroyed his Country.

323. *Terras petivit*. Some understand by this that *Juno* went down to the infernal Regions, but this is not said in the Text. *Terras petivit* only intimates that she alighted on the Earth from the Air, where she had been hovering over the *Trojan* Fleet, and without making a Journey to Hell she called forth to her the *Fury Aleto*.

331. *Proprium*. This Task which peculiarly belongs to you: So it would seem the Word ought to be understood in this Place.

*hanc operam; ne noster honos,
infractave fama cedat loco; neu
Æneadæ possint ambire Latinum
connubiis obsidereve Italos fines.
Tu ptes armare unanimos fra-
tres in prælia, atque versare do-
mos odiis; tu potes inferre ver-
bera funereaſque faces tectis;
sunt tibi mille nomina, mille artes
nocendi: concute fecundum pec-
tus, disjice compositam pacem,
ſere crimina belli: juventus ve-
lit, ſimulque poſcat, rapiatque
arma.*

*Exin Aleſto, infecta Gor-
goneis venenis, principio petit
Latium et celsa tecta Laurentis
tyranni, obſeditque tacitum li-
men reginæ Amata: quam ar-
dentem ſuper adventu Teucra-
rum, hymenæiſque Turni, ſemi-
næ curæque iræque coquebant.
Dea Aleſto conjicit huic unum
anguem de cæruleis crinibus,
ſubditque eum in ſinum ad in-
tima præcordia;*

*Hanc operam; ne noster honos, infractave cedat
Fama loco; neu connubiis ambire Latinum
Æneadæ possint, Italosve obsidere fines. 334
Tu potes unanimos armare in prælia fratres,
Atque odiis versare domos; tu verbera tectis,
Funereaſque inferre faces; tibi nomina mille,
Mille nocendi artes: ſecundum concute pectus,
Disjice compositam pacem, ſere crimina belli:
Arma velit, poſcatque ſimul, rapiatque juven-
tus. 340*

*Exin Gorgoneis Aleſto infecta venenis,
Principio Latium, et Laurentis tecta tyranni
Celsa petit, tacitumque obſedit limen Amatæ:
Quam ſuper adventu Teucrûm Turnique hyme-
næis, 344*

*Feminæ ardentem curæque iræque coquebant.
Huic Dea cæruleis unum de crinibus anguem
Conjicit, inque ſinum præcordia ad intima ſubdit;*

TRANSLATION.

me this Task, this Service your own peculiar Province, that our Honour and wounded Fame be not quite baffled; nor the Æneian Race be able fawningly to circumvent Latinus by this *intended* Match, and take Poſſeſſion of the Italian Territories. Thou canſt arm to War the moſt cordial Brothers, and by Hates and Animofities embroil Families; thou canſt introduce into Houſes Scourges and Firebrands of Death; with thee are a thouſand ſpecious Pretexts, a thouſand Arts of doing Miſchief: Ranſack thy fruitful Boſom, unhinge the eſtabliſhed Peace, ſow Crimes, *the Seeds* of War: Let the Youth incline to, and at once demand and ſnatch up Arms.

... Forthwith Aleſto, infected with Gorgonian Poifons, repairs firſt to Latium, and the lofty Palace of the Laurentine Monarch, and took Poſſeſſion of Amata's ſilent *pensive* Gate: In whoſe inflamed Breſt *a thouſand* female Cares and angry Commotions boiled, on Account of the Arrival of the Trojans, and the Match with Turnus. At her the Goddess flings from her ſerpentine Locks one of her Snakes, and plunges it deep into her Boſom down to its inmoſt Recesses;

NOTES.

337. *Nomina.* Here ſignifies *Pretexts*, as in other Places. See Æn. IV. 172.

339. *Disjice.* Hierius aſſures us, that all the ancient Manuſcripts read *diſſice* inſtead of *disjice*.

339. *Crimina belli.* The Crimes or criminal Cauſes of War.

341. *Exin.* Says *Donatus*, *ex cœmemento*. The Fury ſays not to make Reply, but is ſo bent on Miſchief, that, as ſoon as deſired, ſhe obeys.

341. *Gorgoneis venenis.* Poifons like thoſe of the Serpent, with which the Head of the *Gorgon Meduſa* was embraced.

343. *Tacitum.* *Sine ſtrepitu*, where a mournful Silence reigned, ſays *Donatus*, becauſe ſhe had heard her Daughter was to be given away to Æneas.

345. *Feminæ, &c.* Literally, *Female Cares* and *wrathful Paſſions* tortured her inflamed. The *curæ* refer to the Match, and the *iræ* to the Arrival of the Trojans.

346. *Cæruleis.* Of ſerpentine Hue, *cæruleus* being the Colour of Serpents, which are ſtreaked with bluith Spots, as Æn. V. 87.

Cæruleæ cui terga nota, &c.

Quo furibunda domum monstro permisceat omnem.

Ille inter vestes et lævia pectora lapsus
Volvitur attactu nullo, fallitque furentem, 350
Vipeream inspirans animam: fit tortile collo
Aurum ingens coluber, fit longæ tænia vittæ;
Innectitque comas, et membris lubricus errat.
Ac dum prima lues udo sublapsa veneno 354
Pertentat sensus, atque ossibus implicat ignem,
Necdum animus toto percepit pectore flammam;
Mollius, et solito matrum de more, locuta est,
Multa super natâ lacrymans, Phrygiisque hyme-

næis:

Exulibusne datur ducenda Lavinia Teucris, 359
O genitor? nec te miseret natæque, tuique?
Nec matris miseret, quam primo Aquilone re-

linquet

Perfidus, alta petens, abductâ virgine, prædo?
Annon sic Phrygius penetrat Lacedæmona pastor,

quo monstro furibunda permisceat omnem domum. Ille anguis lapsus inter vestes et lævia pectora volvitur nullo attactu, fallitque eam furentem, inspirans vipeream animam; ingens coluber fit tortile aurum collo, fit tænia longæ vittæ, innectitque comas, et lubricus errat membris Amatæ. Ac dum prima lues, sublapsa udo veneno, pertentat sensus, atque implicat ignem ejus ossibus, necdum animus percepit flammam toto pectore; est locuta mollius, et de solito more matrum, lacrymans multa super natâ, Phrygiisque hymenæis: ait: o genitor, Laviniane datur ducenda exsulibus Teucris? nec miseret te natæque tuique? nec miseret te matris, quam iste perfidus prædo relinquet prime Aquilone, petens alta maria, virgine abductâ? An non Phrygius pastor Paris sic penetrat Lacedæmona,

TRANSLATION.

that, by the Monster driven to Fury, she may the whole Family embroil. He, sliding between her Robes and smooth Breast, rolls on with imperceptible Touch, and, in the Transport of her Rage, steals on her unawares, infusing into her a viperish Soul; the huge Snake becomes a *Chain of* wreathed Gold around her Neck, he becomes a long winding Fillet, and entwines her Hair, and, in slippery Mazes, creeps over *all* her Limbs. And while the first Infection downward gliding diffuses its humid Poison through her Senses, and blends the mingling Fire with her Bones; and while her Mind, in all its Powers, has not yet caught the Flame, she spoke with softer Accents, and in the wonted Manner of *tender* Mothers, making many a heavy Lamentation about her Daughter and the Phrygian Match: And is Lavinia given in Marriage to Trojan Exiles? And have you, her Father, not on your Daughter Pity, nor on yourself, nor on her Mother, whom with the first *fair* Wind the perfidious Pyrate will abandon, and make to Sea, carrying off the Virgin? Did not the Phrygian Shepherd thus

NOTES.

350. *Nullo attactu*. Without any perceptible Touch.

354. *Sublapsa*, &c. *Ruæus*, Dr. *Trapp*, and most Interpreters, construe *udo veneno* with *sublapsa*, *gliding beneath the humid Poison*. But I cannot help thinking it agrees better, and is more intelligible when joined with *pertentat sensus*. It is the Nature of Serpents to leave a Humidity, a kind of infectious Slime where they pass; and, as the Motion of this Serpent was downward, hence *sublapsa* is properly used.

Besides, *sublapsa* may signify *gently*, or *insensibly gliding*, as *Æn.* XII. 686.

Sublapsa vetustas.

360. *O genitor*. Not her own Father, but the Father of *Lavinia*, that is, *Latinus*. She calls him by the most tender Name of Father, thus making an Address to his paternal Affection, that, if he had any Bowels, they might be moved in Behalf of his Daughter.

363. *An non*. *Servius*, and some of the best Copies, read *an non*, taking it not for an adversative

satire

vexitque Ledaam Helenam ad
Trojanæ arces? quid erit tua
sancta fides, quid antiqua cura
tuorum, et dextera manus data
toties consanguine Turno? Si
gener petitur Latinus de externâ
gente, idque sedet, jussaque pa-
rentis Fauni premunt te, equi-
dem reor omnem terram exter-
nam, quæ libera à nostris scep-
tris diffidet; et reor Divos di-
cere sic. Et, si prima origo
ejus domûs repetatur, Inachus,
Acrisiusque sunt patres Turno,
mediæque Mycenæ ejus patria.

Ubi videt Latinum stare con-
tra, experta cum nequicquam
his dictis; furialeque malum
serpentis est lapsus penitus in
ejus viscera, pererratque eam
totam; tum verò infelix regi-
na, excita ingentibus monstris,
lymphata furit per immensam urbem sine more: ceu quondam turbo volitans sub verbere turbo,

Ledaamque Helenam Trojanæ vexit ad arces?
Quid tua sancta fides, quid cura antiqua tuorum,
Et consanguineo toties data dextera Turno? 366
Si gener externâ petitur de gente Latinis,
Idque sedet, Faunusque premunt te jussa parentis;
Omnem equidem sceptris terram quæ libera nos-
tris

Diffidet, externam reor; et sic dicere Divos.
Et Turno, si prima domûs repetatur origo,
Inachus, Acrisiusque patres, mediæque Mycenæ.

His ubi nequicquam dictis experta, Latinum
Contra stare videt; penitusque in viscera lapsus
Serpentis furiale malum, totamque pererrat; 375
Tum verò infelix, ingentibus excita monstris.
Immensam sine more furit lymphata per urbem:
Ceu quondam torto volitans sub verbere turbo,

TRANSLATION.

steal into Lacedæmon, and bore away Ledaean Helen to the Trojan Towers: What becomes of your solemnly plighted Faith, that fond Regard you have always shewed for your People, and your Right-hand of Promise, so often given to your Kinsman Turnus? If the Latins must needs have a Son-in-law from a foreign Nation; and this be determined, and the Commands of your Father Faunus press you, for my Part I reckon every Land foreign, which, independent, is disjoined from our Dominion, and that thus the Gods intend. And (if the first Origin of his Family be traced back) Turnus has Inachus and Acrisius for his Progenitors, and Mycenæ, in the Midst of Greece his Country.

When, having tried him by these Words in vain, she finds Latinus resolutely fixed against her, and the Serpent's infuriate Poison had now sunk deep into her Bowels, and crept through all her Frame, then, indeed, in wretched Disorder, startled by hideous Monsters, she rages frantic with unexampled Fury through the ample Bounds of the City: As at Times a Top whirling under the twisted

NOTES.

sative Conjunction, but an ornamental Particle, implying Vehemence and Ardour of Affection; as in that Exclamation of Horace,

At, O Decorum, quisquis in cælo regis, &c.

366. *Consanguineo*. He was the Son of the Nymph Venilia, Amata's Sister.

372. *Inachus, Acrisiusque*. *Acrisius*, one of the Descendants of *Inachus*, was the last King of *Argos*, whence he, or his Grandson, *Perseus*, transferred the Seat of Empire to *Mycenæ*. His Daughter *Danaë*, thrown into the Sea by her Father's Order in a wooden Chest, says the Fable, was wafted by the Winds and Tides to the Coasts of *Italy*; there she landed

and married *Pilumnus*, who was one of *Turnus's* Ancestors.

376. *Ingentibus excita monstris*. The Effect wrought on her Imagination by the Poison of the Fury, made her see a thousand Monsters which frightened her to Distraction.

377. *Lymphata*. *Lymphatus* is thought by Interpreters to express the *Hydrophobia*, that Sort of Fury which they are seized with who have been bit by a mad Dog, and whose Madness, when it comes to its Height, is accompanied with a Horror of Water: And accordingly they derive it from *lymphe*, *Water*.

Quem pueri magno in gyro vacua atria circum
 Intenti ludo exercent : ille actus habenâ 380
 Curvatis fertur spatiis : stupet inscia turba,
 Impubesque manus, mirata volubile buxum :
 Dant animos plagæ. Non cursu segnior illo
 Per medias urbes agitur populosque feroces, 384
 Quinetiam in silvas, simulato numine Bacchi,
 Majus adorta nefas, majoremque crâ furorem,
 Evolat, et natam frondosis montibus abdit ;
 Quò thalamum eripiat Teucris, tædasque mo-
 retur :

Evæ Bacche, fremens, solum te virgine dignum
 Vociferans ; etenim molles tibi sumere thyrsos,
 Te lustrare choro, sacrum tibi pascere crinem. 391
 Fama volat : Furiisque accensas pectore matres
 Idem omnes simul ardor agit, nova quærere tecta.

matres, accensas Furiis pectore, quærere nova tecta.

TRANSLATION.

Last, which Boys intent on their Sport exercise and torture in a large Circuit round some empty Court ; the Engine driven about by the Scourge is hurried round and round in circling Spires ; the unpractised Throng and beardless Band is lost in Admiration of the voluble Wood : They lend their Souls to the Stroke. With no less impetuous Career is the Queen impelled through the Midst of Cities, and Crowds all in fierce Commotion. Nay more, enterprizing a more atrocious Deed, and ushering in a higher Scene of Madness, having counterfeited the Enthusiasm of Bacchus, she flies out into the Forest, and conceals her Daughter in the woody Mountains, that from the Trojans she may wrest the Match, and retard the Nuptials : Exclaiming, *Evæ Bacchus*, and bawling out, that thou alone art worthy of the Virgin ; for that, in Honour of thee, she wields the tender Ivy-spears, round thee she circuits with her Virgin Choir, for thee she feeds her sacred Locks. The Rumour *hereof* flies : And *forthwith* the same Enthusiasm at once actuates all the Matrons, inflamed by the Furies in their Breasts, to seek out new Habitations. They abandoned their Homes ; to

NOTES.

382. *Buxum*. Box-wood, of which Tops are made.

383. *Dant animos plagæ*. Notwithstanding what Dr. Trapp alledges, I cannot but think Mr. Dryden has hit upon the true Sense of this Expression, which it is fairly capable of, and for Elegance is justly preferable to any other.

390. *Etenim*, &c. This Passage, as it is pointed in all the common Editions, is exceedingly perplexed by a full Stop at *vociferans*, and making *fama volat* to govern these Infinitives, as both Ruæus and Dr. Trapp have done ; whereas the Verb that governs them all is *vociferans*, and *fama volat* begins a new Period. This will be

obvious to every Reader, who will take the Pains to compare the Pointing in this with that in most other Editions.

390. *Thyrsos*. The *thyrsus* was a kind of Spear wrapped about with Vine and Ivy-Leaves, which *Bacchus* and his Retinue of *Bacchanals* used to wear.

391. *Te lustrare choro*. Most of the ancient Manuscripts read *choros*, but the Sense is the same. The *Bacchanals* used to dance around the Image of *Bacchus*.

301. *Sacrum tibi pascere crinem*. It was a common Practice, among the *Romans* and other Nations, for young Maid. to consecrate their Hair

Deferuere domos; dant colla comasque ventis. Ast aliæ complent æthera tremulis ululatus, incinctæque pelibus gerunt pampineas hastas. Regina ipsa fervida sustinet flagrantem pinum inter medias matres, ac canit hymenæos suæ natæ Turnique, torquens sanguineam aciem oculorum; repenteque clamat torvum: Io Latinæ matres, audite ubi quæque ellis: si qua gratia infelici Amata manet in vestris piis animis, si cura materni juris remordet vos; solvite crinales vittas, capite Orgia mecum. Alecō agit reginam talem stimulis Bacchi, undique inter silvas, inter deserta ferarum.

Postquam Alecō est visa sibi acuisse primos furces satis, vertisseque consilium omnemque domum Latini; protinus tristis Dea attollitur hinc fuscis alis ad muros audacis Rutuli: quam urbem Danae, delata huc præcipiti Noto, dicitur fundavisse Acrisioneis colonis. Locus fuit quondam dictus Ardua ab avis, et nunc Ardea manet magnum nomen: sed Fortuna fuit. Hic in altis tectis Turnus

Deferuere domos; ventis dant colla comasque.
Ast aliæ tremulis ululatus æthera complent,
Pampineasque gerunt incinctæ pelibus hastas. 396
Ipsa inter medias flagrantem fervida pinum
Sustinet, ac natæ Turnique canit hymenæos;
Sanguineam torquens aciem: torvumque repente
Clamat: Io matres, audite ubi quæque, Latinæ:
Si qua piis animis manet infelici Amatae 401
Gratia, si juris materni cura remordet;
Solvite crinales vittas, capite Orgia mecum.
Talem inter silvas, inter deserta ferarum, 404
Regina Alecō stimulis agit undique Bacchi.

Postquam visa satis primos acuisse furces,
Consiliumque, omnemque domum vertisse Latini;
Protinus hinc fuscis tristis Dea tollitur alis
Audacis Rutuli ad muros: quam dicitur urbem
Acrisioneis Danaæ fundasse colonis, 410
Præcipiti delata Noto. Locus Ardua quondam
Dictus avis; et nunc magnum manet Ardea nomen:

Sed Fortuna fuit. Tectis hic Turnus in altis

TRANSLATION.

the Winds they expose their Necks and Hair. Others again fill the Skies with quavering Yells, and enwrapped in Skins wield their vine-dressed Spears. She herself, in the Midst of them, all on Fire, sustains a blazing Pine, and sings the nuptial Song for her Daughter and Turnus, whirling her bloody Eye-balls round; and suddenly, with a stern Air, she cries: Io! ye Latin matrons, hear wherever you be: If any Affection for unhappy Amata dwells in your humane Souls, if Concern for a Mother's Right touches you to the Quick, unbind the Fillets of your Hair, with me take up the Orgies. In this Sort among the Woods, among the Deserts of wild Beasts, Alecō, with the stimulating Fury of Bacchus, all around goads on the Queen.

After she seemed to have sufficiently kindled the first Transports of Rage, and embroiled the Counsel and whole Family of Latinus, forthwith the baleful Goddess hence is borne on dusky Wings to the bold Rutulian's Walls: Which City, Danaë, waisted to Italy by the impetuous South-wind, is said to have founded for her Acrisian Colony. The Place of old was called Ardua by the ancient Inhabitants, and now Ardea it remains an illustrious Name: But its Fortune was now gone. Here, in his lofty Palace, was Turnus enjoying Repose at the black

NOTES.

Hair to some Divinity, and never to cut it till a little Time before their Marriage, when they suspended it in the Temple of that Deity in whose Honour they had preserved it.

413. *Sed Fortuna fuit.* All the Interpreters I have seen explain this to mean no more than *forte*, or *ita eventis*, and construe it with the following Words, *Tectis hic Turnus*, &c. But this



Jam mediam nigrâ carpebat nocte quietem.
 Aleto torvam faciem, et furialia membra 415
 Exuit; in vultus sese transformat aniles,
 Et frontem obscœnam rugis arat; induit albos
 Cum vittâ crines; tum ramum innectit olivæ:
 Fit Calybe, Junonis anus, templique sacerdos;
 Et juveni ante oculos his se cum vocibus offert:
 Turne, tot incassum fusos patiëre labores, 421
 Et tua Dardaniis transcribi sceptrâ colonis?
 Rex tibi conjugium, et quæsitâ sanguine dotes
 Abnegat; externusque in regnum quæritur hæres.
 Inunc, ingratis offer te, irrise, periclis; 425
 Tyrrhenas, I, sterne acies, tege pace Latinos.
 Hæc adeo tibi me, placidâ cum nocte jaceres,
 Ipsa palam fari omnipotens Saturnia jussit.
 Quare age, et armari pubem, portisque moveri

jam carpebat mediam quietem nigrâ nocte. Aleto exuit torvam faciem et furialia membra; transformat sese in aniles vultus, et arat obscœnam frontem rugis; induit albos crines cum vittâ; tum innectit ramum olivæ: fit Calybe, anus Junonis, sacerdosque ejus templi; et offert se juveni ante oculos cum his vocibus: Turne, patiëre tot labores esse fusos incassum, et tua sceptrâ transcribi Dardaniis colonis? Rex Latinus abnegat conjugium tibi, et dotes quæsitâ sanguine, externusque hæres quæritur in regnum. Inunc, irrise, offer te ingratis periclis; I, sterne Tyrrhenas acies; tege Latinos pace. Adeo omnipotens Saturnia ipsa jussit me fari hæc palam tibi, cum jaceres placidâ nocte.

Quare age, et lætus para pubem armari, moverique portis in arma,

TRANSLATION.

Hour of Midnight. Aleto lays aside her hideous Aspect, and Fury's Limbs; she transforms herself into the Shape of an old Hag, ploughs with Wrinkles her obscene loathed Front, assumes grey Hairs with a Fillet, and binds on them an Olive-bough: She becomes Calybe, the aged Priestess of Juno's Temples, and with these Words presents herself to the Youth full in his View: O Turnus, will you suffer so many Toils thus to be lost and thrown away, and your Sceptre to be transferred to a Trojan Colony? The King absolutely refuses you the Match and Dowry you have purchased with your Blood, and a Foreigner is sought to heir his Crown. Go now, thus baffled, expose yourself to thankless Dangers; go, overthrow the Tuscan Armies; in Peace protect the Latins: And now, in these very Terms, the all-powerful Queen of Heaven herself commanded me plainly to bespeak you as you lay in the still silent Night. Wherefore dispatch, and with Alacrity order the Youth to be armed, and march forth

NOTES.

this appears exceeding flat, besides it makes *sed* a mere Expletive. I rather take it to refer to *Ardea*, before-mentioned, which, though once flourishing and illustrious, was now doomed to be destroyed by *Æneas*; taking *Fortuna fuit* in the same Sense as *Æn.* II. 325. *Fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium*, which imports: *The Trojans once were, Ilium once was, but is now no more.* What confirms me in this Interpretation is, that the Phrase is used in the same Sense elsewhere, as *Æn.* III. 16.

Hospitium antiquum Trojæ, sociique Penates,
Dum fortuna fuit.

And *Æn.* X. 43.

Speravimus ista,

VOL. II.

Dum fortuna fuit.

414. *Jam mediam, &c.* Literally, *He was now enjoying the Middle of his Rest in the black Night.*

421. *Incassum fusos.* *Ut in irritum cadant,* says *Servius*; *labores, your Toils in assisting King Latinus, and fighting his Battles.*

422. *Transcribi.* See the Note on *Æn.* V. 750.

427. *Hæc adeo.* The Difficulty of exact Translation lies in nothing more than in rendering the precise Meaning of the Particles. It is not easy to fix that of *adeo* in this Place. *Servius* joins it with *jussit adeo autem, valde scilicet jussit*, and quotes *Terence, adolescentem adeo nobilem.* But the two are by no Means parallel.

D d

440. *Vista*

et exure Phrygias duces, qui con-
 seculi pulchro flumine, pictas-
 que carinas. Magna vis cœles-
 tium: iminum jubes sic. Rex
 Latine ipse, si fatetur dare
 conjugium, et parere dicto, sen-
 tiat, et tandem Turnum experiatur Tur-
 num in armis.

Hic juvenis Turnus irridens
 vatem, sic vicissim refert ore
 verba orsa: nuncius ne effugit
 meas: et ut turere, Troja-
 nas classes esse invecas alveo
 Tybridis. Ne finge tantos me-
 tus mihi: nec est regia Juno
 immemor nostri. Sed, o mater,
 senectus, victa situ, effetaque ve-
 ri nequitia: am exerce te curis;
 et inter arma regum ludit te
 vatem falsâ formidine. Sit tibi
 cura tueri effigies et templa Di-
 vûm: sine ut viri gerant bella
 pacemque, queis bella sunt ge-
 rendâ.

Alecto exarsit in iras talibus
 dictis Turni. At subitus tre-
 mor occupat artus juveni oranti;
 et oculi dirigere: Erinnyes si-
 bilat tot hybris,

Lætus in arma para, et Phrygios, qui flumine
 pulchro

Confedere, duces, pictasque exure carinas.
 Cœlestum vis magna jubet. Rex ipse Latinus,
 Ni dare conjugium, et dicto parere fatetur,
 Sentiat, et tandem Turnum experiatur in ar-
 mis.

Hic juvenis vatem irridens, sic orsa vicissim
 Ore refert: Classes invecas Tybridis alveo,
 Non, ut rere, meas effugit nuncius aures.
 Ne tantos mihi finge metus: nec regia Juno
 Immemor est nostri.

Sed te victa situ, verique effeta senectus,
 O mater, curis nequicquam exercet; et arma
 Regum inter falsa vatem formidine ludit.

Cura tibi, Divûm effigies et templa tueri:
 Bella viri pacemque gerant, queis bella gerenda.
 Talibus Alecto dictis exarsit in iras.

At juveni oranti subitus tremor occupat artus:
 Dirigere oculi: tot Erinnyes sibilat hybris,

TRANSLATION.

to War; in Flames consume both the Phrygian Leaders, who have stationed in the fair River, and their painted Vessels. So the awful Majesty of Heaven commands. Let King Latinus himself, unless he consents to grant the *promised* Match, and stand to his Word, know, and at length experience Turnus in Arms.

Upon this the Youth, deriding the Prophets, thus in his Turn replies: The News has not escaped my Ears, as you imagine, that a Fleet is arrived in the Tyber's Channel. Forge not to me such sham Grounds of Fear and Jealousy: Nor of us is imperial Juno unmindful. But Old-age, O Dame, oppressed with Dotage, and barren of Truth, in vain harrasses thee with Cares; and with false Alarms deludes thee a Prophetess, whose Business lies not among the Arms of Kings. Your Province is to guard the Statues and Temples of the Gods: Let Men have the Management of Peace and War, by whom War ought to be managed.

By these Words Alecto kindled into Rage. As for the Youth, while yet the Words were in his Mouth, a sudden Trembling seized his Limbs; his Eyes stiffened: With so many Snakes the Fury hisses, and a Shape so horrid discloses it-

NOTES.

440. *Victa situ.* *Situs* signifies properly the Squalour or Mustiness that grows upon old Walls and damp Places; here put for the Squalour, Deformity, or, as Dr. Trapp renders it, the Rust of Old-age.

440. *Verique effeta.* *Effeta* is said of a Woman who is superannuated and past Child-bearing. Instead of *barren*, Dr. Trapp renders it *impotent of Truth*.

Tantaque se facies aperit : tum flammea torquens
Lumina, cunctantem, et quærentem dicere plura
Reppulit, et geminos erexit crinibus angues, 450
Verberaque insonuit, rabidoque hæc addidit ore :
En ego victa situ, quam veri effeta senectus
Arma inter regum falsâ formidine ludit.
Respice ad hæc : adsum Dirarum ab sede foro-
rum ;

Bella manu, lethumque gero. 455

Sic effata, facem juveni conjecit, et atro
Lumine fumantes fixit sub pectore tædas.

Olli somnum ingens rupit pavor ; ossaque et artus
Perfudit toto proruptus corpore sudor.

Arma amens fremit : arma toro tectisque requirit :
Sævit amor ferri, et scelerata insania belli, 461

Ira super. Magno veluti cum flamma sonore

Virgea suggeritur costis undantis aheni,

Exsultantque æstu latices ; furit intus aquæ vis ;

Fumidus atque altè spumis exuberat amnis ; 465

Nec jam se capit unda : volat vapor ater ad
auras.

Ergo iter ad regem, pollutâ pace, Latinum

*tantaque facies illius aperit se :
tum torquens flammea lumina
et reppulit eum cunctantem, et
quærentem dicere plura, et e-
rexit geminos angues suis crini-
bus, insonuitque verbera, addi-
ditque hæc rabido ore : en ego
sum illa victa situ, quam se-
nectus effeta veri ludit falsâ
formidine inter arma regum.
Respice ad hæc : adsum ab sede
Dirarum sororum ; gero bella
lethumque manu. Effata sic,
conjecit facem juveni, et fixit
tædas fumantes atro lumine sub
ejus pectore. Ingens pavor ru-
pit somnum olli ; sudorque, præ-
ruptus toto corpore, perfudit ossa
et artus. Amens fremit arma,
et requirit arma toro tectisque.
Amor ferri, et scelerata insania
belli, in super ira sævit. Ve-
luti cum virgea flamma sugge-
ritur costis aheni magno sonore,
laticesque exsultant æstu : vis
aquæ furit intus, atque fumidus
amnis exuberat spumis altè ; nec
jam unda, capit se : ater vapor
volat ad auras. Ergo indicit
iter primis juvenum ad regem
Latinum, pace pollutâ ;*

TRANSLATION.

self to his View : Then, as he hesitates, and purposes more to say, rolling her fiery Eye-balls, she repelled his Words, and reared the double Snakes in her Hair, clanked her Whip, and thus further spoke in outrageous Accent : Lo here am I oppressed with Dotage ; whom Old-age, barren of Truth, deludes with false Alarms amidst the Arms of Kings. Turn thy Eyes to these Signs : I come from the Abode of the dire Sisters ; Wars and Death in my Hand I bear. Thus having spoke, she flung a Firebrand at the Youth, and deep in his Breast fixed the Torch smoking with grim horrid Light. Excessive Terror broke his Rest, and Sweat bursting from every Pore drenched his Bones and Limbs all over. Frantic for Arms he raves, for Arms he rummages the Bed, and every Corner of the Palace : A Passion for the Sword, a cursed Madness after War, and Indignation besides, together rage in his Breast. As when with loud crackling Noise a Fire of Sticks is applied to the Sides of a bubbling Caldron, and by the Heat in frisky Bells the Liquors dance ; within, the Violence of the Water rages, and high the smoky Fluid in Foam overflows ; nor now the Wave itself contains : In pitchy Steam it flies all abroad. Therefore, now that the Peace is

NOTES.

456. *Atro lumine.* Black, gloomy Light, such an Antithesis as Milton's *visible Darkneſs*, palpable obscure. Servius renders it *furiali, inferno lumine* ; for otherwise, says he, *ratione caret*.

461. *Insania belli.* For *insanus amor belli*, what the Greeks call in one Word *οπλομανια*.

467. *Pollutâ pace.* A League of Peace was a sacred Thing, ratified by solemn Rites of Reli-

et jubet arma parari, suos tutari Italiam, et detrudere hostem finibus: se venire satīs ambobus Teucrisque Latinisque. Ubi dedit hæc dicta, vocavitque Divos in vota, Rutuli exhortantur sese certatim in arma. Egregium decus formæ atque juventæ movet hunc; atavi reges movent hunc, dextera claris factis movet hunc.

Dum Turnus implet Rutulos audacibus animis, Alceto concitat se Stygiis alis in Teucros; speculata locum novâ arte, quo litore pulcher Iulus agitabat feras insidiis cursuque. Hic Cocytia virgo objicit subitam rabiem canibus, et contingit nares noto odore, ut ardentem agerent cervum: quæ fuit prima causa malorum, accenditque agrestes animos bello. Erat cervus præstanti formâ et ingens cornibus; quem, raptum ab ubere matris, Tyrrhidæ pueri nutribant, Tyrrhusque pater ipse, cui regia armenta parent, et cui custodia campi latè erat credita.

Indicit primis juvenum; et jubet arma parari, Tutari Italiam, detrudere finibus hostem: 469 Se satīs ambobus Teucrisque venire Latinisque. Hæc ubi dicta dedit, Divosque in vota vocavit; Certatim sese Rutuli exhortantur in arma.

Hunc decus egregium formæ movet atque juventæ;

Hunc atavi reges, hunc claris dextera factis.

Dum Turnus Rutulos animis audacibus implet, 475

Alceto in Teucros Stygiis se concitat alis; Arte novâ speculata locum, quo litore pulcher Insidiis cursuque feras agitabat Iulus.

Hic subitam canibus rabiem Cocytia virgo Objicit, et noto nares contingit odore, 480

Ut cervum ardentem agerent; quæ prima malorum

Causa fuit, belloque animos accendit agrestes: Cervus erat formâ præstanti, et cornibus ingens; Tyrrhidæ pueri quem matris ab ubere raptum Nutribant, Tyrrhusque pater, cui regia parent Armenta, et latè custodia credita campi. 486

TRANSLATION.

profanely violated, he enjoins the Chief of the Youth to repair to King Latinus; and orders Arms to be prepared, to defend Italy, to expel the Enemy from their Territories: That he is a sufficient Match for Trojans and Latins both. Having thus said, and in Vows addressed the Gods; the Rutulians with emulous Ardour animate one another to the War. One his distinguished Gracefulness of Form and Youth incites; another his regal Ancestors, a third his Right-hand for glorious Deeds renowned.

While Turnus inspires the Rutulians with courageous Souls, Alceto on Stygian Wings against the Trojans speeds her Flight; having with new fraudulent Design 'spied out the Place, where on the Shore fair Iulus was by *secret* Snares and *open* Chace pursuing Beasts of Prey. Here the Imp of Hell throws on his Hounds a sudden Madness, and affects their Nostrils with the well-known Scent, with keen Ardour to pursue a Stag: Which was the first Source of the ensuing Calamities, and to War inflamed the *Peasants'* rustic Minds. The Stag was of exquisite Beauty, and large *branching* Horns; which snatched from its Mother's Dugs the Sons of Tyrrhus nursed up, and Tyrrhus, the Father, to whom the royal Herds are in Subjection, and the Charge of the Fields all around intrusted.

NOTES.

Alon, and therefore the Violation of it was Pollution and Profaneness.

479. Cocytia virgo. The hellish Virgin,

from Cocytus, one of the Rivers of Hell, here put for Hell itself.

489. Cervum.

Assuetum imperiis soror omni Silvia curâ
 Mollibus intexens ornabat cornua fertis;
 Pectebatque ferum, puroque in fonte lavabat.
 Ille, manum patiens, mensæque assuetus herili,
 Errabat silvis; rursusque ad limina nota 491
 Ipse domum serâ quamvis se nocte ferebat.
 Hunc procul errantem rabidæ venantis Iuli
 Commovere canes: fluvio cum forte secundo
 Deflueret, ripâque æstus viridante levaret. 495
 Ipse etiam eximiæ laudis succensus amore
 Ascanius, curvo direxit spicula cornu:
 Nec dextræ erranti Deus absuit; ætæque multo
 Perque uterum sonitu, perque ilia venit arundo.
 Saucius at quadrupes nota intra tecta refugit;
 Successitque gemens stabulis: questuque, cruen-
 tus, 501
 Atque imploranti similis, tectum omne replevit.
 Silvia prima soror, palmis percussa lacertos,
 Auxilium vocat, et duros conclamat agrestes.

Silvia soror eorum ornabat ferum, assuetum imperiis, omni curâ intexens ejus cornua mollibus fertis, pectebatque, lavabatque eum in puro fonte. Ille cervus, patiens manum, assuetusque herili mensæ, errabat silvis; rursusque ipse ferebat se domum ad nota limina, quamvis serâ nocte. Rabidæ canes venantis Iuli commovere hunc errantem procul: cum forte ille deflueret secundo fluvio, levaretque æstus viridante ripâ. Ipse etiam Ascanius, succensus amore eximiæ laudis, direxit spicula curvo cornu: nec Deus absuit erranti dextræ, arundoque, ætæ multo sonitu, venit perque uterum, perque ilia ejus. At quadrupes saucius refugit intra nota tecta, gemensque successit stabulis: cruentusque, atque similis imploranti, replevit omne tectum questu. Silvia soror prima, percussa quoad lacertos palmis, vocat auxilium, et conclamat duros agrestes.

TRANSLATION.

Him, trained to Discipline, their Sister Silvia with her utmost Care was wont to deck, interweaving his Horns with soft Garlands; the Animal she combed and washed in the limpid Stream. He, patient of the Touch, and accustomed to his Master's Board, ranged in the Woods *by Day*; and again at Night, repaired Home of himself to his familiar Retreat, however late. Him at a Distance in his roving Hour the mad Hounds of the young Huntsman Iulus roused: When by Chance he had been gliding down the River with the Stream, and on the verdant Bank was now allaying his Heat. Ascanius himself too, fired with the Love of distinguished Praise, from his bended Bow shot Arrows *at him*: Nor was the God unaiding to his erring Hand, and with a loud *whizzing* Sound the Shaft impelled, through his Flanks, and through his Vitals pierced. But the wounded Animal fled homeward to his known Habitation, and groaning entered his Stall: And all bloody, and, like one imploring *Pity*, filled all the House with Moans. Silvia, the Sister, first beating her Arms with her Palms, calls for Aid, and summons together the hardy Swains. They (for the fierce Fiend *that hurries them on*

NOTES.

489. *Ferum*. *Ferus*, as here, is applied to tame as well as savage Animals, as to a Horse, Æn. II. 51.

498. *Erranti*. Dr. Trapp understands *erranti* herein the Sense of *blundering*, committing an Error; he erred, says he, even by hitting the Mark. But this seems forced and affected. I rather take it in the common Sense, it was erring in itself, and would have erred, had it not

been guided by the Goddess. It is the same Construction as *Placidus Deus obstruit aures*, Æn. IV. 440. *The God stopped his Ears from being disposed to hear.*

498. *Deus*. *Aleôto*, says Servius; for he alleged that the Gods were of both Sexes. Hence *Deus* is also applied to *Venus*, Æn. II. 632. *Descendo, ac ducente Deo.*

505. *Pectis*.

Hi improvifi adfunt olli (enim
aspera pestis Aleeto latet tacitis
silvis) hic agrestis armatus obus-
to torre, hic nodis gravi di sti-
pitis: ira facit in telum, quod
est repertum cuique rimanti.
Tyrrhus, spirans immane se-
curi raptâ, vocat agmina, ut
forte scindebat quercum quadri-
fidam coactis cuneis: At sæva
Dea, nata è speculis tempus
nocendi, petit ardua tecta stabu-
li, et de summo culmine canit
pastorale signum, intenditque
Tartaream vocem recurvo cor-
nu; quâ voce protinus omne ne-
mus contremuit, et profunda sil-
væ intonuerunt. Et lacus Trivia
remotus longè audiit, amnis
Nar, albus sulfureâ aquâ, au-
divit eam, fontesque Velini:
et trepidæ matres pressere natos ad pectora.

Olli (pestis enim tacitis latet aspera silvis) 505
Improvifi adfunt: hic torre armatus obusto,
Stipitis hic gravi di nodis: quod cuique repertum
Rimanti, telum ira facit. Vocat agmina Tyrrhus,
Quadrifidam quercum cuneis ut forte coactis
Scindebat, raptâ spirans immane securi. 510
At sæva è speculis tempus Dea nata nocendi,
Ardua tecta petit stabuli, et de culmine summo
Pastorale canit signum, cornuque recurvo
Tartaream intendit vocem; quâ protinus omne
Contremuit nemus, et silvæ intonuerunt profun-
dæ. 515

Audiit et Triviæ longè lacus, audiit amnis
Sulfureâ Nar albus aquâ, fontesque Velini:
Et trepidæ matres pressere ad pectora natos.

TRANSLATION.

lurks in the secret Woods) suddenly come up: One armed with a Brand hardened
in the Fire, one with a sturdy knotted Club: Whatever by each in ruminating
was found, his Rage makes a Weapon. Tyrrhus, as by Chance with driven
Wedges he was cleaving an Oak in four, breathing Fury, snatches up his Axe,
and summons his rustic Bands. But the atrocious Goddess, having from her Watch-
house found the Opportunity of executing her mischievous Plot, mounts the high
Roof of the Stall, and from the lofty Summit sounds the Shepherd's Signal, and
in the winding Horn strains her hellish Voice; with which every Grove forthwith
quaked, and the deep *Recesses of the Woods* inly trembled. Even the Lake of
Diana heard it from afar, the *River Nar*, white with sulphureous Water, heard
it, and the Springs of Velino: And frightened Mothers pressed their Infants to their

NOTES.

505. *Pestis*. The Fiend, as in the third Æ-
neid, 215, speaking of the Haipy *Celano*,
Nec scire ulla

Pestus et ira Deum Stygis sese extulit undis.
La Cerda however understands it of the Fury
which seized the Swains, which Interpretation
seems not so natural, tho' the Sense is the same.

510. *Spirans immane securi*. Dr. Trapp and
Bishop Douglas refer this to his puffing and
blowing in telling the Timber; but it would
have been preposterous in *Virgil* to spend Time
on so minute a Circumstance, when he is hur-
rying on to somewhat else, and when this his
Situation is only transiently mentioned. It
would be like *Vida*, in his *Christiad*, who, men-
tioning the Story of *Christ's* being apprehended
in the Night-time by *Russians* bearing Torches,
says they were such Torches as the Peasant
makes, sitting by the Fire-side in a Winter-
Night; deviating to this impertinent Circum-
stance, for the Sake of *ferreque faces inspicat*

acuto in *Virgil*.

517. *Sulfureâ Nar albus aquâ*. The River
Nar, now the *Nera*, between *Umbria* and the
Sabine Territory. The Reason of the Epithet
here given, take in Mr. *Addison's* Words: The
Channel of this last River (the *Nera*) is white
with Rocks, and the Surface of it, for a long
Space, covered with Froth and Bubbles; for it
runs all along upon the Fret, and is still break-
ing against the Stones that oppose its Passage:
So that for these Reasons, as well as for the
Mixture of Sulphur in its Waters, it is very
well described by *Virgil* in that Verse which
mentions those two Rivers (the *Nera* and *Velina*)
in their old Roman Names.

517. *Fentesque Velini*. The River *Velino*,
which runs into the *Nera*. The same Author
adds: He makes the Sound of the Fury's Trum-
pet run up the *Nera*, to the very Sources of *Ve-
lino*, which agrees extremely well with the Si-
tuation of these Rivers.

525. *Ferro*

Tum verò ad vocem celeres, quâ buccina signum
 Dira dedit, raptis concurrunt undique telis 520
 Indomiti agricolæ: necnon et Troia pubes
 Ascanio auxilium castris effundit apertis.
 Direxere acies. Non jam certamine agresti,
 Stipitibus duris agitur, sudibusve præuultis;
 Sed ferro ancipiti decernunt, atraque latè 525
 Horrescit strictis seges ensibus, æraque fulgent
 Sole laceßita, et lucem sub nubila jactant.
 Fluctus uti primo cœpit cum albescere vento;
 Paulatim sese tollit mare, et altiùs undas
 Erigit, inde imo consurgit ad æthera fundo. 530
 Hic juvenis primam ante aciem stridente sagittâ,
 Natorum Tyrrhi fuerat qui maximus, Almon
 Sternitur; hæsit enim sub gutture vulnus, et udæ
 Vocis iter, tenuemque inclusit sanguine vitam.
 Corpora multa virûm circa, seniorque Galæ-
 sus, 535
 Dum paci medium se offert; justissimus unus
 Qui fuit, Ausoniisque olim ditissimus arvis.

Tum verò ad vocem, quâ dira buccina dedit signum, indomiti agricolæ, celeres concurrunt undique telis raptis: necnon et Troia pubes effundit auxilium apertis castris Ascanio. Direxere acies. Non agitur jam agresticertamine duris stipitibus, præuultisve sudibus; sed decernunt ancipiti ferro, atraque seges ex strictis ensibus horrescit latè, æraque, laceßita sole, fulgent, et jactant lucem sub nubila. Uti cum fluctus cœpit albescere primo vento, mare tollit sese paulatim, et erigit undas altiùs, inde consurgit ex imo fundo ad æthera. Hic juvenis Almon, qui fuerat maximus natorum Tyrrhi, sternitur ante primam aciem stridente sagitta: enim vulnus hæsit sub gutture, et inclusit iter udæ vocis, tenuemque vitam sanguine. Multa corpora virorum sternuntur circa illum, seniorque Galæsus imprimis, dum offert se medium paci, qui unus fuit justissimus, olimque ditissimus Ausoniis arvis.

TRANSLATION.

Breasts. Then indeed, wherever the Cornet direful gave the Alarm, the wild unpolished Swains, snatching up Arms, run together with Speed from every Quarter: And, in like Manner, from their open Tents the Trojan Youth pour forth Supplies to Ascanius. They ranged their Battalions. Nor now in rustic Skirmish are they engaged, with hardened Clubs, and Stakes burnt at the Point; but with two-edged Steel they encounter, and a hideous Crop of drawn Swords shoots up with horrid Aspect, far and wide, and the Arms of Brass struck with the Sunbeams glitter, and dart their Radiance to the Clouds. As when with the first Breath of Wind the Wave begins to whiten, the Sea rises by Degrees, and higher and higher heaves its Billows; then from the lower Bottom swells up together to the Skies. Here, before the foremost Line of Battle, young Almon, the eldest of the Sons of Tyrrhus, is by a whizzing Arrow slain; for deep in his Throat the wounding Weapon stuck fast, and with the Blood rushing through the Wound choaked up the Passage of the humid Voice and slender Breath of Life. Round him many Bodies of Heroes fall: And among the rest aged Galæsus, while he is offering to mediate a Peace, a Man who was of all others the most upright, and of old the richest in Ausonian Lands. Five Flocks of bleating Sheep, with

NOTES.

525. *Ferro ancipiti.* Not doubtful, as *Ru-*
sius renders it, but two-edged, *utrumque noxio*,
says Servius.

525. *Atraque.* *Servius* renders *atra* by *fer-*
silis; but we need not have Recourse to so far-

etched a Signification; *Virgil* often uses *ater*
 in the Sense of *tristis*, *dirus*.

533. *Udæ vocis.* It is obvious that the
 Voice is called humid, because it makes its
 Way through a humid Passage.

538. *Re-*

Quinque greges balantum ovium, et quina armenta redibant illi, et vertebat terram centum aratris.

Atque dum ea geruntur æquo Marte per campos, Dea Aleto facta potens promissi, ubi imbuunt bellum sanguine, et commisit funera primæ pugnæ, deserit Hesperiam, et convexa per auras cæli, victrix affatur Junonem superbâ voce sic: en discordia est perfecta tibi tristi bello: dic illis, ut cocant in amicitiam, et jungant fœdera pacis; quandoquidem respersi Teucros Ausonio sanguine. Addam hoc etiam his, si tua voluntas est certa mihi, feram finitimas urbes in bella rumoribus, accendamque animos amore insani Martis, ut veniant undique auxilio: spargam arma per agros. Tum contra Juno ait: est abunde terrarum et fraudis: causæ belli stant; pugnatur armis cominus. Novus sanguis imbuunt arma, quæ prima fors dedit.

Quinque greges illi balantum, quina redibant Armenta et terram centum vertebat aratris.

Atque ea per campos æquo dum Marte geruntur, 540

Promissi Dea facta potens, ubi sanguine bellum Imbuunt, et primæ commisit funera pugnæ, Deserit Hesperiam, et cœli convexa per auras Junonem victrix affatur voce superbâ:

En perfecta tibi bello discordia tristi: 545

Dic, in amicitiam cocant, et fœdera jungant; Quandoquidem Ausonio respersi sanguine Teucros.

Hoc etiam his addam, tua si mihi certa voluntas, Finitimas in bella feram rumoribus urbes,

Accendamque animos insani Martis amore, 550

Undique ut auxilio veniant; spargam arma per agros.

Tum contra Juno: Terrorum ac fraudis abunde est:

Stant belli causæ; pugnatur cominus armis;

Quæ fors prima dedit, sanguis novus imbuunt arma.

TRANSLATION.

five Herds of large Cattle, were his Revenue, and with an hundred Ploughs he turned the Soil.

Now while in the Plains these Actions are going on with equal Fury, the Goddess having accomplished her Promise, when she had drenched the Field of War in Blood, and ushered in the Havock of the first Encounter, she leaves Hesperia, and up-borne through the aerial Sky, in Triumph, addresses Juno with haughty Speech: See Discord brought for you to its Consummation by baleful War: Now bid them combine in Friendship, and contract Alliances; since I have tinctured the Trojans with Ausonian Blood. To these my Exploits this will I further add, if I am assured of your Consent, the neighbouring Towns by Rumours will I urge on the War, and inflame their Minds with the Passion which furious Mars inspires, that from all Hands they may come Auxiliaries; War will I spread over all the Country. Then Juno in return: Of Terrors and Fraud we have enough: Fixed are the Causes of the War; in Arms they combat Hand to Hand; those Arms, which Chance first gave, recent Blood hath stained. Such

NOTES.

538. *Redibant.* Ruæus and Dr. Trapp render it *returned*, namely, to the Stall. But surely they could not be ignorant that *redes* signifies to be one's Income, Revenue, or Stock. Thus in *Nepos Themist.* Chap. II. *Nam quam pecunia publica quæ ex metallis redibat,* &c. And Chap. X. *Ex qua regione quinquaginta talenta*

quæstannis redibant.

540. *Æquo Marte.* This cannot signify that the Loss was equal on both Sides, for the Slain were only on the Side of the Latins.

550. *Insani Martis amore.* An *Hoplomania*, as above, Verse 461. *Scelerata insania belli.* Here Ruæus and other Commentators have Recourse

Talia connubia et tales celebrent hymenæos, 555
 Egregium Veneris genus, et rex ipse Latinus.
 Te super ætherias errare licentiùs auras,
 Haud pater ille velit summi regnator Olympi.
 Cede locis. Ego, si qua super fortuna laborum
 est,

Ipsa regam. Tales dederat Saturnia voces. 560
 Illa autem attollit stridentes anguibus alas,
 Cocytique petit sedem, supera ardua linquens.
 Est locus Italiæ in medio sub montibus altis
 Nobilis, et famâ multis memoratus in oris,
 Amsancti valles : densis hunc frondibus atrum

Æneas, egregium genus Veneris, et rex Latinus ipse, celebrent talia connubia, et tales hymenæos. Pater Jupiter ipse, regnator summi Olympi, haud velit te errare licentiùs super ætherias auras. Cede his locis. Si qua fortuna laborum superest, ego ipsa regam eam. Saturnia dederat tales voces. Autem illa Aleto attollit alas stridentes anguibus, petitque sedem Cocyti, linquens supera ardua loca. Est locus, sub altis montibus in medio Italiæ, nobilis, et memoratus fama in multis oris, nempe valles Amsancti: latus nemoris, atrum densis frondibus,

TRANSLATION.

Espousals and such nuptial Joys, let Venus's peerless Offspring and King Latinus celebrate. Father Jove, the great Ruler of Heaven supreme, permits you not to roam with further Licence in *these* higher Regions. Hence *then* return. Whatever *Turn of Fortune* our Labours may henceforth take, myself will manage. These Words Saturnia uttered. At which the Fury lifts up her Wings hissing with Snakes, and hies her to the Mansion of Cocytus, leaving her high Places in this upper World. In the Center of Italy, under lofty Mountains, lies a Place of high Renown, and celebrated by Fame in many Regions, *called* the Vallies of Amsanctus: The Side of a Grove gloomy with thick Boughs hems it in on either

NOTES.

course to their *Hypallage*, and substitute *insano Martis amore* for *insani Martis amore*; whereas *insanus* is a Term highly applicable to *Mars* or War, where nothing but wild Havock and mad Fury reigns.

556. *Et ipse Latinus.* There is a particular Emphasis lies on the *ipse*, as if she had said, Let this be the Fate even of *Latinus* too, whom I am forced to hate on *Æneas's* Account.

557. *Ætherias auras.* The Earth, called the celestial or ætherial Regions, in Opposition to the infernal Region, of which many Examples occur in the former sixth Book.

561. *Stridentes anguibus alas.* Dr. Trapp has a very odd Conjecture here, that *Virgil* wrote *anguibus* for *anguibus*, because the leathern Wings of a Bat are divided by a Kind of Ribs, which end sharp and spiky, and are of a horny Substance, like Nails or Claws. And of this Conjecture, odd as it appears, himself is fully persuaded. But I doubt if this Persuasion alone will convince others.

565. *Amsancti valles, &c.* Commentators are not agreed about the Situation of this Place, nor what Gulf is here meant. Mr. Addison, after having described the Fall of the foremen-

tioned River *Velino*, says, he questions not that this is the Gulf which *Virgil* here had in his Eye. It is worth the Reader's while to compare what he says of that River with this noble Description: "The River, says he, runs extremely rapid before its Fall, and rushes down a Precipice of an hundred Yards high. It throws itself into the hollow Rock, which has probably been worn by such a constant Fall of Water. It is impossible to see the Bottom, on which it breaks, for the Thickness of the Mist that rises from it, which looks at a Distance like Clouds of Smoke, ascending from some vast Furnace, and distils in perpetual Rain on all the Places that lie near it. I think there is something more astonishing in this Cascade, than in all the Water-works of *Versailles*, and could not but wonder when I first saw it, that I had never met with it in any of the old Poets, especially in *Claudian*;—but at present I don't in the least question, notwithstanding the Opinion of some learned Men to the contrary, that this is the Gulf through which *Virgil's Aleto* shoots herself into Hell: For the very Place, the great Reputation of it, the Fall of Waters, the Woods that encompass it, with the Smoke

urget hunc locum utrimque, medioque ejus fragor torrens dat sonitum saxi et torto vertice. Hic specus horrendum, et spiracula sævi Ditis monstrantur; ingensque vorago. Acheronte rupto, aperit pestiferas fauces: queis Erinnyes, invisum numen, condita levabat terras cælumque.

Nec minus interea Saturnia regina impo nit extremam manum bello. Omnis numerus pastorum ruit ex acie in urbem; reportantque cæsos, nempe Almonem puerum, cræque sædatis Galæsi: implorantque Deos, obtestanturque Latinum. Turnus adest, inque medio crimine cædis et ignis ingeminat terrorem: queritur Teucres vocari in regna, Phrygiæ stirpem admisceri Latinis, et se pelli limine. Tum illi, quorum matres, attenitæ Baccho, insultant thiasis per avia nemora,

Urget utrimque latus nemoris, medioque fragor
566

Dat sonitum saxi et torto vertice torrens.
Hic specus horrendum, et sævi spiracula Ditis
Monstrantur; ruptoque ingens Acheronte vorago
569

Pestiferas aperit fauces: queis condita Erinnyes,
Invisum numen, terras cælumque levabat.

Nec minus interea extremam Saturnia bello
Imponit regina manum. Ruit omnis in urbem
Pastorum ex acie numerus; cæsosque reportant,
Almonem puerum, sædatique ora Galæsi: 575
Implorantque Deos, obtestanturque Latinum.

Turnus adest, medioque in crimine cædis et ignis,
Terrorem ingeminat: Teucros in regna vocari,
Stirpem admisceri Phrygiæ; se limine pelli.

Tum, quorum attonitæ Baccho nemora avia
matres
580

TRANSLATION.

Hand, and in the Midst a Torrent in hoarse Murmurs and with whirling Eddies roars along the Rocks. Here are shewn a horrible Cave, and the Vent-holes of grizzly Pluto; and a vast Gulf, having burst Heli's Barriers, expands its pestilential Jaws: Into which the Fury, abhorred Demon, having plunged out of Sight, disburdened Heaven and Earth.

Nor less active mean while is *Juno*, the imperial Daughter of Saturn, in conducting the begun War to its final Consummation. The whole Body of the Shepherds rush from the Field of Battle into the City; and bring back their Slain, the young Almon, and the Corpse of Galefus with ghastly Wounds dishonoured: They implore the Gods, and call Latinus to witness. Turnus too comes up, and in the Midst of the Charge of Fire and Sword aggravates the Terror; complains that the Trojans are invited to share the Crown, the Phrygian Race incorporated with his; and he himself driven from Court and Favour. Then *those*, whose Mothers struck with Bacchanal Fury bound over the pathless unfrequented Groves

NOTES.

and Noise that arise from it, are all pointed at in the Description. Perhaps he would not mention the Name of the River, because he has done it in the Verses that precede. We may add to this, that the Cascade is not far off that Part of Italy, which has been called *Italia meditullium*. Then, after quoting the Passage, he subjoins: "It was indeed the most proper Place in the World for a Fury to make her Exit, after she had filled a Nation with Distractions and Alarms; and I believe every Reader's Imagination is pleased, when he sees the angry Goddess thus sinking, as it were, in a Tempest, and plunging herself into Hell, amidst such a Scene of Horror and Confusion."

573. *Impo nit manum extremam bello*. Put the finishing Hand to the War. A Metaphor borrowed from the last finishing Strokes that the Artist's Hand gives to a Picture, or any Piece of curious Work.

577. *Medio crimine*. By *crimine* here I understand not *Crime*, as Dr. Trapp has it, but the Charge or Accusation which the Clowns brought against the Trojans, for the Death of Almon and Galefus. Ruvius, by a very unusual Licence, interprets *in medio crimine* by *in medio cadaverum*.

Insultant thiasis (neque enim leve nomen Amatae)

Undique collecti coeunt, Martemque fatigant.
Ilicet infandum cuncti contra omina bellum,
Contra fata Deum, perverso numine poscunt.
Certatim regis circumstant testæ Latini. 585
Ille, velut pelagi rupes immota, resistit:
Ut pelagi rupes, magno veniente fragore,
Quæ sese, multis circum latrantibus undis,
Mole tenet: scopuli nequicquam et spumea circum

Saxa fremunt, laterique illisa refunditur alga. 590
Verum ubi nulla datur cæcum exsuperare potestas
Consilium, et sævæ nutu Junonis eunt res;
Multa Deos, aurasque pater testatus inanis,
Frangimur heu fatis, inquit, ferimurque procellâ.
Ipsi has sacrilego pendetis sanguine pœnas, 595

(neque enim nomen Amatae erat leve inter illas) collecti undique coeunt, fatigantque Martem. Ilicet cuncti poscunt, perverso numine, infandum bellum; contra omina, contra fata Deorum. Certatim circumstant testæ regis Latini. Ille resistit, velut immota rupes pelagi: ut rupes pelagi, quæ, magno fragore procellæ veniente, tenet sese suâ mole, multis undis circum latrantibus: nequicquam scopuli et spumea saxa fremunt circum eam, algaque illisa lateri refunditur. Verum ubi nulla potestas datur exsuperare cæcum consilium, et res eunt nutu sævæ Junonis; pater Latinus inanis testatus Deos, aurasque multa, inquit, heu frangimur fatis, ferimurque procellâ. O miseri! vos ipsi pendetis has pœnas sacrilego sanguine.

TRANSLATION.

in Choirs, collected from every Quarter combine, and importunately urge the War; for not inconsiderable is the Influence of Amata's Name. All these forthwith against the Omens, against the Decrees of the Gods, in Defiance of the thwarting Power of Heaven, crave the impious War. With emulous Ardour they beset the Palace of King Latinus. He, like a Rock in the Sea unmoved, withstands them: Like a Rock in the Sea, which, when the mighty Shock comes on, while numerous Waves around it roar, supports itself by its own huge Weight: In vain the Cliffs and foamy Rocks rage around, and the Sea-weed dashed against its Sides is repulsed. But when he finds no Means will avail to defeat their blind inconsiderate Resolution, and Things go on by the Direction of fierce inexorable Juno; the aged Monarch having poured forth many Protestations to the Gods and Skies: Alas! says he, in vain by the Fates are we overpowered, and borne down by the Storm. Yourself, O Wretches, with your sacrilegious Blood shall pay

NOTES.

581. *Insultant thiasis.* *Insulto* is a Word applied to the Prancing and Bounding of a Horse, and governs either the Dative or Accusative. *Thiasus* signifies a Choir of Singers and Dancers, from *Θίασος*, *divina canere*.

582. *Martemque fatigant.* *Prælium cum clamore deprecant*, says *Servius*, this is plainly the Meaning of the Expression; for the Connexion shews that they were not yet actually engaged in War, but only furiously impatient to be in Arms. So that the Interpretation given by *Scaliger* and *Ruæus*, who render it *exercant bellum*, cannot be admitted.

583. *Omina.* The Omen of the Bee, and of the fiery Appearance about *Lavinia*, mentioned above.

584. *Fata.* The Responses of *Fœtus*.

589. *Scopuli, &c.* Perhaps it ought to be read *scopulæ*, in vain they, viz. the Waves, rear around the Cliffs and foamy Rocks.

590. *Refunditur.* Is washed off the Sides of the Rock, and scattered up and down the Waves, as Monuments of its idle Insults against the Rock.

593. *Auras—inanis.* *Auras*, the Skies or Heavens, as the Word often signifies. *Inanis*, which is the true Reading of some ancient Copies, I take in the Nominative Case adverbially used for *inaniter*. *Pierius* reads *inanes*, but joins it with *frangimur*.

595. *Sacrilegæ sanguine.* He calls their Blood sacrilegious, because they had compelled him to the War against the Will of the Gods.

*Turne, nefas, triste supplicium
manebit te; venerabereque Deos
feris votis. Nam quies est par-
ta mihi, omnisque portus est in
limine: spoliis felici funere.
Nec locutus plura, sepsit se tec-
tis, reliquitque habenas rerum.*

*Erat mos in Hesperio Latio,
quem Albane urbes protinus co-
luere sacrum, nunc Roma maxi-
ma rerum colit, cum movent
Martem in prima prœlia; sive
parant manu inferre lacrymabile
bellum Getis, Hyrcanisve, Ara-
bisve, seu tendere ad Indos, se-
quique Auroram, repescereque
Parthos signa. Sunt geminæ
portæ belli, sic dicunt eas no-
mine, sacræ religione et formi-
dine sævi Martis. Centum æ-
rei veſtes, æternaque robora
ferri claudunt eas; nec Janus
custos absistit limine.*

O miseri! te, Turne, nefas, te triste manebit
Supplicium: votisque Deos venerabere ſeris.
Nam mihi parta quies, omnisque in limine portus:
Funere felici ſpolior. Nec plura locutus,
Sepsit ſe tectis, rerumque reliquit habenas. 600

Mos erat Hesperio in Latio, quem protinus
urbes

Albanæ coluere ſacrum, nunc maxima rerum
Roma colit, cum prima movent in prælia Mar-
tem;

Sive Getis inferre manu lacrymabile bellum,
Hyrcanisve Arabisve parant, ſeu tendere ad In-
dos, 605

Auroramque ſequi, Parthosque repescere ſigna.
Sunt geminæ belli portæ, ſic nomine dicunt,
Religione ſacræ, et ſævi formidine Martis:
Centum ærei claudunt veſtes, æternaque ferri
Robora; nec custos abſiſtit limine Janus. 610

TRANSLATION.

the Atonement of this your Wickedness: And thee, O Turnus, the impious Pro-
moter of this War! thee dire Vengeance ſhall in Time overtake: And thou ſhalt
ſupplicate the Gods by Vows too late. For as to me my Reſt is provided, and all
my Security is near in View: A ſplendid Funeral is all I loſe. Nor more he
ſaid, but ſhut himſelf up in his Palace, and quitted the Reins of Government.

In Hesperian Latium it was a Cuſtom, which the Alban Cities all along have
obſerved as ſacred; now Rome, the Miſtreſs of the World, religiously obſerves,
when firſt they rouze Mars to Battle; whether with the Getes they intend to wage
the diſaſtrous War, or with the Hyrcanians, or the Arabs, or march againſt the
Indians, purſue the Morning, and from the Parthians redemand the Roman Stan-
dards. There are two Gates of War, for ſo they are called, held ſacred from
Principle of Religion, and awful Regard to ferocious Mars: An hundred brazen
Bolts, and the eternal Strength of Iron ſhut them faſt; and Guardian Janus ſits

NOTES.

596. *Nefas.* As *Helen* is called, *Æn.* II. 385. The Senſe, in which *Ruſus* takes it, ſeems not ſo natural.

598. *Omnis in limine.* *Omnis ſecuritas*, ſays *Servius*, *in promptu eſt.* As we ſay in *Engliſh*, *It is at the Door.* The ſame Phraſe occurs in other Authors, and is taken from the *Greek*.

601. *Mos erat.* This Cuſtom, *Livy* informs us, was only inſtituted in the Time of *Numa*: but *Virgil*, for the Sake of embellishing his Poem, refers the Origin of this and many other Ceremonies to the heroic Times of his Country.

601. *Hesperio Latio.* Ancient *Latium*, which

in old Times was called *Hesperia*.

603. *Movement in prælia Martem.* We are told that the Romans were wont upon Declaration of War, to enter into the Temple of *Mars*, where the ſacred Bucklers were ſuſpended, and claſh upon them with theſe Words, *Mars vigila, Mars awake.* Hence the Expreſſion, *movent Martem.*

606. *Parthosque.* Alluding to the Loſſes which the Romans had ſuſtained from the *Parthians*, and the Recovery of the Roman Standards, which they had taken from *Cræſſus*, by *Sugyrius*.

611. *Har.*

Has, ubi certa sedet Patribus sententia pugnae,
 Ipse, Quirinali trabeâ cinctuque Gabino
 Insignis, referat stridentia limina Consul;
 Ipse vocat pugnas: sequitur tum cætera pubes:
 Æreaque assensu conspirant cornua rauco. 615
 Hoc et tum Æneadis indicere bella Latinus
 More jubebatur, tristesque recludere portas.
 Abstenuit tactu pater, aversusque refugit
 Fœda ministeria, et cæcis se condidit umbris.
 Tum regina Deûm cœlo delapsa, morantes 620
 Impulit ipsa manu portas, et cardine verso,
 Belli ferratos rupit Saturnia postes.

Ardet inexcita Ausonia atque immobilis ante.
 Pars pedes ire parat campis; pars arduus altis
 Pulverulentus equis furit; omnes arma requi-
 runt. 625

Pars lèves clypeos, et spicula lucida tergunt
 Arvinâ pingui, subiguntque in cote secures:
 Signaque ferre juvat, sonitusque audire tubarum.
 Quinque adeò magnæ positis incudibus urbes 629
 Tela novant, Atina potens, Tiburque superbum,

positis, novant tela, nempe, potens Atina, superbumque Tibur,

Ubi certa sententia pugnae sedet Patribus, Consul ipse, insignis Quirinali trabeâ, Gabinoque cinctu, referat has stridentia limina; ipse vocat pugnas: tum cætera pubes sequitur cum æreaque cornua conspirant rauco assensu. Et tum Latinus jubebatur indicere bello Æneadis hoc more, recludereque tristes portas. Pater Latinus abstenuit tactu, aversusque refugit fœda ministeria, et condidit se cæcis umbris. Tum Saturnia regina Deorum, delapsa cœlo, ipsa impulit morantes portas manu, et cardine verso, rupit ferratos postes belli.

Ausonia inexcita atque immobilis ante, nunc ardet. Pars parat ire pedes campis; pars arduus in vectus altis equis pulverulentus furit; omnes requirunt arma. Pars tergunt lèves clypeos, et lucida spicula pingui Arvinâ, subiguntque secures in cote: juvatque eos ferre signa, audireque sonitus tubarum. Adde quinque magnæ urbes, incudibus

TRANSLATION.

not from the Threshold. These, when the Senatorian Fathers have fixed the firm Sentence of War, the Consul himself, distinguished by his royal Robe and Sabine Cincture, unlocks the jarring Portals; himself rouses the Combat: Him all the Youth follow, and the brazen Cornets with hoarse Assent conspire. In this Fashion Latinus then too was urged to declare War against the Trojans, and unfold the dreary Gates. The aged Prince refrained from touching them, and with Abhorrence shrunk back from the shocking Office, and shut himself up in the dark Shades. Then Saturnia, the Queen of the Gods, shooting from the Sky, herself with her own Hand shoved the lingering Doors, and turning the Hinge, burst the brazen Portals of War.

Ausonia, before at Rest, and unmoved, is all on Fire. Some prepare to take the Field on Foot; some mounted on lofty Steeds, amidst Clouds of Dust rush with Fury to the War: All are importunate for Arms. Some with fat Seam polish their smooth Bucklers and glittering Spears, and on the Whet-stone grind their Battle-axes: Well pleased they bear the Standards, and hear the Trumpets sound. Moreover five great Cities on Anvils raised renew their Arms, the pow-

NOTES.

611. *Has.* Here is an Accusative without a Verb, but it occasions not the least Confusion in the Sense.

612. *Quirinali trabeâ.* Such as *Parulus* or *Quirinus* were.

617. *Jubebatur.* Not compelled, as in *Ramus*, but importuned, or required; for so the Word is used elsewhere.

630. *Tiburque superbum.* Tibur, now Tivoli, is seated on the Brow of a Mountain,

Ardea, Crustumericæ, et Antemnæ turrigeræ. Cavant tuta tegmina capitum, flectuntque salignas crates umbonum: alii ducunt ahenos thoracas, aut lèves ocreas lento argento. Honos vomeris et falcis cessit huc, omnis amor aratri cessit huc: recoquunt patrios enses fornacibus. Jamque classica sonant: tessera est signum belli. Hic trepidus rapit galeam tectis; ille cogit frementes equos ad juga, induiturque clypeum, loricaque trilicem auro, accingiturque fido ense.

Deæ Muxæ, nunc pandite Heliconæ, moveteque cantus; qui Reges fuerint exciti bello; quæ acies, secuta quemque, complerint campos; quibus viris jam tum alma Italæ terra floruerit, et quibus armis arserit. Enim vos Divæ, et meministis et potestis memorare: vix tenuis aura famæ perlabitur ad nos.

Ardea, Crustumericæ, et turrigeræ Antemnæ. Tegmina tuta cavant capitum, flectuntque salignas

Umbonum crates: alii thoracas ahenos, Aut lèves ocreas lento ducunt argento. 634

Vomeris huc et falcis honos, huc omnis aratri Cessit amor: recoquunt patrios fornacibus enses. Classica jamque sonant: it bello tessera signum. Hic galeam tectis trepidus rapit; ille frementes Ad juga cogit equos; clypeumque auroque trilicem

Loricam induitur, fidoque accingitur ense. 640
Pandite nunc Heliconæ, Deæ, cantusque movete;

Qui bello exciti Reges; quæ quemque secutæ Complêrunt campos acies; quibus Italæ jam tum Floruerit terra alma viris, quibus arserit armis; Et meministis enim, Divæ, et memorare potestis. Ad nos vix tenuis tamæ perlabitur aura. 646

TRANSLATION.

erful Atina, and proud Tivoli, Ardea and Crustumeri, and Antemnæ with Turrets crowned. They hollow trusty Coverings for their Heads, and bend the Oser Hurdles for the Bosses of their Bucklers: Others hammer out the brazen Corsets, or from ductile Silver mould the smooth Cuisse. To this all Regard of the Share and Scythe, to this all Love for the Plough gave way: In Furnaces they forge their Fathers Swords anew: And now the Trumpets sound: The Tally, the *private* Signal for the War, is issued forth. One in Hurry and Trepidation snatches a Helmet from the Roof: Another joins his neighing Steeds to the Yoke, and braces on his Buckler and Habergeon wrought in Gold of triple Texture, and girds on his trusty Sword.

Now open to me the Springs of Helicon, ye sacred *Muses*, inspire and conduct me while I sing; what Kings were incited to the War; what Troops following each *Leader* filled the Plain; with what Heroes the auspicious Land of Italy flourished even in those early Days, with what Arms it blazed. For you, ye Goddesses, both remember, and can record *the same*: To us a slight Breath of

NOTES.

which seems to be the Reason of *Virgil's* calling it *tessera*. But it was given afterwards *vix* it *superbum*.

637. *Tessera signum*. The *tessera* was a square Figure, somewhat like a Die, on which was inscribed the Watch-word, or private Signal, whereby they distinguished their Friends from their Foes, in the Confusion of Battle: or, according to others, it contained the Order and Regulations of the March. The Word, we are told, was distributed among the Soldiers at first on a Sort of Tickets; hence the Phrase

639. *Auroque trilicem lorica induitur*. The Coat of Mail itself was composed of Plates of Iron, linked together by Rings; but some of them were fringed or bordered in the lower Extremity with Gold Tissue of two or three Textures, and were called *biliæ*, *triliæ*.

641. *Movete*. Give it Motion, *i. e.* begin and conduct.

Primus init bellum Tyrrhænis asper ab oris
 Contemtor Divûm Mezentius, agminaque armat.
 Filius huic juxta Lausus, quo pulchrior alter
 Non fuit, excepto Laurentis corpore Turni. 650
 Lausus, equûm domitor, debellatorque ferarum,
 Ducit Agyllinâ nequicquam ex urbe secutos
 Mille viros: dignus patriis qui lætior esset
 Imperiis, et cui pater haud Mezentius esset.
 Post hos insignem palmâ per gramina curram, 655
 Victoresque ostentat equos, satus Hercule pulchro
 Pulcher Aventinus: clypeoque insigne paternum,
 Centum angues, cinctamque gerit serpentibus hy-
 dram:

Collis Aventini silvâ quem Rhea sacerdos
 Furtivum partu sub luminis edidit auras, 660
 Mixta Deo mulier, postquam Laurentia victor,
 Geryone extincto, Tirynthius attigit arva,

*Asper Mezentius, contemtor
 Divûm, primus init bellum ab
 Tyrrhænis oris, armatque ag-
 mina. Adest huic juxta filius
 Lausus quo non fuit alter pul-
 chrior, corpore Laurentis Turni
 excepto, Lausus domitor equo-
 rum, debellatorque ferarum,
 ducit mille viros, secutos ipsum
 nequicquam ex Agyllinâ urbe:
 dignus qui esset lætior patriis
 imperiis, et cui Mezentius haud
 esset pater. Post hos pulcher
 Aventinus, satus pulchro Her-
 cule, ostentat curram insignem
 palmâ, victoresque equos per
 gramina: clypeoque gerit pa-
 ternum insigne, nempe centum
 angues, hydramque cinctam ser-
 pentibus. Quem Rhea sacerdos,
 mulier mixta Deo, partu edidit
 furtivum sub auras luminis in
 silva Aventini cellis: postquam
 Tirynthius victor, Hercules at-
 tigit Laurentia arva, Geryone extincto,*

TRANSLATION.

Fame is scarce derived. First enters on the War fierce from the Tuscan Coasts Mezentius, the Contemner of the Gods, and arms his Troops. Next to him Lausus his Son: Than whom none was more graceful, excepting Laurentine Turnus's fair Person. Lausus for Horsemanship renowned, and a mighty Huntsman, leads from the City Agylla a thousand Followers in vain, *since he was never to return*; worthy to have had more Joy in obeying a Father's Commands, and to whom Mezentius ought not to have been the Father. Next to these Aventinus of fair Renown, sprung from renowned Hercules, proudly displays upon the grassy Plain his Chariot distinguished with the Palm, *the Trophy of Victory*, and his victorious Steeds: And on his Buckler wears his paternal Ensign, an hundred Snakes, and Hydra environed with Serpents. Whom in a Wood on the Aventine Hill the Priestess Rhea clandestinely brought forth into the etherial Light, a Woman mixing with a God: What Time the victorious Tirynthian Hero having slain Geryon

NOTES.

648. *Contemtor Divûm Mezentius.* *Parro* writes, that Mezentius was King of the Rutulians, and that he commanded his Subjects to pay him a Tax of their First fruits, and the Firstlings of their Flocks, which were formerly given to the Gods, and that on this Account he was reckoned an Atheist, *contemtor Divûm.*

653. *Patriis imperiis.* It was in Obedience to his Father's Commands, and not out of Choice, that he had entered into this War. So that the Meaning is not *who deserved to have been happier in his Father's Kingdom*, as *Ruens* has it; but either *who deserved to have been*

more happy and successful in the War, which he engaged in, only in Compliance with his Father's Authority, or who was worthy of a Father who would not have imposed on him such harsh Commands, and consequently in the Execution whereof he would have had more Joy.

660. *Furtivum partu*, &c. The Construction is not *furtivum partu*, as Dr. *Trapp* supposes, and would therefore change *furtivum* to *furtive*, but *partu edidit*, the same Way as *dare partu*, is used both by *Lucretius*, Lib. II. 1150, and *Virgil*, *Æn.* I. 278.

663. *Tirynthius*

*lavitque Iberas boves in Tyr-
rhenoflumine. Ejus milites ma-
nu gerunt pila sævosque dolones
in bella : et pugnant tereti mu-
crone, Sabelloque veru. Ipse
pedes terquens immane tegmen
leonis, impexum terribili setâ
cum albis dentibus, est indutus
illud capiti : sic subibat regia
teſta horridus, innexusque quoad
humeros Herculo amiſtu. Tum
geminifratreslinquuntTiburtia
mœnia, gentemdictam cognomine
fratris Tiburti, nempe Catil-
lusque, acerque Coras, Argiva
juventus : et feruntur ante pri-
mamaciem inter denſa tela. Ceu
duo Centauri nubigenæ, cum de-
ſcendunt ab alto vertice mentis,
linquentes Omolen, nivalemque
Othryn rapido curſu ; ingens
ſilva dat locum iis euntibus, et
virgulta cedunt magno fragore.
Nec Cæculus, fundator Præneſ-
tine urbis, deſuit ; quem re-
gem omnis ætas credidit eſſe genitum Vulcano inter agreſtia pecora,*

*Tyrrhenoque boves in flumine lavit Iberas.
Pila manu sævosque gerunt in bella dolones ;
Et tereti pugnant mucrone, veruque Sabello.
Ipse pedes tegmen torquens immane leonis, 666
Terribili impexum setâ cum dentibus albis,
Indutus capiti ; sic regia teſta subibat,
Horridus, Herculoque humeros innexus amiſtu.
Tum gemini fratres Tiburti mœnia linquunt,
Fratris Tiburti dictam cognomine gentem, 671
Catillusque, acerque Coras, Argiva juvenus ;
Et primam ante aciem denſa inter tela feruntur.
Ceu duo nubigenæ cum vertice montis ab alto
Descendunt Centauri, Omolen Othrynque niva-
lem 675*

*Linquentes curſu rapido ; dat euntibus ingens
Silva locum, et magno cedunt virgulta fragore.
Nec Præneſtine fundator deſuit urbis ;
Vulcano genitum, pecora inter agreſtia regem ;*

TRANSLATION.

reached the Laurentine Fields, and bathed his Iberian Heifers in the Tuscan River *Tyber*. Javelins in their Hands, and goring Pikes they bear into the *Field of War* ; and fight with the tapering Point of the Sabine Rapier. Himself on Foot shaking a Lion's enormous Hide, shaggy with threatening Bristles, its white *grinning* Tusks displayed, having it thrown over his Head : Thus he entered the royal Palace, a horrid Figure, and his Shoulders mantled with the Attire of Hercules. Two Brothers next, Catillus and fierce Corus, Argive Youths, forsake the Walls of Tibur ; its People called by their Brother Tiburtus's Name : And before the Van, amidst thick flying Darts, are hurried *into Action*. As when two Cloud-born Centaurs from the high Mountain's Top descend, with impetuous Career leaving Omole and snowy Othrys ; the spacious Wood gives way to them as they move, and the Shrubs with loud rustling Noise retreat. Nor was the Founder of the City Præneste not present ; King Cæculus, whom every Age believed to have been begot by Vulcan, amidst the rural Herds, and to have been found in the Fire. Him

NOTES.

663. *Tyrrheno flumine.* The *Tyber*, which divided the *Tuscans* from *Latium*.

663. *Iberas.* Spain, called *Iberia*, from one of its Rivers *Iberus*, now the *Ebro*.

664. *Pila.* Were much such Weapons as our Halberds.

664. *Dolones.* Long Poles or Bottoms, with Bayonets inclosed at the Ends of them, which were hardly to be observed ; hence they were called *dolones*, from *deſus*, being a deceitful Kind of Weapon.

674. *Nubigenæ.* The *Centaurs*, whom *Ixion* begot on a Cloud. See the Note on *Æn. VI.* 601.

675. *Omolen Othrynque.* Omole and Othrys are two Mountains in *Thessaly*, which was reckoned the original Country of the *Centaurs*.

678. *Nec deſuit.* Nor was he not present ; this is literal, and no less graceful in *English* than in *Latin*, for which Reason *Milton* has often imitated it.

Inventumque focis, omnis quem credidit ætas, 680
 Cæculus. Hunc legio latè comitatur agrestis :
 Quique altum Præneste viri, quique arva Gabinæ
 Junonis, gelidumque Anienem, et roscida rivis
 Hernica saxa colunt; quos dives Anagnia pascis;
 Quos, Amasene pater. Non illis omnibus arma,
 Nec clypei, currusve sonant : pars maxima glan-
 des 686

Liventis plumbi spargit, pars spicula gestat
 Bina manu, fulvoque lupi de pelle galeros
 Tegmen habet capiti : vestigia nuda sinistri
 Instituire pedis; crudus tegit altera pero. 690

*inventumque focis. Agrestis le-
 gio comitatur hunc latè: quique
 viri colunt altum Præneste, qui-
 que colunt arva Gabinæ Jun-
 onis, gelidumque Anienem, et
 Hernica saxa roscida rivis :
 quos tu, dives Anagnia, pas-
 cis; quos tu pascis, Amasene
 pater. Non sunt omnibus illis
 arma, nec clypei currusve so-
 nant iis: maxima pars spargit
 glandes liventis plumbi, pars
 gestat bina spicula manu, habe-
 que fulvos galeros de pelle lupi,
 tegmen capiti: instituere vesti-
 gia sinistri pedis nuda, crudus
 pero tegit altera.*

TRANSLATION.

a rustic Legion accompanies from all the Neighbourhood around: Both those who people high Præneste, and who the Fields of Gabian Juno, and the cool Banks of Anio, and the mountainous Towns of the Hernicians watered with descending Rills: Whom thou, rich Anagnia, and whom thou, Father Amasenus, feedest. These are not all supplied with Arms, nor Shields, nor rattling Cars: The greatest Part sling Balls of livid Lead, some wield two Javelins in their Hand, and for Covering to their Heads wear tawny Beavers of the Fur of Wolves: With their Left-foot naked they tread the Ground, a Shoe of unwrought Leather covers the

NOTES.

680. *Inventum focis.* He was found in the Hearth, or just by the Fire, and therefore reputed the Son of *Vulcan*.

681. *Cæculus.* This *Cæculus*, we are told, had very little Eyes, and appeared to be almost blind; hence his Name *Cæculus*. He was very ambitious, aspired at regal Dignity, and was the Founder of a Colony. To raise his Esteem, he pretended to be the Son of *Vulcan*, and that the Brightness of his Father's Fire had vitiated his Sight. He built the City *Præneste*, now *Palestrina*, situated on a Mountain, *altum Præneste*, about 24 Miles from *Rome*, near the *Fucine Lake*.

682. *Gabinæ Junonis.* From *Gabii*, a Town of the *Volsicians*, in the Mid-way between *Rome* and *Præneste*, about 10 Miles distant from each; here *Juno* had a Temple, and was religiously worshipped.

683. *Gelidumque Anienem.* The Waters of this River, now the *Teverone*, are particularly cold, and celebrated for that Quality by other Poets. Thus *Silius Italicus*,

*Sulphureis gelidus quæ serpit leniter undis,
 Ad genitorem Anio labens sine murmure Ty-
 brum.*

Which Description seems to contradict that of *Horace*, Ode I. Lib. VII.

VOL. II.

*Nec tam Larissæ percussit campus opimæ,
 Quam demus Albunæ resonantis,
 Et præceps Anio, et Tiburni lacus, et uda
 Mobilibus pomaria rivis.*

Horace gives it the Epithet of *præceps*, rapid, impetuous, rolling over *Precipices*, which is just the Reverse of *Silius Italicus*'s Description. But they are easily reconciled; for this River, as *Mr. Addison* very prettily describes it, first throws itself down a Precipice, and falls by several Cascades, from one Rock to another, till it gains the Bottom of a Valley, where it recovers its Temper, as it were, by little and little, and after many Turns and Windings, glides peaceably into the *Tyber*.

684. *Saxa Hernica.* Their mountainous Towns, called *Saxa*, because built among the Rocks.

685. *Amasene pater.* The River *Amasenus*, now *Teppia*, which watered the Country about *Anagnia*; *pater* is an Epithet common to all River-gods.

689. *Vestigia nuda, &c.* Literally, They form the Prints of their Left-foot naked. *Instituere vestigia* is a Phrase borrowed from *Lucretius*, signifying to walk, or set down their Steps.

*At Messapus domitor equorum,
Neptunia proles, quem neque
erat fas cuiquam sternere igni
nec ferro, subitò vocat populos
jampridem resides, agminaque
desuetabello in arma, retractat-
que ferrum. Hi regunt Fescen-
ninas acies, æquesque Faliscos,
hi habent arces Soraclis, Flavi-
niaque arva, et lacum Cimini
cum monte, Capenesque lucos.
Ibant æquati numero, canebant-
que regem. Ceu quondam nivei
cycni inter liquida nubila, cum
referunt sese e pastu, et dant ca-
noros modos per longa cella, am-
nis, et palus dicta Asia pulsa
longè sonat. Nec quisquam pu-
tet æratas acies misceri ex tanto
agmine, sed aeriam nubem rau-
carum volucrum urgeri ab alto
gurgite ad litora.*

*At Messapus equum domitor, Neptunia proles,
Quem neque fas igni cuiquam, nec sternere ferro,
Jampridem resides populos, desuetaque bello
Agmina in arma vocat subitò, ferrumque retractat.
Hi Fescenninas acies, æquosque Faliscos, 695
Hi Soraclis habent arces, Flaviniaque arva,
Et Cimini cum monte lacum, lucosque Capenos:
Ibant æquati numero, regemque canebant:
Ceu quondam nivei liquida inter nubila cycni,
Cum sese e pastu referunt, et longa canoros 700
Dant per colla modos: sonat amnis, et Asia longè
Pulsa palus.
Nec quisquam æratas acies ex agmine tanto
Misceri putet; aeriam sed gurgite ab alto
Urgeri volucrum raucarum ad litora nubem. 705*

TRANSLATION.

other. Messapus next, a gallant Horseman, Neptune's Offspring, whom none had Power by Fire nor Steel to overthrow, suddenly calls to Arms his People sunk in Indolence through long Inaction, and his Troops disused to War, and handles the Sword once more. These command the Fescennine Troops, and the Falisci famed for Equity; those possess the Strengths of Soracte, and the Flavianian Lands, and the Lake and Mountain of Ciminus, and Capena's Groves. Uniformly they moved in harmonious Order, and sung *the Praises of* their King. As when at Times the Snow-white Swans *soaring* through the liquid Sky are Homeward borne from Pasture, and through their long Necks pour melodious Notes; the River *Cayster* and *Asius's* adjacent Lake struck from far return the Sound. Nor would any one, *who had heard their Music at a Distance*, have taken them for armed Troops of such a vast Body promiscuously joined; but for an airy Cloud of sonorous Fowls driven to the Shore from the deep Abyss. Lo Clausus, of the an-

NOTES.

Qui capite suo instituit vestigia retro.

Luc. Lib. IV. 474.

695. *Æquesque Faliscos.* The *Falisci* inhabited near the *Tyber*, in the Pope's Territories. The Reason of their having the Epithet *æquus*, according to *Servius*, is because the *Remans* had borrowed from them their *jura socialia*, or *Laws of Arms*; together with a Supplement to the Laws of the twelve Tables. Others make *Æqui* the Name of a People, named also *Æquicla*, and *Æquesque Faliscique*.

696. *Soraclis arces.* The Strength or strong Cities, built like Fortresses, on the Mountains of *Soracte*.

698. *Ibant æquati numero.* They marched with equable Steps and uniform Motion, nu-

mere, in a Kind of Harmony, and keeping Time to their own Music.

703. *Nec quisquam, &c.* None who heard their Music, &c. This Supplement is necessary to make Sense of the Passage; for to be sure the Poet could never mean that those who saw them would have taken them for a Flock of Fowls.

705. *Raucarum.* *Raucus* does not always signify *harsh*, *rough*, sometimes it has the Sense of *Argutus*. I understand it here, with some of the best Interpreters, for that whizzing Sound which a Flock of Owls make in their Flight, by fanning the Air with their Wings; which probably is all the Foundation that Poets had for their Music of the Swans.

Ecce, Sabinorum prisco de sanguine, magnum
Agmen agens Clausus, magnique ipse agminis
instar;

Claudia nunc à quo diffunditur et tribus et gens
Per Latium, postquam in partem data Roma
Sabinis.

Unà ingens Amiterna cohors, prisque Quirites,
Ereti manus omnis, oliviferæque Mutusæ:

Qui Nomentum urbem, qui rosea rura Velini,
Qui Tetricæ horrentes rupes, montemque Se-
verum,

Casperiamque colunt, Forulosque et flumen Hi-
mellæ:

Qui Tyberim Fabarimque bibunt; quos frigida
misit

Nursia, et Hortinæ classes, populique Latini;

Quosque secans infaustum interluit Allia nomen.

Quàm multi Libyco volvuntur marmore fluctus;
Sævus ubi Orion hibernis conditur undis;

Vel quàm sole novo densæ torrentur aristæ, 720

Aut Hermi campo, aut Lyciæ flaventibus arvis.

Ecce Clausus, de prisco sanguine Sabinorum, agens magnum agmen, ipseque instar magni agminis: à quo et Claudia tribus et gens diffunditur per Latium, postquam Roma est data in partem Sabinis. Unà cum eo ingens Amiterna cohors, prisque Quirites, omnis manus Ereti, Mutusæque oliviferæ: qui colunt urbem Nomentum, qui colunt rosea rura Velini, qui colunt horrentes rupes Tetricæ, montemque Severum, Casperiamque Forulosque, et flumen Himellæ: qui bibunt Tyberim Fabarimque; quos frigida Nursia misit, et Hortinæ classes, Latini que populi: quosque Allia, infaustum nomen, secans interluit. Quàm multi fluctus volvuntur Libyco marmore, ubi sævus Orion conditur hibernis undis; vel quàm densæ aristæ torrentur novo sole, aut campo Hermi, aut flaventibus arvis Lyciæ.

TRANSLATION.

cient Blood of the Sabines, leading a mighty Host, and himself like to a mighty Host; *Clausus*, from whom the Claudian Tribe and Clan is now through Latium diffused, since Rome has been shared with the Sabines. With them Amiterna's numerous Bands, and the ancient Quirites, the whole Power of Eretum, and Olive-bearing Mutusæ: Those who inhabit the City Nomentum, the dewy Fields of Velino, the horrid Rocks of Tetrica, and Mount Severus, Casperia, and Foruli, and the River of Himella: Who drink the Tyber and the Fabaris; whom cold Nursia sent forth, the Hortine Squadrons, and the Latin Nations; and those whom Allia, an inauspicious Name, dividing runs between. In such Numbers as the Billows are rolled on the Surface of the Libyan Main, when surly Orion sets in the wintry Waves; or, as the thick Ears of Corn, are scorched by the first Heat of Summer's Sun, either in the Plain of Hermus, or Lycia's yellow

NOTES.

712. *Rosea rura Velini.* The Channel of the Sabines, so called from their wild Aspect this River, says Mr. Addison, lies very high, and Barrenness.

and is shaded on all Sides by a green Forest, made up of several Kinds of Trees, that preserve their Verdure all the Year. The neighbouring Mountains are covered with them, and, by Reason of their Height, are more exposed to the Dew and drizzling Rains, than any of the adjacent Parts, which gives Occasion to Virgil's *rosea rura, dewy Countries.*

713. *Tetricæ—Severum.* Two Mountains of

715. *Frigida Nursia.* A City in Umbria, now *Norcia*; it has the Epithet *frigida*, because it is the most northern of the Country.

717. *Allia.* A River that runs into the Tyber, a little below Eretum, of the Sabines; here the Romans were routed by the Gallic Senones, on which Account Virgil calls it *infaustum nomen.*

720. *Sole novo.* By the *novus sol* Interpreters

Scuta sonant, tellusque excita
 tremis pulsu pedum. Hinc A-
 gamemnonius Hæfusus, hæstis
 Trojani nominis, jungit equos
 currui rapitque mille feroces
 populos in auxilium Turno: ad-
 sunt, qui rastro vertunt Mas-
 sica arva felicia Baccho, et
 quos Aurunci patres misere de
 altis collibus, quosque misere
 Sidicina æquora juxta, quique
 linqunt Cales, accolæque vadosi
 amnis Vulturii, pariterque as-
 per Saticulus, manusque Osci-
 rum. Teretes acilides sunt tela
 illis, sed est mos aptare hæc
 lento flagello. Cetra tegit lævas
 manus; sunt illis falcati enses
 ad pugnandum cominus. Nec tu,
 Oebale, abibis indictus nostris carminibus, quem fertur Telon generavisse è nymphæ Sebethide,

Scuta sonant, pulsuque pedum tremis excita tellus.
 Hinc Agamemnonius, Trojani nominis hostis,
 Curru jungit hæfesus equos, Turnoque feroces
 Mille rapit populos; vertunt felicia Baccho 725
 Massica qui rastro, et quos de collibus altis
 Aurunci misere patres, Sidicinaque juxta
 Æquora, quique Cales linqunt, amnisque vadosi
 Accola Vulturii, pariterque Saticulus asper,
 Osciurumque manus. Teretes sunt acilides illis 730
 Tela; sed hæc lento mos est aptare flagello.
 Lævas cetra tegit; falcati cominus enses.
 Nec tu carminibus nostris indictus abibis
 Oebale, quem generavisse Telon Sebethide Nym-
 phæ 734

TRANSLATION.

Fields. Their Bucklers ring, and Earth, struck with the Trampling of their Feet, trembles. Next Hæfusus, of Agamemnon's Race, Foe to the Trojan Name, yokes his Steeds in the Chariot, and hastens to Turnus's Aid a thousand warlike Troops: those who with Harrows turn the Soil of Massicus fertile in Vines, and whom those ancient Fathers the Aurunci sent from their lofty Hills, and the adjacent Plains of Sidicium, those who march from Cales, and who border on the fordable River Vulturius, and together with these the hardy Inhabitants of Saticula, and the Troops of the Osci. Short tapering Darts are their Weapons; but their Fashion is to fasten them to their Arms, by a limber Thong. A short Target covers their Left-arms; and Hand to Hand they fight with crooked Faulchions. Nor shall you, Oebalus, be in my Numbers left unnamed, whom Telon is said to have engendered on the Nymph Sebethis, when he was possessed of Caprea,

NOTES.

ters understand the Sun, in the Beginning of Summer; for which *La Cerda* assigns this Reason, that the Ancients divided the Year into two, namely, the Winter-year and the Summer-year, and cites *Pliny*, Lib. VII. Cap. 48. *Annum alii æstate unum determinabant, et alterum hyeme.* But, perhaps, the Sun here is called new, not in Respect of the Year, but of the *arista*, the Ears of Corn here mentioned. In the Beginning of Summer, when they first appear, the Sun is new to them.

724. *Hæfusus.* Either *Agamemnon's* natural Son, or one of his Attendants at the Siege of Troy.

727. *Aurunci patres.* The *Aurunci*, or *Ausones*, were the most ancient Inhabitants of Italy.

728. *Vadosi Vulturii.* The *Vulturii*, in *Campania*, a River noted for its Rapidity:

Vulturiusque rapax, Cl. de Pr. et Ol. Con.
Vulturiusque celer, Luc. Lib. II. 28.

Fluviusque senorum
Vulturium—Sil. It. Lib. VIII.

So that *vadossus* must either be taken metaphorically, to signify *dangerous*, from *Vada*, *Shelves*, sometimes *Dangers*; or it must refer to those Parts near the Mouth of the River, where it spreads itself, and runs with a gentler Course.

730. *Osciurumque manus.* The *Osci* were a People descended from the old *Ausonians*, and inhabited the City *Capua*. They were noted for Luxury and Lewdness. *Frequentissimus fuit Osci usus libidinum spurcarum.* Accordingly we know it was their City ruined *Annibal's* Army by Debauchery.

730. *Teretes acilides.* *Servius*, the only Commentator who explains the Weapon, says it was

Fertur, Teleboûm Capreas cum regna teneret
 Jam senior; patriis sed non et filius arvis
 Contentus, latè jam tum ditione premebat
 Sarraſtes populos, et quæ rigat æquora Sarnus;
 Quique Rufas Batulumque tenent, atque arva
 Celennæ,

Et quos maliferæ deſpectant mœnia Abellæ; 740
 Teutonico ritu ſoliti torquere cateias:
 Tegmina queis capitum raptus de ſubere cortex;
 Æratæque micant peltæ, micat æreus enſis.
 Et te montofæ miſere in prælia Nurſæ,
 Uſens, inſignem famâ, et felicibus armis: 745
 Horrida præcipuè cui gens, aſſuetaque multo
 Venatu nemorum, duris Æquicola glebis.
 Armati terram exercent, ſemperque recentes
 Conveſtare juvat prædas, et vivere raptò.
 Quin et Marrubiâ venit de gente ſacerdos, 750
 Fronde ſuper galeam, et felici comtus olivâ,
 Archippi regis miſſu, fortiffimus Umbro:

cum jam ſenior teneret Capreas, regna Teleboûm; ſed et filius, non contentus patriis arvis, jam tum latè premebat populos Sarraſtes ditione, et æquora quæ Sarnus rigat. Quique tenent Rufas, Batulumque, atque arva Celennæ, et quos mania maliferæ Abellæ deſpectant; ſoliti torquere cateias Teutonico ritu: queis tegmina capitum ſunt cortex raptus de ſubere, æratæque peltæ micant et æreus enſis micat. Et montofæ Nurſæ miſere te, Uſens, in prælia, inſignem famâ et felicibus armis: te inquam, cui præcipuè Æquicola in duris glebis, horrida gens, aſſuetaque multo venatu nemorum paret. Hi armati exercent terram, ſemperque juvat eos conveſtare recentes prædas, et vivere raptò. Quin et fortiffimus Umbro venit miſſu regis Archippi, ſacerdos de Marrubiâ gente, comtus ſuper galeam fronde et felici olivâ,

TRANSLATION.

the Realms of the Teleboans, now advanced in Years; but the Son, not content likewise with his paternal Lands, even then extended his Dominion far and wide over the People *named* Sarraſtes, and the Plains which Sarnus waters; and thoſe who inhabit Rufæ and Batulum, and the Fields of Celenna, and thoſe whom the Turrets of Fruit-bearing Abella overlook: Who, after the Teutonic Faſhion are wont to ſling barbed Darts, whoſe Helmets are the Rind from the Cork tree torn, and of glittering Braſs their Half-moon Shields, of glittering Braſs their Swords. And you too, Uſens, mountainous Nurſæ ſent forth to Battle, ſignalized by Fame and happy Feats of Arms: Whoſe *Subjects* are the Æquicoli, a Race peculiarly, rough, bred in a hardened Soil, and inured to frequent Hunting in the Woods. In Arms they vex the Earth, and ever take Delight to carry off freſh Spoils, and live by Plunder. And Umbro too, of ſingular Fortitude, came by Commiſſion from his Prince Archippus, Prieſt of the Marrubian Nation, his Helmet decked with a Wreath of the auſpicious Olive, who by Inchantment and *magical* Opera-

NOTES.

was a Kind of 'Battoon with a ſharp Point at either End, and had a String faſtened to it, whereby the Owner drew it back to him, after the Throw.

740. *Abellæ*. Now *Avella*, a Town in Campania, famous for that Sort of Nuts called *nucis Avellanae*, Filbert-nuts.

741. *Cateias*. Others take the *Cateia* for a Kind of Halberd, ſuch as the *Switzers* and *Germans* uſe.

745. *Inſignem famâ et felicibus armis*. This is equivalent to *inſignem famâ felicium armorum*,

by a *Hendyad*, a Figure common among the Poets.

749. *Et vivere raptò*. The ſame Character the Roman Hiſtorian gives of thoſe People. *Fortuna Viſciſis Æquiſque prædænam potius mentem, quam beſtium dedit*, Liv. lib. III. And again: *Fabio, ut Antium legiones duceret, datum; Cernelio, ut Romæ præſidio eſſet, neque pars beſtium, qui Equis mor erat, ad ſepulandum veniret*.

751. *Fronde et felici olivâ*. For *fronde ſe-*
licis olivæ.

758. *Marrubis*

qui solebat spargere somnos vi-
peræ generi, et hydris graviter
spirantibus, cantuque manuque,
mulcebatque iras, et levabat
morsus arte. Sed non evaluit
medicari ictum Dardaniæ cus-
pidis; neque cæsus somniferi,
et herbæ quæsitæ in Marsis
montibus juvare eum in vulnera.
Nemus Angitiæ flevit te, Fuci-
nus vitreâ undâ flevit te, liquidi
lacus flevere te. Et Virbius,
proles Hippolyti pulcherrima,
bello ibat, quem insignem virum
mater Aricia misit, educum
lucis Egeriæ, circum humentia
litora, ubi pinguis et placabilis
ara Dianæ est. Namque ferunt
famâ, patrem Hippolytum, post-
quam occideris arte novercæ,
expleveritque patrias panas
sanguine, distractus equis tur-
batus, venisse rursus ad ætheria
sidera, et sub superas auras cæli,
revocatum a morte Pæoniis her-
bis et amore Dianæ. Tum om-
nipotens pater, indignatus ali-
quem mortalem surgere ab infer-
nis umbris ad lumina vitæ,

Vipereo generi, et graviter spirantibus Hydris,
Spargere qui somnos cantuque manuque sole-
bat;

Mulcebatque iras, et morsus arte levabat. 755
Sed non Dardaniæ medicari cuspidis ictum
Evaluit; neque eum juvare in vulnera cantus
Somniferi, et Marsis quæsitæ in montibus herbæ.
Te nemus Angitiæ, vitreâ te Fucinus undâ,
Te liquidi flevere lacus. 760

Ibat et Hippolyti proles pulcherrima bello
Virbius; insignem quem mater Aricia misit,
Educum Egeriæ lûcis, humentia circum
Litora, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Dianæ.
Namque ferunt famâ, Hippolytum, postquam
arte novercæ 765

Occiderit, patriasque explêrit sanguine pœnas
Turbatus distractus equis, ad sidera rursus
Ætheria, et superas cæli venisse sub auras,
Pæoniis revocatum herbis, et amore Dianæ.
Tum pater omnipotens, aliquem indignatus ab
umbris, 770

TRANSLATION.

tion was wont to sprinkle *the Deews of Sleep* on the Viper's Race, and the noxi-
ous breathing Hydra's, their Furies he assuaged, and by his Art their Stings he
healed. But to cure the Hurt of pointed Dardanian Steel surpassed his Power
and Skill; nor soporific Charms, nor *potent Herbs* gathered in the Marsian
Mountains, availed him aught against *those Wounds*. For thee Angitia's Grove,
for thee Fucinus with his chrystal Flood, for thee the clear *translucent* Lakes
did mourn. Virbius too, the beauteous Offspring of Hippolytus, marched to the
War; whom his Mother Aricia sent forth illustriously accomplished, having been
educated in the Groves of Egeria, near *those* humid Shores, where sat *with Of-*
ferings, and not hard to be appeased, Diana's Altar stands. For they tell us that
Hippolytus, what time by his Mother's *fraudful* Art he fell, and with his Blood
satiated his Father's Vengeance, having been torn in Pieces by his frightened Steeds,
again visited the etherial Stars, and the superior Regions of this World, recalled
to Life by Herbs of sovereign Virtue, and Diana's Love. Then the Almighty

NOTES.

758. *Marsis quæsitæ montibus herbæ.* The *Hippolytus*, and had by him this Son *Virbius*.
Marsi were a People of *Latium*, bordering on This agrees better with the Context, than if
the *Fucine* Lake. *Marrubium* was one of their we should follow *Servius*, who understands by
Towns. Those People were skilled in Inchant- it the City *Aricia*, the Birth-place of *Augustus's*
ments, particularly in charming Serpents, which Mother, and alledges it is called *mater*, as be-
they had learned from *Marsus*, the Son of ing the Parent-city of so illustrious an Off-
Circe, the Founder of their Race. spring.

762. *Mater Aricia.* The Nymph *Aricia*, 769. *Pæoniis herbis.* Either Herbs, such as
whom *Virgil* feigns to have been enamoured of were used by *Pæon*, the Physician of the Gods,
Hem.

Mortalem infernis ad lumina surgere vitæ,
 Ipse repertorem medicinæ talis et artis,
 Fulmine Phœbigenam Stygias detrussit ad undas.
 At Trivia Hippolytum secretis alma recondit
 Sedibus, et Nymphæ Egeriæ nemorique relegat;
 Solus ubi in silvis Italici ignobilis ævum 776
 Exigeret, versoque ubi nomine Virbius esset.
 Unde etiam templo Triviæ, lucisque sacratis
 Cornipedes arcentur equi; quod litore currum,
 Et juvenem monstros pavidum effudere marinis. 780
 Filius ardentem haud segnius æquore campi
 Exercebat equos, curruque in bella ruebat.
 Ipse inter primos præstanti corpore Turnus
 Vertitur, arma tenens, et toto vertice supra est:
 Cui triplici crinita jubâ galea alta Chimæram 785
 Sustinet, Ætnæos efflantem faucibus ignes.
 Tam magis illa fremens, et tristibus effera flam-
 mis,

Quàm magis effuso crudescunt sanguine pugna.
 At lævem clypeum sublatis cornibus Io
 Auro insignibat, jam setis obsita, jam bos, 790
 (Argumentum ingens) et custos virginis Argus,
 Cælatâque amnem fundens pater Inachus urnâ.

ipse fulmine detrussit Æsculapium Phœbigenam repertorem talis medicinæ et artis ad Stygias undas. At alma Trivia recondit Hippolytum secretis sedibus, et relegat eum nymphæ Egeriæ nemorique; ubi solus, ignobilis, exigeret ævum in Italici silvis, ubique esset Virbius, verso nomine. Unde etiam cornipedes equi arcentur à templo lucisque sacratis Triviæ, quod pavidum marinis monstris effudere currum et juvenem litore. Filius ejus Virbii haud segnius exercebat ardentem equos æquore campi, ruebatque curru in bella. Turnus ipse præstanti corpore vertitur inter primos, tenens arma, et est supra omnes toto vertice. Cui alta galea, crinita triplici jubâ, sustinet Chimæram, efflantem Ætnæos ignes faucibus. Illa fremens tam magis, et tam magis effera tristibus flammis, quàm pugna magis crudescunt effuso sanguine. At Io, cornibus sublatis, insignibat lævem clypeum auro, Io jam obsita setis, jam bos (ingens argumentum) et Argus custos virginis, paterque Inachus fundens amnem cælatâ urnâ.

TRANSLATION.

Father, incensed that any Mortal should rise to the Light of Life from the infernal Shades, himself with Thunder hurled down to the Stygian Floods Apollo's Offspring, the Inventor of such Medicine and Art. But propitious Diana conceals Hippolytus in a secret Recess, and consigns him to the Nymph of the Egerian Grove; where in Solitude and Obscurity he passed his Life in the Italian Woods, and changing his Name was called Virbius. Whence too from Trivia's Temple and sacred Groves Horn-hoofed Steeds are debarred, because frightened by Sea-monsters they overturned the Chariot, and the Youth on the Shore. Yet not the less eagerly his Son managed his fiery Steeds on the level Plain, and in his Chariot rushed on to the War. Turnus himself, a comely Personage, moves in the Van, wielding his Arms, and by the Head entire surmounts the rest: Whose towering Helmet, plumed with a triple Crest of Hair, sustains a Chimæra expiring from her Jaws Ætnean Fires. The more outrageous she, and tremendous with baleful Flames, in Proportion as with the Effusion of Blood the Combat deepens and grows more fierce. But his polished Shield, an Io wrought in Gold, with Horns erect adorned, Io now overgrown with Fur, now a Heifer (an illustrious Device) and Argus the Virgin's Keeper, and Inachus her Sire pouring the River

NOTES.

Hom. Il. V. Or by *Apollo* his Father, who was also siled *Pæon*,

786. *Ætnæos ignes.* Fires like those of Mount *Ætna*.

793. *In-*

Nimbus peditum sequitur Turnum, clypeaque agmina densantur totis campis; Argivæque pubes, Auruncæque manus. Rutuli, veteresque Sicani, et Sacranæ acies, et Labici picti quoad scuta. Qui arant tuos saltus, Tiberine, lacrimæque litus Numici, exercentque Rutulos colles vomere. Circæumque jugum; queis arvis Anxurus Jupiter præsidet, et Feronia gaudens viridi luco: quâ atra palus Saturæ jacet, gelidusque Ufens quarit iter per imas valles, atque conditur in mare. Super hos Camilla, bellatrix, advenit de Volscâ gente, agens agmen equitum et catervas florentes ære: illa non est assueta quoad femineas manus colo calathifve Minervæ; sed virgo assueta pati dura prælia, prævertereque ventos cursu pedum.

Insequitur nimbus peditum, clypeataque totis
Agmina densantur campis, Argivæque pubes,
Auruncæque manus, Rutuli, veteresque Sicani,
Et Sacranæ acies, et picti scuta Labici: 796
Qui saltus, Tiberine, tuos, sacrumque Numici
Litus arant, Rutulosque exercent vomere colles,
Circæumque jugum; queis Jupiter Anxurus
arvis

Præsidet, et viridi gaudens Feronia luco: 800
Quâ Saturæ jacet atra palus, gelidusque per imas
Quærit, iter valles, atque in mare conditur U-
fens.

Hos super advenit Volscâ de gente Camilla,
Agmen agens equitum, et florentes ære catervas,
Bellatrix. Non illa colo calathifve Minervæ Sos
Femineas assueta manus; sed prælia virgo
Dura pati, cursuque pedum prævertere ventos.

TRANSLATION.

from his embossed Urn. A Cloud of Infantry succeeds, and shielded Battalions in condensed Array overspread the whole Plains, the Argive Youth, the Ausonian Bands, the Rutuli, and ancient Sicanians, the Sacranian Hosts, and the Labici with their painted Bucklers: Those, Tiberinus, who manure thy Lawns, and the sacred Banks of Numicus, and with the Plough-share labour the Rutulian Hills and Circe's Mount; over which Fields presides Jupiter of Auxur, and Feronia in her verdant Grove rejoicing: Where lie Saturn's black dreary Fens, and where chill Ufens through deep Vallies shapes his winding Way, and sinks into the Sea. Over and above all these came Camilla of the Volscian Nation leading a Squadron of Horse, and Troops gorgeously arrayed in Arms of Brass, a Virgin-warrior. Not to the Distaff or Minerva's soft Employments had she accustomed her Female Hands; but, though a Virgin, was inured to bear the Hardships of War, and in Swiftmess of Foot to outstrip the Winds. Even over the

NOTES.

793. *Insequitur nimbus peditum.* As in Homer, ἡφός ἐπιστο πηζων.

794. *Argivæque pubes.* Those of the City Ardea, which was built by a Colony that came from Argos with Danaë, the Daughter of Acrisius, who was married to Pilumnus, the Grandfather of Turnus.

799. *Jupiter Anxurus.* From Anxur, a Town of the Volsci, where Jupiter was peculiarly worshipped.

800. *Viridi gaudens Feronia luco.* By Feronia, Servius understands Juno, but La Cerda, with more Probability, alledges she is the same with the Goddess Flora, relying chiefly on the Authority of Dionysius, who says: *Fanum est communiter à Sabinis et Latinis honoratum, sanctum maxime inter cetera ejus Dea, quæ Feronia*

vocatur, quam vertentes in Græcam linguam, alii quidam Anthophoron, alii Philostiphanen, alii Phersephonem vocant. This Opinion agrees best with Virgil's Characteristic of her,—*gaudens viridi luco.*

801. *Saturæ atra palus.* The Pontine Lake, in the Country of the Volsci, whence arose foul unwholesome Steams, therefore stiled by Virgil, *atra palus.*

801. *Gelidus Ufens,* The River Il Pertatore, called *gelidus*, because he flows in deep winding Vales, to which the Sun-Beams can hardly penetrate, *Per imas quarit iter valles.*

802. *Quærit iter.* He traces and seeks out his Way, i. e. runs in Mazes and Windings: *Tardatusque suis erroribus Ufens,* Claud.

Illa vel intactæ segetis per summa volaret
 Gramina, nec teneras cursu læsisset aristas ; 809
 Vel mare per medium, fluctu suspensa tument,
 Ferret iter, celeres nec tingeret æquore plantas.
 Illam omnis tectis agrisque effusa Juventus,
 Turbaque miratur matrum, et prospectat euntem;
 Attonitis inhians animis ; ut regius ostro
 Velet honos leves humeros ; ut fibula crinem 815
 Auro internectat ; Lyciam ut gerat ipsa phare-
 tram,
 Et pastorem præfixâ cuspide myrtum.

*Illa volaret vel per summa gra-
 mina segetis intactæ, nec læsis-
 set teneras aristas cursu; vel
 ferret iter per medium mare;
 suspensa tumentis fluctu, nec tin-
 geret celeres plantas æquore.
 Omnis Juventus effusa tectis; a-
 grisque, turbaque matrum mira-
 tur, et prospectat illum euntem,
 inhians attonitis animis; ut re-
 gius honos velet leves humeros
 ostro; ut fibula internectat cri-
 nem auro; ut ipsa gerat Lyciam
 pharetram, et pastorem myr-
 tum cuspide præfixâ.*

TRANSLATION.

topmost Stalks of standing Corn she could have lightly skimmed, nor once had hurt the tender Ears in her Career ; or along the *Surface of the Main*, suspended on the heaving Surge, could glide, nor in the *liquid Plain* once dip her nimble Feet. Her all the Youth pouring from City and Country, and Crouds of Matrons view with Wonder, and gaze after her as she goes, gaping with Minds aghast *to see* how the regal Ornament of Purple mantles her smooth *alabaster* Neck ; how the Buckle interlaces her Hair in *a Caul of Gold collected* ; with what Grace she bears her Lycian Quiver, and her pastoral Myrtle Spear tipped with *Steel*.

NOTES.

808. *Illa vel volaret.* We may observe that the Poet does not say she actually flew over the Fields of Corn, as some of our modern Poets make her ; but only by a poetical Hyperbole to denote her Swiftneſs, he ſays, ſhe could even have done this or thus.

817. *Pastoralem myrtum.* Virgil gives her this Kind of Spear, becauſe ſhe had lived among the Shepherds in the Woods with her Father *Metabus*.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS
 ÆNEIDOS
 LIBER OCTAVUS.

O R D O.

Ut Turnus extulit signum belli ab Laurenti arce, et cornua strepuerunt rauco cantu; utque concussit acres equos, utque impulit arma; extemplo animi fuerunt turbati; simul omne Latium conjurat trepido tumultu, efferaque Juventus sœvit. Primi ductores, Messapus, et Ufens, Mezentiusque contemtor Deum, cogunt auxilia undique, et vastant latos agros cultoribus. Et Venulus mittitur ad urbem magni Diomedis, qui petat auxilium: et edoceat eum, Teucros consistere Latio,

UT belli signum Laurenti Turnus ab arce
 Extulit, et rauco strepuerunt cornua
 cantu;

Utque acres concussit equos, utque impulit arma;
 Extemplo turbati animi; simul omne tumultu
 Conjurat trepido Latium, sœvitque Juventus 5
 Effera. Ductores primi, Messapus, et Ufens,
 Contemtorque Deum Mezentius, undique cogunt
 Auxilia, et latos vastant cultoribus agros.
 Mittitur et magni Venulus Diomedis ad urbem, 9
 Qui petat auxilium: et Latio consistere Teucros

T R A N S L A T I O N.

SOON as from the Tower of Laurentum Turnus had displayed the Signal, and with hoarse Clangor the Trumpets rattled; soon as he roused the sprightly Coursers, and clashed the *Din* of Arms; forthwith the Minds of all are driven to high Commotion, all Latium at once with hurrying tumultuous Haste combine, and the madding Youth burn with Fury. The chief Leaders, Messapus, and Ufens, and that Contemner of the Gods Mezentius, draw together their Succours from every Quarter, and of the Labourers depopulate the Lands around. Venulus too is sent to the City of great Diomede to crave a Supply; and give him Intelligence that the Trojans were settled in Latium, that Æneas

N O T E S.

The War being now begun, both the Generals make all possible Preparations. Turnus sends to Diomedes; Æneas goes in Person to beg Succours from Evander, and the Tuscans. Evander receives him kindly, furnishes him with Men, and sends his Son Pallas with him. Vulcan, at the Request of Venus, makes Arms for her Son Æneas, and draws on his Shield the most memorable Actions of his Posterity.

1. *Signum.* This alludes to the Roman Custom of hanging out the Signal of War from the Capitol.

3. *Concussit equos.* Shock or roused them with the Trumpet's Alarm.

3. *Impulit arma.* Some explain this to mean the Hurling of the Spear into the Enemy's Ter-

ritory, as was the Practice in ancient Times; of which *Livy* speaks, Lib. I. *Servius* understands it of the Rattling the Arms in the Temple of *Mars*. But I rather chool, with others, to refer it to the Ceremony of clashing on their Shields, as a Sign and Prelude to the War, to which *Milton* alludes in his *Paradise Lost*, Book I. 668.

— Highly they rang'd
 Against the Highest, and fierce with grasped
 Arms,
 Clasp'd on their sounding Shields the *Din* of
 War.

9. *Diomedes ad urbem.* Argos or Argyræa. A City in *Apulia*, built by *Diomedes*.

Advectum Ænean classi, victosque Penates
Inferre, et fatis regem se dicere posci,
Edoceat; multasque viro se adjungere gentes
Dardanio, et latè Latio increbescere nomen.
Quid struat his cœptis; quem, si fortuna sequatur,
Eventum pugnae cupiat; manifestiùs ipsi, 16
Quàm Turno regi, aut regi apparere Latino.

Talia per Latium: quæ Laomedontius heros
Cuncta videns, magno curarum fluctuat æstu;
Atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit
illuc, 20

In partesque rapit varias, perque omnia versat.
Sicut aquæ tremulum labris ubi lumen ahenis
Sole percussum, aut radiantis imagine Lunæ,
Omnia pervolitat latè loca, jamque sub auras
Erigitur, summique ferit laquearia tecti. 25
Nox erat, et terras animalia fessa per omnes
Alituum pecudumque genus sopor altus habebat;
Cum pater in ripâ, gelidique sub ætheris axe
Æneas, tristi turbatus pectora bello; 29
Procubuit, seramque dedit per membra quietem.

subque axe gelidi ætheris, deditque seram quietem per membra.

TRANSLATION.

was landed with a Fleet, and introducing his conquered Gods, and gave out that he was designed by Fate the King of *Latium*; that many Nations joined themselves to the Trojan, and his Fame began to be spread abroad all over *Latium*. What he proposes by these Measures; what Events and Resolutions in Consequence of the War he longs to bring about (if Fortune attend him) appear more obvious to (*Diomedes*) himself than to King Turnus, or King Latinus.

Such in *Latium* was the State of Affairs: All which the Trojan Hero perceiving, fluctuates with a high Tide of anxious Care; and now this Way, now that, he swiftly turns his wavering Mind, snatches various Purposes by Starts, and shifts himself every Way. As when in brazen Vats of Water the trembling Beams of Light, reflected back from the Sun, or from the Image of the radiant Moon, swiftly floats over every Place around, and now is darted up on high, and strikes the Cielings of the lofty Roof. It was Night, and Sleep profound held fast in his soft Chains weary Animals, the Cattle and flying Kind over all the Earth; when on the Bank, and under the cold Canopy of Heaven, Father Æneas, disturbed in Mind with the Thought of disastrous War, laid him down, and indulged his weary Limbs in late Repose. To his View the old venerable God of the Place,

NOTES.

23. *Sole percussum.* By *sole* I think is to

be understood the Image of the Sun reflected in the Water, as, in the next Words, the Image of the Moon. Without this it will not be easy

to make Sense of the Words.

30. *Seramque, &c.* Literally, and distributed late Rest among his Limbs.

Deus ipse loci, senior Tiberinus, amœno fluvio, est visus huic attollere se inter populeas frondes. Tenuis carbassus velabat eum glauco amictu, et umbrosa arundo tegebatur crines. Tum cœpit affari eum sic, et demere ejus curas his dictis: ô fate gente Deum qui revehis Trojanam urbem nobis ex hostibus, servasque æterna Pergama, exspectate Laurenti solo Latinisque arvis: Hic erit certa domus tibi, hic erunt certi Penates, ne absiste cœptis: neuterrere minis belli. Omnis tumor et iræ Deum concessere. Jamque, ne putes somnum fingere hæc vana, ingens sus inventa tibi sub litoreis ilicibus, enixa triginta fetus capitum jacebit; ipsa alba, recubans solo, et albi nati circum ubera. Hic eris locus urbis, ea certa requies laborum.

Huic Deus ipse loci, fluvio Tiberinus amœno,
Populeas inter senior se attollere frondes
Visus: eum tenuis glauco velabat amictu
Carbassus, & crines umbrosa tegebat arundo.
Tum sic affari, et curas his demere dictis: 35
O fate gente Deum, Trojanam ex hostibus urbem
Qui revehis nobis, æternaque Pergama servas,
Exspectate solo Laurenti, arvisque Latinis;
Hic tibi certa domus, certi, ne absiste, Penates:
Neu belli terrere minis. Tumor omnis et iræ
Concessere Deum. 41
Jamque tibi, ne vana putes hæc fingere somnum,
Litoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus,
Triginta capitum fetus enixa, jacebit;
Alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati. 45
Hic locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum:

TRANSLATION.

Tyberinus himself from his smooth gliding Stream, was seen to lift up his Head among the Poplar Boughs. A fine Robe of Lawn enwrapped *his Limbs* in its Sea-green Folds, and shady Reeds covered his Locks. Then thus he addressed *Æneas*, and with these Words eased him of his Cares: *Hail*, sprung from the Race of Gods, who to us bringest Home *the Remains of our City* Troy saved from their Foes, and preservest Pergamus destined to stand for ever, *a welcome expected Guest* to the Laurentine Soil and Lands of Latium; here is thy *fixed Abode*, thy sure Dwelling-place: Flinch not from *thy Design*, nor be dismayed by the Threats of War. All Indignation and Anger of the Gods is overpast. And now that you may not imagine Sleep forms *in your Mind* these visionary Ideas, under the Elms on the Banks of the River you shall find a Sow lying, that has brought forth a Litter of thirty Young, while *the Dam*, reclining on the Ground, her Offspring white around her Dugs. That Place shall be the Station for your City, a sure Harbour of Rest from your Toils: In Consequence of

NOTES.

33. *Eum tenuis, &c.* In this Equipage River-gods are commonly represented on Medals and other ancient Monuments.

37. *Revehis.* Bringest back, because *Dardanus*, the Founder of the Trojan Race, was originally from Italy.

40. *Iræ concessere Deum.* It is certain that *Juno* was not yet reconciled to the Trojans, and the same is intimated in this very Speech, Verse 50. So that *Servius*, to save *Virgil* from any seeming Inconsistency, makes the Sense as well as the Verse abrupt, and says some had happily called it up thus:

Concessere Deum profugis nova mœnia Teucris.

But *La Cerda* observes that *Virgil* says not *all the Gods*, and thinks it enough for his Purpose that *Jupiter*, of whom it is said, Lib II.

—*Ferus omnia Jupiter Argos transtulit,* and *Neptune*, who assisted the *Greeks* in overturning *Troy*, were now at Peace with the Trojans.

44. *Triginta capitum fetus.* This was a portentous Sign, according to that of *Varro, de Re Rust.* *Parere tot oportet porcos, quot mammas habeat: si minus pariat, fructuariam idoneam non esse; si plures pariat, esse portentum.* In que, illud antiquissimum fuisse scribitur, quod sus *Laevinii Æneæ* triginta porcos peperit albos, &c.

57. *Recllo*

Ex quo ter denis urbem redeuntibus annis
 Alcanius clari condet cognominis Albam.
 Haud incerta cano. Nunc quâ ratione, quod
 instat,

Expeditas victor, paucis, adverte, docebo. 50
 Arcades his oris, genus à Pallante profectum,
 Qui regem Evandrum comites, qui signa secuti,
 Delegere locum, et posuere in montibus urbem,
 Pallantis proavi de nomine, Pallenteum.
 Hi bellum assiduè ducunt cum gente Latinâ: 55
 Hos castris adhibe socios, et fœdera junge.
 Ipse ego te ripis, et recto flumine ducam,
 Adversum remis superes subvectus ut amnem.
 Surge age, nate Deâ, primisque cadentibus astris
 Junoni fer rite preces, iramque, minasque 60
 Supplicibus supera votis. Mihi victor honorem
 Pertolves. Ego sum, pleno quem flumine cernis
 Stringentem ripas, et pingua culta secantem,
 Cœruleus Tybris, cœlo gratissimus amnis. 64
 Hic mihi magna domus, celsis caput urbibus exit.
 Dixit; deinde lacu fluvius se condidit alto,

*ex quo tempore, ter denis annis
 redeuntibus, Ascanius condet
 Albam clari cognominis. Haud
 cano incerta. Nunc adverte,
 docebo te paucis verbis quâ ra-
 tione, tu victor expeditas quod
 instat. Arcades, genus profec-
 tum à Pallante, qui comites sunt
 secuti regem Evandrum, qui
 sunt secuti ejus signa, delegere
 locum his oris, et in montibus
 posuere urbem Pallenteum de no-
 mine Pallantis proavi Evandri.
 Hi ducunt bellum assiduè cum
 Latinâ gente: adhibe hos socios
 castris, et junge fœdera. Ego
 ipse ducam te meis ripis et recto
 flumine, ut subvectus superes
 adversum amnem remis. Age,
 surge, nate Deâ, primisque as-
 tris cadentibus, fer preces rite
 Junoni, superaue ejus iram
 minasque supplicibus votis. Vic-
 tor pertolves honorem mihi. Ego
 sum ille, quem cernis stringentem
 ripas pleno flumine, cœruleus
 Tybris, amnis gratissimus cœlo,
 Hic est mihi magna domus, hic
 caput exit celsis urbibus. Flu-
 vius dixit, deinde condidit se alto lacu,*

TRANSLATION.

which, after a Revolution of thrice ten Years, Ascanius shall build the City Alba of illustrious Name. Events I foretel not *dubious nor* uncertain. Now attend, I will briefly shew by what Means you may successfully accomplish the Work in Hand. In these Coasts the Arcadians, a Race from Pallas descended, who, hither accompanying their King Evander and his Standard, have chosen their Place of Residence, and in the Mountains built a City called Pallanteum, from the Name of their Ancestor Pallas. These perpetually carry on War with the Latin Nation: Admit them the Confederates of your Camp, and *with them* join League. Myself will conduct you along my Banks and River right on your Way, that borne up *by my Aid* you may with Oars surmount the adverse Stream. Arise, bestir yourself, O Goddess born, and with the first setting Stars offer Prayers to Juno in due Form, and by suppliant Vows vanquish her Resentment and Threats. To me you shall pay Honour when victorious *over all your Foes*. I am *he* whom you behold gliding along the Banks with my full Stream, and dividing the fertile Lands, the azure Tyber, a River highly favoured by Heaven. Here is my spacious Mansion, nigh lofty Cities my Fountain springs. He said; then in the deep Pool the River-god plunged, diving to the Bottom: From Æneas

NOTES.

57. *Recto flumine*. Not that flows straight, on to your designed Port.
 or in a direct Line, which would clash with 59. *Cadentibus astris*. With the first Morn-
 Verse 95. *Est longos superant flexus*; but which ing Light. See the Note on Æn. II. Verse 9.
 by a right or unerring Course will bring you safe

petens ima: nox somnusque reliquit Ænean. Surgit, et spectans orientia lumina ætheris Solis, sustulit undam rite cavis palmis de flumine, ac effudit tales voces ad æthera: Nymphæ, Laurentes nymphæ, unde est genus omnibus tuque, ô Tybri genitor, cum tuo sancto flumine, accipite Ænean, et tandem arcete cum periculis. Quocunque fonte tuus lacus tenet te miserantem nostra incommoda, quocunque solo tu pulcherrimus amnis exis; celebrabere semper meo honore, semper donis, corniger fluvius, regnator Hesperidum aquarum: ô tandem adsis, et propius firmes tua numina. Sic Æneas memorat; legitque geminas biremes de classe, aptatque eas remigio; simul instruit socios armis. Autem ecce monstrum subitum atque mirabile offert se oculis, candida sus, concolor, cum albo fetu procubuit per silvam, conspiciturque in viridi litore:

Ima petens: nox Ænean somnusque reliquit. Surgit et, ætherii spectans orientia Solis Lumina, rite cavis undam de flumine palmis Sustulit, ac tales effudit ad æthera voces: 70 Nymphæ, Laurentes Nymphæ, genus omnibus unde est, Tuque, ô Tybri, tuo genitor cum flumine sancto, Accipite Ænean, et tandem arcete periculis. Quo te cunque lacus miserantem incommoda nostra, 74 Fonte tenet, quocunque solo pulcherrimus exis; Semper honore meo, semper celebrabere donis, Corniger Hesperidum fluvius regnator aquarum: Adsis ô tandem, et propius tua numina firmes. Sic memorat; geminasque legit de classe biremes, Remigioque aptat; socios simul instruit armis. Ecce autem subitum atque oculis mirabile monstrum, 81 Candida per silvam cum fetu concolor albo Procubuit, viridique in litore conspicitur sus:

TRANSLATION.

Night and Sleep departed. Up he gets, and, viewing the rising Beams of the etherial Sun, in his hollow Palms with pious Form he raised Water from the River, and poured forth to Heaven these Words: Ye Nymphs, ye Laurentine Nymphs, whence Rivers have their Origin; and thou, O Father Tyber, with thy sacred River, receive Æneas into your Protection, and defend him at length from Dangers. In whatever Source thy subterraneous Lake contains thee compassionate to our Misfortunes, from whatever Soil thou springest forth most beautiful; sovereign River of the Italian Streams graced with thy Horns of Power, thou shalt ever be honoured with my Veneration, ever with my Offerings: Oh grant us but thy present Aid, and by nearer Signs confirm thy Oracles divine. Thus he speaks; and from his Fleet singles out two Gallies, and furnishes them with Implements for Rowing; at the same Time supplies his Friends with Arms. But lo, a Prodigy sudden and strange to Sight, a Milk-white Sow of similar Colour, with her Milk-white Young, lay along the Wood, and is seen on the ver-

NOTES.

68. *Spectans orientia Solis lumina.* It was the known Custom of the Ancients in Prayer to turn their Faces towards the East.

74. *Quo te cunque lacus.* It was the Opinion of some ancient Philosophers, to which Virgil here seemingly alludes, that Rivers took their Rise from great subterraneous Lakes or Conser-vatories of Water under Ground: so that he makes Æneas here promise to worship the God of the Tyber in whatever Place he held his Resi-

dence, whether in his primary Reservoir, in his Source, or in the Course of his River.

76. *Celebrabere.* Some good Manuscripts read *venerabere*, which may very well be admitted, that Verb having a passive as well as active Signification.

77. *Corniger.* Horns were an Emblem of Power, and so are peculiarly applicable to the Tyber, here called *The King of Italian Rivers.* But besides this, it is common with the Poets to ascribe

Quam pius Æneas (tibi enim) tibi, maxima
Juno, 84

Maëtat, sacra ferens, et cum grege sistit ad aram.
Tybris eâ fluvium, quam longa est, nocte tu-
mentem

Leniit; et tacitâ refluens ita substitit undâ,
Mitis ut in morem stagni placidæque paludis
Sternere æquor aquis, remo ut luctamen abesset.
Ergo iter inceptum celerant rumore secundo: 90
Labitur uncta vadis abies: mirantur et undæ,
Miratur nemus insuetum fulgentia longè
Scuta virûm, fluvio pictasque innare carinas.
Olli remigio noctemque diemque fatigant,
Et longos superant flexus, variisque teguntur 95
Arboribus, viridesque secant placido æquore silvas.

quam pius Æneas maëtat tibi, tibi enim, maxima Juno, ferens sacra, et sistit ad aram cum grege. Tybris leniuit tumentem fluvium eâ nocte, quam longa est, et refluens ita substitit tacitâ undâ, ut sterneret æquor aquis in morem mitis stagni placidæque paludis, ut luctamen abesset remo. Ergo celerant inceptum iter secundo rumore. Uncta abies labitur vadis: et undæ mirantur, nemus insuetum his spectaculis miratur, scuta virorum fulgentia longè, pictasque carinas innare fluvio. Olli fatigant noctemque diemque remigio, et superant longos flexus, tegunturque variis arboribus, secantque virides silvas placido æquore.

TRANSLATION.

dant Bank; which to thee, O sovereign Juno (for to thee *he was enjoined*) the pious Æneas a sacred Offering devotes, and presents before thy Altar with her Offspring. The Tyber all that Night long calmed his swelling River, and re-fluent with a silent Stream, flood poised; so that, like to a mild *unruffled* Pool, and peaceful Lake, he smoothed his watery Plain, that there might be no Need of struggling with the Oar. Therefore with auspicious Acclaim they speed their begun Voyage: The pitchy Fir glides along the Stream: The Waves admire, the Woods unaccustomed to *such Scenes* admire at the far-gleaming Shields of Heroes, and painted Keels floating on the River. Their Steerage Night and Day they labouring ply, overpass the long Windings of the River, are screened on either Hand with various Trees, and cut the Green-wood Shades in the smooth glassy Plain.

NOTES.

ascribe to Rivers the Form of Bulls, as *Horace*, IV. Ode 14.

Sic tauriformis volvitur Ausidus.

The obvious Foundation of the Idea is, that the roaring Noise of Rivers resembles the bellowing of Bulls.

84. *Tibi enim.* Mr. *Dryden* alledges the Word *enim* to have been of such Necessity in the Roman Rites, that a Sacrifice could not be performed without it. *Servius*, on the contrary, says it is merely redundant and ornamental. The Translation follows the middle Way, between the ancient and modern Critic, and explains it, as an Ellipsis, in the Sense that appears most natural.

84. *Maxima Juno.* As *Jupiter* was peculiarly stiled *Optimus Maximus*; so *Maxima* is an Epithet that properly belongs to *Juno* his great Consort and Queen: For the same Reason she is stiled *Omnipotent*, *Æn.* IV. 693.

85. *Maëtat.* Properly signifies to pour on the Victim's Head the Wine, and Frankincense, by way of Consecration, and perhaps is to be taken in that Sense in this Place.

87. *Substitit.* The River moved so gently that it seemed balanced, and to stand still.

90. *Rumore secundo.* This I understand, with *La Cerda*, of the Shouts and Acclamations whereby the Seamen were wont at times to animate one another; as *Æn.* III. 128.

Nauticus exoritur vario certamine clamor.

91. *Labitur.* It glides as easily against the Current of the River, as if it were moving down the Stream.

94. *Fatigant.* Either *se* is understood, as in several other Examples; or *fatigant diem noctemque*, they tire out both Day and Night; a poetical Expression, easily understood.

96. *Virides silvas.* The Shadow of the Trees appearing in the Water.

*Ignæus sol conscenderat medi-
um orbem cæli, cum vident mu-
ros, arcemque procul, et rara
scæta domorum, quæ nunc Roma-
na potentia æquavit cælo: tum
Evandrus habebat inopes res.
Advertant proras ocius, pro-
pinquantque urbi. Forte illo
die rex Arcas ferebat solennem
honorem magno Amphitryoniadæ
Divisque in luco ante urbem.
Pallas filius unâ, omnes primi
juvenum unâ, pauperque senatus
dabant thura huic; tepidus cruer
fumabat ad aras. Ut videre
celsas rates, atque viros allabi
inter opacum nemus, et incum-
bere tacitis remis; terrentur su-
bito visu, cunctique consurgunt
mensis relictis: quos audax
Pallas vetat rumpere sacra, ip-
seque, telo raptò, volat obvius
illis, et procul è tumultu inquit:
juvenes, quæ causa subegit vos
tentare ignotas vias? quò ten-
ditis? qui estis quoad genus?
unde venistis domo? fertisne
pacem an arma? Tum Æneas
pater fatur sic ab alta puppi,
prætenditque ramum paciferæ
olivæ:*

Sol medium cæli conscenderat igneus orbem,
Cum muros, arcemque procul, et rara domorum
Teeta vident; quæ nunc Romana potentia cælo
Æquavit: tum res inopes Evandrus habebat. 100
Ociùs advertunt proras, urbiq; propinquant.
Forte die solennem illo rex Arcas honorem
Amphitryoniadæ magno Divisque ferebat,
Ante urbem, in luco. Pallas huic filius unâ,
Unâ omnes juvenum primi, pauperque senatus,
Thura dabant; tepidusque cruor fumabat ad
aras. 106

Ut celsas videre rates, atque inter opacum
Allabi nemus, et tacitis incumbere remis:
Terrentur visu subito, cunctique relictis
Consurgunt mensis: audax quos rumpere Pallas
Sacra vetat, raptoque volat telo obvius ipse; 111
Et procul è tumultu: Juvenes, quæ causa subegit
Ignotas tentare vias? quò tenditis? inquit.
Qui genus? unde domo? pacemne huc fertis,
an arma?

Tum pater Æneas puppi sic fatur ab altâ, 115
Paciferæque manu ramum prætendit olivæ:

TRANSLATION.

The flaming Sun had ascended the Mid-region of the Sky, when at Distance they descry the City-walls, the Fort, and the Roofs of Houses scattered here and there, which now the Roman Power hath raised to Heaven: Evander then possessed the poor Domains. Thither they turn their Prows without Delay, and approach the City. On that Day the Arcadian Monarch chanced to be offering a solemn anniversary Sacrifice before the City in a Grove to the great Hercules, Amphitryon's Foster-son, and his tutelary Gods. At the same Time his Son Pallas, and with him all the Youth of Quality, and the poor Senate, were offering Incense; and the tepid Victim's Blood smoaked at the Altars. Soon as they espied the tall Vessels, and that they were gliding towards them between the shady Grove, and the Rowers incumbent on their silent Oars; they are startled at the sudden Sight, and leaving their Banquets, all rise up at once. Whom Pallas boldly forbids to interrupt the sacred Rites, and snatching up a Javelin, flies himself to meet them, and at a Distance, from a rising Ground: Youth, says he, what Motive hath induced you hither to attempt your unknown Way? Whither are you bound? Who are you by Descent? Whence come you? Peace bring you hither, or War? Then Father Æneas thus from the lofty Deck replies, and in his Hand before him extends a Branch of peaceful Olive. The Sons of Troy

NOTES.

108. *Tacitis incumbere remis.* The Roman Manuscript reads *tacitis*, but the Sense is the same. 114. *Qui genus? i. e. Qui estis secundum genus; a known Greek Construction.*

Trojugas, ac tela vides inimica Latinis,
 Quos illi bello profugos egere superbo.
 Evandrum petimus. Ferte hæc, et dicite lectos,
 Dardaniæ venisse duces, socia arma rogantes.
 Obstupuit tanto perculsus nomine Pallas : 121
 Egredere ô quicumque es, ait : coramque paren-
 tem

Alloquere, ac nostris succede Penatibus hospes.
 Accepitque manu, dextramque amplexus inhæsit.
 Progressi subeunt luco, fluviumque relinquunt.
 Tum Regem Æneas dictis affatur amicis : 126
 Optime Grajugenûm, cui me Fortuna precari,
 Et vittâ comtos voluit prætereendere ramos ;
 Non equidem extimui, Danaûm quod ductor
 et Arcas,

Quodque à stirpe fores geminis conjunctus A-
 tridis : 130
 Sed mea me virtus, et sancta oracula Divûm,

*vides Trojugenas, ac tela ini-
 mica Latinis, quos Trojugenas
 profugos illigere superbo bello.
 Petimus Evandrum. Ferte hæc
 illi, et dicite lectos duces Dar-
 daniæ venisse rogantes socia ar-
 ma. Pallas perculsus tanto
 nomine, obstupuit : ait, ô qui-
 cunque es, egredere alloquere-
 que meum parentem coram, ac
 hospes succede nostris Penatibus.
 Accepitque Ænean manu, am-
 plexusque ejus dextram inhæsit.
 Progressi subeunt luco, relin-
 quuntque fluvium. Tum Æneas
 affatur regem Evandrum amicis
 dictis : optime Grajugenarum,
 cui Fortuna voluit me precari,
 et prætereendere ramos comtos vit-
 tæ ; equidem non extimui, quod
 fores ductor Danaûm et Arcas,
 quodque à stirpe fores conjunctus
 geminis Atridis : sed mea vir-
 tus, et sancta oracula Divûm,*

TRANSLATION.

you see, and Arms hostile to the Latins, who have exiled and driven us out by proud licentious War. To Evander we repair. Bear him these Tidings, and say, Dardania's chosen Chiefs are come, imploring his confederate Arms. Pallas, struck with so great a Name, stood amazed : Land, he says, whoever thou art, address my Father in Person, and come under our Roof a welcome Guest. Then he grasped him by the Hand, and hung upon him in close Embrace. Advancing they enter the Grove, and leave the River. Then with courteous Accents Æneas thus addresses the King : Worthiest of the Sons of Greece, to whom Fortune hath led me to make my Supplication, and to spread forth before you these Boughs with suppliant Wreaths adorned ; I truly had no Apprehension from your being a Grecian Leader and an Arcadian, nor from your being originally allied to the two Sons of Atreus ; but Consciousness of my own Uprightness, the

NOTES.

117. *Trojugas.* As Pallas had proposed his Questions very briefly, Æneas is as concise in his Reply. *Trojugenûm* answers to the *Qui genus et unde domo ?* The Branch of Olive is a satisfactory Return to his Demand, *Pacemne hic fertis an arma ?* But, to obviate his Suspicion from seeing them in Arms, he adds, that these Arms were *inimica Latinis*, with whom he had been told by the River-god, that Evander and his Arcadians were constantly at War : So that this was a good Step towards Friendship, since they were both engaged against one common Enemy.

118. *Bello superbo.* A War, the Effect of Pride, and of an insolent tyrannical Spirit.

118. *Bello egere superbo.* It may seem at first

Sight that Æneas himself was the only Offender in this Case, and not the Latins, who did no more than attempt to dispossess him and his Followers, who were incroaching on their Territories. But it is to be considered, that this Part of the Country where he landed was unpeopled ; and therefore, by the Laws of Nations, free to the first Comers to take Possession of it, and plant it with a Colony.

128. *Vittâ comtos ramos.* Olive-boughs, wrapped about with Wreaths of white Wool, hanging down over the Hands of the Suppliants, were the common Emblems of Peace, and denoted that the Person came with a friendly hospitable Intention.

cognatique patres, et tua fama
didita terris, conjungere me
tibi, et fatis egere me huc vo-
lentem. Dardanus, primus pa-
ter et auctor Iliacæ urbis, cretus
Electrâ Atlantide, ut Graii per-
hibent, advehitur Teucros:
maximus Atlas, qui sustinet
æthericos orbes humero, edidit
Electram. Mercurius est pater
vobis, quem conceptum candida
Maia fudit gelido vertice Cyl-
lenes. At, si credimus quic-
quam auditis, Atlas, idem At-
las, qui tollit sidera cæli, gene-
rat Maiam. Sic genus ambo-
rum scindit se ab uno sanguine.
Ego fretus his, non pepigi lega-
tos, neque prima tentamenta tui
per artem; ipse objeci memet
meumque caput, et supplex veni
ad tua limina. Eadem Daunia
gens, quæ insequitur te crudeli
bello, insequitur etiam nos; si
pellant nos, credunt nihil ab-
fore, quin mittant omnem Hes-
periam penitus sub juga; et
teneant mare, quod alluit eam
supra, quodque alluit eam infra.

Cognatique patres, tua terris didita fama,
Conjungere tibi, et fatis egere volentem.
Dardanus, Iliacæ primus pater urbis et auctor,
Electrâ, ut Graii perhibent, Atlantide cretus, 135
Advehitur Teucros: Electrâ maximus Atlas
Edidit, ætherios humero qui sustinet orbes.
Vobis Mercurius pater est, quem candida Maia
Cyllenes gelido conceptum vertice fudit.
At Maiam, auditis si quicquam credimus, Atlas,
Idem Atlas generat, cæli qui sidera tollit. 141
Sic genus amborum scindit se sanguine ab uno.
His fretus, non legatos, neque prima per artem
Tentamenta tui pepigi; me me ipse, meumque
Objeci caput, et supplex ad limina veni. 145
Gens eadem, quæ te, crudeli Daunia bello
Insequitur: nos si pellant, nihil abfore credunt,
Quin omnem Hesperiam penitus sua sub juga
mittant;
Et mare, quod supra, teneant, quodque alluit
infra. 149

TRANSLATION.

holy Oracles of the Gods, the Affinity of our Ancestors, and your Fame propa-
gated over the Earth, have bound me to you in Friendship, and by Fate urged
me hither a willing Guest. Dardanus, the first Father and Founder of the City
Ilium, born of Electra, the Daughter of Atlas, as the Greeks record, to the Tro-
jans steered his Course: The mighty Atlas, who on his Shoulder props the celest-
tial Orbs, gave to the World Electra. Your Father *again* is Mercury, whom
bright Maia having conceived on Cyllene's frozen Top brought forth. But Atlas,
if we *may* give any Credit to Tradition, the same Atlas who supports the Stars
of Heaven, procreated Maia. Thus from one Stock both our Steins divide. Re-
lying on these *Circumstances*, I had not Recourse to Embassies, nor artfully em-
ployed preliminary Means of sounding your Inclination; myself, and my own
Life I have exposed, and am come a Suppliant to your Court. The same Dau-
nian Nation *persecutes us*, which you with cruel War pursue: Us if they once
expel, nothing they presume will hinder them from entirely reducing all Hesperia
under their Yoke: and from being Masters of the Sea, both that above, and
that which washes *it* below. Take *then*, and give *Pledges of Faith*. With us

NOTES.

133. *Fatis egere volentem.* However much I was bound to come in Obedience to Fate and the Orders of the Gods yet I came willingly, and was pleased to enter this the Country of my Ancestors. He was commissioned thither both by the Sibyl formerly, and now by the God Tyberinus. *negotiate for Embassies, nor preliminary Essays of you by Art.*
149. *Mare quod supra, &c.* The two Seas with which Italy is bounded; namely, the Adriatic, or Upper Sea, towards the North, and the Tyrrhene, or Lower Sea, towards the South.

143. *Non legatos, &c.* Literally, I did not

Accipe, daque fidem. Sunt nobis fortia bello
Pectora, sunt animi, et rebus spectata Juventus.

Dixerat Æneas: ille os oculosque loquentis,
Jamdudum et totum lustrabat lumine corpus.
Tunc sic pauca refert: Ut te, fortissime Teu-
crum,

Accipio, agnoscoque libens! ut verba parentis
Et vocem Anchisæ magni vultumque recordor!
Nam memini Hesionem visentem regna sororis
Laomedontiaden Priamum, Salamina petentem,
Protinus Arcadiæ gelidos invisere fines.

Tum mihi prima genas vestibat flore juvena:
Mirabarque duces Teucros, mirabar et ipsum
Laomedontiaden; sed cunctis altior ibat

Anchises: mihi mens juvenili ardebat amore
Compellare virum, et dextræ conjungere dextram.

Accessi, et cupidus Phenei sub mœnia duxi.

Ille mihi insignem pharetram, Lyciasque sagittas,

Discedens, chlamydemque auro dedit intertextam,

Ille discedens dedit mihi insignem pharetram, Lyciasque sagittas, chlamydemque intertextam
auro.

Accipe, daque fidem. Sunt nobis pectora fortia bello, sunt nobis animi, et Juventus spectata rebus gestis.

Æneas dixerat: ille Evander jamdudum lustrabat os, oculosque Æneæ loquentis, et totum corpus suo lumine. Tunc refert pauca verba sic: ut ego libens accipio agnoscoque te, fortissime Teucrum, ut recordor verba, et vocem vultumque magni parentis Anchisæ! Nam memini Laomedontiaden Priamum, visentem regna sororis Hesionem, et petentem Salamina, protinus invisere gelidos fines Arcadiæ. Tum prima juvena vestibat genas mihi flore: mirabarque Teucros duces, et mirabar Laomedontiaden ipsum; sed Anchises ibat altior cunctis. Mens ardebat mihi juvenili amore compellare virum, et conjungere dextram dextræ. Accessi, et cupidus duxi eum sub mœnia Phenei.

TRANSLATION.

are Personages stout and robust for War, with us are *martial* Souls, and Youth tried and approved in Action.

Æneas said: He had all along with Attention surveyed his Mouth and Eyes and whole Body as he spoke. Then thus he briefly replies: Most gallant of the Trojan Race, how heartily do I receive and own you *for my Friend*! How well I recollect the Words, the Voice and Features of your great Sire Anchises! For I remember that Priam, Laomedon's Son, in his Way to Salamis, to visit the Realms of his Sister Hesion, *continuing his Progress* forward, visited likewise Arcadia's frozen Coasts. Then Manhood first shaded my Cheek with Down: I admired the Trojan Chiefs, Laomedon's Son *in particular* I admired; but Anchises walked more majestic than them all: My Soul burned with youthful Desire to accost the Hero, and join Hand in Hand. I came up, and fondly led him to the Walls of Pheneus: He at departing gave me a splendid Quiver, and Lycian Arrows, a Mantle interwove with *Threads of Gold*, and two Bridles *with golden*

NOTES.

151. *Sunt animi.* Supple à communi *fortes.*

153. *Lustrabat lumine.* With an attentive Eye surveyed.

153. *Jamdudum.* See the Note on Æn. IV. Verse 1.

159. *Protinus.* Cannot mean *in his Way*, as Dr. Trapp renders it, since *Arcadia* lies beyond *Salamis*, and not in the Way between *Troy* and it: But *protinus* is either *at the same Time*, or *continuing his Journey forward.*

160. *Juventa.* Is properly that Time of Life when they were able *juvare rempublicam*, to bear Arms in Defence of the Commonwealth.

166. *Lyciasque sagittas.* *Lycia* was a Country in *Asia Minor*, lying towards the South, one of whose Cities was *Patara*, on the Seacoast, famous for a Temple to *Apollo*, the God of the Bow, and for the fine Quivers and Arrows there made.

binaque fræna, quæ meus filius
Pallas nunc habet. Ergo et dex-
tra, quam petitis, est junc-ta mi-
hi fœdere: et cum primùm cras-
tina lux reddet se terris, di-
mittam vos lætos auxilio, juva-
boque opibus. Interea, quando
vos venistis huc amici, faventes
nobiscum celebrate hæc annua
sacra, quæ est nefas differre,
et jam nunc assuescite vos mensis
sociorum. Ubi hæc sunt dicta,
jubet dapas et pocula sublata
reponi, ipseque locat viros in
gramineo sedili: accipitque
præcipuum Ænean tero, et pel-
le villosi leonis, invitatque cum
acerno folio. Tum lecti juvenes
sacerdosque aræ certatim ferunt
tosta viscera taurorum, onerant-
que dona laboratæ Cereris ca-
nistris, ministrantque Bacchum.
Æneas, et simul Trojana ju-
ventus vespitur tergo perpetui
bovis et lustralibus extis.

Postquam fames est exenta,
et amor edendi est compressus,

Frænaque bina, meus quæ nunc habet, aurea,
Pallas.

Ergo et, quam petitis, junc-ta est mihi fœdere
dextra: 169

Et, lux cum primùm terris se crastina reddet,
Auxilio lætos dimittam, opibusque juvabo.
Interea sacra hæc, quando huc venistis amici,
Annua, quæ differre nefas, celebrate faventes
Nobiscum, et jam nunc sociorum assuescite mensis.
Hæc ubi dicta, dapas jubet et sublata reponi 175
Pocula, gramineoque viros locat ipse sedili:

Præcipuumque toro, et villosi pelle leonis
Accipit Ænean, folioque invitat acerno.

Tum lecti juvenes certatim aræque sacerdos

Viscera tosta ferunt taurorum, onerantque canis-
tris 180

Dona laboratæ Cereris, Bacchumque ministrant.
Vespitur Æneas simul et Trojana juvenus,
Perpetui tergo bovis, et lustralibus extis.

Postquam exenta fames, et amor compressus
edendi, 184

TRANSLATION.

Bosses, of which my Pallas is now possessed. Therefore I both join my Right-hand with you in League as you desire, and, when first the Morrow's Light shall to Earth return, I will dismiss you joyful with Supplies, and aid you with my Power. Meanwhile, since hither you are come our Friends, courteously celebrate with us this anniversary Festival, which to defer *would be* Impiety, and even now accustom yourselves to the Banquets of your Allies. Thus having said, he orders the Dishes and Cups which had been removed, to be replaced, and himself plants the Heroes on the grassy Seat: And Æneas in chief he entertains with a Couch, and the Fur of a shaggy Lion, and invites him to share his Maple Throne. Then with great Earnestness the chosen Youths and Priest of the Altar bring forward the roasted Joints of the Bullocks, heap in Canisters the Gifts of Ceres laboured for Use; and dispense the Joys of Bacchus. Æneas, and with him the Trojan Youth, feast on the Chine and hallowed Entrails of a solid Ox.

As soon as Hunger was assuaged, and Lust of Eating staid, King Evander says:

NOTES.

179. *Aræque sacerdos.* The Feast at the End of the Ceremony was always considered as a Part of the Sacrifice; and therefore the Priest does nothing out of Character in serving at this Entertainment.

183. *Perpetui bovis.* It is evident both from Homer and others, that Oxen used to be roasted and served up whole at some of the ancient Enter-

tainments: Homer particularly allots the Chine for his Heroes, and that entire and unbroken; *δ.πνυγης*; which answers to Virgil's *perpetui terga bovis*.

183. *Lustralibus extis.* i. e. The Remains of the Sacrifice which had been appointed for Consecration.

Rex Evandrus ait: Non hæc solennia nobis,
 Has ex more dapes, hanc tanti numinis aram,
 Vana superstitio veterumque ignara Deorum
 Imposuit: sævis, hospes Trojane, periclis
 Servati facimus, meritosque novamus honores.
 Jam primum saxi suspensam hanc aspice rupem;
 Disjectæ procul ut moles, desertaque montis 191
 Stat domus, et scopuli ingentem traxere ruinam.
 Hic spelunca fuit vasto submota recessu
 Semihominis Caci, facies quam dira tenebat
 Solis inaccessam radiis; semperque recenti 195
 Cæde tepebat humus; foribusque affixa superbis
 Ora virum tristi pendebant pallida tabo.
 Huic monstro Vulcanus erat pater: illius atros
 Ore vomens ignes magnâ se mole ferebat.
 Attulit et nobis aliquando optantibus ætas 200
 Auxilium adventumque Dei: nam maximus
 ultor,
 Tergemini nece Geryonis spoliisque superbus,
 Alcides aderat: taurosque hâc victor agebat
 Ingentes: vallemque boves annemque tene-
 bant. 204

TRANSLATION.

Not Superstition vain, and ignorant of the ancient Gods, hath imposed on us these solemn Rites, these Banquets in due Form *prepared*, this Sacrifice to so great a Deity: From cruel Dangers saved, my Trojan Guest, *in Gratitude* we perform *these Rites*, and merited Honours renew. Now first observe this Rock suspended on Craggs; how the huge Piles are scattered far abroad, and the mountainous Abode stands desolate, and the *loosened* Cliffs have drawn down on the Plain prodigious Ruin. Here, in a vast Recess, far from Sight removed, was a Cave, which the hideous Figure of Cacus, that human Savage, possessed, inaccessible to the Sun-beams; still with recent Bloodshed smoked the Pavement; and to the proud *inhuman* Gates the Heads of Men affixed hung forth to View all pale with piteous Gore. Vulcan was the Monster's Father, whose sooty Flames belching from his Mouth, he stalked with Bulk enormous. Time at length to us too brought the wished-for Aid and Presence of a God: For Hercules, the illustrious Avenger of Wrongs, seasonably arrived in proud *Triumph* from the Death and Spoils of three-bodied Geryon; and this Way the victorious Hero drove his stately Bulls: And the Heifers possessed the Valley and the Banks of the River.

NOTES.

186. *Aram*. The Altar, here put for the Sacrifice, as *Æn.* VI. 252.

Tum Stygio regi nocturnas incheat aras.

187. *Vana superstitio*. Superstition is here opposed to Religion, but in a Sense somewhat different from what it has with us. Religion with them consisted in worshipping the ancient

rex Evandrus ait: non superstitione vana, ignaraque veterum Deorum, imposuit hæc solennia nobis, has dapes ex more, hanc aram tanti numinis: Trojane hospes, nos, servati è sævis periculis, facimus hæc, novamusque meritos honores. Jam primum aspice hanc rupem suspensam saxi; ut moles sunt disjectæ procul, domusque montis stat deserta, et scopuli traxere ingentem ruinam. Hic fuit spelunca submota vasto recessu, quam, inaccessam radiis solis, dira facies Caci semihominis tenebat; semperque humus tepebat recenti cæde; oraque virorum affixa superbis foribus pendebant pallida tristi tabo. Vulcanus erat pater huic monstro: Cacus, vomens atros ignes illius Vulcani, ferebat se magnâ mole. Aliquando ætas attulit et auxilium adventumque Dei nobis optantibus: nam Alcides aderat, maximus ultor, superbus nece spoliisque tergemini Geryonis, victorque agebat ingentes tauros hâc: bovesque tenebant vallem amnemque.

Gods; and Superstition was a Deviation from that established Worship to the Adoration of more modern Deities.

200. *Et nobis*, i. e. Brought Aid to us, as it had done to many others, whose Grievances Hercules redressed.

*At mens Caci furis effera, ne
quid scelerisve dolive fuisset in-
ausum aut intractatum, avertit
quatuor tauros præstanti corpore
à stabulis, et totidem juvenecas
superante formâ. Atque occul-
tabat hos opaco saxo, tractos in
speluncam caudâ, ne forent qua
vestigia ex rectis pedibus, rap-
tosque versis indiciis viarum.
Nulla signa ferebant heroa
quærentem cos ad speluncam.
Interea cum jam Amphitryoni-
ades moveret saturata armenta
stabulis, pararetque abitum;
boves cœperunt mugire discessu,
atque omne nemus impleri que-
relis, et colles relinqui clamore.
Una boum reddidit vocem, mu-
givitque sub vasto antro, et cus-
todita fefellit spem Caci. Hic
verò dolor in atro felle exarse-
rat Alcida furis: rapit arma
manu, reburque gravatum no-
dis, et petit ardua juga aerii
montis cursu. Tum primùm nos-
tri videre Cacus timentem,
turbatumque oculis. Ilicet fugit
ocior Euro, petitque speluncam,
timor addidit alas pedibus.
Ut inclusit sese, catenisque rup-
tis dejecit immane saxum, quod
pendebat ferro et paternâ arte,
emuniitque postes fultos obice;*

*At furis Caci mens effera, ne quid inausum
Aut intractatum scelerisve dolive fuisset,
Quatuor à stabulis præstanti corpore tauros
Avertit, totidem formâ superante juvenecas.
Atque hos, ne qua forent pedibus vestigia rectis,
Caudâ in speluncam tractos, versi'que viarum
Indiciis raptos, saxo occultabat opaco. 211
Quærentem nulla ad speluncam signa ferebant.
Interea, cum jam stabulis saturata moveret
Amphitryoniades armenta, abitumque pararet;
Discessu mugire boves, atque omne querelis 215
Impleri nemus, et colles clamore relinqui.
Reddidit una boum vocem, vastoque sub antro
Mugit, et Caci spem custodita fefellit.
Hic verò Alcida furis exarserat atro
Felle dolor: rapit arma manu, nodisque grava-
tum 220*

*Robur; et aërii cursu petit ardua montis.
Tum primùm nostri Cacus videre timentem,
Turbatumque oculis. Fugit ilicet ocior Euro,
Speluncamque petit: pedibus timor addidit alas.
Ut sese inclusit, ruptisque immane catenis 225
Dejecit saxum, ferro quod et arte paternâ
Pendebat, fultosque emuniit obice postes;*

TRANSLATION.

But the wildly licentious Soul of thievish Cacus, lest any Villainy or fraudulent Practice by him had been unattempted or unessayed, carries off from their Stalls four Bullocks of exquisite Make, and as many Heifers of Form surpassing. And these, lest there should be any Prints of their Feet direct, having dragged towards the Cave by the Tail, and hurried along with the Traces of their Way reversed, he concealed in his gloomy Den. Thus no Signs led the Searcher to the Cave. Mean-while, when now the Hero was moving from their Stalls his full-fed Herds, and preparing to be gone, the Heifers, at parting, began to low, the whole Grove was filled with their plaintive Notes, and the Hills with clamorous Din were left. One of the Heifers returned the Sound, and pent up in the Depth of the spacious Cave rebellowed, and frustrated the Hope of Cacus. Then, indeed, from his black Gall, the Hero's Indignation *bursting* kindled into Fury: In his Hand he snatches up Arms, and his Oak ponderous with Knots, and with Speed makes towards the Summit of the airy Mountain. Then first our Men beheld Cacus dismayed, and by his Eyes betraying Confusion and Disorder. Instant he flies swifter than the East-wind, and seeks the *sheltering* Cave: Fear added Wings to his Feet. Soon as he had shut himself in, and, *bursting* the Chains in Haste, let down the enormous Rock, which, by the Power of Iron and his Father's Art, was suspended, and on Bolts relying made fast the Gates; to the Tyrrinthian Hero trans-

Ecce furens animis aderat Tirynthius, omnem-
que

Accessum lustrans, huc ora ferebat et illuc, 229

Dentibus infrendens. Ter totum, fervidus irâ,

Lustrat Aventini montem; ter saxea tentat

Limina nequicquam; ter fessus valle refedit.

Stabat acuta filex, præcisus undique saxis,

Speluncæ dorso insurgens, altissima visu,

Dirarum nidis domus opportuna volucrum. 235

Hanc, ut prona iugo lævum incumbebat ad am-
nem,

Dexter in adversum nitens concussit, et imis

Avulsam solvit radicibus; indè repentè

Impulit: impulsu quo maximus insonat æther,

Diffultant ripæ, refluitque exterritus amnis. 240

At specus, et Caci detecta apparuit ingens

Regia, et umbrosæ penitus patuere cavernæ:

Non secus, ac si quâ penitus vi terra dehiscens

Infernas referet sedes, et regna recludat

Pallida, Dīs invisa; superque immane bara-
thrum 245

ecce Tyrinthius Hercules, furens animis, aderat, lustransque omnem accessum, ferebat ora huc et illuc, infrendens dentibus. Fervidus irâ, ter lustrat totum montem Aventini; ter nequicquam teneant saxea limina; ter fessus refedit valle. Acuta filex stabat, saxis præcisus undique, insurgens dorso speluncæ, altissima visu, domus opportuna nidis dirarum volucrum. Hercules dexter, nitens in adversum, concussit hanc silicem, ut prona incumbebat iugo ad lævum amnem, et solvit avulsam imis radicibus; inde repentè impulit eam, quo impulsu maximus æther insonat; ripæ diffultant, amnisque exterritus refluit. At specus, et ingens regia Caci detecta apparuit, et umbrosæ cavernæ penitus patuere; non secus ac si terra, penitus dehiscens quâ vi, referet infernas sedes, et recludat pallida regna, invisa Dīs; immanequè barathrum cernatur super,

TRANSLATION.

transported with Fury was upon him, and, examining every Passage to the Cave, hither and thither rolled his Eyes, gnashing with his Teeth. Boiling with Ire, he thrice surveys the whole Aventine Mount: thrice in vain essays to storm the Gates of massy Rock; thrice in the Vale fatigued and breathless he sat down to rest. A sharp flinty Rock stood forth, with Cliffs ragged and broken in the Points around, and on the Ridge of the Cave rose, towering to the Sight, a convenient Shelter for the Nests of dire inauspicious Birds. This, where, bending forward with its Brow, it overhung the River on the Left, the Hero, full opposite to it on the Right, with strained Effort shook, and from the deep Roots uptorn disjoined; then on a sudden impelled it: With which Impulse the Sky in its wide Extent resounds, the shattered Banks leap hither and thither, and the affrighted River runs back. And now the Den, the spacious Hall of Cacus bared of Covering appeared, and his gloomy Caverns in their inmost Recesses were laid open: Just as if by some Violence the Earth in her deep Recesses yawning wide should unlock the infernal Mansions, and disclose those pale Realms abhorred by the Gods

NOTES.

240. *Diffultant ripæ, &c.* Notwithstanding what Dr. Trapp alledges to the contrary, I cannot help thinking that *diffultant* is here to be taken in its strict and most proper Sense: *The Banks leap different Ways.* The tumbling Rock shatters the Bank, and makes it fly in Pieces: And these shattered Fragments, together with the Splinters of the Rock, falling precipitantly into the River, drive back its Current. Which plain natural Effect *Virgil* in the animated Style of Poetry thus describes: *Diffultant ripæ, refluitque exterritus amnis.* 245. *Invisa Dīs.* The learned Doctor is undoubtedly right in rendering *invisa* here *abhorred*,

Manesque trepident lumine immisso. Ergo Alcides premit cum telis desuper, repente deprensum in insperatâ luce, inclusumque cavo saxo, atque rudentem insueta, advocatque omnia arma, et instat ramis arborum vastisque molaribus. Autem ille Cacus (neque enim jam ulla fuga periculi superest) evomit ingentem fumum faucibus, mirabile dictu, involvitque domum cæcâ caligine, eripiens prospectum oculis; glomeratque fumiferam noctem sub antro, tenebris commixtis igne. Alcides ardens animis non tulit, ipseque jecit se per ignem præcipiti saltu, quâ plurimus fumus agit undam, ignesque specus æstuat atrâ nebulâ. Hic corripit Cacus, vomentem vana incendia in tenebris, complexus eum in nodum; et inhærens angit elisos oculos, et guttur siccum sanguine. Extemplo atra domus Caci panditur foribus revulsis; abstractæque boves, abjuratæque rapinæ ostenduntur cælo: informeque cadaver protrahitur pedibus.

Cernatur, trepidentque immisso lumine Manes.
Ergo insperatâ deprensum in luce repentè,
Inclusumque cavo saxo, atque insueta rudentem,
Desuper Alcides telis premit, omniaque arma
Advocat, et ramis, vastisque molaribus instat.
Ille autem (neque enim fuga jam super ulla periculi est) 251

Faucibus ingentem fumum, mirabile dictu,
Evomit; involvitque domum caligine cæcâ,
Prospectum eripiens oculis; glomeratque sub antro 254

Fumiferam noctem, commixtis igne tenebris.
Non tulit Alcides animis; seque ipse per ignem
Præcipiti jecit saltu, quâ plurimus undam
Fumus agit, nebulâque ingens specus æstuat atrâ.

Hic Cacus in tenebris incendia vana vomentem
Corripit, in nodum complexus; et angit inhærens 260

Elisos oculos, et siccum sanguine guttur.
Panditur extemplo foribus domus atra revulsis;
Abstractæque boves abjuratæque rapinæ
Cælo ostenduntur, pedibusque informe cadaver

TRANSLATION.

and from above the hideous Gulf be seen, and the Ghosts startle at the Light darted in upon them. Him therefore, *thus* suddenly surprized in the unexpected Light, imprisoned in his hollow Rock, and in uncouth Manner braying, Alcides from above galls with Darts, calls every Weapon to his Aid, and plies him with Stubs of Trees and ponderous Millstones. But he (for now no Refuge from the Danger remains) from his Jaws vomits up vast Quantities of Smoke, wonderous to tell! involves the Cave in pitchy Vapour, snatching *all* Prospect from the *Hero's* Eyes: and deep in his Cave shoots up in Wreaths a Night of Smoke, intermingling Fire with Darkness. *This* Alcides in his Rage could not bear, but with an impetuous Spring flung himself amidst the Flame, where in thickest *Vollies* the Smoke drives its Waves, and the capacious Den fluctuates with *rolling Tides* of pitchy Vapour. Here, in his darkened Cell, he seizes Cacus disgorging unavailing Flames, grasping him hard *as* in a Knot; then griping fast squeezes his Eyes starting from their Sockets, and his Throat *till it is quite parched and drained* of Blood. Forthwith having wrenched up the Doors the grim Mansion is laid open; the Heifers that had been filched away, and the stolen Effects abjured are exposed to *the View* of Heaven; the deformed Carcase is drag-

NOTES.

herred, and not *unseen*, or *invisible*, as *La Rue*, 261. *Siccum sanguine guttur*, i. e. Squeezed *Cerda*, and others have done, since it answers aim so hard as to stop the Circulation of the to *Homer's* *σύχυστο θύοιαι*. Blood.

Protrahitur. Nequeunt expleri corda tuendo 265
 Terribiles oculos, vultum, villosaque setis
 Pectora semiferi, atque extinctos faucibus ignes.
 Ex illo celebratus honos, lætique minores
 Servavere diem; primusque Potitius auctor,
 Et domus Herculei custos Pinaria sacri, 270
 Hanc aram luco statuit; quæ maxima semper.
 Dicetur nobis, & erit quæ maxima semper
 Quare agite, ô juvenes, tantarum in munere
 laudum,
 Cingite fronde comas, et pocula porcite dextris,
 Communemque vocate Deum, et date vina vo-
 lentes. 275
 Dixerat; Herculeâ bicolor cum populus umbrâ
 Velavitque comas foliisque innexa pependit:
 Et sacer implevit dextram scyphus. Ociûs omnes
 In mensam læti libant, Divoisque precantur.

Eorum corda nequeunt expleri
 tuendo ejus terribiles oculos,
 vultum, pectusque semiferi.
 Caci villosa setis. atque ignes
 extinctos faucibus. Ex illo
 tempore honos Herculis est cel-
 lebratus, minoresque læti ser-
 vavere diem; primusque auctor
 Potitius, et Pinaria domus cus-
 tos Herculei sacri, statuit hanc
 aram luco; quæ ara semper di-
 cetur maxima nobis, & quæ
 semper erit maxima. Quare
 agite, ô juvenes, in munere
 tantarum laudum, cingite comas
 fronde, & porcite pocula
 dextris, vocateque Herculem
 communem Deum, & volentes
 date vina. Dixerat; cum po-
 pulus bicolor velavitque comas,
 Herculeâ umbrâ, pependitque
 innexa foliis: et sacer scyphus
 implevit dextram. Omnes læti
 ociûs libant vinum in mensam,
 precanturque Divos.

TRANSLATION.

ged forth by the Feet. They are unable to satiate their Curiosity with gazing on his haggard Eyes, his *horrid* Aspect, and the Breast of the Demi-savage shagged with bristly Hair, and the extinguished Fires in his Throat. From that Time the Honours of the God have been celebrated in Italy, and Posterity with Joy have observed this Day; And Potitius, the first Founder, and the Pinarian Family, the Depositary of this Institution sacred to Hercules, erected this Altar in the Grove; which shall both be styled by us the Great, and the Great shall be for ever. Wherefore come, noble Youths, in celebrating Virtues so illustrious, encircle your Locks with a Garland, and extend your Goblets in your Hands, invoke our common God, and offer the Wine with Good-will. He said; when with its Herculean Shade the Poplar of varying Hue both decked his Locks, and with its Leaves entwined hung down: And a sacred Goblet filled his Right-hand. Forthwith all with Joy pour Libations on the Table, and supplicate the Gods. Mean-while the Sphere of Day declining, Evening draws nearer on: And now the Priests

NOTES.

271. *Quæ maxima semper.* Concerning this Altar *Livy* puts the following Words in the Mouth of *Evander*, addressing himself to *Hercules*: *Jove nate, Hercule salve, te mihi mater veridica interpres Deum aucturum celestium numerum cecinit, tibi que aram hic dicatum iri, quam opulentissima in terris gens maximam vocet, tuoque ritu colat.* The Reason of the Name is given by *Dionysius*, that this being the Altar whereon *Hercules* himself offered the Tithes of his Spoils, it became on that Account the Object of chief Veneration, and was called *Maxima* to distinguish it from the numerous other Altars which that Hero had in *Italy*.

273. *In munere.* *Munus*, says *Donatus*, *dicatur cura cujusque res persciendæ imposita cum necessitate faciendi.* *Laudum* again signifies Praise-worthy Deeds, as in other Places.

276. *Herculeâ populus.* The Poplar-tree, *Servius* tells us, was consecrated to *Hercules*, because that Hero in his Descent to Hell made himself a Crown of Poplar-leaves, whereof the Part that touched the Head received, or rather retained its white Hue, while the external Part became black with the Smoke of the infernal Regions. Which Fable see explained from History by the *Abbé Banier* in his *Mythology*, Vol. IV. of the *Englisb*.

*Interea Vesper fit propior de-
vexo Olympo: jamque sacer-
dotes, primusque Potitius, ibant
cincli pellibus in morem, fere-
bantque flammæ. Instaurant
epulas, et ferunt grata dona se-
cundæ mensæ, cumulantque aras
oneratis lancibus. Tum Salii,
evincti circa tempora populeis
ramis, adsunt ad cantus, cir-
cum incensa altaria; hic est
chorus juvenum, ille est chorus
senum; qui ferunt Herculeas
laudes, & facta carmine: ut
premens eliserit prima monstra
novercæ Junonis, geminosque
angues manu; ut idem disjece-
rit urbes Trojamque Oechaliam-
que egregias bello; ut pertule-
rit mille duros labores sub rege
Eurystheo, satis iniquæ Junonis.
Tu, invictæ, mæclas bimembres
nubigenas,*

Devexo interea propior fit Vesper Olympo: 280
Jamque sacerdotes, primusque Potitius, ibant
Pellibus in morem cincli, flammæque ferebant.
Instaurant epulas, et mensæ grata secundæ
Dona ferunt, cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.
Tum Salii ad cantus, incensa altaria circum,
Populeis adsunt evincti tempora ramis; 286
Hic juvenum chorus, ille senum; qui carmine
laudes

Herculeas et facta ferunt: ut prima novercæ
Monstra manu geminosque premens eliserit an-
gues;

Ut bello egregias idem disjecerit urbes, 290
Trojamque Oechaliamque; ut duros mille la-
bores

Rege sub Eurystheo, satis Junonis iniquæ,
Pertulerit. Tu nubigenas, invictæ, bimembres,

TRANSLATION.

and Potitius on their Head, marched in Procession, clad in Skins, according to Form, and in their Hands bore flaming Torches. They renew the Feast, and introduce the grateful Offerings of the second Service, and heap the Altars with Chargers richly loaded. Then round the Altars smoaking with Perfumes the Salii amidst Songs advance, having their Temples bound with Poplar Boughs; in two Bands they divide, the one a Choir of Youths, the other of aged Men; who in Numbers celebrate the Praises and Exploits of Hercules: How in his Cradle with his mighty Hand he slew the first Monsters of his Step-mother Juno, and being strangled her two Snakes; how in War the same Hero overthrew famous Cities, Troy and Oechalia both; how, under King Eurystheus, by the Con-
nation of unfriendly Juno, he endured a thousand grievous Toils. Thou, invin-
cible, dost with thy Arm subdue the Cloud-born, double-membered Centaurs, Hy-

NOTES.

280. *Devexo Olympo.* The diurnal Hemi-
sphere setting, and the Hemisphere of Night
rising, according to their Notion, who made the
whole Heavens revolve round the Earth.

284. *Cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.*
La Cerda understands this of the Incense which
on solemn Occasions used to be offered in great

broad Plates, *lances*, according to that of *Ovid*:
Nec quæ de parca pauper Diis libat Acria
Thura, minus, grandi quam data lance,
valent.

This seems to agree best with the following
Words, *incensa altaria circum*, round the Al-
tars burning with Incense. Others however
refer it to the *dona secundæ mensæ* before men-
tioned, i. e. the Fruits and other Delicacies

which used to be served up in the second Course,
and in the sacred Banquet were first presented
on the Altar by way of Consecration.

293. *Tu nubigenas, invictæ, &c.* This beau-
tiful Transition, from the third Person to an
Apostrophe in the second, is finely imitated by
Milton in a Hymn of a much sublimer Kind:

Thus at their stady Ledge arriv'd, both stood,
Both turn'd, and under open Sky ador'd
The God that made both Sky, Air, Earth,
and Heav'n,
Which they beheld; the Moon's resplendent
Globe

And starry Pole: Thou also mad'st the Night,
Alack omnipotent, and thou the Day.

Par. Lost, B. IV. 720.

294. *Cressia*

Hylæumque Pholumque manu, tu Cressia mactas
 Prodigia, et vastum Nemeæ subrupe leonem. 295
 Te Stygii tremuere lacus ; te janitor Orci,
 Ossa super recubans antro semesa cruento :
 Nec te ullæ facies, non terruit ipse Typhœus
 Arduus, arma tenens : non te rationis egentem
 Lernæus turba caputum circumstetit anguis. 300
 Salve, vera Jovis proles, decus addite Divis :
 Et nos, et tua dexter adi pede sacra secundo.
 Talia carminibus celebrant : super omnia Caci
 Speluncam adjiciunt, spirantemque ignibus ip-
 sum.

Consonat omne nemus strepitu, collesque re-
 sultant. 305

Exin se cuncti divinis rebus ad urbem
 Perfectis referunt. Ibat Rex obsitus ævo ;
 Et comitem Ænean juxta natumque tenebat
 Ingrediens, varioque viam sermone levabat.
 Miratur, facilesque oculos fert omnia circum 310
 Æneas, capiturque locis ; et singula lætus
 Exquiratque auditque virum monumenta prio-
 rum.

Hylæumque, Pholumque manu, tu mactas Cressia prodigia, et vastum leonem sub rupe Nemeæ. Stygii lacus tremuere te ; Cerberus janitor Orci, recubans cruento antro super semesa ossa, tremuit te : nec ullæ facies terruere te, non arduus Typhœus ipse, tenens arma, terruit te : Lernæus anguis, turba caputum, circumstetit te non egentem rationis. Salve Hercules, vera proles Jovis, addite decus Divis : tu dexter adi et nos, et tua sacra secundo pede. Celebrant talia facta carminibus : super omnia adjiciunt speluncam Caci, ipsamque spirantem ignibus. Omne nemus consonat strepitu, collesque resulant.

Exin, divinis rebus perfectis, cuncti referunt se ad urbem. Rex Evander ibat obsitus ævo ; et ingreditur tenebat Ænean comitem natumque juxta, levabatque viam vario sermone. Æneas miratur, fertque faciles oculos circum omnia, capiturque locis ; et lætus exquiratque auditque singula monumenta priorum virum.

TRANSLATION.

læus and Pholus ; thou subduest the fell Monsters of Crete, and the huge overgrown Lion under the Rock of Nemea. For Fear of thee the Stygian Lakes, for Fear of thee the Porter of Hell did tremble, cowering down in his bloody Den upon his half-gnawed Bones : Nor did any Forms, nor even Typhœus himself, of towering Height, with Arms in Hand, throw thee into Consternation : Thee not astonished and disconcerted the Lernæan Snake, *that many-headed Monster*, around beset. Hail, undoubted Offspring of Jove, added to the Gods an Ornament to *their Assembly* : Both us and *these* thy sacred Rites with thy auspicious Presence visit. Such *heroic Deeds* they celebrate in Song : Above all they subjoin the Den of Cacus, and Cacus self breathing *his Soul* in Flames. The whole Grove rings with the *melodious* Din, and the Hills rebound.

Then, having finished the Divine Service, all hie them back to the City. The King, with Age oppressed, set forward ; and as he walked along had Æneas to accompany him, and his Son by his Side, and with various Discourse relieved *the Tediums* of the Way. Æneas admires, and turns his rolling Eyes around on every Object, is charmed with the *various* Scenes and Landscips ; and fondly enquires and fondly learns the several Monuments of the Men of Antiquity.

NOTES.

294. *Cressia prodigia*. The Bull that vomited Fire, and the Hind with brazen Feet.

307. *Rex obsitus ævo*. Literally, *thick set with Age*, i. e. with grey Hairs, and other Marks of Age ; a Metaphor borrowed from a Field of Corn.

310. *Facilesque oculos*. *Facilis* here is an Epithet given to Æneas's Eyes, to denote his Eagerness in surveying every Object. His Eyes were what the Greeks call *ερεφάδες* *versatiles*, nimble, voluble.

*Tum rex Evandrus, conditor
Romanæ arcis sic ait: Fauni
Nymphæque indigenæ, gensque
virûm nata truncis et duro ro-
bore tenebant hæc nemora; queis
erat neque mos neque cultus; nec
nôrant jungere tauros, aut com-
ponere opes, aut parcere parto:
Sed rami, atque venatus asper
victa alebat eos. Saturnus pri-
mus venit ab ætherio Olympo,
fugiens arma Jovis, exsul reg-
nis ademptis. Is composuit genus
indocile ac dispersum altis mon-
tibus, deditque leges ei: malu-
itque regionem vocari Latium,
quoniam latuisset tutus in his
oris. Aurea secula, quæ perhi-
bent, fuerunt sub illo rege: sic
regebat populos in placidâ pace.
Donec paulatim deterior et de-
color ætas, et rabies belli, et
amor habendi successit. Tum
Ausonia manus, et Sicana gen-
tes venerunt: et Saturnia tellus
posuit nomen sæpius. Tum Re-
ges, asperque Tybris immani
corpore venit;*

*Tum rex Evandrus, Romanæ conditor arcis:
Hæc nemora indigenæ Fauni Nymphæque te-
nebant,*

*Gensque virûm truncis et duro robore nata; 315
Queis neque mos neque cultus erat; nec jun-
gere tauros,*

*Aut componere opes nôrant, aut parcere parto:
Sed rami atque asper victu venatus alebat.*

*Primus ab ætherio venit Saturnus Olympo,
Arma Jovis fugiens, et regnis exsul ademptis. 320*

*Is genus indocile, ac dispersum montibus altis
Composuit, legesque dedit: Latiumque vocari
Maluit, his quoniam latuisset tutus in oris.*

*Aurea, quæ perhibent, illo sub rege fuerunt
Secula: sic placidâ populos in pace regebat. 325*

*Deterior donec paulatim ac decolor ætas,
Et belli rabies, et amor successit habendi.*

*Tum manus Ausonia, et gentes venerunt Sicanae:
Sæpius et nomen posuit Saturnia tellus. 329*

Tum Reges, asperque immani corpore Tybris;

TRANSLATION.

Then King Evander, the Founder of the Roman Tower, *thus began*: These Groves the native Fauns and Nymphs possessed, and a Race of Men sprung from the Trunks of Trees and stubborn Oak; who had neither Laws nor Polity; knew neither to yoke the *labouring* Steer, nor to gather Wealth, nor to use their Acquisitions with Moderation: But the *Products of the* Branches, and savage Hunting supplied them with Food. From the etherial Sky first Saturn came, flying the Arms of Jove, and an Exile dispossessed of his Realms. He formed into Society a Race undisciplined and dispersed among the high Mountains, and gave them Laws; and chose to have the Country named Latium, because in these Regions he had lurked secure. Under his Reign was the golden Age which they *so much* celebrate: In such undisturbed Tranquillity he ruled his Subjects. Till by Degrees an Age more depraved, and of a different Complexion, and the Fury of War, and Love of Gain succeeded. Then came *in* the Ausonian Bands, and the Sicilian Nations: And the Saturnian Land often changed its Name. Then came a *Succession of* Kings, and *among the rest* fierce Tybris of gigantic Make;

NOTES.

313. *Romanæ conditor arcis.* His little City *Palanteum* was built upon the Hill afterwards called *Mons Palatinus*.

316. *Mos.* Either Laws and Institutions, as above, *Moresque virtus et mania ponit*; Laws being so called, because they regulate the Manners of Men: or it may signify Discipline, Order, and Politeness, which are the Effects of Laws.

324. *Aurea quæ perhibent.* Saturn's happy

Reign, which gave Rise to the golden Age, is thus described in *Justin*, Lib. XLIII. Cap. 1. *Italia cultores primi Aborigines fuisse, quorum rex Saturnus tanta justitia fuisse traditur, ut neque servierit sub illo quisquam, neque quicquam private rei habuerit: sed omnia commu- nis, &c.*

330. *Tybris.* The King of the *Tuscans*, who being slain near the River *Albulæ*, derived his

Name to it

333. *Pelagique*

A quo post Itali fluvium cognomine Tybrim
Diximus : amisit verum vetus Albula nomen.
Me pulsum patriâ, pelagique extrema sequentem,
Fortuna omnipotens et ineluctabile fatum
His posuere locis : matrisque egere tremenda 335
Carmentis Nymphæ monita, & Deus auctor
Apollo.

Vix ea dicta, dehinc progressus monstrat et
aram,
Et Carmentalem Romano nomine portam :
Quam memorant Nymphæ priscum Carmentis
honorem
Vatis fatidicæ, cecinit quæ prima futuros 340
Æneadas magnos, et nobile Pallanteum.
Hinc lucum ingentem, quem Romulus acer
Asylum
Retulit, et gelidâ monstrat sub rupe Lupercal,
Parrhasio dictum Panos de more Lycæi.
Nec non et sacri monstrat nemus Argileti ; 345
Testaturque locum, et lethum docet hospitis Argi.

à quo post nos Itali diximus fluvium Tybrim cognomine : et vetus Albula amisit verum nomen. Omnipotens fortuna et ineluctabile fatum posuere me his locis, pulsum patriâ, sequentemque extrema pericula pelagi : tremendaque monita Carmentis Nymphæ meæ matris, et Deus Appollo auctor egere me huc.

Vix ea fuerunt dicta, Evander, progressus dehinc, monstrat et aram, et Carmentalem portam Romano nomine : quam memorant fuisse priscum honorem Carmentis Nymphæ fatidicæ vatis, quæ prima cecinit Æneadas futuros magnos, et Pallanteum fore nobile. Hinc monstrat ingentem lucum, quem acer Romulus retulit in asylum, et monstrat Lupercal sub gelidâ rupe, dictum de Parrhasio more Lycæi Panos. Nec non et monstrat nemus sacri Argileti ; testaturque locum, et docet eum lethum hospitis Argi.

TRANSLATION.

from whom we Italians in After-times named the River Tyber : Thus antient Albula lost its true, its *proper* Name. Me, from my Country driven, and tracing the utmost Perils of the Sea, almighty Fortune and uncontroulable Destiny settled in these Regions : And the awful Predictions of my Mother the Nymph Carmentis, and the God Apollo by his Authority urged me *hither*.

Scarce had he said, when setting forward he shews him next both the Altar, and the Gate called by a Roman Name *Carmentalis*, which they record to be the antient *Monument in Honour* of the prophetic Nymph Carmentis, who first foretold the future Grandeur of the Æneian Race, and the Renown of Pallanteum. Next he points out the spacious Grove which Romulus reduced into a Sanctuary, and under a cold bleak Rock the Lupercal, so called from the Arcadian Manner of worshipping Lycæan Pan. He likewise shews the Grove of Argiletum, sacred to *Argus* ; and calls the Place to witness *his Innocence*, and relates the Death of Argus, his Guest. He leads him next to the Tarpeian Rock, and

NOTES.

333. *Pelagique extrema sequentem*. Others render it *extrema* by the remotest Parts.

336. *Deus auctor Apollo*. By *auctor* here Servius understands *auctor oraculorum*. But I think it is rather to be taken in the Sense of *suaser*, as Æn. V. 17, 418.

343. *Lupercal*. A Place at the Foot of the Mount *Palatine*, where the *Arcadians* built a Temple to *Pan*, called *Lycæus*, from *Lycæum*, a Mountain in *Arcadia*, where he was worship-

ed as the God who guarded their Flocks from Wolves. Thus as *Lycæum* comes from the Greek *λυκος*, so from *lupus*, *lupercal*.

344. *Parrhasio*. Arcadian, from *Parrhasia*, a District and City of *Arcadia*.

346. *Testaturque locum*, i. e. He is moved at seeing the Place where so foul a Murder was committed, and begins to make Protestations of his own Innocence. Then proceeds to relate the Occasion of the Name *Argiletum*, and the

*Hinc ducit eum ad Tarpeiam
sedem et Capitolia, nunc aurea,
olim horrida sylvestribus dumis.
Jam tum religio pavidos agrestes
Dira loci; jam tum silvam saxumque treme-
bant.
Inquit, Deus (est incertum quis
Deus) habitat hoc nemus, et
hunc collem frondoso vertice:
Arcades credunt se vidisse Jo-
vem ipsum, cum sæpe concuteret
nigra^{ntem} Ægida dextrâ, cie-
retque nimbos. Præterea vides
hæc duo oppida disiectis muris,
reliquias, monumentaque vete-
rum virorum. Pater Janus
condidit hanc, Saturnus condi-
dit hanc urbem: Janiculum
fuerat nomen huic, Saturnia
fuerat nomen illi. Talibus dic-
tis inter se, subibant ad tecta
pauperis Evandri: videbant-
que armenta passim mugire in
loco deinde dicto Romano foro,
et lautis Carinis. Ut est ven-
tum ad sedes Evandri: inquit,
Alcides victor subiit hæc limi-
na; hæc regia cepit illum.*

*Hinc ad Tarpeiam sedem, & Capitolia ducit,
Aurea nunc, olim sylvestribus horrida dumis.
Jam tum religio pavidos terreat agrestes
Dira loci; jam tum silvam saxumque treme-
bant.* 350

*Hoc nemus, hunc, inquit, frondoso vertice col-
lem*

*(Quis Deus, incertum est) habitat Deus: Ar-
cades ipsum*

*Credunt se vidisse Jovem, cum sæpe nigra^{ntem}
Ægida concuteret dextrâ, nimbosque ciceret.*

*Hæc duo præterea disiectis oppida muris, 355
Reliquias, veterumque vides monumenta viro-
rum.*

*Hanc Janus pater, hanc Saturnus condidit ur-
bem:*

Janiculum huic, illi fuerat Saturnia nomen.

Talibus inter se dictis ad tecta subibant

*Pauperis Evandri, passimque armenta videbant
Romanoque foro, et lautis mugire Carinis. 361*

*Ut ventum ad sedes: Hæc, inquit, limina victor
Alcides subiit; hæc illum regia cepit:*

TRANSLATION.

the Capitol, now of Gold, *but* in those Days all rough and horrid with wild Bushes. Even then the religious Horrors of the Place awed the Minds of the timorous Swains: even then they revered the Wood and Rock. This Grove, says he, this Wood-top'd Hill, a God inhabits, *but* what God is uncertain: *Here* the Arcadians believe they have seen Jove himself, when often with his Right-hand he shook the blackening tremendous Ægis, and roused the Clouds of Thunder. Farther, says he, yon two Cities you see with their Walls demolished, the Remains and Monuments of ancient Heroes, this City Father Janus, that Saturnus built: The one Janiculum, the other Saturnia was named. In such mutual Talk they came up to the Palace of poor Evander: And in *that Place where now* the Roman Forum and magnificent Streets arise, they beheld around Herds of Cattle lowing. Soon as he had reached his Seat: These Gates, he says, the victorious Alcides entered; him this Palace received: Have then, my noble Guest, the Great-

NOTES.

the Manner of Argus's Death; who was Evander's Guest, and is said to have been assassinated by the Arcadians, without Evander's Knowledge, under Suspicion of having aspired to the Crown.

354. *Nimbos.* Signifies not any Kind of Clouds, but those deep and black Clouds which brew Storm, Thunder, and Lightning, as is

evident from Virgil's Use of the Word in hundreds of Places; particularly, *Geor. l. 325.*

*Ipse pater, mediâ nimborum in nocte, coruscâ
Fulmina molitur dextrâ.*

361. *Carinis.* Carine, the Name of a magnificent Street in Rome, where Pompey had a House.

Aude, hospes, contemnere opes, et te quoque
dignum

Finge Deo; rebusque veni non asper egenis. 365

Dixit, et angusti subter fastigia tecti

Ingentem Ænean duxit; stratisque locavit

Effultum foliis et pelle Libystidis ursæ.

Nox ruit, et fuscis tellurem amplectitur alis.

At Venus haud animo nequicquam exterrita ma-
ter, 370

Laurentumque minis, et duro mota tumultu,

Vulcanum alloquitur: thalamoque hæc conjugis
aureo

Incipit, et dictis divinum aspirat amorem:

Dum bello Argolici vastabant Pergama reges

Debita, caluræque inimicis ignibus arces; 375

Non ullum auxilium miseris, non arma rogavi

Artis opisque tuæ; nec te, carissime conjux,

Incaustumve tuos volui exercere labores:

Quamvis et Priami deberem plurima natis,

Et durum Æneæ flevissem sæpe laborem. 380

Nunc, Jovis imperiis, Rutulorum constitit oris:

Ergo eadem supplex venio, et sanctum mihi numen

*Hospes, aude contemnere opes,
et finge te quoque dignum Deo,
venique non asper egenis rebus.
Dixit, et duxit ingentem Ænean
subter fastigia angusti tecti;
locavitque curas stratis, effultum
foliis et pelle Libystidis ursæ.*

*Nox ruit, et amplectitur tel-
lurem fuscis alis. At Venus ma-
ter haud nequicquam exterrita
animo, mota minisque Lauren-
tum, et duro tumultu, alloquitur
Vulcanum, incipitque hæc verba
in aureo thalamo conjugis, et as-
pirat divinum amorem dictis:
dum Argolici reges vastabant
bello Pergama debita sibi, ar-
cesque casuras inimicis ignibus;
non rogavi ullum auxilium mi-
seris, non rogavi arma tuæ artis
opisque; nec volui exercere te,
carissime conjux, tuosve labores
incaustum: quamvis et deberem
plurima natis Priami, et sæpe
flevissem durum laborem Æneæ.
Nunc ille constitit oris Rutulo-
rum, imperiis Jovis: ergo ego
eadem venio supplex, et rogo
tuum numen sanctum mihi,*

TRANSLATION.

ness of Mind to undervalue Magnificence, and do you too form yourself into a
Temper becoming a God, and come not disgusted with *these* our mean Accommo-
dations. He said, and under the Roof of his narrow Mansion conducted the
magnanimous Æneas; and set him down to rest on a Bed of Leaves, and the
Fur of a Lybian Bear.

Night comes on apace, and with her dusky Wings mantles the Earth. Mean-
while Venus, the Parent-goddess, not without Cause alarmed in Mind, and dis-
turbed both by the Threats and fierce Uproar of the Laurentines, addressed Vul-
can, and in her Husband's golden Bed-chamber *thus* begins, and by her Accents
breathes into him Love divine: While the Grecian Kings by War brought sated
Troy to Desolation, and its Towers doomed to fall by hostile Flames; not any
Succour to the Wretches, nor Arms of thy Art and Power I craved; nor, my
dearest Spouse, was I willing to employ you or your Labours in vain: Though
I both owed much to the Sons of Priam, and often mourned the severe Sufferings
of Æneas. Now, by Jove's Command, he hath settled on the Coasts of the Ru-
tulians: Therefore I the self-same *fond Wife* a Suppliant come, and implore Arms

NOTES.

364. *Te quoque dignum finge Deo.* By *Deo*, port of that Word is, as Hercules acted a Part:
here, some understand *Hercules*, whom *Evander* worthy a God, so do you.
would have Æneas imitate. But the *queque* 382. *Eadem.* I, the same affectionate fond
seems to determine it to be taken rather in a Wife, who have been always so tender of your
general Sense, as we have done: For the Im- Honour, so loth to give you Trouble.

392. *Ignæ*

rogo arma genitrix pro nato. Thetis filia Nerei potuit flectere te, Aurora Tithonia conjux potuit flectere te lacrymis. Aspice qui populi coeant, quæ mœnia clausis acuant ferrum portis clausis, in me excidiumque meorum. Diva dixerat, et niveis lacertis hinc atque hinc fovet Deum cunctantem molli amplexu: ille repente accepit solitam flammam, notusque calor intravit medullas, et cucurrit per labefacta ossa: non secus atque olim cum ignea rima, rupta cerusco tonitru, micans percurrit nimbos lumine. Diva conjux, læta dolis, et conscia suæ formæ sensit id.

Tum pater Vulcanus, devinctus æterno amore, fatur: quid petis causas ex alto? quod fiducia mei cessit tibi, Diva? si fuisset tibi similis cura, tum quoque fuisset fas nobis armare Teucros. Nec omnipotens pater Jupiter nec fata vetabant Trojam stare. Priamumque superesse per alios decem annos. Et nunc, si paras bellare, atque est tibi hæc mens;

Arma rogo, genitrix nato. Te filia Nerei,
Te potuit lacrymis Tithonia flectere conjux.
Aspice, qui coeant populi, quæ mœnia clausis
Ferrum acuant portis, in me excidiumque meo-
rum. 386

Dixerat; et niveis hinc atque hinc Diva lacertis
Cunctantem amplexu molli fovet: ille repente
Accepit solitam flammam; notusque medullas
Intravit calor, et labefacta per ossa cucurrit: 390
Non secus atque olim tonitru cum rupta corusco
Ignea rima micans percurrit lumine nimbos.
Sensit læta dolis, et formæ conscia conjux.

Tum Pater æterno fatur devinctus amore:
Quid causas petis ex alto? fiducia cessit 395
Quò tibi, Diva mei? similis si cura fuisset,
Tum quoque fas nobis Teucros armare fuisset.
Nec pater omnipotens Trojam, nec fata vetabant
Stare, decemque alios Priamum superesse per
annos. 400

Et nunc, si bellare paras atque hæc tibi mens est;
Et nunc, si paras bellare, atque est tibi hæc mens;

TRANSLATION.

from thy Divinity to me adorable, a Mother for a Son. Thee the Daughter of Nereus, thee the Wife of Tithonus by Tears could persuade. See what Nations combine, what Towns having shut up their Gates, whet their Swords against me, and for the Extirpation of my People. She said, and, with her snowy Arms on this Side and that, the Goddess in soft Embrace caresses him demurring: Suddenly he caught the wonted Flame, and the accustomed Warmth pierced his Marrow, and ran thrilling through his shaken Bones. Just as when at Times with forked Thunder-burst, a chinky Stream of Fire in flashy Lightning shoots athwart the Skies. This his Spouse, well pleased with her Wiles, and conscious of her Charms, perceived.

Then Father *Vulcan*, fast bound in the eternal *Chain of Love*, thus speaks: Why have you Recourse to *such* far-fetched Reasons? Whither, Goddess, is thy Confidence in me fled? Had you been under the like Concern *before*, then too it had been a righteous and practicable Thing in me *at your Desire* to arm the Trojans. Nor did Almighty Father *Jove*, nor the Fates forbid that Troy should stand, or Priam survive for ten Years more. And now if War you meditate;

NOTES.

386. *Ignea Rima.* Is a happy Expression to express a Stream of Fire bursting through a fissure in a Cloud. *Fluente: Incipit longe et alte petito premissis respondere.*

397. *Causas petis ex alto.* Instead of coming directly to the Point, you have Recourse to long far-fetched Preambles. Thus *Cicero* pro Words.

401. *Quidquid*

Quidquid in arte meâ possum promittere curæ,
Quod fieri ferro liquidove potest electro,
Quantum ignes animæque valent; absiste pre-
cando

Viribus indubitare tuis. Ea verba locutus,
Optatos dedit amplexus; placidumque petivit 405
Conjugis infusus gremio per membra soporem.

Inde, ubi prima quies medio jam noctis ab-
actæ

Curriculo expulerat somnum; cum femina, pri-
mum

Cui tolerare colo vitam tenuique Minervâ,
Impositum cinerem et sopitos suscitât ignes, 410
Noctem addens operi, famulasque ad lumina longo
Exercet penso; castum ut servare cubile

Conjugis, et possit parvos educere natos:
Haud secus Ignipotens, nec tempore segnior illo,
Mollibus è stratis opera ad fabrilia surgit. 415

Insula Sicanium juxta latus, Æoliamque

quidquid curæ in meâ arte possum promittere tibi; quod potest fieri ferro, liquidove electro; quantum ignes animæque valent promitto; absiste indubitare tuis viribus precando. Vulcanus; locutus ea verba; dedit optatos amplexus; infususque gremio conjugis petivit placidum soporem per membra.

Inde, ubi prima quies expulerat somnum, medio curriculo noctis jam abactæ; cum femina, cui est primum officium tolerare vitam colo tenuique Minervâ, suscitât cinerem impositum et ignes sopitos, addens noctem operi, exercetque famulas ad lumina longo penso; ut possit servare cubile conjugis castum; et educere parvos natos: hæud secus Vulcanus Ignipotens, nec segnior illo tempore, surgit è mollibus stratis ad fabrilia opera.

Insula erigitur juxta Sicanium latus, Æoliamque

TRANSLATION.

and this be your Resolution; whatever Zeal to serve you in my Art I can promise; whatever can be done by Steel or liquid Metals, as far as the Power of Fire and breathing Engines reach, you may depend on me; wherefore desist by Solicitation to bring your Power and Influence in question. Having spoke these Words, he gave her the wished Embrace; and, on the Bosom of his Spouse dissolved away, courted soft Repose to every Limb.

Then, soon as the first Interval of Rest, now that the Mid-career of Night was rolled away, had driven Sleep from his Eyes; what Time the Housewife, whose chief Concern it is to earn her Living by the Distaff and poor Handy-work, awakes the heaped-up Embers and the dormant Fires, adding Night to her Labour, and by the lighted Tapers employs her Maids in their long tedious Tasks, that chaste she may preserve her Husband's Bed, and bring up her little Babes: Not otherwise, nor at that Time less industrious, the mighty God of Fire rises from the soft Couch to his mechanic Labours.

Hard by the Side of Sicily and Æolian Lipare an Island rises, of steep Ascent

NOTES.

401. *Quidquid possum promittere. La Rue* makes the Construction *possum promittere*; but I take it rather to be an Ellipsis, *promitte*, the Verb just mentioned before, being understood, which every Reader easily supplies in reading the Sentence.

402. *Liquidove electro.* A Composition of Gold and Silver is called *electrum*; I know not whether we have any particular Name for it in English. *Pliny* makes the Proportion of this

mixed Metal to be four-Fifths of Silver for one of Gold.

404. *Viribus indubitare tuis.* In increased the Signification. So the Sense is, forbear to shew such great Distrust of your own Power, i. e. of the native Influence of your Charms over me, by using so much Argument and Intreaty.

407. *Medio noctis abactæ curriculo.* Literal-ly, in the Mid-career, Night hurried away.

*Liparen, ardua fumantibus sax-
is: subter quam specus, et Æt-
næa antra, exesa caminis Cyclo-
pum, tonant, validique ietus in-
cudibus auditi referunt gemit-
um, striduræque Chalybum stri-
dunt cavernis, et ignis anhelat
fornacibus: est domus Vulcani,
et dicta Vulcania tellus nomine.
Tunc Ignipotens descendit buc
ab alto cælo. Cyclopes, Bron-
tesque, Steropesque, et Pyrac-
mon nudus quoad membra, ex-
ercebant ferrum in vasto antro.
Erat his in manibus fulmen in-
formatum, ex his, quæ plurima
genitor Deorum dejecit toto
cælo in terras, parte jam politâ:
pars manebat imperfecta. Ad-
diderant ei tres radios torti im-
bris, tres aquosæ nubis, tres
rutili ignis, et alitis Austri.
Nunc miscebant operi terrificos
fulgores, sonitumque, metumque.*

Erigitur Liparen, fumantibus ardua sax-
is: Quam subter specus, et Cyclopum exesa ca-
minis

Antra Ætnæa tonant, validique incudibus ietus
Auditi referunt gemitum, striduntque cavernis
Striduræ chalybum, et fornacibus ignis anhe-
lat: 421

Vulcani domus, et Vulcania nomine tellus.
Hunc tunc Ignipotens cælo descendit ab alto.
Ferrum exercebant vasto Cyclopes in antro,
Brontesque, Steropesque, et nudus membra Py-
racmon. 425

His informatum manibus jam parte politâ
Fulmen erat, toto Genitor quæ plurima cælo
Dejicit in terras: pars imperfecta manebat.
Tres imbris torti radios, tres nubis aquosæ
Addiderant; rutili tres ignis, et alitis Austri. 430
Fulgores nunc terrificos, sonitumque, metumque

TRANSLATION.

with smoking Rocks: Under which a Den, and the Caves of Ætna, embow-
elled by the Forges of the Cyclops, thunder, and from the Anvils the sturdy
Strokes in echoing Groans resound, the *red-hot* Bars of Steel hiss in the Caverns,
and the Fire in the Furnace pants: Vulcan's Habitation and the Land Vulcanian
called. Hither then the fiery Power descended from the lofty Sky. The Cy-
clops in their capacious Cave were vexing the Steel, Brontes, and Steropes, and
naked-limbed Pyracmon. In their Hands half-formed, with one Part already
polished off, was a Thunderbolt, *such as those* which in Profusion the *eternal* Fa-
ther from all Quarters of the Sky hurls on the Earth: The other Part unfinished
remained. Three Spikes they had added of the wreathed Hail; three *more* of
watery Cloud; three of glaring Fire, and winged Wind. Now they were ming-
ling in the Work alarming Flashes, *the Thunder's roaring* Noise and Terror, and

NOTES.

429. *Tres imbris torti radios.* By the *torti imbris*, the *wreathed Shower*, Servius and all the Commentators understand *Hail*. The Form of Thunder to which Virgil seems here to al-
lude to is well enough known from Medals. It consists of twelve wreathed Spikes or Darts ex-
tended like the *radii* of a Circle, three and three together with Wings spread out in the Middle. The Wings denote the Lightning's rapid Motion, and the Spikes or Darts, its penetrating Quality. By the four different Kinds of Spikes Servius understands the four different Seasons of the Year, in each of which the Meteor of Thunder falls out. Thus, accord-
ing to him, the *tres radii imbris torti*, or three Spikes of Hail, denote the Winter-season, which abounds in Hail; the *tres nubis aquosæ* the Spring, called *imbriferum ver*; the *tres rutili ignis* the Summer, and the *tres alitis Austri* the autumnal Season, when Storms of Wind are frequent.

430. *Addiderant.* This Part was finished, therefore he says *addiderant*, *this they had done*; whereas in the following Verse it is *nunc miscebant*, *they were now mingling*. This Distinction of Tenses I had not noticed, but that I see few of the Translators have attended to it here and in many other Places besides.

*Liparen, ardua fumantibus sax-
is: subter quam specus, et Æt-
næa antra, exesa caminis Cyclo-
pum, tonant, validique ietus in-
cudibus auditi referunt gemit-
um, striduræque Chalybum stri-
dunt cavernis, et ignis anhelat
fornacibus: est domus Vulcani,
et dicta Vulcania tellus nomine.
Tunc Ignipotens descendit buc
ab alto cælo. Cyclopes, Bron-
tesque, Steropesque, et Pyrac-
mon nudus quoad membra, ex-
ercebant ferrum in vasto antro.
Erat his in manibus fulmen in-
formatum, ex his, quæ plurima
genitor Deorum dejecit toto
cælo in terras, parte jam politâ:
pars manebat imperfecta. Ad-
diderant ei tres radios torti im-
bris, tres aquosæ nubis, tres
rutili ignis, et alitis Austri.
Nunc miscebant operi terrificos
fulgores, sonitumque, metumque.*

Erigitur Liparen, fumantibus ardua saxis:
Quam subter specus, et Cyclopum exesa ca-
minis

Antra Ætnæa tonant, validique incudibus ietus
Auditi referunt gemitum, striduntque cavernis
Striduræ chalybum, et fornacibus ignis anhe-
lat: 421

Vulcani domus, et Vulcania nomine tellus.
Hunc tunc Ignipotens cælo descendit ab alto.
Ferrum exercebant vasto Cyclopes in antro,
Brontesque, Steropesque, et nudus membra Py-
racmon. 425

His informatum manibus jam parte politâ
Fulmen erat, toto Genitor quæ plurima cælo
Dejicit in terras: pars imperfecta manebat.
Tres imbris torti radios, tres nubis aquosæ
Addiderant; rutili tres ignis, et alitis Austri. 430
Fulgores nunc terrificos, sonitumque, metumque

TRANSLATION.

with smoking Rocks: Under which a Den, and the Caves of Ætna, embow-
elled by the Forges of the Cyclops, thunder, and from the Anvils the sturdy
Strokes in echoing Groans resound, the *red-hot* Bars of Steel hiss in the Caverns,
and the Fire in the Furnace pants: Vulcan's Habitation and the Land Vulcanian
called. Hither then the fiery Power descended from the lofty Sky. The Cy-
clops in their capacious Cave were vexing the Steel, Brontes, and Steropes, and
naked-limbed Pyracmon. In their Hands half-formed, with one Part already
polished off, was a Thunderbolt, *such as those* which in Profusion the *eternal* Fa-
ther from all Quarters of the Sky hurls on the Earth: The other Part unfinished
remained. Three Spikes they had added of the wreathed Hail; three *more* of
watery Cloud; three of glaring Fire, and winged Wind. Now they were ming-
ling in the Work alarming Flashes, *the Thunder's roaring* Noise and Terror, and

NOTES.

429. *Tres imbris torti radios.* By the *torti imbris*, the *wreathed Shower*, Servius and all the Commentators understand *Hail*. The Form of Thunder to which Virgil seems here to al-
lude to is well enough known from Medals. It consists of twelve wreathed Spikes or Darts ex-
tended like the *radii* of a Circle, three and three together with Wings spread out in the Middle. The Wings denote the Lightning's rapid Motion, and the Spikes or Darts, its penetrating Quality. By the four different Kinds of Spikes Servius understands the four different Seasons of the Year, in each of which the Meteor of Thunder falls out. Thus, accord-
ing to him, the *tres radii imbris torti*, or three Spikes of Hail, denote the Winter-season, which abounds in Hail; the *tres nubis aquosæ* the Spring, called *imbriferum ver*; the *tres rutili ignis* the Summer, and the *tres alitis Austri* the autumnal Season, when Storms of Wind are frequent.

430. *Addiderant.* This Part was finished, therefore he says *addiderant*, *this they had done*; whereas in the following Verse it is *nunc miscebant*, *they were now mingling*. This Distinction of Tenses I had not noticed, but that I see few of the Translators have attended to it here and in many other Places besides.

Miscebant operi, flammisque sequacibus iras.
 Parte aliâ Marti currumque rotasque volucres
 Instabant; quibus ille viros, quibus excitat urbes:
 Ægidaque horrifera, turbatæ Palladis ar-
 ma,

435

Certatim squamis serpentum, auroque polibant,
 Connexosque angues, ipsamque in pectore Divæ
 Gorgona defecto vertentem lumina collo.

Tollite cuncta, inquit, cœptosque auferte la-
 bores,

Ætnæi Cyclopes, et huc advertite mentem. 440

Arma acri facienda viro: nunc viribus usus,
 Nunc manibus rapidis, omne nunc arte ma-
 gistrâ.

Præcipitate moras. Nec plura effatus. At illi

Ociùs incubuere omnes, pariterque laborem

Sortiti. Fluit æs rivis, aurique metallum; 445

Vulnificusque chalybs vastâ fornace liquescit.

Ingentem clypeum informant, unum omnia contra

Tela Latinorum; septenosque orbibus orbes

Impediunt. Alii ventosis follibus auras

Accipiunt redduntque; alii stridentia tingunt 450

Æra lacu: gemit impositis incudibus antrum.

irasque sequacibus flammis. Ex aliâ parte instabant Marti currumque volucresque rotas, quibus ille excitat viros, quibus excitat urbes: Certatimque polibant horrifera Ægida, arma turbatæ Palladis, squamis serpentum auroque, anguesque connexos, Gorgonaque ipsam in pectore Divæ, vertentem lumina collo defecto.

Vulcanus inquit, Ætnæi Cyclopes, tollite cuncta, auferteque cœptos labores, et advertite mentem huc. Arma sunt facienda acri viro: nunc est usus viribus, nunc rapidis manibus, nunc omne magistrâ arte. Præcipitate moras. Nec est effatus plura. At omnes illi ociùs incubuere operi, pariterque sunt sortiti laborem. Æs, metallumque auri fluit rivis; vulnificusque chalybs liquescit in vastâ fornace. Informant ingentem clypeum, unum sufficientem contra omnia tela Latinorum; impediuntque septenos orbes orbibus. Alii accipiunt redduntque auras ventosis follibus; alii tingunt æra stridentia lacu; antrum gemit incudibus impositis.

TRANSLATION.

in the resistless Flames *vindictive* Rage. In another Part they were hastening forward a Chariot and nimble Wheels for Mars, by which he rouses Men and Cities to War: And were polishing again the tremendous Ægis, the Armour of enraged Pallas, with Serpents' Scales and *burnished* Gold; and the Snakes in mutual Folds entwined, and *to be worn* on the Breast of the Goddess, the Gorgon's self rolling her Eyes in Death after her Neck is struck off.

Away with all, he says, ye Ætnean Cyclops, *these* your begun Labours set aside, and hither turn your *attentive* Minds. Arms for a valiant Hero must be forged: Now it is requisite to ply your Strength, now your nimble Hands, now all your masterly Skill. Fling Delays away. Nor more he said. But they immediately all fall on, and equally the Labour shared. Brass and Mines of Gold in Rivulets flow; and wounding Steel in the capacious Furnace melts. A spacious Shield they form, alone sufficient against all the Weapons of the Latins, and Orbs in Orbs seven-fold involve. Some with the puffing Bellows receive and displode the Air *by Turns*; others dip the sputtering Metals in the Trough: The

NOTES.

432. *Sequacibus*. Persecuting, that always follow the Attack. | this to be the true Reading in all the ancient Manuscripts; yet most Copies read *horrificam*.

435. *Ægidaque horrifera*. *Pierius* asserts | 436. *Squamis aureque*. i. e. *Squamis aureis*.

K l. 2

452. *Illi*

*Illi tollunt brachia inter sese
multâ vi in numerum, versant-
que massam tenaci forcipe.*

*Dum Lemnius pater Vulcanus
properat hæc Æoliis oris, alma
lux suscitât, et matutini cantus
volucrum sub culmine suscitât
Evandrum ex humili tecto. Se-
nior rex consurgit, induciturque
tunicâ per artus, et circumdat
Tyrrenâ vincula pedum plantis.
Tum subligat Tegeæum ensem
lateri atque humeris, retorquens
in dextram terga pantheræ de-
missa ab lævâ. Nec non et
gemini canes custodes procedunt
ab alto limine, comitanturque
herilem gressum. Heros pete-
bat sedem et secreta penetralia
hospitis Æneæ, memor sermo-
num et promissi muneris. Nec
minus matutinus Æneas agebat
se ad eum. Pallas filius ibat
comes huic Evandro, et Achates
ibat comes olli Æneæ. Congressi
jungunt dextras, residuntque
in mediis ædibus, et tandem
fruuntur licito sermone. Rex
prior dixit hæc : maxime ductor Teucrorum, quo sospite, nunquam*

*Illi inter sese multâ vi brachia tollunt
In numerum, versantque tenaci forcipe massam.*

*Hæc pater Æoliis properat dum Lemnius oris;
Evandrum ex humili tecto lux suscitât alma, 455
Et matutini volucrum sub culmine cantus.*

*Consurgit senior, tunicâque inducitur artus,
Et Tyrrenâ pedum circumdat vincula plantis.
Tum lateri atque humeris Tegeæum subligat
ensem,*

Demissa ab lævâ pantheræ terga retorquens. 460

*Nec non et gemini custodes limine ab alto
Procedunt, gressumque canes comitantur herilem.*

*Hospitis Æneæ sedem et secreta petebat,
Sermonum memor, & promissi muneris heros.*

Nec minus Æneas se matutinus agebat. 465

Filius huic Pallas, olli comes ibat Achates.

*Congressi jungunt dextras, mediisque residunt
Ædibus, et licito tandem sermone fruuntur.*

Rex prior hæc : 469

Maxime Teucrorum ductor, quo sospite, nunquam

TRANSLATION.

Cave groans with the incumbent Anvils. They with vast Force alternately lift their Arms in equal Time, and with the griping Pincers turn the Mass.

While in the Æolian Regions the Lemnian God is urging on these *Works*, the cheering *vital* Light and the *early* Morning Songs of Birds under his Roof raise Evander from his humble Mansion. The full of Days arises, and in his Tunic sheaths his Limbs, and binds the Tuscan Sandals round his Feet. Then to his Side and Shoulders girds his Arcadian Sword, doubling back *on the Right Shoulder* a Panther's Skin that hung down from his Left. Two Guardian-dogs too from the lofty Gate march forth, and attend their Master's Steps. The Hero, mindful of the *last Day's* Conversation, and the Service he had promised, hies him to the Apartment and Recess of his Guest Æneas. *Meanwhile* Æneas no less early was advancing *towards him*. With the one his Son Pallas, with the other Achates came in Company. At meeting they join Hands, seat themselves in the Midst of the Court, and at length enjoy free unrestrained Conversation. The King thus first *begins*: Great Leader of the Trojans, during whose Life I truly will

NOTES.

452. *Illi inter sese multâ vi brachia tollunt.* In the very Turn of the Verse one sees them lifting and letting fall their Hammers alternately.

455. *Alma.* The Origin of the Word is from *alo*, therefore *vital* comes nearest to the Idea.

458. *Tyrrenâ vincula pedum.* Sandals; after

the *Tuscan* Fashion, which were of Wood, about four Inches broad, and fastened to the Feet with gilded Thongs.

461. *Gemini procedunt canes.* The two Dogs, that are all *Evander's* Guard, give us a lively Image of the Poverty and Simplicity of that good Monarch.

Res equidem Trojæ vietas aut regna fatebor ;
 Nobis ad belli auxilium pro nomine tanto 472
 Exiguæ vires : hinc Tusco claudimur amni ;
 Hinc Rutulus premit, & murum circumsonat
 armis.

Sed tibi ego ingentes populos opulentaque regnis
 Jungere castra paro ; quam fors inopina salu-
 tem 476

Ostentat : fatis huc te poscentibus affers.
 Haud procul hinc saxo incolitur fundata vetusto
 Urbis Agyllinæ sedes : ubi Lydia quondam
 Gens, bello præclara, jugis insedit Etruscis. 480
 Hanc multos florentem annos rex deinde su-
 perbo

Imperio et sævis tenuit Mezentius armis.
 Quid memorem infandas cædes ? quid facta ty-
 ranni

Effera ? Di capiti ipsius generique reservent.
 Mortua quin etiam jungebat corpora vivis, 485
 Componens manibusque manus, atque oribus ora,
 Tormenti genus ; et sanie taboque fluentes
 Complexu in misero, longâ sic morte necabat.
 At fessi tandem cives infanda furentem 489

TRANSLATION.

never admit that the Power and Realms of Troy are overthrown ; small are our Abilities to support the War in Proportion to so great a Name : On the one Hand we are bounded by the Tuscan River *Tyber* ; on the other Hand the Rutulians press upon us, and round our Walls with clashing Arms beset. But I intend with you to join mighty Nations and Camps rich and royally magnificent ; which saving Relief unexpected Fortune opens to our View : Hither you come invited by the Fates. Not far from hence stands inhabited the City of Agylla of antient Foundation : Where heretofore the Lydian Nation, illustrious in War, planted a Colony on the Tuscan Mountains. This City having flourished for many Years, Mezentius at last came to rule with imperious Sway and cruel Arms. Why should I mention his unutterable Barbarities ? Or why the Tyrant's horrid Deeds ? May the Gods recompense them on his own Head, and on his Race. Nay, he even bound to the Living the Bodies of the Dead, joining together Hands to Hands, and Face to Face, a *horrid* kind of Torture ; and them, pining away with Gore and Putrefaction in *this* loathed Embrace, he thus with lingering Death destroyed. But at length his Subjects, tired out, in Arms around

NOTES.

479. *Urbis Agyllinæ.* Agylla was a City by Cicero and others to the Tuscans in general of Etruria, which afterwards got the Name of *Cervæ*. It is now called *Cerveteri*.
 485. *Mortua jungebat corpora vivis.* The Character of an uncommon Barbarity in one of his Personages.
 Invention of this cruel kind of Death is ascribed

fatebor res Trojæ vietas aut regna everfa ; sunt nobis exiguæ vires ad auxilium belli pro tanto nomine : Hinc claudimur Tusco amni ; hinc Rutulus premit nos, et circumsonat nostrum murum armis. Sed ego paro jungere ingentes populos tibi, castraque opulenta regnis, quam salutem inopina fors ostentat : tu affers te hac satis poscentibus. Haud procul hinc sedes urbis Agyllinæ, fundata vetusto saxo, incolitur : ubi quondam Lydia gens, præclara bello insedit Etruscis jugis. Deinde rex Mezentius tenuit hanc, florentem multos annos, superbo imperio, et sævis armis. Quid memorem infandas cædes ? quid memorem effera facta tyranni ? Di reservent talia capiti ipsius generique. Quinetiam jungebat mortua corpora vivis, componens manus manibus, atque oribus, genus tormenti ; & sic necabat homines, fluentes sanie taboque in misero complexu, longâ morte. At tandem cives fessi

*armati circumfistunt ipsumque
furentem infanda, domumque
ejus: obtruncant ejus socios, et
jactant ignem ad fastigia regiae.
Ille, elapsus inter cædes, cæ-
pit confugere in agros Rutulo-
rum, et defendier armis Turni
hospitis. Ergo omnis Etruria
surrexit iustis furiis, repos-
cunt regem ad supplicium præ-
senti Marte. Æneas, ego ad-
dam te ductorem his millibus.
Namque puppes condensæ fre-
munt toto litore, jubentque ferre
signa. Longævus aruspex, ca-
mens fata, retinet eos: ait, ô
delecta juvenus Mæoniæ, flos
virtusque veterum virûm, quos
iustus dolor fert in hostem, et
quos Mæxentius accendit meri-
tâ irâ; est fas nulli Italo sub-
jungere tantam gentem: optate
externos duces. Tum Etrusca
acies resedit hoc campo, exter-
rita monitis Divûm. Tarchon
ipse misit oratores, coronamque
regni cum sceptro ad me, man-
datque insignia ferri, rogans, ut
succedam castris; capeßsamque
Tyrrhena regna. Sed senec-
tus tarda gelu, effetaque se-*

*Armati circumfistunt, ipsumque domumque:
Obtruncant socios, ignem ad fastigia jactant.
Ille inter cædes Rutulorum elapsus in agros
Confugere, & Turni defendier hospitis armis.
Ergo omnis furiis surrexit Etruria iustis:
Regem ad supplicium præsentis Marte repos-
cunt.*

*His ego te, Ænea, ductorem millibus addam.
Toto namque fremunt condensæ litore puppes,
Signaque ferre jubent. Retinet longævus arus-
pex,*

*Fata canens: ô Mæoniæ delecta juvenus,
Flos veterum virtusque virûm, quos iustus in-
hostem*

*Fert dolor, et meritâ accendit Mæxentius irâ;
Nulli fas Italo tantam subungere gentem:
Externos optate duces. Tum Etrusca resedit
Hoc acies campo, monitis exterrita Divûm.
Ipse oratores ad me, regnique coronam
Cum sceptro misit, mandatque insignia Tarchon;
Succedam castris, Tyrrhenaque regna capeßsam.
Sed mihi tarda gelu, seclisque effeta senectus*

TRANSLATION.

beset both the Tyrant himself raging past Utterance, and *all* his House: They assassinate his Adherents, hurl Flames against his Roof. He, amidst the Massacre making his Escape, flies for Shelter to the Territories of the Rutulians, and finds Protection from the Arms of Turnus, his hospitable Friend. Therefore all Etruria with just Furies *incensed* have risen, *and* by present War redemand their King for Punishment. Over these Thousands, Æneas, I will assign you Leader. For all along the Shore the Vessels ranged in thick Array storm *for War*, and urge the Banners to be displayed. Then an aged Soothsayer restrains, this Oracle in prophetic Strains delivering: Ye chosen Youths of Lydia, the Flower and Excellence of antient Heroes, whom just Indignation urges against the Foe, and Mæxentius fires with due Resentment; no Italian born is destined to subdue that powerful Nation: Make choice of foreign Leaders. Then, overawed by the Declaration of the Gods, the Tuscan Army, respiting their Fury, encamped on this Plain. Tarchon himself hath sent Ambassadors with the royal Crown and Sceptre, and to me commends these Ensigns; *implores me* to repair to the Camp, and assume the Tuscan Administration. But Life, with frozen Blood benumbed;

NOTES

491. *Ignem ad fastigia jactant.* The Reason why they tossed Flames to the Roof, was because the Roofs, being thatched with Straw in those antient Times, easily caught Fire.

497. *Puppes.* Ships, here put for the Troops that man them.

503. *Resedit.* Abated or respited their Fury.

508. *Seclisque effeta.* *Seculum* here, and in many other Places, signifies the Space of thirty Years, in which Period the old Actors are almost gone off the Stage, and new ones risen up in their Room. Thus *Nesler* is said to have lived three Ages or Generations, *i. e.* ninety Years, as *Plutarch* explains it.

517. *Primis*

Invidet imperium, seræque ad fortia vires.
Natum exhortarer, ni mixtus matre Sabellâ 510
Hinc partem patriæ traheret. Tu, cujus et annis,
Et generi fatum indulget, quem numina poscunt,
Ingredere, ô Teucrûm atque Italûm fortissime
ductor.

Hunc tibi præterea, spes, et solatia nostrî,
Pallanta adjungam; sub te tolerare magistro 515
Militiâ et grave Martis opus, tua cernere facta
Assuescat; primis et te miretur ab annis.

Arcadas huic equites bis centum, robora pubis
Lecta, dabo; totidemque suo tibi nomine Pallas.

Vix ea fatus erat, defixique ora tenebant 520
Æneas Anchisiades, et fidus Achates,

Multaque dura suo tristi cum corde putabant;
Ni signum cælo Cytherea dedisset aperto.

Namque improvisò vibratus ab æthere fulgor
Cum sonitu venit; et ruere omnia visa re-
pentè 525

Tyrrhenusque tubæ mugire per æthera clangor.

culis invidet mihi imperium, viresque seræ ad fortia facta invident. Exhortarer natum, ni mixtus Sabellâ matre traheret partem patriæ hinc. Tu, cujus et annis, et generi fatum indulget, quem numina poscunt, ingredere, ô fortissime ductor Teucrorum atque Italorum. Præterea adjungam hunc meum filium Pallanta tibi, spes et solatia nostrî. Sub te magistro assuescat tolerare militiam, et grave opus Martis, et cernere tua facta; et miretur te ab primis annis. Dabo bis centum Arcadas equites huic, lecta robora pubis; Pallasque dabit totidem tibi suo nomine.

Vix erat fatus ea, Æneasque Anchisiades et fidus Achates tenebant ora defixi vultu, putabantque multa dura cum suo tristi corde; ni Cytherea Venus dedisset signum aperto cælo. Namque improvisò fulgor, vibratus ab æthere, venit cum sonitu; et omnia sunt visa ruere repentè,

Tyrrhenusque clangor tubæ cæpit mugire per æthera.

TRANSLATION.

and worn out with Years, and my Capacity for heroic Deeds superannuated, envy me *the Enjoyment of Empire*. My Son I would urge to accept of it, were it not that, being mixed with *the Blood of a Sabine Mother*, this Country claims his Birth in part. Do you, most gallant Leader of the Trojans and Italians, to whose Years and Lineage both, Fate is indulgent, you whom the Oracles invite, enter to *the Possession*. Him too, my *only Hope and Solace*, Pallas to thee I will join; under thee his Master let him practise to endure Warfare, and the laborious service of Mars, be Spectator of thy Actions, and from his earliest Years make thee the Object of his Admiration. To him I will give two hundred Arcadian Horsemen, the chosen Strength of the Youth; and as many more will Pallas give thee in his own Name.

Thus scarce had he spoke, when Æneas, the noble Offspring of Anchises, and trusty Achates, held their Eyes fixed on the Ground, and with heavy Hearts began to revolve many hard perplexing Thoughts; had not Cytherea displayed a Sign in the open Air. For unexpectedly a Flash of Lightning, darted from the Sky, came with Thunder's Roar, and suddenly all Things seemed to threaten

NOTES.

517. *Primis ab annis*. His first and earliest Years for bearing Arms. See the Note on Æn. II. 87.

522. *Putabant*. Being in the imperfect Tense, implies that they were just entering into a Series of perplexing Thoughts, and would have pursued them, had not Venus interposed. The attending to this alone takes away the Necessity of Servius's unnatural Substitution of one Tense for another, and would have shewn Dr. Trapp that the Sentence is neither disjointed, nor stands in need of an Ellipsis.

Suspiciunt : iterum atque iterum ingens fragor intonat ; vident arma inter nubem rutilare per sudum, in serenâ regione cæli, et pulsa tonare. Alii obstupere animis : sed Troius heros agnovit sonitum, et promissa Divæ parentis. Tum Æneas memorat : hospes, ne verò, ne quære profectò, quem casum portenta ferant : ego poscor Olympo. Diva creatrix cecinit se missuram hoc signum mihi, si bellum ingrueret, laturamque Vulcania arma per auras auxilio mihi. Heu quantæ cædes instant miseris Laurentibus ! quas pœnas dabis mihi, Turne ! quam multa scuta virûm, galeasque, et fortia pectora tu volves sub tuas undas, pater Tybri ! Latini postant acies, et rumpant fœdera.

Ubi dedit hæc dicta, tollit se ab alto solio : et primùm excitat sopitas aras Herculeis ignibus ;

Suspiciunt : iterum atque iterum fragor intonat ingens ;

Arma inter nubem cæli in regione serenâ
Per sudum rutilare vident, et pulsa tonare.

Obstupere animis alii : sed Troïus heros 530

Agnovit sonitum, et Divæ promissa parentis.

Tum memorat : Ne verò, hospes, ne quære
profectò,

Quem casum portenta ferant : ego poscor Olympo.

Hoc signum cecinit missuram Diva creatrix,

Si bellum ingrueret, Vulcaniaque arma per au-
ras 535

Laturam auxilio.

Heu, quantæ miseris cædes Laurentibus instant !

Quas pœnas mihi, Turne, dabis ! quam multa
sub undas

Scuta virûm, galeasque et fortia corpora volves,
Tybri pater ! poscant acies, et fœdera rum-
pant. 540

Hæc ubi dicta dedit, solio se tollit ab alto :
Et primùm Herculeis sopitas ignibus aras

TRANSLATION.

Ruin, and the Clangor of the Tuscan Trumpet rattled through the Skies. Upwards they gaze : Again and again in dreadful Peals it thunders loud ; in a serene Quarter of the Heavens, among the Clouds they see Arms blaze athwart the clear Expanse, and clashed *resound* in Thunder. The rest were lost in Amazement : But the Trojan Hero knew the *heavenly* Sound, and promised Signs of his Goddess-mother. Then to *Evander* he addresses his Speech : By no Means, my hospitable Friend, by no Means be anxious to explore what Emergency these Prodigies portend : I am called by Heaven to *take up Arms*. My divine Parent foretold she was to send this Signal, if War should assail me, and that she would bring Vulcanian Arms through the aerial Regions to my Aid. Ah, what Havock awaits the unhappy Laurentines ! what ample Satisfaction shall you, Turnus, give me ! what numerous Shields, and Helms, and Bodies of gallant Heroes shalt thou, Father Tyber, roll down thy Streams, let them challenge our Armies, and violate their Leagues.

Having said these Words, he raises himself from his lofty Throne : And first of all he wakes the dormant Fires from Hercules's Altars ; and visits with Joy

NOTES.

527. *Fragor intonat ingens.* Other Copies read *increpat*, which probably is the true Reading, since *tonare* follows so near.

529. *Pulsa tonare.* Represents the Thunder to be the Effect of the Clashing of those Arms that appear in the Air.

532. *Ne quære.* Not simply *don't enquire*, but *be not anxiously inquisitive*, which is implied in repeating the *ne* : Some Copies too repeat the Verb thus, *ne quære, hospes, ne quære profectò.*

542. *Herculeis sopitas ignibus aras.* All the
Commens-

Excitat; hesternumque Larem, parvosque Penates
 Lætus adit: mactat lætas de more bidentes,
 Evandrus pariter, pariter Trojana Juventus. 545
 Posthinc ad naves graditur, sociosque revisit;
 Quorum de numero, qui sese in bella sequantur,
 Præstantes virtute legit, pars cætera pronâ
 Fertur aquâ, segnisque secundo defluit amni,
 Nuncia ventura Ascanio rerumque patrisque. 550
 Dantur equi Teucris Tyrrhena petentibus arva:
 Ducunt exsortem Æneæ; quem fulva leonis
 Pellis obit totum, præfulgens unguibus aureis.

Fama volat parvam subitò vulgata per urbem,
 Ociùs ire equites Tyrrheni ad limina regis. 555
 Vota metu duplicant matres, propiùsque periculo
 cciùs ad limina Tyrrheni regis. Matres duplicant vota metu, majorque timor it propius periculo,

lætusque adit hesternum Larem, parvosque Penates: mactat lætas bidentes de more, Evandrus pariter cum illo, Trojana Juventus pariter. Posthinc graditur ad naves, revisitque socios; de numero quorum, legit præstantes virtute, qui sequuntur sese in bella, cætera pars fertur pronâ aquâ, segnisque defluit secundo amni, ventura nuncia Ascanio rerum patrisque. Equi dantur Teucris petentibus Tyrrhena arva: ducunt unam exsortem Æneæ, quem totam fulva pellis leonis, præfulgens aureis unguibus, obit.

Subitò fama vulgata volat per parvam urbem, equites ire

TRANSLATION.

the Lar whom Yesterday he first had worshipped, and the little Household-gods: With accustomed Rites he offers a Sacrifice of chosen Ewes; and in like Manner does Evander, in like Manner the Trojan Youth. After this he repairs to the Ships, and revisits his Friends; from whose Number he chooses out such as excelled in Valour to accompany him to the War: the rest by the descending Stream are borne along, and with no Effort glide down with the Current of the River, to bring Ascanius Tidings of his Father, and of the Affairs in Hand. The Trojans, repairing to the Tuscan Territories, are supplied with Steeds: For Æneas they lead forth one distinguished from the rest, which a Lion's tawny Hide, shining before with gilded Claws, covers all over.

On a sudden through the narrow City blazed the Rumour flies, that a Band of Horse were swiftly marching to the Court of the Tuscan King. Through Fear the Matrons Vows on Vows redouble, and, the nearer they are the Danger, the

NOTES.

Commentators make this an Hypallage for *ignes sopites in*, or *ex Herculeis aris*. It does not however appear, as *Ruæus* observes, that he returned to the Grove where the sacred Rites had been performed the Day before to *Hercules*: So that the Altar here mentioned seems to have been *Evander's* domestic Altar to which the Remains of the hallowed Fire from that of *Hercules* had been conveyed.

543. *Hesternumque Larem*. By this some understand merely the hallowed Hearth whereon the Sacrifice had been offered the former Day. But I take it rather to mean *Evander's* Lar, or Guardian-god, to whom *Æneas* had sacrificed, or with whom he had become acquainted only Yesterday. To which Explication the two following Passages give Light, *Æn. V. 743*.

VOL. II.

Hæc memorans, cinerem et sopitos suscitât ignes; Pergameumque Larem, et canæ penetralia Vesta,

veneratur.

Æn. IX. 258.

per magnos, Nise, Penates, Affaracique Larem, et canæ penetralia Vesta, Obtestor.

543. *Parvosque Penates*. The *Penates* were tutelary Deities, either for Families, or for Cities and Provinces. The former were the *parvi Penates*, who were also named *Lares*; the latter were the *magni Penates*, mentioned in the Passage just cited, *Æn. IX. 258*.

553. *Unguibus aureis*. The Claws were gilt for Ornament.

556. *Propiùsque periculo it timor*. The Commentators

et major imago Martis apparet. Tum pater Evandrus, complexus dextram filii euntis, hæret illi, lacrymans in expletum ac fatur talia: *ô si Jupiter referat præteritos annos mihi! et faciat me talem, qualis eram cum stravi primam aciem sub urbe ipsâ Præneste, victorque incendi acervos scutorum, et hæc dextrâ misi regem Herilum sub Tartara; cui nascenti mater Feronia dederat tres animas, horrendum dictu, cui terna arma erant movenda; qui erat ter sternendus leto: cui tamen tum hæc dextra abstulit omnes animas, et exiit illum totidem armis.* Nunc ego non divellerer usquam tuo dulci amplexu, nate; neque unquam finitimus Mezentius, insultans huic meo capiti, dedisset tot sæva funera ferro, et viduasset urbem tam multis civibus.

It timor, et major Martis apparet imago.
Tum pater Evandrus dextram complexus euntis
Hæret, in expletum lacrymans, ac talia fatur:
O mihi præteritos referat si Jupiter annos! 560
Qualis eram, cum primam aciem Præneste sub ipsâ
Stravi, scutorumque incendi victor acervos,
Et regem hæc Herilum dextrâ sub Tartara misi;
Nascenti cui tres animas Feronia mater,
Horrendum dictu, dederat, terna arma mo-
venda; 565

Ter letho sternendus erat: cui tum tamen omnes
Abstulit hæc animas dextra, et totidem exiit
armis.

Non ego nunc dulci amplexu divellerer usquam,
Nate, tuo; neque finitimus Mezentius unquam,
Huic capiti insultans, tot ferro sæva dedisset 570
Funera, tam multis viduasset civibus urbem.

TRANSLATION.

more the Terror grows, and the Image of Mars appears more *formidable and* enlarged. Then *the venerable* Father Evander grasping the Hand of his Son as he was going away, clings to him, weeping beyond Measure, and thus addresses him: O that Jupiter would recal my past Years! Or *that I were now* what I was when under *the very Walls of* Præneste I mowed down the foremost Ranks, and victorious set Heaps of Shields on Fire, and with this Right-hand sent King Herilus down to Tartarus; to whom at his Birth, dreadful to relate, his Mother Feronia had given three Lives, and triple Arms to wield; thrice by Death was he to be overthrown: Whom this Right-hand however did then of all these Lives bereave, and stripped him of as many Suits of Armour. Nothing now, my Son, would part me from your loved Embrace; nor had ever our Neighbour Mezentius, insulting over this Person of mine, by the Sword

NOTES.

mentators are puzzled about the Meaning of these Words; the Sense we have given appears pretty obvious, only supplying *major*, ἀπο. τὸ πο. τὸ, i. e. from the latter Part of the Sentence.

557. *Major Martis apparet imago.* Most Copies read *major Martis jam apparet imago*; but *Pierius* assures us it is omitted in the ancient Manuscripts, and it seems better left out, both for the Harmony and the Sense.

558. *Euntis.* *Ruæus* and *Dr. Trapp* understand this of *Æneas*; but it is more natural to understand it of *Pallas*, and presents us with a much more moving Image, to see an aged Father delivering his farewell Address to his

only Son, the Hope and Solace of his Old-age, while he holds him close by his Hand, and is full of anxious Apprehensions of never seeing him more. And indeed we see him still clinging fast to his Son in the closest Embrace throughout his Speech:

*Non ego nunc dulci amplexu divellerer usquam,
Nate, tuo,* Verse 568.

And in the Close of it, Verse 581.

*Dum te, care puer, mea sera et sola voluptas,
Complexu teneo!*

562. *Scutorumque incendi victor acervos.* It was a Custom among the ancient Romans to gather up the Armour that lay scattered on the Field

At vos, O Superi, et Divûm tu maxime rector
 Jupiter, Arcadii quæso miserescite regis,
 Et patrias audite preces: si numina vestra
 Incolumem Pallanta mihi, si fata reservant, 575
 Si visurus eum vivo, et venturus in unum;
 Vitam oro: patiar quemvis durare laborem.
 Sin aliquem infandum casum, Fortuna, minaris;
 Nunc, ô nunc liceat crudelem abrumpere vitam,
 Dum curæ ambiguæ, dum spes incerta futuri; 580
 Dum te, care puer; mea sera, et sola voluptas,
 Complexu teneo; gravior ne nuncius aures
 Vulneret. Hæc genitor digressu dicta supremo
 Fundebat: famuli collapsum in tecta ferebant.

Jamque adeo exierat portis equitatus aper-
 tis; 585

Æneas inter primos, et fidus Achates;
 Inde alii Trojæ procures. Ipse agmine Pallas
 In medio, chlamyde et pictis conspectus in armis:
 Qualis, ubi Oceani perfusus Lucifer undâ, 589
 Quem Venus ante alios astrorum diligit ignes,

ani; quem Venus diligit ante alios ignes astrorum

At vos, ô Superi, et tu maxime
 rector Divûm, Jupiter, quæso,
 miserescite Arcadii regis, et au-
 dite patrias preces: si vestra
 numina, si fata reservant Pal-
 lanta incolumem mihi, si vivo
 visurus eum, et venturus in unum
 locum cum illo; oro vitam;
 patiar durare quemvis laborem.
 Sin tu, Fortuna, minaris aliquem
 infandum casum illi; ô nunc,
 nunc liceat abrumpere crudelem
 vitam, dum curæ sunt ambiguæ,
 dum spes futuri est incerta;
 dum teneo te complexu, care
 puer, mea sera et sola voluptas;
 ne gravior nuncius vulneret
 meas aures. Genitor Evander
 fundebat hæc dicta supremo
 digressu: famuli ferebant eum
 collapsum in tecta.

Adeoque jam equitatus exie-
 rat portis apertis; Æneas et
 fidus Achates inter primos; inde
 alii procures Trojæ. Pallas ipse
 in medio agmine, conspectus cha-
 myde et in pictis armis: qualis
 ubi Lucifer perfusus undâ Océ-
 ani;

TRANSLATION.

effected so many cruel Deaths, drained the City of so many Inhabitants. But oh ye Powers, and thou Jupiter, great Ruler of the Gods, compassionate, I pray, a distressed Arcadian King, and hear a Father's Prayers: If your Providence divine, if the Fates reserve Pallas for me in Safety, if I live destined to see him again, and have a happy Meeting with him; I pray for Life: I will submit to endure any Hardship whatever. But if, O Fortune, thou threatenest him with some Disaster not to be named; let me now, even now break off the Thread of my cruel wretched Life, while my Cares are still hovering in Suspense between Fear and Hope, while I have some Hope of the Future however uncertain; while thee, loved Boy, my late, my only Joy, I hold in my Embrace; lest more mournful Tidings wound my Ears. In these Accents the Father poured forth his Grief at final parting with his Son: His Attendants bear him to the Palace fainting away.

And now the Horse had rushed forth by the expanded Gates; among the foremost Æneas and his true Friend Achates; then other Peers of Troy. Pallas himself, in the Center of his Troop, appears conspicuous in his mantling Robe and painted Arms: In such Brightness as when, bathed in the Ocean's Waves, fair Lucifer, whom Venus loves beyond the other starry Orbs, hath displayed his

NOTES.

Field of Battle, and burn it as an Offering to
 one of their Deities.

578. *Infandum casum*. Which I dare not
 name, which hocks me to think of.

112

595. *Agmi*

*extulit sacrum osculo, resoloit-
que tenebras. Matres stant pa-
vidæ in muris, sequunturque
pulveream nubem oculis, et ca-
tervas fulgentes ære. Olli ar-
mati tendunt per dumos, quâ
meta viarum est proxima. Cla-
mor it, et, agmine facto, un-
gula equorum quatit putrem
campum quadrupedante sonitu.*

*Est ingens lucus, prope geli-
dum amnem Cæritis, sacer latè
relligione patrum; cavi colles
inclusere undique, et cingunt
nemus nigrâ abiete. Est fama
veteres Pelasgos, qui primi ali-
quando habuere Latinos fines, sa-
cravisse lucumque diemque Sil-
vano, Deo arborum pecorisque.
Haud procul hinc Tarcho et
Tyrrheni tenebant castra tuta
locis; jamque omnis legio pote-
rat videri de colle, et tendebat
in latis arvis. Pater Æneas et
juventus lectâ bello succedunt
huc, fessique curant et equos et
corpora.*

At Venus, candida Dea, ad-

*Extulit os sacrum cœlo, tenebrasque resolvit.
Stant pavidæ in muris matres, oculisque sequun-
tur*

*Pulveream nubem, et fulgentes ære catervas.
Olli per dumos, quâ proxima meta viarum,
Armati tendunt. It clamor, et, agmine facto,
Quadrupedante putrem sonitu quatit ungula cam-
pum.* 596

*Est ingens gelidum lucus prope Cæritis amnem;
Relligione patrum latè sacer; undique colles
Inclusere cavi, et nigrâ nemus abiete cingunt.
Silvano fama est veteres sacrâsse Pelasgos, 600
Arvorum pecorisque Deo, lucumque diemque,
Qui primi fines aliquando habuere Latinos.
Haud procul hinc Tarcho et Tyrrheni tuta tene-
bant*

*Castra locis; celsoque omnis de colle videri
Jam poterat legio, et latis tendebat in arvis. 605
Huc pater Æneas, et bello lectâ juvenus
Succedunt, fessique et equos et corpora curant.*

At Venus æthereos inter, Dea candida, nimbos,

TRANSLATION.

venerable Aspect in the Heavens, and dispersed the Darkness. On the Walls the timorous Matrons stand, and follow with their Eyes the dusty Cloud, and Troops gleaming with *Arms* of Brass. Through the Thickets, where nearest *lies* the Boundary of their Way, they march in Armour sheathed. Their Acclamations rise, and having formed themselves into Squadrons, the *horny Hoof of the Horse* beats with prancing Din the mouldering Plain.

Near the cold River of Cæritis is a spacious Grove, sacred all around by the Religion of the *antient* Fathers; hollow Hills on every Side have inclosed, and encompass the Grove with gloomy Fir. There is a Tradition, that to Silvanus, God of the Fields and Flocks, the antient Pelasgi, who were once the first Possessors of the Latin Coasts, consecrated this Grove and a *Festival-day*. Not far from this Tarcho and the Tuscans kept their Camp, defended by the *Situation of the Ground*; and now from the Hill the whole Legion could be surveyed, and had pitched *their Tents* upon the spacious Plains. Hither Æneas, the Father of *his Country*, and his youthful Band, selected for the War, came up, and fatigued indulge their Horses and themselves in Ease.

Meanwhile the Goddess Venus, in bright Beauty *shining*, among the ethereal

NOTES.

595. *Agmine facto.* *Agmen* is properly a | immediately perceives that the Numbers of this
moving Body, or Multitude. | Verse imitate the Prancing of the Steeds.

596. *Quadrupedante, &c.* Every Ear im-

610. *Flumini.*

Dona ferens aderat; natumque in valle reducâ
 Ut procul è gelido secretum flumine vidit; 610
 Talibus affata est dictis, seque obtulit ultro:
 En perfecta mei promissâ conjugis arte
 Munera: ne mox aut Laurentes, nate, super-

bos,

Aut acrem dubites in prælia poscere Turnum.
 Dixit, et amplexus nati Cytherea petivit: 615
 Arma sub adversâ posuit radiantia quercu.
 Ille Deæ donis, et tanto lætus honore,
 Expleri nequit, atque oculos per singula volvit,
 Miraturque, interque manus et brachia versat
 Terribilem cristis galeam, flammæque vomem-

tem,

620

Fatiferumque ensen, loricam ex ære rigentem,
 Sanguineam, ingentem: qualis, cum cærule
 nubes

Solis inardescit radiis, longèque refulget.

Tum lèves ocreas electro auroque recocto,

erat, ferens dona inter æthereos
 nimbos: utque vidit natum se-
 cretum procul è gelido flumine in
 reducâ valle est affata eum
 talibus dictis, obtulitque se ul-
 tro: en munera perfecta pro-
 missâ arte mei conjugis Vulcani:
 nate, ne mox dubites poscere aut
 superbos Laurentes, aut acrem
 Turnum in prælia. Cytherea
 dixit, et petivit amplexus nati:
 et posuit radiantia arma sub
 adversâ quercu. Ille, lætus do-
 nis Deæ, et tanto honore, nequit
 expleri, atque volvit oculos per
 singula, miraturque, interque
 manus et brachia versat galeam
 terribilem cristis vomentemque
 flammæ, fatiferumque ensen,
 et loricam ex ære rigentem,
 sanguineam, ingentem: qualis
 cum cærule nubes inardescit ra-
 diis solis, refulgetque longè.
 Tum lèves ocreas electro auro-
 que recocto,

TRANSLATION.

Clouds drew near, bearing *the Armour*, her *divine* Present: And soon as at a Dis-
 tance she 'spied her Son in a recluse Valley, retired by the chill River; she vo-
 luntarily presented herself, and addressed him in these Words: Behold, my Son,
 the Presents finished by my Consort's promised Aid; that so this Instant you
 need not demur to challenge, or the insolent Laurentines, or fierce Turnus to the
 Combat. *Fair* Cytherea said, and rushed into the Embraces of her Son: Under
 an Oak, full in his View, she placed the radiant Arms. He, overjoyed with the
 Presents of the Goddess, and such signal Honour, gazes on them with insatiable
 Fondness, and rolls his Eyes over them one by one: He admires, and in his
 Hands or Arms shifts *to every Point of View* the Helmet *waving* its dreadful
 Crest and shooting Flames, and the Sword pointed with Death, the Corset 'diss
 with Brass, immense, of sanguine Hue: As when the azure Cloud by the Sun-
 beams grows more and more inflamed, and darts afar its refulgent Brighmess.
 Then the polished Greaves of Electrum and Gold refined, the Spear, and the

NOTES.

610. *Flumine*. Here put for the Banks of
 the River, as above, Verse 204, speaking of
Hercules's Steers, he says,

—vallemque boves amnemque tenebant.

613. *Laurentes superbos*. Refer to the Out-
 rage they had offered to *Æneas* and his Follow-
 ers, as above,

Quos illi bello profuges egere superbo.

619. *Interque manus et brachia versat*.
 Turns, and shifts them every Way, the lesser
 Arms in his Hands, and the larger in his Arms.

620. *Flammæ vomentem*. Only a poetical
 Description of his Crest or Plumes, which
 were tinged with a fiery Colour, and seemed
 to rise out of the Top of his Helmet like
 Flames.

622. *Cærule nubes*. A watery Cloud, such
 as that which receives the Tincture and various
 Colours of the Rainbow.

624. *Recocto*. Purified again and again. For
 electrum see the Note on Verse 412.

627. *Hand*

*hastamque, et non enarrabile
textum clypei. Vulcanus ig-
nipotens haud ignarus vatum,
insciusque fati venturi, fecerat
illic Italas res, triumphosque
Romanorum; expresseiat illic
omne genus stirpis futuræ ab
Ascanio, bellaque pugnata in
ordine. Et fecerat illic factam
lupam procubuisse in viridi an-
tro Mavortis: geminos pueros
ludere huic pendentes circum
ubera, et impavidos lambere
matrem: illam reflexam tereti
cervice mulcere eorum alternos, et
fingere eorum corpora linguâ.
Nec procul hinc addiderat Ro-
mam et Sabinas virgines raptas
sine more in confessu caveæ, mag-
nis Circensibus ludis ædis, subi-
tòque novum bellum consurgere
Romulidis, senique Tatio, seve-
risque Curibus. Post iidem
reges, certamine inter se posito,
armati stabant ante aras Jovis,
tenentesque pateras,*

*Hastamque, et clypei non enarrabile textum. 625
Illic res Italas, Romanorumque triumphos,
Haud vatum ignarus, venturique inscius ævi,
Fecerat Ignipotens; illic genus omne futuræ
Stirpis ab Ascanio, pugnataque in ordine bella.
Fecerat et viridi foetam Mavortis in antro 630
Procubuisse lupam: geminos huic ubera circum
Ludere pendentes pueros, et lambere matrem
Impavidos: illam tereti cervice reflexam
Mulcere alternos, et corpora fingere linguâ.
Nec procul hinc Romam, et raptas sine more
Sabinas*

*Confessu caveæ, magnis Circensibus ædis,
Addiderat, subitòque novum consurgere bel-
lum*

*Romulidis, Tatioque seni, Curibusque severis.
Post iidem inter se posito certamine Reges
Armati, Jovis ante aras, paterasque tenentes*

TRANSLATION.

Texture of the Shield *curious* beyond Expression. There the fiery Power, a Prophet not unskilful, nor ignorant of Futurity, had represented the Italian History and Triumphs of the Romans; there the whole Descendants of the future Race from Ascanius, and *their* Battles fought in Order. *There too* he had figured the fostering Wolf lying in the verdant Cave of Mars: The Twin-boys hanging played about her Dugs, and fearless sucked their *savage* Dam: She, with tapering Neck reclined, fondly licked them by Turns, and formed their Bodies with her Tongue: Nor far from this he had added Rome, and the Sabine Virgins licentiously ravished in the crouded Cirque at the great Circensian Games, and suddenly *an unusual Storm of War* bursting upon the Sons of Rome, and old Tatius, and the Cures rigid in *Virtue*. Next the same Princes, now that mutual Hostilities are laid aside, sheathed in Armour, and with the *sacred* Goblets in their Hands, before Jove's Altars stood, and, having sacrificed a Sow, struck up a

NOTES.

627. *Haud ignarus vatum*, i. e. *Haud ignarus vates à numero vatum*; as above, *sanctus Deus à numero Deorum*, which is equivalent to *sanctus Deus à numero Deorum*.

630. *Fetam*. Here signifies not *pregnant*, but *newly delivered of her Young*; as in Pliny, Lib. VIII. Cap. 16. speaking of a Lioness, *Cum pro catulis facta dimicat*. This Description is thought to be taken from a Statue of Romulus and Remus sucking the Wolf that was in the Capitol in Virgil's Time.

635. *Sine more*. Not *sine exemplo*, as Ruæus explains it from Servius; for Romulus himself consoled the Sabine Virgins after the Rape, by telling them, that the Practice was not unprecedent. *Romulus solatus earum molestiam,*

says Dionysius, *docuit, non injuriz, sed connubii causa ipsas raptas fuisse: et demonstravit matrem istum et Græcum et antiquum esse, &c.* *Sine more* therefore is the same as *malo more*, and stands opposed to *more majorum*.

638. *Curibusque severis*. Cures, a City of the Sabines, who were remarkable for their rigid Virtue. Hence, says Juvenal,

—sanctos licet horrenda mores

Tradiderit domus, ac veteres imitata Sabinos. And Cicero, in one of his Epistles *Modestus ejus vultus, sermoque constans habere quiddam à Curibus videbatur.*

640. *Paterasque tenentes*. Ready to offer Libations.

Stabant, et cæsâ jungebant fœdera porcâ. 641
Haud procul inde, citæ Metium in diversa qua-
drigæ

Distulerant, (at tu dictis, Albane, maneres)
Raptabatque viri mendacis viscera Tullus
Per silvam; et sparsi rorabant sanguine vepres.
Nec non Tarquinius ejectum Porsenna jube-
bat 646

Accipere, ingentique urbem obsidione premebat.
Æneadæ in ferrum pro libertate ruebant.
Illum indignanti similem, similemque minanti
Aspiceres; pontem auderet quod vellere Co-
cles, 650

Et fluvium vinclis innaret Clælia ruptis.
In summo custos Tarpeïæ Manlius arcis
Stabat pro templo, et Capitolia cella tenebat;
Romuleoque recens horrebat regia culmo.
Atque hic auratis volitans argenteus anser 655
Porticibus, Gallos in limine adesse canebat:
Galli per dumos aderant, arcemque tenebant,
Defensi tenebris, et dono noctis opacæ.
Aurea cæsaries ollis, atque aurea vestis;

et, porcâ cæsâ, jungebant fœde-
ra. Haud procul inde citæ qua-
drigæ distulerant Metium in di-
versa, (at, Albane, tu maneres
dictis) Tullusque raptabat vis-
cera mendacis viri per silvam;
et vepres sparsi sanguine rora-
bant. Nec non Porsenna jube-
bat Romanos accipere Tarqui-
nium ejectum, premebatque ur-
bem ingenti obsidione. Æneadæ
ruebant in ferrum pro libertate.
Aspiceres illum similem indig-
nanti, similemque minanti; quod
Cocles auderet vellere pon-
tem, et quod Clælia innaret
fluvium vinclis ruptis. In sum-
mo clypeo Manlius, cuspis Tar-
peïæ arcis, stabat pro templo,
et tenebat celsa Capitolia; re-
giaque horrebat recens Romuleo
culmo. Atque hic argenteus
anser volitans duratis portici-
bus, canebat Gallos adesse in
limine: Galli aderant per du-
mos, tenebantque arcem, defensi
tenebris, et dono opacæ noctis.
Erat ollis aurea cæsaries, atque
aurea vestis;

TRANSLATION.

League of Peace. Not far from thence rapid Chariots had torn Metius Limb from Limb asunder (but thou Alban shouldst have adhered to thy Stipulations) and Tullus was dragging the Traitor's Entrails through the Wood and the Bushes sprinkled with his Blood distilled. Here too Porsenna was commanding the Romans to receive Tarquinius expelled, and invested the City with close Siege. The Romans in Defence of Liberty were rushing on the Sword. Him (Porsenna) you might have seen like one storming with Rage, and like one breathing Threats, because Cocles had boldly dared to beat down the Bridge, and Clælia having burst her Chains, swam the River. On the Summit of the Shield Manlius, Guardian of the Tarpeian Tower, before the Temple stood, and defended the lofty Capitol; and the Palace, as new thatched with Romulean Straw, appeared rough. And here a Goose in Silver, fluttering athwart the gilded Galleries, gave Warning that the Gauls were just at Hand: The Gauls were seen advancing along the Thickets, and were now seizing the Fort, protected by the Darkness and Benefit of dusky Night. Of Gold their Tresses were, and of Gold their Vestments; in

NOTES.

643. *At tu dictis, Albane, maneres.* The Poet seems sensible that this Story might shock the Humanity of his Reader, and therefore he is careful to remind him of the Crime for which the Roman King had been so terribly severe, both in this Apostrophe to the Traitor, and in the next Line giving him the Epithet of *mendacis*.
654. *Romuleoque culmo.* This thatched Place of Romulus, which stood on Mount Capitol, was repaired from Time to Time as it fell to Decay. Virgil here represents it standing in Manlius's Time, 327 Years after the Death of Romulus.
659. *Aurea cæsaries.* The Gauls are described

lucent virgatis sagulis; tum
lactea colla innectuntur auro:
illi coruscant, quisque duo Alpi-
na gæsa manu, protecti per cor-
pora longis scutis. Hic extu-
derat exsultantes Salios, nudos-
que Lupercos, lanigerosque api-
ces, et ancilia lapsa cælo: castæ
matres veda in mollibus palentis
ducebant sacra per urbem. Pro-
cul hinc addit etiam Tartareas
sedes, alta ostia Ditis, et pœnas
scelerum; et te, Catilina, pen-
dentem minaci scopulo, tremen-
temque ora Furiarum: pioque
secretos ab impiis, et Catonem
dantem jura his. Inter hæc
aurea imago maris latè tumidi
ibat, sed cæcula æquora spuma-
bant cano fluctu: et delphines,
clari argento verrebant æquo-
ra circum in orbem caudis, se-
cabantque æsum.

Virgatis lucent sagulis; tum lactea-colla 660
Auro innectuntur: duo quisque Alpina corus-
cant

Gæsa manu, scutis protecti corpora longis.
Hic exultantes Salios, nudosque Lupercos,
Lanigerosque apices, et lapsa ancilia cælo
Extuderat: castæ ducebant sacra per urbem 665
Filentis matres in mollibus. Hinc procul addit
Tartareas etiam sedes, alta ostia Ditis,
Et scelerum pœnas? et te, Catilina, minaci
Pendentem scopulo, Furiarumque ora tremen-
tem:

Secretosque pios; his dantem jura Catonem. 670
Hæc inter tumidi latè maris ibat imago
Aurea; sed fluctu spumabant cæcula cano:
Et circum argento clari delphines in orbem
Æquora verrebant caudis, æstumque secabant,

TRANSLATION.

streaked Mantelets they shine; then their Milk-white Necks are bound in *Chains of Gold*: Each in his Hand brandishes two Alpine Javelins, having their Bodies protected with long Bucklers. Here he had embossed the dancing Salii, and the naked Priests of Pan, the *sacred Caps* tufted with Wool, and the Shields that fell from Heaven: Chaste Matrons in soft Sedans were conducting the sacred Pageants through the City. To these in remoter Prospect he likewise adds the Tartarean Mansions, Pluto's profound Realms, the Sufferings of the Damned; and thee, Catiline, suspended from a Rock that still threatens *to fall*, and trembling at the *grim Aspect* of the Furies: And the Good apart *from the Wicked*, with Cato dispensing to them Laws. Amidst these Scenes the Image of the swelling Ocean was wide diffused in Gold; but the Seas foamed with hoary *Silver Waves*: And all around conspicuous in Silver the wheeling Dolphins swept the Seas with their

NOTES.

scribed by *Livy* and others to have had long yellow Hair.

660. *Virgatis lucent sagulis.* The Sagulum was a Cloak or upper Garment wore by the ancient *Gauls*, it was streaked with Stripes of different Colours, which is the Meaning of *virgatis*.

662. *Gæsa.* Were a Sort of Spears pretty long but slight and slender, so that two of them could easily be carried in one's Hand. They are called *Alpina*, because peculiar to the *Gauls*, who inhabited about the *Alps*.

670. *His dantem jura Catonem.* Some understand this of *Cato* the Censor; tho', as others have justly observed, *Cato Uticensis* is more likely to be meant, since he agrees to the Time of *Catiline* here referred to. *De la Cerda* is here very injurious to *Virgil*, in al-

ledging that he represents *Cato* giving Laws in Hell, in order to gratify *Augustus*, who would be pleased to see a Man so odious to him consigned to a Place proper for the Exercise of his rigid unforgiving Spirit; not considering that 'tis not in the Regions of the Damned, but in *Elysium*, that *Cato* bears this Character; besides, even on this Supposition, it could never be a Dishonour to *Cato* to be ranked with the great Lawgivers *Minos* and *Rhadamanthus*.

Here it may be asked, what is the Use of giving Laws to those in *Elysium*, who are established in the Perfection of Virtue? Perhaps by *jura* is to be understood their Rights or just Rewards.

672. *Aurea—cæcula cano.* The Ground or Surface of the Ocean was in Gold, and the first whitening Waves in Silver: *Cæcula* here signifies

In medio classes æratas, Ætia bella, 675
Cernere erat; totumque instructo Marte vi-
deres

Fervere Leucaten, auroque effulgere fluctus.
Hinc Augustus agens Italos in prælia Cæsar,
Cum Patribus, Populoque, Penatibus, et magnis
Dīs,
Stans celsâ in puppi; geminas cui tempora flam-
mas 680

Æta vomunt patriumque aperitur vertice fidus.
Parte aliâ ventis, et Dis Agrippa secundis,
Arduus, agmen agens; cui, belli insigne super-
bum,

Tempora navali fulgent rostrata coronâ.
Hinc ope barbaricâ, variisque Antonius ar-
mis 685

Victor, ab Auroræ populis, et litore rubro
Ægyptum, viresque Orientis, et ultima secum
Bactra vehit: sequiturque, nefas! Ægyptia conjux.

*In medio mari erat cernere æra-
tas classes, Ætia bella, vide-
resque totum Leucaten fervere
instructo Marte, fluctusque ef-
fulgere auro. Hinc Cæsar Au-
gustus agens Italos in prælia,
cum patribus populoque, Penati-
bus et magnis Dīs, stans in cel-
sâ puppi; cui lata tempora vo-
munt flammæ, patriumque fidus
aperitur vertice. Aliâ parte
erat Agrippa, ventis et Dīs
secundis, arduus, agens agmen;
cui tempora fulgent rostrata
navali coronâ, superbum insigne
belli. Hinc victor Antonius,
barbaricâ ope, variisque armis,
vehit Ægyptum, viresque Ori-
entis, et ultima Bactra secum,
ab populis Auroræ, et rubro li-
tore: nefasque! Ægyptia con-
jux sequitur eum.*

TRANSLATION.

Tails, and cut the Tide. In the Midst were to be seen Fleets *with* brazen
Prows, the Fight of Actium; and you could discern Leucate all in a Ferment
with the marshalled War, and the Billows brightly displayed in Gold. On the
one Side Augustus Cæsar conducting the Italians to the Engagement, with the
Senators and People, the domestic Gods, and the great Guardian Deities of the
Empire, standing on the lofty Stern; whose *graceful* auspicious Temples dart
forth two Flames, and on whose Crest his Father's Star is displayed. In ano-
ther Part Agrippa, with Winds and Gods propitious, sublime *appears* leading his
Squadron; whose Brows are adorned with a naval Crown's refulgent Beak. On
the other Side victorious Antony, with *his* Barbarian Supplies and various Troops,
brings up with him, from the Nations of the Morning, and the Coasts of the
Red sea, Egypt, the Strength of the East, and Bactra, the Boundary of his
Empire: And him follows, oh foul Disgrace! his Egyptian Spouse. All are

NOTES.

signifies the Waters in general, without any
Reference to the Colour.

679. *Penatibus, et magnis Dīs.* Macrobius
takes the *Penates* and *magni Dīs* to be the
same; but one would think this Passage im-
plied quite the Reverse, namely, that the *Pe-
nates* were the lesser Gods, and for that Reason
the other, in Contradistinction to them, were
called the great Gods. See the Note on Verse
543.

681. *Aperitur vertice fidus.* This alludes
to the Minnet in which Augustus used to be
Vol. II.

represented in the Roman Sculpture, having over
his Head the Star that his adoptive Father
Julius Cæsar was supposed to have been changed
into.

684. *Navali rostrata coronâ.* This Crown,
bestowed on such as had signalized their Valour
in an Engagement at Sea, was set round with
Figures like the Beaks of Ships.

685. *Variis armis.* i. e. With Arms and
Troops of various Kingdoms and Nations.

686. *Victor.* Because of his Victory over
the *Parthians*; this is added to do Honour
M m to

Omnes videntur ruere unâ, ac totum æquor spumare convulsum reductis remis tridentibusque rostris. Petunt alta: credas Cycladas revulsas innare pelago, aut altos montes concurrere montibus: viri instant turritis puppibus tantâ mole. Stupca flamma spargitur manu, ferrumque volatile telis: Neptunia arva rubescunt novâ cæde. In mediis partibus clypei regina Cleopatra vocat agmina patrio sistro: nec dum etiam respicit geminos angues à tergo. Monstraque omnigenum Deum, et Anubis latrator tenent tela contra Neptunum, et Venerem, contraque Minervam. Mavors cælatus ferro, sævit in medio certamine, tristesque Diræ ex æthere: et Discordia vadit gaudens scissâ pallâ: quam Bellona sequitur cum sanguineo flagello. Actius Apollo, cernens hæc desuper, intendebat arcum: eo terrore omnis Ægyptus, et Indi, omnis Arabs,

Unâ omnes ruere, ac totum spumare reductis
Convulsum remis rostrisque tridentibus æquor:
Alta petunt: pelago credas innare revulsas 691
Cycliadas, aut montes concurrere montibus altos;
Tantâ mole viri turritis puppibus instant.
Stupca flamma manu, telisque volatile ferrum
Spargitur: arva novâ Neptunia cæde rubescunt.
Regina in mediis patrio vocat agmina sistro: 696
Nec dum etiam geminos à tergo respicit angues.
Omnigenumque Deum monstra, et latrator Anu-
bis,
Contra Neptunum, et Venerem, contraque Mi-
nervam
Tela tenent. Sævit medio in certamine Ma-
vors, 700
Cælatus ferro, tristesque ex æthere Diræ:
Et scissâ gaudens vadit Discordia pallâ:
Quam cum sanguineo sequitur Bellona flagello.
Actius hæc cernens arcum intendebat Apollo 704
Desuper: omnis eo terrore Ægyptus, et Indi,

TRANSLATION.

rushing on together, and the whole watery Plain foams convulsed with the labouring Oars, and Trident-oaks. They made for the Deep: You would have imagined the Cyclades upturned were floating on the Main, or lofty Mountains encountering Mountains; with such stupendous Force the Warriors in their Turret-bearing Ships urge on the Attack. From their Hands flaming Balls of Tow, and from missive Engines the winged Steel is flung: Neptune's watery Fields redden with uncommon Slaughter. In the Midst the Queen (Cleopatra) rouses her Squadrons with her Country's Timbrel: Nor as yet regards the two Snakes behind her. Her monstrous Gods of every Form, and barking Anubis, opposed to Neptune. Venus, and Minerva, are wielding their Weapons. In Midst of the Combat, Mars sculptured in Iron storms, and the grim Furies shooting from the Sky, and Discord with her Mantle rent stalks *bere* well pleased, whom Bellona follows with her bloody Scourge. Apollo of Actium viewing *all* these *Objects* from above, was bending his Bow: With the Terror thereof all Egypt and the Indians, the Arabs and Sabæans, all were turning their Backs.

NOTES.

to Augustus, in conquering so powerful an Enemy. | pons and Engines, as if it had been on dry Land, and so engaged with the greatest Fury

690. *Rostris tridentibus.* See the Note on | imaginable.

Æn. V. 143.

693. *Turritis puppibus.* These were Ship | an Egyptian, the *Sistrum*, a Kind of Timbrel, being the Instrument the Egyptians used in the Whence the Soldiers used all Manner of Wea- | Worship of Isis.

708. *Laxus*

Omnis Arabs, omnes vertebant terga Sabæi.
Ipsa videbatur ventis Regina vocatis
Vela dare, et laxos jam jamque immittere funes.

Illam inter cædes, pallentem morte futurâ,
Fecerat Ignipotens undis et Iapyge ferri. 710
Contra autem magno mœrentem corpore Nilum,

Pandentemque sinus, et totâ veste vocantem
Cæruleum in gremium, latebrosaque flumina victos.

At Cæsar, triplici invecus Romana triumpho
Mœnia, Dîs Italîs votum immortalè, sacra-
bat 715

Maxima tercentum totam delubra per urbem.
Lætitiâ ludisque viæ plausuque fremebant:
Omnibus in templis matrum chorus, omnibus aræ:

Ante aras terram cæsi stravere juvenci.
Ipse, sedens niveo candentis limine Phœbi, 720
Dona recognoscit populorum, aptatque superbis
Postibus: incedunt victæ longo ordine gentes,

omnes Sabæi vertebant terga. Regina ipsa videbatur dare vela, ventis vocatis, et jam jamque immittere laxos funes. Ignipotens Vulcanus fecerat illam inter cædes, pallentem morte futurâ, ferri undis et Iapyge. Autem è contra cœlaverat Nilum magno corpore, mœrentem, pandentemque tuos sinus, et totâ veste expansâ, vocantem victos in cæruleum gremium, latebrosaque flumina. At Cæsar, invecus Romana mœnia triplici triumpho, sacrabat immortale votum Italîs Dîs, scilicet tercentum delubra per totam urbem. Viæ fremebant lætitiâ, ludisque, plausuque. In omnibus templis erat chorus matrum, in omnibus erant aræ. Ante aras cæsi juvenci stravere terram. Augustus ipse, sedens in niveo limine candentis templi Phœbi, recognoscit dona populorum, aptatque ea superbis postibus: victæ gentes incedunt longo ordine,

TRANSLATION.

The Queen herself invoking the Winds to aid her Flight seemed to sail, and with eager Haste to fling away the loosened Cables. Her the God of Fire had represented, amidst the Slaughter, driven along by Waves and Winds, all pale with Terror of approaching Death. And full opposite in View the Nile, with his gigantic Form in deep Distress, and expanding his Skirts, and with all his Robe displayed calling his vanquished Sons into his azure Bosom and harbouring Streams. Cæsar again, having in triple Triumph entered the Gates of Rome, was consecrating through all the City three hundred stately Temples, his immortal Vow to the Italian Gods. The Streets with Joy, and Games, and Acclamations ring. In all the Temples are Choirs of Matrons to pay their grateful Offerings, and in all the Temples Altars smoke with Incense: Before the Altars the sacrificed Bullocks cover the Ground. Augustus himself, seated in the Snow-white Porch of shining Phœbus, reviews the Offerings of the People, and in due Order hangs them on the stately Pillars. In long orderly Procession the vanquished

NOTES.

708. *Laxos immittere funes.* &c. i. e. *Let go the Ropes that contracted her Sails:* A Metaphor from loosening the Reins of a Horse to let him go at full Speed, as *Æn. VI. 1. Classique immittit habenas.*

710. *Iapyge.* The Wind that blows from

Apulia, the most eastern Quarter of *Italy*, directly eastward, and consequently towards *Egypt*. It is called *Iapyx*, from the ancient Name of *Apulia*.

720. *Niveo candentis limine Phœbi.* The Temple of *Apollo*, which *Augustus* built on the

quàm variæ linguis, tam variæ habitu vestis et armis. Hic Mulciber finxerat genus Nomadum, et discinctos Afros; hic finxerat Lelegas Carasque, sagittiferosque Gelonos. Euphrates ibat jam mollior undis, Morinique extremi hominum, bicornisque Rhenus, Dahæque antea indomiti, et Araxes indignatus pontem.

Æneas miratur talia dona parentis Veneris per clypeum Vulcani: gaudetque imagine rerum adhuc ignarus earum, attollens famamque et fata nepotum humero.

Quàm variæ linguis, habitu tam vestis, et armis. Hic Nomadum genus, & discinctos Mulciber Afros, 724

Hic Lelegas, Carasque, sagittiferosque Gelonos: Finxerat. Euphrates ibat jam mollior undis, Extremique hominum Morini, Rheusque bicornis,

Indomitique Dahæ, et pontem indignatus Araxes.

Talia, per clypeum Vulcani, dona Parentis Miratur; rerumque ignarus imagine gaudet, 730 Attollens humero famamque et fata nepotum.

TRANSLATION.

Nations march, as various in the Fashion of their Garb and Arms, as in their Language. Here the all-subduing God had figured the Numidian Race, and the Africans loose in their Attire; here the Leleges, the Carians, and Geloni, armed with Arrows. Euphrates now was *seen* to flow with gentler Streams, the Morini, remotest of the human Race, the two-horned Rhine, the untamed Dahæ, and the Araxes, that once disdained to admit a Bridge.

Such curious Scenes on Vulcan's Shield, the Present of his Parent goddess, the Hero views with Wonder; and, though a Stranger to the Events, yet rejoices in their Figure and Representation; and on his Shoulders bears aloft the Fame and Fortune of his Race.

NOTES.

the *Palatine* Mount of bright *Parian* Marble.

724. *Mulciber*. Vulcan's Name, the Sense whereof we have given in the Translation; *quia omnia mulceat ignis*.

727. *Extremique hominum Morini*. Those People inhabited on the northern Coasts of Gaul,

next to *Britain*, which the Romans reckoned another World.

728. *Pontem indignatus Araxes*. A River in *Armenia*, that proudly bore down the Bridge which *Alexander the Great* had built over it.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER NONUS.

ATQUE ea diversâ penitus dum parte geruntur,

Irim de cœlo misit Saturnia Juno
Audacem ad Turnum. Loco tum fortè parentis

Pilumni Turnus sacratâ valle sedebat :

Ad quem sic roseo Thaumantias ore locuta est :

Turne, quod optanti Divûm promittere nemo

Auderet, volvenda dies en attulit ultro.

Æneas, urbe, et fociis, et classe relicta,

Sceptra Palatini sedemque petit Evandri.

O R D O.

Atque dum ea geruntur penitus diversâ parte, Saturnia Juno misit Irim de cœlo ad audacem Turnum. Tum forte Turnus sedebat loco parentis Pilumni in sacratâ valle : ad quem Iris Thaumantias est locuta sic roseo ore : Turne, en dies volvenda attulit ultro, quod nemo Divûm auderet promittere tibi optanti. Æneas, urbe, et fociis, et classe relicta petiit sceptrâ sedemque Palatini Evandri.

T R A N S L A T I O N.

AND now while these Transactions are carrying on in a Quarter far distant from the Camp, Saturnian Juno sent Iris from Heaven to daring Turnus. Turnus then by Chance was reposing himself in the Grove of his Progenitor Pilumnus, which lay in a consecrated Vale : When thus the Daughter of Thaumantas with rosy Lips bespoke : What none of the Gods, O Turnus, could dare to promise to thy Wishes, lo revolving Time hath of itself brought about. Æneas, having abandoned his City, his Friends and Fleet, hath repaired to the Realms and royal Seas of Palatine Evander. Not content with that, he hath penetrated into

N O T E S.

Turnus takes Advantage of Æneas's Absence, attempts to fire his Ships (which are transformed into Sea-nymphs) and assaults his Camp. The Trojans, reduced to the last Extremities, send Nisus and Euryalus to recal Æneas, which furnishes the Poet with that admirable Episode of their Friendship, Generosity, and the Conclusion of their Adventures. In the Morning Turnus pushes the Siege with Vigour ; and, hearing that the Trojans had opened a Gate, he runs thither, and breaks into the Town with the Enemies he pursues. The Gates are immediately closed upon him, and he fights his Way through the Town to the River Tyber. He is forced at last to leap, armed as he is, into the River, and swims to his Camp.

3. Parentis Pilumni. Pilumnus is called Turnus's Grandfather, Æn. X. 76. and his Grandfather's Grandfather, *ibid.* 619. So that *parens* here must signify in general one of his Ancestors ; or, as Servius alledges, it was the common Name of the Family.

7. Volvere. Which was to be revolved, i. e. destined.

8. Urbe. This City of Æneas is sometimes called a Camp, sometimes a City. It was a Camp fortified in Form of a City, with Turrets, Ramparts, and Gates.

9. Palatini, i. e. Of Evander, who inhabited the Palatium, or Mount Palatine, where Romulus afterwards dwelt, and also the Roman Emperors down from Augustus.

*Nec est hoc satis, penetravit
ad extremas urbes Coriti; ar-
mat manum Lydorum, agrestes-
que collectos. Quid dubitas?
nunc est tempus poscere equos,
nunc poscere currus. Rumpe
omnes moras, et arripe turbata
castra. Iris dixit, et sustulit
se in cælum paribus alis, fugâque
securit ingentem arcum sub nubi-
bus. Juvenis Turnus agnovit
eam, sustulitque duplices palmas
ad sidera, ac est secutus eam
fugientem tali voce. Iri, decus
cæli, quis detulit te actam nu-
bibus mihi in terras? unde est
hæc tempestas tam clara repen-
tè? video medium cælum dis-
cedere, stellasque palantes polo.
Sequar tanta omina, quisquis
Deorum vocas me in arma. Et
effatus sic, processit ad undam,
hausitque lymphas de summo gur-
gite, orans Deos multa; onera-
vitque æthera votis.*

*Jamque omnis exercitus ibat
apertis campis, dives equorum,
dives pictæ vestis et auri. Mes-
sapus coerces primas acies,*

*Nec satis, extremas Coriti penetravit ad ur-
bes;*

*Lydorumque manum, collectos armat agrestes.
Quid dubitas? nunc tempus equos, nunc poscere
currus.*

*Rumpe moras omnes, et turbata arripe castra.
Dixit, et in cælum paribus se sustulit alis,
Ingentemque fugâ securit sub nubibus arcum. 15
Agnovit juvenis, duplicesque ad sidera palmas
Sustulit, ac tali fugientem est voce secutus:
Iri, decus cæli, quis te mihi nubibus actam
Detulit in terras? unde hæc tam clara repente
Tempestas? medium video discedere cælum, 20
Palantesque polo stellas. Sequar omina tanta,
Quisquis in arma vocas. Et sic effatus, ad un-
dam*

*Processit, summoque hausit de gurgite lymphas,
Multa Deos orans; oneravitque æthera votis.*

*Jamque omnis campis exercitus ibat apertis,
Dives equum, dives pictæ vestis et auri. 26
Messapus primas acies, postrema coercent,*

TRANSLATION.

the remotest Cities of Coritus, and arms a Band of Lydians, Rustics, whom he has drawn together. Why do you demur? Now is the Time to call for your Steeds, now your Chariots. Break off all Delay, and seize his Camp while in Disorder. She said, and on poised Wings raised herself to Heaven, and in her Flight cut the spacious Bow beneath the Clouds. The Youth knew *the Goddess*, and, stretching forth both Hands to Heaven, with these Accents pursued her flying? Iris, *bright* Ornament of Heaven, who hath sent thee down to me to Earth shot from the Clouds? Whence this so sudden Flash of Light? I see Heaven in the Midst asunder cleave, and Stars wandering athwart the Firmament. Signs so illustrious will I obey, whoever thou art who summonest me to Arms. And thus having said, he repaired to the River, and from the *pure* Surface of the Stream drew Water, invoking the Gods at large; and loaded Heaven with vows.

And now on the open Plains his whole Army marched, rich in *proud* Steeds, rich in embroidered Vests and Gold. Messapus commands the Van, the Sons

NOTES.

15. *Securit arcum.* The Rainbow was reckoned the Chariot of *Iris*; so that the Meaning is, she cut her Way through it to mount up again in that Vehicle.

20. *Video discedere cælum.* When the Lightning bursts through the Clouds, the Skies seem at Times to be rent asunder, as it is in *Lucretius*, Lib. VI.

Ne trepidet cælo diffusis partibus amens.

And Lib. III. 16.

*Diffugiunt animi terrores; mania mundi
Discedunt?*

21. *Palantesque polo stellas.* *Stellæ* here seems to mean the Meteors and Sparkles of Fire that were seen to shoot across the Sky like Stars. *Servius* understands it of the Stars themselves, *palantes*, i. e. *appearing out of Time*.

36. *Globus.*

Tyrrhîdæ juvenes: medio dux agmine Turnus
Vertitur arma tenens, et toto vertice supra est.

Ceu septem surgens sedatis amnibus altus 30

Per tacitum Ganges; aut pingui flumine Nilus

Cum refluit campis, et jam se condidit alveo.

Hic subitam nigro glomerari pulvere nubem

Prospiciunt Teucri, ac tenebras insurgere campis.

Primus ab adversâ conclamat mole Caicus: 35

Quis globus, ô cives, caligine volvitur atrâ?

Ferte citi ferrum, date tela, scandite muros;

Hostis adest, eia. Ingenti clamore per omnes

Condunt se Teucri portas, et mœnia complent.

Namque ita discedens præceperat optimus ar-
mis 40

Æneas: si qua interea fortuna fuisset,

Nec struere auderent aciem, neu credere campo:

Castra modò, et tutos servarent aggere muros.

Ergo, etsi conferre manum pudor iraque mon-
strat,

Objiciunt portas tamen, et præcepta face-
sunt, 45

Armatique cavis expectant turribus hostem.

præcepta, armatique expectant hostem in cavis turribus.

*et juvenes Tyrrhidæ coercent
postrema agmina: dux Turnus
vertitur medio agmine, tenens
arma, et est supra omnes toto
vertice. Ceu altus Ganges
surgens per tacitum septem se-
datis amnibus: aut ceu Nilus
pingui flumine, cum refluit cam-
pis, et jam condidit se alveo.
Hic Teucri prospiciunt subitam
nubem glomerari ex nigro pul-
vere, ac tenebras insurgere
campis. Caicus primus concla-
mat ab adversâ mole: ait, ô
cives, quis globus volvitur atrâ
caligine? vos citi ferte ferrum,
date tela, scandite muros;
hostis adest, eia. Omnes Teucri
condunt se ingenti clamore per
omnes portas, et complent mœ-
nia. Namque Æneas, optimus
armis, discedens præceperat
ita: si interea, dum aberat,
fuisset qua fortuna, ne auderent
struere aciem, neu credere se
campo; ut modò servarent cas-
tra et muros tutos aggere. Er-
go, etsi pudor iraque monstrat
iis conferre manum, tamen ob-
jiciunt portas, et faciunt ejus
præcepta, armatique expectant hostem in cavis turribus.*

TRANSLATION.

of Tyrrhus the Rear: In the Center King Turnus moves, wielding his Arms, and overtops *the rest* by the whole Head. *Silent and sedate they move*, as the deep Ganges fed with seven peaceful Rivers in Silence *flows*; or as the fattening River Nile, when from the Plains he had retired, and now lodged himself within his Channel. Here the Trojans descry a sudden Cloud condensed in Wreaths of blackening Dust, and Darkness rising on the Plains. Caicus first from the opposite Rampart calls forth: What numerous Bands, O Citizens, are hither rolling in a black Cloud of Dust? Quick bring Arms, give *me* Darts, mount the Walls; haste, the Foe is at hand. With loud Outcry the Trojans block themselves up within all their Gates, and man the Walls. For thus Æneas most accomplished in Arms at departing had ordered: That, if any Chance of *War* in the Interim should befall, they would not venture to set their Army in Array, nor trust to the Field; only guard their Camp and Walls secured by a Rampart. Therefore, tho' Shame and Indignation prompt them to engage, yet they barricade their Gates against *the Foe*, execute the Orders of *their Chief*, and in Arms expect the Enemy within their hollow Turrets.

NOTES.

36. *Globus*. A Troop or Multitude, as in *English*. Thus *Milton, Paradise Lost*, Book Verle 409. The Word is the same Way used II. 512.

Hj--

Turnus, ut antevolans præ-
cesserat tardum agmen, est co-
mitatus viginti lectis equitum,
et improvisus adest urbi; quem
Thracius equus albis maculis
portat, aureaque galea rubrâ
cristâ tegit. O juvenes, ecquis
vestrum erit, qui primus irruet
in hostem mecum? En, ait, et
intorquens jaculum, emittit illud
in auras, quasi principium pug-
næ; et arduus infert sese campo.
Socii excipiunt eum clamore,
sequunturque horrifono fremitu:
mirantur inertia corda Teu-
crum, viros non dare se æquo
campo, non ferre arma obvia;
sed fovere castra. Turnus
turbidus lustrat muros huc atque
huc equo, quæritque aditum per
avia loca. Ac veluti lupo in-
sidiatus pleno ovili, cum fremit
ad caulas, perpeffus ventos et
imbres, super mediâ nocte; ag-
ni, tuti sub matribus, exercent
balatum: ille lupo asper et im-
probus irâ

Turnus, ut antevolans tardum præcesserat
agmen,
Viginti lectis equitum comitatus, et urbi
Improvisus adest; maculis quem Thracius albis
Portat equus, cristâque tegit galea aurea rubrâ.
Ecquis erit mecum, juvenes, qui primus in hos-
tem?
En, ait, et jaculum intorquens emittit in auras,
Principium pugnæ; et campo sese arduus infert.
Clamore excipiunt socii, fremituque sequuntur
Horrifono: Teucrum mirantur inertia corda,
Non æquo dare se campo, non obvia ferre.
Arma viros; sed castra fovere. Huc turbidus
atque huc
Lustrat equo muros, aditumque per avia quærit.
Ac veluti pleno lupo insidiatus ovili,
Cum fremit ad caulas, ventos perpeffus et im-
bres
Nocte super mediâ; tuti sub matribus agni
Balatum exercent: ille asper, et improbus irâ

TRANSLATION.

Turnus, flying out before, had got the Start of his tardy Army, accompanied with twenty chosen Horse, and unexpected comes upon the City; whom bears a Thracian Steed *marked* with white Spots, and a golden Helmet with Crimson Crest defends. Which of you, *gallant* Youths, first will join me to attack the Foe? See here, he cries, and brandishing his Javelin, let it fly into the Air, the Prelude of the Fight; and in Form majestic rushes to the Field. With Shouts his Friends second *the Motion*, and follow with dreadful blustering Din: They wonder at the Faint-heartedness of the Trojans, that they venture not themselves in the equal Field, nor oppose Arms to Arms; but lie loitering in their Camp. He, turbulent with Ire, hither and thither on his *fierce* Steed surveys the Walls, and by every pathless Pass explores Access. As when a Wolf in Ambush for a full Cote of Sheep lies growling at the Folds, enduring Winds and Rains at *the Hour* of Midnight; under their Dams the Lambkins in Safety bleat: He, fierce and felonious with Ire, rages against the absent Prey; his ravenous Hunger, by

NOTES.

Him round a Globe of fiery Seraphim inclos'd.
52. *Jaculum intorquens.* This is an Allu-
sion to the Roman Ceremony of throwing a
Javelin into the Enemy's Territory as a Signal
of War. This Custom is particularly described
by Livy, Lib. I. 32. *Quandoque pars major
eorum, qui aderant, in eandem sententiam ibat,
bellum erat consensu fieri jactum; ut fecialis
hastam ferratam, aut sanguineam præussam ad
fines eorum ferret, et, non minus tribus pubert-
ibus præsentibus, diceret, &c.* Then follows
the Form of declaring War. To which he adds,
Id ubi dixisset, hastam in fines eorum emittit.

*Hæc tum modo bellum indictum; moremque eum
posteri acceperunt.*

57. *Castra fovere.* Cherish or hug their
Tents, an opprobrious Expression, being a Me-
taphor borrowed from timorous Mothers, that
hug their Children, and clap them close to
their Bosoms, when apprehensive of their being
in Danger. In this Sense it is used, Geor.
IV. 56.

— *Hinc nescis qua dulcedine lata
Præsentem nideique fovens.*

62. *Improbus.* That has no Honesty, vil-
lainous,

Sævit in absentes; collecta fatigat edendi
 Ex longo rabies, et siccæ sanguine fauces.
 Haud auter Rutulo, muros et castra tuenti, 65
 Ignescunt iræ; et duris dolor ossibus ardet,
 Quæ tentet ratione aditus, et quæ via clausos
 Excutiat Teucros vallo, atque effundat in æquor.
 Classẽm, quæ lateri castrorum adjuncta latebat,
 Aggeribus septam circum et fluvialibus undis, 70
 Invadit; sociosque incendia poscit ovantes,
 Atque manum pinu flagranti fervidus implet.
 Tum verò incumbunt: urget præsentia Turni,
 Atque omnis facibus pubes accingitur atris.
 Diripuerẽ focos: piceum fert fumida lumen 75
 Tæda, et commistam Vulcanus ad astra favillam.

Quis Deus, ó Musæ, tam læva incendia Teu-
 cris

Avertit? tantos ratibus quis depulit ignes?
 Dicite. Prisca fides factò, sed fama perennis.

Tempore quo primum Phrygiâ formabat in
 Idâ 80

Æneas classẽm, et pelagi petere alta parabat;

*sævit in absentes; rabies edendi
 collecta ex longotempore fatigat
 eum, et fauces sicca sanguine,
 Haud aliter iræ ignescunt
 Rutulo tuenti muros et castra;
 et dolor ardet duris ossibus,
 quæ ratione tentet aditus, et
 quæ via a excutiat Teucros
 clausos vallo, atque effundat
 eos in æquor. Invadit clas-
 sem, quæ latebat adjuncta lateri
 castrorum, circum septam agger-
 ibus et fluvialibus undis; pos-
 citque ovantes socios incendia,
 atque fervidus implet manum
 flagranti pinu. Tum verò illi
 incumbunt: præsentia Turni
 urget eos, atque omnis pubes
 accingitur atris facibus. Di-
 ripuerẽ focos: fumida tæda fert
 piceum lumen, et Vulcanus fert
 commixtam favillam ad astra.*

*O Musæ, quis Deus avertit
 tam læva incendia Teucris?
 quis depulit tantos ignes ratibus?
 Dicite. Est prisca fides factò,
 sed fama ejus est perennis.*

*Quo tempore primum Æneas
 formabat classẽm in Phrygiâ
 Idâ, et parabat petere alta spatia pelagi;*

TRANSLATION.

Length of Time contracted, and his blood-thirsty Jaws pinch him incessantly. Just so the Rutulian's Anger kindles, while he views the Walls and Camp; and within the hard Bones his Anguish burns, *exploring* by what Means he may try Accels, and how force the inclosed Trojans from their Intrenchment, and pour them forth into the Plain. Their Fleet, which to the Side of their Camp adjoining lay concealed, fenced around with Ramparts, and the Streams of the River, he assails; loudly calls for Flames from his Followers joyous to obey, and ardent fills his Hand with a blazing Pine. Then indeed they exert themselves strenuously: The Presence of Turnus urges them on, and the whole Youth are armed with black Torches. They plundered the Hearths: The smoky Brand sends up a pitchy Light, and the fiery Element darts the intermingled Sparkles to the Stars.

Ye Muses, say what God averted from the Trojans so fierce a Conflagration? Who from the Ships repelled such disastrous Flames? Antient is the Testimony of the Fact, but immortal is its Fame.

What Time Æneas first formed his Fleet on Phrygian Ida, and prepared to launch into the Deep; Berecynthia herself, the Mother of the Gods, is said to

NOTES.

lainous, mischievous.

72. *Sociosque incendia poscit.* There is no
 Occasion here for Servius's Hysteropteron;
 for *poscit incendia* is, he charges them to take

the Flames, and assist in burning the Ships with
 him.

75. *Favill.* The Watch-fires mentioned
 above.

Turnus, ut antevolans præcesserat tardum agmen, est comitatus viginti lectis equitum, et improvisus adest urbi; quem Thracius equus albis maculis portat, aureaque galea rubrâ cristâ tegit. O juvenes, ecquis vestrum erit, qui primus irruet in hostem mecum? En, ait, et intorquens jaculum, emittit illud in auras, quasi principium pugnae; et arduus infert sese campo. Socii excipiunt eum clamore, sequunturque horrifono fremitu: mirantur inertia corda Teucrûm, viros non dare se æquo campo, non ferre arma obvia; sed fovere castra. Turnus turbidus lustrat muros huc atque huc equo, quæritque aditum per avia loca. Ac veluti lupo insidiatus pleno ovili, cum fremit ad caulas, perpeffus ventos et imbres, super mediâ nocte; agni, tuti sub matribus, exercent balatum: ille lupo asper et improbus irâ

Turnus, ut antevolans tardum præcesserat agmen,
Viginti lectis equitum comitatus, et urbi
Improvisus adest; maculis quem Thracius albis
Portat equus, cristâque tegit galea aurea rubrâ.
Ecquis erit mecum, juvenes, qui primus in hostem?
En, ait, et jaculum intorquens emittit in auras,
Principium pugnae; et campo sese arduus infert.
Clamore excipiunt socii, fremituque sequuntur
Horrifono: Teucrûm mirantur inertia corda,
Non æquo dare se campo; non obvia ferre
Arma viros; sed castra fovere. Huc turbidus
atque huc
Lustrat equo muros, aditumque per avia quærit.
Ac veluti pleno lupo insidiatus ovili,
Cum fremit ad caulas, ventos perpeffus et im-
bres
Nocte super mediâ; tuti sub matribus agni
Balatum exercent: ille asper, et improbus irâ

TRANSLATION.

Turnus, flying out before, had got the Start of his tardy Army, accompanied with twenty chosen Horse, and unexpected comes upon the City; whom bears a Thracian Steed *marked* with white Spots, and a golden Helmet with Crimson Crest defends. Which of you, *gallant* Youths, first will join me to attack the Foe? See here, he cries, and brandishing his Javelin, let it fly into the Air, the Prelude of the Fight; and in Form majestic rushes to the Field. With Shouts his Friends second *the Motion*, and follow with dreadful blustering Din: They wonder at the Faint-heartedness of the Trojans, that they venture not themselves in the equal Field, nor oppose Arms to Arms; but lie loitering in their Camp. He, turbulent with Ire, hither and thither on his *fierce* Steed surveys the Walls, and by every pathless Pass explores Access. As when a Wolf in Ambush for a full Cote of Sheep lies growling at the Folds, enduring Winds and Rains at *the* Hour of Midnight; under their Dams the Lambkins in Safety bleat: He, fierce and felonious with Ire, rages against the absent Prey; his ravenous Hunger, by

NOTES.

Him round a Globe of fiery Seraphim inclor'd.
52. *Jaculum intorquens.* This is an Allusion to the Roman Ceremony of throwing a Javelin into the Enemy's Territory as a Signal of War. This Custom is particularly described by Livy, Lib. I. 32. *Quandæque pars major eorum, qui aderant, in eandem sententiam erat, bellum erat consensu fieri solitum; ut specialis hastam ferratam, aut sanguineam præustam ad fines eorum ferret, et, non minus ipsis puberibus præsentibus, diceret, &c.* Then follows the Form of declaring War. To which he adds, *Id ubi dixisset, hastam in fines eorum emittebat.*

Hæc tum modo bellum indictum; moremque cum posteris acceperunt.

57. *Castra fovere.* Cherish or hug their Tents, an opprobrious Expression, being a Metaphor borrowed from timorous Mothers, that hug their Children, and clap them close to their Bosoms, when apprehensive of their being in Danger. In this Sense it is used, Geor. IV. 56.

Hinc nescio qua dulcedine lata Progeniem nidefque fovent.

62. *Improbis.* That has no Honesty, villainous,

Sævit in absentes; collecta fatigat edendi
 Ex longo rabies, et siccæ sanguine fauces.
 Haud aliter Rutulo, muros et castra tuenti, 65
 Ignescunt iræ; et duris dolor ossibus ardet,
 Quâ tentet ratione aditus, et quâ via clausos
 Executias Teucros vallo, atque effundat in æquor.
 Classem, quæ lateri castrorum adjuncta latebat,
 Aggeribus septam circum et fluvialibus undis, 70
 Invadit; sociosque incendia poscit ovantes,
 Atque manum pinu flagranti fervidus implet.
 Tum verò incumbunt: urget præsentia Turni,
 Atque omnis facibus pubes accingitur atris.
 Diripuerè focos: piceum fert fumida lumen 75
 Tæda, et commistam Vulcanus ad astra favillam.

Quis Deus, ô Musæ, tam sæva incendia Teu-
 cris

Avertit? tantos ratibus quis depulit ignes?
 Dicite. Prisca fides factio, sed fama perennis.

Tempore quo primum Phrygiâ formabat in
 Idâ 80

Æneas classem, et pelagi petere alta parabat;

Sævit in absentes; rabies edendi collecta ex longo tempore fatigat eum, et fauces siccæ sanguine, Haud aliter ira ignescunt Rutulo tuenti muros et castra; et dolor ardet duris ossibus, quâ ratione tentet aditus, et quâ via a executias Teucros clausos vallo, atque effundat eos in æquor. Invadit classem, quæ latebat adjuncta lateri castrorum, circum septam aggeribus et fluvialibus undis; poscitque ovantes socios incendia, atque fervidus implet manum flagranti pinu. Tum verò illi incumbunt: præsentia Turni urget eos, atque omnis pubes accingitur atris facibus. Diripuerè focos: fumida tæda fert piceum lumen, et Vulcanus fert commixtam favillam ad astra.

O Musæ, quis Deus avertit tam sæva incendia Teucris? quis depulit tantos ignes ratibus? Dicite. Est prisca fides factio, sed fama ejus est perennis.

Quo tempore primum Æneas formabat classem in Phrygiâ Idâ, et parabat petere alta spatia pelagi;

TRANSLATION.

Length of Time contracted, and his blood-thirsty Jaws pinch him incessantly. Just so the Rutulian's Anger kindles, while he views the Walls and Camp; and within the hard Bones his Anguish burns, *exploring* by what Means he may try Access, and how force the inclosed Trojans from their Intrenchment, and pour them forth into the Plain. Their Fleet, which to the Side of their Camp adjoining lay concealed, fenced around with Ramparts, and the Streams of the River, he assails; loudly calls for Flames from his Followers joyous to obey, and ardent fills his Hand with a blazing Pine. Then indeed they exert themselves strenuously: The Presence of Turnus urges them on, and the whole Youth are armed with black Torches. They plundered the Hearths: The smoky Brand sends up a pitchy Light, and the fiery Element darts the intermingled Sparkles to the Stars.

Ye Muses, say what God averted from the Trojans so fierce a Conflagration? Who from the Ships repelled such disastrous Flames? Antient is the Testimony of the Fact, but immortal is its Fame.

What Time Æneas first formed his Fleet on Phrygian Ida, and prepared to launch into the Deep; Berecynthia herself, the Mother of the Gods, is said to

NOTES.

lains, mischievous.

72. *Sociosque incendia poscit.* There is no

Occasion here for Servius's Hystero-proteron; for *poscit incendia* is, he charges them to take

the Flames, and assist in burning the Ships with him.

75. *Focos.* The Watch-fires mentioned above.

Berecynthia Cybele ipsa, genetrice Deum, fertur esse affata magnum Jovem his vocibus: nate, da mihi petenti, quod tua cara parens poscit te, Olympo domito. Fuit picea silva dilecta mihi per multos annos, fuit lucus in summâ arce, quò ferebant sacra, obscurus nigranti piceâ acernisque trabibus; ego læta dedi has arbores Dardanio juveni, cum egeret classis: nunc anxius timor urget me sollicitam. Solve meos metus, atque sine parentem posse hoc precibus; ne naves vincantur quassatæ ullo cursu, neu turbine venti: proffit iis eas esse ortas, in nostris montibus. Contra, filius qui torquet sidera mundi, ait huic: o genetrice, quò vocas fata? aut quid petis istis verbis? Carinæ ne factæ mortali manu habeant immortale fas? Æneasque certus lustret incerta pericula? cui Deo est tanta potestas permessa? Imò, ubi defunctæ iis periculis tenebunt finem Ausoniosque portus, quæcunque olim evaserit undis, vexeritque Dardanium ducem ad Laurentia arva; pieriam mortalem formam huic, jubeboque has esse Deas magnæ æquoris: qualis Nereia Doto.

Ipsa Deum fertur genetrice Berecynthia magnum Vocibus his affata Jovem: Da, nate, petenti, Quod tua cara parens domito te poscit Olympo. Pineæ silva mihi multos dilecta per annos, 85 Lucus in arce fuit summâ, quò sacra ferebant, Nigranti piceâ, trabibusque obscurus acernis; Has ego Dardanio juveni, cum classis egeret, Læta dedi: nunc me sollicitam timor anxius urget. Solve metus, atque hoc precibus sine posse parentem; 90

Ne cursu quassatæ ullo, neu turbine venti Vincantur: proffit nostris in montibus ortas. Filius, huic contra, torquet qui sidera mundi: O genetrice, quo fata vocas? aut quid petis istis? Mortali-ne manufactæ immortale carinæ 95 Fas habeant? certusque incerta pericula lustret Æneas? cui tanta Deo permessa potestas? Imò, ubi defunctæ finem portusque tenebunt Ausonios, olim quæcunque evaserit undis, Dardaniumque ducem Laurentia vexerit arva; Mortalem eripiam formam, magnique jubebo 101 Æquoris esse Deas: qualis Nereia Doto,

TRANSLATION.

have bespoke great Jove in these Words: At my Request, O Son, bestow what thy dear Parent from thee craves, now that Olympus is to thy Power subdued. On a lofty Mountain stood a piny Wood by me many Years beloved, embowered with gloomy Firs, and the Maples shady Boughs, whither they brought me sacred Offerings; these Trees I with Pleasure gave to the young Trojan Hero, when he wanted a Fleet: Now anxious Dread on their Account presses my unquiet Mind. Loose my Fears, and let a Parent by her Prayers obtain, that by no Voyage shattered, nor by whirling Blast of Wind they be subdued: Let it avail them that from our Mountains they sprung. Thus to her, in Reply, her Son who rolls the Stars of the celestial World: Whither, my Parent goddess, art thou urging Destiny? Or what is thy Aim in this Request? Shall Vessels built by mortal Hands an immortal Privilege enjoy; and Æneas, insured of Safety, run the Round of dubious Perils? In what God is so great Power lodged? Nay rather, when having finished their destined Course, they shall reach the Goal and the Ausonian Ports, which ever of them hereafter shall have escaped the Waves, and carried the Dardanian Chief to the Territories of Laurentum, I will divest them of their mortal Form, and command them to be Goddesses of the spacious Ocean: Such as Nereus's Daughter Doto, and Galatea, cut with their Breasts

NOTES.

90. *Solve metus.* Fear is considered as a Yoke in which one is bound.

106. *Annuit;*

Et Galatea secant spumantem pectore pontum.
Dixerat : idque ratum, Stygii per flumina fratris,
Per pice torrentes atrâque voragine rîpas, 105
Annuit ; et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.

Ergo aderat promissa dies, et tempora Parcæ
Debita complêrant ; cum Turni injuria matrem
Admonuit sacris ratibus depellere tædas.

Hic primùm nova lux oculis effulsit, et in-
gens 110

Vifus ab Aurorâ cælum transcurrere nimbus,
Idæique chori : tum vox horrenda per auras
Excidit, et Troum Rutulorumque agmina com-
plet :

Ne trepitate meas, Teucri, defendere naves,
Neve armate manus : maria ante exurere Tur-
no, 115

Quàm sacras, dabitur, pinus. Vos ite solutæ,

et Galatea secant spumantem pontum pectore. Jupiter dixe-
rat : annuitque id esse ratum,
per flumina Stygii fratris, per
ripas torrentes pice atrâque vo-
ragine ; et tremefecit totum O-
lympum nutu.

Ergo promissa dies aderat, et
Parcæ complêrant debita tempo-
ra ; cum injuria Turni admonuit
matrem Berecynthiam depellere
tædas sacris ratibus. Hic pri-
mùm nova lux effulsit oculis, et
ingens nimbus est vifus trans-
currere cælum ab Aurorâ, Idæ-
ique chori simul : tum vox hor-
renda excidit per auras, et
complet agmina Troum Rutulo-
rumque : Teucri, ne trepitate
defendere meas naves, neve ar-
mate vestras manus : dabitur
Turno exurere maria antequàm
has sacras pinus. Vos solutæ ite,

TRANSLATION.

the foaming Deep. He said : And in Sign of its being ratified by the Rivers of his Stygian Brother, by those Banks that roll with Torrents of Pitch and black Whirlpools, nods his Head ; and with that Nod made Heaven's whole Frame to tremble.

The promised Day was therefore come, and the Fates had filled up the destined Periods of Time ; when *this* Outrage of Turnus called on the Mother of the Gods to repel the Firebrands from her sacred Ships. Here first an unusual Light flashed forth on the Eyes of the Trojans, and from the East a vast resurgent Cloud was seen to shoot athwart the Sky, and along with the Goddesses her Choirs of Priests : Then through the Air a tremendous Voice drops from above, and fills the Hosts of Trojans and Rutulians both : Be in no Hurry, ye Trojans, to protect my Ships, nor arm your Hands : Sooner to Turnus it shall be given to burn up the Seas than those sacred Pines. Glide on now at your Liberty, glide

NOTES.

106. *Annuit ; et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.* In Imitation of Homer, II. 1.

Η' καὶ κυανησὶν, &c.

He spoke, and awful bends his sable Brows,
Shakes his ambrosial Curls, and gives the
Nod,

The Stamp of Fate, and Sanction of the God.
Pope's Iliad.

So that *annuit* here is to be taken in its strict primary Sense ; He gave his Nod, the awful Sanction of his Will.

110. *Hic primùm.* This implies that Cybele

had formerly been unknown in Italy, now made her miraculous Appearance for the first Time in Behalf of the Trojans, and henceforth fixed her Residence in that Country.

111. *Nimbus.* A bright Cloud, or Cloud of Glory, the Vehicle of the Goddesses ; as Æn. II. 616.

— *Nimbo effulgens, et Gergone sacra,*
speaking of Pallas,

112. *Idæique chori.* The Idæi Daëtyli, Cybele's Ministers, who in that Cloud were seen tinkling their brazen Cymbals around Cybele.

Ite, Deæ pelagi genetrix Deorum jubet id, et continuò quæque puppes abrumpunt sua vincula ripis, petuntque ima æquora, rostris demersis modo delphinum. Hinc totidem virginæ facies, mirabile monstrum, reddunt se, ferunturque ponto, quot æratæ proræ prius steterant ad litora. Rutuli obstupere animis; Messapus ipse est conterritus equis turbatis; et amnis Tiberinus, sonans rauca, cunctatur, revocatque pedem ab alto mari.

At fiducia non cessit audaci Turno; tollit animos suorum dictis ultro, atque increpat eos ultro, hæc monstra petunt Trojanos; Jupiter ipse eripuit solitum auxilium his; non expectant tela nec Rutulos ignes. Ergo maria sunt invia Teucris, nec est iis ulla spes fugæ; altera pars rerum est adempta; autem terra est in nostris manibus: Italæ gentes ferunt tot millia arma. Fatalia responsa Deorum, si Phryges jactant qua præ se, terrent me nil.

Ite, Deæ pelagi: Genetrix jubet, et sua quæque

Continuò puppes abrumpunt vincula ripis,
Delphinumque modo demersis æquora rostris
Ima petunt. Hinc virginæ, mirabile monstrum,
120

Reddunt se totidem facies, pontoque feruntur,
Quot prius æratæ steterant ad litora proræ.
Obstupere animis Rutuli; conterritus ipse
Turbatis Messapus equis; cunctatur et amnis
Rauca sonans, revocatque pedem Tiberinus ab
alto.
125

At non audaci cessit fiducia Turno;
Ultro animos tollit dictis, atque increpat ultro:
Trojanos hæc monstra petunt; his Jupiter ipse
Auxilium solitum eripuit; non tela, nec ignes
Expectant Rutulos. Ergo maria invia Teu-
cris,
130

Nec spes ulla fugæ; rerum pars altera adempta est;
Terra autem in manibus nostris: tot millia
gentes

Arma ferunt Italæ. Nil me fatalia terrent,
Si qua Phryges præ se jactant responsa Deorum.

TRANSLATION.

ye on, Goddesses of the Main: The Parent of the Gods commands. And forthwith from the Banks the Ships break each away her Haulsers, and Dolphin-like diving with their Beaks plunge to the Bottom of the Sea. Thence, wondrous Prodigy, so many Virgin-forms rise up, and glide along the Main, as Ships with brazen Prows had before been ranged on the Shore. The Rutulians stood astonished in their Minds; Messapus himself, unable to check his startled Steeds, is seized with Consternation; the River too makes a Pause, resounding hoarse, and Tiberinus recalls his Current from the Deep.

But the Confidence of daring Turnus abated not; he briskly raises their Spirits with his Words, and briskly chides their Fears: Against the Trojans these Portents are aimed; from them even Jove himself hath withdrawn his wonted Aid; their Ships wait not the Darts nor Fires of the Rutulians. Therefore the Seas are inaccessible to the Trojans, nor have they any Hopes of escaping by Flight; from one Half of the Globe they are cut off, and the Land, the other Half, is in our Hands: So many armed Thousands the Italian Nations bring to our Aid. To me the fatal Responses of the Gods, whatever they are to which the Phrygians

NOTES.

131. *Rerum pars altera.* Ruens in his Note *ital*; but the following Words, *terra autem in manibus nostris*, plainly restrict it to the Ocean.

140. *Sed*

Sat Fatis Venerique datum, tetigere quod ar-
va

135

Fertilis Ausoniæ Troes. Sunt et mea contra
Fata mihi, ferro sceleratam exscindere gentem,
Conjuge præreptâ; nec solos tangit Atridas
Iste dolor, soli que licet capere arma Mycenis.

Sed periisse semel satis est: peccare fuisset 140
Antè, satis, penitus modò non genus omne pe-
rosos

Femineum. Quibus hæc mediæ fiducia valli,
Fossarumque moræ, lethi discrimina parva,
Dant animos; an non vidèrunt mœnia Trojæ
Neptuni fabricata manu considerare in ignes? 145
Sed vos, ô lecti, ferro quis scindere vallum.

Apparat, et mecum invadit trepidantia castra?
Non armis mihi Vulcani, non mille carinis
Est opus in Teucros. Addant se protinus omnes

Sat est datum Fatis Venerique, quod Troes tetigere arva fertili Ausoniæ. Et sunt mihi mea fata contra illa, exscindere sceleratam gentem ferro, conjuge præreptâ mihi; nec iste dolor tangit Atridas solos, licetque Mycenis solis capere arma. Sed dicuntur, est satis eos periisse semel: fuisset satis peccare antè, non modò penitus esse perosos omne femineum genus. Hi quibus hæc fiducia mediæ valli, moræque fossarum, parva discrimina lethi, dant animos; an non viderunt mœnia Trojæ, fabricata manu Neptuni, considerare in ignes? sed vos, ô lecti viri, quis vestrum apparat scindere vallum ferro, et invadit trepidantia castra mecum? Non est opus mihi armis Vulcani, non mille carinis in Teucros. Protinus omnes,

TRANSLATION.

pretend, give no Concern. To the Fates and Venus enough is given, that the Trojans have reached the Lands of fruitful Ausonia. I too on the other Hand have my Destiny, to extirpate with the Sword the accursed Race, being robbed by them of my promised Spouse; nor is it only the Sons of Atreus whom the painful Sense of that Indignity moves, nor to Mycenæ alone is Licence given to take up Arms in such a Cause. But perhaps it is enough that they fell once: Doubtless had they thought it enough to commit the same Crime but once before, had they, instead of committing Rapes, conceived almost a total Aversion to the whole Race of Women. They whom this Confidence in their intervening Rampart, whom the temporary Defence of their Trenches, narrow Partitions that screen them from Death, inspire with so much Courage; have they not seen the Walls of Troy, built by the Hand of Neptune, sink down in Flames? But say, ye select Warriors, who prepares to storm the Rampart, Sword in Hand, and with me invades their disordered Camp? To me there is no need of divine Armour, nor of a thousand Ships against the Trojans. Let all the Tuscans this

NOTES.

140. *Sed periisse.* Other Copies read *si*; but, which ever Reading we choose, I conceive there ought to be no Question at *est*, as *Ruæus* has it; for it is a supposed Objection, to which *peccare fuisset*, &c. is the Answer. And here I cannot do better than transcribe the Note on this Passage in the *Variorum* Edition: *Verum, dicent Trojani, se luisse jam Helena raptum. Respondet: desissent ergo peccare: didicissent odisse potius feminas omnes, quam vel unam rapere: quod quia in Lavinia faciunt, iterum pereant. Ex quo colligitur, quoties peccaverint, toties eos perire debere.*

142. *Quibus hæc fiducia.* The Meaning is,

neither let them presume on their Ramparts and Fortresses, that these will save them from fated Vengeance, since their Treachery was punished before, when they were guarded by a much stronger Munition, even by those Walls which were built by a God.

142. *Medii.* Between them and us.

147. *Trepidantia castra.* In hurrying Terror and Consternation, now that *Æneas* is absent.

148. *Non armis Vulcani.* *Turnus* here set himself above *Achilles*, who was clad in divine Armour against the Trojans.

Etrusci addant se socios illis: ne timeant tenebras et inertia furta Palladii, custodibus summæ arcis cæsis; nec condemur in cæcâ alvo equi; est certum nobiscircundare muros eorumigni palam luce. Faxo ut haud putent esse rem sibi cum Danaïs et Pelasgâ pube, quos Hector distulit in decimum annum. Nunc adeò, quoniam melior pars diei est acta, quod superest, viri, læti procurate corpora rebus gestis bene, et parati sperate pugnam. Interea cura datur Messapo obsidere portas excubiis vigilum et cingere mœnia flammis. Bis septem Rutuli sunt delecti, qui servant muros milite; ast centeni juvenes purpurei cristis, coruscique auro, sequuntur illos quemque: discurrunt, variantque vices, fusique per herbam indulgent vino, et vertunt ahenos crateras. Ignes collucent; custodia ducit insomnem noctem ludo. Troes prospectant hæc è vallo super, et tenent alta murorum armis; nec non trepidi formidine explorant portas;

Etrusci socios: tenebras et inertia furta 150
Palladii, cæsis summæ custodibus arcis,
Ne timeant; nec equi cæcâ condemur in alvo;
Luce palam certum est igni circumdare muros.
Haud sibi cum Danaïs rem, faxo, et pube Pelasgâ

Esse putent, decimum quos distulit Hector in annum. 155

Nunc adeò, melior quoniam pars acta diei,
Quod superest, læti bene gestis corpora rebus
Procurate, viri, et pugnam sperate parati.
Interea vigilum excubiis obsidere portas
Cura datur Messapo, et mœnia cingere flammis. 160

Bis septem Rutuli, muros qui milite servant,
Delecti; ast illos centeni quemque sequuntur
Purpurei cristis juvenes, auroque corusci:
Discurrunt, variantque vices, fusique per herbam
Indulgent vino, et vertunt crateras ahenos. 165
Collucent ignes; noctem custodia ducit
Insomnem ludo.

Hæc super è vallo prospectant Troes, et armis
Alta tenent; nec non trepidi formidine portas

TRANSLATION.

Instant join themselves to them in Alliance: They need not fear *that we will take Advantage of the Night*, and repeat the dastardly Theft of the Palladium, slaying the Guards of *Minerva's* lofty Tower; nor will we, *like Cowards*, hide ourselves in the dark Womb of the *Trojan Horse*; we are resolved openly by Day to beleaguer their Walls with Fire. I shall make them sensible that they have not to do with Greeks and Argive Striplings, whom Hector kept at Bay till the tenth Year. Now then, since the better Part of the Day is past, for what remains, *my valiant Men*, as Things have *thus far* succeeded well, cheerfully refresh your Bodies, and prepared expect the Fight. Mean while to Messapus is assigned the Charge to beset their Gates with Centinels, and inclose their Ramparts with beaming Fires. Twice seven Rutulians are chosen out to guard the Walls; and those followed each by an hundred Youths, waving their Purple Plumes, and glittering with Gold. *Around the Walls* they patrol, and mount the Guard by Turns, and *by Turns* stretched along the Grass they indulge in Wine, and quaff the brazen Bowls. The Fires together shine; in Play the Watches spend the sleepless Night. These *Scenes* the Trojans above from the Rampart survey, and in Arms guard their high Posts; their Gates too in hurry-

NOTES.

160. *Mœnia cingere flammis*, i. e. To encompass the Walls with Watch-fires, to give them Light in the Night-time, lest the Enemy should sally out upon them unobserved, or in Despair quit the City.

164. *Variantque vices*, i. e. *Vices stationum*.

170. *Pentesque*

Explorant ; pontesque et propugnacula jungunt ;
Tela gerunt. Instant Mnestheus acerque Se-
restus :

171

Quos pater Æneas, si quando adversa vocarent,
Rectores juvenum, et rerum dedit esse magistros.
Omnia per muros legio sortita periculum
Excubat, exercetque vices, quod cuique tuendum
est.

175

Nisus erat portæ custos acerrimus armis
Hyrtacides ; comitem Æneæ quem miserat Ida
Venatrix, jaculo celerem, levibusque sagittis :
Et juxta comes Euryalus, quo pulchrior alter
Non fuit Æneadum, Trojana nec induit ar-
ma ;

180

Ora puer primâ signans intonsa juventâ.
His amor unus erat, pariterque in bella ruebant :
Tum quoque communi portam statione tenebant.
Nisus ait, Dine hunc ardorem mentibus addunt,
Euryale ? an sua cuique Deus fit dira cupido ?
Aut pugnam, aut aliquid jamdudum invadere
magnum

186

*junguntque pontes et propugna-
cula ; gerunt tela. Mnestheus
acerque Sereestus instant : quas
pater Æneas dedit esse rectores
juvenum et magistros rerum, si
quando adversa vocarent. Om-
nis legio, sortita periculum, ex-
cubat per muros, exercetque
vices secundum id, quod est cui-
que tuendum.*

*Nisus Hyrtacides erat custos
portæ, acerrimus armis ; quem
Ida venatrix miserat comitem
Æneæ, celerem jaculo, levibus-
que sagittis. Et juxta eum
comes Euryalus, quo non fuit
alter Æneadum pulchrior,
nec induit Trojana arma ; puer
signans intonsa ora primâ juven-
tâ. Erat his unus amor, pari-
terque ruebant in bella : tum
quoque tenebant portam commu-
ni statione. Nisus ait, Euryale,
Dine addunt hunc ardorem men-
tibus ? an sua dira cupido fit
Deus cuique ? jamdudum mens
agitat mibi invadere aut pug-
nam, aut aliquid magnum ;*

TRANSLATION.

ing Consternation they strictly watch, and with Bridges join the Bulwarks :
They stand to their Arms. Mnestheus and fierce Sereestus urge them on : Whom
Father Æneas appointed Directors of the youthful Bands, and Managers of Af-
fairs, if at any Time cross Accidents should call them. The whole Legion hav-
ing shared the Danger, by Lot keep guard along the Walls, and perform the al-
ternate Duties of the Post which each has assigned him to maintain.

Nisus, the Son of Hyttacus, in Arms most fierce, stood Centinel of the Gate :
whom Ida, famed for Hunting, sent the Attendant of Æneas, nimble at the Ja-
velin and fleet Arrow : And by his Side his Companion Euryalus, than whom of
all the Sons of Æneas none was more comely, and none more graceful wore the
Arms of Troy ; a mere Boy, whose Cheeks were streaked with the first Bloom
of Youth. Their Love, their Souls were one, and with equal Eagerness they
rushed to the War : Then too they were posted in common to guard the Gate.
Nisus says, Do the Gods, Euryalus, this Ardour into our Minds insuse ? Or is each
one's predominant Inclination his God ? Long has my Mind been instigating me

NOTES.

170. *Pontesque et propugnacula jungunt, i. e. Jungunt propugnacula pontibus : They laid Bridges of Communication, whereunto run from one Tower to another.*

175. *Exercetque vices, quod cuique tuendum*

est. The Construction is, exercet vices secundum id quod, &c.

185. *Dira.* Here is the same as *magna* or *vehemens*.

192. *Propu-*

nec est contenta placidâ quiete. Cernis, quæ fiducia rerum habeat Rutulos: lumina micant rara; procubuerè soluti somno vinoque; loca silent latè. Porro percipe quid dubitem, et quæ sententia nunc surgat animo. Omnes, populusque patresque, exposcunt Ænean acciri; virosque mitti, qui reportent certa. Si promittunt se duros ex tibi, quæ posco; (nam fama facti est sat mihi) videor posse reperire viam ad muros et Pallantea mœnia sub illo tumulto. Euryalus obstupuit, perculsus magno amore laudum; simul affatur ardentem amicum his verbis: igitur, Nise, fugisne adjungere me socium tibi in summis rebus? mittam te solum in tanta pericula? non ita meus genitor Opheltès affuetus bellis erudiit me sublatum inter Argolicum terrorem laboresque Trojæ: nec gessi talia tecum, secutus magnanimum Ænean et extrema fata.

Mens agitat mihi; nec placidâ contenta quiete est.

Cernis, quæ Rutulos habeat fiducia rerum: Lumina rara micant; somno vinoque soluti Procubuerè; silent latè loca. Percipe porro 190 Quid dubitem, et quæ nunc animo sententia surgat.

Ænean acciri omnes, populusque patresque, Exposcunt; mittique viros qui certa reportent. Si tibi, quæ posco, promittunt; (nam mihi facti Fama sat est) tumulto videor reperire sub illo Posse viam ad muros et mœnia Pallantea. 196 Obstupuit magno laudum perculsus amore Euryalus; simul his ardentem affatur amicum: Mene igitur socium summis adjungere rebus, Nise, fugis? Solum te in tanta pericula mittam? Non ita me genitor bellis affuetus Opheltès 201 Argolicum terrorem inter Trojæque labores Sublatum erudiit: nec tecum talia gessi, Magnanimum Ænean, et fata extrema secutus.

TRANSLATION.

either to attempt the Fight, or some great Enterprize; nor is content with peaceful Rest and Inaction. You see what Confidence in the State of their Affairs possesses the Rutulians: Their Lights twinkle here and there; dissolved in Sleep and Wine they have laid them down; the Places all around are hushed in Silence. Advert further to what my doubting Thoughts suggest, and to the Purpose which now rises in my Soul. That Æneas should be invited Home, all, both People and Princes, importunately crave; and that Messengers be dispatched to inform him of the true State of our Affairs. If to thee they will promise what I demand (for to myself the Glory of the Exploit is *Reward* enough) methinks I can find a Way under the Brow of yon Hill to the Walls and Fortifications of Pallanteum. Euryalus, stung with violent Desire of Praise, stood astonished; at the same Time, he thus addresses his ardent Friend: Do you then, Nisus, decline to join me your Companion in *those* high Enterprizes? Shall I send you away alone on such perilous Adventures? It was not thus my warlike Father Opheltès instructed me, bred up amidst the Alarms of Greece, and the Disasters of Troy. Nor have I acted such a *cowardly* Part in your Company, following the magnanimous Æneas and his Fortune in all Extremities. This Soul, this Soul of mine

NOTES.

192. *Populusque patresque.* In Allusion to the Roman Senate and People.

202. *Inter Trojæque labores.* This shews that he must have been about the Age of seventeen Years; Æneas's Wanderings having lasted

seven Years, and the Trojan War ten: so that he was just arrived at what was the military Age among the Romans.

203. *Sublatum.* This Word likewise alludes to the Roman Custom of laying down the Child naked

Est hic, est animus lucis contemtor, et istum 205
 Qui vitâ bene credat emi, quò tendis, honorem.
 Nisus adhæc: Equidem de te nil talè verebar;
 Nec fas: non, ita me referat tibi magnus ovantem
 Jupiter, aut quicunque oculis hæc aspicit æquis.
 Sed si quis (quæ multa vides discrimine tali) 210
 Si quis in adversum rapiat casusve Deusve,
 Te superesse velim: tua vitâ dignior ætas.
 Sit, qui me raptum pugnâ, preciove redemptum,
 Mandet humo solitâ: aut, si qua id fortuna vetabit,
 Absenti ferat inferias, decoretque sepulcro; 215
 Neu matri miseræ tanti firi causa doloris;
 Quæ te sola, puer, multis è matribus ausa
 Prosequitur, magni nec mœnia curat Acestæ.
 Ille autem: Causas nequicquam nectis inanes,
 Nec mea jam mutata loco sententia cedit. 220
 Acceleremus, ait. Vigiles simul excitat. Illi
 Succedunt, servantque vices: statione relicta
 Ipse comes Niso graditur, regemque requirunt.
ait. Simul excitat vigiles. Illi succedunt, servantque vices: statione relicta, ipse graditur comes Niso, requiruntque regem.

Est hic, est hic animus contemtor lucis, et qui credat istum honorem, quò tendis, bene emi vitâ. Nisus respondet adhæc: equidem verebar nil talè de te, nec est fas: non, ita magnus Jupiter, aut quicunque Deus aspicit hæc æquis oculis, referat me ovantem tibi, ut dico verum. Sed si quis, si quis casusve Deusve rapiat me in adversum (quæ vides multa tali discrimine) velim te superesse: tua ætas est dignior vitâ. Sit aliquis qui mandet me solitâ humo, raptum pugnâ, redemptumve precio: aut, si qua fortuna vetabit id, ferat inferias mihi absenti, decoretque sepulcro; neu sim causa tanti doloris miseræ matri, quæ sola, ausa è multis matribus, prosequitur te, puer, nec curat mœnia magni Acestæ. Autem ille ait: nequicquam nectis inanes causas, nec jam mea sententia mutata cedit loco. Acceleremus; ait. Simul excitat vigiles. Illi succedunt, servantque vices: statione relicta, ipse graditur comes Niso, requiruntque regem.

TRANSLATION:

contemns mere Life, and deems that Honour, to which you aspire, well bought, even at the Expence of Life itself. To this Nisus: Believe me, I had no such Apprehensions of you, nor have I Reason. No, so may great Jove, or whatever God with an equal Eye regards what we are about, return me to you triumphant. But if any Chance (as many such you see in Enterprizes of this hazardous Nature) or Deity hurry me on to adverse Fate, I could wish that you survived: Your Age has a juster Claim to Life. Let me leave a Friend behind to deposit me in the Earth among the Dead, snatched from the Field, or redeemed by Ransom: Or, if any Fortune shall stand in the Way of this, who may pay Funeral Obsequies to my absent Corpse, and honour me with an empty Tomb; nor let me be the Cause of such deep Anguish to thy wretched Mother, who, favourite Boy, of many Mothers alone adventurous follows thee, nor minds the stately Structures of the great Acelles. But he: in vain you weave those fruitless Remonstrances, nor is my Resolution now staggered in the least. Let us dispatch, he says. At the same Time he awakes the Guard. They succeed, and take their Turns of Duty: Then, having resigned his Post, he sets forward in Company with Nisus, and they seek the King together.

NOTES.

naked upon the Ground as soon as born, that the Father might take it up, in Token of his owning the Child for his.

215. *Decoratque sepulcro.* With a Cenotaphy, such as that mentioned *Æn.* III. 504.

218. *Mœnia Acestæ.* In Sicily, where the

timorous and infirm of *Æneas's* Retinue were left behind.

221. *Vigiles excitat,* i. e. Awakes those who were to keep Watch in their Turn, as is obvious from the next Word.

223. *Regem.* i. e. *Albanus*, here called the King,

Cætera animalia per omnes terras, laxabant curas somno, et corda oblita laborum. Primi duces Teucrum et delecta juvenus habebant consilium de summis rebus regni; quid facerent, quisve jam esset nuncius Æneæ. Stant adnixa longis hastis et tenentes scuta medio castrorum et campi. Tum Nisus, et unâ cum eo Euryalus, alacres orant admitti confestim: rem esse magnam, foreque precium moræ. Iulus primus accepit eos trepidos, ac jussit Nisum dicere rem. Tum Hyrtacides ait sic: ô Æneadæ, audite æquis mentibus, neve hæc, quæ ferimus, spectentur ab nostris annis. Rutuli conticuere sepulti somno vinoque: nos ipsi conspeximus locum infidiis, qui patet in bivio portæ, quæ est proxima ponto. Ignes sunt interrupti, aterque fumus erigitur ad sidera. Si permittitis nos uti fortuna; cernetis Ænean, quæsitum a nobis ad Pallantea mœnia, mox affore hîc cum spoliis, ingenti cæde peractâ: nec via fallit nos euntes.

Cætera per terras omnes animalia somno Laxabant curas, et corda oblita laborum. 225 Ductores Teucrum primi et delecta juvenus, Consilium summis regni de rebus habebant; Quid facerent, quisve Æneæ jam nuncius esset. Stant longis adnixa hastis, et scuta tenentes, Castrorum et campi medio. Tum Nisus et unâ Euryalus, confestim alacres admittier orant: 231 Rem magnam, preciumque moræ fore. Primus Iulus

Accepit trepidos, ac Nisum dicere jussit. Tunc sic Hyrtacides: Audite ô mentibus æquis, Æneadæ, neve hæc nostris spectentur ab annis, Quæ ferimus. Rutuli somno vinoque sepulti 236 Conticuere: locum infidiis conspeximus ipsi, Qui patet in bivio portæ, quæ proxima ponto. Interrupti ignes, aterque ad sidera fumus Erigitur. Si fortunâ permittitis uti; 240 Quæsitum Ænean ad mœnia Pallantea, Mox hîc cum spoliis, ingenti cæde peractâ, Affore cernetis: nec nos via fallit euntes;

TRANSLATION.

All Creatures else over the whole Earth with Sleep relaxed their Cares, and lost their Toils in sweet Oblivion: While the Trojan Chiefs and select Youth were holding Consultation about the important Concerns of the State; what they ought to do, or who should be the Messenger to Æneas. Leaning on their long Spears they stand wielding their Targets in the Center of the Camp and Plain. Then Nisus, and with him Euryalus, with prompt Alacrity beg to be admitted: That their Business was important, and would compensate the Delay and Interruption of their Counsels. In this their Hurry and Trepidation Iulus first received them, and ordered Nisus to speak. Then thus Hyrtacides: Ye Sons of Æneas, listen with unbiassed Minds, nor be these Overtures we bring judged of by our Years. The Rutulians, buried in Sleep and Wine, have composed themselves to Rest: We ourselves have seen a Place fit for our clandestine Design, that lies obvious in the two forked Way before the Gate which is next the Sea. Their Fires are dying away, and a pitchy Smoke ascends to Heaven. If you give us Leave to embrace the fortunate Occasion, you shall soon see Æneas, in Quest of whom we go to the Walls of Pallanteum, here present with Spoils, after vast Havock made: Nor set

NOTES.

King, as in Book sixth *Ariadne* is stiled *Regina*, follows, *Aterque ad sidera fumus erigitur; the* *Magnum Regina sed enim miseratus amorem.* *Flame is now extinguished, and nothing but*
 239. *Interrupti ignes.* Are dying away, or *black Smoke remains.*
 Burn by Fits and Starts, as appears from what

Vidimus obscuris primam sub vallibus urbem
Venatu assiduo, et totum cognovimus amnem.

Hic annis gravis, atque animi maturus Ale-
thes: 246

Dî patrii, quorum semper sub numine Troja est,
Non tamen omnino Teucros delere paratis,
Cum tales animos juvenum, et tam certa tulistis
Pectora. Sic memorans, humeros dextraſque
tenebat 250

Amborum, et vultum lacrymis atque ora rigabat.
Quæ vobis, quæ digna, viri, pro talibus ausis,
Præmia poſſe rear ſolvi? pulcherrima primùm
Dî, moresque dabunt veſtri: tum cætera reddet
Aſtutum pius Æneas, atque integer ævi 255
Aſcanius, meriti tanti non immemor unquam.

Imò ego vos, cui ſola ſalus genitore reducto,
Excipit Aſcanius, per magnos, Niſe, Penates,
Aſſaracique Larem, et canæ penetralia Veſtæ,

*vidimus primam urbem ſub ob-
ſcuris vallibus aſſiduo venatu,
et cognovimus totum amnem.*

*Hic Alethes, gravis annis
maturus animi, ait: patrii Dî
ſub quorum numine Troja eſt
ſemper, tamen non paratis de-
lere Teucros omnino, cum tulif-
tis tales animos juvenum, et
tam certa pectora. Memorans
ſic, tenebat humeros dextraſque
amborum, et rigabat vultum
atque ora lacrymis. Viri, quæ,
quæ digna præmia rear poſſe
ſolvi vobis pro talibus ausis?
primùm Dî, veſtrique mores
dabunt pulcherrima: tum pius
Æneas aſtutum reddet cætera,
atque Aſcanius integer ævi, non
unquam futurus immemor tanti
meriti.*

*Aſcanius, cui eſt ſola ſalus
genitore reducto, excipit, imò
ego obteſtor vos, ô Niſe, per mag-
nos Penates, Laremque Aſſara-
ci, et penetralia canæ Veſtæ,*

TRANSLATION.

we out Strangers to the Way; often in the ſhady Vales at Hunting have we ſeen
the Skirts of the Town, and have ſurveyed the whole River.

At this Alethes, of aged Gravity, and mature in Judgment: Ye Gods of my
Country, under whoſe divine Protection Troy always is, *though you have been
angry with us for a Time*, yet you are not purpoſed utterly to deſtroy the Trojans,
ſince you have produced ſuch *courageous* Souls, ſuch reſolute Hearts in *our* Youth.
So ſaying, he grasped the Shoulders and Hands of both, and with Tears his
Face and Cheeks bedewed. What Rewards, brave Youths, what Rewards of
Worth proportioned to ſuch Enterprizes can I judge poſſible to be conferred up-
on you? The faireſt ſhall the Gods in the firſt Place and your own Virtues
give: Then the reſt the pious Æneas ſhall anon bellow, and Aſcanius in his
Prime of Life, who never will forget ſo high an Obligation.

Nay, ſubjoins Aſcanius, I, whole ſole Happineſs depends on my Father's ſaf-
e Return, conjure you, Niſus, by our great domeſtic Gods, by the tutelâr Deity
of Aſſaracus, and the Shrines of hoary Veſta (whatever Credit *I have now*, 10

NOTES.

244. *Primam urbem.* The Front of the
Houſes, or the Skirts of the City *Pallanteum*,
which was ſituated on a riſing Ground, as Æn.
VIII. 54.

248. *Non tamen.* The *tamen* ſhews that ſome
ſuch Expreſſion as this is underſtood, *licet ad
tempus irascamini*, which we have therefore
ſupplied in the Tranſlation.

255. *Integer ævi.* In his Prime of Life, as
Æn. II. 639.

*Vos ô quibus integer ævi
Sanguis.*

And in Terence.

Mulier quædam forma atque ætate integra.
So that the Meaning is either, *Aſcanius when
he comes to Manhood*, as Dr. Trapp underſtands
it; or who is but juſt beginning his Days, and
has a whole Life-time before him wherein to
reward your Services.

259. *Aſſaracique Larem.* i. e. The Tutelâr-
deity or Guardian god of *Aſſaracus* and his
Family.

259. *Canæ Veſtæ.* *Veſta* is called *canæ*,
hoary

(quæcunque fortuna fidesque est mihi, pono eam in vestris gremiis) revocate meum parentem, reddite conspectum ejus: nihil erit triste illo recepto. Dabo bina pocula, perfecta argentea, atque aspera signis, quæ genitor cepit devictâ Arisbâ: et geminos tripodas, duo magna talenta auri, antiquum cratera, quem Sidonia Dido dat. Verò si contigerit mihi victori capere Italiam, potirique sceptris, et ducere sortem prædæ; vidisti, quo equo, in quibus armis Turnus, aureus, ibat? Excipiam illum clypeum ipsum, rubentesque cristas sorti, jam nunc tua præmia, Nise. Præterea genitor dabit bis sex lætissima corpora matrum, captivosque, suaque arma omnibus: insuper his, id campi, quod rex Latinus ipse habet. Verò accipio te venerande puer, quem mea ætas insequitur præcipibus

Obtestor (quæcunque mihi fortuna fidesque est, In vestris pono gremiis) revocate parentem, 261
Reddite conspectum: nihil illo triste recepto.
Bina dabo argento perfecta atque aspera signis
Pocula, devictâ genitor quæ cepit Arisbâ.
Et tripodas geminos, auriduo magna talenta, 265
Cratera antiquam, quem dat Sidonia Dido.
Si verò capere Italiani, sceptrisque potiri
Contigerit victori, et prædæ ducere sortem;
Vidisti quo Turnus equo, quibus ibat in armis
Aureus? ipsum illum clypeum cristasque rubentes
Excipiam sorti, jam nunc tua præmia, Nise. 271
Præterea his sex genitor lætissima matrum
Corpora, captivosque dabit, suaque omnibus arma;
Insuper his, campi quod rex habet ipse Latinus.
Te verò, mea quem spatiis propioribus ætas 275
Insequitur, venerande puer, jam pectore toto

TRANSLATION.

whatever Fortune I shall have hereafter, I pledge in your own Bosoms) recal my dear Parent, give me back his Presence: At his Return all our Sorrows shall disappear. Two Goblets of Silver will I give of finished Work, and high embossed with Figures, which my Father won from sacked Arisba: A Pair of Tripods, two great Talents of Gold, with a Bowl of antique Cast, which Sidonian Dido gave me. But if victorious it shall be my Fortune to possess myself of Italy, enjoy the Crown, and divide the Spoil by Lot; saw you on what Steed, in what Arms Turnus rode all in Gold? That very Shield and crimson-crested Helmet I will exempt from the Lot; Prizes, O Nisus, which are already your own. Besides, twelve select Matrons my Sire shall give, and as many Captives of the other Sex, and the Arms that to them all belong. Besides all these, that Ground which King Latinus himself possesses. And as for you, idolized Boy, whom my Age follows in the nearer Stages of Life, I now receive you with my whole Soul, and embrace you for my Companion in all Events. Without thee

NOTES.

leary or aged, because she was the most ancient of all the Goddesses, and deemed the Mother of all Living.

260. Obtestor. Not I swear, as in Dr. Trapp, but I beseech you, as Æn. VII. 576. Obtestanturque Latinum.

264. Devictâ genitor quæ cepit Arisbâ. Most Interpreters understand by these Words that Arisba was taken and pillaged by the Trojans: Whereas Catrou, on the contrary, and some other French Writers, alledge it was one of those

Cities that were taken by the Greeks during the first nine Years of the Trojan War; and that these two Cups here mentioned were saved by Æneas from the Hands of the Greeks when they plundered that Town. The Reason of their Opinion is, that Arisba, according to Pliny, was a City of Troas, and one of Priam's nine Dynasties.

270. Cristasque rubentes. For galeas cristis rubentes.

273. Captivosque. Some understand by this captives

Accipio, et comitem casus complector in omnes
 Nulla meis sine te quæretur gloria rebus:
 Seu pacem, seu bella geram; tibi maxima rerum,
 Verborumque fides. Contra quem talia fatur
 Euryalus: Me nulla dies tam fortibus ausis 281
 Dissimilem arguerit; tantum fortuna secunda,
 Haud adversa cadat. Sed te super omnia dona,
 Unum oro: genetrix Priami de gente vetustâ
 Est mihi, quam miseram tenuit non Ilia tel-
 lus 285

Mecum excedentem, non mœnia regis Acestæ.
 Hanc ego nunc ignaram hujus quodcunque pe-
 ricli est,

Inque salutatam linquo; nox, et tua testis
 Dexterâ, quod nequeam lacrymas perferre pa-
 rentis:

At tu, oro, solare inopem, et succurre re-
 lictæ. 290

Hanc sine me spem ferre tui; audentior ibo
 In casus omnes. Percussâ mente dederunt
 Dardanidæ lacrymas: ante omnes pulcher Iulus,
 Atque animum patriæ strinxit pietatis imago.
 Tum sic effatur: 296

et complector comitem in omnes casus. Nulla gloria quæretur meis rebus sine te: seu geram pacem seu bella; est tibi maxima fides rerum verborumque. Contra quem Euryalus fatur talia: nulla dies arguerit me dissimilem tam fortibus ausis; tantum fortuna cadat secunda, haud adversa. Sed oro te unum super omnia dona: Est mihi genetrix de vetustâ gente Priami, quam miseram, excedentem mecum, non Ilia tellus tenuit, non mœnia regis Acestæ. Ego nunc linquo hanc, ignaram hujus periculi quodcunque est, insalutatamque; nox, et tua dexterâ est testis, quod nequeam perferre lacrymas parentis: at, oro, tu solare eam inopem, et succurre relictæ. Sine me ferre hanc spem tui; ibo audentior in omnes casus.

Dardanidæ dederunt lacrymas, mente percussâ: ante omnes pulcher Iulus, atque imago patriæ pietatis strinxit ejus animum. Tum sic effatur:

TRANSLATION.

no Glory shall be won by my Exploits, whether I am engaged in Peace or War; to thee I chiefly will intrust my Acts and Counsels. To whom Euryalus thus replies: No Day shall evince me degenerate from Enterprizes so heroic; only let Fortune fall out prosperous, not adverse. But one Thing above all Favours I of thee implore: I have a Mother of Priam's antient Race, whom unhappy nor the Land of Ilium, nor the City of King Acestes could withhold from going along with me. Her now I leave a Stranger to this perilous Adventure, whatever it is, and without taking Farewel: Night and this Right-hand of thine be Witness for me, that it was not for Want of Duty, but that I cannot bear a Mother's Tears: But comfort her forlorn, I beg, and succour her in her Desolation. Let me bear away this Hope from thee. So shall I go with greater Intrepidity on all Adventures.

The Trojans with Minds deeply affected shed Tears: Above all comely Iulus; and so fair an Image of paternal Duty touched his Soul to the quick. Then thus

NOTES.

captives matrum, all the Captives of these Mothers before mentioned, i. e. their Sons, Hus-

bands, Servants.
 282. *Tantum fortuna secunda, laud adversa*

cadat. This is Heinsius's Reading, instead of

tantum fortuna secunda aut adversa; i. e. whether I meet with Prosperity or Adversity, which is Servius's Reading. But the tantum and the Authority of the best Manuscripts determine for the former.

Spondeo omnia digna tuis ingentibus captis. Namque ista erit genetriz mibi, nomenque Creusæ solum defuerit; nec parva gratia manet talem partum, quicunque casus sequetur factum. Juro per hoc caput, per quod pater solebat jurare ante, hæc eadem, quæ polliceor tibi reduci, secundisque rebus gestis, manebunt tuæ matrique, generique. Sic ait illacrymans: simul exiit auratum enssem humero, quem Gnoßius Lycaon fecerat mirâ arte, atque aptaverat habilem eburnâ vaginâ. Mnestheus dat pellem Niso, exuviasque horrentis leonis; fidus Alethes permutat galeam. Protinus armati incedunt; quos cunctis omnis manus primorum juvenumque senumque prosequitur votis ad portas: nec non et pulcher Iulus, gerens virilem animumque curamque ante annos, dabat multa mandata portanda patri: sed auræ discerpunt omnia, et donant irrita nubibus. Egressi superant fossas, petuntque innuca castra per umbram noctis;

Spondeo digna tuis ingentibus omnia cœptis.
Namque erit ista mihi genetriz, nomenque Creusæ
Solum defuerit; nec partum gratia talem
Parva manet, casus factum quicunque sequetur.
Per caput hoc juro, per quod pater ante solebat,

Quæ tibi polliceor reduci, rebusque secundis;
Hæc eadem matrique tuæ, generique manebunt.
Sic ait illacrymans; humero simul exiit enssem
Auratum, mirâ quem fecerat arte Lycaon
Gnoßius, atque habilem vaginâ aptârât eburnâ.

Dat Niso Mnestheus pellem horrentisque leonis
Exuvias; galeam fidus permutat Alethes.

Protinus armati incedunt; quos omnis euntes
Primorum manus ad portas, juvenumque senumque,

Prosequitur votis: nec non et pulcher Iulus,
Ante annos animumque gerens curamque virilem

Multa patri portanda dabat mandata: sed auræ
Omnia discerpunt, et nubibus irrita donant.

Egressi superant fossas, noctisque per umbram

TRANSLATION.

he bespeaks him: I promise all that is due to thy glorious Undertakings. For that Mother of yours shall be mine, and only the Name of Creusa shall be wanting: nor small Gratitude awaits her for blessing the World with such a Son, whatever Fortune shall attend the heroic Deed. I swear by this Hand of mine, by which my Father before me was wont to swear, whatever I promise to yourself, if you return in Safety, and the Event be prosperous; the same shall be made good to your Mother and Kindred. Thus weeping over him he speaks: At the same time divests his Shoulder of his gilded Sword, which Cretan Lycaon with curious Art had made, and dexterously fitted to the Ivory Sheath. On Nisus Mnestheus bestows the Skin and Spoil of a grim shaggy Lion; trusty Alethes exchanges with him his Helmet. Forthwith they march thus armed, whom the whole Body of the Peers, both young and old, with ardent Prayers accompany in their Way to the Gates: And the comely Iulus too, endued with a Soul and manly Concern beyond his Years, gave them many Instructions to carry his Sire: But the Winds disperse them all, and fruitless give them to the Clouds away. Having set out they overpass the Trenches, and amidst the Shades of Night ad-

NOTES.

³⁰⁴ *Humero simul exiit enssem.* Because the sword is taken from his Shoulder by the Belt. ³⁰⁵ *sen of the City Gnoßius in Crete, where Arms were forged with exquisite Art.*

304. *Lycaon.* *Mus.* An illustrious Arti-

315. *Aniæ.*

Castra inimica petunt; multis tamen antè fu-
turi 315

Exitio. Passim vino somnoque per herbam
Corpora fusa vident; arreptos littore currus,
Inter lora rotasque viros; simul arma jacere,
Vina simul. Prior Hyrtacides sic ore locutus:
Euryale, audendum dextrâ; nunc ipse vocat
res. 320

Hac iter est: tu, ne qua manus se attollere nobis
A tergo possit, custodi, et consule longè.

Hæc ego vasta dabo, et lato te limite ducam.
Sic memorat, vocemque premit; simul ense su-
perbum 324

Rhamnetem aggreditur: qui forte tapetibus altis
Exstructus, toto proflabat pectore somnum;
Rex idem, et regi Turno gratissimus augur:
Sed non augurio potuit depellere pestem.

Tres juxta famulos temerè inter tela jacentes,
Armigerumque Remi premit, aurigamque sub
ipsis 330

Naclus equis; ferroque secat pendentia colla.
Tum caput ipsi aufert domino, truncumque re-
linquit

*tamen futuri exitio multis an-
tè. Vident corpora fusa pas-
sim vino somnoque per herbam,
currus arreptos littore, viros in-
ter lora rotasque; simul arma
jacere, simul vina. Hyrtacides
prior est locutus sic ore: Eury-
ale, est audendum aliquid dex-
trâ; nunc res ipsa vocat. Iter
est hac: tu custodi et consule
longè, ne qua manus possit at-
tollere se nobis à tergo. Ego
dabo hæc loca vasta, et ducam
te lato limite. Sic Nisus memo-
rat, premitque vocem; simul
aggreditur superbum Rhamne-
tem ense: qui, forte exstruc-
tus altis tapetibus, proflabat
somnum toto pectore: idem rex,
et augur gratissimus regi Tar-
no: sed non potuit depellere
pestem augurio. Juxta cum
premit tres famulos jacentes te-
merè inter tela, armigerumque
Remi, naclusque est aurigam
sub equis ipsis, secatque ejus
pendentia colla ferro. Tum
aufert caput domino ipsi, relin-
quitque truncum ejus*

TRANSLATION.

vance to the Camp of their Perdition; but *destined* first to be the Death of many. In loose Disorder they behold Bodies, *overpowered* with Wine and Sleep, stretched along the Grass, Chariots *with their Poles* erect along the Banks, Men between the Traces and the Wheels; Arms together lying, together Wine. First the Son of Hyrtacus thus spoke: The Right-hand, Euryalus, must be boldly exerted: now the *fair* Occasion itself invites us. Here lies our Way: Watch you, and explore that no Hand be able to lift itself against us from behind. These *Fields* will I render waste, and lead thee through a spacious Tract of *Desolation*. This said, he suppresses his Speech, at the same Time with the Sword invades Rhamnes *lying in proud State*. Who, as it chanced, on lofty Carpets raised high, was snorting forth Sleep from his whole Breast; at once a King himself, and an Augur in highest Favour with king Turnus; but not by his Augur's Art could he ward off the Stroke of Death. Three Servants by his Side lying at random among the Arms, and the Armour-bearer of Remus, and, whom he found beneath the very Horses Feet, the Charioteer he stabs, and with his Sword cuts off their reclining Necks. Then from the Master himself takes off the Head, and leaves the Trunk

NOTES.

315. *Antè*. Not before they reached the Camp; for it was in the Camp they made such Slaughter of the *Rutulians*, Verse 366.

—*Excedunt castris, et tuta capeffunt*, but before themselves were slain,

315. *Inimica*. *Non tantum hostilia*, says Servius, *sed perniciofa*, because they were destined never to return thence.

317. *Arreptos littore currus*, i. e. *Their Beams*
or

*singultantem sanguine : terra
tepefacta torique madent atro
sanguine. Nec non opprimit La-
myrumque, Lamumque, et juve-
nem Serranum, qui insignis fa-
cie, luserat plurima illâ nocte,
jacebatque victus quoad membra
multo Deo. Felix, si protinus æ-
quavisset illum ludum nocti, tu-
lissetque eum in lucem. Ceuleo,
impastus, turbans per plena ovi-
lia (enim vesana fames suadet)
manditque trahitque molle pecus,
mutumque metu; fremit cruento
ore. Nec cædes Euryali erat
minor: et ipse incensus perfu-
rit, ac subit multam plebem sine
nomine in medio, Fadumque,
Hebesumque, Rhætumque, Al-
barimque ignaros: Rhætum vi-
gilantem et videntem cuncta;
sed metuens tegebat se post mag-
num cratera: cui assurgenti
condidit totum enssem cominus in
adverso pectore, et recepit eum
multâ morte,*

*Sanguine singultantem: atro tepefacta cruore
Terra torique madent. Nec non Lamyrumque
Lamumque,
Et juvenem Serranum, illâ qui plurima nocte
Luserat, insignis facie, multoque jacebat 336
Membra Deo victus. Felix si protinus illum
Æquâset nocti ludum, in lucemque tulisset.
Impastus ceu plena leo per ovilia turbans
(Suadet enim vesana fames) manditque trahit-
que 340
Molle pecus, mutumque metu; fremit ore cru-
ento.
Nec minor Euryali cædes: incensus et ipse
Perfurit, ac multam in medio sine nomine plebem,
Fadumque Hebesumque subit, Rhætumque Al-
barimque
Ignaros; Rhætum vigilantem, et cuncta viden-
tem; 345
Sed magnum, metuens, se post cratera tegebat:
Pectore in adverso totum cui cominus enssem
Condidit assurgenti, et multâ morte recepit.*

TRANSLATION.

gulping with Blood: In purple Gore the reeking Earth and Beds are drenched. Add to these Lamyrus, Lamus, and young Serranus, who, of distinguished Beauty, had been much engaged that Night in Play, and now was lying in every Limb overpowered with the Fulness of the God. Happy if that Play without Intermission he had equalled with the Night, and lengthened out till Day. As a famished Lion making wild Havock, amidst a full Sheepfold (for ravenous Hunger prompts him on) grinds and tears the Flock feeble and dumb with Fear, he gnashes his bloody Jaws. Nor less was the Carnage made by Euryalus: He too all on Fire rages throughout, and in the Middle falls upon a vulgar nameless Throng, Fadus and Hebesus, Rhætus and Abaris, not dreaming of their Fate, Rhætus broad awake, and viewing all; but for Fear was hiding himself behind a capacious Jar: In whose opposed Breast, now close at hand, he plunges the whole Blade just as he rises on its Point, and receives him with copious Death.

NOTES.

*Peles were standing on End, as when laid
aside from Use.*

333. *Sanguine singultantem.* Dr. Trapp renders it *weltering in Blood*; but this is not the Idea of *singulto*, which expresses the Sound which a Liquid makes when poured out of a Bottle or some narrow-necked Vessel.

337. *Deo.* Bacchus, as *Æn.* I. 636.

Munera lætissimæ Dei.

And Æn. I. Od. XVIII. 3.

Siccis omnia nam dura Deus proposuit.

337. *Protinus.* Without Intermission, as above, *Æn.* VIII. 159.

348. *Multâ morte recepit.* Receives him with copious or abundant Death. Thus I understand the Passage with Dr. Trapp, not *traxit enssem multâ morte*, i. e. *multo cruore*, as in *Servius*. It is a poetical Expression, denoting the full Stroke he had at his Breast.

Purpuream vomit ille animam, et cum sanguine
mista

Vina refert moriens. Hic furto fervidus instat.
Jamque ad Messapi socios tendebat, ubi ignem

Deficere extremum, et religatos rite videbat
Carpere gramen equos: breviter cum talia Nisus,
(Sensit enim nimiam cæde atque cupidine ferri)
Absistamus, ait: nam lux inimica propinquat.
Pœnarum exhaustum satis est: via facta per
hostes.

Multa virum solido argento perfecta relinquunt
Armaque, crateraque simul, pulchrosque tapetas.
Euryalus phaleras Rhamnetis, et aurea bullis
Cingula; Tiburti Remulo ditissimus olim
Quæ mittit dona, hospitio cum jungeret absens,
Cædicus; ille suo moriens dat habere nepoti;
Post mortem bello Rutuli, prædæque potiti:

Ille vomit purpuream animam, et moriens refert vinam mista cum sanguine. Hic Euryalus fervidus instat furto. Jamque tendebat ad socios Messapi, ubi videbat extremum ignem deficere, et equos religatos rite carpere gramen: cum Nisus breviter (enim sensit se et socium ferri nimiam cæde atque cupidine) ait talia, Absistamus: nam inimica lux propinquat. Satis pœnarum est exhaustum: via est facta per hostes. Relinquunt multa armaque virum, perfecta solido argento, simulque crateras, pulchrosque tapetas. Euryalus rapit phaleras Rhamnetis, et cingula aurea bullis, quæ dona ditissimus Cædicus olim mittit Tiburti Remulo, cum absens jungeret eum hospitio: ille moriens dat suo nepoti habere ea; post ejus mortem Rutuli sunt potiti bello prædæque:

TRANSLATION.

He vomits up the purple *Stream of Life*, and in Death renders back his Wine mingled with Blood. The other with Ardour pursues his clandestine Revenge. And now he was advancing towards the social Bands of Messapus, where he saw the Fire just in its Extremity dying away, and the Horses in Order tied cropping the Grass; when Nisus thus in brief (for he perceived that they were hurried on by excessive Slaughter and Lust of Revenge) Let us desist, he says: For the unfriendly Light approaches. We have glutted ourselves with Vengeance to the full: A Passage through our Foes is made. *This said, they pursue their Way.* Many Arms of the Heroes slain of solid Silver elaborately wrought they leave behind, and together with them Goblets and beautiful Carpets. But the rich Trappings of Rhamnes, and the Belts with golden Bosses, Presents which opulent Cædicus of old had sent to Tiburtine Remulus, when in Absence he joined with him a League of Hospitality; he at Death bequeaths them into the Possession of his Grandson; after his Death the Rutulians, Masters of the Field and Booty, won

NOTES.

354. *Nimia cæde atque cupidine.* The same as *nimiam cædis cupidine*; by a Hendyad, a Figure common among the Poets.

359. *Phaleras et aurea bullis cingula.* The *Phalerae* were Ornaments worn by Persons of Distinction among the Romans, as in *Livy*, *Uti plerique nobilium aureos annulos et phaleras deponerent.* And we see here *Euryalus* decks himself with them, Verse 364.

—*humero nequitquam fortibus aptat.*

To which *La Rue*, *Dr. Trapp* and others, had

VOL. II.

not adverted, when they explained this of the Furniture of *Rhamnes's* Horse; and *La Cerda* especially is mistaken in asserting that the *Phalerae* signifies only Caparisons.

363. *Post mortem bello, &c.* Instead of *pugnaque potiti*, as in all the common Editions, we read *prædæque*, according to the *Roman Manuscript*. The Meaning of this Passage, which *Servius* reckons among the thirteen in *Virgil* that are inexplicable, seems to be that in a War between the *Tiburtines* and *Rutulians*, wherein

rapit hæc, atque nequicquam aptat ea fortibus humeris. Tum induit galeam Messapi habilem, decoramque cristis. Excedunt castris, et capeffunt tuta loca.

Interea equites præmissi ex Latinâ urbe, dum cætera legio moratur instructa campis, ibant, et ferebant responsa regi Turno, tercentum numero, omnes scutati, Volscente magistro. Jamque propinquabant castris, subibantque muro, cum cernunt hos duos juvenes procul flectentes lævo limite: et galea Messapi prodidit Euryalum immemorem in sublustri umbrâ noctis, adversaque radiis lunæ refulsit. Haud temere est visum, cum Volscens conclamat ab agmine, viri, state: quæ est causa viæ? quive estis in armis? quòve tenetis iter? illi voluerunt tendere nihil contra; sed cæperunt celerare fugam in silvas, et fidere nocti. Equites objiciunt sese ad nota divortia

Hæc rapit, atque humeris nequicquam fortibus aptat.

Tum galeam Messapi habilem cristisque decoram 365

Induit. Excedunt castris, et tuta capeffunt.

Interea præmissi equites ex urbe Latinâ, Cætera dum legio campis instructa moratur, Ibant, et Turno regi responsa ferebant;

Tercentum, scutati omnes, Volscente magistro. 370

Jamque propinquabant castris, muroque subibant, Cum procul hos lævo flectentes limite cernunt: Et galea Euryalum sublustri noctis in umbrâ Prodedit immemorem, radiisque adversa refulsit. Haud temere est visum, conclamat ab agmine

Volscens, 375

State, viri: quæ causa viæ? quive estis in armis?

Quòve tenetis iter? nihil illi tendere contra;

Sed celerare fugam in silvas, et fidere nocti.

Objiciunt equites sese ad divortia nota

TRANSLATION.

them: These Euryalus snatches up, and adjusts them to his valiant Shoulders, but in vain. Then he puts on the Helmet of Messapus, of ingenious Work, and with Plumes adorned. And now they quit the Camp, and take Possession of safe Ground.

Meanwhile three hundred Horse, all shielded, with Volscens at their Head, dispatched before from the City of Latinus (while the rest of the Legion in Battle Array flow on the Plains advance) were marching up, and bore to King Turnus Answers to his Message. And now they were approaching to the Camp, and just entering the Rampart, when at a Distance they spy them turning away on the Left-hand Path: And in the glimmering Shade of Night the Helmet betrayed the unwary Euryalus, and opposed to the Beams of the Moon shot a gleamy Light. Scarcely was the Object seen, when Volscens from the Troop exclaims aloud: Stand, Fellows. what Motive brings you hither? Or who are ye thus in Armour? Or whither are ye bound? They aimed not at making a Reply; but speeded their Flight into the Woods, and trusted to the Night. On either Hand

- NOTES.

wherein the Grandson of Romulus, who headed the former war slain, the Rutulians won from him those Spoils with the rest of the Booty.

368. *Cætera legio.* The Foot; for a Legion had but three hundred Horse, which are mentioned before, and the rest, which were commonly four thousand, consisted of Infantry.

374. *Radiisque adversa.* Radiis lunaribus.

says Servius. For we find Nisus afterwards making his Address to the Moon, Verse 403.

Suspiciens altam Lunam, sic voce precatur.

375. *Haud temere est visum.* Others make this a Part of Volscens's Exclamation. It is not a rash, a delusive Object, that strikes our Sight.

Hinc atque hinc, omnemque aditum custode co-
ronant. 380

Silva fuit, latè dumis atque ilice nigrâ
Horrida, quam densi complêrant undique sentes;
Rara per occultos ducebat semita calles.

Euryalum tenebræ ramorum onerosaque præda
Impediunt, fallitque timor regione viarum. 385

Nisus abit; jamque imprudens evaserat hostes,
Atque lacus, qui post, Albæ de nomine dicti
Albani: tum rex stabula alta Latinus habebat.

Ut stetit, et frustra absentem respexit amicum:
Euryale infelix, quâ te regione reliqui? 390

Quâve sequar? rursus perplexum iter omne re-
volvens

Fallacis silvæ, simul et vestigia retro
Observata legit, dumisque silentibus errat:

Audit equos, audit strepitus, et signa sequentum.
Nec longum in medio tempus; cum clamor ad
aures 395

Pervenit ac videt Euryalum: quem jam manus
omnis

Fraude loci et noctis, subito turbante tumultu,

*hinc atque hinc, coronantque om-
nem aditum custode. Fuit silva
horrida latè dumis atque nigra
ilice, quam densi sentes comple-
verant undique: rara semita
ducebat ad eam per occultos
calles. Tenebræ ramorum onero-
sæque præda impediunt Eury-
alum, timorque fallit eum regi-
one viarum. Nisus abit; jam-
que imprudens evaserat hostes,
atque lacus, qui sunt dicti Al-
bani de nomine Albæ: tum rex
Latinus habebat alta stabula il-
lic. Ut stetit, et frustra re-
spexit absentem amicum: ait,
infelix Euryale, quâ regione
reliqui te? quâve sequar te?
rursus revolvens omne perplex-
um iter fallacis silvæ, simul et
legit vestigia observata retro,
erratque silentibus dumis: au-
dit equos, audit strepitus, et
signa sequentium. Nec est lon-
gum tempus in medio, cum cla-
mor pervenit ad aures, ac videt
Euryalum: quem jam omnis
manus rapit oppressum fraude
loci et noctis, subito tumultu
turbante,*

TRANSLATION.

the Horsemen oppose themselves to their Escape at the known Passes, and every Avenue incircle with a Guard. There was a Wood wide overgrown with horrid Buihes and gloomy Holms, which thick Brambles had choaked up on every Side; only here and there a Path led through hidden Tracts. The thick Shade of Boughs and cumberous Booty embarrass Euryalus, and Fear misleads him from the straight Way. Nisus makes off; and now, heedless of his Friend, had from the Foe escaped, and from the Lakes which in aftertimes were called Albanian from Alba's Name: Then King Latinus had there his lofty Stables. Soon as he stopped, and for his absent Friend looked back in vain: Unfortunate Euryalus, in what Quarter have I left thee? Or where shall I seek thee? Again measuring back the whole perplexed Path of the mazy Wood, he at once with accurate Survey retraces all his Steps, and ranges over the silent Thickets: He hears the Steeds, he hears the bustling Noise, and Signals of the Pursuers. Nor long Time intervened, when a general Shout assailed his Ears, and he sees Euryalus: whom the whole Band is now dragging along with sudden tumultuous Up-roar, betrayed and intercepted by the Treachery of the Place and Night, and struggling hard in vain. What shall he do? By what Power, by what Arms shall

NOTES.

386. *Nisus abit.* Agreeable to that Nimbleness and Agility which is ascribed to him in the fifth Book:

Primumq; abit, longeque ante omnia corpora Nisus

Emicat.

397. *Fraude loci et noctis.* This Expression poetically represents the Place and Night as two Traitors, to whom he had intrusted his Safety, and

et conantem plurima pro salute frustra. Quid faciat? quâ vi, quibus armis audeat eripere juvenem? an ille moriturus inferat sese in medios hostes, et properet pulchram mortem per vulnera? ociùs torquens hastile lacerto adducto, suspiciens altam Lunam, sic precatur voce: tu, Dea, tu præsens succurre nostro labori, Latonia, decus astrorum, et custos nemorum: si unquam pater Hyrtacus tulit qua dona tuis aris pro me, si ipse auxi qua meis venatibus, suspendive qua è tholo, aut fixi aliqua ad tua sacra fastigia; sine me turbare hunc globum, et rege mea tela per auras. Dixerat, et connixus toto corpore conjicit ferrum. Hasta volans diverberat umbras noctis, et venit in tergum Sulmonis adversi, ibique frangitur, ac transit ejus præcordia fisso ligno. Ille volvitur, vomens calidum flumen cruoris de pectore

Oppressum rapit et conantem plurima frustra. Quid faciat? quâ vi juvenem. quibus audeat armis Eripere? an sese medios moriturus in hostes Inferat, et pulchram properet per vulnera mortem?

Ociùs adducto torquens hastile lacerto, Suspiciens altam Lunam sic voce precatur: Tu, Dea, tu præsens nostro succurre labori, Astrorum decus, et nemorum Latonia custos; Si qua tuis unquam pro me pater Hyrtacus aris

Dona tulit, si qua ipse meis venatibus auxi, Suspendive tholo, aut sacra ad fastigia fixi; Hunc sine me turbare globum et rege tela per auras.

Dixerat, et toto connixus corpore ferrum Conjicit. Hasta volans noctis diverberat umbras, Et venit adversi in tergum Sulmonis, ibique Frangitur, ac fisso transit præcordia ligno. Volvitur ille, vomens calidum de pectore flumen

TRANSLATION.

he attempt the Youth to rescue? Shall he, resolute on Death, fling himself into the Midst of his Foes, and through Wounds open a quick Passage to glorious Death? Strait with *the full Force of his* contracted Arm brandishing a Javelin, thus to the exalted Moon with Eyes turned up he addresses his Prayer: Do thou, O Goddess, thou propitious aid my Enterprize, Ornament of the Stars, and fair Daughter of Latona, Guardian of the Groves; if ever my Father Hyrtacus for me brought Offerings to thy Altars, if ever I added to the Number by my silvan Spoils, or suspended any in the Ceiling of thy Temple, or affixed to thy sacred Roof; suffer me to confound this congregated Rout, and guide my Weapons through the Air. He said, and straining at once with the whole Force of his Body, hurls the *missive* Steel. The flying Spear cuts the Shades of Night, and lights on the Back of Sulmo, who was right against him, and there is shivered, and with the splintered Wood pierces through his Vitals. Down he tumbles in the cold *arms of Death*, discharging from his Breast the warm Stream of Life, and

NOTES.

and they fatally betrayed him.

408. *Tholo*. The *Tholus* was the middle and highest Part of the arched Roof of the Temple, from which the Spoils of War used to be suspended.

412. *Adversi*. Is no more than *è regione*, right against him, without regarding whether

his Face or his Back was turned; in which Sense the attentive Reader will often find the Word in other Places of *Virgil*. This Explanation one would think is no very hard Matter; yet *Servius* reckons this among the *loci insolubiles*.

427. *Me,*

Frigidus, et longis singultibus ilia pulsat. 415
 Diversi circumspiciunt. Hoc acrior idem
 Ecce aliud summâ telum librabat ab aure,
 Dum trepidant. Iit hasta Tago per tempus utrumque

Stridens, trajectoque hæsit tepefacta cerebro.
 Sævit atrox Volscens, nec teli conspicit usquam 420

Auctorem, nec quò se ardens immittere possit.
 Tu tamen interea calido mihi sanguine pœnas
 Persolves amborum, inquit : simul ense recluso
 Ibat in Euryalum. Tunc verò exterritus, amens
 Conclamat Nisus : nec se celare tenebris 425
 Ampliùs, aut tantum potuit perferre dolorem :
 Me, me, adsum qui feci, in me convertite ferrum,

O Rutuli : mea fraus omnis ; nihil iste, nec ausus,

Nec potuit : cœlum hoc, et conscia sidera testor :
 Tantùm infelicem nimium dilexit amicum. 430
 Talia dicta dabat : sed viribus ensis adactus
 Transadigit costas, et pectora candida rumpit.
 Volvitur Euryalus letho, pulchrosque per artus
 It cruor, inque humeros cervix collapsa recumbit.

frigidus, et pulsat ilia longis singultibus. Diversi circumspiciunt. Ecce idem, acrior hoc successu, librât aliud telum ab summâ aure, dum trepidant. Stridens hasta iit per utrumque tempus Tago, tepefactaque hæsit trajecto cerebro. Atrox Volscens sævit, nec conspicit auctorem teli usquam, nec quò ardens possit immittere se. Tamen, inquit, tu Euryalè, interea persolves pœnas amborum mihi calido sanguine : simul ibat in Euryalum recluso ense. Tunc verò Nisus exterritus, amens exclamat : nec potuit celare se tenebris ampliùs, aut perferre tantum dolorem : in me, in me, adsum qui feci, ô Rutuli, convertite ferrum in me : omnis fraus est mea ; iste fecit nihil, nec est ausus, nec potuit facere : testor hoc cœlum, et conscia sidera : tantùm nimium dilexit infelicem amicum. Dabat talia dicta : sed ensis adactus summis viribus transadigit costas, et rumpit candida pectora. Euryalus volvitur letho, cruorque it per pulchros artus, cervixque collapsa recumbit in humeros.

TRANSLATION.

with long *heaving* Sobs beats his Flanks. They throw their Eyes around different Ways. Lo he, animated the more with this *Success*, poised from the Tip of his Ear another Weapon, while they are bustling about. The whizzing Spear through Tagus's either Temple pierced, and warned in his transfix'd Brain stuck fast. Volscens furious storms, nor any where spies out the Owner of the Weapon, nor on whom *in his* burning *Rage* he may wreak his Vengeance. But you meanwhile, he says, with your warm Blood shall pay the Forfeit of both : At the same Time with Sword unsheathed he rushes on Euryalus. Then indeed in terrible Agony Nisus frantic screams aloud : Nor longer was able to conceal himself in Darkness, or to support such deep Distress : On me, on me, here am I, who did *the Mischief*, O turn your Swords on me, Rutulians ; mine is all the Offence : Nought he nor durst, nor could : These Heavens and conscious Stars I call to witness : Only he loved his unhappy Friend too much. Thus he spoke : But the Sword with Force driven home pierces through his Sides, and bursts a *Passage* in his snow-white Breast. Euryalus welters in Death, the Blood flows down his beauteous Limbs, and on his Shoulders the drooping Neck reclines. As when a

NOTES.

427. *Me, me, &c.* This abrupt Exclamation admirably marks his Disorder and Perturbation of Mind.

448. *Immobile*

Veluti cum purpureus flos succisus aratro languescit moriens; papaverave demisere caput lasso collo, cum forte gravantur pluvia. At Nisus ruit in medios, petitque Volscensem solum per omnes: moratur in Volscente solo. Circum quem Nisum hostes glomerati hinc atque hinc cominus proturbant eum. Nisus instat non secius, ac rotat fulmineum ensen; donec cecidit eum in adverso ore Rutuli clamantis, et ipse moriens abstulit animam hosti. Tum confossus projecit sese super exanimum amicum, ibique demum quievit placidâ morte. Ambo fortunati! si mea carmina possunt quid, nulla dies unquam eximet vos memori ævo; dum domus Æneæ accolet immobile saxum Capitoli, Romanusque pater habebit imperium.

Rutuli victores, potiti prædâ spoliisque, flentes ferebant exanimum Volscensem in castra. Nec erat minor luctus in castris, Rhamnete reperto exsangui, et tot primis peremptis unâ cæde, Serranoque, Numâque. Est ingens concursus ad corpora ipsa,

Purpureus veluti cum flos succisus aratro 435
Languescit moriens; lassove papavera collo
Demisere caput, pluviam cum forte gravantur.
At Nisus ruit in medios, solumque per omnes
Volscensem petit: in solo Volscente moratur.

Quem circum glomerati hostes, hinc cominus
atque hinc 440

Proturbant. Instat non secius, ac rotat ensen
Fulmineum; donec Rutuli clamantis in ore
Cecidit adverso, et moriens animam abstulit hosti.
Tum super exanimum sese projecit amicum
Confossus, placidâque ibi demum morte quie-
vit. 445

Fortunati ambo! si quid mea carmina possunt,
Nulla dies unquam memori vos eximet ævo;
Dum domus Æneæ Capitoli immobile saxum
Accolet, imperiumque pater Romanus habebit.

Victores prædâ Rutuli spoliisque potiti, 450
Volscensem exanimum flentes in castra ferebant.
Nec minor in castris luctus, Rhamnete reperto
Exsangui, et primis unâ tot cæde peremptis,
Serranoque, Numâque. Ingens concursus ad ipsa

TRANSLATION.

purple Flower cut down by the Plough pines away in Death; or the Poppies on their weary Necks drop down their Heads, when with Rain they chance to be overcharged. But Nisus rushes into the Midst of them, and Volscens alone seeks through all: On Volscens alone he fastens his Attention. Whom round the Foes incircling close, this Way and that Way drive off. He not less keenly presses on, and whirls his flashing Sword; till he plunged it in the Mouth, full opposite, of the bawling Rutulian, and dying bereft his Foe of Life. Then covered with Wounds he flung himself on his breathless Friend, and there at length in peaceful Death reposed. Happy Pair! if my Verses can aught avail, no Day shall ever erase you from the Records of Time; while the Race of Æneas shall inhabit the immoveable Capitoline Rock, and a Roman Monarch hold the Empire of the World.

The victorious Rutulians, Masters of the Prey and Spoils, in mournful Procession bore lifeless Volscens to the Camp. Nor in the Camp was the Mourning less, when they found Rhamnes pale in Death, and so many Chiefs slain by one common Massacre, and Serranus, and Numa. A vast Concourſe gather about

NOTES.

438. *Immobile saxum.* Signifies that the Foundations of the Roman Empire were to be as fixed and lasting as the Capitoline Mount, whereon Rome was built.

449. *Pater Romanus.* Pater here I take to signify Prince, as in other Places. What *Ruans* means by explaining *pater Romanus* of *Romulus*, I don't so well understand.

455. *Troji-*

Corpora, seminecesque viros, tepidumque re-
centi 455

Cæde locum, et plenos spumanti sanguine rivos.
Agnoscent spolia inter se, galeamque nitentem
Messapi, et multo phaleras sudore receptas.

Et jam prima nova spargebat lumine terras
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile; 460

Jam Sole infuso, jam rebus luce reiectis;

Turnus in arma viros, armis circumdatus ipse,
Suscitat, æratasque acies in prælia cogit,

Quisque suos; variisque acuunt rumoribus iras.

Quin ipsa arrectis, visu miserabile, in hastis 465

Præfigunt capita, et multo clamore sequuntur,
Euryali et Nisi.

Æneadæ duri murorum in parte sinistrâ

Opposuerunt aciem (nam dextera cingitur amni)

Ingentesque tenent fossas, et turribus altis 470

Stant mœsti, simul ora virum præfixa videbant,

Nota nimis miseris, atroque fluentia tabo.

Interea pavidam volitans pennata per urbem,

Nuncia Fama ruit, matrisque allabitur aures

seminecesque viros, lucumque
tepidum recenti cæde, et rivus
plenos spumanti sanguine. Ag-
noscent inter se spolia, nitentemque galeam Messapi, et phaleras receptas multo sudore.

Et jam prima Aurora, linquens croceum cubile Tithoni, spargebat terras novo lumine; sole jam infuso, jam rebus reiectis luce; Turnus suscitavit viros in arma, ipse circumdatus armis, quæ quisque cogit suos æratas acies in prælia; acuuntque iras variis rumoribus. Quin præfigunt capita ipsa Euryali et Nisi in hastis arrectis, miserabile visu, et sequuntur multo clamore. Duri Æneadæ opposuerunt aciem in sinistrâ parte murorum, nam dextera pars cingitur amni: tenentque ingentes fossas, et moesti stant in altis turribus, simul videbant ora virum præfixa hastis, nimis nota miseris, fluentiaque atro tabo.

Interea pennata Fama, volitans per pavidam urbem, ruit nuncia, allabiturque aures matris.

TRANSLATION.

the Corpses, about the expiring Warriors, the Ground recent with warm Slaughter, and Rivulets full of foaming Blood. *By comparing Circumstances* together they find out the Spoils, and *among the rest* Messapus's shining Helmet, and the Trappings with much Sweat and Toil regained.

And now in her early Hour, Aurora, leaving Tithonus's saffron-coloured Bed, sprinkled the Earth with new-born Light; the Sun having now shed on the World his Beams, and Objects by his Light again revealed; Turnus rouses his Men to Arms, himself with Arms begirt around, and each Leader rallies to the Battle his Troops arrayed in Brass; and by various Rumours they stimulate their martial Rage. Nay, the very Heads of Nisus and Euryalus, a piteous Spectacle, on Spears erect they in the Front affix, and with vast Acclamations follow. On the left Side of the Walls the hardy Trojans opposed to them their Host, for the Right is bounded by the River, and they maintain their ample Trenches, and on their lofty Turrets mournful stand, as soon as they beheld the Heads of the Youths fixed up to View before the Host, to the unhappy Spectators but too well known, distilling as they were with black Gore.

Mean while the winged Messenger Fame flying through the frightened City pours along, and glides to the Ears of the Mother of Euryalus; then sudden with Mi-

NOTES.

455. *Tepidumque recenti cæde locum.* This Sense is the same.

is the Reading of the Roman Manuscript, others have *tepidaque recentem cæde locum*: But the

468. *Sinistrâ.* The East Side, which looked towards *Laurentis*.

Euryali; ac subitus calor reliquit ossa miseræ. Radii sunt excussi manibus, pensaue est revoluta. Infelix evolat, et femineo ululatu, scissa quoad comam, amens petit muros atque prima agmina cursu. Illa non erat memor virum, illa non memor periculi telorumque: dehinc implet cælum questibus: Euryale, egone aspicio te hunc? tunc es illa futurus sera requies meæ seræ? crudelis, potuisti linquere me solam? nec est copia data miseræ matri affari te extremum, missum sub tanta pericula? Heu! jaces ignotâ terrâ, data præda Latinis canibus, alitibusque! nec ego mater produxi te ad tua funera, pressive oculos, aut lavi vulnera, tegens cadaver veste; quam ego festina urgebam noctes diesque tibi, et solabar aniles curas telâ. Quò sequar? aut quæ tellus nunc habet tuos artus, avulsaque membra, et lacerum funus? nate, an refers hoc caput mihi de te? propter hoc sum secuta te terræque marique?

*Euryali; ac subitus miseræ calor ossa reliquit: 475
Excussi manibus radii, revolutaque pensa.*

*Evolat infelix, et femineo ululatu,
Scissa comam, muros amens atque agmina cursu
Prima petit. Non illa virum, non illa periculi,
Telorumque memor: cælum dehinc questibus
implet: 480*

*Hunc ego te, Euryale, aspicio? tunc illa seræ
neæ*

*Sera meæ requies? potuisti linquere solam
Crudelis? nec te, sub tanta pericula missum,
Affari extremum miseræ data copia matri? 484
Heu, terrâ ignotâ, canibus data præda Latinis,
Alitibusque, jaces! nec te tua funera mater
Produxi, pressive oculos, aut vulnera lavi,
Veste tegens; tibi quam noctes festina diesque
Urgebam, et telâ curas solabar aniles.*

Quò sequar? aut quæ nunc artus avulsaque membra. 490

*Et funus lacerum tellus habet? hoc mihi de te,
Nate, refers? hoc sum terræque marique secuta?*

TRANSLATION.

scry overwhelmed, the vital Warmth forsook her Bones. The weaving Instruments dropped from her trembling Hands, and her Labours are unravelled. In extreme Agony she flies out, and, with female Shrieks tearing her Hair, distracted takes her Way with Speed to the Walls and nearest Bands. Nor of Men, nor Darts, nor Danger heedful: Then with these Complaints she fills the Sky: Is this you I see, my own Euryalus? Art thou that late Solace I promised myself in my old Age? Ah cruel! couldst thou leave me all alone? And to thy wretched Mother didst thou not allow Access to address thee her last Farewel, when on such perilous Adventures sent? Ah! in a strange Land, given a Prey to Latian Dogs and Fowls, thou liest! Nor I, thy own Mother, laid thee out for thy Funeral Obsequies, nor closed thy Eyes, nor barbed thy Wounds, covering *this Body* with the Robe, which for thee in Haste I forwarded both Night and Day, and with the Loom solaced my aged Cares. Whither shall I go in Pursuit of thee? Or what Land now holds thy tender Limbs, thy mangled Members, and lacerated Corpse? Is this *all* of thee, my Son, thou bringest me back? Is this what I have

NOTES.

476. *Revoluta.* Properly signifies *wound* in the Nominative Case, for one of the nearest Relations of the Dead, called *funera* or *funeræ*, who had the Care of the Funeral. But, as he produces no Authority for this Sense, I choose rather, with others, to make *ad* understood, whereof other Examples occur in *Virgil*.

486. *Tua funera.* Servius takes *funera* here

494. *Me*

Figite me, si qua est pietas, in me omnia tela
Conjicite, ô Rutuli, me primam absun.ite ferro:
Aut tu, magne pater Divûm, miserere tuo-
que

495

Invisum hoc detrude caput sub Tartara telo;
Quando aliter nequeo crudelem abrumperé vi-
tam.

Hoc fletu concussi animi, mœstusque per omnes
It gemitus; torpent infractæ ad prælia vires.

Illam incendientem luctus Idæus et Actor, 500

Ilionei monitu et multum lacrymantis Iuli,

Corripiunt, interque manus sub tecta reponunt.

At tuba terribilem sonitum præcul ære canoro
Increpuit. Sequitur clamor, cœlumque remugit.

Accelerant actâ pariter testudine Volsci, 505

Et fossas implere parant, ac vellere vallum.

Quærent pars aditum, et scalis ascendere muros,

Qua rara est acies, interlucetque corona

figite me, si qua pietas est vobis, ô Rutuli; conjicite omnia vestra tela in me, absun.ite me primam ferro: aut tu, magne pater Divûm, miserere mei, detrude-que hoc meum caput invisum tibi, sub Tartara tuo telo: quando nequeo abrumperé crudelem vitam aliter. Animi Trojanorum sunt concussi hoc fletu mœstusque gemitus it per omnes; vires infractæ torpent ad prælia. Idæus et Actor, monitu Ilionei et Iuli lacrymantis multum, corripiunt illam incendientem luctus, interque manus reponunt illam sub tecta.

At tuba increpuit terribilem sonitum præcul canoro ære. Clamor sequitur, cœlumque remugit. Volsci pariter accelerant, testudine actâ, et parant implere fossas, ac vellere vallum. Pars quærent aditum, et ascendere muros scalis, qua parte acies Trojanorum est rara, coronæque

TRANSLATION.

followed both by Land and Sea? Transfix me, O Rutulians, if you have any Tenderness of Affection, at me hurl all your Darts, let me be the first you with the Sword cut off: Or thou, great Father of the Gods, compassionate *my Misery*, and with thy Bolts thrust down to Tartarus this detested Head; since I can by no other Means get rid of *this* cruel Life. By these doleful Lamentations our Minds are deeply struck, and a pitying Groan is heaved from every Breast; quite broken and benumbed are all our Powers for Battle. On her *thus* inflaming our Grief, Idæus and Actor, by the Direction of Ilioneus and deeply afflicted Iulus; lay hold, and in their Arms bear back to her Apartments.

Meanwhile the Trumpet from afar with its shrill sounding Brass rattled the dreadful Din of War. Follows loud Acclaim, and Heaven echoes back the Sound. The Volscians with Uniformity advancing the Target Fence, speed their March, and prepare to fill up the Trenches, and demolish the Rampart. Some explore Access, and by Scaling-ladders to mount the Walls, where the Troops are but thin, and not so thick of Men, the circling Bands are seen through. On

NOTES.

494. *Me primam.* We are to consider that she is speaking from the Rampart, where none had been killed hitherto.

497. *Aliter abrumperé.* This Phrase, notwithstanding *La Cerda* and *Dr. Trapp's* Criticism, seems to me to signify no more than barely to rid me of Life, or rather, to break off, or cut the Thread of my Life. See *Æn.* IV. 631. and VIII. 579. where the same Expression occurs. As for *aliter*, I don't see why it may not be taken literally; for, though

Amata could have ended her Life by other Means, such as Stabbing, Poisoning, &c. all that can be inferred from thence is, that she talks somewhat inconsistently; which is only acting in Character, and no more than what her distempered Situation of Mind will justify. But it is not improbable she had offered to lay violent Hands on herself, and was hindered by those about her.

505. *Actâ testudine.* For the *testudo* see the Note on *Æn.* II. 441.

non tam spissa viris interlucet. Contra Teucri cœperunt effundere omne genus telorum, ac detrudere hostes duris contis, assueti defendere muros longo bello. Volvebant quoque saxa infesto pondere, si quâ viâ possent per-rumpere aciem tectam clypeis: cum tamen libet Italiis ferre omnes casus subter densâ testudine. Nec jam sufficiunt sustinere: nam quâ ingens globus hostium imminet, Teucri volvuntque ruuntque immanem molem, quæ stravit Rutulos latè, resolvitque tegmina armorum. Nec audaces Rutuli curant contendere ampliùs cæco Marte; sed certant pellere Trojanos à vallo missilibus. Aliâ parte, Mezentius, horrendus visu, quassabat Etruscum pinum, et infert fumiferos ignes. At Messapus, domitor equorum, Neptunia proles, rescindit vallum, et poscit scalas in mœnia scandenda.

Vos Musæ, præcipuè ð Calliope, precor, aspirate mihi canenti; quas strages, quæ funera Turnus tum ediderit ibi ferro; quom virum quisque demiserit Orco;

Non tam spissa viris. Telorum effundere contra
Omne genus Teucri, ac duris detrudere con-
tis, 510

Assueti longo muros defendere bello.
Saxa quoque infestoolvebant pondere, si quâ
Possent tectam aciem perrumpere: cum tamen
omnes

Ferre libet subter densâ testudine casus.
Nec jam sufficiunt: nam quâ globus imminet
ingens, 515

Immanem Teucri molem volvuntque ruuntque;
Quæ stravit Rutulos latè, armorumque resolvit
Tegmina. Nec curant cæco contendere Marte
Ampliùs audaces Rutuli; sed pellere vallo
Missilibus certant. 520

Parte aliâ, horrendus visu quassabat Etruscum
Pinum, et fumiferos infert Mezentius ignes.
At Messapus equum domitor, Neptunia proles,
Rescindit vallum, et scalas in mœnia poscit.

Vos, ô Calliope, precor aspirate canenti; 525
Quas ibi tum ferro strages, quæ funera Turnus
Ediderit; quem quisque virum demiserit Orco;

TRANSLATION.

the other Hand, the Trojans, practised by long War to defend their Walls, poured on them every Kind of missive Weapons, and pushed them down with sturdy Poles. Rocks too of ruinous Weight they tumbled down, if possibly they might break through their fenced Battalion: While the Rutulians notwithstanding, under the close Fence of their serried Shields, are willing all Dangers to sustain. Yet not long, nor now are they able to stand the Shock: For, where thick embodied Ranks press on the Attack, the Trojans roll and hurl down an enormous Pile, which made wide Havock among the Rutulians, and broke the Fence-works of their Shields. Nor care the bold Rutulians longer to contend in covered Fight, but by missive Weapons strive to beat them from the Rampart. In another Quarter Mezentius of horrid Aspect brandished a Tuscan Pine, and flings smoky Firebands. Again in another Quarter Messapus, a Horseman brave, the Progeny of Neptune, makes a Breach in the Rampart, and calls for Ladders to scale the Walls.

Ye, sacred Nine, and thou Calliope in chief, aid me while I sing; what Deaths, what Desolations there Turnus then with the Sword effected; what Hero each

NOTES.

515. Sufficiunt—imminet. These Verbs being in the present Tense point out the Action as in our View.

528. Oras evolveite belli. This Expression is borrowed from a Verse of Ennius: *Qui potis ingentis oras evolveite belli.* Oras here signifies the Limits, Extent, and Compass of the War.

Et mecum ingentes oras evolvite belli :

Et meministisenim, Divæ, et memorare potestis.

Turris erat vasto suspectu, et pontibus al-
tis;

530

Opportuna loco: summis quam viribus omnes

Expugnare Itali, summâque evertere opum vi

Certabant: Troes contra defendere saxi,

Perque cavas densi tela intorquere fenestras.

Princeps ardentem conjecit lampada Turnus 531

Et flammam affixit lateri; quæ plurima vento

Corripuit tabulas, et postibus hæsit adæsis.

Turbati trepidare intus, frustra que malorum

Velle fugam. Dum se glomerant, retroque re-
fidunt

In partem quæ peste caret; tum pondere tur-
ris

540

Procubuit subito, et cælum tonat omne fragore:

Semineces ad terram, immani mole secutâ,

Confixique suis telis, et pectora duro

Transfossi ligno, veniunt. Vix unus Helenor,

Et Lycus, elapsi: quorum primævus Hele-
nor,

545

TRANSLATION.

sent down to Pluto: And trace with me the comprehensive Limits of this War: For you, ye Goddesses, both remember, and can rehearse *the same*.

Of Height prodigious, and Stages *above Stages* raised aloft there stood a Tower commodious in its Situation: Which with their utmost Efforts all the Latins strove to storm, and with the full Energy of their Might to overthrow: The Trojans on the other Hand defended it with Stones, and Darts in thick Vollies through the hollow Loop-holes flung. Turnus in the Van tossed a blazing Brand, and to the Sides *of the Tower* fixed the flaming Mischief; which, by the Wind diffusely spread, seized the Boards, and to the Pillars clung till they were consumed. *The Trojans* all aghast raise fearful Bustle within, and Shelter from the Disaster sought in vain. While they croud together, and backward retreat into that Part which is free from the contagious Ruin; then sudden the Tower with the Weight *overburdened* tumbled down, and with the *mighty* Crash all Heaven thunders: Down to the Ground half dead they come, an immense Pile of Ruins following, pierced with their own Weapons, and their Breasts transfix'd with the Iron-pointed Wood. Helenor alone and Lycus with much ado escape: Where-

NOTES.

530. *Pontibus*. Planks on which they ascended from one Story of those Towers to another.

535. *Lampada*. This Engine was a Kind of flaming Brand made up of Hemp, Pitch, Rosin, and such like combustible Materials; which,

being stuck round with sharp Points and Hooks of Iron, was flung against wooden Walls or Munitions, where it stuck fast till the Flames seized on the Boards.

537. *Postibus adæsis*. i. e. *Quæ exedit ad-hærendo*.

quem serva Licymnia furtim
 sustulerat Mœnio regi, miseratque ad Trojam vetitis armis;
 erat levis nudo ense, ingloriusque albâ parmâ. Ubique is vidit se inter media millia Turni;
 Latinas acies adstare hinc, atque acies hinc; ut fera, quæ septa densâ coronâ venantium, furit contra tela, haudque nescia injicit sese morti, et fertur saltu supra venabula; haud aliter juvenis Helenor, moriturus, irruit in medios hostes, et tendit, quâ parte vidit tela densissima. At Lycus longè melior pedibus, et inter hostes et inter arma tenet muros fugâ, certatque prendere alta teeta manu, attingereque dextras sociorum. Quem Turnus secutus pariter cursu, teloque victor increpat his verbis: tu ne demens speravisti te posse evadere nostras manus? simul arripit pendentem et revellit eum cum magnâ parte muri. Talis qualis ubi Aquila armiger Jovis, petens alta, sustulit aut leporem, aut cycnum candenti corpore uncis pedibus;

Mœnio regi quem serva Licymnia furtim
 Sustulerat, vetitisque ad Trojam miserat armis;
 Ense levis nudo, parmâque inglorius albâ.
 Isque ubi se Turni media inter millia vidit;
 Hinc acies, atque hinc acies adstare Latinas;
 Ut fera, quæ densâ venantium septa coronâ 551
 Contra tela furit, seseque haud nescia morti
 Injicit, et saltu supra venabula fertur:
 Haud aliter juvenis medios moriturus in hostes
 Irruit, et, quâ tela vidit densissima, tendit. 555
 At pedibus longè melior Lycus, inter et hostes,
 Inter et arma fugâ muros tenet, altaque certat
 Prendere teeta manu, sociûmque attingere dextras,
 Quem Turnus, pariter cursu teloque secutus,
 Increpat his victor: Nostrasne evadere, demens,
 Sperasti te posse manus? simul arripit ipsum 561
 Pendentem, et magnâ muri cum parte revellit.
 Qualis ubi aut leporem, aut candenti corpore
 cycnum,
 Sustulit alta petens pedibus Jovis armiger uncis:

TRANSLATION.

of the elder Helenor, whom the Slave Licymnia by a stolen Embrace had bore to the Lydian King, and sent to Troy in prohibited Arms, *was* light armed with a naked Sword, and inglorious with his Scutcheon blank. And soon as he amidst Turnus's Thousands saw himself *inclosed*, and on either Hand around him ranged the Latin Troops: As a Beast of Chace which, by a thick Band of Huntsmen hemmed in, rages against their Darts, wilfully flings herself on Death, and with a Bound springs on the Hunters' Spears; just so the Youth, in Despair, rushes on his Foes, and, where he sees the thickest *Showers of Darts*, advances. But Lycus, far more swift of Foot, through the Midst of Foes, through the Midst of Arms, by Flight reaches the Walls, and strives with his Hand to grasp their high Summits, and get Hold of the *helping* Arm of his Friends. Whom victorious Turnus at once with swift Career and a *winged* Dart pursuing, thus upbraids: Fool, didst thou hope thou wouldst be able to escape our Hands? At the same Time he gripes him hanging, and with a great Fragment of the Walls pulls him down. As when Jove's Armour-bearer, soaring on

NOTES.

547. *Vetitis armis*. Slaves by the Roman Law were not allowed to bear Arms till they were enfranchised, except in Cases of the greatest Extremity, as in the Time of Hannibal, when the Romans were said to break through that Rule, and employ all Hands in the common Cause.

548. *Parmâ albâ*. Had no heroic Device

upon his Scutcheon, never having distinguished himself by any valorous Action.

559. *Pariter cursu teloque secutus*. He pursued him so fast as to keep Pace with the Flight of the Dart which he flung after him.

564. *Armiger*. The Eagle. See the Note on Æn. V. 255.

572. *Longè*



Quæsitum aut matri multis balatibus agnum 565
Martius à stabulis rapuit lupus. Undique clamor
Tollitur. Invadunt, et fossas aggere complent.
Arduas tædas alii ad fastigia jactant.

Ilioneus saxo atque ingenti fragmine montis
Lucetium portæ subeuntem, ignesque feren-
tem ; 570

Emathiona Liger, Chorinæum sternit Asylas ;
Hic jaculo bonus, hic longè fallente sagittâ :

Ortygium Cæneus, victorem Cænea Turnus ;
Turnus Ityn, Cloniumque, Dioxippum, Promu-
lumque,

Et Sagarim, et summis stantem pro turribus I-
dam : 575

Privernum Capis. Hunc primò levis hasta The-
millæ

Strinxerat ; ille manum, projecto tegmine, de-
mens

Ad vulnus tulit : ergo alis allapsa sagitta,
Et lævo infixæ lateri manus, abditaque intus
Spiramenta animæ lethali vulnere rupit. 580

Stabat in egregiis Arcentis filius armis,
Pictus acu chlamydem, et ferrugine clarus Iberâ ;

aut qualis Martius lupus ubi
rapuit agnum à stabulis, quæ-
situm matri multis balatibus.
Clamor tollitur undique. Inva-
dunt et complent fossas aggere.
Alii jactant arduas tædas ad
fastigia murorum. Ilioneus op-
pimit Lucetium, subeuntem
portæ, ferentemque ignes, saxo,
atque ingenti fragmine montis ;
Liger sternit Emathiona, Asylas
sternit Chorinæum ; hic bonus
jaculo, hic bonus sagittâ fallen-
te longè : Cæneus occidit Orty-
gium, Turnus occidit Cænea
victorem : Turnus occidit Ityn,
Cloniumque, Dioxippum, Pro-
mulumque et Sagarim, et Idam
stantem pro summis turribus :
Capys occidit Privernum. Levis
hasta Themillæ strinxerat hunc
primò ; ille demens, tegmine
projecto, tulit manum ad vul-
nus : ergo sagitta est allapsa
alis, et manus est infixæ lævo
lateri, abditaque intus rupit
spiramenta animæ lethali vul-
nere. Filius Arcentis stabat in
egregiis armis, pictus chlamy-
dem acu, et clarus Iberâ fer-
rugine,

TRANSLATION.

high, hath in his crooked Talons raised aloft either a Hare, or Snow-white Swan ; or, sacred to Mars, the Wolf hath snatched from the Folds a Lamb-kin, by the Dam with many a *mournful* Bleating sought. The Shout from every Quarter rises. They fall on, and with Heaps of Earth fill up the Trenches ; while others to the Battlements toss the blazing Brands. With a Rock, and vast Fragment of a Mountain, Ilioneus overthrows Lucetius, approaching to the Gate, and armed with Flames ; so does Liger Emathion, Asylas Corynæus, the one skilled in the Javelin, the other in the far deceiving Arrow ; Cæneus overthrows Ortygius, and Turnus the victorious Cæneus : With Itys, Clonius, Dioxippus, Promulus, Sagaris, and Idas standing in Defence of the lofty Turrets : Capys Privernus slays : Him the Spear of Themilla at first had slightly wounded, on which he, infatuate, throwing away his Shield, applied his Hand to the Wound : Up to him then the winged Arrow swiftly glides, and to the Left-side his Hand was nailed ; and, deep lodged within, with a deadly Wound, it burst the breathing Engines of the Soul. In Arms illustrious the Son of Arcens stood, clad in an embroidered Cassock, and shining in Iberian Purple, of distinguished Form :

NOTES.

572. *Longè fallente sagitta.* This is a most beautiful Epithet of an Arrow, which steals on its Object unawares, and surprises him with un-
seen Death.

580. *Spiramenta animæ.* The Lungs.

582. *Ferrugine.* The Colour of polished Iron, which approaches nearly to purple.

et insignis facie : quem genitor
 Arcens miserat Æneæ, educum
 luco Martis, circum Symæthia
 flumina, ubi pinguis et placabi-
 lis ara Palici est. Mezentius
 ipse, armis positis, egit striden-
 tem fundam, habenâ adductâ
 ter circum caput, et diffidit me-
 dia tempora juvenis adversi li-
 quefacto plumbo, ac extendit e-
 um porrectum multâ arenâ.
 Tum primùm Ascanius dicitur
 intendisse celerem sagittam bel-
 lo, solitus terrere fugaces feras
 his antè, manuque judisse sortem
 Numanum, cui Remulo erat
 cognomen ; habebatque minorem
 Germanam Turni uxorem, nu-
 per sociatus illi thalamo. Is,
 ante primam aciem, vociferans
 digna atque indigna relatu, tu-
 midusque quoad præcordia novo
 regno, ibat et ferebat sese in-
 genti clamore : ait, non pudet
 vos, o Phryges, bis capti, iterum
 teneri obsidione valloque, et
 prætere muros morti ?

Insignis facie : genitor quem miserat Arcens,
 Eductum Martis luco, Symæthia circum
 Flumina, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Palici. 585
 Stridentem fundam, positis Mezentius armis,
 Ipse ter adductâ circum caput egit habenâ,
 Et media adversi liquefacto tempora plumbo
 Diffidit, ac multâ porrectum extendit arenâ.
 Tum primùm bello celerem intendisse sagit-
 tam 590

Dicitur, antè feras solitus terrere fugaces,
 Ascanius, fortemque manu sudisse Numanum,
 Cui Remulo cognomen erat ; Turnique mi-
 norem

Germanam, nuper thalamo sociatus, habebat.
 Is primam ante aciem digna atque indigna re-
 latu 595

Vociferans, tumidusque novo præcordia regno
 Ibat, et ingenti sese clamore ferebat :
 Non pudet obsidione iterum, valloque teneri,
 Bis capti Phryges, et morti prætere muros ?

TRANSLATION.

Whom his Father Arcens sent, in Mars's Grove bred up about the Streams of Simethus, where, sat with Offerings and placable, the Altar of Palicus stands. Mezentius himself, having laid aside his Arms, thrice whirling round his Head the Thongs discharged a hissing Sling, and with the half-melted Lead clove his Temples asunder as he stood full opposite to him, and stretched him at his full Length on a large Space of the sandy Plain. Then for the first Time in War Ascanius is said to have directed the fleet Arrow, wherewith he was wont before only to fright the timorous fugitive Beasts of Chace, and by his Hand to have overthrown robust Numanus, whose Surname was Remulus ; and had to Wife the younger Sister of Turnus, with her in Wedlock lately joined. Before the Van, bawling aloud whatever first occurred, whether decent or indecent to hear, and in Heart elated with his new regal Honour, he stalked, and thus with vast Clamour made his Vaunt : Ye Phrygians, twice enslaved, are you not ashamed to

NOTES.

585. *Placabilis ara Palici.* The *Palici* were Gods worshipped in Sicily near the River *Simethus*. It is not easy to assign the Reason why their Altar is called *Placabilis*; the most probable Account is, that they were at first atoned only by human Victims, but afterwards that barbarous Superstition was abolished, and they were appeased by common Offerings. For the Rise, Worship, and Nature of those Gods, see *Banier's Mythology*, Vol. II. of the *English*. Perhaps their Altar is called *Placabilis*, merely because it was an Altar of

Atonement, in Contradistinction to other Altars, which were for Thanksgiving or Divination.

586. *Liquefacto plumbo.* This is only a poetical Exaggeration to express the great Velocity with which this Ball of Lead was carried through the Air. The Thought is borrowed from *Lucretius*, Lib. VI. 177.

Plumbea vero

Glans etiam longo cursu volvenda liquefit.

591. *Fugaces.* Timorous, and that cannot fight or fly.

En qui nostra sibi bello connubia poscunt ! 600
 Quis Deus Italiam, quæ vos dementia adegit ?
 Non hîc Atridæ, nec fandi fictor Ulysses :
 Durum à stirpe genus ; natus ad flumina pri-
 mùm

Deferimus, sævoque gelu duramus et undis.
 Venatu invigilant pueri, silvasque fatigant ; 605
 Flectere ludus equos, et spicula tendere cornu.
 At patiens operum, parvoque assueta juvenus,
 Aut rastris terram domat, aut quatit oppida bello.
 Omne ævum ferro teritur, verlàque juvencùm
 Terga fatigamus hastâ : nec tarda senectus 610
 Debilitat vires animi, mutatque vigorem.
 Canitiem galeâ premimus ; semperque recentes
 Convektare juvat prædas, et vivere rapto.
 Vobis picta croco et fulgenti murice vestis ;
 Desidiæ cordi ; juvat indulgere choreis : 615
 Et tunicæ manicas, et habent redimicula mi-
 træ.

O verè Phrygiæ, neque enim Phryges ! ite per
 alta

*En illos, qui poscunt nostra con-
 nubia sibi bello ! quis Deus, quæ
 dementia adegit vos in Italiam ?
 Atridæ non sunt hic, nec Ulysses
 fictor fandi : durum genus à
 stirpe ; deferimus natos ad flu-
 mina primùm, duramusque eos
 sævo gelu et undis. Pueri in-
 vigilânt venatu, fatigantque
 silvas ; ludus eorum est flectere
 equos, et tendere spicula cornu.
 At juvenus, patiens operum,
 assuetaque parvo, aut domat
 terram rastris, aut quatit op-
 pida bello. Omne ævum teri-
 tur ferro, fatigamusque terga
 juvencùm verlà hastâ. Nec
 tarda senectus debilitat vires
 animi, mutatque vigorem. Pre-
 mimus canitiem galeâ ; juvatque
 nos semper convektare recentes
 prædas, et vivere rapto. Est
 vobis vestis picta croco et ful-
 genti murice ; desidiæ sunt vobis
 cordi ; juvat vos indulgere chô-
 reis ; et vestræ tunicæ habent
 manicas et redimicula mitræ.
 O verè Phrygiæ mulieres, neque
 enim estis Phryges ! ite per alta*

TRANSLATION.

be thus a second Time by Blockade and Intrenchments shut up, and to screen yourselves from Death within your Walls ? Lo these are they, who by Force of Arms claim to themselves our Brides ! What God, what Madness rather drove you to Italy ? They are not the Sons of Atreus you have here to do with, nor the crafty-tongued Ulysses ; but a Race hardy from their Original. Our Infants soon as born to the Rivers we first convey, and in the rigid icy Streams we harden. In the Chace our Boys are keen, and vex the Woods ; their Pastime is to manage the fierce Steed, and dart the Arrow from the horned Bow. Our Youth again of Labour patient, and to Frugality inured, or by the Harrow subdue the Ground, or batter Towns in War. Our whole Life-time is worn out in Arms, and with the inverted Spear we goad the Backs of our labouring Steers : Nor slow unwieldy Age impairs our Strength of Mind, or alters our Vigour. Our grey Hairs we with the Helmet press ; and still take Delight to sweep together fresh Booty, and to live on Plunder. Your very Dress embroidered with Saffron-colours and gaudy Purple bespeaks you Cowards : Indolence is your Hearts Delight ; to indulge in Balls you love : To your Vests you wear effeminate Sleeves, and to your Mitres soft unmanly Ribbands. O Phrygian Women sure, for Men

NOTES.

604. *Sævo gelu et undis.* For *undis gelidis*, by a Hendyad.

609. *Juvencùm terga fatigamus hastâ.* As is said above, *Æn. VII. Armati exercent ter-*

616. *Manicas, &c.* Other Nations, particularly the Romans, had their Arms and Necks naked and exposed, and looked upon the Covering of these Parts as a Mark of Effeminacy.

618. *Bi-*

*Dindyma, ubi tibia dat biforem
cantum vobis assuetis huic sono.
Tympana, Berecynthique bux-
us Idææ matris vocat vos: si-
nite arma viris, et cedite ferro.
Ascanius non tulit cum jactan-
tem talia dictis, ac canentem
dixit; obversusque contendit te-
lum equino nervo, ducensque
brachia diversa, constitit, sup-
plex precatus Jovem per vota
antè: omnipotens Jupiter, annue
meis audacibus cæptis. Ipse
feram solennia dona tibi ad tua
templa, et ante aras statuam
candentem juvenum aurata
fronte, ferentemque caput pari-
ter cum matre, qui jam petat
cornu, et qui spargat arenam
pedibus. Genitor Deorum au-
divit, et de serena parte cæli
intonuit lævum. Fatifer arcus
sonat unâ; et sagitta elapsa fu-
git stridens horrendum, venitque
per caput Remuli, et trajicit
ejus cava tempora ferro. I, il-
lude virtutem superbis verbis.*

*Dindyma, ubi assuetis biforem dat tibia cantum.
Tympana vos buxusque vocat Berecynthia ma-
tris*

*Ideæ: sinite arma viris, et cedite ferro. 620
Talia jactantem dictis, ac dira canentem
Non tulit Ascanius; nervoque obversus equino
Contendit telum, diversaue brachia ducens
Constitit, antè Jovem supplex per vota precatus:
Jupiter omnipotens audacibus annue cæptis. 625
Ipse tibi ad tua templa feram solennia dona,
Et statuam antè aras auratâ fronte juvenum
Candentem, pariterque caput cum matre feren-
tem,*

*Jam cornu petat, et pedibus qui spargat are-
nam.*

*Audiit, et cæli genitor de parte serenâ 630
Intonuit lævum. Sonat unâ fatifer arcus;
Et fugit horrendum stridens elapsa sagitta,
Perque caput Remuli venit, et cava tempora ferro
Trajicit. I, verbis virtutem illude superbis.*

TRANSLATION.

you cannot be! go range along the lofty Tops of Dindymus, where the Pipe sounds the discordant Note to your accustomed Ears. The Timbrels and Berecynthian Flute of the Idæan Mother Cybele invite you: Leave Arms to Men, and from the Sword refrain. He blustering thus in haughty Stile, and proclaiming horrid Indignities, Ascanius could not bear; and, fronting him full, on the Horse-hair String extended his Arrow, and, drawing both his Arms to a wide Distance, paused, first addressing Jove by Vows in suppliant Strain: Almighty Jove, assist my daring Enterprize. So to thy Temples shall I bring thee solemn Offerings, and before thy Altars present a Bullock with a gilded Forehead of snowy Whiteness, and bearing his Head of equal Stature with his Dam, who already butts with his Horn, and spurns the Sand with his Feet. The Father of Gods and Men gave Ear, and from a serene Quarter of the Sky thundered on the Left. At the same Time twangs the deadly Blow; and whizzing dreadful flies the discharged Arrow, and through the Head of the Rutulian finds its Way, and with the Steel Point transfixes his hollow Temples. Go, insult Valour in haughty

NOTES.

618. *Biforem cantum.* Some understand by *biforem* a Pipe with only two Stops; others two Pipes with different Stops; which being played on together, in those Times when Music was in its Simplicity made very indifferent Harmony.

623. *Diversaque brachia ducens.* These Words express the Posture of a Man drawing the Bow to its full Stretch.

631. *Intonuit lævum.* That is, in the East, which was reckoned the lucky Quarter of the Sky. For the Romans, in taking the Omens, turned their Faces towards the North, and consequently had the East on their Left.

645. *Spi-*

Bis capti Phryges hæc Rutulis responsa remittunt
635

Hæc tantùm Ascanius. Teucris clamore sequuntur,

Letitiâque fremunt, animosque ad sidera tollunt.

Ætheriâ tum forte plagâ crinitus Apollo
Desuper Ausonias acies urbemque videbat;
Nube sedens, atque his victorem affatur Iulium:
640

Maeste novâ virtute, puer: sic itur ad astra,
Dis genite, et geniture Deos. Jure omnia bella
Gente sub Assaraci fato ventura resident:

Nec te Troja capit. Simul hæc effatus, ab alto
Æthere se mittit, spirantes dimovet auras, 645

Ascaniumque petit: formâ tum vertitur oris

Antiquum in Buten: hic Dardanio Anchisæ

Armiger antè fuit, fidusque ad limina custos.

Tum comitem Ascanio pater addidit. Ibat Apollo

Omnia longævo similis, vocemque coloremque,
650

Et crines albos, et sæva sonoris arma:

Atque his ardentem dictis affatur Iulium:

Sit satis, Æneide, telis impune Numanum

Phryges bis capti remittunt hæc responsa Rutulis. Ascanius dixit hæc tantùm. Teucris sequuntur clamore, fremuntque letitiâ, tolluntque animos ad sidera.

Tum forte crinitus Apollo in ætheriâ plagâ desuper videbat Ausonias acies urbemque, sedens nube, atque affatur Iulium victorem his verbis: maeste novâ virtute, puer, sic itur ad astra, genite Dis, et geniture Deos. Omnia bella, ventura fato, jure resident sub gente Assaraci: nec Troja capit te. Simul effatus hæc, mittit se ab alto æthere; dimovet spirantes auras, petitque Ascanium: tum ad formâ oris, vertitur in antiquum Buten: hic fuit armiger Dardanio Anchisæ antè, fidusque custos ad limina. Tum pater Æneas addidit hunc comitem Ascanio. Apollo ibat similis longævo quoad omnia, vocemque, coloremque, et albos crines, et arma sæva sonoris: atque affatur ardentem Iulium his dictis Æneide, sit satis Numanum

TRANSLATION.

Terms. To the Rutulians *your* twice captivated Phrygians remit this Answer. Ascanius said no more. The Trojans second him with *loud* Acclamations, ring with joyful Applauses, and extol his Valour to the Stars,

In the etherial Region Apollo, *the God* with *golden* Locks, was then by Chance surveying from above the Ausonian Troops and City, seated on a Cloud, and thus he bespeaks victorious Iulus: Go on, hopeful Boy, improve in Virtue early begun, thus Mortals to the Stars ascend; Descendant of the Gods, and from whom Gods are to descend. Under the Line of Assaracus all Wars by Fate ordained in Justice shall subside: Nor is Troy capable of containing thee. At the same Time, having pronounced these Words, he flings himself from the lofty Sky, divides the whispering Gales, and to Ascanius repairs: Then in the Features of his Face is transformed into old Butes: To Dardanian Anchises he formerly had been Armour-bearer, and faithful Guardian at the Gate. Then Father Æneas assigned him the Companion of Ascanius. Thus marched Apollo in every thing resembling the aged Sire, both in Voice and Complexion, in Silver Locks, and Arms fierce with rattling Din: And in these Words he addresses Iulus ardent *for the Fight*: Great Offspring of Æneas, let it suffice that by thy Shafts

NOTES.

645. *Spirantes auras.* The soft-breathing or whispering Gales.

*oppetiisse tuis telis impune:
magnus Apollo concedit hanc
primam laudem tibi, et non in-
videt tuis armis paribus. Cæ-
tera parce bello, puer Apollo,
sic orsus, reliquit mortales as-
pectus medio sermone, et evanuit
procul ex oculis in tenuem au-
ram. Proceres Dardaniæ ag-
novere Deum, divinaque tela,
sensereque sonantem pharetram
fugâ. Ergo prohibent Ascani-
um avidum pugnae, dictis ac
numine Phœbi: ipsi rursus suc-
cedunt in certamina, mittuntque
animas in aperta pericula. Cla-
mor it per propugnacula totis
muris: intendunt acres arcus,
torquentque amenta. Omne so-
lum sternitur telis; tum scuta
cavæque galeæ dant sonitum
fictu, et aspera pugna surgit.
Quantus imber veniens stellis
pluvialibus Hædis ab occasu solis
verberat humum: quam multâ
grandine nimbi præcipitant se
in vada, cum Jupiter horridus
Austris*

Oppetiisse tuis: primam hanc tibi magnus Apollo
Concedit laudem, et paribus non invidet ar-
mis.

655

Cætera parce, puer, bello. Sic orsus Apollo,
Mortales medio aspectus sermone reliquit,
Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.
Agnovere Deum proceres divinaque tela
Dardaniæ, pharetramque fugâ sensere sonan-
tem.

660

Ergo avidum pugnae, dictis ac numine Phœbi,
Ascanium prohibent: ipsi in certamina rursus
Succedunt, animasque in aperta pericula mit-
tunt.

It clamor totis per propugnacula muris;
Intendunt acres arcus, amentaque torquent. 665
Sternitur omne solum telis; cum scuta, cavæ-
que

Dant sonitum fictu galeæ: pugna aspera surgit.
Quantus ab occasu veniens pluvialibus Hædis
Verberat imber humum: quam multâ grandine
nimbi

In vada præcipitant, cum Jupiter horridus Au-
stris

670

TRANSLATION.

Numanus is fallen, *thyself* unhurt: To thee this first Honour great Apollo vouch-
safes, and envies not thy similar *Feats of Arms*. For what remains, *illustrious*
Boy, from Fight abstain. This said, Apollo dropped his human Appearance in
the Midst of the Interview, and into thin Air far vanished out of Sight. The
Dardanian Chiefs knew the God and his divine Shafts, and in his Flight per-
ceived his rattling Quiver. Therefore by the Mandates and divine Authority of
Phœbus they restrain Ascanius panting for the Fight: Themselves once more to
the Combat advance, and on apparent Dangers throw their Lives. Along the
Battlements round the whole Compass of the Walls their Acclamation run; they
bend the valiant Bows, and whirl the Slings. All the Ground is strewn with
Darts; then Shields and hollow Helmets in the Conflict ring: A fierce Engage-
ment ensues. With such Fury as a Shower by the *Influence of the rainy Kid*
arising from the West lashes the Ground: As thick as Storms of Hail come *ratt-*
ling down precipitantly into the Floods, when Jupiter, in the South-wind *riding*

NOTES.

654. *Oppetiisse*. This Verb, according to the Opinion of some judicious Critics, properly signifies *to die like a Hero in the Field of Battle*, *oppetere quasi ire peters terram*, as we say in English, *to bite the Ground*. *flew the Serpent Python with his Arrows, in Defence of his Mother, as Ascanius does here Numanus in Revenge of his Country.*

656. *Orsus*. Signifies here *having thus said*; as also *Æn. XII. 806. Sic Jupiter orsus.*

665. *Amentaque torquent*. The *amenta* were properly

Torquet aquosam hyemem, et cœlo cava nubila
rumpit.

Pandarus et Bitias, Idæo Alcanore creti,
Quos Jovis eduxit luco silvestris Hiera,
Abietibus juvenes patriis et montibus æquos,
Portam, quæ ducis imperio commissa, reclu-
dunt,

675
Freti armis; ultroque invitant mœnibus hostem.
Ipsi intus; dextrâ ac lævâ, pro turribus adstant,
Armati ferro, et cristis capita alta corusci.

Quales aëriæ liquentia flumina circum, 679
Sive Padi ripis, Athesin seu propter amœnum,
Consurgunt geminæ quercus, intonsaque cœlo
Attollunt capita, et sublimi vertice nutant.
Irrumpunt, aditus Rutuli ut videre patientes.
Continuò Quercens, et pulcher Equiculus armis,
Et præceps animi Tmarus, et Mavortius Hæ-
mon,

685
Agminibus totis aut versi terga dedere,
Aut ipso portæ potuere in limine vitam.
Tum magis increscunt animis discordibus iræ;
Et jam collecti Troes glomerantur eodem,
Et conferre manum, et procurrere longiùs au-
dent.

690

*torquet aquosam hyemem, et
rumpit cava nubila cœlo.*

*Pandarus et Bitias, creti
Idæo Alcanore, quos silvestris
Hiera eduxit in luco Jovis, ju-
venes æquos patriis abietibus et
montibus, recludunt portam,
quæ erat commissa ipsi imperio
ducis, freti armis, ultroque in-
vitant hostem manibus. Ipsi
intus adstant pro turribus dex-
trâ ac lævâ, armati ferro, et
corusci quoad alta capita cristis.*

*Tales quales geminæ aeriæ
quercus consurgunt circum li-
quentia flumina, sive ripis Pa-
di, seu propter amœnum Athe-
sin, attolluntque intonsa capita
cœlo, et nutant sublimi vertice.
Rutuli irrumpunt, ut videre
aditus patientes. Continuò Quer-
cens, et Equiculus pulcher ar-
mis, et Tmarus præceps animi,
et Mavortius Hæmon, aut ver-
si dedere terga totis agminibus
hostium, aut potuere vitam in
limine ipso portæ. Tum iræ
magis increscunt discordibus
animis; et jam Troes collecti
glomerantur eodem, et audent
conferre manum, et procurrere
longiùs.*

TRANSLATION.

tremendous, hurls a watery Tempest, and bursts the hollow Clouds in the Sky.

Pandarus and Bitias, sprung from Alcanor of Mount Ida, whom silvan Hiera trained up in Jupiter's *sacred* Grove, Youths tall as their native Firs and Moun- tains, on their Arms relying, throw open the Gate which by their General's Command was committed to their Charge, and from the Ramparts forwardly challenge the Foe. Themselves within on right and left before the Turrets stand armed with Steel, and their Heads with waving Plumes adorned.

As about the crystal Streams, whether on the Banks of Po, or by the pleasant Adige, two aerial Oaks together rise, and shoot up to Heaven their unshorn Heads, and wave their towering Tops. The Rutulians, soon as they saw a Passage opened, rushed in. Forthwith Quercens, Equiculus graceful in Arms, and Tmarus in Mind precipitant, and martial Hæmon, with all their Troops, or routed turned their Backs, or in the very Threshold of the Gate laid down their Lives. Then the hostile Minds *within* grow more fierce with Rage; and thither now the Tro- jans flock in thick embodied Troops, and dare to encounter Hand in Hand, and

NOTES.

properly Thongs tied to a Sort of Javelin, by which they were darted out of their Hands.

Towers, in vicem turrium.

688. *Animis discordibus.* In the hostile

677. *Pro turribus.* Some explain it like Minds, namely of the Trojans.

*Nuncius perfertur Turno ductori
 furienti in diversâ parte,
 turbantique viros: hostem fer-
 vere novâ cæde, et præbere
 portas patentes. Ille deserit
 inceptum, atque concitus immani
 irâ ruit ad Dardaniâ portam,
 superbosque fratres: et primùm,
 jaculo coniecto, sternit Antipha-
 ten, nothum alti Sarpedonis de
 Thebanâ matre, enim is primus
 agebat se obvium. Itala cornus
 volat per tenuem æra, infixâ-
 que stomacho, abit sub altum
 pectus: specus atri vulneris
 reddit spumantem undam sangui-
 nis, et ferrum tepescit in fixo
 pulmone. Tum sternit Meropem
 atque Erymantha manu, cum
 sternit Aphidnum, tum Bitian
 ardentem oculis, frementemque
 animis: non jaculo, neque enim
 ille dedisset vitam jaculo; sed
 phalarica contorta stridens mag-
 num venit,*

Ductori Turno, diversâ in parte furienti,
 Turbantique viros, perfertur nuncius: hostem
 Fervere cæde novâ, et portas præbere patentes.
 Deserit inceptum, atque immani concitus irâ,
 Dardaniâ ruit ad portam, fratresque super-
 bos:

695

Et primùm Antiphaten, is enim se primus a-
 gebat,

Thebanâ de matre, nothum Sarpedonis alti,
 Coniecto sternit jaculo. Volat Itala cornus
 Aëra per tenuem, stomachoque infixa sub altum
 Pectus abit: reddit specus atri vulneris undam
 Spumantem, et fixo ferrum in pulmone tepes-
 cit.

701

Tum Meropem atque Erymantha manu, tum
 sternit Aphidnum,

Tum Bitian ardentem oculis, animisque fremen-
 tem:

Non jaculo, neque enim jaculo vitam ille de-
 disse;

Sed magnum stridens contorta phalarica ve-
 nit,

705

TRANSLATION.

make Excursions on the Foe. To Turnus the Leader, in a different Quarter spend-
 ing his Fury, and throwing the Troops into Disorder, the News are brought,
 that the Enemy was raging with uncommon Slaughter, and had set their Gates
 wide open. He quits his present Enterprize, and, agitated with hideous Rage,
 rushes forward to the Trojan Gate, and the two haughty Brothers: And first
 Antiphates (for he presented himself the first) the spurious Issue of noble Sarpedon
 by a Theban Mother, with a Javelin hurled he overthrows. The Italian Shaft
 flies through the thin Air, and, piercing the Stomach, sinks deep into his Breast:
 The grizly Wound emits a foamy Tide of Blood, and in his transfix'd Lungs the
 Steel is warmed. Then Merops, Erymas and Aphidnus, with his Hand he
 stretches on the Plain; next Bitias, flashing Fire from his Eyes, and in Soul out-
 rageous; not by a common Javelin, for to the Javelin he had not resigned his
 Life; but a brandished fiery Dart loud hissing flew, like a Bolt of Thunder-shot,

NOTES.

693. *Fervere.* Signifies to be hot at Work, to be as busy as possible, as is plain from the Use of this Word in Numbers of other Places. *Ruens* renders it *animari*, which is one Instance, of many, where his Translation, though generally good, serves to mislead his Reader by substituting one Idea for another.

697. *Sarpedonis alti.* Sarpedon was sup-
 posed to be the Son of Jupiter, and on that

Account has the Epithet *altus*, high, or nobly born.

700. *Atri vulneris.* Though this be the Reading in most Manuscripts, yet there are some of good Authority that read *sanguinis*.

705. *Phalarica.* Was an oblong Kind of Javelin, bound about with Wild-fire, which they shot out of an Engine, especially against wooden Towers.

707. Du-

Fulminis acta modo: quam nec duo taurea terga,
Nec duplici squamâ lorica fidelis et auro
Sustinuit: collapsa ruunt immania membra.
Dat tellus gemitum, et clypeum super intonat
ingens.

Qualis in Euboico Baiarum litore quondam 710
Saxeâ pila cadit; magnis quam molibus antè
Constructam jaciunt ponto: sic illa ruinam
Prona trahit, penitusque vadis illisa recumbit.
Miscent se maria, et nigræ attolluntur arenæ.
Tum sonitu Prochyta alta tremit, durumque
cubile 715

Inarime, Jovis imperiis imposita Typhæo.
Hic Mars armipotens animum viresque Latinis
Addidit, et stimulos acres sub pectore vertit;
Immisitque fugam Teucris, atrumque timorem.
Undique conveniunt; quoniam data copia pug-
næ, 720
Bellatorque animo Deus incidit.

*acta modo fulminis, quam nec
duo taurea tergo, nec fidelis
lorica, defensa duplici squamâ
et auro, sustinuit: immania
membra ruunt collapsa. Tel-
lus dat gemitum, et clypeum
super eum intonat ingens. Qua-
lis, in Euboico litore Baiarum,
quondam saxeâ pila cadit, quam,
constructam antè magnis moli-
bus, jaciunt ponto: sic illa ca-
dens prona trahit ruinam, pe-
nitiusque recumbit illisa vadis.
Maria miscent se, et nigræ
arenæ attolluntur. Tum alta
insula Prochyta tremit sonitu,
Inarimeque insula imposita Ty-
phæo quasi durum cubile impe-
riis Jovis. Hic Mars armi-
potens addidit animum viresque
Latinis, et vertit acres stimu-
los sub pectore eorum; immisit-
que fugam, atrumque timorem
Teucris. Latini conveniunt un-
dique, quoniam copia pugnae
est data ipsis, Deusque Bellator
incidit animo.*

TRANSLATION.

which nor *his Shield* of two Bull Hides, nor his trusty Corset with double *Plates* and Scales of Gold were able to sustain: His enormous Limbs fall prostrate on the Ground. Earth gives a Groan, and over him his Buckler thunders loud. As on Baia's Eubœan Shore falls at Times a rocky Pile, which before built of enormous Bulk they in the Ocean place: Thus tumbling Headlong draws Ruin with it, and dashed against the Shallows sinks to its Rest quite down. The Seas are all embroiled, and the black Sands are heaved on high. Then at the roaring Noise high Prochyta trembles, and Inarime's hard *adamantine* Bed thrown on Typhæus by Jove's Command. Here Mars armipotent inspired the Latins with additional Courage and Prowess, and deep in their Breasts infixes his sharp Stings; and on the Trojans he threw Flight and grim Terror. *The Latins* from every Quarter gather; now that Opportunity of a Battle is offered, and the Warrior-

NOTES.

707. *Duplici squamâ.* The Nails or small Plates in a Coat of Mail, from their Resemblance to Scales, were called *squamæ*. *Squamæ et auro* a Hendyad for *squamæ aureæ*.

709. *Clypeum super intonat ingens.* *Servius* takes *clypeum* for the Nominative; so does *Nonius Marcellus*, who asserts that *Virgil* uses both *clypeus* and *clypeum* for a Shield, and for the one quotes *ardentes clypeos*, and for the other this Passage. Besides, it seems a plain Imitation of *Homer's* ἀράβησσι δὲ ταυχεῖσιν αὐτῷ; which *Virgil* elsewhere expresses by *Scutum super arma dedere*.

716. *Inarime.* *Inarime* was a high Island

between the Promontory of *Misenum* and *Prochyta*; which last, according to *Pliny*, being torn from it by an Earthquake, was from thence called *Prochyta* ἀπὸ τῆς προχύτης, *pro-fundere*. It stands in the Bay of *Puteoli*. This Passage is borrowed from *Homer*, II. II. 783. where we may observe that *Virgil* has compounded *Homer's* ἐν Ἀρίμῳ, in *Arimis*, into one Word, *Inarime*.

718. *Stimulos sub pectore vertit.* A Metaphor taken from the Application of the Spur to a Horse, and turning the Rowels in his Side, to produce his Speed and Mettle.

Pandarus, ut cernit germanum corpore fuso, et in quo loco fortuna sit, qui casus agat res, torquet portam multâ vicardine converso, obnixus latis humeris; linqvitque multos suorum exclusos manibus, in duro certamine: ast includit alios secum, recipitque eos ruentes: Demens! qui non viderit Rutulum regem, in medio agmine, irrumpentem, ultroque incluserit eum urbi; veluti immanem tigrim inter inertia pecora. Continud nova lux effulsi oculis Turni, et ejus arma sonuere horrendum; sanguineæ cristæ tremunt in vertice, mittitque micantia fulgura clypeo. Æneadæ turbati subitò agnoscunt invisam faciem atque immania membra. Tum ingens Pandarus emicat, et fervidus irâ fraternæ mortis effatur: hæc non est dotalis regia Amatæ, nec media Ardea cohibet Turnum patriis muris. Vides inimica castra; est nulla potestas exire hinc. Turnus subridens olli ait sedato pectore:

Pandarus, ut fuso germanum corpore cernit,
Et quo sit fortuna loco, qui casus agat res,
Portam vi multâ converso cardine torquet,
Obnixus latis humeris; multosque suorum 725
Mœnibus exclusos duro in certamine linqvit:
Ast alios secum includit, recipitque ruentes.
Demens! qui Rutulum in medio non agmine
regem
Viderit irrumpentem, ultroque incluserit urbi;
Immanem veluti pecora inter inertia tigrim. 730
Continud nova lux oculis effulsi, et arma
Horrendum sonuere; tremunt in vertice cristæ
Sanguineæ, clypeoque micantia fulgura mittit.
Agnoscent faciem invisam, atque immania
membra
Turbati subitò Æneadæ. Tum Pandarus in-
gens 735
Emicat, et, mortis fraternæ fervidus irâ,
Effatur: Non hæc dotalis regia Amatæ,
Nec muris cohibet patriis media Ardea Turnum.
Castra inimica vides; nulla hinc exire potestas.
Olli subridens sedato pectore Turnus: 740

TRANSLATION.

god hath illapsed on their Minds. Pandarus, soon as he perceives his Brother stretched at his Length, in what Situation *their* Fortune stands, and what an unexpected Turn was given to their Affairs, the Gate with vast Force he hurls on the turned Hinge, shoving it along with his broad Shoulders, and leaves many of his Friends shut out from the City in the rigid Combat: But others with himself he incloses, and admits them as they pour forward. Infatuate! who marked not the Rutulian Prince amidst the Troops rushing upon him, and of his own Accord inclosed him within the City; as a hideous Tyger among the feeble Flocks. Instant an unusual Light flashed on their Eyes, and his Arms sounded dreadful; his flaming Crests tremble on his Head, and from his Shield the gleamy Lightning darts. The Trojans all of a sudden aghast discover his detested Face and hideous Limbs. Then mighty Pandarus springs out, and, inflamed with Rage for his Brother's Death, *thus* addresses him aloud: Not Amata's Palace thy promised Dowry this, nor is it the Heart of Ardea that *now* contains Turnus within his native Walls. A hostile Camp you see; there is no Possibility of thy escaping hence. Turnus with Mind sedate *thus* smiling on him says: Begin

NOTES.

731. *Continud nova lux oculis effulsi.* Turnus shone so much above the rest, both in person, and the Brightness of his Arms, that it was easy for any one to distinguish him. *Oculis effulsi* I refer to the Trojans, not to Turnus, as above, Verse 110. *Hic primùm nova lux oculis effulsi.*

Incipe, si qua animo virtus, et confere dextram :
Hic etiam inventum Priamo narrabis Achillem.

Dixerat. Ille rudem nodis et cortice crudo
Intorquet, summis adnexus viribus, hastam.
Excepere auræ vulnus; Saturnia Juno 745
Detorsit veniens; portæque infigitur hasta.

At non hoc telum, mea quod vi dextera versat,
Effugies; neque enim is teli, nec vulneris auctor.
Sic ait; et sublatus altè confurgit in ensem.
Et mediam ferro gemina inter tempora fron-
tem 750

Dividit, impubesque immani vulnere malas.
Fit sonus; ingenti concussa est pondere tellus.
Collapsos artus atque arma cruenta cerebro
Sternit humi moriens; atque illi partibus æquis
Huc caput atque illuc humero ex utroque pe-
pendit. 755

Diffugiunt versi trepidâ formidine Troes.
Et, si continuò victorem ea cura subisset,
Rumpere claustra manu, sociosque immittere
portis;

Ultimus ille dies bello gentique fuisset:
Sed furor ardentem cædisque insana cupido 760
Egit in adversos.

incipe, si qua virtus est animo, et confere dextram: narrabis Priamo Achillem esse inventum hic etiam. Dixerat. Ille intorquet hastam rudem modis et crudo cortice, adnexus summis viribus. Auræ excepere vulnus; Saturnia Juno veniens detorsit eam, hastaque infigitur portæ. At non effugies hoc telum, quod mea dextera versat vi; neque enim est is auctor teli nec vulneris. Sic Turnus ait, et confurgit altè in ensem sublatus, et ferro dividit mediam frontem Pandari inter gemina tempora, impubesque malos immani vulnere. Sonus fit, et tellus est concussa ingenti pondere. Moriens sternit humi collapsos artus, atque arma cruenta cerebro; atque caput pependit illi æquis partibus huc atque illuc ex utroque humero. Troes versi trepidâ formidine diffugiunt. Et, si continuò ea cura subisset victorem Turnum rumpere claustra manu, immittereque socios portis; ille dies fuisset ultimus bello gentique Trojanorum: sed furor insanaque cupido cædis egit eum ardentem in adversos hostes.

TRANSLATION.

then, if any Courage be in thy Soul, and Hand to Hand with me engage: To Priam you shall report that here too you found an Achilles. He said. The other exerting his utmost Force hurls at him a Spear rough with Knots, and the green Rind just as it grew. The Air received the Wound; Saturnian Juno interposing turned it aside, and the Spear fixes in the Gate. But not so this Weapon, which my Right-hand wields with Might, shall you escape; for not so feeble he who owns the Weapon, nor who inflicts the Wound. He said; and rises to his Sword lifted high, and in the Middle, just between the two Temples, his Forehead with the Blade asunder cleaves, and his beardless Checks with a hideous Wound. A Sound ensues; with his ponderous Weight Earth receives a Shock. In Death he stretches on the Ground his stiffening Limbs and Arms bespattered with Blood and Brains; and on this Side and that Side his Head in equal Parts from either Shoulder hung. In tumultuous Consternation the Trojans turning their Backs fly hither and thither. And had the Conqueror straight bethought him, with his Hand to tear away the Bolts, and by the Gates admit his Friends, that Day both to the War and Trojan Race had been the last: But Fury and exorbitant Desire of Slaughter drove him on the Foes now full in his View. First

NOTES.

761. *Egit in adversos.* He could not resist the Temptation of pursuing his Revenge on his Foes when he had them full in his View.

763. *Ex-*

Principio excipit Phalarim, et Gygen poplite succiso: hinc ingerit hastas raptas ab occisis in tergum fugientibus: Juno ministrat vires animumque. Addit Halyn comitem his, et Phegea, parmâ ejus confixâ: deinde ignaros sui ingressus in muris, cientesque Martem, Alcandrumque, Haliumque, Noemonaque, Prytanisque. Connixus dexter ab aggere occupat Lyncea tendentem contra, vocantemque socios, vibranti gladio: caput huic, cominus dejectum uno ictu, jacuit longè cum galeâ: inde interficit Amycum vastatorem ferarum, quo non erat alter felicior urgere tela manu, armareque ferrum veneno: et Clytium Æoliden, et Cretea amicum Musis; Cretea comitem Musarum, cui carmina semper et citharæ fuerunt, orbi, intendereque numeros nervis: semper canebat equos, atque arma virorum, pugnasque.

Tandem Teucri ductores, Mnestheus, acerque Sereſtus, cæde suorum auditi, conveniunt;

Principio Phalarim, et succiso poplite Gygen
Excipit: hinc raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas
In tergum: Juno vires animumque ministrat.
Addit Halyn comitem, et confixâ Phegea par-
mâ: 765

Ignaros deinde in muris, Martemque cientes,
Alcandrumque Haliumque Noemonaque Pryta-
nimque.

Lyncea tendentem contra, sociosque vocantem,
Vibranti gladio connixus ab aggere dexter

Occupat: huic uno dejectum cominus ictu 770

Cum galeâ longè jacuit caput: inde ferarum

Vastatorem Amycum, quo non felicior alter

Ungere tela manu, ferrumque armare veneno:

Et Clytium Æoliden, et amicum Cretea Musis,

Cretea Musarum comitem, cui carmina sem-
per, 775

Et citharæ cordi, numerosque intendere nervis:

Semper equos, atque arma virûm, pugnasque
canebat.

Tandem ductores, auditâ cæde suorum,
Conveniunt Teucri, Mnestheus, acerque Se-
restus;

TRANSLATION.

Phalaris and Gyges, having smote off his Ham, he receives *with Death*: Then snatching up *their* Spears dart them into the Backs of the Fugitives: Juno with Force and Courage *him* supplies. He joins Halys their Companion *in Death*, and Phegeus, *through* the transfix'd Shield *having reached their Heart*: Next Alcander and Halius, Noemon and Prytanis *as* on the Walls *they stand* unapprized of *his Admission*, and rousing the martial Spirit of *their Friends*. Lynceus advancing against him, and calling on his Friends, he from the Rampart full dexterously with his glittering Sword assails, straining every Nerve: His Head *together* with the Helmet, at one close Blow struck off, far from *its Trunk* was laid: Next Amycus, that Destroyer of the savage Kind, than whom none more skilful to anoint the Dart, and arm its *pointed* Steel with Poison: And Clytius a Son of Æolus, and Creteus, a Friend to the Muses, Creteus, the Muses Companion, who in the Song and Lyre still took Delight, and in *melodious* Lays to stretch the Strings: Of Steeds and Arms, and Combats of Heroes, he for ever sung.

At length the Trojan Leaders, Mnestheus, and fierce Sereſtus, apprized of the

NOTES.

763. *Excipit.* He salutes or meets them *ing on Wind Instruments*, and is therefore me-
with Death. *taphorically* called a Son of Æolus; which

766. *Ignaros.* While they were not mindful *shews a Propriety* in joining him with Creteus
of their Danger, little dreaming that *Turbus* who was also a fine Musician.

776. *Numerosque intendere nervis, i. e. Ryt-*
774. *Æolidem, i. e. He was skilful in play-* *mos or numeros facere intentione nervorum.*

Palantesque vident socios, hostemque recep-
tum. 780

Et Mnestheus : quo deinde fugam ? quò tendi-
tis ? inquit :

Quos alios muros, quæjam ultra mœnia habetis ?
Unus homo, et vestris, ô cives, undique septus
Aggeribus, tantas strages impunè per urbem
Ediderit ? juvenum primos tot miserit Orco ?
Non infelicis patriæ, veterumque Deorum, 786
Et magni Æneæ segnes miseretque, pudetque ?
Talibus accensi firmantur, et agmine denso
Consistunt. Turnus paulatim excedere pugnâ,
Et fluvium petere, ac partem quæ cingitur am-
ni. 790

Acriùs hoc Teucris clamore incumbere magno,
Et glomerare manum : ceu sævum turba leonem
Cum telis premit infensis ; at territus ille
Asper, acerba tuens, retro redit ; et neque terga
Ira dare, aut virtus patitur, nec tendere con-
tra, 795

Ille, quidem hoc cupiens, potis est per tela vi-
rosque.

Haud aliter retro dubius vestigia Turnus

videntque socios palantes, hos-
temque receptum muris. Et
Mnestheus inquit : quò deinde
dirigitis fugam ? quò tenditis ?
quos alios muros, quæ mœnia
jam habetis ultra ? ô cives, an
unus homo, septus vestris ag-
geribus undique, ediderit tan-
tas strages per urbem impunè ?
miserit tot primos juvenum Or-
co ? non miseretque pudetque
vos segnes infelicis patriæ, ve-
terumque Deorum, et magni
Æneæ ? accensi talibus verbis
firmantur, et consistunt denso
agmine. Turnus paulatim inci-
pit excedere pugnâ, et petere
fluvium, ac eam partem, quæ
cingitur amni. Teucris pergit
acrius hoc incumbere magno cla-
more et glomerare manum : ceu
cum turba premit sævum leonem
infensis telis ; at ille territus,
asper, tuens acerba, redit re-
tro ; et neque ira aut virtus
patitur eum dare terga, nec ille
est potius tendere contra per tela
virosque, quidem cupiens hoc.
Haud aliter Turnus, dubius,
refert improperata vestigia
retro,

TRANSLATION.

Slaughter of their Troops, assemble, and see their Friends in Flight dispersed, and the Enemy within the City. And first Mnestheus calls: Whither, whither next bend ye your Flight? What other Walls, what other Fortifications have you now beyond *this*! Shall one Man, O Citizens, by Ramparts every Way hemmed in, spread such vast Havock through the City with Impunity? Shall he dispatch to Pluto so many the most illustrious of our Youths? Does neither Shame nor Pity towards your unhappy Country, your antient Gods, and great Æneas, touch your miscreant Breasts? Fired by these Words they are fortified with Courage, and in a close Body stand firm. Turnus now begins by slow Degrees to retreat from the Fight, and make towards the River, and that Part of the Walls which is bounded by the Stream. So much the more keenly the Trojans press upon him with loud Acclaim, and form a clustering Band around him: As with annoying Darts a Troop of Hunters persecute a fierce Lion; while the appalled Savage, furly, lowering stern, flinches back; nor Rage nor Courage suffer him to fly; nor can he for Darts and Men (tho' fain indeed he would) make head against them. Just so Turnus, hovering in Suspence backward

NOTES.

781. *Quo deinde fugam?* This, says Servius, into their Camp, and shut themselves up for a bitter Sarcasm, as if they had already fled Fear within their Intrenchments.

etejus mens exæstuat irâ. Quin etiam tum bis invaserat medios hostes: bis vertit agmina confusa fugâ per muros. Sed omnis manus coit propere è castris in eum unum; nec Saturnia Juno audet sufficere vires Turno contra Teucros: nam Jupiter demisit æriam Irim cælo, ferentem haud mollia jussa germanæ; ni Turnus cedat altis mœnibus Teucrorum. Ergo juvenis valet subsistere tantum impetum nec clypeo nec dextrâ: sic obruitur telis injectis undique. Galea, circum cava tempora, strepit assiduo tinnitu, et solida æra fatiscunt saxis; jubæque sunt discussæ capiti; nec umbo sufficit iâibus: et Troes, et fulmineus Mnestheus ipse, ingeminant hastis. Tum sudor liquitur toto corpore, et agit piceum flumen, (nec est potestas respirare) æger anhelitus quatit fessos artus. Tum demum præceps dedit sese cum omnibus armis saltu in fluvium:

Improperata refert, et mens exæstuat irâ.
Quin etiam bis tum medios invaserat hostes;
Bis confusa fugâ per muros agmina vertit. 800
Sed manus è castris propere coit omnis in unum;
Nec contra vires audet Saturnia Juno
Sufficere: æriam cælo nam Jupiter Irim
Demisit, germanæ haud mollia jussa ferentem;

Ni Turnus cedat Teucrorum mœnibus altis.
Ergo nec clypeo juvenis subsistere tantum, 806
Nec dextrâ valet: injectis sic undique telis
Obruitur. Strepit assiduo cava tempora circum

Tinnitu galea, et saxis solida æra fatiscunt;
Discussæque jubæ capiti; nec sufficit umbo 810
Iâibus: ingeminant hastis et Troes, et ipse
Fulmineus Mnestheus. Tum toto corpore sudor

Liquitur, et piceum (nec respirare potestas)
Flumen agit; fessos quatit æger anhelitus artus.

Tum demum præceps saltu sese omnibus armis 815

TRANSLATION.

withdraws his lingering Steps, and *just so* his Soul with Rage tumultuous boils. Nay even then twice had he attacked the Enemy in their Center: Twice along the Walls he chaced the Troops in Confusion routed. But *issuing* from the Camp in Haste the whole Host against him alone combines; nor dares Saturnian Juno supply him with Strength against them: For Jove from Heaven sent down Iris, *the aerial Goddess*, bearing Mandates to his Sister of Import not mild, unless Turnus quit the lofty Walls of the Trojans. Therefore neither with his *mighty* Shield, nor *valiant* Arm is the Youth *now* able to withstand so great a Shock: He is so overwhelmed on all Hands with Showers of Darts. With incessant Clang the Helmet round his hollow Temples rings, and the solid *Arms of* Brass are riven with *battering* Stones; from his Head the Plumes are struck off; nor is his *Buckler's* Boss sufficient to support the Blows: The Trojans, and thundering Mnestheus himself at their Head, with Spears redouble Thrust on Thrust. Then all over his Body the Sweat came trickling down, and pours a black clammy Tide; nor has he Power to breathe; languid Pantings heave his weary Limbs. Then at length in all his Arms with a Bound he flung himself head-

NOTES.

801. *Confusa*. Others read *conversa*.814. *Æger*. Such Difficulty of breathing as

they have who are sickly and asthmatic.

In fluvium dedit: ille suo cum gurgite flavo
 Accepit venientem, ac mollibus extulit undis;
 Et lætum sociis ablutâ cæde remisit.

ille fluvius accepit eum venientem cum suo flavo gurgite, ac extulit eum mollibus undis; et remisit eum lætum sociis, cæde ablutâ.

TRANSLATION.

long into the River: He expanded his yellow Bosom, received him at Coming up; upbore him on his peaceful Streams; and, having washed away his Stains of Blood, returned him joyous to his Friends,

NOTES.

816. *Ille suo cum gurgite.* Servius has a very childish Criticism upon this Passage. *Hys-terologia est,* says he, *non enim procedit cum suo gurgite, quasi posset fieri ut eum Tyberis sine suis fluentis exciperet.* The whole Stress of which shrewd Remark lies upon the *cum*; but there are not wanting Examples where this Particle is the same way used. Thus Ennius says, *Quod te cum precibus pater orat.* And Catullus, *Bona cum bono habet alite virgo.* We may observe here how Poetry heightens Circumstances in themselves most minute. Instead of saying, *Turnus* divided the Flood, and swam over it, it represents the River-god expanding his gulphy Bosom to receive him, and bearing him over upon his Waves.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER DECIMUS.

PANDITUR interea domus omnipotentis
 Olympi;
 Conciliumque vocat Divûm pater atque hominum rex.

O R D O.
Interea domus omnipotentis Olympi panditur; paterque Divûm atque rex hominum vocat concilium.

TRANSLATION.

MEanwhile the Palace of all surrounding Heaven is expanded, and the Parent and Sovereign of Gods and Men summons a Council into the starry Mansion;

NOTES.

Jupiter calls a Council of the Gods, and forbids them to engage in either Party. At the Return of *Æneas* there is a bloody Battle. *Turnus* kills *Pallas*; *Æneas*, *Lausus* and *Mexentius*. *Mexentius* is described as an Atheist. *Lausus* as a pious and virtuous Youth. The different Actions and Death of these two are the Subject of a noble Episode.

1. *Omnipotentis.* I take *omnipotens* here in the Sense of *omnia complectans*, or *omnibus po-*

tiens, according to the Etymology of the Word in *Cicero 2. de leg.* *Nam ut rer, inde dicitur omnipotens, non tantum quod omnia possit, sed etiam quod omnibus potitur.* Others make it a Metonymy for *omnipotens rex Olympi*; which Way of accounting for Difficulties ought to be avoided as much as possible. This Verse is borrowed from *Nævius*, only changing the Epithet.

Panditur interea domus altitonantis Olympi.

in sideream sedem : unde arduus
 aspectat omnes terras, castra-
 que Dardanidum Latinosque po-
 pulos. Superi confidunt tectis
 bipatientibus : Jupiter ipse inci-
 pit sic : magni coelicolæ, quia-
 nam est sententia versa retro
 vobis ? certatisque tantum ini-
 quis animis ? Ego abnueram
 Italiam concurrere Teucris bel-
 lo : quæ est hæc discordia con-
 tra meum vetitum ? quis metus
 suavit, aut hos Italos, aut hos
 Teucros sequi arma, laceffere-
 que ferrum ? Justum tempus
 pugnae adveniet, ne accersite,
 cum olim fera Carthago immis-
 set magnum exitium, atque
 apertas Alpes Romanis arcibus :
 tum licebit certare odiis, tum
 licebit rapuisse res. Nunc finite,
 et æti componite placitum fœ-
 dus. Jupiter dixit hæc paucis
 verbis : at aurea Venus refert
 non pauca contra

Sideream in sedem : terras unde arduus omnes,
 Castraque Dardanidum aspectat, populosque La-
 tinos.

Confidunt tectis bipatientibus : incipit ipse : 5
 Coelicolæ magni, quianam sententia vobis
 Versa retro ? tantumque animis certatis ini-
 quis ?

Abnueram bello Italiam concurrere Teucris :
 Quæ contra vetitum discordia ? quis metus aut
 hos,

Aut hos arma sequi, ferrumque laceffere sua-
 sit ? 10

Adveniet justum pugnae, ne accersite, tempus,
 Cum fera Carthago Romanis arcibus olim
 Exitium magnum, atque Alpes immittet apertas :
 Tum certare odiis, tum res rapuisse licebit.

Nunc finite, et placitum læti componite fœ-
 dus. 15

Jupiter hæc paucis : at non Venus aurea contra

TRANSLATION.

Whence, high enthroned, he views all Lands, the Trojan Camp, and Latin Na-
 tions. In the magnificent Domes they take their Seats: Then Jove himself
 begins: Ye high Celestials, whence is your Purpose backward turned? And
 why so fierce do ye with hostile Minds contend? It was my Will that with the
 Trojans Italy should not engage in War: Whence ~~is~~ this Dissention against my
 Prohibition? What Jealousy or these or those hath prompted to pursue Hostilities,
 and rouse the Sword of War? The just, the determined Time for Fight will
 come, forestall it not, when hereafter fierce Carthage shall on the Roman Towers
 pour down mighty Ruin, and the opened Alps: Then shall Leave be given you
 to fight with mutual Animosities, then to plunder and harass. At present for-
 bear, and chearfully ratify the destined League. Thus Jupiter in brief: But
 bright Venus on the other Hand not brief replies. O Sire, O Sovereign eternal

NOTES.

5. *Tectis bipatientibus.* Whose Gates open them there would be a Time for them to gratify
 with two Folds, as was usual in Apartments of that Disposition :
 State.

13. *Alpes immittet apertas.* An Expression highly figurative and poetical; which represents
 Hannibal's Troops pouring through the Passages of the Alps, as if the Mountains themselves had
 been moving against Rome.

14. *Res rapuisse.* To plunder, and offer Acts of Hostility. Servius explains it by *clarigatio-
 nem exercere, to take Reprisals.*

14. *Res rapuisse licebit.* As the Gods are here represented to be divided into Parties, and
 disposed to Fights and Animosities; Jove tells

*Adveniet justum pugnae, nec arcescite, tempus,
 Tum certare odiis, tum res rapuisse licebit.*

And therefore *licebit res rapuisse* plainly refers
 to the Gods; tho' Dr. Trapp, to save their
 Honour, applies it to the Trojans and Latins,
 on whose Account they were split into Factions.

But it is no new Thing for Writers, both
 sacred and profane, to ascribe the evil Actions
 of Men to the superior Powers, under whose
 Influence and Patronage they are supposed to
 act.

Pauca refert.

O pater, O hominum Divûmque æterna po-
testas,

Namque aliud quid sit, quod jam implorare que-
amus?

Cernis ut insultent Rutuli? Turnusque feratur 20
Per medios insignis equis, tumidusque secundo
Marte ruat? non clausa tegunt jam mœnia Teu-
cros:

Quin intra portas, atque ipsis prælia miscent
Aggeribus murorum, et inundant sanguine fossæ.

Æneas ignarus abest. Numquamne levare 25

Obsidione fines? muris iterum imminet hostis

Nascentis Trojæ, nec non exercitus alter;

Atque iterum in Teucros Ætolis surgit ab Arpis

Tydides. Equidem, credo, mea vulnera restant;

Et tua progenies mortalia demoror arma. 30

Si sine pace tuâ, atque invito numine Troes

Italiam petiere, luant peccata; neque illos

Juveris auxilio: sin tot responsa secuti,

Quæ Superi Manesque dabant, cur nunc tua
quisquam

Flectere jussa potest? aut cur nova condere fata?

Ait, ô pater, ô æterna potestas
hominum Divûmque, namque
quid aliud numen sit, quod jam
queamus implorare? cernis, ut
Rutuli insultent? ut que Turnus
insignis equis feratur per medi-
os, ruatque tumidus secundo
Marte? jam clausa mœnia non
tegunt Teucros: quin miscent
prælia intra portas atque in
aggeribus ipsis murorum, et fos-
sæ inundant sanguine. Æneas
ignarus illarum rerum abest il-
linc. Nunquamne fines eos le-
vari obsidione? iterum hostis
imminet muris nascentis Trojæ,
nec non alter exercitus; atque
iterum Tydides surgit ab Æto-
lis Arpis in Teucros. Equidem,
credo, mea vulnera restant; et
ego tua progenies demoror mor-
talia arma. Si Troes petiere
Italiam sine tuâ pace, atque tuo
numine invito, luant peccata;
neque tu juveris illos auxilio:
sin fecerunt id secuti sunt res-
ponsa oraculorum, quæ Superi
Manesque dabant, cur nunc
quisquam potest flectere tua
jussa? aut cur potest condere
nova fata?

TRANSLATION.

of Gods and Men (for what other Power subsists whom now we can implore)
seest thou how the Rutulians insult? And how Turnus on his Steed conspicuous
is rapt through the Ranks, and swoln with successful War pours along? Now
not even their fenced Bulwarks protect the Trojans: Nay, within the Gates,
and on the very Turrets of the Walls they join Battle, and the Trenches are
deluged with Blood. Æneas unapprized of all is absent. Will you never suffer
us from Blockade to be relieved? Once more the Enemy, another Army too,
is hovering over the Walls of Troy just rising from its Ashes; and once more
Tydides from Ætolian Arpis takes Arms against the Trojans. I truly believe
new Wounds are reserved for me, and I, your own Progeny, am in Pain for
a Mortal's Arms. If, without thy Permission, and in Defiance of thy divine
Authority, the Trojans have come to Italy, let them atone for their Offence;
nor support them with thy Aid: But if they come in Pursuance of so many oracular
Responses, which Powers celestial and infernal both delivered, why now has any
one the Power to prevent thy Commands? Or why to found new Schemes of

NOTES.

23. *Prælia miscent.* They join Battle. *Miscent* gives a lively Idea of Men engaged in
the Tumult and Confusion of Battle.

28. *Ætolis Arpis.* Diomedes came from

Ætolia, and built Arpi in Apulia.

34. *Manesque.* This refers to the Predicti-
ons and Intimations he had received from the
Ghosts of Hector, Anchises, Creusa, &c.

40. *Im-*

quid repetam classes exustas in Erycino litore? quid memorem regem tempestatum, furentesque ventos excitos Æoliâ, aut Irim actam nubibus? Nunc etiam Juno movet Manes (hæc sors rerum manebat intentata) et Alecto, repente immissa superis auris, est bacchata per medias urbes Italorum. Moveor nil super imperio, speravimus ista cum fortuna fuit propitia; illi vincant, quos tu mavis vincere. Si est nulla regio, quam tua dura conjux dei Teucris; genitor, obtestor te per fumantia excidia eversæ Trojæ, liceat mihi dimittere Ascanium incolumem ab armis: liceat nepotem superesse mihi. Æneas jaçetur sanè in ignotis undis; et quamcumque viam fortuna dederit illi, sequatur eam: valeam tegere hunc, et subducere hunc diræ pugnae. Est mihi Amathus, est mihi celsa Paphos, atque Cythera, Idaliæque domus: Ascanius inglorius exigit ævum hic, armis positis. Jubeto ut Carthago premat Ausoniam magna ditio;

Quid repetam exustas Erycino in litore classes?
36

Quid tempestatum regem, ventosque furentes Æoliâ excitos? aut actam nubibus Irim? Nunc etiam Manes (hæc intentata manebat Sors rerum) movet: et superis immissa repente
40

Alecto, medias Italûm bacchata per urbes. Nil super imperio moveor, speravimus ista Dum fortuna fuit; vincant, quos vincere mavis. Si nulla est regio, Teucris quam det tua conjux Dura; per eversæ, genitor, fumantia Trojæ, 45 Excidia obtestor, liceat dimittere ab armis Incolumem Ascanium; liceat superesse nepotem. Æneas sanè ignotis jaçetur in undis; Et, quamcumque viam dederit fortuna, sequatur:

Hunc tegere, et diræ valeam subducere pugnae. Est Amathus, est celsa mihi Paphos, atque Cythera, 51

Idaliæque domus: positis inglorius armis Exigat hic ævum. Magnâ ditio jubeto Carthago premat Ausoniam; nihil urbibus inde

TRANSLATION.

Fate? What need I recal to Mind the Firing of their Fleet on the Sicilian Shore? Or why the King of Storms and his *furious* Winds raised from Æolia? Or Iris sent down from the Clouds? Now even to the Powers of Hell (that Quarter of the Universe *alone* unsolicited remained) she has Recourse: And Alecto, all of a sudden let loose upon the open World, infuriate hath roamed through the Midst of the Italian Cities. For Empire I am no farther sollicitious, these Hopes we entertained while Fortune was *kind*: But *now* let those prevail whom thou wilt rather have prevail. If there be no Spot on Earth which thy rigid Spouse will vouchsafe to the Trojans; thee I conjure, O Father, by the smoking Ruins of demolished Troy, permit me to dismiss Ascanius safe from Arms, permit my Grandchild to survive. For Æneas truly let him on Seas unknown be tossed; and pursue whatever Course Fortune shall give him: Let me *but* have Power to protect the *darling* Boy, and rescue him from the horrid Fray. Amathus is mine, mine is lofty Paphos, and Cythera, and the Mansion of Idalia: Here, laying Arms aside, let him inglorious spend his Days. Command Carthage, *if you will*, to rule Ausonia with powerful Sway; from him no Opposition shall io

NOTES.

40. *Immissa.* Sent to rage without Control; such is the Force of the Word, as is obvious from the Way it is used in other Places.

48. *Sanè.* I suppose it not, since it must be so.

It is somewhat ironical, and implies involuntary Submission, and a false Appearance of Complaisance.

54. *Inde. i. e.* From *Ascanius*.

58. *Reci-*

Obstabit Tyriis. Quid pestem evadere belli 55
Juvit, et Argolicos medium fugisse per ignes?
Totque maris, vastæque exhausta pericula

terræ,
Dum Latium Teucris, recidivaque Pergama
quærent?

Non satiùs cineres patriæ insedisse supremos,
Atque solum, quo Troja fuit? Xanthum et Si-
moenta 60

Redde, oro, miseris; iterumque revolvere casus
Da, pater, Iliacos Teucris. Tum regia Juno
Acta furore gravi: Quid me alta silentia cogis
Rumpere, et obductum verbis vulgare dolorem?
Ænean hominum quisquam Divûmque sube-
git 65

Bella sequi, aut hostem regi se inferre Latino?
"Italiam petiit Fatis auctoribus:" esto;
Cassandræ impulsus Furiis. Num relinquere
castra

Hortati sumus, aut vitam committere ventis?
Num puero summam belli, num credere muros?

nihil ortum inde obstabit Tyriis
urbibus. Quid juvit Ænean
evadere pestem belli, et eum
medium fugisse per Argolicos ig-
nes? totque pericula maris vast-
æque terræ fuisse exhausta
dum Teucris quærent Latium
recidivaque Pergama? Nonne
fuit satiùs insedisse supremas
cineres patriæ, atque solum,
quo Troja fuit? oro, redde
Xanthum et Simoenta miseris;
daque Teucris, pater, iterum-
que revolvere Iliacos casus.
Tum regia Juno, acta gravi
furore, ait: quid cogis me rum-
pere alta silentia, et vulgare
obductum dolorem verbis?
Quisquam hominum Divûmque
subegit Ænean sequi bella, aut
inferre se hostem regi Latino?
Petiit Italiam fatis auctori-
bus: esto; impulsus furiis Cas-
sandræ. Numquos sumus hor-
tati eum relinquere castra, aut
committere vitam ventis? Num
suasimus ei credere summam bel-
li, num credere muros puero?

TRANSLATION.

the Tyrian Cities arise. What hath it availed Æneas to escape the Ravages of War, and to have fled through the Midst of Grecian Flames? And to have exhausted so many Dangers both by Sea and Land immense, whilst the Trojans are in quest of *this unhappy Settlement in Latium*, and of *another Pergamus* again tottering to its Fall? Had it not been better for them to have settled on the last Remains of their Country, and the Soil where Troy once stood? Give back, I pray, the wretched *Exiles* their Xanthus and Simois; and, Father, permit the Trojans, *rather than continue in this deplorable State*, to struggle once more with the Disasters of Troy. Then, *thus* imperial Juno stung with fierce Rage: Why do you compel me to break my profound Silence; and by Words proclaim my smothered Grief? Did any of the Gods or human Race constrain Æneas to pursue War, and oppose himself a Foe to King Latinus? He set out for Italy, *you say*, by the Authority of Fate: I grant it was, by the Impulse of Cassandra's mad Predictions. Did we advise him to abandon his Camp, or to commit his Life to the Mercy of the Winds? Or to trust a Boy with the chief Administration of the

NOTES.

58. *Recidiva Pergama*. Pergamus again tottering to its Fall. Commentators are not agreed about the Meaning of the Word *recidivus*; but as the Etymology of it is from *recido* to fall again into Ruin, since the *i* in the second Syllable is short, this determines the Sense to be what we have given, and agrees best to the Design of this Speech. I am there-

fore inclined to think the Word ought to have been so translated all along.

72. *Quæ dura potentia*. Refers to the harsh Epithet *dura*, which *Venus* uses in relation to *Juno*, Verse 44.

Si nulla est regio, Teucris quam des tua conjux Dura.

77. *Quid*

Num suavis agitare Tyrrhenamve fidem, aut gentes quietas? Quis Deus, quæ nostra dura potentia egit cum in fraudem? Ubi est Juno hic, Irisve demissa nubibus? Nempe est indignum, Italos circumdare nascentem Trojam flammis, et Turnum consistere patriâ terrâ, Turnum, cui Pilumnus erat avus, cui diva Venilia erat mater. Quid est illud, Trojanos ferre vim Latinis atrâ face? premere aliena arva jugo, atque avertere prædas? quod est illud, legere soceros, et abducere sponsas pactas gremiis sponzorum? orare pacem manu, et præfigere arma puppibus? Tu potes subducere Ænean manibus Graiûm, obtendereque nebulam et inanes ventos pro illo viro; et potes convertere ejus classem in totidem nymphas:

Tyrrhenamve fidem, aut gentes agitare quietas? 71

Quis Deus in fraudem, quæ dura potentia nostra Egrot? ubi hic Juno, demissa nubibus Iris? Indignum est, Italos Trojam circumdare flammis 75

Nascentem, et patriâ Turnum consistere terrâ, 75

Cui Pilumnus avus, cui Diva Venilia mater.

Quid, face Trojanos atrâ vim ferre Latinis?

Arva aliena jugo premere, atque avertere prædas? 80

Quod soceros legere, et gremiis abducere pactas? Pacem orare manu, præfigere puppibus arma? 80

Tu potes Ænean manibus subducere Graiûm, Proque viro nebulam et ventos obtendere inanes; Et potes in totidem classem convertere Nymphas:

TRANSLATION.

War, or with the Government of the City? Or to solicit the Protection of the Tuscan Monarch, and embroil Nations that were at Peace. What God, or what rigid Power of mine urged him on to these guileful Measures? Where was Juno on this Occasion, or Iris, who, *you tell us*, has been dispatched from above? A high Indignity, *no Doubt*, it is, that the Latins should beleaguer *your* infant Troy with Flames, and for Turnus to settle in his native Land: *he* whose Grandfire is the God Pilumnus, whose Mother the Goddess Venilia. What think you then of the Trojans assaulting the Latins with foul Hostilities? *What think you* of their enthralling Kingdoms not their own, and bearing away the Plunder? *What think you* of their suborning Fathers-in-law, and carrying off betrothed Spouses from the Bosoms of their plighted Lords? *What think you* of their suing for Peace like Suppliants, while on their Ships they displayed the Ensigns of War? You can privily convey Æneas from the Hands of the Greeks, and in his Stead spread before their Eyes a misty Cloud and empty Air; you can too transform his Ships into so many Nymphs: *But* for us to have aided the Rutulians against

NOTES.

77. *Quid face.* Literally. *What is it for* the Trojans to offer Violence to the Latins with blacker hostile Brands? *Atrâ face* Servius explains *sævo bello*: *sax* signifies the first Motives or Incentives that kindled the War; in which Sense *Cicero* uses the Word. And as *sax belli* signifies the Commencement of War, so *Virgil* uses *intendia belli* to express a War when it is come to its Height, and lays all waste before it like a devouring Conflagration.

79. *Legere.* *Servius* renders it *furari*; whence those are called *sacrilegi*, *qui sacra legunt*, i. e. *furantur*. So *Horace*, 1 Ser. III. 117.

Et qui neſturnus sacra Divûm legerit.
80. *Pacem orare.* Literally, *Implore Peace with the Hand, and at the same Time fix up Arms on their Sterns.* *Pacem orare manu* refers to the Olive-boughs in their Hands, which they held forth in Sign of Peace.

85. *Ænean*

Nos aliquid Rutulos contra juvisse, nefandum est.

“ Æneas ignarus abest : ignarus et absit. 85

“ Est Paphos Idaliūque tibi, sunt alta Cythera :”

Quid gravidam bellis urbem et corda aspera tentas ?

Nosne tibi fluxas Phrygiæ res vertere fundo

Conamur ? nos ? an miseros qui Troas Achivis

Objecit ? quæ causa fuit consurgere in arma 90

Europamque Asiamque, et fœdera solvere furto ?

Me duce Dardanius Spartam expugnavit adulter ?

Aut ego tela dedi, foveve Cupidine bella ?

Tunc decuit metuisse tuis : nunc sera querelis

Haud justis assurgis, et irrita jurgia jactas. 95

Talibus orabat Juno : cunctique fremebant

Cœlicolæ assensu vario : ceu flamina prima,

Cum deprensa fremunt silvis, et cæca volutant

Murmura, venturos nautis prodentia ventos.

Turn pater omnipotens, rerum cui summa potestas. 100

Infit. Eo dicente, Deūm domus alta filescit,

est nefandum nos juvisse Rutulos aliquid contra eum. Æneas ignarus abest : et ignarus absit. Est Paphos, Idaliūque tibi, sunt alta Cythera : quid tentas urbem gravidam bellis, et aspera corda ? Nosne cenamur vertere fluxas res Phrygiæ tibi à fundo ? nos ? an ille qui objecit miseros Troas Achivis ? quæ fuit causa Europamque Asiamque consurgere in arma, et solvere fœdera furto ? an Dardanius adulter expugnavit Spartam, me duce ? aut ego dedi tela, foveve bellacupidine ? Tunc decuit te metuisse tuis : nunc sera assurgis haud justis querelis et jactas irrita jurgia. Juno orabat talibus : cunctique cœlicolæ fremebant vario assensu : ceu cum prima flamina deprensa silvis fremunt, et volutant cæca murmura, prodentia nautis ventos venturos.

Turn omnipotens pater, cui est summa potestas rerum, infit. Eo dicente, alta domus Deūm filescit,

TRANSLATION.

him ever so little, is a heinous Crime. Æneas, you say, in Ignorance of all is absent. And absent let him remain in Ignorance. Yours is Paphos, yours Idaliū, and lofty Cythera : Why then do you solicit a City big with War, and Hearts of so rough a Mould ? Is it we who attempt to overturn from its Foundation thy frail Phrygian State ? Is it we or rather he who to the Greeks exposed the wretched Trojans ? Who was the Cause that Europe and Asia rose together in Arms, and by a perfidious Crime violated the antient League that was between them ? Was it under my Conduct the Trojan Adulterer stormed Sparta ? Or did I supply him with Arms, or fomented the War by Lust ? Then it became you to be in fear for your Minions : Now too late against us you rise with unjust Complaints, and throw out Reproaches of no Avail. Thus Juno pleaded her Cause : And all the Celestials rung with various Assent : As when the rising Gales, pent in the Woods begin to mutter, and roll along soft whispering Murmurs, that to Mariners betoken an approaching Storm of Wind.

Then the Almighty Sire, whose is the supreme Command of the Universe, begins. While he speaks, the sublime Mansion of the Gods is hushed, Earth

NOTES.

85. Æneas ignarus, &c. Here Dr. Trapp is at a Loss to find out the Wit. But, whether there be Wit in it or not, it implies a severe Sarcasm ; as much as to say, If Æneas, the General of an Army, chooses to be absent in so critical a Conjuncture, and is not careful to inform himself of their State, let him, for

me, remain in Ignorance, and never return.

97. Vario assensu. Some for Juno, some for Venus.

98. Circa murmura. Murmurs scarcely heard.

102. Scd. That which supports any thing is called its scdum. So scdum terra here is the Foundation

et tellus est tremefacta solo; et arduus æther filet. Tum Zephyri posuere flatum, pontus premit placida æquora. Ergo accipite, atque figite hæc mea dicta animis: quandoquidem haud est licitum Ausonios conjungi Teucris fœdere, nec vestra discordia capit finem; quæ fortuna est cuique hodie, quam spem quisque secat, suat Tros Rutulusve, habebo eos nullo discrimine; seu castra Teuciorum tenentur obsidione fati Italûm, sive malo errore Trojæ, sinistrisque monitis. Nec solvo Rutulos fati. Sua exorsa ferent laborem fortunamque cuique. Rex Jupiter erit idem omnibus. Fata invenient viam. Annuit per flumina Stygii fratris, per ripas torrentes pice, atrâque voragine, et tremefecit totum Olympum nutu. Hic erat finis fandi: tum Jupiter surgit aureo solio, quem Deum medium cœlicolæ ducunt ad limina.

Interea Rutuli, in omnibus portis, instant

Et tremefacta solo tellus; filet arduus æther; Tum Zephyri posuere; premit placida æquora pontus.

Accipite ergo animis atque hæc mea figite dicta: Quandoquidem Ausonios conjungi fœdere Teucris

105

Haud licitum est, nec vestra capit discordia finem;

Quæ cuique est fortuna hodie, quam quisque secat spem,

Tros Rutulusve suat, nullo discrimine habebo; Seu fati Italûm castra obsidione tenentur, Sive errore malo Trojæ, monitisque sinistris. 110 Nec Rutulos solvo. Sua cuique exorsa laborem Fortunamque ferent. Rex Jupiter omnibus idem.

Fata viam invenient. Stygii per flumina fratris, Per pice torrentes, atrâque voragine ripas Annuit, et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum. 115 Hic finis fandi. Solio tum Jupiter aureo Surgit, Cœlicolæ medium quem ad limina ducunt.

Interea Rutuli portis circum omnibus instant

TRANSLATION.

from its Foundation trembles; the lofty Sky is silent; then the Zephyrs are still, the Sea levels its peaceful Surface. Listen therefore, and these my Words fix in your Mind: Since it is not permitted that with the Trojans the Ausonians be joined in League, and your Dissensions receive no End; Whatever Fortune To-day is for each reserved, in whatever Channel the Hopes of each do run, be he Trojan or Rutulian, I will regard *them* both without Distinction; whether the Trojan Camp be now besieged with Fates unkind to Latium, or in Consequence of Troy's fatal Error and inauspicious Presages *given them*. Nor do I exempt the Rutulians from *Destiny*. To each his own Enterprizes shall procure Disaster or Success. Sovereign Jove shall be to all the same. The Fates shall take their Course. Then, nodding his Head, he confirmed *the Promise* by the Rivers of his Stygian Brother, by whose Banks that roll with Torrents of Pitch and black Whirlpools, and by his Nod made Heaven's whole Frame to tremble. Here the Consultation ended. Then Jupiter rises from his golden Throne, whom in their Center the Celestial Powers conduct to his Palace.

Mean while the Rutulians at all the Gates are keenly employed in slaughtering

NOTES.

Foundation of the Earth.

109. Fatis. The evil Fates of the Italians; supplying *malis* from the former line.

110. *Errare malo*, i. e. If all the Prophecies of their Settlement in Latium on which they de-

pended were only *Impositions*.

117. *Cœlicolæ medium ad limina ducunt*. Alludes to the Roman Custom of conducting the Consul from the Senate-house to his own Apartments.

136. *Origil*

Sternere cæde viros, et mœnia cingere flammis.
 Ast legio Æneadûm vallis obseffa tenetur; 120
 Nec spes ulla fugæ. Miseri stant turribus altis
 Nequicquam, et rarâ muros cinxere coronâ.

Asius Imbracides, Hicetaoniusque Thymœtes,
 Assaracique duo, et senior cum Castore Tybris.
 Prima acies: hos, germani Sarpedonis am-
 bo, 125

Et Clarus, et Hæmon, Lyciâ comitantur ab
 altâ.

Fert ingens toto connixus corpore saxum,
 Haud partem exiguam montis, Lyrnessius Ac-
 mon,

Nec Clytio genitore minor, nec fratre Mnes-
 theo.

Illi jaculis, illi certant defendere saxis, 130
 Molirique ignem, nervoque aptare sagittas.

Ipsè inter medios, Veneris justissima cura,
 Dardanius caput ecce puer detectus honestum,
 Qualis gemma micat, fulvum quæ dividit aurum,
 Aut collo decus, aut capiti; vel quale per ar-
 tem 135

Inclusum buxo, aut Oriciâ terebintho,
 Lucet ebur: fusos cervix, cui lactea crines
 Accipit, et molli subnectit circulus auro.

TRANSLATION.

the Troops and beleaguering the Walls with Flames. On the other hand, the Host of the Trojans within their Ramparts is close shut up; nor have they any Hope of Escape. *Forlorn and distressed* they stand on the lofty Turrets, in vain *aiming at Defence*, and with thin Bands beset the Walls. Asius, the Son of Imbracus, and Thymœtes, the Son of Hicetaon, the two Assaraci, and aged Tybris, with Castor, lead the Van: Those both the Brothers of Sarpedon, and Clarus, and Hæmon, from lofty Lycia accompany. Acmon of Lyrnessus, nor to his Father Clytius nor his Brother Mnestheus inferior, straining with his whole Body, bears a huge Rock, no inconsiderable Portion of a Mountain. Some with Darts, some with Rocks strive to defend *the Town*: Others hurl Fire-brands, and fit their Arrows to a String. Lo, in the Midst, Venus's most worthy Care, the young Prince of Troy, with his comely Head uncovered, sparkles like the Diamond which divides the yellow Gold, an Ornament or for the Neck, or for the Head; or as shines the Ivory by Art enchased in Box-wood, or Orician Ebony; whose spreading Locks his Milk-white Neck sustains, and a Circle of pliant ductile Gold up binds. Thee too, O Ismarus, the magnanimous Nations

NOTES.

136. *Oriciâ terebintho*. *Terebinthus*, the *nigri splendoris*, Lib. XIII. 6. *Oricum* was a Turpentine Tree, whose Wood bears a near Town in Macedonia, on the Confines of Epirus, Resembling to Ebony. *Pliny* calls it *eximii et* which abounded with those Trees.

Sternere viros circum cæde, et cingere mœnia flammis. Ast legio Æneadûm tenetur obseffa vallis, nec est ulla spes fugæ. Miseri stant in altis turribus nequicquam, et cinxere muros rarâ coronâ virorum. Asius Imbracides, Hicetaoniusque Thymœtes, duoque Assaraci, et senior Tybris cum Castore, sunt prima acies:ambo germani Sarpedonis, et Clarus, et Hæmon, ab altâ Lyciâ comitantur hos. Lyrnessius Acmon, minor nec Clytio genitore, nec fratre Mnestheo, connixus toto corpore, fert ingens saxum, haud exiguam partem montis. Hi certant defendere urbem jaculis, illi saxis, molirique ignem, aptareque sagittas nervo. Ecce Dardanius puer ipse, justissima cura Veneris, detectus quoad honestum caput; inter medios, micat qualis gemma, quæ dividit fulvum aurum, decus aut collo aut capiti; vel quale ebur lucet per artem inclusum buxo, aut Oriciâ terebintho: cui lactea cervix accipit fusos crines, et circulus subnectit eos molli auro.

Ismare, magnanimæ gentes viderunt te quoque dirigere vulnera, et armare calamos veneno, Ismare, generose juveni: è Mæoniâ domo; ubi virique exercent pingua culta rura, Pætolusque irrigat ea auro. Et Mnestheus affuit, quem pristina gloria Turni pulsi aggere murorum tollit sublimem; et Capys: hinc nomen ducitur Campanæ urbi. Illi contulerant certamina duri belli inter sese: Æneas secabat freta mediâ nocte. Namque ut ab Evandro adit regem Tarchontem ingressus Etruscis castris, et memorat regi nomenque genusque; edocet quidve petat, quidve ipse ferat; quæ arma Mezentius conciliet sibi, violentaque pectora Turni; admonet quæ fiducia sit humanis rebus, immiscetque preces: mora haud fit. Tarchon jungit opes, feritque sædus. Tum Lydia gens, libera fati, conscendit classem, commissa externo duci jussu Divorum. Æneia puppis

Te quoque magnanimæ viderunt, Ismare, gentes
Vulnera dirigere, et calamos armare veneno,
no, 140

Mæoniâ generose domo; ubi pingua culta
Exercentque viri, Pætolusque irrigat auro.
Affuit et Mnestheus, quem pulsi pristina Turni
Aggere murorum sublimem gloria tollit;
Et Capys: hinc nomen Campanæ ducitur urbi.
145

Illi inter sese duri certamina belli
Contulerant: mediâ Æneas freta nocte secabat.
Namque ut ab Evandro castris ingressus Etruscis
Regem adit, et Regi memorat nomenque genusque;
150

Quidve petat, quidve ipse ferat; Mezentius
arma

Quæ sibi conciliet, violentaque pectora Turni
Edocet; humanis quæ sit fiducia rebus
Admonet, immiscetque preces: haud fit mora,
Tarchon

Jungit opes, sædusque ferit. Tum libera fati
Classem conscendit jussis gens Lydia Divûm, 155
Externo commissa duci. Æneia puppis

TRANSLATION.

saw aiming Wounds, and arming thy Shatts with Poison; *Ismarus*, of a Lydian Family, nobly born, where the Swains manure, and Pætoius waters with his golden Streams rich fertile Lands. Mnestheus too lent his Aid, whom his former Glory of having beat Turnus from the Bastion exalts on high; and Capys: From him the Name of the Campanian City is derived. Thus they in the Combats of rugged War were mutually engaged: While Æneas at Midnight was ploughing the Waves. For soon as by Commission from Evander, entering the Tuscan Camp, he repairs to the King, and lays before him his Name and Nation; what is his Demand, what Proposals he brings; what Troops Mezentius is procuring for himself, and informs him of Turnus's outrageous Temper; reminds him how little Confidence is to be reposed in human Affairs, and intermixes Prayers: No Delay ensues. Tarchon joins his Forces, and strikes up a League. Then the Lydian Nation, disengaged from the Restraint of Fate, goes on board the Fleet, by Order of the Gods put under the Conduct of a foreign Leader. Æneas's

NOTES.

154. *Libera fati.* Disengaged from the Restraint of Fate; because it was destined that their Expedition would have no Success, unless it was conducted by a Foreigner, Æn.

VIII. 501.

Nulli fas Italo tantum subjungere gentem: Externos optate duces.

157. *Phrygiu*

Prima tenet, rostro Phrygios subjuncta leones:
Imminet Ida super, profugis gratissima Teucris.
Hic magnus sedet Æneas, secumque volutat
Eventus belli varios: Pallasque sinistro 160
Affixus lateri, jam quærit sidera, opacæ
Noctis iter; jam quæ passus terræque marique.
Pandite nunc Helicon, Deæ, cantusque mo-
vete;

Quæ manus interea Tuscis comitetur ab oris
Ænean, armetque rates, pelagoque vehatur. 165

Massicus æratâ princeps secat æquora Tigri:
Sub quo mille manus juvenum, qui mœnia Clusi,
Quique urbem liquere Cosas: queis tela, sagittæ,
Corytique leves humeris, et lethifer arcus.
Unâ torvus Abas: huic totum insignibus ar-
mis 170

Agmen, et aurato fulgebat Apolline puppis.
Sexcentos illi dederat Populonia mater
Expertos belli juvenes: ast Ilva trecentos
Insula, inexhaustis Chalybum generosa metallis.
Tertius, ille hominum Divûmque interpres
Asylas, 175

tos. Tertius erat, ille Asylas, interpres hominum Divûmque,

tenet prima loca, subjuncta quo-
ad Phrygios leones rostro: Mons
Ida imminet super, gratissima
profugis Teucris. Hic magnus
Æneas sedet, volutatque varios
eventus belli secum: Pallasque
affixus sinistro lateri, jam quærit
sidera, quomodo dirigat iter
opacæ noctis: jam quæ Æneas
est passus terræque marique.

Deæ Musæ, nunc pandite
Helicon, moveteque meos can-
tus; quæ manus comitetur Æne-
an interea ab Tuscis oris, armet-
que rates, vehaturque pelago.

Massicus princeps secat æquo-
ra æratâ Tigri: sub quo erat
manus mille juvenum, qui li-
quere mœnia Clusi, qui que li-
quere urbem Cosas: queis tela
erant, sagittæ, levesque coryti
humeris, et lethifer arcus. Tor-
vus Abas erat unâ cum illo:
huic totum agmen fulgebat in-
signibus armis, et puppis fulge-
bat aurato Apolline. Populonia
mater dederat illi sexcentos ju-
venes expertos belli: ast insula
Ilva, generosa inexhaustis me-
tallis Chalybum dederat trecen-

TRANSLATION.

Galley leads the Way, under whose Beak are Phrygian Lions yoked: Ida towers above, a Mountain most grateful to the Trojan Exiles. Here great Æneas sits and revolves with himself the various Events of War: Pallas fast by his Left-side, now questions him of the Stars that point their Way in the darksome Night; now of the Sufferings he sustained both by Land and Sea.

Now open Helicon, ye Goddesses, and me inspire to sing; what Troops meanwhile accompany Æneas from the Tuscan Coasts, man his Ships, and are borne on the Main.

First Massicus in the brazen-beaked Tigris ploughs the Waves: Under whom is a Band of a thousand Youths, who the Walls of Clusium, and who the City Cosa left: Whose Weapons are Arrows and light Quivers on their Shoulders, and the deadly Bow. With them stern Abas: His whole Squadron with bur-nished Arms, and his Stern with a gilded Apollo shone. To him Populonia his Mother only had given six hundred Youths expert in War: But Ilva three hun-dred, an Island ennobled by unexhausted Mines of Steel. The third, Asylas, the

NOTES.

157. *Phrygios leones*. It bore Lions for its built.
Ensign, those Animals being sacred to *Cybele*, 169. *Corytique*. *Corytus* is a Word originally
who presided over *Phrygia*, and especially over *Greece*, of the same Import with *pharetra*.
Mount *Ida*, of whose Pines Æneas's Fleet was Ovid and Statius have likewise adopted it.
183. *Asini-*

Cui fibræ pecudum, cui sidera cæli, et linguæ volucrum, et ignes præfagi fulminis parent, ille rapit mille viros densos acie, atque horrentibus hastis. Pisa, urbi Etrusca solo, ab Alphææ origine, jubent hos parere Asylæ. Pulcherrimus Astur sequitur, Astur fidens equo et versicoloribus armis. Qui sunt ex domo Cærete, qui sunt in arvis Minionis, et veteres Pyrgi, intempestæque Gravisæ adjiciunt tercentum (erat omnibus una mens sequendi.) Ego non transiverim te, Cynera, duator Ligurum fortissime bello, et te, Cupavo comitate paucis, de vertice cujus olorinæ pennæ surgunt: Amor est vestrum crimen, insigneque paternæ formæ. Namque ferunt Cycnum, luctu Phaetontis amati, dum canit inter populeas frondes, umbramque sororum, et solatur mæstum amorem musâ, canentem molli plumâ duxisse senectam, linquentem terras, et sequentem sidera voce.

Cui pecudum fibræ, cœli cui sidera parent,
Et linguæ volucrum, et præfagi fulminis ignes,
Mille rapit densos acie, atque horrentibus hastis.
Hos parere jubent Alphææ ab origine Pisæ;
Urbs Etrusca solo. Sequitur pulcherrimus Astur,

180

Astur equo fidens, et versicoloribus armis.
Tercentum adjiciunt (mens omnibus una sequendi)
Quæ Cærete domo, qui sunt Minionis in arvis,
Et Pyrgi veteres, intempestæque Gravisæ.
Non ego te, Ligurum ductor fortissime bello,
Transierim, Cynera, et paucis comitate Cupavo,
Cujus olorinæ surgunt de vertice pennæ:
Crimen amor vestrum, formæque insigne paternæ.

Namque ferunt, luctu Cycnum Phaetontis amati,

Populeas inter frondes, umbramque sororum
Dum canit, et mæstum Musa solatur amorem,
Canentem molli plumâ duxisse senectam;
Linquentem terras, et sidera voce sequentem.

TRANSLATION.

famed Interpreter of Gods and Men, to whom the Fibres of Victims, to whom the Stars of Heaven are in Subjection, and the Languages of Birds, and the Flashing of presaging Thunder, he pours along his Thousands, close ranged in Battle-array, and with horrent Spears. These *Pisa*, a Tuscan City in its Foundation, a Colony from Alphean Pisa, to him put in Subjection. Follows Astur, a most comely Personage, Astur confiding in his Steed and parti-coloured Arms. Those who in Cære, who in the Plains of Minio dwell, and ancient Pyrgi, and unwholsome Gravisæ, join with him three hundred, (these all are animated with one Resolution to follow their valiant Leader.) Thee, Cynera, Chief of the Ligurians, most valorous in War, I cannot pass in Silence; nor thee, Cupavo, by few Troops accompanied, on whose Crest a Swan's snowy Plumes arise: Your Crime was too much Love, and hence you bear the Ensign of your Father's Transformation. For they tell us that Cycnus, while for Grief of his beloved Phaeton he sings among the Poplar-boughs, his Sister's Shade, and with Music soothes his disconsolate Love, by Transformation clothed with the downy Plumes of a Swan, thus spent his hoary Age, leaving the Earth, and soaring to the Stars with

NOTES.

183. *Minionis.* Minio, the Name of a River some on account of the Fens in the Neighbour-
in Tuscany; its modern Name is Mignone. bood; hence they derive the Name *Gravisæ*,

184. *Intempestæque Gravisæ.* *Gravisæ*, à gravitate aeris.
a Town in Etruria, on the Sea-coast, unwhol-

195. *Centaureum.*

Filius æquales comitatus classe catervas,
 Ingentem remis Centaurum promovet: ille 195
 Instat aquæ, saxumque undis immane minatur
 Arduus, et longâ sulcat maria alta carinâ.
 Ille etiam patriis agmen ciet Ocnus ab oris,
 Fatidicæ Mantûs et Tusci filius amnis,
 Qui muros, matrisque dedit tibi, Mantua no-
 men; 200

Mantua dives avis: sed non genus omnibus unum
 Gens illi triplex; populi sub gente quaterni;
 Ipsa caput populis: Tusco de sanguine vires.
 Hinc quoque quingentos in se Mezentius armat,
 Quos patre Benaco velatus arundine glaucâ 205
 Mincius infestâ ducebat in æquora pinu.
 It gravis Auletes, centenâque arbore fluctum
 Verberat assurgens: spumant vada marmore verso.
Auletes it, assurgensque verberat fluxum centenâ arbore: vada spumant marmore verso.

Filius, comitatus æquales catervas classe, promovet ingentem navem Centaurum remis: ille Centaurus instat aquæ, arduusque minatur immane saxum undis, et sulcat alta maria longâ carinâ. Etiam ille Ocnus ciet agmen ab patriis oris, filius fatidicæ Mantus et Tusci amnis, qui dedit muros nomenque matris tibi, Mantua; Mantua dives avis: sed non est unum genus omnibus. Est illi triplex gens; sunt quaterni populi sub unaquaque gente; Mantua ipsa est caput populis: sunt illi vires de Tusco sanguine. Mezentius quoque armat quingentos hinc in se, quos Mincius ex patre Benaco, velatus glaucâ arundine, ducebat in æquora pinu infestâ Mezentio. Gravis

TRANSLATION.

a melodious Voice. The Son, in the Fleet accompanying his coæval Troops, with Oars impel the bulky Centaur: The Monster stands louting on the Flood, and reared high threatens the Waves with an enormous Rock, and with his long Keel ploughs the deep Seas: The famed Ocnus too leads on a Squadron from his native Coasts, Son of the prophetic Manto, and the Tuscan River Tyber, who gave thee Walls, O Mantua, and his Mother's Name; Mantua rich and illustrious in Ancestors: But they are not all of one Lineage. Three Clans to her belong; under each Clan are four Communities; of those Communities she herself is the capital City: The Strength and Prime of her Inhabitants are of Tuscan Blood. Hence too Mezentius arms five hundred against himself, whom Mincius sprung from the parent lake Benacus, crowned with azure Reed, to the Sea along his Stream in hostile Ships of Pine conveyed. Auletes, their Leader, advancing, stern, and, rising to the Stroke, lashes the Wave with an hundred sturdy

NOTES.

195. *Centaurum.* The Name of the Ship was the *Centaur*, so called from having a Centaur painted or carved on the Stern, wielding a huge Stone in his Hand, which he seemed to be dashing against the Waves.

201. *Non genus omnibus unum.* They came partly from *Tuscany*, partly from *Venetia*, and partly from *Gaul*, which explains what follows.

202. *Gens triplex populi sub gente quaterni.* The *gens triplex* marks their Original from those three Nations; and the *populi quaterni* signify that there were three Cities beside *Mantua* in the *Mantuan* Territory, which

were all subject to so many *Lucumons*, or petty Kings, of which four Cities *Mantua* was the chief; and those four Cities made a Part of the Domination of *Etruria*, which in all was divided into twelve of those *Lucumonies*, or Regalities.

204. *In se armat.* That is, *he furnished them with a just Cause of rising in Arms against him.*

205. *Patre Benaco Mincius.* *Benacus* is a Lake in the Territory of *Verona*, now called *Lago di Garda*; the River *Mincius*, now *Menzo*, rises out of it, therefore the Epithet *pater* is added to *Benaco*.

207. *Arbre.* The Oars, so called to denote their Bulk.

*Triton immanis, et exterrens
cæcula freta conchâ, vehit
hunc; cui Tritoni nanti hispida
frons præfert hominem tenuis
laterum, alvus desinit in Pristi-
nin; spumea unda murmurat
sub semifero pectere. Tot lecti
procures ibant ter denis navibus
subsidio Trojæ, et secabant
campos salis ære.*

*Jamque dies concesserat cælo,
almaque Phœbe pulsabat medi-
um Olympum noctivago curru.
Æneas ipse sedens regitque cla-
vum, ministratque velis (neque
enim cura dat quietem ejus mem-
bris.) Atque ecce chorus sua-
rum comitum occurrit illi in me-
dio spatium, scilicet Nymphæ,
quas alma Cybele jusserat ha-
bere numen maris, esseque Nym-
phas è navibus: tot innabant
pariter, secabantque fluctus; quot
æratæ proræ steterant prius
ad litora. Illæ agnoscunt re-
gem Æneam longè, lustrantque
eum choreis. Quarum Cymodo-
cea, quæ est doctissima sandi,
sequens pone, tenet puppim dex-
trâ; ipsaque eminet dorso, ac
subremigat lævâ tacitis undis.*

Hunc vehit immanis Triton, et cæcula conchâ
Exterrens freta; cui laterum tenuis hispida
nanti

210

Frons hominem præfert, in Pristin desinit alvus;
Spumea semifero sub pectore murmurat unda.
Tot lecti procures ter denis navibus ibant
Subsidio Trojæ, et campos salis ære secabant.

Jamque dies cælo concesserat; almaque
curru

215

Noctivago Phœbe medium pulsabat Olympum.
Æneas (neque enim membris dat cura quietem)
Ipse sedens clavumque regit, velisque ministrat.
Atque illi medio in spatium chorus ecce suarum
Occurrit comitum, Nymphæ, quas alma Cy-
bele

220

Numen habere maris, Nymphasque è navibus esse
Jusserat: innabant pariter, fluctusque secabant;
Quot prius æratæ steterant ad litora proræ.

Agnoscunt longè Regem, lustrantque choreis.
Quarum quæ sandi doctissima, Cymodocea, 225
Pone sequens, dextrâ puppim tenet; ipsaque
dorso

Eminet, ac lævâ tacitis subremigat undis.

TRANSLATION.

Oars: The Surface overturned the Billows foam. Him bears the Triton enormous, and with his Shell-trumpet affrighting the azure Floods; whose hairy Front, as he swims along, displays a human Form down to the Waist, his Belly terminates in a Pristis; under his half-savage Breast the foamy Surges murmur. So many chosen Chiefs in thirty Vessels rode to the Aid of Troy, and ploughed with *Prows* of Brass the briny Plains.

And now Day had from the Heavens withdrawn, and auspicious Phœbe in her Night-wandering Car shook the Mid-region of the Sky. Æneas (for his princely Care gives not Sleep to his Limbs) himself seated at the Helm, both steers and manages the Sails. And lo in his Mid-course there comes up to him a Choir of those who were his Attendants in another Shape before, Nymphs, whom propitious Cybele had appointed to enjoy Divinity in the Sea, and from Ships to become Nymphs: With equable Motion they swim along, and cut the Waves; as many as before had been drawn up on the Shore brazen-beaked Vessels. Their King at Distance they descry, and in circling Dances him surround. Of whom Cymodocea, the most accomplished Speaker, following behind, with her Right-hand grasps the Stern; while with her Back she rises above the Flood, and with her Left-hand gently rows her Way along the silent Waves. Then him unknow-
ing

Tum sic ignarum alloquitur : Vigilasne, Deum
gens,

Ænea ? vigila, et velis immitte rudentes.

Nos sumus Idææ sacro de vertice pinus, 230

Nunc pelagi Nymphæ, classis tua. Perfidus ut
nos

Præcipites ferro Rutulus flammâque premebat ;

Rupimus invitæ tua vincula, teque per æquor

Quærimus. Hanc genetrix faciem miserata re-
fecit,

Et dedit esse Deas, ævumque agitare sub un-
dis. 235

At puer Ascanius muro fossisque tenetur,

Tela inter media atque horrentes Marte Latinos.

Jam loca jussa tenet forti permixtus Etrusco

Arcas eques : medias illis opponere turmas,

Ne castris jungant, certa est sententia Tur-
no. 240

Surge, age, et Aurorâ socios veniente vocari

Primus in arma jube ; et clypeum cape, quem
dedit ipse

Inviatum Ignipotens, atque oras ambiit auro.

Crastina lux, mea si non irrita dicta putâris,

Ingentes Rutulæ spectabit cædis accervos. 245

*Tum alloquitur eum ignarum
sic : Ænea, gens Deum, vigi-
lasne ? vigila, et immitte ru-
dentes velis ? Nos sumus Idææ
pinus de sacro vertice illius
montis, olim tua classis, nunc
Nymphæ pelagi. Ut perfidus
Rutulus premebat nos præcipites
ferro flammâque ; invitæ rupi-
mus tua vincula, quærimusque
te per æquor. Genetrix Deo-
rum Cybele miserata refecit
hanc faciem, et dedit esse Deas,
agitareque ævum sub undis.
At puer Ascanius tenetur muro
fossisque inter media tela, atque
Latinos horrentes Marte. Jam
Arcas eques, permixtus forti
Etrusco, tenet loca jussa : est
certa sententia Turno opponere
medias turmas illis, ne jungant
se castris. Age, surge, et Au-
rorâ veniente, primus jube so-
cios vocari in arma ; et cape
clypeum, quem Vulcanus Igni-
potens ipse dedit inviatum, atque
ambivit ras illius auro. Crasti-
na lux spectabit ingentes acer-
vos Rutuli cædis (si non putâ-
ris mea dicta irrita.)*

TRANSLATION.

ing she thus addresses : Wakest thou, Æneas, Offspring of the Gods ? Awake, and give your Ships full Sails. We are the Pines of Ida, from that Mountain's sacred Top *once* thy Fleet, now Nymphs of the Sea. When the perfidious Rutulian pressed us with Fire and Sword till we were on the Brink of Ruin ; constrained we burst thy Cables, and go in quest of thee through the Ocean, Mother *Cybele* in Pity new-fashioned us *into* this Form, and gave us to become Goddesses, and to live under the Waves. But *know* the Boy Ascanius is blocked up in the Wall and Trenches, amidst *Showers* of Darts, and the Latins arrayed in all the Terrors of Mars. Now the Arcadian Horse united with the valiant Tuscans have reached the Place appointed: Turnus is determined with his Troops to intercept their March, that they may not join the Camp. Come *then*, arise, and at the Approach of Morn first command thy Troops to be summoned to Arms ; and take thy Shield impenetrable, which the Power of Fire gave thee, and encircled its Borders with Gold. To-morrow's Sun (if you deem not my Words vain) shall behold vast Heaps of Rutulian Slaughter. She

NOTES.

229. *Velis immitte rudentes*, i. e. Spread out your Sails at the utmost Length of the Haulers. See the Note on Æn. VIII. 708.

VOL. II.

U u

250. *Animos*

Dixerat, et discedens impulit
altam puppim dextrâ manu,
haud ignara modi: illa navis
fugit per undas, ocior et jaculo,
et sagittâ æquante ventos. Inde
aliæ naves celerant cursus. Tros
Anchisiades ipse inscius stupet;
tamen tollit animos omine. Tum
aspectans supera convexa cæli
precatur breviter: Idæa Cy-
bele, alma parens Deûm, cui
Dindyma sunt cordi, turrigeræ-
que urbes, bijugique leones do-
ciles ad fræna, tu nunc sis prin-
ceps pugnæ mihi, tu, Diva,
propinques augurium rite, adsis-
que Phrygibus secundo pede.

Est effatus hæc tantum; et
interea dies revoluta jam rue-
bat maturâ luce, fugâratque
noctem. Principio edixit sociis,
ut sequantur signa atque optent
animos armis, parentque se
pugnæ. Jamque habet Teucros
et sua castra in conspectu, stans
in cellâ puppi. Tum deinde
extulit ardentem clypeum sinis-
trâ manu.

Dixerat; et dextrâ discedens impulit altam,
Haud ignara modi, puppim: fugit illa per undas
Ocior et jaculo, et ventos æquante sagittâ.
Inde aliæ celerant cursus. Stupet inscius ipse
Tros Anchisiades; animos tamen omine tol-
lit. 250

Tum breviter supera aspectans convexa precatur:
Alma parens Idæa Deûm, cui Dindyma cordi,
Turrigeræque urbes, bijugique ad fræna leones,
Tu mihi nunc pugnæ princeps, tu rite propin-
ques

Augurium, Phrygibusque adsis pede, Diva, se-
cundo. 255

Tantum effatus; & interea revoluta ruebat
Maturâ jam luce dies, noctemque fugârat.
Principio sociis edicit, signa sequantur,
Atque animos aptent armis, pugnæque parent se.
Jamque in conspectu Teucros habet et sua castra,
Stans cellâ in puppi. Clypeum tum deinde si-
nistrâ 261

Extulit ardentem. Clamorem ad sidera tollunt

TRANSLATION.

said; and, parting with her Right-hand shoved forward the lofty Stern; not unskilful in the Art; the Vessel flies along the Waves swifter than the Javelin, and Arrow that keeps pace with the Winds. The rest then speed their Course. The Trojan Prince, Anchises's Son, himself not knowing the Cause, is lost in Wonder; yet by the conspicuous Omen raises the Spirits of his Troops. Then surveying the high Vault of Heaven he briefly prays: Bounteous Parent, of the Gods, Idæan Cybele, whose dear Delight is Dindymus, and Turret-bearing Cities, and Lions yoked in Pairs *submissive* to thy Reins; be thou my Leader in the Fight, do thou, O Goddess, in due Form render the Omen propitious, and with thy auspicious Influence aid the Trojans.

Thus much he said; and mean while the Day revolved was now with perfect Light advanced, and had chased away the Night. First he enjoins his Troops to observe the Signal, and dispose their Minds for Feats of War, and prepare themselves for the Combat. And now he has the Trojans and his Camp in View, standing on his lofty Deck. Then next on his Left-arm he raised aloft

NOTES.

250. *Animos tamen omine tollit*, i. e. *Raises* the Spirits of his Men, as Verse 278. *Utro animos tollit dictis*, not is raised or animated by the Omen himself, as Dr. Trapp has it.

254. *Propinques*, i. e. *Propinquum*, or *propiens reddas*, render it propitious; the neuter Verb *propinquo* being here used as an Ac-

tive Transitive, after the Manner of the Greeks as *ἰσχυρὸς* signifies either *sto*, or *stan facio*.

264. *Nubibus atris*. Clouds black or lowering with Storm, as is plain from what follows, *Franguntque Notos clamore secundo.*

Dardanidæ è muris. Spes addita suscitât iras.
Tela manu jaciunt. Quales sub nubibus atris
Strymonidæ dant signa grues, atque æthera tra-
nant 265

Cum sonitu, fugiuntque Notos clamore secundo.
At Rutulo regi, ducibusque ea mira videri
Ausoniis; donec versas ad litora puppes
Respiciunt, totumque allabi classibus æquor.
Ardet apex capiti, cristisque ac vertice flam-
ma 270

Funditur, et vastos umbo vomit aureus ignes:
Non secus ac siquidâ si quando nocte cometæ
Sanguinei lugubre rubent; aut Sirius ardor,
Ille sitim morbosque ferens mortalibus ægris,
Nascitur, et lævo contristat lumine cælum. 275
Haud tamen audaci Turno fiducia cessit
Litora præripere, et venientes pellete terrâ.
Ultro animos tollit dictis, atque increpat ultro:
Quod votis optâstis adest, perfringere dextra:
In manibus Mars ipse, viri. Nunc conjugis ef-
to 280

Dardanidæ tollunt clamorem è muris ad sidera. Spes addita suscitât iras. Jaciunt tela manu. Quales Strymonidæ grues dant signa sub atris nubibus, atque tranant æthera cum sonitu, fugiuntque Notos secundo clamore. At accæperunt videri mira Rutulo regi Ausoniisque ducibus; donec respiciunt puppes versas ad litora, totumque æquor allabi classibus. Apex galeæ ardet capiti, flammaque funditur cristis à vertice, et aureus umbo vomit vastos ignes: non secus ac si quando sanguinei cometæ rubent lugubre in liquidâ nocte; aut Sirius ardor, ille ferens sitim morbosque mortalibus ægris, nascitur, et contristat cælum lævo lumine. Tamen fiducia baud cessit audaci Turno præripere litora, et pel- lere venientes terrâ. Ultro tollit animos dictis, atque ultro increpat eos: ait, adest vobis perfringere dextrâ; quod optâstis votis: viri, Mars ipse est in manibus. Nunc quisque esto

TRANSLATION.

his flaming Buckler. The Trojans from their Walls raise Acclamation to the Stars. Additional Hope rouses up their Fury. Darts from their Hands they hurl. As underneath the black *louring* Clouds Strymonian Cranes give the Signal, and glide along the Skies with obstreperous Din, and from the stormy South-winds with joyous Clamour fly. But to the Rutulian Prince and Ausonian Leaders this *new Turn* amazing seemed; till looking back they spy'd the Fleet turned towards the Shore, and the whole Channel of the River gliding along with Vessels. The tufted Helmet on his Head blazes, and from the Top of his Crest a Flame is shot forth, and the Golden Boss of his Buckler darts copious Fires: Just as what Time in a clear Night a sanguine Comet, baleful glares; or as the Dog-star, that burning Constellation, when he brings Droughts and Diseases on sickly Mortals, rises and saddens the Sky with inauspicious Light. Yet daring Turnus dropped not his bold Purpose to pre-occupy the Shore, and as they approached beat them from the Land. Then briskly by addressing his Men he raises their Courage, and briskly chides their Fears: Lo *the Hour* which ardently you wished is come, by Dint of Valour to crush *your Foes*: Mars himself, *the whole War*,

NOTES.

279. *Quod optâstis.* Tempus is understood. *Perfringere dextrâ.* Servius observes, is a military Word, and imports *fortiter facere*, to exert the resistless Force, as it were, of your Right-

hands, to crush and beat down all before you.
286. *Obsessor concedere muros.* Literally, To whom commit the besieged Walls.

*memor suæ conjugis ætisque :
nunc quisque refert magna facta,
laudesque patrum. Ulro
occurramus in ad undam, dum
sunt trepidi, primaque vestigia
labant in egressis aquâ. Fortuna
juvat audentes. Turnus ait hæc,
et versat secum quos possit ducere
contra Æneam, vel quibus
possit concedere obsessos muros.*

*Interea Æneas exponit socios
de altis puppibus pontibus.
Multi incipiunt servare recur-
sus languentis pelagi, et credere
se brevibus saltu : alii expo-
nunt se per remos. Tarchon,
speculatus litora, quâ parte non
sperat vada, nec fracta unda
remurmurat, sed mare inoffen-
sum allabitur crescenti æstu,
advertit proras subito ; precat-
urque socios : nunc, ô lecta ma-
nus, incumbite validis remis ;
tollite, ferte rates, findite
hanc inimicam terram rostris,
carinaque ipsa premat sulcum
sibi. Nec recuso frangere pup-
pim tali statione ; tellure semel
arreptâ. Quæ talia postquam
Tarchon est effatus, socii cæpe-
runt consurgere tonsis, inferre-
que spumantes rates Latinis
arvis ;*

Quisque suæ ætisque memor : nunc magna re-
ferto

Facta patrum, laudesque. Ulro occurramus ad
undam,

Dum trepidi, egressisque labant vestigia prima.
Audentes Fortuna juvat.

Hæc ait, et secum versat, quos ducere con-
tra, 285

Vel quibus obsessos possit concedere muros.

Interea Æneas socios de puppibus altis
Pontibus exponit. Multi servare recursus
Languentis pelagi, et brevibus se credere saltu :
Per remos alii. Speculatus litora Tarchon, 290
Quâ vada non sperat, nec fracta remurmurat
unda,

Sed mare inoffensum crescenti allabitur æstu,
Advertit subito proras ; sociosque precatur :
Nunc, ô lecta manus, validis incumbite remis ;
Tollite, ferte rates, inimicam findite rostris 295
Hanc terram, sulcumque sibi premat ipsa carina.
Frangere nec tali puppim statione recuso ;
Arreptâ tellure semel. Quæ talia postquam
Effatus Tarchon, socii consurgere tonsis,
Spumantesque rates arvis inferre Latinis ; 300

TRANSLATION.

Brave Men, is in your Power. Now each Man be mindful of his Wife and Home. Now let him reflect on the illustrious Deeds, the Honours of his Ancestors. Let us of ourselves make Head against them by the Stream, while they are in Hurry and Disorder, and their first Steps at Landing stagger. Fortune assists the Brave. He said, and ponders with himself whom to lead against the Enemy, and to whom he may intrust the Siege of the Town.

Meanwhile Æneas by Bridges lands his Troops from their lofty Ships. Many watched the Retreat of the ebbing Sea, and with a Spring committed themselves to the Shallows : Others row themselves ashore. Tarchon having surveyed the Strand, where he hopes to find no Shallows, and where no dashing Wave murmurs, but the Sea unbroken glides with the swelling Tide, suddenly turns thither his Prow, and thus addresses his Associates : Now, my select Band, ply the sturdy Oars ; away with, urge on your Vessels, cleave with your Beaks this hostile Soil, and let the Keel plough a Way for itself. Nor shall I refuse to dash my Ship in Pieces in such a Port, had we once seized the Land. Which as soon as Tarchon thus had said, his Mates rose to their Oars at once, and full on the Latin Coasts their foaming Gallies bear ; till the Beaks rest on the dry Dock,

NOTES.

290. *Per remos alii.* The whole of this Description is extremely concise. *Others by Oars,* viz. get on Shore.

Donec rostra tenent ficcum, et sedêre carinæ
Omnes innocuæ, sed non puppis tua, Tar-
chon :

Namque inflata vadis, dorso dum pendet iniquo,
Anceps sustentata diu, fluctusque fatigat,
Solvitur, atque viros mediis exponit in un-
dis:

Fragmina remorum quos et fluitantia transtra
Impediunt, retrahitque pedes simul unda rela-
bens.

Nec Turnum segnis retinet mora : sed rapit
acer

Totam aciem in Teucros, et contra in litore
sistit.

Signa canunt. Primus turmas invasit agres-
tes

Æneas, omen pugnæ : stravitque Latinos,
Occiso Therone ; virum qui maximus ultro
Ænean petit : huic gladio perque ærea futa,
Per tunicam squalentem auro, latus haurit aper-
tum.

Inde Lycam ferit, exsectum jam matre perem-
tâ;

Et tibi, Phœbe, sacrum : casus evadere ferri
Quod licuit parvo. Nec longè Cissea durum,
Immanemque Gyan, sternentes agmina clavâ,
Dejecit letho. Nihil illos Herculis arma,

*denec rostra tenent ficcum lo-
cum, et omnes carinæ sedere
innocuæ ; sed tuapuppis non erat
innocua, ô Tarchon. Namque
inflata vadis, dum pendet ini-
quo dorso arenæ, sustentata diu
anceps, fatigatque fluctus, sol-
vitur, atque exponit viros in
mediis undis : quos fragmina
remorum, et fluitantia transtra
impediunt, simulque relabens
unda retrahit pedes eorum.*

*Nec segnis mora retinet Tur-
num, sed ille acer rapit totam
aciem suorum in Teucros, et
sistit eos in litore contra Æne-
am. Canunt signa belli. Æ-
neas primus invasit agrestes
turmas, omen pugnæ : stravit-
que Latinos, Therone occiso ;
qui maximus virorum ultro pe-
tit Ænean. Æneas haurit aper-
tum latus huic gladio, perque
ærea futa clypei, et per tuni-
cam squalentem auro. Inde
ferit Lycam, exsectum matre
jam peremtâ, et sacrum tibi,
Phœbe : quod licuit illi parvo
evadere casus ferri. Nec longè
dejecit durum Cissea letho, im-
manemque Gyan, sternentes ag-
mina clavâ. Arma Herculis
juvere illos nihil, validæ manus
juvere nil,*

TRANSLATION.

and all the Keels without Harm are moored. But not so thy Vessel, Tarchon : For while against the Shallows dashed she hangs on the fatal Ridge, long balanced in Suspence, and tires the *beating* Waves, *at length* she is staved to Pieces, and exposes the Crew in the Midst of the Waves : Whom Fragments of Oars and floating Benches embarrass, and withal the Tide recoiling repels their Steps.

Then no supine Delay with-holds Turnus : But impetuous he drives on his whole Host against the Trojans, and on the Shore ranges them full opposite. They sound the Alarm. Æneas first attacked the rustic Troops, a Prelude to the Fight : and routed the Latins, having slain Theron, their Giant Chief, who boldly makes up to Æneas : Through the brazen Texture of his Buckler, and through his Corset, rough with Gold, he with his Sword drains the Blood from his transixed Side. Lycas next he smites, who from his Mother dead was ript, and to thee O Phœbus devoted : Because in Infancy he was permitted to escape the *perilous* Chances of Steel. Not far from thence he overthrows in Death hardy Cisseus, and gigantic Gyan, as they are felling the Troops with Clubs. Nought them the Weapons of Hercules, nought their Strength of Arm availed, and their Father

genitorque Melampus, comes
Alcidæ, usque dum terra præ-
buit graves labores illi. Ecce
interquens jaculum Pharo, dum
jactat inertes voces, sistit illud
in ore ejus clamantis. Dum tu
quoque, infelix Cydon, sequeris
Clytium, nova gaudia, flaven-
tem quoad malas primâ lanu-
gine, miserande, jaceres stratus
Dardaniâ dextrâ, securus
amorum, juvenum qui semper
erant cordi tibi; ni stipata co-
hors fratrum, progenies Phor-
ci, foret obvia Æneæ; sunt
septem numero, conjiciuntque
septena tela: ea partim irrita
resultant galeâ clypeoque: par-
tim alma Venus deflexit ea tan-
tum stringentia corpus Æneæ.
Æneas affatur fidum Achaten
sic: Suggere tela mihi, quæ ste-
terunt in corpore Graiûm Iliacis
campis (mea dextera non torse-
rit ullum ex iis frustra in Ru-
tulos.) Tum corripit magnam
hastam, et jacet eam: illa vo-
lans transverberat æra clypei
Mæonis, et rumpit thoraca si-
mul cum pectore: frater Alca-
nor subit huic sustentatque fra-
trem ruentem dextrâ.

Nil validæ juvêre manus; genitorque Melam-
pus, 320

Alcidæ comes usque, graves dum terra labores
Præbuit. Ecce Pharo, voces dum jactat inertes,
Interquens jaculum, clamantis sistit in ore.

Tu quoque, flaventem prima lanugine malas
Dum sequeris Clytium infelix, nova gaudia Cy-
don, 325

Dardaniâ stratus dextrâ, securus amorum,
Qui juvenum tibi semper erant, miserande jace-
res;

Ni fratrum stipata cohors foret obvia, Phorci
Progenies; septem numero, septenaque tela
Conjiciunt: partim galeâ clypeoque resultant 330

Irrita: deflexit partim stringentia corpus
Alma Venus. Fidum Æneas affatur Achaten:
Suggere tela mihi (non ullum dextera frustra
Tosserit in Rutulos) steterunt quæ in corpore
Graiûm

Iliacis campis. Tum magnam corripit haf-
tam, 335

Et jacet: illa volans clypei transverberat æra
Mæonis, et thoraca simul cum pectore rumpit.
Huic frater subit Alcanor; fratremque ruentem

TRANSLATION.

Father Melampus, the Companion of Alcides, as long as Earth with toilsome Labours him supplied. Lo at Pharus hurling a Javelin he fixes it *full* in his bawling Mouth, while he vaunts dastardly Speeches. Thus too, Cydon, (while thou hapless art pursuing Clytius, thy new Charming, shading his Cheeks with the first yellow Down) overthrown by the Trojan Hero's Arms, regardless of those Loves which thou still entertainedst for Boys, hadst lain an Object of Compassion, had not a Band of Brothers, the Progeny of Phorcus, in close Array made Head against him; seven *they are* in Number, and seven Darts they fling: Part from his Helm and Shield ineffectual rebound: Part just grazing on his Skin, indulgent Venus turned aside. Æneas his trusty Achates *thus* bespeaks: Supply me with Darts (not one against the Rutulians shall my Right Hand hurl in vain) *those* which on the Trojan Plains pierced *so many of* the Greeks. Then he grasps at once, and tosses a mighty Spear: It flying pierces through the brazen Plate of Mæon's Shield, and his Cuirass together with his Breast transfixes. To him comes up his Brother Alcanor, and with his Right-hand sustains his fall-

NOTES.

324. Flaventem primâ lanugine malas. Literally, Having his Cheeks shaded yellow with the first Down.

334. Steterunt, &c. Literally, Which stood in the Bodies of the Greeks.

Sustentat dextrâ. Trajecto missa lacerto
Protinus hasta fugit, servatque cruenta teno-
rem : 340

Dexteraque ex humero nervis moribunda pe-
pendit.

Tum Numitor, jaculo fratris de corpore rapto,
Ænean petiit : sed non et figere contra

Est licitum, magnique femur perstrinxit Achatæ.

Ilic Curibus, fidens primævo corpore, Clau-
sus 345

Advenit, et rigidâ Dryopen ferit eminus hastâ

Sub mentum graviter pressâ, pariterque loquentis

Vocem animamque rapit trajecto gutture : at ille

Fronte ferit terram; et crassum vomit ore cru-
orem.

Tres quoque Threicios Boreæ de gente su-
premâ ; 350

Et tres, quos Idas pater, et patria Ismara mittit ;

Per varios sternit casus. Occurrit Halæsus,

Auruncæque manus : subit et Neptunia proles,

Insignis Messapus equis : expellere tendunt

Nunc hi, nunc illi. Certatur limine in ipso 355

*Protinus hasta missa, lacerto
trajecto, fugit, cruenta que ser-
vat tenorem : dexteraque Alca-
noris moribunda nervis pependit
ex humero. Tum Numitor, ja-
culo rapto de corpore fratris,
petiit Ænean; sed non est lici-
tum figere eum contra, perstrin-
xitque femur magni Achatæ.
Hic Clausus è Curibus, fidens
primævo corpore, advenit, et
eminus ferit. Dryopen rigidâ
hastâ, pressâ graviter sub men-
tum, pariterque rapit vocem
animamque ejus loquentis, gut-
ture trajecto : at ille ferit ter-
ram fronte, et vomit crassum
cruorem ore. Et per varios
casus sternit tres Threicios quo-
que, de supremâ gente Boreæ,
et tres, quos pater Idas, et
patria urbs Ismara mittit ad
Bellum. Halæsus occurrit illi,
Auruncæque manus : et Nep-
tunia proles, Messapus, insignis
equis, subit : nunc hi, nunc illi
tendunt expellere alii alios è
loco : certatur in ipso limine*

TRANSLATION.

ing Brother : Piercing whose Arm the darted Spear flies with uninterrupted Progress, and drenched in Blood holds on its Course ; and from the Shoulder by the Nerves the Arm hung *impotent and dead*. Then Numitor from his Brother's Body having snatched a Javelin, aims it at Æneas : But to him is not permit- ted in his Turn to transfix *the Hero*, and it grazed on the Thigh of great A- chates. Here Clausus of Cures, confiding in his youthful Person, comes up, and Dryops wounds at a Distance with a rigid Spear, under his Chin with Force dri- ven Home, and transfixing his Throat while the Word is in his Mouth, at once of Speech and Life bereaves him : But he with his Front knocks the Ground, and at his Mouth disgorges clotted Blood. Three Thracians too, of Boreas's exalted Line, and three whom their Father Idas and Ismara their Parent-soil sent *to the War*, by various Catastrophe he overthrows. *Him* Halæsus encounters, and the Auruncian Bands : Messapus too, the Son of Neptune, with his Steeds conspicuous comes up : Now these, now those strive each other to beat off : In

NOTES.

341. *Dexteraque, &c.* This Passage I have Force as to inflict a desperate Wound in the translated literally, as it stands in the Original ; Arm of another. It appears plain enough how- though I am sensible it will be no easy Matter ever that both Wounds were made by one and to make it appear probable, that a Javelin, after the same Weapon. This all the Expressions it had made its Way through a Shield of Brass, shew — *hasta missa* — *protinus* — *servat* and Corset, so as to wound one Man in the *tenorem*. Breast, could at the same Time retain so much

Aufoniæ. Ceu venti discordes tollunt prælia magno æthere, æquis animis et viribus: non venti ipsi cedunt inter se, non nubila, non mare cedit: pugna est anceps diu: omnia stant obnixu contra eos. Haud aliter Trojanæ acies, Latinæque acies concurrunt: pes hæret pede, densusque vir hæret viro. At ex altâ parte, quâ torrens impulerat saxa rotantia latè, arbusaque diruta ripis, ut Pallas vidit Arcadas, insuetos inferre pedestres acies, dare terga sequaci Latio, queis Arcadibus quando aspera natura loci suavit dimittere equos; quod unum restat egenis rebus, accendit virtutem suorum nunc prece, nunc amaris dictis. Socii, quò fugitis? oro, per vos, et fortia facta; per nomen ducis Evandri, devictaque bella, meamque spem, quâ nunc subit æmula patriæ laudis; ne fidite pedibus: via est rumpenda ferro per hostes, quâ parte ille densissimus globus virorum urget:

Aufoniæ. Magno discordes æthere venti Prælia ceu tollunt, animis et viribus æquis: Non ipsi inter se, non nubila, non mare cedit: Anceps pugna diu: stant obnixu omnia contra. Haud aliter Trojanæ acies, aciesque Latinæ 360 Concurrunt: hæret pede pes, densusque viro vir. At parte ex aliâ, quâ saxa rotantia latè Impulerat torrens, arbusaque diruta ripis, Arcadas, insuetos acies inferre pedestres, Ut vidit Pallas Latio dare terga sequaci, 365 Aspera queis natura loci dimittere quando Suavit equos; unum quod rebus restat egenis, Nunc prece, nunc dictis virtutem accendit amaris:

Quò fugitis, focii? per vos et fortia facta, Per ducis Evandri nomen, devictaque bella, 370 Spemque meam, patriæ quæ nunc subit æmula laudis, Fidite ne pedibus. Ferro rumpenda per hostes Est via, quâ globus ille virum densissimus urget:

TRANSLATION.

the very Confines of Aufonia they combat it. As in the spacious Sky jarring Winds with equal Rage and Force wage War: Nor they to one another, nor Clouds, nor Sea on either Side give Way: Long is the Combat dubious: All struggling against *them* stand. Just so the Trojan and the Latin Hosts encounter: Foot to Foot is fixed, and Man to Man close joined. But in another Quarter, where the Torrent had far and wide dispersed whirling Stones, and Thickets from the Banks upturn, as soon as Pallas saw the Arcadians, unused to combat on Foot, turning their Backs to Latium fierce in the Pursuit, since the rugged Nature of the Ground induced them to quit their Steeds; now with Entreaty, now with bitter Expostulation (the sole Expedient left him in this Distress) he kindles their Valour: Whither, my Fellow-soldiers, do you fly? By yourselves, and your own gallant Deeds, by the Name of Evander, your Chief, by the Battles you have won, and by my Hopes which now emulating my Father's Glory rise, trust not to your Heels. With Sword in Hand you must burst a Passage through your Foes, where that Globe of Men in thickest Array presses on us: This

NOTES.

359. *Stant obnixa.* Pierius found *obnixu* in all the antient Manuscripts he consulted; which, for the Sense too, seems preferable to the common Reading: For which Reason we have inserted it in the Text.

378. *Pelagus, &c.* All the Commentators I have seen explain the Passage in the same Way as it is in Dr. Trapp, to wit, *Shall we*

repair to Troy, or shall we plunge into the Sea? Meaning that both are equally impossible. But I rather take this to be the Meaning: *We must either do the one or the other; we must either plunge into the Sea, or face our Foes, and cut our Way through their Ranks to Troy, that is, to the Camp of Troy, which we are come to relieve from Siege.*

Hæc vos, et Pallanta ducem patria alta reposcit.
Numina nulla premunt: mortali urgemur ab
hoste

375

Mortales; totidem nobis animæque, manusque.
Ecce, maris magno claudit nos obice pontus:
Deest jam terra fugæ: pelagus, Trojamine pe-
temus?

Hæc ait, et medius densos prorumpit in hostes.
Obvius huic primùm- fatis adductus iniquis, 380
Fit Lagus: hunc, magno vellit dum pondere
saxum,

Intorto figit telo, discrimina costis
Per medium quæ spina dedit; hastamque receptat
Ossibus hærentem. Quem non super occupat
Hisbon,

Ille quidem hoc sperans: nam Pallas ante ruen-
tem,

Dum furit, incautum, crudeli morte sodalis,
Excipit, atque enssem tumido in pulmone recon-
dit.

Hinc Sthenelum petit, et Rhæti de gente vetustâ
Anchemodum, thalamos ausum incestare novercæ.
Vos etiam gemini Rutulis cecidistis in arvis, 390

*hæc parte alta patria reposcit
vos et Pallanta ducem. Nulla
numina premunt nos: nos mor-
tales urgemur ab mortali hoste:
sunt nobis totidem animæque
manusque, quot sunt illis: Ec-
ce pontus claudit nos magnæ
obice maris: jam terra deest
fugæ: petemus pelagus, Tro-
jamine? ait hæc, et prorumpit
medius in densos hostes. Primùm
Lagus, adductus iniquis fatis;
fit obvius huic: figit hunc in-
torto telo, dum vellit saxum
magno pondere, quæ spina dedit
discrimina costis per medium
dorsi: receptatque hastam hæ-
rentem ossibus. Quem Pallanta
astantem super Hisbon non occu-
pat ille quidem sperans hoc:
nam Pallas excipit eum ante,
ruentem, incautum, dum furit
crudeli morte sodalis: atque
recondit enssem in tumido pul-
mone. Hinc petit Sthenelum,
et Anchemolum, de vetustâ gen-
te Rhæti, ausum incestare no-
vercæ. Vos etiam
gemini fratres, Laride Thym-
berque, cecidistis in Rutulis
arvis,*

TRANSLATION.

Way your ennobled Country calls you and Pallas your Leader. They are not Gods who pursue us; mortal ourselves *as we are*, so by a mortal Foe we are urged; to us as many Souls, as many Hands *as to them* belong: Lo the Ocean with his immense Barrier of Sea hemis us in: Now Land too is wanting for us to fly to: Whether into the *Bosom of the Deep*, or for Troy shall we bend our Course? He said, and into the Midst of the thick embodied Foes bursts away. Him Lagus first opposes, impelled by his inauspicious Fate: Him, while he is tugging a Stone of enormous Weight, he transfixes with a whirling Lance, where along the *Middle of the Back* the Chine divides the Ribs; and forces away the Spear fast sticking in the Bones. Whom *scorning over the Body* Hisbon prevents not *with a Blow*, though this indeed he hoped: For as he rushes on unguarded, while by the cruel Death of his Companion he is driven to Madness. Pallas sur- prizes him first, and buries the Sword in his swollen Lungs. Next Sthenelus he attacks, and, of the ancient Race of Rhætus, Anchemolus, who durst his Step- dame's Bed defile. In the Rutulian Plains you two Twin-brothers fell, Laridus

NOTES.

383. *Receptat.* This Word, as *Servius* ob- | Spear; it stuck so fast that it took some Time
serves, expresses the Difficulty of recovering his | to draw it out.

vos Daucia proles, simillima,
 indiscreta gratusque error suis
 parentibus: at nunc Pallas de-
 dit dura discrimina vobis.
 Nam Evandrius ensis abstulit
 caput tibi Thymbre: dextera
 manus decisa quærit te suum,
 Laride: digitique semanimes
 micant, retractantque ferrum.
 Mistus dolor et pudor armat
 Arcadas accensos monitu, et
 tuentes præclara facta viri, in
 hostes. Tum Pallas trajicit
 Rhætea fugientem præter eum
 bijugis. Hoc spatium vitæ,
 tantumque moræ ad mortem fuit
 Illo. Namque procul direxerat
 validam hastam Illo: quam
 Rhæteus medius intercipit, fu-
 giens te, optime Teuthra, fra-
 tremque Tyren: volutusque cur-
 ru, semanimis cædit arva Rutu-
 lorum calcibus. Ac velut, ven-
 tis coortis optatò in æstate,
 pastor immittit incendia disper-
 sa silvis: mediis silvis correptis
 subitò, horrida Vulcania acies
 extenditur unà per latos cam-
 pos. Ille pastor victor, sedens,
 despestat ovantes flammæ. Non
 aliter omnis virtus sociorum coit
 in unum,

Daucia, Laride Thymberque, simillima proles,
 Indiscreta suis, gratusque parentibus error.
 At nunc dura dedit vobis discrimina Pallas:
 Nam tibi, Thymbre, caput Evandrius abstulit
 ensis:

Te decisa suum, Laride, dextera quærit; 395
 Semanimesque micant digiti, ferrumque retractant.

Arcadas accensos monitu, et præclara tuentes
 Facta viri, mistus dolor et pudor armat in hostes.
 Tum Pallas bijugis fugientem Rhætea præter
 Trajicit. Hoc spatium, tantumque moræ fuit
 Illo:

Illo namque procul validam direxerat hastam:
 Quam medius Rhæteus intercipit optime Teu-
 thra,

Te fugiens, fratremque Tyren: curruque volutus,
 Cædit semanimis Rutulorum calcibus arva.

Ac velut optatò, ventis æstate coortis, 405

Dispersa immittit sylvis incendia pastor:

Correptis subitò mediis, extenditur unà

Horrida per latos acies Vulcania campos:

Ille sedens victor flammæ despestat ovantes.

Non aliter socium virtus coit omnis in unum, 410

TRANSLATION.

and Thymber, Daucus's exactly similar Offspring, undistinguished by their own Parents, and the Objects of their pleasing Error. But now Pallas on you fixed cruel Marks of Distinction: For from thee, O Thymbrus, the Evandrian Blade lopped off the Head: And thy dismembered Hand, O Laridus, seeks for thee its Owner; the dying Fingers quiver, and gripe once more upon the Steel. Against their Foes mixed Indignation and Shame arms the Arcadians fired by these Suggestions, and viewing the Hero's glorious Deeds. Then Pallas transfixes Rhæteus flying across him in his Chariot. This gave Ilus Space to live, and just so long Respite from Death. For at Ilus he had aimed from far the strong Spear; which Rhæteus coming between intercepts, as thee he flies, most valiant Teuthras, and thy Brother Tyrus: And tumbled from his Chariot half dead he spurns the Rutulian Fields. And as in Summer, the Winds having risen to his Wish, the Shepherd lets loose scattered Fires among the Woods: In a Trice Vulcan's Squadrons, having seized the intermediate Trees, are at once extended in horrid Array over all the spacious Plains: The victorious Shepherd sits viewing the Flames triumphant. Just so the whole Valour of thy Troops in one com-

NOTES.

408. *Acies Vulcania.* This conveys a lively Idea of a devouring Conflagration that rages without Controul, and still multiplies its Forces in its Progress, like an Army pouring Troops after Troops.

Teque juvat, Palla. Sed bellis acer Halæsus
Tendit in adversos, seque in sua colligit arma.
Hic maëtat Ladona, Pheretaque, Demodocum-
que;

Strymonio dextram fulgenti diripit ense,
Elatam in jugulum; saxo ferit ora Thoantis, 415
Ossaque dispergit cerebro permixta cruento.
Fata canens silvis genitor celârat Halæsum;
Ut senior letho canentia lumina solvit.
Injecere manum Parcæ, telisque sacrârunt
Evandri. Quem sic Pallas petit, antè preca-
tus: 420

Da nunc, Tybri pater, ferro, quod missile libro,
Fortunam atque viam duri per pectus Halæsi:
Hæc arma exuviasque viri tua quercus habebit.
Audiit illa Deus, dum textit Imaona Halæsus,
Arcadio infelix telo dat pectus inermem. 425
At non cæde viri tantâ perterrita Lausus,
Pars ingens belli, finit agmina. Primus Aban-
tem

*juvatque te, Palla. Sed Halæsus acer bellis, tendit in hos-
tes adversos, colligitque se in
sua arma. Hic maëtat Lado-
na, Pheretaque, Demodocum-
que, diripit dextram Strymo-
nio, elatam in jugulum, fulgenti
ense: ferit ora Thoantis saxo,
dispergitque ejus ossa permixta
cruento cerebro. Genitor, ca-
nens fata, celâverat filium Ha-
læsum silvis: ut senior solvit
canentia lumine letho; Parcæ
injecere manum in Halæsum,
sacrâveruntque cum telis Evan-
dri: quem Pallas petit, sic pre-
catus antè: Tybri pater, nunc
da fortunam atque viam ferro,
quod libro missile, per pectus
duri Halæsi: tua quercus ha-
bebit hæc arma, exuviasque
viri. Deus Tybris audiit
illa verba; dum Halæsus textit
Imaona, infelix dat inermem
pectus Arcadio telo. At Lau-
sus, ingens pars belli, non finit
agmina esse perterrita tantâ
cæde viri. Primus interimis
Abantem*

TRANSLATION.

bines, and thee supports, O Pallas. But Halæsus, fierce in War, advances against the hostile Bands, and within *the Covert* of his Arms himself collects. Ladon, Pheres, and Demodocus he knocks down, and from Strymonius with his shining Blade strikes off the Right-hand *just* raised against his Throat; with a Rock he batters Thoas's Front, and dashes in Pieces the Bones mingled with bloody Brains. His Father in the Woods had concealed Halæsus prefiging his Fate: Soon as the aged Sire in Death relaxed his whitening Eyes, *now* on him Destinies laid Hands, and devoted to Evander's Arms: To whom Pallas makes up thus addressing his Prayer: Grant now, O Father Tyber, to this mis- sive Steel I poise Success, and a Passage through the Breast of stern Halæsus: So shall thy Oak possess these Arms and Spoils of the Hero. To this Address the God gave Ear, while Halæsus screened Imaon, in an unhappy Hour he exposes his defenceless Breast to the Arcadian Dart. But Lausus, no small Portion of the War, suffers not his Troops to be dispirited by the vast Havock which the Hero made. First Abas to him opposed he kills, the Champion and Stay of the

NOTES.

412. *Seque in sua colligit arma*, i. e. *Stoops nentia, the Eyes swimming in Death, and cast- and contracts his Body behind the Covert of the ing up their White.*
Armour, particularly his Buckler, as Æn. XII.

491. *Substitit Æneas, et se collegit in arma, Poplite subsidens:—*

418. *Solvit.* Breaks the Eye-string,—ca-

426. *Cæde viri tantâ.* Most Expositors make this another Hypallage for *cæde viri tanti*; but it is much more natural to understand it of the great Havock made by Pallas.

oppositum, nodumque moramque pugnae. Proles Arcadiæ sternitur, Etrusci sternuntur, et vos, Teucri, ô corpora imperdita à Graiis. Agmina concurrunt, æquis ducibusque et viribus. Extremi addensant acies pugnantium; nec turba finit tela manusque moveri. Hinc Pallas instat et urget; hinc contra Lausus urget: nec ætas utriusque discrepat multum; erant egregii formâ; sed quis fortuna negarat reditus in patriam. Tamen Jupiter, regnator magni Olympi, haud est passus ipsos concurrere inter se; mox sua fata manent illos sub majore hoste.

Interea alma soror Juturna monet Turnum, qui secat medium agmen volucris curru, succurrere Lauso. Ut vidit socios: est tempus desistere pugnae: ego solas feror in Pallanta; Pallas debetur mihi soli: cuperem, ut ejus parens ipse adesset spectator pugnae. At hæc: et socii cesserunt æquore jussu. At abscessu Rutulorum, juvenis, tum miratus superba jussu, stupet in Turno;

Oppositum interimit, pugnae nodumque moramque.

Sternitur Arcadiæ proles, sternuntur Etrusci, Et vos, ô Graiis imperdita corpora, Teucri. Agmina concurrunt, ducibusque et viribus æquis.

431

Extremi addensant acies; nec turba moveri Tela manusque sinit. Hinc Pallas instat, et urget;

Hinc contra Lausus: nec multum discrepat ætas: Egregii formâ; sed quis fortuna negarat 435 In patriam reditus. Ipsos concurrere passus Haud tamen inter se magni regnator Olympi; Mox illos sua fata manent majore sub hoste.

Interea soror alma monet succurrere Lauso Turnum; qui volucris curru medium secat agmen.

40

Ut vidit socios: Tempus desistere pugnae: Solus ego in Pallanta feror; soli mihi Pallas Debetur: cuperem ipse Parens spectator adesset. Hæc ait: et socii cesserunt æquore jussu.

At Rutulûm abscessu juvenis, tum jussa superba Miratus, stupet in Turno; corpusque per in-

446

TRANSLATION.

Battle. Down drop Arcadia's Sons, down drop the Tuscans, and you, ye Trojans, who escaped the Havock of the Greeks. Both Hosts in hot Encounter join, with Leaders and with Forces equal: Those in the Rear press on the Ranks before: Nor does the Croud leave Room to wield their Hands nor Weapons. Here Pallas drives on and urges *the Attack*; there in Opposition to him Lausus: Nor is much Difference in their Ages; in Comeliness distinguished *both*: But whose Return to their Country Fortune had denied. Yet he who reigns in Heaven supreme permitted not that with each other they should engage; their Destiny awaits them soon from *the Hand* of a superior Foe.

Meanwhile Turnus, who through the Midst of the Host in his fleet Chariot cuts his Way, his gentle Sister warns to fly to Lausus's Relief. Soon as his Friends he viewed: 'Tis Time for others from Battle to desist: Against Pallas alone I am bound: to me alone is Pallas doomed: Would to Heaven his Sire himself were Spectator of *the Combat*. He said: And from the Plain the Troops at his Command retired. But the Youth, struck with the Retreat of the Rutulians, and *such* imperious Orders, on Turnus gazes with Astonishment; over his

NOTES.

441. Tempus, &c. Here *inquit* is wanting to shew Haste.

450. Serti

Lumina volvit, obitque truci procul omnia visu,
Talibus et dictis it contra dicta tyranni :
Aut spoliis ego jam raptis laudabor opimis,
Aut letho insigni. Sorti pater æquus utrique est.
Tolle minas. Fatus medium procedit in æ-
quor.

451

Frigidus Arcadibus coit in præcordia sanguis.
Defluit Turnus bijugis ; pedes apparat ire
Cominus. Utque leo, speculâ cum vidit ab altâ
Stare procul campis meditantem prælia tau-
rum,

455

Advolat ; haud alia est Turni venientis imago.
Hunc ubi contiguum missæ fore credidit hastæ,
Ire prior Pallas, si quâ fors adjuvet ausum,
Viribus imparibus ; magnumque ita ad æthera
fatur :

Per patris hospitium, et mensas quas advena
adisti,

460

Te precor, Alcide, cœptis ingentibus adsis :
Cernat semineci sibi me rapere arma cruenta,
Victoremque ferant morientia lumina Turni.
Audiit Alcides juvenem, magnumque sub imo
Corde premit gemitum, lacrymalque effudit ina-
nes.

465

*volvitque lumina per ejus in-
gens corpus, proculque obit om-
nia truci visu, et it contra dic-
ta tyranni talibus dictis : jam
ego laudabor aut opimis spoliis
raptis aut insigni letho. Meus
pater est æquus utrique sorti.
Tolle minas. Fatus hæc, pro-
cedit in medium æquor. Frigi-
dus sanguis coit Arcadibus in
præcordia. Turnus defluit bi-
jugis ; pedes apparat ire co-
minus. Utque leo advolat, cum
ab altâ speculâ vidit taurum
stare procul campis meditantem
prælia ; imago Turni venientis
haud est alia. Ubi Pallas cre-
didit hunc fore contiguum hastæ
missæ, cœpit ire prior impari-
bus viribus, explorans si qua
fors adjuvet ausum, itaque fa-
tur ad magnum æthera : Alcide,
precor te, per hospitium mei
patris, et mensas quas tu ad-
vena adisti, adsis meis ingen-
tibus cœptis : Iste cernat me
rapere cruenta arma sibi semi-
neci, morientiaque lumina Tur-
ni ferant me victorem. Alcides
Hercules audiit juvenem, pre-
mitque magnum gemitum sub imo
corde, effuditque inanes lacry-
mas.*

TRANSLATION.

huge Body rolls his eyes, and with ferocious Aspect all the Man aloof surveys.
Then with these Words in Return to the Tyrant's Speech moves up : Now or
by bearing away triumphal Spoils, or by illustrious Death, shall I be signalized,
For either Chance my Sire is equally fortified. Away then with your *vain glo-
rious* Threats. This said, he advances into the Middle of the Plain. Round the
Arcadians' Hearts the cold Blood congeals. Down from his Chariot Turnus
sprung ; on Foot prepares to meet him Hand to Hand. And as a Lion, when
from his lofty Watch-tower he hath 'spied a Bull standing on the Plains aloof,
meditating the Fight, to him flies up ; such is the Image of Turnus rushing to
the Combat. Soon as Pallas judged him within Reach of the darted Lance, he
makes the first Advance, with Strength unequal, trying if Fortune by any Means
will aid his bold Enterprize ; and thus the lofty Heavens himself addresses :
By my Father's Hospitality, and those Boards which thou his Guest didst visit,
Alcides' aid, I thee implore, my arduous Attempt : May Turnus in the Pangs
of Death behold me strip him of his bloody Armour, and let his dying Eyes
endure the *painful Sight* of a victorious Foe. Alcides heard the Youth, and
deep in the Bottom of his Heart a heavy Groan suppresses, and puts forth un-

NOTES.

450. *Sorti pater æquus utrique est.* This is and determines *Pater* to mean *Evander*, the
in Answer to what Turnus vaunting had said, Father of Pallas.
— *Cuperem ipse parens spectator adesset,*

*Tum Jupiter genitor Herculis
affatur natum amicis dictis :
sua dies stat cuique : est omni-
bus brevis et irreparabile tem-
pus vitæ : sed extendere famam
factis, hoc est opus virtutis.
Tot nati Deum cecidere sub al-
tis mœnibus Trojæ : quin Sar-
pedon, mea progenies, occidit
unâ cum illis : etiam sua fata
vocant Turnum, pervenitque ad
metas ævi dati sibi. Sic Jupi-
ter ait, atque rejicit oculos ab
arvis Rutulorum.*

*At Pallas emittit hastam mag-
nis viribus ; diripitque fulgen-
tem ensē cavâ vaginâ. Illa
volans incidit quâ summa teg-
mina surgunt humeris, atque
molita viam sibi per oras clypei,
tandem etiam strinxit de magno
corpore Turni. Hic Turnus,
diu vibrans robur, præfixum
acuto ferro, jacet illud in Pal-
lanta, atque ita fatur : aspice,
num nostrum telum sit mage
penetrabile. Dixerat : at cus-
pis teli transverberat medium
clypeum vibranti ictu, cum tot
terga ferri, tot æris, cum pellis tauri circumdata toties obeat cum, perforatque moras lorice,
et ingens pectus.*

*Tum genitor natum dictis affatur amicis :
Stat suæ cuique dies : brevis et irreparabile tempus
Omnibus est vitæ : sed famam extendere factis,
Hoc virtutis opus. Trojæ sub mœnibus altis
Tot nati cecidere Deum : quin occidit unâ 470
Sarpedon, mea progenies : etiam sua Turnum
Fata vocant, metasque dati pervenit ad ævi.
Sic ait, atque oculos Rutulorum rejicit arvis.*

*At Pallas magnis emittit viribus hastam ;
Vaginâque cavâ fulgentem deripit ensē. 475
Illa volans, humeri surgunt quâ tegmina, summa,
Incidit, atque viam clypei molita per oras,
Tandem etiam magno strinxit de corpore Turni.
Hic Turnus ferro præfixum robur acuto
In Pallanta diu librans jacet, atque ita fatur :
Aspice, num mage sit nostrum penetrabile te-
lum. 481*

*Dixerat : at clypeum, tot ferri terga, tot æris,
Cum pellis toties obeat circumdata tauri,
Vibranti cuspis medium transverberat ictu,
Loricæque moras, et pectus perforat ingens. 485*

TRANSLATION.

availing Tears. Then the *Almighty* Sire with these kindly Words his Son be-
speaks: To every one his Day is fixed, a short and irretrievable Term of Life
is given to all; but by their Actions to lengthen out their Fame, this is Virtue's
Task. Under the lofty Walls of Troy so many Sons of Gods have fallen.
Nay with them Sarpedon my own Offspring fell: Turnus too his Destiny calls,
and to the utmost Verge of Life he is arrived. He said, and from the Fields of
the Rutulians averts his Eyes.

But Pallas with vast Force hurls a Spear; and forth from the hollow Scabbard
draws his shining Blade. The Weapon flying lighted where the high Armour on
the Shoulders rise, and, opening its Way through the Extremity of the Shield, at
length too on the great Body of Turnus grazed. At this Turnus long poising a
Javelin tipped with sharpened Steel, darts it at Pallas, and thus speaks: See
whether ours be not the more penetrating Dart. He said, and with a quiver-
ing Stroke the *steely* Point pierces through the Mid-shield, *through* so many
Plates of Iron, so many of Brasses, while the Bull's Hide so many Times encom-
passes it around, and through the Corset's cumbrous Folds transfixes his Breast
with a hideous Gash. He in vain wrenches out the reeking Weapon from the

NOTES.

482. *Tot ferri terga.* Literally, *so many* | 485. *Ingens.* I take here adverbially, as
Hides of Iron, because the Bulls Hides were | *Æn. IX. 709.*
stuck full of Iron or Brass Nails. | — *Et clypeum super intonat ingens.*

497. *Unâ*

Ille rapit calidum frustra de vulnere telum :
Unâ eâdemque vi sanguisque animusque se-
quuntur.

Corruit in vulnus; sonitum super arma dedere ;
Et terram hostilem moriens petit ore cruento.

Quem Turnus super assistens, 490
Arcades, hæc, inquit, memores mea dicta re-
ferte

Evandro : qualem meruit, Pallanta remitto.
Quisquis honos tumuli, quicquid solamen hu-
mandi est,

Largior. Haud illi stabunt Æneia parvo
Hospitia. Et lævo pressit pede, talia fatus, 495

Exanimem ; rapiens immania pondera baltei,
Impressumque nefas (unâ sub nocte jugali

Cæsa manus juvenum fœdè, thalamique cruenti)
Quæ bonus Eurytion multo cælaverat auro :

Quo nunc Turnus ovat spolio, gaudetque poti-
tus. 500

Nescia mens hominum fati, fortisque futuræ,
Et servare modum, rebus sublata secundis !

Turno tempus erit, magno cum optaverit emtum
Intactum Pallanta, et cum spolia ista, diemque

*Ille frustra rapit calidum telum
de vulnere : sanguisque ani-
musque sequuntur unâ eâdemque
viâ. Corruit in vulnus ; arma
dedere sonitum super eum ; et
moriens petit hostilem terram
cruento ore. Super quem Tur-
nus assistens, inquit ; Arcades,
memores referte hæc mea dicta
Evandro : remitto filium Pal-
lanta ei, qualem meruit. Quis-
quis honos tumuli est, quicquid
solamen humandi est, largior
hoc. Æneia hospitia stabunt
illi haud parvo. Et fatus ta-
lia, pressit eum exanimem lævo
pede ; rapiens immania pondera
baltei, nefasque impressum in
eo (ut manus juvenum fuerit
cæsa fœdè sub unâ jugali nocte,
thalamique fæcti cruenti) quæ
bonus Eurytion cælaverat multo
auro : quo spolio nunc Turnus
ovat, gaudetque potitus eo. O
mens hominum nescia fati futu-
ræque sortis, et servare mo-
dum, sublata secundis rebus
erit tempus Turno, cum optave-
rit emtum magno pretio intac-
tum Pallanta, et cum oderis
ista spolia, diemque quo interle-
cit eum.*

TRANSLATION.

Wound : At one and the same Passage the Blood and Soul issue forth. Down on his Wound he rushes ; over him his Armour gave a Clang, and in Death with bloody Jaws he bites the hostile Ground. Whom Turnus bestriding : Ye Arcadians, says he, to Evander faithfully these my Words record : In such Plight as he deserved I send his Pallas back. Whatever Honour is in a Tomb, whatever Solace in Interment I freely give him. His League of Friendship with Æneas shall cost him not a little. And thus having spoke, he pressed with his Left-foot the breathless Corpse ; tearing away his Belt's enormous Weight, and the horrid Story with which it was embossed ; (in one nuptial Night a Band of Youths barbarously murdered, and their bridal Beds bathed in Blood) which the ingenious Eurytion had carved in copious Gold : In which Spoil Turnus now triumphs, and exults in the Possession. *Ab* the Minds of Men to Fate and future Events, and to practise Moderation blind, *Still* with Prosperity elated ! The Time shall come when Turnus shall wish with all his Soul that Pallas *by him* had not been touched, and when these Spoils and this Day he shall detest. But Pallas,

NOTES.

497. *Unâ sub nocte, &c.* The Story of the fifty *Danaids* who murdered their Husbands the first Night, except *Hypermnestra*, who suffered *Lynceus* to escape.

503. *Turno tempus erit, &c.* Literally, *To Turnus the Time shall be when he shall wish he had purchased at a great Price the net having touched Pallas.*

*At socii frequentes referunt
Pallanta, impositum scuto multo
gemitu lacrymisque. O Pallas,
rediture dolor, atque magnum
decus parenti! hæc dies prima
dedit te bello, hæc eadem aufert
te; cum tamen linguis ingentes
acervos Rutulorum.*

*Nec jam fama tanti mali,
sed certior auctor ejus advolat
Æneæ; suos esse in tenui dis-
crimine lethi, esse tempus suc-
currere versis Teucris. Æneas
metit quæque proxima gladio
ardensque agit latum limitem
ferro per agmen; quærens te,
Turne, superbum novâ cade.
Pallas, Evander, omnia sunt
in oculis ipsis: imprimis men-
sæ, quas primas tunc advena
adiit, dextræque datæ. Hic
rapit quatuor juvenes, creatos
Sulmone, totidem, quos Ufens
educat, viventes: quos immolet
inferias umbris Pallantis, per-
fundatque flammæ rogi illorum
captivo sanguine. Inde cum
procul tenderet infensam hastam
Mago; ille subit astu, ac tre-
mebunda hasta supervolat, et
amplectens genua, supplex effa-
tur talia: per patrios manes,
et spes surgentis Iuli,*

Oderit. At socii multo gemitu lacrymisque 505
Impositum scuto referunt Pallanta frequentes.

O dolor, atque decus magnum rediture parenti!
Hæc te prima dies bello dedit, hæc eadem aufert:
Cum tamen ingentes Rutulorum linguis acervos.

Nec jam fama mali tanti, sed certior auctor
Advolat Æneæ: tenui discrimine lethi 511

Esse suos; tempus versis succurrere Teucris.

Proxima quæque metit gladio, latumque per ag-
men

Ardens limitem agit ferro; te, Turne, superbum
Cæde novâ, quærens. Pallas, Evander, in ipsis,
Omnia sunt oculis: mensæ, quas advena pri-
mas 516

Tunc adiit, dextræque datæ. Sulmone creatos
Quatuor hic juvenes; totidem, quos educat Ufens;
Viventes rapit: inferias quos immolet umbris,
Captivoque rogi perfundat sanguine flammæ.

Inde Mago procul infensam cum tenderet haf-
tam; 521

Ille astu subit, ac tremebunda supervolat hasta;
Et genua amplectens effatur talia supplex:
Per patrios manes, et spes surgentis Iuli,

TRANSLATION.

stretched on his Shield, a numerous Retinue of his Friends with many a Groan and Tear back to the Camp convey. Oh ill-fated Youth, who to thy Parent shalt return his Grief and ample Glory both! This Day first gave thee to the War, the same snatches thee away; yet after thou hast left vast Heaps of slaughtered Rutulians.

And now not mere Rumour, but an unquestionable Voucher of great Disaster flies to Æneas; that his Friends were on the Verge of utter Ruin; that it was high Time to succour the flying Trojans. With his Sword he mows down whatever was near him, and with the Steel impetuous forces a wide Passage through the Host; in Quest of thee, O Turnus, proud of thy recent Slaughter. Pallas, Evander, all are full before his Eyes: The first Banquets in which then a Guest he joined, and their Right-hands of Friendship given. Here four Youths, the Progeny of Sulmo, and as many more whom Ufens bred, alive he snatches; whom as Victims he may offer to the Shade of Pallas, and drench with their captive Blood the Flames of his Funeral-pile. Next, when at Magus he aimed from far his hostile Lance, he artfully stoops, and over his Head the quivering Javelin flies, and embracing his Knees him suppliant he thus addresses: By thy Father's Manes, and the Hopes of thy rising Son Iulus, I implore thee spare this Life,

Te precor hanc animam serves natoque, patri-
que. 525

Est domus alta; jacent penitus defossa talenta
Cælati argenti; sunt auri pondera facti
Infectique mihi: non hic victoria Teucrûm
Vertitur: haud anima una dabit discrimina tanta.
Dixerat. Æneas contra cui talia reddit: 530

Argenti atque auri memoras quæ multa talenta,
Natis parce tuis: belli commercia Turnus
Sustulit ista prior, jam tum Pallante peremto.
Hoc patris Anchisæ manes, hoc sentit Iulus.
Sic fatus, galeam lævâ tenet, atque reflexâ 535
Cervice orantis capulo tenus abdidit ensem.
Nec procul Æmonides, Phœbi, Triviæque sa-
cerdos,

Insula cui sacrâ redimibat tempora vittâ,
Totus collucens veste, atque insignibus armis:
Quem congressus agit campo, lapsumque super-
stans 540

Immolat, ingentique umbrâ tegit. Arma Sereſtus
Lectâ refert humeris, tibi, rex Gradive, tropæum;
Instaurant acies, Vulcani stirpe creatus,

precor te, serves hanc animam natoque patrique. Est mihi alta domus; talenta cælati argenti jacent penitus defossa; sunt mihi pondera auri facti infectique: victoria Teucrûm non vertitur hic: una anima non dabit, tanta discrimina. Magus dixerat: cui contra Æneas reddit talia, parce tuis gnatis multa talenta argenti atque auri quæ memoras: Turnus prior sustulit ista commercia bello, jam tum Pallante peremto. Manes patris Anchisæ sentiunt hec, Iulus sentit hoc. Fatus sic, tenet galeam lævâ manu, atque abdidit ensem tenus capulo reflexâ cervice ejus orantis. Nec erat Æmonides procul, sacerdos Phœbi, Triviæque, cui tempora insula redimibat sacrâ vittâ, ille totus collucens veste atque insignibus armis. Quem Æneas congressus agit campo, superstansque immolat eum lapsum, tegitque ingenti umbrâ mortis. Sereſtus refert ejus arma lectâ humeris, tropæum tibi, rex Gradive. Ceculus, creatus stirpe Vulcani.

TRANSLATION.

Life, both for a Son and for a Father's Sake. A stately Mansion I possess;
Talents of Silver embossed lie deep lodged under Ground; Masses of wrought
and unwrought Gold I have: It is not here the Victory of the Trojans turns:
One poor Life will not so great a Difference make. He said. To whom
Æneas thus on the other Hand replies: Those many Talents of Gold and Silver
you mention reserve for your Sons: All those *Laws and mutual Stipulations* of
War Turnus first cancelled from the Moment Pallas by him was slain. So thinks
the Manes of my Sire Anchises, so my Son Iulus. This said, he grasps his Hel-
met with his Left-hand, and bowing back his Neck, as he begged for Mercy,
plunged in his Throat his Sword up to the Hilt. Nor far from hence Æmo-
nides, the Priest of Phœbus, and Diana, whose Temples a Mitre with holy Fil-
lets bound, in his Robe and burnished Armour all refulgent: Him encountering
he drives along the Plain, and standing over him fallen offers him a Victim, and
covers him with deep Shades of Death. Sereſtus gathering up his Arms bears
them away on his Shoulders a Trophy to thee, O Mars, stern Monarch of the

NOTES.

527. *Auri facti.* Signifies Gold wrought into Vases, Statues, &c. *Infecti* again is *Bullion* of Diadem worn by Priests and illustrious Per-
sons; the *vittâ* again was the Label or Fillets that hung down from it on either Side.

538. *Insula—vittâ.* The *Insula* was a Sort
VOL. II.

N y

546. *Deje.*

et Umbro veniens montibus
 Marforum, instaurant acies.
 Dardanides furit contra eos.
 Umbro dejecerat sinistram
 Anxuris ense, et totum orbem
 clypei ferro. Ille dixerat ali-
 quid magnum, credideratque
 vim affore verbo, ferebatque
 animum cælo fortasse, promise-
 ratque canitiem et longos annos
 sibi. Tarquitus contra, exsul-
 tans fulgentibus armis, quem
 Nympha Dryope creârat Fauno
 Silvicelæ, obviis obtulit sese
 Æneæ: ille, hasta reduclâ,
 impedit ejus lorica, ingensque
 onus clypei. Tum terræ detur-
 bat caput ejus orantis nequic-
 quam, et parantis dicere mul-
 ta; provolvensque tepentem
 truncum, fatur hæc super ini-
 mico pectore: hostis metuende,
 nunc, jace istic. Tua optima
 mater non condet te humi, one-
 rabitve membra patrio sepul-
 chro; linguere feris alitibus,
 aut unda feret te mersum gur-
 gite, impasti que pisces lambent
 tua vulnera.

Cæculus, et veniens Marforum montibus Umbro.
 Dardanides contra furit: Anxuris ense sinistram,
 Et totum clypei ferro dejecerat orbem. 546
 Dixerat ille aliquid magnum, vimque affore verbo
 Crediderat, cæloque animum fortasse ferebat;
 Canitiemque sibi, et longos promiserat annos.
 Tarquitus exultans contra fulgentibus armis, 550
 Silvicolæ Fauno Dryope quem Nympha creârat,
 Obviis ardenti sese obtulit. Ille reduclâ
 Loricam clypeique ingens onus impedit hastâ.
 Tum caput orantis nequicquam, et multa pa-
 rantis
 Dicere, deturbat terræ; truncumque tepen-
 tem 555
 Provolvens, super hæc inimico pectore fatur:
 Istic nunc, metuende, jace. Non te optima
 mater
 Condet humi, patriove onerabit membra se-
 pulcro;
 Alitibus linguere feris; aut gurgite mersum
 Unda feret, piscesque impasti vulnera lam-
 bent. 560

TRANSLATION.

Field. Cæculus, born of Vulcan's Race, and Umbro, come from the Marlian Mountains, renew the Fight. The Trojan Prince with Fury against them burns: Anxur's Left-arm and his Buckler's whole Circumference he with his Sword had struck off. Some mighty Spell he had pronounced, and imagined there would be Virtue in the Word, perhaps exalted his Soul to Heaven with vain Hopes, and promised himself grey Hairs and Length of Years. On the other Hand Tarquitus, whom to silvan Faunus the Nymph Dryope bore, in his refulgent Arms exulting, to the incensed Hero himself opposed. He, darting a Spear with full Force, renders his Corset and Buckler's vast Bulk useless for Defence. Then strikes down to the Ground his Head as he begs in vain, and in an Act to plead at large; and, tumbling the warm Trunk, over it these Words pronounces from his hostile Breast: There now redoubted *Champion* lie. Thee in the Earth thy gracious Mother shall not lodge, nor in thy native Soil load thy Limbs with a Grave; to Birds of Prey thou shalt be left; or sunk in the Deep the Waves shall bear thee down, and hungry Fishes suck thy Wounds. Forthwith Antæus

NOTES.

546. *Dejecerat*, &c. i. e. Umbro had struck off Anxur's Left Hand just when Æneas came up against him. This and some other embarrassed Sentences, occur particularly in this Book, which plainly shew Virgil had not put the finishing Hand to it.

552. *Reduclâ hastâ*, i. e. Drawing back his Spear to dart it from him with full Force. In the same Sense *reductis remis* signify the labouring Oars, or Oars plied with Vigour. Æn. VIII. 690.

564. *Tacitis*

Protinus Antæum et Lycan, prima agmina Turni,
Persequitur, fortemque Numam, fulvumque Ca-
mertem,

Magnanimo Volscente satum; ditissimus agri
Qui fuit Ausonidum, et tacitis regnavit Amyclis.
Ægeon qualis, centum cui brachia dicunt, 565
Centenasque manus, quinquaginta oribus ignem
Pectoribusque arsisse; Jovis cum fulmina contra
Tot paribus streperet clypeis, tot stringeret enses.
Sic toto Æneas desævit in æquore victor,
Ut semel intepuit mucro. Quin ecce Niphæi
Quadrijugos in equos, adversaque pectora ten-
dit: 571

Atque illi longè gradientem et dira frementem
Ut videre, metu versi, retroque ruentes,
Effunduntque ducem, rapiuntque ad litora cur-
rus.

Interea bijugis infert se Lucagus albis 575
In medios, fraterque Liger: sed frater habenis
frater: sed frater flectit equos habenis;

Protinus persequitur Antæum et Lycan, prima agmina Turni, fortemque Numam, fulvumque Camertem, satum magnanimo Volscente; qui fuit ditissimus agri omnium Ausonidum, et regnavit tacitis Amyclis. Qualis Ægeon, cui dicunt fuisse centum brachia, centenasque manus, et ignem arsisse à quinquaginta cribus pectoribusque; cum streperet tot paribus clypeis contra fulmina Jovis, et stringeret tot enses. Sic Æneas, victor, desævit in toto æquore, ut semel mucro gladii intepuit cæde. Quin ecce tendit in quadrijugos equos, Niphæi adversaque pectora: atque illi equi, ut videre cum longè gradientem, et frementem dira versi metu, ruentesque retro, effunduntque ducem, rapiuntque currus ad litora. Interea Lucagus infert se in medios albis bijugis, Ligerque ejus albis bijugis, Ligerque ejus

TRANSLATION.

and Lycas, Turnus's foremost Leaders, he pursues, and valiant Numa, and Camers *in yellow Gold refulgent*, from magnanimous Volscens sprung; who of all Ausonia's Sons was richest in Land-estate, and over Amyclæ, the City of Silence, reigned. As Ægeon, who, they say, had an hundred Arms and an hundred Hands, and flashed Fire from fifty Mouths and Breasts; when against the Thunderbolts of Jove he on so many equal Bucklers clashed, untheathed so many Swords. Just so the victorious Æneas wreaked his Fury over all the Plain, when once his pointed Steel was warmed *with Blood*. Nay even against the four harnessed Steeds of Niphæus and their *fiery* Chests he advances: but they, soon as from far they saw him marching up, and breathing dire Revenge, with Affrightment wheeling about, and rushing back, they tumble out the Chief and whirl the Chariot to the Shore. Meanwhile Lucagus, in his Chariot drawn by two white Steeds, flings himself into the *Midst of the Squadrons*, and his Brother

NOTES.

564. *Tacitis Amyclis.* Amyclæ was a City of *Latium* near *Terracina*, which is said to have perished through the preposterous Silence of the Inhabitants. For, the City having been frequently thrown into the utmost Confusion by false Alarms, at length a Law was made that none should ever mention the Approach of an Enemy. So that, when the Enemy actually advanced, the City was suddenly destroyed for Want of timely Intelligence. Hence says

Lucilius,

Mihi necesse est loqui; nam scio Amyclas tacendo perisse.

568. *Tot paribus clypeis*, i. e. *Equal in Number to his Hands and Arms.*

571. *Adversa pectora.* This, I think is rather to be understood of the Breasts of the Steeds than of the Rider; it gives one a much higher Idea of the Hero's Valour.

et acer Lucagus rotat strictum
ensem. Æneas haud tulit eos
furentes tanto fervore : irruit,
ingensque apparuit adversâ ha-
stâ. Cui Liger ait: Non cer-
nis equos Diomedis, nec cernis
currum Achillis, aut campos
Phrygiæ: nunc finis belli, et
tui ævi dabitur his terris.
Talia dicta volant latè à vesa-
no Ligeri: sed et Troïus heros
non parat dicta contra; nam
torquet jaculum in hostem. Lu-
cagus, ut pronus, pendens in
verbera, admonuit bijugos telo,
dum aptat se pugnae lævo pede
projecto; hasta subit per imas
oras fulgentis clypei, tum per-
forat lævum inguen. Ille ex-
cussus curru, moribundus volvi-
tur arvis. Quem pius Æneas
affatur amaris dictis: Lucage,
nulla segnis fuga equorum pro-
didit tuos currus, aut vanæ
umbræ vertere eos ex hostibus;
tu ipse, saliens rotis, deseris
juga. Ita fatus hæc, arripuit
bijugos. Infelix frater, de-
lapsus eodem curru, tendebat
inermes palmas:

Fleat equos; strictum rotat acer Lucagus en-
sem.

Haud tulit Æneas tanto fervore furentes:
Irruit, adversâque ingens apparuit hastâ.
Cui Liger.

Non Diomedis equos, nec currum cernis Achil-
lis,

Aut Phrygiæ campos: nunc belli finis et ævi
His dabitur terris. Vesano talia latè

Dicta volant Ligeri: sed non et Troïus heros
Dicta parat contra; jaculum nam torquet in
hostem. 585

Lucagus, ut pronus pendens in verbera telo
Admonuit bijugos, projecto dum pede lævo.
Aptat se pugnae; subit oras hasta per imas
Fulgentis clypei, tum lævum perforat inguen.
Excussus curru moribundus volvitur arvis. 590

Quem pius Æneas dictis affatur amaris:
Lucage, nulla tuos currus fuga segnis equorum
Prodidit, aut vanæ vertere ex hostibus umbræ;
Ipse rotis saliens juga deseris. Hæc ita fatus,
Arripuit bijugos. Frater tendebat inermes 595
Infelix palmas, curru delapsus eodem:

TRANSLATION.

Liger: But with the Reins his Brother guides the Steeds; fierce Lucagus flourishes the naked Sword. Them raging with such Impetuosity Æneas could not bear: On he rushes, and majestic stood before them with his Lance opposed. To whom Liger: You see not *here* the Steeds of Diomed, nor the Chariot of Achilles, or the Plains of Troy: Now on this Ground shall a Period to the War and thy Life be given. Such *insulting* Words from raving Liger are let fly: But somewhat else than Words the Trojan Hero in Return prepares; for against his Foe his Javelin he hurls. As Lucagus stooping forward to the Lash with a Dart egged on his yoked Seeds, while with his Left-foot thrown out before he fits him for the Fight; the Spear passes through the lowest Border of his shining Buckler, then pierces his left Groin. Tossed from the Chariot in the Pangs of Death he wallows. Whom Æneas, piteous *as he was*, in bitter Terms addresses: Lucagus, 'tis not the Slowness of thy Steeds in Flight thy Chariot hath betrayed, nor have empty Shadows *and Phantoms* turned them from the Foe; thyself springing from the Wheels desertest the Chariot. Thus having said, he seized the Steeds. His hapless Brother leaping down from the same

NOTES.

592. *Lucage, &c.* This, I cannot help think-
ing, is a very poor Sentiment, an ill-timed Af-
fection of Wit, quite unworthy both of the
Poet and his Hero. *Virgil* appears to have been
led into it from too great Fondness for *Homer*,
whom he would needs imitate, even in his
Blemishes.

Per te, per qui te talem genuere parentes,
Vir Trojane, sine hanc animam, et miserere pre-
cantis.

Pluribus oranti Æneas: Haud talia dudum
Dicta dabas: morere, et fratrem ne desere fra-
ter.

600

Tum, latebras animæ, pectus mucrone recludit.
Talia per campos edebat funera ductor
Dardanius; torrentis aquæ, vel turbinis atri
More furens. Tandem erumpunt, et castra re-
linquunt

Ascanius puer, et nequicquam obsessa juven-
tus.

605

Junonem interea compellat Jupiter ultro:
O germana mihi, atque eadem gratissima conjux;
Ut rebare, Venus (nec te sententia fallit)
Trojanas sustentat opes! non vivido bello
Dextra viris animusque ferox, patiensque pe-
ricli!

610

Cui Juno summissa: Quid, ô pulcherrime con-
jux,

Sollicitas ægram, et tua tristia dicta timentem?
Si mihi, quæ quondam fuerat, quamque esse
decebat,

oro per te, per parentes, qui
genuere te talem, Trojanè vir,
sine hanc animam, et miserere
precantis. Æneas ait illi oran-
ti pluribus verbis: haud dabas
talia dicta dudum: morere, et
frater, ne desere fratrem. Tum
recludit pectus, latebras ani-
mæ, mucrone. Dardanius duc-
tor edebat talia funera per
campos; furens more torrentis
aquæ, vel atri turbinis. Tan-
dem Ascanius puer, et juven-
tus obsessa nequicquam erumpunt
et relinquunt castra.

Interea Jupiter compellat
Junonem ultro: O germana,
atque eadem conjux gratissima
mihi; ut tu rebare (nec sen-
tentia fallit te) Venus sustentat
Trojanas opes! non est illis vi-
ris dextra vivido bello, ani-
musque ferox, patiensque peri-
cli! Cui Juno summissa ait:
ô pulcherrime conjux, quid sol-
licitas me ægram et timentem
tua tristia dicta? si foret mihi

TRANSLATION.

Car stretched forth his defenceless Hands. By thy self, O Trojan Hero, by the Parents who begot thee thus illustrious, spare this Life, and pity a Wretch who begs for Mercy. To whom pleading at greater length Æneas thus replies: It was not Language like this you lately uttered: Die, and like a dutiful Brother desert not a Brother. Then with the pointed Steel he discloses his Breast, the latent Seat of the Soul. Such Havock made the Trojan Chief over the Field; raging like an impetuous Flood or boisterous Whirlwind. At length the Boy Ascanius and the Youth in vain blocked up sally forth, and quit the Camp. Mean while Jupiter of his own free Motion thus addresses Juno: My Sister, and my dearest Consort both; 'tis Venus, as you alledged, supports the Trojan Powers. Nor are you mistaken in your Judgement; no active Hands for War have the Men themselves, no Souls courageous or patient of Danger! To whom Juno all Submission: My Lord, in whom the Perfection of Beauty dwells, why dost thou teize me oppressed with Anguish, and dreading thy severe Man-

NOTES.

608. *Ut rebare, Venus, &c.* This is plain-ly an Irony, as appears both from the Turn of the Sentence, and from the Strain of Juno's Answer, which shews her to have considered it in that Light.

611. *Pulcherrime conjux.* My Lord, in whom

the Perfection of Beauty dwells. This is the Import of *pulcherrimus*, which signifies accom-
plished in Virtue, and all the Beauties of the Mind, as well as in outward Beauty, hence ap-
plied to Hercules, Æn. VII. 656.

614. *Namque:*

ea vis in amore, quæ fuerat
quondam, quamque decebat esse,
namque non negaret hæc mihi,
cum sis omnipotens; quin et
possem subducere Turnum pug-
næ, et servare eum incolumem
Dauno parenti. Nunc pereat,
detque pœnas Teucris pio san-
guine. Tamen ille deducit no-
men à nostrâ origine: Pilum-
nusque est quartus pater illi;
et sæpe oneravit tua limina
largâ manu, multisque donis.
Cui rex ætherei Olympi sic fa-
tur breviter: si nora præsentis
lethi, tempusque oratur caduco
juveni, sentisque me ponere hæc
ita; tolle Turnum suâ, atque
eripe eum instantibus fati. Va-
cat indulgisse tibi hætenus. Sin
ulla altior venia latet sub istis
precibus, putasque totum bel-
lum posse moveri mutarive;
pascis inanes spes. Cui Juno
illacrymans ait: quid si dares
id mente, quod gravaris voce?
atque hæc vita maneret rata
Turno? nunc gravis exitus
manet infontem; aut ego feror
vana veri;

Vis in amore foret; non hoc mihi namque ne-
gares

Omnipotens; quin et pugnæ subducere Tur-
num,

Et Dauno possem incolumem servare parenti.

Nunc pereat, Teucrisque pio det sanguine pœnas:

Ille tamen nostrâ deducit origine nomen:

Pilumnusque illi quartus pater; et tua largâ

Sæpe manu, multisque oneravit limina donis.

Cui rex ætherei breviter sic fatur Olympi: 621

Si mora præsentis lethi, tempusque caduco

Oratur juveni, meque hoc ita ponere sentis;

Tolle fugâ Turnum, atque instantibus eripe fati.

Hætenus indulgisse vacat. Sin altior istis 625

Sub precibus venia ulla latet, totumque moveri,

Mutarive putas bellum; spes pascis inanes.

Cui Juno illacrymans: Quid si, quod voce gra-
varis,

Mente dares? atque hæc Turno rata vita ma-
neret?

Nunc manet infontem gravis exitus; aut ego
veri 630

TRANSLATION.

dates? Had I that Influence over your Affection which once I had, and which it became me to have, thou the Omnipotent couldst not sure refuse me this; but I might have it in my Power both to rescue Turnus from the Fight, and preserve him in Safety for his Father Daunus. Now let him die, and glut the Vengeance of the Trojans with his pious Blood: Yet from our Stock he derives his Name: And Pilumnus is his Father in the fourth Degree; and often with liberal Hands and many Offerings he has heaped thy Courts. To whom the Sovereign of the æthereal Heaven thus briefly speaks: If you plead for a Respite from present Death, and a *breathing* Time to the short lived Youth, and if it is thy Mind that I should settle it thus, bear off Turnus by Flight, and save him from impending Fate. Thus far to indulge thee is allowed. But if any higher Favour is couched under these Petitions, and you imagine the whole Face of the War is to be shifted or reversed, you feed yourself with empty Hopes. To whom Juno all in Tears: What if thou shouldst grant with thy Heart what in Words thou declinest, and this Life to Turnus were to be continued fixed by thy Decree? Now a woful Catastrophe awaits the guiltless Youth, or vain are my

NOTES.

614. *Namque.* The Import of this Particle here is—I have lost my wonted Influence over your Heart, for else you could not, &c.

617. *Pio sanguine.* His Blood is called *pious*, because he was descended from the Gods.

630. *Aut ego veri vana feror.* *Vana* here has the same signification with *ignara*, or *av-*
gur or *arustex* is understood.

652. *Nu*

Vana feror : quod ut ô potius formidine falsâ
Ludar, et in melius tua, qui potes, orsa reflectas !

Hæc ubi dicta dedit, cœlo se protinus alto
Misit, agens hiemem nimbo succincta per auras ;
Iliacamque aciem, et Laurentia castra petivit.
Tum Dea nube cavâ tenuem sine viribus um-
bram

636

In faciem Æneæ, visu mirabile monstrum,
Dardaniis ornat telis clypeumque jubaſque
Divini assimulat capitis ; dat inania verba,
Dat sine mente sonum, gressusque effingit eun-
tis.

640

Morte obitâ quales fama est volitare figuras,
Aut quæ sopitos deludunt somnia sensus.

At primas læta ante acies exultat imago,
Irritatque virum telis, et voce laceſſit.

Inſtat cui Turnus, ſtridentemque eminus haſtam
Conjicit : illa dato vertit veſtigia tergo.

646

Tum verò Ænean averſum ut cedere Turnus
Credidit, atque animo ſpem turbidus hauſit in-
anem :

Quo fugis, Ænea ? thalamos ne deſere pactos :
Hæc dabitur dextrâ tellus quæſita per undas.

650

Talia vociferans ſequitur, ſtriſtumque coruſcat

quod ô ita ſit, ut potius ludar
falsâ formidine, et tu, qui po-
tes, reflectas tua orſa in melius.

Ubi dedit hæc dicta, protin-
us miſit ſe alto cœlo, ſuccinctâ
nimbo, agens hiemem per auras ;
petivitque Iliacam aciem, et
Laurentia caſtra. Tum Dea
ornat, Dardaniis telis, tenuem
umbram ſine viribus cavâ nube,
in faciem Æneæ (monſtrum
mirabile viſu) aſſimulatque cly-
peum jubaſque divini capitis ;
dat inania verba, dat ſonum
ſine mente, effingitque gressus
Æneæ euntis. Talis figura
quales figuras fama eſt volitare
morte obitâ, aut ſomnia quæ
deludunt ſopitos ſenſus. At læta
imago exultat ante primas
acies, irritatque virum telis, et
laceſſit eum voce. Cui Turnus
inſtat, conjicitque ſtridentem
haſtam eminus : illa imago ver-
tit veſtigia tergo dato. Tum
verò, ut Turnus credidit Ænean
averſum cedere, atque turbidus
hauſit inanem ſpem animo : ait,
Ænea, quò fugis ? ne deſere
thalamos pactos : tellus quæſita
per undas dabitur tibi hæc meâ
dextrâ. Vociferans talia ſe-
quitur, coruſcatque ſtriſtum

TRANSLATION.

Pretensions to the Knowledge of Futurity : But O that I may rather be with
groundless Fears miſſed ; and that thou, to whom the Power belongs, may'ſt alter
thy Purpoſes for the better !

When theſe Words ſhe had pronounced, forthwith ſhe ſhot down from the
loſty Sky arrayed in a Cloud, driving Storm and Tempeſt through the Air ; and
for the Trojan Army and Latin Camp ſhe made. Then of a hollow Cloud,
ſtrange Monſter to behold ! the Goddeſs, in the Shape of Æneas, drefſes up
with Trojan Armour an airy powerleſs Phantom, and imitates to the Life both
his Shield and the creſted Helmèt of his divine Head ; gives it empty Words,
and gives it Sound without Senſe, and counterſeits the Hero's Gait as he walks.
Such as thoſe Forms which after Death are ſaid to flutter about, or thoſe Dreams
which mock the Senſes locked in Sleep. But the Phantom friſky exults before
the foremoſt Ranks, and the Hero with Dart provokes, and with the Tongue
deſies. On whom Turnus preſſes, and at a Diſtance hurls a hiſſing Spear : The
Spectre wheeling about turned its Steps. But then, as ſoon as Turnus imagined
Æneas with his Back turned was giving Ground, and boiſterous in Soul drunk
in illuſive Hope : Æneas, ſays he, whither doſt thou fly ? Deſert not thy plight-
ed Nuptials : By this Right-hand ſhall the Settlement be given you in queſt of
which you have traversed the Seas. Thus bawling he purſues him, and bran-
diſhes

mucronem: nec videt ventos ferre sua gaudia.

Forte ratis, conjuncta crepidine celsi saxi, stabat scalis expositis, et ponte parato, quâ nave rex Osinius fuerat advectus à Clusinis oris. Trepida imago Æneæ fugientis conjicit sese huc in latebras: nec Turnus segnior instat, exsuperatque moras, et transilit altos pontes. Vix attigerat proram navis; Saturnia rumpit funem, rapitque navem avulsam per æquora revoluta. Autem Æneas poscit illum absentem in prælia; demittit multa corpora virum obvia morti. Tunc levis imago haud quærit latebras ultra jam, sed volans sublime immiscuit se atræ nubi: cum interea turbo fert Turnum medio æquore. Ille respicit ignarus rerum ingratusque salutis, et tendit duplices manus cum voce ad sidera: dicens, omnipotens genitor, duxistine me dignum tanto crimine? et voluisti me expendere tales pœnas?

Mucronem; nec ferre videt sua gaudia ventos.

Forte ratis celsi conjuncta crepidine saxi

Expositis stabat scalis, et ponte parato;

Quâ rex Clusinis advectus Osinius oris. 655

Huc sese trepida Æneæ fugientis imago

Conjicit in latebras: nec Turnus segnior instat;

Exsuperatque moras, et portes transilit altos.

Vix proram attigerat; rumpit Saturnia funem,

Avulsamque rapit revoluta per æquora navem.

Illum autem Æneas absentem in prælia pos-

cit; 661

Obvia multa virum demittit corpora mortis.

Tum levis haud ultra latebras jam quærit imago,

Sed sublime volans nubi se immiscuit atræ:

Cum Turnum medio interea fert æquore tur-

bo. 665

Respicit ignarus rerum, ingratusque salutis,

Et duplices cum voce manus ad sidera tendit:

Omnipotens genitor, tanton' me crimine dignum

Duxisti? et tales voluisti expendere pœnas?

TRANSLATION.

dishees his naked Sword; nor sees that the Winds bear his *boasted* Joys away.

By Chance there stood a Ship adjoining to the Margin of a steep Rock with extended Ladders, and a Bridge prepared, in which King Osinius had been wafted from the Clusian Coasts. Hither in fearful Haste the Image of Æneas flying flings itself into a Hiding-place: And Turnus with no less Speed pursues; surmounts all Obstacles, and overleaps the lofty Bridges. Scarce had he reached the Brow, *when* Saturnia bursts the Cable, and over the tumbling Waves hurries the Vessel torn from the Shore away. But him absent Æneas with Impatience to the Combat seeks; *and* many a Hero whom he met dispatched to the Shades below. Then the fleeting Image now no further Concealment seeks; but soaring aloft, blended itself with a dusky Cloud: When in the mean time the Whirlwind drives Turnus on the Mid-ocean. Back *on the Shore* he casts his Eyes, quite at a Loss, and thankless for the Preservation of *his Life*, and both Hands to Heaven he raises with his Voice: Almighty Father, couldst thou judge me worthy of such criminal Shame, and appoint me to suffer such *infamous* Punishment? whither am I borne? Whence am I come? What an ignominious

NOTES.

652. *Nec ferre videt sua gaudia ventos.* A poetical Phrase this! denoting Disappointment, and is used in *English* as well as in the *Latin*.

665. *Revoluta per æquora.* This *Servius* *tam per æquora*; but as I would shun as much as possible the having Recourse to such unnatural Substitutions, so here there appears no Manner of Necessity for it, since *revoluta* is a very proper Epithet of the Sea.

Quò feror ? unde abii ? quæ me fuga, quemve
reducet ? 670

Laurentesne iterum muros, aut castra videbo ?
Quid manus illa virûm, qui, me meaque arma
secuti ?

Quosque, nefas ! omnes infandâ in morte reliqui ?
Et nunc palantes video, gemitumque cadentûm
Accipio. Quid agam ? aut quæ jam satis ima de-
hiscat 675

Terra mihi ? vos ô potius miserescite, venti ;
In rupes, in saxa (volens vos Turnus adoro)
Ferte ratem, sævisque vadis immittite Syrtis ;
Quò neque me Rutuli, neque conscia fama se-
quatur.

Hæc memorans, animo nunc huc, nunc fluctuat
illuc, 680

An sese mucrone ob. tantum dedecus amens
Induat, et crudum per costas exigat ensem ;
Fluctibus an jaciat mediis, et litora nando
Curva petat, Teucrûmque iterum se reddat in
arma.

Ter conatus utramque viam : ter maxima Ju-
no 685

Continuit ; juvenemque animi miserata repressit.
Labitur alta secans, fluctuque æstuque secundo ;

quò feror ? unde abii ? quæ fu-
ga reducet me, quemve ? vi-
debone Laurentes muros aut
castra iterum ? quid illa manus
virûm dicet, qui sunt secuti me
meaque arma ? omnesque quos
reliqui, ô nefas, in infandâ
morte ? Et nunc video eos pa-
lantes, accipioque gemitum ca-
dentûm meis auribus. Quid
agam ? aut quæ ima terra jam
satis dehiscat mihi ? vos, ô
venti, potius miserescite mei ;
(ego Turnus volens adoro vos,)
ferite ratem in rupes, in saxa,
immittiteque eam sævis vadis
Syrtis ; quò neque Rutuli, neque
conscia fama sequatur me. Me-
morans hæc, fluctuat animo nunc
huc, nunc illuc, an amens ob-
tantum dedecus induit sese mu-
crone, et exigat crudum ensem
per costas ; an jaciat se mediis
fluctibus, et petat curva litora
nando, reddatque se iterum in
arma. Teucrûm. Est conatus
utramque viam ter : ter maxi-
ma Juno continuit eum, mise-
rataque animi repressit juve-
nem. Labitur secans alta, se-
cundo fluctuque æstuque ;

TRANSLATION.

Flight carries me off, and in what Disgrace shall it bring me back ? Shall I *have the Face* again to see the Walls of Laurentum, or the *Ausonian* Camp ? What *will* that Band of Warriors *say*, who followed me and my Arms, and whom, O foul Impiety ! I abandoned in *the* horrible *Jaws* of Death ? And now I see them straggling, and hear the Groans of the Falling. What can I do ? Or what Earth will now yawn to *receive* me deep enough in *Proportion to my Crime* ? Or rather, on me ye Winds have Pity ; on Rocks, on Craggs (Turnus heartily adores you) drive my Vessel, and fling it on the cruel Shelves of Quicksand ; whither neither the Rutulians, nor conscious Fame may follow me. So saying, now hither, now thither he fluctuates in his Soul, whether in frantic *Despair* to sheath the pointed Steel in his Bosom on Account of so high a Disgrace, and through his Sides drive home the cruel Sword ; or to fling *himself* into the Midst of the Waves, by swimming seek the winding Shore, and rush again amidst the Trojan Arms. Thrice he essayed either Expedient : Thrice imperial Juno restrained, and in her Soul's Compassion checked the Youth. He glides away

NOTES.

687. *Fluctu secundo*. Literally, *the Waves* which is saying in other Words, *that the Wind* being prosperous, i. e. *the Motion of the Waves*, was for him.
instead of opposing, carried the Vessel forward ;

*Et deferitur ad antiquam urbem
patris Dauni.*

*At interea Mezentius, mo-
nitis Jovis, ardens succedit
pugnæ, invaditque Teucros
evanes. Tyrrenæ acies con-
currunt, atque instant viro uni,
uni inquam omnibus odiis fre-
quentibusque telis. Ille Mezen-
tius, velut rupes, quæ prodit in
vastum æquor, obvia furis ven-
torum, expostaque, ponto, per-
fert cunctam vim atque minas
cælique marisque: ipsa manens
immota. Sternit Hebrum, pro-
lem Dolicaonis, humi; cum quo
sternit Latagum fugacemque
Palmum: sed occupat Latagum
per os faciemque adversam saxo,
atque ingenti fragmine montis:
finit Palmum volvi segnem po-
plite succiso; donatque Laufo
habere ejus arma humeris, et
figere cristas vertice capitis.
Nec non opprimit Phrygium
Evantem, Mimantæque æqualem
comitemque Paridis: quem
Theano dedit in lucem genitori
Amyco unâ nocte: et Cisseis re-
gina prægnans face*

Et patris antiquam Dauni deferitur ad urbem.

At Jovis interea monitis Mezentius ardens
Succedit pugnæ, Teucrosque invadit evanes.
Concurrunt Tyrrenæ acies, atque omnibus
uni,

Uni odiisque viro telisque frequentibus instant.
Ille, velut rupes, vastum quæ prodit in æquor,
Obvia ventorum furis, expostaque ponto,
Vim cunctam, atque minas perfert cælique ma-
risque;

Ipsa immota manens. Prolem Dolicaonis He-
brum

Sternit humi; cum quo Latagum, Palmumque
fugacem:

Sed Latagum saxo, atque ingenti fragmine montis
Occupat os, faciemque adversam: poplite Pal-
mum

Succiso volvi segnem finit; armaque Laufo
Donat habere humeris, et vertice figere cristas.
Nec non Evantem Phrygium, Paridisque Mi-
manta

Æqualem, comitemque: unâ quem nocte Theano
In lucem genitori Amyco dedit: et face prægnans

TRANSLATION.

cutting the Deep, with prosperous Wind and Tide; and is wafted to the ancient City of his Father Daunus.

Mean while, by Jove's Suggestion, furious Mezentius succeeds *him* in the Fight, and assaults the Trojans flushed with Success. The Tuscan Troops rushed on him at once, and with all their Rage and Darts *thick* following *each other* press on him, on him alone. He *stands firm* as a Rock which projects into the vast Ocean, obnoxious to the Furies of the Winds; and, exposed to the Rage of the Main, endures all the Violence and Terrors of the Sky and Sea; itself unmoved remaining. He stretches on the Ground Hebrus the Son of Dolicaon, and with him Latagus and fugitive Palmus: But to Latagus with a Rock and vast Fragment of a Mountain he gives a preventing Blow on his Jaw and Face full right against him; Palmus hamstrung he suffers inactive *on the Ground* to roll; and gives Laufo to wear his Armour on his Shoulders, and on his Helmet's Top to fix his Plumes. Evas the Phrygian too *he overthrows*, and Mimæ the Companion of Paris, and his equal in Age: Whom Theano brought forth to his Father Amycus in the same Night that Queen Hecuba, the Daughter of Cisseus, preg-

NOTES.

704. In lucem genitori Amyco dedit; et face. *Id* observes that *creat* here is quite redundant, *pregnans Cisseis regina Paris creat.* Dr. Bentley—[Since the Sentence is perfect without it; be-
sides

Cisseis regina Parin creat: urbe paternâ 705
 Occubat: ignarum Laurens habet ora Mimantia.
 Ac velut ille canum morsu de montibus altis
 Actus aper (multos Vesulus quem pinifer annos
 Defendit, multosque palus Laurentia) silvâ
 Pastus arundineâ; postquam inter retia ventum
 est, 710

Substitit, infremuitque ferox, et inhorruit armos:
 Nec cuiquam irasci, propiusve accedere virtus,
 Sed jaculis, tutisque procul clamoribus instant;
 Ille autem impavidus partes cunctatur in omnes,
 Dentibus infrendens, et tergo decutit hastas. 715
 Haud aliter, justæ quibus est Mezentius iræ,
 Non ulli est animus stricto concurrere ferro:
 Missilibus longè, et vasto clamore lacesunt.
 Venerat antiquis Coriti de finibus Acron,
 Graius homo, infectos linguens profugus Hyme-
 næos: 720

Hunc ubi miscentem longè media agmina vidit,

*creat Parin: Paris occubat pa-
 ternd urbe: Laurens ora habet
 Mimantia ignarum. Ac velut
 ille aper, actus de altis monti-
 bus morsu canum, pastus arun-
 dineâ silvâ (quem aprum pinif-
 er Vesulus defendit multos
 annos, Laurentiaque palus de-
 fendit multos annos) postquam
 est ventum inter retia, substitit,
 feroxque infremuit, et inhor-
 ruit armos; nec est virtus cui-
 quam irasci, accedereve propi-
 us, sed instant jaculis, tutisque
 clamoribus procul: autem ille
 aper impavidus cunctatur in
 omnes partes, infrendens denti-
 bus, et decutit hastas tergo.
 Haud aliter non est animus ulli
 eorum, quibus Mezentius est
 justæ iræ, concurrere cum eo
 stricto ferro: lacesunt eum
 longè missilibus, et vasto cla-
 more. Acron, Graius homo, ve-
 nerat de antiquis finibus Coriti,
 profugus linguens hymenæos in-
 fectos: ubi Mezentius longè
 vidit hunc miscentem media ag-*

TRANSLATION.

nant with a Firebrand, bore Paris. He in his native City *buried* lies, while the
 Laurentine Coast possesses *Mimas obscure and unknown*. And as a huge Boar by
 baying Hounds pursued from the high Mountains (whom Pine-bearing Vesulus
 had sheltered for many Years, and the Lake of Laurentum) that in the *reedy*
 Wood had fed; soon as he is arrived among the Toils, he makes a Stand, ~~fero~~
 and ferocious roars aloud, and bristles up the Horrors of his Shoulders: ~~Not~~
 has any one the Courage to wreak his Fury on him, or approach him near;
 but aloof they ply him with Darts, and Shouts secure *from Harm*: But he in-
 trepid stands their Attacks on every Side, gnashing his Tusks, and shakes the
 Lances from his Back. Just so not one of those, whom just Rage against Me-
 zentius fires, have the Soul to encounter him with the naked Sword; *but* at
 Distance they gall him with missive Weapons and vast Clamour. From the an-
 tient Coasts of Coritus had Acron come, a Grecian, who deserted to *Æneas*
 leaving his Nuptials unconsummated: Him when from far *Mezentius* saw break

NOTES.

Observe that there is something incongruous in
 making *creat* and *dedit* of different Tenses, as
 also, that the Omission of the Nominative to
 the following Verb *occubat* perplexes the Sense:
 On all which Accounts that learned Critic con-
 jectures that the genuine Reading, as *Virgil* left
 it, must be,

*—undâ quem nocte Theano
 In lacem, genitore Amyce, dedit; et face
 prægnans*

*Cisseis regina Parin. Paris urbe paternâ
 Occubat.*

706. *Ignarum, i. e. ignotum, for so the*

Word is sometimes taken in a passive Sense;
Ovid. Met. B. VII. 403.

Jamque aderat Theseus proles ignara parenti,
 710. *Pastus.* Servius tells us very gravely,
 that *pastus* here is an Antiptosis for *passum*, as
 if a plain Solecism could be justified merely by
 a hard Name. Dr. Bentley will have it that
Virgil wrote *pasceit* or *paait*: But an easier So-
 lution of the Difficulty is to enclose the Words
 between *actus aper* and *silvâ pastus arundineâ*
 in a Parenthesis, as in some good Editions.

712. *Irasci, i. e. Irâ in eum favire.*

mina, purpureum pennis, et ostro conjugis pactæ; cœu sæpe impastus leo peragrans alta stabula (enim vesana fames suadet) si fortè conspexit fugacem capream, aut cervum surgentem in cornua; gaudet hians immane, arrexitque comas, et hæret incumbens super visceribus: teter cruor lavit ejus improba ora: sic Mezentius alacer ruit in densos hostes. Infelix Acron sternitur, et expirans tundit atram humum calcibus, erentatque infracta tela. Atque idem Mezentius haud est dignatus sternere Oroden fugientem, nec dare cæcum vulnus jactâ cuspide: obvius occurritque adverso, virque contulit se viro; haud melior furto, sed fortibus armis. Tum nixus pede posito super eum abjectum, et hastâ: ait, viri, hic altus Orodes, pars belli haud temnenda, jacet. Socii conclamant, secuti lætum Pæana. Autem ille expirans ait, quicunque es, non vives me inulto,

Purpureum pennis, et pactæ conjugis ostro;
Impastus stabula alta leo cœu sæpe peragrans,
(Suadet enim vesana fames) si fortè fugacem
Conspexit capream, aut surgentem in cornua cer-
vum; 725

Gaudet hians immane, comasque arrexit, et hæret
Visceribus super incumbens: lavit improba teter
Ora cruor:

Sic ruit in densos alacer Mezentius hostes.
Sternitur infelix Acron, et calcibus atram 730

Tundit humum expirans, infracta que tela cruentat.

Atque idem fugientem haud est dignatus Oroden
Sternere, nec jactâ cæcum dare cuspide vulnus:
Obvius adversoque occurrit, seque viro vir
Contulit; haud furto melior, sed fortibus ar-
mis. 735

Tum super abjectum posito pede nixus et hastâ:
Pars belli haud temnenda, viri, jacet altus Orodes.
Conclamant socii lætum Pæana secuti.

Ille autem expirans: Non me, quicunque es,
inulto,

TRANSLATION.

ing through the Midst of the Ranks, gaily arrayed in the Plumes and purple Favours of his betrothed Spouse; as a famished Lion that often ranges over the lofty Stalls (for ravenous Hunger prompts him) if by Chance he spies a timorous Goat, or a Stag, rising on his *stately* Horns; yawning hideously he exults, rears his Hair on End, and, couching down over his *Prey*, fast to the Entrails clings: Black Gore bathes his ravenous Jaws: Thus Mezentius rushes with Alacrity on the embodied Foes. Ill-fated Acron is overthrown, and expiring spurns with his Heels the swarthy Ground, and with his Blood besmears the broken Lance. The same *Warrior* deigned not to cut off Orodes as he fled, nor with the darted Spear to give him a Wound unseen: But him overtaking he confronted Face to Face, and encountered Man to Man; superior not in Stratagem, but valiant Arms. Then, trampling on him overthrown, and resting on his Lance, *he says*, Friends, *here* stately Orodes lies, no mean Portion of the War. His Associates in Acclamation join, repeating the joyful Pæan. But he expiring says: Whoever thou art, not over me unavenged, nor long shalt thou victorious

NOTES.

725 *Surgentem in cornua.* This expresses the stately Motions of a large Stag, whose branching Horns as he moves seem to lift him up from the Ground.

727. *Super incumbens.* Other Editions read *accumbens*: And for *lavit* in the same Line the Roman Manuscript reads *lavat*; but *lavit* is the ordinary Reading.

763. *In-*

Victor, nec longum lætabere; te quoque fata
Prospectant paria, atque eadem mox arva tene-
bis.

741

Ad quem subridens missâ Mezentius irâ :
Nunc morere; ast de me Divûm pater atque
hominum rex

Viderit. Hoc dicens eduxit corpore telum.

Olli dura quies oculos, et ferreus urget 745

Somnus; in æternam clauduntur lumina noctem.

Cædicus Alcathoum obtruncat, Sacrator Hydasp-
pen,

Partheniumque Rapo, et prædurum viribus Or-
sen :

Messapus Cloniumque, Lycaoniumque Ericeten;

Illum infrænis equi lapsu tellure jacentem; 750

Hunc peditem pedes; et Lycius processerat Agis,

Quem tamen haud expers Valerus virtutis avi-
tæ

Dejicit: Authronium Salius; Saliumque Neal-
ces,

Insignis jaculo, et longè fallente sagittâ.

Jam gravis æquabat luctus et mutua Mavors 755

Funera: cædebant pariter, pariterque ruebant

Victores, victique: neque his fuga nota, nec
illis.

Dî Jovis in tectis iram miserantur inanem

Amborum, et tantos mortalibus esse labores.

Hinc Venus, hinc contra spectat Saturnia Ju-
no.

760

*nec victor lætabere longum tem-
pas; paria fata prospectant te
quoque, atque mox tenebis ea-
dem arva. Ad quem Mezen-
tius subridens missâ irâ: nunc
morere; ast pater Divûm at-
que rex hominum viderit de
me. Dicens hoc, eduxit telum
corpore. Dura quies, et fer-
reus somnus urget oculos olli, et
lumina clauduntur in æternam
noctem. Cædicus obtruncat Al-
cathoum, Sacrator obtruncat
Hydaspem, Rapoque interimit
Parthenium, et Orsen prædurum
viribus: Messapus opprimit
Cloniumque Lycaoniumque Eri-
ceten; illum Clonium jacentem
tellure lapsu infrænis equi;
pedes obtruncat hunc Ericeten
peditem. Et Lycius Agis pro-
cesserat in Messapum, quem ta-
men Valerus, haud expers avi-
tæ virtutis, dejicit: Salius
dejicit Authronium; Nealces-
que insignis jaculo, et sagittâ
longè fallente, interficit Salium.
Jam gravis Mavors æquabat
luctus et mutua funera: victores
victique cædebant pariter, pa-
riterque ruebant: fuga est nota
neque his, nec illis. Dî, in
tectis Jovis, miserantur ina-
nem iram amborum, et esse mor-
talibus tantos labores. Hinc
Venus, hinc contra Saturnia
Juno spectat.*

TRANSLATION.

rejoice; thee too a like Destiny awaits, and soon shalt thou on these same Fields
be stretched. To whom Mezentius smiling with a Mixture of Indignation: Now
die; but of me let the Father of Gods and King of Men dispose. So saying,
he from the Body extracted the Dart. Cruel Slumbers and the iron Sleep of
Death press down his Eyes, his Orbs are sealed in everlasting Night. Cædicus
kills Alcathous, Sacrator Hydaspes, Rapo Parthenius, and Orses extremely
hardy and robust: Messapus Clonius, Lycaonius, and Ericetes; the one by a
Fall from his unruly Steed laid on the Ground; the other on Foot himself on
Foot assailed; against him Lycian Agis too had stepped forth; but him Valerus,
not degenerate from the Valour of his Ancestors, overthrows: Authronius by
Salius falls, and Salius by Neacles, skilled in the Javelin and far-deceiving Ar-
row. Now stern Mars on either Side equalled the Distress and mutual Deaths:
The Victors and the Vanquished equally slew and equally fell: Nor these nor
those know what it is to fly. In the Courts of Jove the Gods compassionate the
fruitless Rage of both, and that such Toils are appointed to Mortals. On the
che

*Pallida Tisiphone sævit inter
media millic.*

*At verò Mezentius, quatiens
ingentem hastam, turbidus in-
greditur campo: quàm magnus
Orion cum incedit pedes, scin-
dens videm per maximâ stagna
medii Neri, supereminet undas
humero: aut referens annosam
urnum summis montibus, ingre-
diturque solo, et condit caput
inter nùbila: Mezentius talis
infert se vastis armis. Contra
Æneas, speculatus eum in lon-
gò agmine, parat ire obuius
huc. Ille Mezentius manet
imperterritus, opperiens mag-
nanimum hostem, et stat suâ
mole: Atque emensus oculis
quantum spatium esset satis has-
tæ: ait, dextra manus, quæ
est Deus mihi, et telum, quod
libro missile, nunc adsint mihi:
Lause fili, voveo te ipsum futu-
rum tropæum Æneæ, indutum
spoliis raptis è corpore prædo-
nis. Dixit, jecitque stridentem
hastam eminus: at illa volans
est excussa clypeo Æneæ, pro-
culque*

Pallida Tisiphone media inter millia sævit.

*At verò ingentem quatiens Mezentius hastam,
Turbidus ingreditur campo: quàm magnus O-
rion,*

*Cum pedes incedit medi per maxima Nerei
Stagna, viam scindens, humero supereminet
undas:*

*Aut summis referens annosam montibus urnum,
Ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nùbila condit:
Talis se vastis infert Mezentius armis.*

*Huic contra Æneas, speculatus in agmine longo,
Obuius ire parat. Manet imperterritus ille, 770
Hostem magnanimum opperiens, et mole suâ
stat:*

*Atque oculis spatium emensus, quantum satis
hastæ:*

*Dextra mihi Deus, et telum quod missile libro,
Nunc adsint: voveo prædonis corpore raptis
Indutum spoliis ipsum te, Lause, tropæum 775
Æneæ. Dixit, stridentemque eminus hastam
Jecit: at illa volans clypeo est excussa, procul-
que*

TRANSLATION.

one Side Venus, on the other Saturnian Juno sits Spectator. Pale Tisiphone in the Midst of thousands wrecks her Fury.

But now Mezentius all turbulent and boisterous advances forward in the Field, brandishing his massy Spear: Huge as Orion, when on Foot he matches, cutting his Way through the vast watery Fields of Mid-ocean, with his Shoulder overtops the Waves: Or when, conveying an aged Ash from the high Mountains, he stalks on the Ground, and hides his Head among the Clouds: Just so Mezentius in vast Armour strides along. Him on the other Hand Æneas, having spied him in the long Battalion, prepares to encounter. He unterrified remains, expecting his magnanimous Foe, and stands firm on his own huge Basis: And measuring with his Eye as much Space as his Javelin could reach: Now let this Right-hand, which is my God, and the missive Weapon which I poise be my Aid: I vow that you, my own Lausus, shall be clad in the Spoils torn from the Pirate's Body, the Trophy of Æneas. He said, and hurled from far, the hissing Dart: But the winged Weapon is by glancing on the Shield flung off, and deep pierces

NOTES.

763. *Ingreditur campo.* He had hitherto been only in the Skirts of the Battle: Now he presses forward into the Midst and thickest of the Ranks, which agrees best with the following Comparison.

763. *Orion.* Orion is mentioned here in regard to his Magnitude among the Constellations.

766. *Referens.* Here perhaps signifies resembling, as in other Places.

791. *Optime.*

Eggregium Antorem latus inter et ilia figit ;
 Herculis Antorem comitem, qui missus ab Argis
 Hæserat Evandro, atque Italâ confederat urbe.
 Sternitur infelix alieno vulnere, cœlumque 781
 Aspicit, et dulces moriens reminiscitur Argos.
 Tum pius Æneas hastam jacet : illa per orbem
 Ære cavum triplici, per linea terga, tribusque
 Transiit intextum tauris opus, imaque sedit 785
 Inguine : sed vires haud pertulit. Ocius ensem
 Æneas, viso Tyrreni sanguine lætus,
 Eripit à femore, et trepidanti fervidus instat.
 Ingemuit cari graviter genitoris amore,
 Ut vidit, Lausus ; lacrymæque per ora volu-
 tæ. 790.

Hic mortis duræ casum, tuaque, optime, facta,
 Si qua fidem tanto est operi latura vetustas,
 Non equidem, nec te, juvenis memorande, file-
 bo.

Ille pedem referens, et inutilis, inque ligatus
 Cedebat, clypeoque inimicum hastile trahebat.
 Prorupit juvenis, seseque immiscuit armis ; 796
 Jamque assurgentis dextrâ, plagamque ferentis
 Æneæ subiit mucronem, ipsumque morando
 Sustinuit. Socii magno clamore sequuntur,

*figis egregium Antorem comitem
 Herculis, qui, missus ab Argis,
 hæserat Evandro, atque conse-
 derat Italâ urbe. Infelix ster-
 nitur alieno vulnere, aspiciitque
 cœlum, et moriens reminiscitur
 dulces Argos. Tum pius Æneas
 jacet hastam : illa transit per
 orbem clypei cavum triplici ære,
 per linea terga, opusque intex-
 tum tribus tauris, imaque sedit
 inguine : sed haud pertulit vires
 eo usque. Æneas, lætus san-
 guine Tyrreni viso, ocius eripit
 ensem à femore, et fervidus
 instat trepidanti. Lausus, ut
 vidit, graviter ingemuit amore
 cari genitoris, lacrymæque sunt
 volute per eius ora. Si qua
 vetustas sit latura fidem tanto
 operi, equidem non filebo casum
 duræ mortis hic, tuæque, op-
 time, facta, nec te ipsum, ju-
 venis memorande. Ille, pater
 referens pedem retro, et inutilis
 pugæ, inligatusque cedebat,
 trahebatque inimicum hastile
 clypeo ; juvenis prorupit, im-
 miscuitque sese armis, subiitque
 mucronem Æneæ, jam assur-
 gentis dextrâ, ferentisque pla-
 gam ; sustinuitque ipsum mo-
 rando. Socii sequuntur eum
 magno clamore,*

TRANSLATION.

illustrious Antores between the Side and Flank ; Antores, the Attendant of Her-
 cules, who from Argos sent had joined Evander, and settled in his Italian City.
 He falls unhappily, by another's Wound, looks up to Heaven, and in Death re-
 members his beloved Argos. Then the pious Æneas darts his Spear. Through
 the concave Orb of triple Brass, through the Linen Folds, and the complicated
 Work with three Bull-Hides inwove, it made Way, and settled low down in his
 Groin ; but had spent its Force. Instant Æneas, overjoyed at seeing the Tus-
 can's Blood, snatches his Sword from his Thigh, and darts impetuous on his Foe
 stunned with the Stroke. Lausus, soon as he saw it, fetched a deep Groan in
 Pity to his beloved Sire, and the Tears came trickling down his Cheeks.
 Here be assured I shall not pass in Silence nor thee, praise-worthy Youth, nor
 the Catastrophe of thy piteous Death, nor thy virtuous Deeds, thou best of Sons,
 if any future Age will give Credit to an Act so noble. The Father, drawing
 back his Steps, quite disabled and encumbered, gave Ground, and in his Buck-
 ler trailed the hostile Spear. The Youth springs forward, and flung himself
 amidst the armed Troops, and stood under the Point of Æneas's Sword, just
 as he is rising with his Arm, and fetching the Stroke, and, keeping him a while
 at Bay, sustained his Shock. His Friends second him with loud Acclamations, till,

NOTES.

791. Optime. Others read optima.

805. Arcæ

*dum genitor, protectus parmâ
nati, abiret; conjiciuntque te-
la, proturbantque hostem missi-
libus eminus. Æneas furit,
tectusque clypeo tenet se. Ac
velut, si quando nimbi præcipi-
tant se grandine effusa, omnis
arator diffugit campis, et om-
nis agricola, et viator latet tu-
tâ arce, aut ripis amnis, aut
fornice alti saxi, dum pluit in
terris; ut possint exercere di-
em, sole reducto: sic Æneas,
obrutus telis undique, sustinet
omnem nubem belli, dum deto-
net: et increpitat Lausum, mi-
naturque Lauso: ait, quò ruis,
moriture? audesque majoratuis
viribus? tua pietas fallit te
incautum. Nec minus ille de-
mens exsultat: jamque sævæ
iræ surgunt altiùs Dardanioduc-
tori, Parcæque legunt extrema
filæ vitæ Lauso: namque Æneas
exigit validum enssem per medi-
um juvenem, reconditque totum
ensem. Mucro transiit et par-
mam, levia arma minacis juve-
nis, et tunicam, quam mater
noverat molli auro;*

Dum genitor nati parmâ protectus abiret, 800
Telaque conjiciunt, proturbantque eminus hos-
tem

Missilibus. Furit Æneas, tectusque tenet se.
Ac velut, effusâ si quando grandine nimbi
Præcipitant, omnis campis diffugit arator,
Omnis et agricola, et tutâ latet arce viator, 805
Aut amnis ripis, aut alti fornice saxi,
Dum pluit in terris; ut possint, sole reducto,
Exercere diem: sic obrutus undique telis
Æneas, nubem belli, dum detonct, omnem
Sustinet; et Lausum increpitat, Lausoque mi-
natur: 810

Quò moriture ruis? majoraque viribus audes?
Fallit te incautum pietas tua. Nec minus ille
Exsultat demens. Sævæ jamque altiùs iræ
Dardanio surgunt ductori, extremaque Lauso
Parcæ filæ legunt: validum namque exigit en-
sem 815

Per medium Æneas juvenem, totumque recondit.
Transiit et parmam mucro, levia arma minacis,
Et tunicam, molli mater quam neverat auro;

TRANSLATION.

by the Target of the Son protected, the Father withdrew; sling showers of Darts, and at a Distance repel the Foe with missive Weapons. Æneas storms, and keeps himself under the Covert of his Shield. And as, if at Times the Clouds in a Drift of Hail rush down, every labouring Hind flies from the Fields away, and every Swain, and the Traveller lurks in some secure Retreat, either in the Bank of a River, or in the Cleft of a high Rock, till on the Earth the Shower be overblown; that, when the Sun returns, they may pursue the Labours of the Day: Just so Æneas, with Darts from every Quarter overwhelmed, sustains the whole Storm of War, till the Thunder spend its Rage; and chides Lausus from the Field, and threatens him thus: Whither dost thou rush on to thy own Destruction, and attempt what exceeds thy Strength? Thy pious Duty blindfolds thee, unguarded, to thy Ruin. He infatuated with no less Insolence still braves the Hero: And now the fierce Wrath of the Trojan Leader rises to a great Height, and the Destinies to Lausus wind up the last Threads of Life: For Æneas into the Youth through the Middle of his Body plunges his mighty Sword, and buries it quite within his Bosom. The pointed Steel pierced both through the thin Shield,

NOTES.

805. *Arce.* *Arx* here, as in other Places, signifies any Place of Shelter or safe Retreat.

807. *Dum pluit in terris.* Others make a construction to be *dum pluit in terris* is the Authority of *Lucretius*, from whom the Expression appears borrowed, Lib. VI. 630.

810. *pluit*; but what determines the Con-
Cum pluit in terris, et venti nubila portant. 834. *Sic*

Implevitque sinum sanguis: tum vita per auras
Concessit mœsta ad Manes, corpusque reliquit.

At verò ut vultum vidit morientis, et ora, 821

Ora modis Anchisiades pallentia miris,

Ingemuit miserans graviter, dextramque tetendit,

Et mentem patriæ subiit pietatis imago.

Quid tibi nunc, miserande puer, pro laudibus

istis,

825

Quid pius Æneas tantâ dabit indole dignum?

Arma, quibus lætatus, habe tua; teque paren-
tum

Manibus, et cineri, si qua est ea cura, remitto.

Hoc tamen infelix miseram solabere mortem;

Æneæ magni dextrâ cadis. Increpat ultro 830

Cunctantes socios, et terrâ sublevat ipsum,

Sanguine turpantem comtos de more capillos.

Interea genitor Tiberini ad fluminis undam

Vulnera siccabat lymphis, corpusque levabat

Arboris acclinis trunco. Procul ærea ramis 835

Dependet galea; et prato gravia arma quiescunt.

sanguisque implevit ejus sinum, tum vita mœsta concessit per auras ad manes, reliquitque corpus. At verò ut Anchisiades vidit vultum et ora ejus morientis, ora pallentia miris miris, miserans Ingemuit graviter, tetenditque dextram, et imago patriæ pietatis subiit mentem. Puer miserande, quid honoris nunc erit tibi pro istis laudibus, quid pius Æneas dabit tibi dignum tantâ indole? habe tua arma, quibus es lætatus, remittoque te manibus et cineri parentum, si ea est qua cura. Tamen infelix solabere miseram mortem hoc; cadis dextrâ magni Æneæ. Increpat ultro socios cunctantes, et sublevat ipsum terrâ, turpantem capillos, comtos de more, sanguine.

Interea genitor siccabat vulnera lymphis ad undam Tiberini fluminis, levabatque corpus acclinis trunco. Ærea galea dependet procul ramis, et gravia arma quiescunt prato.

TRANSLATION.

the light Armour of the vaunting Youth, and the Vest, which soft with Thread of Gold his Mother had spun; and the Blood his Bosom filled: Then to the Shades the Soul fled mourning through the Air, and left the Body. But, soon as the Offspring of Anchises saw his Village and dying Looks, his Looks wonderful pale and ghastly, in Pity he fetched a heavy Groan, stretched forth his Hand, and the Image of his filial Piety penetrated deep into his Soul. Ah, piteous Youth, what *Recompence* proportioned to those Virtues of thine, what Honour becoming so great Excellence shall the pious Æneas on thee now confer? Thy Arms, wherein thou rejoicest, still retain; and to the Manes and Ashes of thy Parents, if that be any Object of thy Care, I thee resign. Yet hapless Youth with this thou shalt solace thy wretched Death, by the Right-hand of great Æneas thou fallest. Then straight he chides his lingering Followers, and from the Ground raises him up, with his Blood marring the Beauty of those Locks that were in comely Order dressed.

Meanwhile the Father at the Stream of the River Tyber stanch'd his Wounds with Water, and cas'd his Body, leaning to the Trunk of a Tree, From the Boughs apart his brazen Helmet hangs, and his unwieldy Arms rest on the Mead. Chosen Youths around him stand: Himself quite faint and pain-

NOTES.

834. *Siccabat.* Not rinsed, as in Dr. Trapp's some Distance from him; for it seems very absurd and *La Rue*, but stanch'd, as *Servius* explains to make it signify sometimes near, sometimes far off, as *Servius* alleges. I doubt not but it always signifies Distance, tho' that Distance may

835. *Procul.* i. e. Apart, by themselves, at sometimes be very small.

*Lecti juvenes fiant circumcum;
ipse æger, anhelans, foveat col-
la, fusus quoad propexam bar-
bam in pectore: rogat multa
super Lauso, remittitque multos
qui revocent eum a pælio, fe-
rantque mandata mæsti paren-
tis. At socii flentes ferebant
Lausum exanimem super arma,
ingentem, atque victum ingenti
vulnere.*

*Mens præfaga mali agnovit
gemitum longe. Deformat ca-
nitiam immundo pulvere, et ten-
dit ambas palmas ad cælum,
et inhæret corpore filii. Nate,
tantane voluptas vivendi tenuit
me, ut paterer, te, quem genui,
succedere, hostili dextræ pro
me? egone genitor servor per
hæc tua vulnera, vivens tuâ
morte? heu! demum est mihi
misero! infelix exsilium, nunc
vulnus est adauctum altè! Nate
ego idem maculavi tuum nomen
crimine, pulsus solio paternisque
scepbris ob invidiam. Debueram
pœnas patriæ, ipseque dedissem
fontem animam odiis meorum
subditorum per omnes mortes.*

Stant lecti circum juvenes: ipse æger, anhelans,
Colla foveat, fusus propexam in pectore barbam:
Multa super Lauso rogat, multosque remittit,
Qui revocent, mæstique ferant mandata paren-
tis.

840

At Lausum socii exanimem super arma ferebant
Flentes, ingentem, atque ingenti vulnere vic-
tum,

Agnovit longè gemitum præfaga mali mens:
Canitiem immundo deformat pulvere, et ambas
Ad cælum tendit palmas, et corpore inhæ-
ret.

845

Tantane me tenuit vivendi, nate, voluptas,
Ut pro me hostili paterer succedere dextræ,
Quem genui? tuane hæc genitor per vulnera
servor,

Morte tuâ vivens? heu, nunc misero mihi de-
mum

Exsilium infelix! nunc alte vulnus adauctum! 850
Idem ego, nate, tuum maculavi crimine nomen,
Pulsus ob invidiam solio sceptrisque paternis.
Debueram patriæ pœnas; odiisque meorum
Omnes per mortes animam fontem ipse dedissem.

TRANSLATION.

ing for Breath, eases his drooping Neck, having spread on his Breast a Length of waving Beard. Of Lausus he incessantly enquires, and many *Messengers* he sends again and again to recal him *from the Fight*, and bear to him his afflicted Father's Orders. But his weeping Friends were carrying lifeless Lausus on their Arms, a mighty *Corpse*, and with a mighty Wound overthrown.

The Father's ill boding Mind at a Distance understood their Groans: His hoary Locks with vile Ashes he deforms, to Heaven stretches both his Hands, and fast to the Body clings: O Son, was I with such fond Desire of Life possessed, to suffer him I begot for me to substitute himself to the Foe's *avenging* Arm? By these Wounds of thine am I thy Father saved, living by thy Death? Ah! now at length on wretched me my Exile heavy lies, now a Wound is driven home deep into my Heart. I too, my Son, the same *unhappy Cause of thy Death*, have by my Guilt sullied the *Glory* of thy Name, for odious Misdeeds driven from my Throne and paternal Sceptre. 'Tis I that to my Country Satisfaction owed, and to the Odium of my Subjects ought to have paid *the Forfeit* of my guilty Life by a thousand Deaths. And still I live, *unworthy as I am*; nor yet from

NOTES.

852. *Invidiam.* *Invidia* here may either sig-
nify *Mexentius's* invidious Measures, or the
Odium of his Subjects. The first seems most
suitable to the Context, as *Mexentius* is now
awakened to a Sense of his Crimes, and heartily
condemns himself. *Servius* however chooses
the other Sense.

861. *Rhæbe,*

Nunc vivo; neque adhuc homines lucemque relinquo : 855

Sed linquam. Simul hæc dicens, attollit in ægrum

Se femur : et, quanquam vis alto vulnere tardat, Haud dejectus, equum duci jubet. Hoc decus illi, Hoc solamen erat; bellis hoc victor abibat Omnibus. Alloquitur mœrentem, et talibus infit : 860

Rhœbe, diu, res si qua diu mortalibus ulla est, Viximus. Aut hodie victor spolia illa cruenta, Et caput Æneæ referes, Lausque dolorum Ultor eris mecum; aut, aperit si nulla viam vis, Occumbes pariter: neque enim, fortissime, credo 865

Iussa aliena pati, et dominos dignabere Teucros. Dixit: et exceptus tergo consueta locavit Membra, manusque ambas jaculis oneravit acutis, Ære caput fulgens, cristæque hirsutus equinæ. Sic cursum in medios rapidus dedit. Æstuat ingens 870

Imo in corde pudor, mistoque infania luctu,

Nunc vivo; neque adhuc reliqua homines lucemque: sed linquam. Simul dicens: hæc, attollit se in ægrum semur: et, quanquam vis doloris tardat eum alto vulnere, haud dejectus jubet equum duci. Hoc erat decus illi, hoc erat solamen; abibat victor hoc omnibus bellis. Alloquitur equum mœrentem, et infit talibus dictis: Rhæbe, viximus diu, si qua res ulla est diu mortalibus. Aut victor hodie referes illa cruenta spolia, et caput Æneæ, cristæque ultor dolorum Laus mecum; aut, si nulla vis aperit viam, occumbes pariter mecum: neque enim, fortissime equorum, credo, dignabere pati aliena iussa, et Teucros dominos. Dixit: et, exceptus tergo equi, locavit membra consueta, oneravitque ambas manus jaculis, fulgens ære super caput, hirsutusque equinæ cristæ. Sic rapidus dedit cursum in medios. Ingens pudor æstuat in imo corde, infaniaque luctu misto,

TRANSLATION.

Men and *this hated* Light withdraw. But I will withdraw. Then with these Words he raises himself on his maimed Thigh: And, though the violent Smart of the deep Wound retards him, *yet*, not broken in Mind, he orders his Courser to be brought. This was his Ornament, this his Solace; by him he came off victorious in all his Wars. The sympathizing Beast he bespeaks, and thus begins: Long, Rhæbus, have we lived, if aught that Mortals use be long. To-day you shall either bear away in Triumph the Head of Æneas and those Spoils all bathed in his Blood, and with me avenge the Grievs of Lausus; or, if no Efforts open a Way *to this*, you shall fall with me, : For never, I presume, wilt thou, most generous *Animal*, deign to bear the Commands of another and a Trojan Lord. He said: And, received on his *willing* Back, placed his Limbs in the accustomed Seat, and with pointed Javelins loaded either Hand, his Head gleaming with Brass, and roughly garnished with a Crest of Horse-hair. Thus with rapid Speed he drove into the Midst. Deep in his Heart boils overwhelm-

NOTES.

861. *Rhæbe, diu.* Such Apostrophes, both to the animal and vegetable World, instead of being unnatural, are amongst the greatest Beauties in Poetry, and always shew high Emotion of Soul. Had the Poet indeed supposed the Horse to make a Reply to his Master, he could not be so easily justified; but for the Master thus to address the Animal has nothing in it very singular. 871. *Imo.* In many of the Copies which *Pierius* consulted he found *uno*, i. e. in one and the same Breast.

et amor agitated furia, et conscia
 sua virtus. Atque hic vocavit
 Æneas, magnâ voce. Æneas
 agnovit eum, lætusque precatur:
 Sic ille pater Deum, sic
 alius Apollo faciat, ut incipias
 conferre manum mecum. Æneas
 est, effatus tantum, et subit ob-
 vius illi infestâ hastâ. Adum
 ille Mezentius ait: Savissime,
 quid terres me, nato erepto?
 hæc fuit sola via, posses perdere
 me. Nec horremus mortem,
 nec parcimus ulli Deum. De-
 sine, jam venio moriturus, et
 prius portâ hæc dona tibi. Dixit;
 intorfitque telum in hostem;
 inde figit aliud atque aliud su-
 per, volatque ingenti gyro:
 sed aureus umbo Æneæ sustinet
 illa. Equitavit in lævos orbes
 circum Æneam astantem, jaciens
 tela manu: Troius heros

Et furia agitated amor, et conscia virtus;
 Atque hic Æneam magnâ ter voce vocavit.
 Æneas agnovit eum, lætusque precatur:
 Sic pater ille Deum faciat, sic alius Apollo, 875
 Incipias conferre manum.
 Tantum effatus, et infestâ subit obvius hastâ.
 Ille autem: Quid me erepto, sævissime, nato
 Terres? hæc via sola fuit, quâ perdere posses.
 Nec mortem horremus, nec Divum parcimus
 ulli. 880
 Desine, jam venio moriturus, et hæc tibi porto
 Dona prius. Dixit; telumque intorfit in hostem;
 Inde aliud super, atque aliud figitque, volatque.
 Ingenti gyro: sed sustinet aureus umbo.
 Ter circum astantem lævos equitavit in or-
 bes. 885
 Tela manu jaciens: ter secum Troius heros

TRANSLATION.

ing Shame, and frantic Rage with intermingled Grief, and Love racked with
 furious Despair, and conscious Worth; and here thrice with loud Voice he called
 Æneas. Æneas knew him well, and pleased with the Challenge thus his Prayer
 addresses: So may the great Father of the Gods, so may exalted Apollo influ-
 ence thee to begin the Combat. This much he said, and with his menacing
 Spear advances forward against him. But he: Most barbarous Man, why thinkest
 thou to affright me, now that my Son is from me snatched? This was the
 only Way whereby thou couldst destroy me. I neither fear Death, nor any of your
 Gods regard. Your blustering Threats forbear; now am I come to die, but
 first to thee these Gifts I bring. He said, and hurled a Dart against the Foe;
 then after that another, and another he fixes fast, and flies over the Field in a
 spacious Circuit: But the golden Boss sustains their Shock. Thrice round Æneas,
 as he stood against him, he rode in Circles to the left, still strowing Javelins
 with his Hand: Thrice the Trojan Hero, wheeling as he wheels, bears about
 with him in his brazen Shield a frightful Grove of Spears. And now when

NOTES.

872. *Et furia.* This Verse is wanting in the ancient Roman Manuscript.

878. *Quid me erepto, sævissime, nato ter-
 res? Mezentius,* seeing Æneas come up against
 him with his protuded Lance in a threatening
 Manner, instead of discovering any Fear ap-
 pears hardened against the Terror of Death,
 since his Son, for whose Sake he lived, was now
 taken from him.

880. *Nec Divum parcimus ulli.* Porto here
 has the Sense of *essimo, pretio habeo; a fama
 parces in Propertius.* Mezentius either did

not believe in the Gods, or reckoned them his
 Enemies, and would even have discharged his
 Wrath on them, had they appeared in the
 Field, as some understand his Words.

885. *Lævos equitavit in orbes.* He coursed
 about the Left, that he might reach Æneas's
 Right-side, which was uncovered by the Shield.
 He wheeled quite round; but Æneas at the
 same Time turned as he turned, as in the next
 Verse, — *ter secum Troius heros, &c.* So that
 Dr. Trapp's Remark here was quite super-
 fluous.

Immanem ærato circumfert tegmine silvam!
Inde ubi tot traxisse moras, tot spicula tædet
Vellere, et urgetur pugnâ congressus iniquâ;
Multa movens animo, jam tandem erumpit, et
inter

890

Bellatoris equi cava tempora conjicit hastam.
Tollit se arrectum quadrupes, et calcibus auras
Verberat, effusumque equitem super ipse secutus
Implicat, ejectoque incumbit cernuus armo. 894
Clamore incendunt cælum Troesque Latinique.
Advolat Æneas, vaginâque eripit ensem:

Et super hæc: Ubi nunc Mezentius acer, et illa
Effera vis animi? Contra Tyrrhenus, ut auras
Suspiciens hausit cælum, mentemque recepit;
Hostis amare, quid increpitas, mortemque mi-
naris?

900

Nullum in cæde nefas; nec sic ad prælia veni,
Nec tecum meus hæc pepigit mihi fœdera Lau-
sus.

Unum hoc, per, si qua est victis venia hostibus,
oro;

Corpus humo patiare tegi. Scio acerba meorum
Circumstare odia: hunc, oro, defende furorem;
Et me confortem nati concede sepulcro. 906

hunc furorem eorum, et concede me confortem sepulchro nati.

*ter circumfert secum immanem
silvam jaculorum infixam æra-
to tegmine. Inde ubi tædet
traxisse tot moras, et vellere tot
spicula è clypeo; et urgetur
congressus iniquâ pugnâ; mo-
vens multa animo, jam tandem
erumpit, et conjicit hastam inter
cava tempora equi bellatoris.
Quadrupes tollit se arrectum,
et verberat auras posterioribus
calcibus, ipseque, secutus super
effusum equitem, implicat eum,
cernuusque incumbit armo ejecto.
Troesque Latinique incendunt
cælum clamore. Æneas advo-
lat, eripitque ensen vaginâ:
et super hæc dixit: ubi nunc est
acer Mezentius, et illa effera
vis animi? Contra Tyrrhenus,
ut, suspiciens cælum, hausit au-
ras, recipitque mentem, ait:
amare hostis, quid increpitas, et
minaris mortem? est nullum
nefas in meâ cæde, nec sic veni
ad prælia, ut parceres mihi,
nec meus filius Lausus pepigit
mihi hæc fœdera tecum. Oro
hoc unum, per veniam, si qua
venia est victis hostibus: ut
patiare meum corpus tegi humo.
Scio acerba odia meorum subdi-
torum circumstare: oro, defende*

TRANSLATION.

tired with spinning out so long Delays, and tugging away so many Darts, and when he is hard put to it, being engaged in an unequal Fight, revolving many Thoughts in his Mind, at length he springs forth to Vengeance, and between the hollow Temples of the Warrior's Steed darts his Lance. The Horse raises himself upright, then with his Heels buffets the Air, and falling upon his dismounted Rider keeps him down, and floundering forward overlays his prostrate Shoulder. The Trojans and Latins both with Acclamations rend the Sky. Æneas flies to him, snatches the Sword from the Scabbard, and over him these Words pronounces: Where is now the stern Mezentius, and that wild Impetuosity of Soul? On the other Hand the Tuscan, as soon as lifting up his Eyes to Heaven he began to breathe the Air, and recover his Senses: Despitful Foe, why insultest thou and threatenest Death? There is no Crime in shedding my Blood, *that either you should demur, or I be afraid of it*; nor engaged I in the Combat on such Terms *that you should spare my Life*, nor did my Lausus make such a Contract with you on my Behalf. One Thing I implore, by *that Grace*, if any Grace to a vanquished Foe belongs, suffer my Body to be covered with Earth. I know the cruel Resentment of my Subjects besets me round, *who want to deprive me of Burial*; defend me, I pray, from this Outrage, and to a Grave consign me in Partnership.

*Mezentius loquitur hæc, haud-
que inscius accipit enssem jugulo,
diffunditque animam cruore un-
danti in arma.*

Hæc loquitur, juguloque haud inscius accipit en-
sem,
Undantique animam diffundit in arma cruore.

TRANSLATION.

Partnership with my Son. He said, and in his Throat, not unprepared, receives the Blade, and pours forth Life in the Blood streaming on his Armour.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS
ÆNEIDOS
LIBER UNDECIMUS.

O R D O.

*Interea Aurora surgens reli-
quit Oceanum, Æneas, victor,
soluebat vota Deum primo Eo,
quanquam curæ præcipitant
eum dare tempus sociis human-
dis, mensque est turbata funere
Pallantis. Constituit ingentem
quercum tumulo ejus, ramis de-
cisus undique, induitque fulgen-
tia arma, exuvias ducis Me-
zentii; quod erat tropæum tibi,
magne bellipotens: aptat cris-
tas rorantes sanguine, truncaque
zela viri, et thoraca petitem,*

Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.
Æneas, quanquam et sociis dare tempus
humandis

Præcipitant curæ turbataque funere mens est,
Vota Deum primo victor solvebat Eo.
Ingentem quercum, decisis undique ramis,
Constituit tumulo, fulgentiaque induit arma,
Mezenti ducis exuvias; tibi magne, tropæum,
Bellipotens: aptat rorantes sanguine cristas,
Telaque trunca viri, et his sex thoraca petitem,

TRANSLATION.

Meanwhile Aurora rising left the Ocean. Æneas (though both his princely Cares hurry him to allot Time for interring his Friends, and his Mind is perplexed about the Funeral of Pallas) yet first, in Consequence of his Victory, paid to the Gods his Vows soon as the Dawn appeared. A huge Oak, with its Boughs on every Side lopped off, he erected on a rising Ground, and clad it with shining Arms, the Spoil of King Mezentius; to thee a Trophy, thou great Warrior God! He fits to the Trunk his Crest distilling Blood, and the Hero's shattered Arms, and his Breast-plate in twice six Places dented and trans-

NOTES.

Æneas erects a Trophy of the Spoils of Mezentius; grants a Truce for burying the Dead, and sends home the Body of Pallas with great Solemnity. Latinus calls a Council to propose Offers of Peace to Æneas, which occasions great Animosity between Turnus and Drances: In the mean Time there is a sharp Engagement

of the Horse, wherein Camilla signalizes herself; is killed, and the Latin Troops are entirely defeated.

4. *Primo Eo*, i. e. *Primo matutino* subauditur tempore: *Eous*, *matutinus*, from the Greek *ἠώς*, the Morning.

Perfossūque locis; clypeūque ex ære finis-
træ 10

Subligat, atque ensem collo suspendit eburnum.
Tum socios (namque omnis eum stipata tegebat
Turba ducum) sic incipiens hortatur ovantes:
Maxima res effecta; viri, timor omnis abesto.
Quod superest; hæc sunt spolia, et de Rege su-
perbo 15

Primitiæ: manibusque meis Mezentius hic est.
Nunc iter ad Regem nobis murosque Latinos,
Arma parate animis, et spe præsumite bellum;
Ne qua mora ignaros, ubi primū vellere signa
Annuerint Superi, pubemque educere castris, 20
Impediat, segnesque metu sententia tardet.
Interea socios, inhumataque corpora terræ
Mandemus: qui solus honos Acheronte sub imo est.
Ite, ait, egregias animas, quæ sanguine nobis
Hanc patriam peperere suo, decorate supremis 25
Muneribus: mœstamque Evandri primus ad urbem
Mittatur Pallas; quem non virtutis egentem

*perfossūque his sex locis; sub-
ligatque clypeum ex ære sinistra
parti, atque suspendit eburnum
ensem collo. Tum hortatur so-
cios ovantes (nam omnis turba
ducum stipata tegebat eum) in-
cipiens sic: viri, maxima res
est effecta: omnis timor abesto.
Quod superest; hæc sunt spolia
et primitiæ belli de superbo Re-
ge: Mezentiusque est hic meis
manibus cæsus. Nunc est nobis
iter ad regem Latinosque mu-
ros, parate arma, et præsumite
bellum animis et spe; ne qua
mora impediat vos ignaros, sen-
tentiaque tardet vos segnes, ubi
primū Superi annuerint vel-
lere signa, educereque pubem
castris. Interea mandemus so-
cios inhumataque corpora ter-
ræ: qui bonus solus est iis
sub imo Acheronte. Ait, ite,
decorate egregias animas, quæ
peperere hanc patriam nobis suo
sanguine, supremis muneribus:
Pallasque, quem non egentem
virtutis*

TRANSLATION.

fixed; to the Left-arm he fastens his Target of Brass, and from the Neck sus-
pends his Ivory-bilted Sword. Then thus beginning he encourages his joyous
Friends (for the whole Chiefs in a crouded Body inclosed him round) *Illustrious*
Warriors, our most important Work is done: *Henceforth* all Fear be banished.
For what remains, these are the Spoils, and first Fruits of *Victory won* from that
insolent Tyrant: And to this State *the redoubted* Mezentius is by my Arm re-
duced. Now to the King and Walls of Latium our Way lies open, your Arms
make ready *for the Siege*, and with stout Hearts and Hopes anticipate the War:
That no Obstacle detain you unprovided, or a *wavering* Resolution retard you
clogged with Fear, when first the Gods permit us to pluck up the Standard, and
from the Camp to lead forth the Youth. Meanwhile let us to Earth commit
our Friends, and the unburied Corpses of *the Slain*: Which is the sole Honour
regarded in the infernal World. Go, he says, with the last Duties grace those
illustrious Souls who for us have won this Country, with their Blood: And first
to the mourning City of Evander let Pallas be conveyed; whom not deficient

NOTES.

11. *Collo suspendit.* This Trophy in all
Respects represented the Figure of a Man in
Armour.

15. *Hæc spolia et de Rege superbo, &c.* By
the *Rex superbus* here some understand *Turnus*.
From him he had won the Spoils in general to
which he first points; then to the Trophy re-
presenting *Mezentius*, of which he says, *Me-*

nibusque meis Mezentius hic est.

19. *Ubi primū vellere signa annuerint Su-
peri.* Because they never raised the Standard
to march, without first consulting the Gods by
Auguries.

23. *Qui solus, &c.* See *Æn.* VI. 326.

—Hi, quos vobis unda sepulsi.

Nec ripas datur, &c.

29. *Re-*

*atra dies abstulit, et merfit
acerbo funere, primus mittatur
ad mæstum urbem Evandri.*

*Sic ait illacrymans, recipit-
que gressum ad limina; ubi se-
nior Acætes servabat positum
corpus exanimi Pallantis: qui
Acætes fuit antè armiger Par-
rhasio Evandro; sed tum ibat
comes caro alumno non æquè fe-
licibus auspiciis. Omnes stant
circum, manusque famulûm,
Trojanaque turba, et mæstæ
Iliades, solutæ quoad crinem de
more. Verò ut Æneas intulit
sese altis foribus, tollunt ingen-
tem gemitum, ad sidera, pecto-
ribus tunsis, regiaque immugit
mæsto luctu. Ut ipse vidit ful-
tum caput, et ora nivei Pallan-
tis, patensque vulnus Ausoniæ
cuspidis in levi pectore, ita fa-
tur lacrymis obortis: inquit,
puer miserande, fortunane, cum
venires læta, invidit te mihi;
ne videres nostra regna, neque
veherere victor ad paternas se-
des? Ego discedens non dede-
ram hæc promissa parenti Evandro de te;*

Abstulit atra dies, et funere merfit acerbo.

Sic ait illacrymans, recipitque ad limina gres-
sum;

Corpus ubi exanimi positum Pallantis Acætes 30
Servabat senior: qui Parrhasio Evandro
Armiger antè fuit; sed non felicibus æquè
Tum comes auspiciis caro datus ibat alumno.
Circum omnes famulûmque manus, Trojanaque
turba,

Et mæstæ Iliades crinem de more solutæ. 35

Ut verò Æneas foribus sese intulit altis:

Ingentem gemitum tunsis ad sidera tollunt

Pectoribus, mæstoque immugit regia luctu.

Ipse caput nivei fultum Pallantis et ora

Ut vidit, levique patens in pectore vulnus 40

Cuspidis Ausoniæ, lacrymis ita fatur obortis:

Tene, inquit, miserande puer, cum læta veniret,
Invidit Fortunâ mihi? ne regna videres

Nostra, neque ad sedes victor veherere paternas?

Non hæc Evandro de te promissa parenti 45

TRANSLATION.

in heroic Virtue, a black inauspicious Day cut off, and sunk in an untimely Death.

Thus all in Tears he speaks, and to the Threshold takes his Way; where aged Acætes watched the Corpse of lifeless Pallas laid out: *Acætes*, who formerly was Armour-bearer to Arcadian Evander; and now with less auspicious Omens came to the War appointed Guardian to his darling Foster-son. Around the Dead the whole Retinue of his Servants stood, a Band of Trojans, and mourning Dames of Ilium with Tresses in usual Form dishevelled. But, soon as Æneas entered the lofty Gates, beating their Breasts they raise to Heaven a hideous Groan, and the Palace rings with mournful Lamentation. Himself when he beheld the bolstered Head and Face of Pallas, white and cold as Snow, and in his smooth Breast the gaping Wound of the Ausonian Spear, he thus with gushing Tears begins. *Oh*, lamented Youth, how envious was Fortune, just when she began to smile, to snatch thee from me; that you should not see my Kingdom, nor be borne in Triumph to thy paternal Seats? Not such Things of thee I at parting promised to thy Sire Evander, when me at setting out, he with Em-

NOTES.

29. *Recipitque ad limina gressum.* This alludes to the Custom of laying out the dead Body in the Vestibule before the Door, after it was washed, anointed, and crowned with Garlands.

31. *Parrhasio.* Arcadian, from *Parrhasia*, a Country and City in *Arcadia*.

39. *Nivei Pallantis.* *Lætæ* paret hæc epithe-

ton, says *Servius*: *referri enim potest et ad candorem pristinae pulchritudinis, et ad pallorem ex morte venientem, et ad frigus quod proprium mortuorum est.*

42. *Tene, inquit, &c.* Literally, *Did Fortune, when she came propitious, envy me the Possession of thee?*

Discedens dederam; cum me complexus euntem
Mitteret in magnum imperium, metuensque
moneret

Acres esse viros, cum durâ prœlia gente.
Et nunc ille quidem spe multum captus inani,
Fors et vota facit, cumulatque altaria donis. 50
Nos juvenem exanimum, et nil jam cœlestibus ullis
Debentem, vano mœsti comitamur honore.

Infelix! nati funus crudele videbis.
Hi nostri reditus, exspectatique triumphi!
Hæc mea magna fides! at non, Evandre, pu-
dendis 55

Vulneribus pulsum aspicias: nec sospite dirum
Optabis nato funus pater. Hei mihi, quantum
Præsidium Ausonia, et quantum tu perdis, Iule!

Hæc ubi deflevit, tolli miserabile corpus
Imperat, et toto lectos ex agmine mittit 60

*cum, complexus me euntem, mit-
teret me in magnum imperium;
metuensque moneret me Latinos
esse acres viros, prœlia esse mi-
hi cum durâ gente. Et nunc
quidem ille, multum captus in-
ani spe, fors et facit vota pro-
te, cumulatque altaria donis.
Dum nos mœsti comitamur ju-
venem exanimum, et jam deben-
tem nil ullis cœlestibus, vano
honore. Infelix! videbis, cru-
dele funus nati. Hi sunt nostri
reditus, exspectatique trium-
phi! hæc est mea magna fides!
at, Evandre, non aspicias cum-
pulsum vulneribus pudendis:
nec tu pater optabis dirum fu-
nus, nato turpiter sospite. Hei
mihi, quantum præsidium tu,
Ausonia, perdis, et quantum
tu, Iule, perdis!*

*Ubi deflevit hæc, imperat
miserabile corpus tolli, et mittit.*

TRANSLATION.

braces sent against a mighty Empire, and trembling warned me that the Men
we had to do with were fierce, and that we were to engage a rough and warlike
Nation. And now he, highly deceived with empty Hope, is perhaps both
making Vows, and loading the Altars with Offerings; *while* we in Grief with
unavailing Pomp attend the Youth, a lifeless Corpse, and now released from his
Allegiance to the Powers above. Ill-fated *Sire*, thou shalt see the dismal Fune-
ral of thy own Son! Is it thus we return! are these our promised Triumphs!
This my boasted Confidence! Yet, *for thy Consolation*, Evander, you shall not
see him with inglorious Wounds repulsed: Nor on thy Son thus saved by *Dis-
grace* shalt thou in spite of paternal Affection imprecate an accursed Death. Ah
me, how glorious a Protector thou, Ausonia, and thou, Iulus, *in him* hast
lost!

When thus he had vented his Grief, he orders them to bear away the woeful
Corpse, and sends a thousand Men chosen from the whole Troop, to accom-

NOTES.

47. *In magnum Imperium.* Either in Prof-
pect of mighty Empire; or, which best agrees
with the Context, against a powerful Em-
pire.

51. *Nil jam cœlestibus ullis debentem.* By
this all the Commentators understand his being
no more a Subject of the Gods above, but in
Subjection to the infernal Powers. But per-
haps it means, that now he was discharged of
every Vow he had made to the celestial Gods,
he would never return to perform any of those
Vows he had made himself, or which his Father

was making in his Behalf. This seems best to
agree with what is said, Ver. 49. . . .

*Et nunc ille quidem spe multum captus inani,
Fors et vota facit, &c.*

56. *Nec pulsum.* Who had not been beaten
from the Field, and received dishonourable
Wounds.

57. *Nec optabis nato funus.* May either
mean thy own or thy Son's Death; the last is
the strongest, and the *Pater* leads to it, the
Force of which we have aimed at in the Trans-
lation.

mille viros, lectos ex toto agmine, qui comitentur supremum honorem, intersintque lacrymis patris; quæ sunt exigua solatia ingentis luctus, sed debita misero patri. Alii, haud segnes texunt crates et molle pheretrum ex arbuteis virgis et querno vimine: inumbrantque exstructos toros obtentu frondis. Hic ponunt juvenem sublimem in agresti stramine; talem qualem florem seu mollis violæ, seu languentis hyacinthi, demessum virgineo pollice; cui flori neque fulgor adhuc, necdum sua forma recessit: jam mater tellus non alit eum, ministratque vires. Tum Æneas extulit geminas vestes, rigentes auroque ostroque: quas Sidonia Dido ipsa, læta laborum, quondam fecerat illi suis manibus, et discreverat telas tenui auro. Mæstus induit unam harum juveni, quasi supremum honorem; obnubitque comas arsuras altera quasi amictu. Prætereaque aggerat multa præmia Laurentis pugnae, et jubet prædam duci longo ordine. Addit equos et tela, quibus spoliaverat hostem.

Mille viros, qui supremum comitentur honorem,
Intersintque patris lacrymis: solatia luctus
Exigua ingentis, misero sed debita patri!
Haud segnes alii crates et molle pheretrum
Arbuteis texunt virgis et vimine querno; 65
Exstructosque toros obtentu frondis inumbrant.
Hic juvenem agresti sublimem in stramine ponunt:
Qualem virgineo demessum pollice florem,
Seu mollis violæ, seu languentis hyacinthi,
Cui neque fulgor adhuc, necdum sua forma recessit; 70

Non jam mater alit tellus, viresque ministrat.
Tum geminas vestes, ostroque auroque rigentes;
Extulit Æneas; quas illi, læta laborum,
Ipsa suis quondam manibus Sidonia Dido
Fecerat, et tenui telas discreverat auro. 75
Harum unam juveni, supremum, mæstus, honorem,

Induit; arsurasque comas obnubit amictu.
Multaque præterea Laurentis præmia pugnae
Aggerat, et longo prædam jubet ordine duci.
Addit equos, et tela, quibus spoliaverat hostem.

TRANSLATION.

pany these last Honours, and bear a Part in the Parent's Tears; small Consolation for such mighty Woe, but due to the unhappy Sire! Others with forward Zeal weave Hurdles, and a pliant Bier of Arbute-rods and Oaken-twigs; and with a Covering of Boughs shade the *Funeral*-bed high-raised. Here on the rural Couch sublime they lay the Youth: Like a Flower or of the tender Violet or drooping Hyacinth cropt by a Virgin's Hand, from which neither the gay Bloom nor its own fair Form hath yet departed; the Parent-soil no longer feeds, nor with Strength supplies it. Then two rich Vests stiff with Embroidery of Gold and Purple Æneas brought forth; which formerly Sidonian Dido, pleased with the Task, with her own Hands for him had wrought, and striped the Stuff with slender *Threads* of Gold. In one of these, his last Ornament, *the Hero* with a sorrowful Heart arrays the Youth; and muffles up in a Veil his Hair devoted to the Flames. Besides, he amasses many *rich* Prizes of the Laurentine War, and orders the Booty to be led in long Procession. He adds the Steeds and Arms, whereof he had spoiled the Foe. And behind their Backs he had

NOTES.

67. *Stramine.* Leaves strowed under him. | served elsewhere, however it may suit with
81. *Vinxerat, &c.* This barbarous Custom | the Temper of *Achilles*, it quite outrages that
he borrows from *Homer*; but, as we have ob- | of *Æneas*.

Vinxerat et post terga manus, quos mitteret
umbris

81

Inferias, cæso sparsuros sanguine flammam:

Indutosque jubet truncos hostilibus armis

Ipsos ferre duces, inimicaque nomina figi.

Ducitur infelix ævo confectus Acætes,

85

Pectora nunc fœdans pugnis, nunc unguibus ora:

Sternitur et toto projectus corpore terræ.

Ducunt et Rutulo perfusos sanguine currus.

Post bellator equus, positus insignibus, Æthon

It lacrymans, guttisque humectat grandibus ora.

Hastam alii, galeamque ferunt: nam cætera

Turnus

91

Victor habet; tum mæsta phalanx, Teucrique

sequuntur,

Tyrrhenique duces, et versis Arcades armis.

Postquam omnis longè comitum præcesserat ordo

Substitit Æneas, gemituque hæc addidit alto: 95

Nos alias hinc ad lacrymas eadem horrida belli

Fata vocant. Salve æternùm mihi, maxime

Palla,

Æternùmque vale. Nec plura effatus, ad altos

Tendebat muros, gressumque in castra ferebat.

Et vinxerat manus eorum post terga, quos mitteret inferias umbris Pallantis, sparsuros flammam sanguine cæso: jubetque duces ipsos ferre truncos hostilibus armis, inimicaque nomina figi arboribus. Infelix Acætes, confectus ævo, ducitur, fœdans nunc pectora pugnis, nunc ora unguibus: et sternitur terræ, projectus toto corpore. Et ducunt currus perfusos Rutulo sanguine. Post Æthon equus bellator it lacrymans, insignibus positus, humectatque ora grandibus guttis. Alii ferunt hastam, galeamque; nam Turnus victor habet cætera. Tum mæsta phalanx, Teucrique Tyrrhenique duces, et Arcades, armis versis sequuntur. Postquam omnis ordo comitum præcesserat longè, Æneas substitit, addiditque hæc alto gemitu: eadem horrida fata belli vocant nos hinc ad alias lacrymas. Salve æternùm mihi maxime Palla, valeque æternùm. Nec effatus plura, tendebat ad altos muros, ferebatque gressum in castra.

TRANSLATION.

bound the Hands of those whom to his Shade as Offerings he would send, to sprinkle with their shed Blood the Funeral Flame: And the Chiefs themselves he commands to bear Trunks of Trees decked with hostile Arms, and the Names of the Enemies to be inscribed upon them. Unhappy Acætes, worn out with Age, is by Supporters led, now with his Fists tearing his Breast, now with his Nails his Face: And bending forward with his whole Body he grovels on the Ground. His Chariots too they lead besmeared with Rutulian Blood. Next his warrior Horse Æthon, his Trappings laid aside, moves on weeping, and with the big Drops bedews his Cheeks. Others bear his Spear and Helmet, for of the rest victorious Turnus is possessed. Then in mournful Plight the Phalanx and Trojans follow the Tuscan Leaders, and the Arcadians with their Arms inverted. After the whole Retinue of Attendants had advanced before the Corpse in long Procession, Æneas paused, and with a deep Groan subjoined these Words: We to other Scenes of Woe by the same horrid Fate of War are summoned hence. Farewel for ever, illustrious Pallas, and adieu for ever. This said, he bent his Course to the high Walls, and directed his Steps back to the Camp.

NOTES.

94. *Præcesserat.* This, *Pierius* says, is the Reading of the Roman and all the more ancient Manuscripts he had seen.

97. *Salve mihi.* This is after the Manner of

the *Greeks*, who use the Pronoun *μοι* in the same Manner. Thus *Achilles* says in *Homer*:

Χαῖρε μὲν ὦ Πατρόκλη καὶ εἰν αἰδᾶ δόμοισι.

Jamque oratores aderant ex Latinâ urbe, velati ramis oleæ, rogantesque veniam: ut redderet corpora, quæ jacebant fusa ferro per campos, ac fineret ea succedere tumulo terræ: esse illi nullum certamen cum victis et cassis æthere: ut parceret iis quondam vocatis hospitibus, scelerisque.

Quos oratores, precantes haud aspernanda, bonus Æneas prosequitur veniâ petitiâ, et insuper addidit hæc verbis: Latini, quænam indigna fortuna implicuit vos tanto bello, vos qui fugiatis nos amicos? oratisne pacem exanimis, et peremptis sorte Martis? equidem vellem concedere hanc et vivis. Nec veni huc, nisi Fata dedissent locum sedemque: nec gero bellum cum gente. Vester rex reliquit nostra hospitia, et potius, credidit se armis Turni. Fuerat æquius Turnum opponere se huic morti. Si apparat finire bellum manu, si apparat pellere Teucros, decuit eum concurrere his telis mecum. Is vixisset, cui Deus aut sua dextra dedisset vitam. Nunc ite, et supponite ignem miseris civibus.

Jamque oratores aderant ex urbe Latinâ, 100
Velati ramis oleæ, veniamque rogantes:
Corpora, per campos ferro quæ fusa jacebant,
Redderet, ac tumulo fineret succedere terræ;
Nullum cum victis certamen, et æthere cassis;
Parceret hospitibus quondam, focerisque vocalis. 105

Quos bonus Æneas, haud aspernanda precantes,
Prosequitur veniâ, et verbis hæc insuper addit:
Quænam vos tanto fortuna indigna, Latini,
Implicuit bello, qui nos fugiatis amicos?
Pacemne exanimis, et Martis sorte peremptis 110
Oratis? equidem et vivis concedere vellem.
Nec veni, nisi Fata locum sedemque dedissent:
Nec bellum cum gente gero. Rex nostra reliquit
Hospitia, et Turni potius se credidit armis.
Æquius huic Turnum fuerat se opponere morti.
Si bellum finire manu, si pellere Teucros 116
Apparat; his decuit mecum concurrere telis:
Vixet, cui vitam Deus aut sua dextra dedisset.
Nunc ite, et miseris supponite civibus ignem.

TRANSLATION.

And now from the City of King Latinus Ambassadors came crowned with Olive-boughs, and supplicating Grace from Æneas: That he would deliver to them the Bodies of their Dead which by the Sword lay scattered over the Field, and permit them to be intombed in the Earth; that with the vanquished and bereaved of Life War is at an End; that he would spare a People to whose Hospitality, and Alliance he was once invited:

Whom, not unreasonable in their Demands, the courteous Æneas receives with Grace, and further adds these Words: What undeserved Fate, ye Latins, hath involved you in so disastrous a War, who thus decline us your Friends? Is it for the Dead, and the Slain by the Chance of War, you implore Peace? I truly would gladly grant it to the Living too. Nor hither had I come, unless the Fates had here assigned my Settlement and Place of Residence: Nor with the Latin Nation wage I War. With us your King renounced Hospitality, and rather trusted himself to the Arms of Turnus: Juster had it been for Turnus to have exposed himself to this Death. If to terminate the War by personal Valour, if to expel the Trojans he designs; me in these Arms he ought to have encountered: Had of us two had lived, to whom God or his own Right-hand Life had given. Now go, and underneath your unfortunate Countrymen apply

NOTES.

110. *Pacemne.* Several of the ancient Manuscripts read *pacem me-*

126. *Justi-*

Dixerat Æneas. Olli obstupere silentes : 120
Conversique oculos inter se atque ora tenebant.

Tum senior, semperque odiis et crimine
Drances

Insensus juveni Turno, sic ore vicissim
Orsa refert : O famâ ingens, ingentior armis.
Vir Trojane, quibus cœlo te laudibus æquem ?
Justitiæne prius mirer, belline laborum ? 126

Nos verò hæc patriam grati referemus ad urbem ;
Et te, si qua viam dederit fortuna, Latino

Jungemus regi : quærat sibi fœdera Turnus.
Quin et fatales murorum attollere moles, 130
Saxaque subvectare humeris Trojana juvabit.

Dixerat hæc : unoque omnes eadem ore fremebant.

Bis senos pepigere dies ; et pace sequestrâ
Per silvas Teucris, mistique impunè Latini,
Erravere jugis. Ferro sonat icta bipenni 135

Fraxinus ; evertunt actas ad sidera pinus ;
Robora nec cuneis, et olentem scindere cedrum,
Nec plaustris cessant vectare gementibus ornos.

Æneas dixerat. Olli silentes obstupere : conversique tenebant oculos atque ora inter se.

Tum senior Drances, insensus juveni Turno odiis et crimine, sic vicissim refert orsa ore : O Trojane vir, ingens famâ, ingentior armis, quibus laudibus æquem te cœlo ? priusne mirer tuæ justitiæ, laborumne belli ? nos verò grati referemus hæc ad patriam urbem ; et, si qua fortuna dederit viam, jungemus te regi Latino : Turnus quærat alia fœdera sibi. Quin et juvabit nos attollere fatales moles murorum, subveclareque Trojana saxa nostris humeris.

Drances dixerat hæc : omnesque fremebant eadem uno ore. Pepigere bis senos dies ; et, pace sequestrâ, Teucris, Latinique misti erravere impunè per silvas et in jugis. Fraxinus sonat icta ferro bipenni : evertunt pinus actas ad sidera ; cessant nec scindere robora et olentem cedrum cuneis, nec vectare ornos gementibus plaustris.

TRANSLATION.

the *Funeral*-fire. Æneas said. They in Silence stood astonished, and turning held their Eyes and Faces on each other.

Then aged Drances, who still by Calumny and Invectives on young Turnus wrecked his Spite, alternate thus replies : Trojan Hero, mighty in Fame, but mightier still in Arms, by what Encomiums shall I exalt thee to Heaven ? Whether thy Justice or thy Atchievements in War shall I most admire ? We truly with grateful Hearts will bear this Answer back to our City ; and thee, if any Fortune shall open the Way, will join to King Latinus : Let Turnus seek Alliances for himself. Nay more, with Pleasure will we rear up the Fabric of your destined Walls, and on our Shoulders bear the Stones of Troy.

He said : And all with one Voice murmured their Assent. They settled a Truce for twice six Days ; and during the intermediate Peace, Trojans and Latins promiscuous without Hostility ranged the Woods along the Mountains. Felled by the two-edged Steel crashes the tall Ash ; Pines shot up to the Stars they overthrow ; they neither cease to cleave with Wedges the Oaken Plants and fragrant Cedar, nor to convey in groaning Waggon the Mountain-ashes.

NOTES.

126. *Justitiæne—laborum.* This is the Reading of the printed Editions I have seen, except that of Catrou, who reads the Line thus : *Justitiæne prius mirer, belline labore ?* Which Pierius assures us is the Reading of the Roman Manuscript, and some others of very great Antiquity. Servius however justifies the common Reading, by making it a *Grecism*, *Δαυμαζω κεν :* So Horace says, *Agrestium regnavit populorum*, Lib. III. Ode XXX. 11.

140. *Mania*

Et jam fama volans, præ-
nuntia tanti luctus, complet E-
vandrum, domusque Evandri,
et mœnia; quæ fama modò fe-
rebat Latio Pallanta esse vic-
torem. Arcades incipiunt ru-
ere ad portas, et rapuere fu-
nereas faces de vetusto more.
Via lucet longo ordine flamma-
rum, et discriminat agros latè.
Contra turba Phrygum veniens
jungit plangentia agmina. Quæ
postquam matres viderunt suc-
cedere tectis, incendunt mœstam
urbem clamoribus. At non ulla
vis est potis tenere Evandrum;
sed venit in medios. Feretro
reposito, procumbit super Pal-
lanta, atque hæret lacrymans-
que gemenisque; et vix tandem
via est laxata voci dolore: O
Palla, non dederas hæc promissa
mihi parenti, ut velles credere
te cautiùs sævo Marti. Haud
eram ignarus, quantum nova
gloria in armis posset, et præ-
dulce decus in primo certamine.
Miseræ primitiæ juvenis, du-
raque rudimenta propinqui bel-
li! et vota, exaudita nulli De-
orum,

Et jam fama volans tanti prænuntia luctus,
Evandrum, Evandrique domos, et mœnia com-
plet; 140

Quæ modò victorem Latio Pallanta ferebat.
Arcades ad portas ruere, et de more vetusto
Funereas rapuere faces. Lucet via longo
Ordine flammaram, et latè discriminat agros.
Contra turba Phrygum veniens plangentia jun-
git 145

Agmina. Quæ postquam matres succedere tectis
Viderunt, mœstam incendunt clamoribus ur-
bem.

At non Evandrum potis est vis ulla tenere;
Sed venit in medios. Feretro Pallanta reposito
Procumbit super, atque hæret lacrymansque ge-
menisque; 150

Et via vix tandem voci laxata dolore est:
Non hæc, ô Palla, dederas promissa parenti,
Cautiùs ut sævo velles te credere Marti.
Haud ignarus eram, quantum nova gloria in
armis,

Et prædulce decus primo certamine posset. 155
Primitiæ juvenis miseræ, bellicque propinqui
Dura rudimenta! et nulli exaudita Deorum

TRANSLATION.

And now flying Fame, the Harbinger of so great Woe, Evander, and Evan-
der's Palace and City fills; *Fame*, which just now to Latium bore *the News* that
Pallas was victorious. The Arcadians rush to the Gates, and, as the antient
Manner was, snatched up Funeral-torches. With a long Train of Flames the
Path all shines, and far and wide illuminates the Fields. The Band of Trojans
advancing opposite to them joins the wailing Troops. Whom soon as the Ma-
trons beheld approaching the Walls, they inflame the mourning City with their
Shrieks. But no Force can restrain Evander from rushing through the Midst.
The Bier laid down, on Pallas he falls prostrate, and with Sobs and Groans clings
to *the Corpse*; and at length with much ado for Grief is a Passage opened to these
Words: These, O Pallas, are not the Promises thou gavest thy Parent, that
with more Caution thou wouldst trust thyself to the bloody Combat. I was not
ignorant, how far rising Fame in Arms and the bewitching Charms of Honour
in the first Action might carry you. *Ah* fatal to the Youth *have been* his first Es-
says, hard his Probation in early War! *Ah* my Vows and Prayers by none of
the Gods regarded! Thou most holy Partner of my Bed, happy in thy Death,

NOTES.

140. *Mœnia complet.* This is the Reading *have replet.* The former seems to have been
of almost all the printed Copies; but all the antient Manuscripts which *Pierius* examined
adopted for the more harmonious Sound. 168. *Juvabit.*

Vota precesque meæ! tuque, ô sanctissima
conjux,

Felix morte tuâ, neque in hunc servata dolorem!
Contra ego vivendo vici mea fata, superstes 160
Restarem ut genitor. Troûm socia arma secu-
tum

Obruerent Rutuli telis: animam ipse dedissem,
Atque hæc pompa domum me, non Pallanta re-
ferret.

Nec vos arguerim, Teucris, nec fœdera, nec,
quas

Junximus hospitio, dextras: sors ista senectæ 165
Debita erat nostræ. Quòd si immatura mane-
bat

Mors natum; cæsis Volscorum millibus ante,
Ducentem in Latium Teucros, cecidisse juvabit.
Quin ego non alio digner te funere, Palla,
Quam pius Æneas, et quam magni Phryges,
et quam 170

Tyrrhenique duces, Tyrrhenûm exercitus omnis.
Magna tropæa ferunt, quos dat tua dextera letho,
Tu quoque nunc stares immanistruncus in armis,

*meæque preces! tuque, ô sanc-
tissima conjux, felix tuâ morte,
neque servata in hunc dolorem!
contra ego vici mea fata vi-
vendo, ut genitor restarem su-
perstes filio. Rutuli obruerent
me telis, secutum socia arma
Troûm; ipse dedissem animam,
atque hæc pompa referret me,
non Pallanta domum. Nec ar-
guerim vos, Teucris, nec fœde-
ra, nec quas dextras junximus
hospitio: ista sors erat debita
nostræ senectæ. Quòd si im-
matura mors manebat natum;
juvabit me eum cecidisse, du-
centem Teucros in Latium, mil-
libus Volscorum cæsis ante.
Quin ego non digner te, Palla,
alio funere, quam pius Æneas,
et quam magni Phryges, quam-
que Tyrrheni duces et omnis ex-
ercitus Tyrrhenûm. Illi ferunt
magna tropæa ex illis, quos tua
dextera dat letho. Tu quoque,
Turne, nunc stares immanis
truncus in armis,*

TRANSLATION.

nor to this Woe reserved! whilst I by living on have overpassed my natural Bounds to remain a childless Father. Me siding with the confederate Arms of Troy the Rutulians should have overwhelmed with their Darts: My Life with Joy I had resigned, and me, not Pallas, this Funeral-pomp had home conveyed. Nor you, ye Trojans, will I accuse, nor your Alliance, nor those Right-hands we joined in hospitable League: This Stroke of Fortune was destined to my Old-age. However, if untimely Death awaited my Son; it will be some Satisfaction that in ushering the Trojans into Latium he fell, having first slain Thousands of the Volscians. And now with no other Funeral Obsequies, O Pallas, can I thee grace, than what the pious Æneas, and the noble Trojans, the Tuscan Leaders, the whole Army of the Tuscans have given thee. Thy illustrious Trophies they bear, those whom Victims to Death thy Right-hand offered. Thou too, O Turnus, shouldst now have stood among them a huge Trunk in Arms, had

NOTES.

168. *Juvabit.* Ruus very oddly renders this by *sportebat*.

170. *Phryges.* The Trojans; so called from Phrygia, a Country in Asia Minor, bounded on one Side by Caria, Lydia, Mysia, and Bithynia; on the other by the Propontis, the

Hellepont, and the Ægean Sea. Phrygia is divided into the Greater, which was the inland Part, and the Lesser, lying towards the Sea. The Lesser also was called Troas, being the ancient Kingdoms of the Trojans.

178. Turnus

*si esset nobis par ætas, et idem
robur ab annis. Sed quid ego
infelix demoror Teucros ab ar-
mis? vadite, et memores referre
hæc mandata vestro regi: O
Ænea, quod moror invisam vi-
tam, Pallante peremto, tua dex-
tera est causa: quam dextram
vides debere Turnum natoque pa-
trique meritis. Hic solus lo-
cus vacat tibi fortunæque. Non
quæro gaudia vitæ, nec est fas:
sed cupio perferre hunc nunci-
um sub imos Manes nato*

*Interea Aurora extulerat ai-
mam diem miseris mortalibus,
referens opera atque labores.
Jam pater Æneas, jam Tar-
chon constituere pyras in curvo
litore. Quisque tulere corpora
suorum amicorum more patrum:
atrisque ignibus subjectis, altum
cælum conditur in tenebras ca-
ligine. Cincti fulgentibus ar-
mis decurrere ter circum accen-
sos rogos; ter lustravere mæ-
stum ignem funeris in equis, de-
dereque ululatus ore. Et tellus
spargitur lacrymis, et arma
sparguntur iis. Clamorque vi-
rûm clangorque tubarum in cælo.*

Effet par ætas, et idem si robur ab annis,
Turne. Sed infelix Teucros quid demoror ar-
mis? 175

Vadite, et hæc memores Regi mandata referre:
Quod vitam moror invisam, Pallante peremto,
Dextera causa tua est; Turnum natoque pa-
trique

Quam debere vides meritis. Vacat hic tibi solus
Fortunæque locus. Non vitæ gaudia quæro, 180
Nec fas: sed nato Manes perferre sub imos.

Aurora interea miseris mortalibus almam
Extulerat lucem, referens operâ atque labores:
Jam pater Æneas, jam curvo in litore Tarchon
Constituere pyras. Huc corpora quisque suo-
rum 185

More tulere patrum: subjectisque ignibus atris
Conditur in tenebras altum caligine cælum.

Ter circum accensos, cincti fulgentibus armis;
Decurrere rogos; ter mæstum funeris ignem
Lustravere in equis, ululatusque ore dedere. 190
Spargitur et tellus lacrymis, sparguntur et arma.
It cælo clamorque virûm, clangorque tubarum.

TRANSLATION.

my Age been equal, and my Strength from Years the same *with yours*. But why do hapless I detain the Trojans from the War? Go, and faithfully bear back these Mandates to your King: That I linger out a hated Life, after my Pallas is slain, is owing to *the Hopes I derive from thy Right-hand*; from which you see Vengeance on Turnus is justly due to a Son and Sire. This Post of Honour is alone reserved for thee and thy Fortune. It is not *any* Joy in Life I seek, nor is it fit I should: But to carry *the joyful Tidings* to my Son down to the Shades below.

Meanwhile to wretched Mortals Aurora had brought forth the auspicious Light, renewing the Works and Labours *of the Day*. Now Father Æneas, now Tarchon on the winding Shore erected Funeral Piles. Hither they conveyed, each after the Manner of his Ancestors, the Bodies of their Dead: And, having under them applied the baleful Fires, the lofty Sky with smouldering Smoke is hid in Darkness. Thrice round the blazing Piles *on Foot* they ran, in shining Armour clad; thrice they encompassed the mournful Funeral Fire on Horseback, and gave forth doleful Yells. With their Tears bedewed is the Earth, bedewed are their Arms. The Shrieks of Men and Clangor of the Trumpets pierce the Sky. Next on the

NOTES.

178. Turnum natoque, &c. Literally, *Which* is *ad cælum*, for so it is used, Æn. XII. you see owes Turnus to the Son and to the Sire 283.
who have deserved it.

192. *It cælo*. May be *per cælum*, as well

*It toto turbida cælo
Tempestas telorum.*

211. *Ruchan*

Hinc alii spolia occisis direpta Latinis
 Conjiciunt igni, galeas, ensesque decoros,
 Frænaque, ferventesque rotas; pars munera
 nota, 195

Ipforum clypeos, et non felicia tela.

Multa boum circa mactantur corpora morti:
 Setigerosque sues, raptasque ex omnibus agris
 In flammam jugulant pecudes; tum litore toto
 Ardentes spectant socios, semustaque servant 200
 Busta; neque avelli possunt, nox humida donec
 Invertit cœlum stellis fulgentibus aptum.

Nec minùs et miseri diversâ in parte Latini
 Innumeras struxere pyras; et corpore partim
 Multa virûm terræ infodiunt; avectaque par-
 tim 205

Finitimos tollunt in agros, urbique remittunt
 Cætera, confusæque ingentem cædis acervum,
 Nec numero nec honore cremant: tunc undique
 vasti

Certatim crebris collucent ignibus agri.

Tertia lux gelidam cœlo dimoverat umbram: 210
 Mœrentes altum cinerem et confusa ruebant
 Ossa focus, tepidoque onerabant aggere terræ.
 Jam verò in tectis prædivitis urbe Latini
 Præcipuus fragor, et longi pars maxima luctus.

TRANSLATION.

Fire some fling the Spoils torn from the Latins slain, Helmets, and glittering Swords, Bits, and glowing Chariot-wheels; some, Presents to the Dead well known, their own Bucklers and unsuccessful Darts. Many Heads of Oxen all around are offered Victims to Death: And over the Flames they stab bristly Boars, and Sheep snatched from all the Fields; then along the whole Shore they view their burning Friends, and tend their half-consumed Piles; nor can they be torn from them, till humid Night inverted the Face of Heaven bespangled with shining Stars.

Nor with less pious Care the wretched Latins in a different Quarter reared numberless Piles; and Part in the Earth bury many Bodies of their Heroes slain; and Part carried off they to the neighbouring Fields convey, and send back to the City. The rest, and a vast Heap of promiscuous Slaughter, without Number, and without Honour, they burn: Then on all Sides the spacious Fields as rivalling each other blaze together with frequent Fires. The third Day's Light had from the Sky removed the chill Shades of Night: When with sad Demeanor they huddled together on the Hearths the heaped up Ashes and Bones mingled in Confusion, and loaded them with a smoking Mount of Earth. But now in the Courts of opulent Latinus, and in the City, is the chiefest Uproar, and by far

NOTES.

211. Ruebant. Is here used in an active Sense, as in other Places of Virgil.

Hinc alii conjiciunt igni spolia
 direpta occisis Latinis, galeas
 decorosque enses, frænaque,
 ferventesque rotas; pars conjici-
 ciunt munera nota mortuis, cly-
 peos ipsarum, et tela non felicia.
 Multa corpora boum circa mac-
 tantur morti: jugulant setiger-
 rosque sues, pecudesque raptas
 ex omnibus agris in flammam;
 tum toto litore spectant arden-
 tes socios, servantque semusta
 busta; neque possunt avelli,
 donec humida nox invertit cœ-
 lum aptum fulgentibus stellis.

Nec minùs et miseri Latini
 struxere pyras in diversâ par-
 te; et partim infodiunt multa
 corpora virûm terræ; partim-
 que tollunt avecta in finitimos
 agros, remittuntque ea urbi.
 Cremant cætera, ingentemque
 acervum confusæ cædis, nec nu-
 mero nec honore. Tunc undique
 vasti agri collucent certatim
 crebris ignibus. Tertia lux
 dimoverat gelidam umbram noc-
 tis cœlo: illi mœrentes ruebant
 altum cinerem et ossa confusa
 focus, onerabantque ea tepido
 aggere terræ. Jam verò præ-
 cipuus fragor, et longè maxima
 pars luctus erat in tectis totâ
 urbe prædivitis Latini.

*Hic matres miseræque nurus,
hic cara pectora mœrentum so-
rorum, puerique orbi parenti-
bus execrantur dirum bellum,
hymenæosque Turni; jubent ip-
sum decernere armis, ipsum-
que decernere ferro, qui poscat
regnum Italiæ et primos honores
sibi. Sævus Drances ingratum
hæc; testaturque Turnum solum
vocari, solum posci in certami-
na. Contra est multa sententia
simul variis dictis pro Turno,
et magnum nomen reginæ obum-
brat eum; multa fama susten-
tat virum meritis tropæis.*

*Inter hos motus, in medio tu-
multu flagrante, ecce super mœ-
sti legati ferunt responsa ab
magnâ urbe Diomedis: aiunt
nihil esse actum omnibus im-
pensis tantorum operum; dona
valuisse nil, nec aurum, nec
magnes preces valuisse; alia
arma esse quærenda Latinis
aut petendam pacem ab Trojano
rege.*

*Hic matres, miseræque nurus, hic cara foro-
rum* 215

*Pectora mœrentum, puerique parentibus orbi,
Dirum execrantur bellum, Turnique Hyme-
næos;*

*Ipsum armis, ipsumque jubent decernere ferro,
Qui regnum Italiæ, et primos sibi poscat honores.
Ingravat hæc sævus Drances; solumque vo-
cari* 220

*Testatur, solum posci in certamina Turnum.
Multa simul contra variis sententia dictis
Pro Turno, et magnum Reginæ nomen obum-
brat;*

Multa virum meritis sustentat fama tropæis.

Hos inter motus, medio in flagrante tumultu, 225

*Ecce super mœsti magnâ Diomedis ab urbe
Legati responsa ferunt: nihil omnibus actum
Tantum impensis operum; nil dona, nec au-
rum,*

*Nec magnas valuisse preces; alia arma Latinis
Quærenda, aut pacem Trojano ab rege petendam.*

TRANSLATION.

the deepest Scene of Mourning. Here Mothers, and hapless Brides, here tender-hearted Sisters in deep Anguish, and Striplings of their Sires bereaved, curse the rueful War, and the Nuptials of Turnus; himself, himself they urge, by Arms and by the Sword to decide the Quarrel *with his Rival*, since to himself *alone* he claims the Crown of Italy, and the first Honours. This spiteful Drances aggravates, and protests that Turnus alone is called, alone is challenged to the Combat. On the other Side the Votes of many in various Speech are given for Turnus, and him the Queen's illustrious Name protects; *and* his own distinguished Fame for Trophies justly won supports the Hero.

Amidst these Commotions, in the Heat of this raging Tumult, lo, to complete the Distress, the Ambassadors from Diomedes's imperial City *returning* sad their Answer bring: That nothing was effected by all the Expence of so great Labour; that neither the Gifts, nor Gold, nor importunate Prayers had aught availed; that the Latins must have Recourse to other Arms, or sue for Peace from the Trojan Prince. With deep Sorrow King Latinus himself sails away,

NOTES.

226. *Super.* *Ad cumulationem malorum,* divided, some read *petendam*, others *petendum*; the last, tho' not so common, is full as agree-

230. *Petendam.* Here the Manuscripts are able to the *Latin* Idiom: Thus *Lucretius*, Lib. II.

Deficit ingenti luctu rex ipse Latinus, 231
Fatalem Ænean manifesto numine ferri,
Admonet ira Deum, tumulique ante ora recentes.

Ergo concilium magnum, primosque suorum
Imperio accitos, alta intra limina cogit. 235

Olli convenere, fluuntque ad regia plenis
Tecta viis. Sedet in mediis, et maximus ævo,
Et primus sceptris, haud lætâ fronte, Latinus.

Atque hic legatos Ætolâ ex urbe remissos,
Quæ referant, fari jubet; et responsa reposcit
Ordine cuncta suo. Tunc facta silentia lin-
guis; 241

Et Venulus dicto parens, ita farier infit:
Vidimus, ô cives, Diomedem, Argivæque castra;
Atque iter emensi casus superavimus omnes;
Contigimusque manum quâ concidit Ilia tellus.
Ille urbem Argyripam, patriæ cognomine gen-
tis, 246

Victor Gargani condebat Iapygis arvis.
Postquam introgressi, et coram data copia fandi;
Munera præferimus; nomen patriamque doce-
mus;

Rex Latinus ipse deficit ingenti luctu. Ira Deum admonet, recentesque tumuli ante ora admonent fatalem Ænean ferri manifesto numine.

Ergo cogit magnum concilium, primosque suorum accitos imperio, intra alta limina. Olli convenere, fluuntque ad regia tecta plenis viis. Latinus sedet in mediis, et maximus ævo, et primus sceptris, haud lætâ fronte. Atque hic jubet legatos, remissos ex Ætolâ urbe, fari ea, quæ referant; et reposcit cuncta responsa suo ordine. Tunc silentia sunt facta linguis; et Venulus, parens dicto Latini, infit farier ita: O cives, vidimus Diomedem, Argivæque castra; atque emensi iter superavimus omnes casus: contigimusque manum, quâ Ilia tellus concidit. Ille victor condebat urbem Argyripam, cognomine patriæ gentis, arvis Gargani Iapygis. Postquam sumus introgressi, et copia fandi coram est data; præferimus munera; docemus nomen patriamque;

TRANSLATION.

Now the Wrath of the Gods, and the recent Tombs before his Face, declare that Æneas, the Messenger of Fate, is led on by manifest divine Impulse.

Therefore within the lofty Palace he assembles his great Council, and the Peers of his Realm summoned by his imperial Order. They obey the Summons, and flock to the royal Apartments along the crowded Ways. In the Center, with unjoyous Aspect, sits Latinus, both most advanced in Age, and first in Sway. And here he orders the Ambassadors from the Ætolian City now returned to say what *Message* they bring back; and demands each particular Answer in its Order. Then Silence sat on every Tongue; and Venulus thus in Obedience to Command begins: We have seen, O Citizens, great Diomedes, and the Argive Camp; and measuring a length of Way a thousand Dangers overpassed, and touched that Hand by which Troy's Kingdom fell. He victorious was raising in the Plains of Apulian Garganus the City Argyripa after the Name of his native Country. After we were admitted, and had Permission given to speak in the royal Presence; we first present our Gifts; declare our Names and Country;

NOTES.

II. 491.

Æternas quoniam fanas in morte timendum.

See also Verse 139, 382, and Lib. II. 491.

247. Gargani. Garganus, now Monte di

S. Angelo, a Mountain in Apulia.

247. Iapygis. Apulian, so called from Iapex, the Son of Dædalus, who first settled in those Parts.

C c c 2

254. Ignis

qui intulerit bellum; quæ causa attraxerit nos Arpos. His auditis, ille reddidit hæc placido ore sic: ô fortunatæ gentes, Saturnia regna, antiqui Ausonii, quæ fortuna sollicitat vos quietos, suadetque laceßere ignota bella? quicunque violavimus Iliacos agros ferro (mitto ea mala quæ sunt exhausta bellando sub altis muris, et quos viros ille Simois premat) expendimus infanda supplicia per orbem, et omnes pœnas scelerum, manus miserranda vel Priamo ipsi. Triste sidus Minervæ, et Euboicæ cautes, ultorque Caphareus scit ista. Adacti ex illâ militiâ ad diversum litus, Menelaus Atrides exulat usque ad columnas Protei; Ulysses vidit Ætneæ Cyclopes. Referam ne regna Neoptolemi, Penatesque versos Idomenei? Locrosne habitantes Libyco litore. Agamemnon Mycenæus duæor magnorum Achivum ipse

Qui bellum intulerint; quæ causa attraxerit Arpos. 250

Auditis ille hæc placido sic reddidit ore :
O fortunatæ gentes, Saturnia regna,
Antiqui Ausonii, quæ vos Fortuna quietos
Sollicitat, suadetque ignota laceßere bella?
Quicunque Iliacos ferro violavimus agros, 255
(Mitto ea, quæ muris bellando exhausta sub altis,
Quos Simois premat ille viros) infanda per orbem
Supplicia, et scelerum pœnas expendimus omnes,
Vel Priamo miserranda manus. Scit triste Mi-
nervæ

Sidus, et Euboicæ cautes, ultorque Caphareus.
Militiâ ex illâ diversum ad litus adacti, 261
Atrides Protei Menelaus ad usque columnas
Exulat; Ætneæ vidit Cyclopes Ulysses.
Regna Neoptolemi referam, versosque Penates
Idomenei? Libycone habitantes litore Lo-
cros? 265

Ipsæ Mycenæus magnorum ductor Achivum

TRANSLATION.

who made War upon us; what Errand drew us to Arpos. Our Message heard, he thus with mild Accent replied: O happy Nations, *once* Saturn's Realm, antient Ausonians, what *untoward* Fortune disturbs you, *a peaceful Race*, and prompts you to rouse unusual Wars? As many of us as with the Sword violated the Lands of Ilium (I wave those Extremities of Woe which in fighting under its lofty Walls we sustained, what illustrious Heroes that Simois of theirs swept away) have borne inutterable Sufferings over the World, and all Punishments for our Crime; a Crew whom even Priam would pity. Minerva's disastrous Constellation knows, and the Eubæan Rocks, and vengeful *Mount* Caphareus. Ever since that Expedition have we *severally* on different Coasts been driven; Menelaus, the Son of Atreus, is exiled as far as the Pillars of Proteus; Ulysses hath seen the Cyclops of *Mount* Ætna. Shall I mention the *tragic Fate* of Neoptolemus's Realm, and the Overthrow of Idomeneus's Settlement? Or the *Dispersion* of the Locri that inhabit on Libya's *barren* Coast? The Prince of Mycenæ him-

NOTES.

254. *Ignota bella*. Wars to which you are unaccustomed.

255. *Violavimus*. *Quasi sacros*, says Servius, as if it had been Sacrilege to injure them.

256. *Exhausta*. Sustained to the utmost.

259. *Sidus Minervæ*. The Storm in which Ajax Oileus was drowned, and the raging Constellation *Arcturus*, by whose Influence that Storm was raised, are here ascribed to *Miner-*

va, whom that Hero had incensed by violating *Cassandra* in her Temple.

260. *Caphareus*. A Rock in the Island of *Eubæa*, where *Ajax* was shipwrecked.

262. *Atrides Protei*. *Menelaus's* visiting *Proteus*, the King of *Egypt*, is related at large in *Homer*, *Odys.* B. IV.

264. *Regna*. *Versa* is to be supplied from the other Clause of the Verse.

269. *Invidisse*,

Conjugis infandæ prima intra limina dextrâ
 Oppetiit; devictam Asiam subsedit adulter.
 Invidisse Deos, patriis ut redditus aris,
 Conjugium optatum, et pulchram Calydonâ vi-
 derem? 270

Nunc etiam horribili visu portenta sequuntur;
 Et focii amissi petierunt æthera pennis;
 Fluminibusque vagantur aves (heu dira meorum
 Supplicia!) et scopulos lacrymosis vocibus im-
 plent.

Hæc adeò ex illi mihi jam speranda fuerunt 275
 Tempore, cum ferro cœlestia corpora demens
 Appetii, et Veneris violavi vulnere dextram.
 Ne vero, ne me ad tales impellite pugnas:
 Nec mihi cum Teucris ullum post eruta bellum
 Pergama; nec veterum memini lætorve malo-
 rum. 280

Munera, quæ patriis ad me portastis ab oris,
 Vertite ad Ænean. Stetimus tela aspera contra,
 Contulimusque manus: experto credite, quantus
 In clypeum assurgat, quo turbine torqueat haf-
 tam.

*oppetiit intra prima limina dex-
 trâ infandæ conjugis; adulter
 Ægyptus subsedit Asiam de-
 victam. Referamne Deos in-
 vidisse mihi, ut ego redditus
 patriis aris, viderem optatum
 conjugium et pulchram Calydo-
 nâ? nunc etiam portenta hor-
 ribili visu sequuntur me; et
 focii amissi petierunt æthera
 pennis; satique aves vagantur
 fluminibus (heu dira supplicia
 meorum!) et implent scopulos
 lacrymosis vocibus. Adeò jam
 hæc fuerunt speranda mihi ex
 illo tempore, cum demens appe-
 tii cœlestia corpora ferro, et
 violavi dextram Veneris vul-
 nere. Ne verò, ne impellite me
 ad tales pugnas; nec est mihi
 ullum bellum cum Teucris post
 Pergamâ eruta; nec memini,
 lætorve causâ veterum malorum
 Trojanorum. Vertite munera
 ad Ænean, quæ portastis ab
 patriis oris ad me. Stetimus
 contra ejus aspera tela, contuli-
 musque manus: credite mihi
 experto, quantus assurgat in
 clypeum, quo turbine torqueat
 hastam.*

TRANSLATION.

self, the Leader of the illustrious Greeks, fell by the Hand of his unnatural Spouse in the first Entrance to his Palace; and his adulterous Assassin by trait-
 terous Means possessed himself of conquered Asia. Or shall I mention how the
 envious Gods forbid that I myself restored to my native Country should see my
 much loved Queen and lovely Calydon? Even now Prodigies of horrid Aspect
 pursue me; my Associates lost to me for ever into the aerial Regions winged their
 Way, and to Birds transformed wander along the Rivers (ah dire Vengeance on
 my Friends!) and fill the Rocks with doleful Notes. And indeed I had Reason
 to look for these Calamities ever since that Time, when with the Sword I madly
 assaulted the celestial Beings, and violated the Hand of Venus with a Wound.
 But urge not, urge not me again to Fights like these: Nor with the Trojans
 wage I any War, now that Troy is overthrown, nor remember I with Joy their
 former Woes. Those Gifts, which to me you brought from your native Coasts,
 transfer to Æneas. We against his keen Darts have stood, and engaged him
 Hand to Hand: Trust me who by Experience know, how stern he rises to his
 Shield, with what a Whirl he throws his Lance. Had Ida's Land produced two

NOTES.

269. *Invidisse, &c.* Diomedes chose to on him this domestic Plague for wounding her
 abandon his native Country, and went a volun- in Battle. Hence the Words *invidisse Deos*.
 tary Exile into *Apulia*, on account of the scan- 284. *In clypeum assurgat.* Raises himself to
 dalous Behaviour of his Wife *Egiale* with the the Elevation of his Buckler, as if it lifted him
 Son of *Sthenelus*. *Venus* is said to have inflicted up with itself.

Si Idæa terra tulisset duos tales viros præterea; Dardanus venisset ultra ad Inachias urbes, et Græcia lugeret fati versis.

Quicquid temporis est cessatum apud mœnia duræ Trojæ, victoria Graiûm hæsit manu Hectoris Æneæque, et retulit vestigia in decimum annum. Ambo erant insignes animis, ambo insignes præstantibus armis; hic Æneas erat prior pietate. Vestræ dextræ coeant in fœdera, quæ datur; ast cavete, ne arma concurrant armis. Optime Rex Regum, simul audisti et quæ responsa sint, et quæ ejus sententia sit de magnobello. Vix legati dixerunt ea; variusque fremor cucurrit per turbata ora Ausonidûm: ceu cum saxa morantur rapidos amnes, murmur sit gurgite clauso, vicinæque ripæ fremunt crepitantibus undis.

Ut primûm animi fuerunt placati, et trepida ora quierunt; Rex præfatus Divos, inquit ab alto solio: equidem, Latini, et vellem, et fuerat melius, statuisset ante de summâ re; non vero cogere concilium tali tempore, cum hostis obsidet muros.

Si duos præterea tales Idæa tulisset 285
Terra viros; ultro Inachias venisset ad urbes
Dardanus, et versis lugeret Græcia fati.

Quicquid apud duræ cessatum est mœnia Trojæ,
Hectoris Æneæque manu victoria Graiûm
Hæsit, et in decimum vestigia retulit annum. 290
Ambo animis, ambo insignes præstantibus armis;
Hic pietate prior. Coeant in fœdera dextræ,
Qua datur; ast, armis concurrant arma, cavete.
Et responsa simul quæ sint, Rex optime Regum,

Audisti; et quæ sit magno sententia bello. 295
Vix ea legati; variusque per ora cucurrit
Ausonidûm turbata fremor: ceu, saxa morantur
Cum rapidos amnes, clauso sit gurgite murmur,
Vicinæque fremunt ripæ crepitantibus undis.

Ut primûm placati animi, et trepida ora
quierunt; 300

Præfatus Divos, solio Rex inquit ab alto:
Ante equidem summâ de re statuisset, Latini,
Et vellem, et fuerat melius; non tempore tali
Cogere concilium, cum muros obsidet hostis.

TRANSLATION.

such Heroes more, the Trojan had first advanced to the Cities of Inachus, and Greece by a Reverse of Fortune mourned. Whatever Obstruction was given at the Walls of stubborn Troy, the Victory of the Greeks was suspended by the Hand of Hector and Æneas, and was retarded till the tenth Year. Both for Valour are distinguished, both for noble Feats of Arms; this in Piety excels. Let your Right-hands be joined in League, by whatever Means you may; but beware of opposing Arms to Arms. Thus, best of Kings, you have at once both heard his Answer, and his Resolution on this important War. Scarce had the Legates said, when through Ausonia's troubled Sons a various Hubbub ran: As when Rocks retard a River's rapid Course, and from the pent-up Flood Murmurs arise, and with the beating Waves the neighbouring Banks resound.

Soon as their Minds were calmed, and their tumultuous Tongues were hushed, the King, having first addressed the Gods, thus from his lofty Throne begins: I indeed could wish, ye Latins, and it had been better, that we had before determined on the common Cause; and not to call a Council at such a juncture, when the Enemy lays Siege to our Walls. Incommodious War, O Citizens,

NOTES.

294. *Regum.* Pierius reads *regis*, to agree with *responsa*. when the Subject thereof was solemn and of public Concern, with an Address to the Gods.

295. *Præfatus Divos.* It was the Custom Thus we see *Pliny* in his Panegyric on *Trajan* for Orators to usher in their Harangues, at least begins with a solemn Prayer to the Gods.

Bellum importunum, cives, cum gente Deo-
rum,

305

Inviſtisque viris, gerimus ; quos nulla fatigant
Prælia, nec victi poſſunt abſiſtere ferro.

Spem, ſi quam accitis Ætolûm habuiſtis in armis,
Ponite, ſpes ſibi quiſque : ſed hæc quàm anguſta,
videtis,

Cætera quâ rerum jaceant percuſſa ruinâ 310
Ante oculos, interque manus ſunt omnia veſ-
tras.

Nec quemquam incuſo : potuit quæ plurima
virtus

Eſſe, fuit ; toto certatum eſt corpore regni.

Nunc adeò, quæ ſit dubiæ ſententia menti,
Expeditam ; et paucis, animos adhibete, doce-
bo.

315

Eſt antiquus ager, Tuſco mihi proximus amni,
Longus in occaſum, fines ſuper uſque Sicanos ;
Aurunci, Rutulique ſerunt ; et vomere duros
Exercent colles, atque horum aſperima paſ-
cunt.

Hæc omnis regio, et celfi plaga pinea montis 320
Cedat amicitia Teucrorum ; et fœderis æquas
Dicamus leges, ſociosque in regna vocemus :
Conſidant, ſi tantus amor, et mœnia condant.
Sin alios fines, aliamque capeſſere gentem

Cives, gerimus importunum bellum cum gente Deorum invictisque viris; quos nulla prælia fatigant, nec victi poſſunt abſiſtere ferro. Ponite ſpem, ſi habuiſtis quam ſpem in armis Ætolûm accitis; quiſque ſit ſibi ſua ſpes: ſed videtis quàm anguſta hæc ſit. Quâ ruina cætera noſtrarum rerum percuſſa jaceant, omnia ſunt ante oculos interque veſtras manus. Nec incuſo quemquam: plurima virtus, quæ potuit eſſe, fuit; eſt certatum toto corpore regni. Adde nunc expeditam, quæ ſententia ſit dubiæ menti; et docebo vos paucis verbis, adhibete animos. Eſt mihi antiquus ager, proximus Tuſco amni, longus in occaſum ſolis, uſque ſuper Sicanos fines; Aurunci Rutulique ſerunt eum, et exercent duros colles vomere, atque aſperima loca horum agrorum paſcunt pecora. Omnis hæc regio, et pineæ plaga celfi montis cedat amicitia Teucrorum; et dicamus æquas leges fœderis, vocemusque Trojanos ſocios in regna. Conſidant illic, ſi ſit illis tantus amor, et condant mœnia. Sin eſt illis animus capeſſere alios fines aliamque gentem,

TRANSLATION.

we wage with a Nation of Gods, and Heroes invincible, whom no Battles tire out, nor *even* vanquiſhed can they lay down the Sword. What Hope you entertained from the invited Arms of the Ætolians, now diſmiſs; each muſt be *the Center* of his own Hope: But this how feeble *too* well you ſee. With what Ruin the reſt lies overthrown I *need not ſay*, ſince all is by yourſelves both ſeen and felt. Nor *yet* accuſe I any: What the higheſt Pitch of Valour could, has been atchieved; with the whole Strength of the Realm we have *bravely* ſtruggled. Now then, lend your Attention, I will unfold, and briefly ſhew what Purpose riſes in my wavering Soul. To me an antient Tract of Land belongs ſit by the Tuſcan River, in Length extended to the Weſt, even beyond Sicania's Bounds: The Auruncians and Rutulians ſow *the Soil*, and vex with the Share the ſtubborn Hills, and turn to Paſture their moſt rugged Parts. Let this whole Region, and the lofty Mountain's piny Tract, be given away to the Friendſhip of the Trojans; and let us pronounce equal Terms of Peace, and, as our Allies, invite them into our Realms. *There* let them ſettle, if they have ſuch ſtrong Deſire, and build *them* Cities. But if they have a Mind to take Poſſeſſion of
other

*possuntque decedere nostro solo;
texamus illis bis denas naves
Italo robore, seu plures, si va-
lent complere eas: omnis mate-
ries jacet ad undam; ipsi præ-
cipiant numerumque modumque
carinis; nos demus æra, manus
et navalia. Præterea placet,
centum Latinos oratores de pri-
mâ gente ire, qui ferant hæc
dicta et firment fœdera, eosque
prætendere ramos pacis manu;
portantesque munera eboris, ta-
lentaque auri, et sellam trabe-
amque insignia nostri regni.
Vos consulite in medium, et
succurrite fessis rebus.*

*Tum Drances infensus (idem,
quem gloria Turni agitabat ob-
liquâ invidiâ, amarisque sti-
mulis, largus opum, et melior
linguâ, sed cujus dextera erat
frigida bello, habitus non futilis
auctor consiliis, potens seditione,
materna nobilitas dabat huic
superbum genus,*

*Est animus, possuntque solo decedere nostro; 325
Bis denas Italo texamus robore naves,
Seu plures complere valent: jacet omnis ad un-
dam*

*Materies; ipsi numerumque modumque carinis
Præcipiant; nos æra, manus, navalia demus.
Præterea, qui dicta ferant, et fœdera firment, 330
Centum oratores primâ de gente Latinos
Ire placet, pacisque manu prætere ramos;
Munera portantes eborisque aurique talenta,
Et sellam regni trabeamque insignia nostri.
Consulite in medium, et rebus succurrite fessis.*

*Tum Drances idem infensus (quem gloria
Turni*

*Obliquâ invidiâ, stimulisque agitabat amaris, 336
Largus opum, et linguâ melior, sed frigida bello
Dextera, consiliis habitus non futilis auctor,
Seditione potens; genus huic materna superbum*

TRANSLATION.

other Territories, and another Country, and if from our Land they can *consistently with Fate* withdraw; let us build *for them* twice ten Ships of Italian Timber, or more, if they are able to man them: All the Materials lie along the River; let themselves order the Number and Fashion of the Vessels; let us with Money, Men, and naval Stores supply them. Besides, our Pleasure is, that a hundred Ambassadors of the first Rank from Latium go to bear our Instructions, and confirm the Alliance, and in their Hands extend the Boughs of Peace; bearing Presents of Ivory, and Sums of Gold, the Chair of State, and royal Robe, the Ensigns of our Crown. Advise for the common Good, and relieve a distressed State.

Then the same spiteful Drances rises (whom the Glory of Turnus inflamed with oblique Envy and malignant Stings, *abounding* in Wealth, and *abounding* more in Tongue, but a cold Champion in War, yet of no mean Authority deemed in Council, in Faction powerful; him his Mother's Quality inspired with

NOTES.

325. *Possuntque solo decedere nostro.* That is, if they can do it consistently with Fate; for he well knew the Oracles of *Faunus*, and had been informed by *Ilioneus* that the Trojans had come to Italy in Obedience to Fate:

*Sed nos fata Deum vestras exquirere terras
Imperiis egere suis.*

333. *Munera.* Alludes to the Roman Custom of sending such Presents to Kings. *Legati dona-
tulere, togamque, et tunicam purpuream, sellam
aburneam, pateram auream,* Liv. Lib. 25.

337. *Obliquâ invidiâ.* *Obliqua* here is not *occulta*, as *Ramus* has it, but *oculos habens distortos, squint-eyed*, as this Passion is represented by the Poets, *nusquam recta acies*, says *Ovid*. For which, as Dr. Trapp justly observes, there is this plain Reason to be given, That Envy is uneasy at the Sight of another's Happiness, and so cannot look directly upon it.

338. *Sed frigida bello dextera.* Literally, But his Right-hand or Courage cold in War.

Nobilitas dabat, incertum de patre ferebat)
 Surgit, et his onerat dictis, atque aggerat iras :
 Rem nulli obscuram, nostræ nec vocis egentem,
 Consulis, ô bone Rex. Cuncti se scire fatentur
 Quid fortuna ferat populi ; sed dicere mustant.
 Det libertatem fandi, flatusque remittat, 346
 Cujus ob auspiciu infaustum moresque sinistros
 (Dicam equidem, licet arma mihi mortemque
 minetur)

Lumina tot cecidisse ducum, totamque videmus
 Consedisse urbem luctu ; dum Troia tentat 350
 Castra, fugæ fidens, et cœlum territat armis.
 Unum etiam donis istis, quæ plurima mitti
 Dardanidis, ducique jubes, unum, optime Re-
 gum,

Adjicias ; nec te ullius violentia vincat,
 Quin natam egregio genero, dignisque Hyme-
 næis, 355

Dæs pater, et pacem hanc æterno fœdere jungas.
 Quod si tantus habet mentes et pectora terror ;
 Ipsum obtestemur, veniamque oremus ab ipso :
 Cedat jus proprium regi, patriæque remittat.
 Quid miseros toties in aperta pericula cives 360
 Projicis ? ô Latio caput horum et causa malo-
 rum !

enim ferebat incertum genus de
 patre) surgit, et onerat. Turnum
 his dictis, atque aggerat
 iras : ô bone Rex, consulis rem
 obscuram nulli, nec egentem
 nostræ vocis. Cuncti fatentur
 se scire quid fortuna populi fe-
 rat ; sed mustant dicere illud.
 Ille det libertatem fandi, remit-
 tatque flatus, ob infaustum aus-
 piciu cuius, sinistrosque mores
 (equidem dicam, licet minetur
 arma mortemque mihi) videmus
 lumina tot ducum cecidisse, to-
 tamque urbem consedisse luctu ;
 dum tentat Troia castra, fidens
 fugæ, et territat cœlum armis.
 Optime Regum, adjicias unum
 etiam, unum istis donis, quæ
 plurima jubes mitti ducique
 Dardanidis ; nec violentia ul-
 lius vincat te, quin pater des
 natam egregio genero, dignis-
 que hymenæis, et jungat hanc
 pacem æterno fœdere. Quod si
 tantus terror Turni habet nos-
 tras mentes et pectora ; obteste-
 mur ipsum, oremusque veniam
 ab ipso : cedat proprium jus
 regi, remittatque illud patriæ.
 Quid projicis miseros cives to-
 ties in aperta pericula ? ô
 caput, et causa horum malorum
 Latio !

TRANSLATION.

the Pride of noble Blood, but by the Father's Side of Birth obscure ;) loads Tur-
 nus with these Invectives, and aggravates the Spite *against him* : Gracious Sove-
 reign, you ask Counsel in an Affair which to none is mylterious, nor needs our
 Debate. All *must needs* own they know full well what the State of the Nation
 requires ; but through Fear they hesitate to speak their Mind. Let him but allow
 them Freedom of Speech, and moderate his Vaunts, for whose inauspicious In-
 fluence and perverse Conduct (for my Part I will speak out, though he threatens
 me with Hostilities and Death) we have seen so many illustrious Chiefs perish, and
 the whole City sit in Mourning ; while he tempts the Trojan Camp, trusting to
 Flight, and Heaven with his Arms defies. To those numerous Presents which
 you order to be sent to the Trojans and their Leader, *this one, this one more*, O
 best of Sovereigns, add ; nor let any one's violent Remonstrances with-hold thee
 from giving away your Daughter, in a Father's Right, to an illustrious Son-in-
 Law, and a worthy Match, and from confirming a Peace by this perpetual Al-
 liance. But if such Dread of *Turnus* haunts our Minds and Souls ; him let us im-
 plore, and from him sue for Grace : That to his Sovereign he may resign, and
 to his Country give up his proper Right. Why dost thou so often expose thy
 wretched Citizens to open Danger ? O thou, the Source and Origin of these Ills

est nulla salus bello : nos omnes
 poscimus te, Turne, pacem, si-
 mul solum inviolabile pignus
 pacis. En ego primus (quem
 tu fingis invisum tibi, et nil
 moror me esse) supplex venio :
 miserere tuorum ; pone animos,
 et pulsus abi. Fusi vidimus fu-
 nera sat, et desolavimus ingen-
 tes agros. Aut, si fama movet
 te, si concipis tantum robur pec-
 tore, et si dotalis regia est aded
 cordi tibi ; aude, atque fidens
 fer adversum pectus in hostem.
 Scilicet ut regia conjux contin-
 gat Turno, nos, viles animæ,
 turba inhumata infletaque, ster-
 namur campis. Et jam tu, si
 est tibi qua vis, si habes quid
 patrii Martis, aspice illum
 contra, qui vocat te. Violentia
 Turni exarsit talibus dictis :
 dat gemitum, rumpitque has
 voces imo pectore : Drance, est
 tibi quidem semper largæ copia
 fandi, tunc cum bella poscunt
 manus ; patribusque vocatis tu
 primus ades : sed curia non est
 replenda verbis, quæ magna
 volant tibi tutò, dum agger
 murorum distinet hostem, nec fossæ inundant sanguine.

Nulla salus bello : pacem te poscimus omnes,
 Turne, simul pacis solum inviolabile pignus.
 Primus ego (invisum quem tu tibi fingis, et esse
 Nil moror) en supplex venio : miserere tuorum ;
 Pone animos, et pulsus abi. Sat funera fusi 366
 Vidimus, ingentes et desolavimus agros.
 Aut si fama movet, si tantum pectore robur
 Concipis, et si adeò dotalis regia cordi est ;
 Aude, atque adversum fidens fer pectus in hostem.
 Scilicet, ut Turno contingat regia conjux, 371
 Nos, animæ viles, inhumata infletaque turba,
 Sternamur campis. Etiam tu, si qua tibi vis,
 Si patrii quid Martis habes, illum aspice contra,
 Qui vocat. 375
 Talibus exarsit dictis violentia Turni :
 Dat gemitum, rumpitque has imo pectore voces :
 Larga quidem semper, Drance, tibi copia fandi,
 Tunc cum bella manus poscunt ; patribusque
 vocatis 379
 Primus ades : sed non replenda est curia verbis,
 Quæ tutò tibi magna volant, dum distinet hostem
 Agger murorum, nec inundant sanguine fossæ.

TRANSLATION.

to Latium ! no Safety is for us in War ; to thee, O Turnus, we all sue for Grace,
 and at the same Time for the sole inviolable Pledge of Peace. Lo I the first, I
 (whom as your spiteful Foe you imagine to yourself, nor am I concerned to dis-
 prove the Charge,) lo I come thy Suppliant : Have Pity on thy own : lay aside thy
 Fierceness, and baffled quit the Field. Full many Deaths have we with Loss of
 Victory seen, and brought the extended Fields to Desolation. Or, if Fame
 have Influence on you, if in your Breast such Fortitude you lodge, and if your
 Heart is so much set on a Palace for your Dowry ; play the Hero, and bravely
 expose your Breast adverse to the Foe. Forsooth, that Turnus may be blessed
 with a royal Consort, we, abject Souls, may be strewed on the Field, an unbu-
 ried, unlamented Throng. And now, if thou hast any Mettle, if thou hast
 aught of thy Country's warlike Genius, look him in the Face, who gives thee
 the Challenge. With these Invectives the fierce Mind of Turnus was inflamed :
 He fetches a Groan, and from the Bottom of his Breast bursts forth these Accents :
 Drances, I own, you have always a rich Profusion of Words at the Time when
 Wars call for Action ; and when a Council is convened you are there the fore-
 most : But this is not a Time to fill the Court with Words, which in big Torrents
 from thee in Safety flow, while the Bulwarks of our Walls keep off the Foe, nor

NOTES.

371. Ut Turno contingat. Literally, That to Turnus a royal Spouse may happily befall.

384. Quasi

Proinde tona eloquio, solitum tibi; meque timoris
Argue tu, Drance; quando tot stragis acervos
Teucrorum tua dextra dedit, passimque trôpæis
Insignis agros. Possit quid vivida virtus, 386
Experiare licet. Nec longè scilicet hostes
Quærendi nobis; circumstant undique muros.
Imus in adversos? quid cessas? an tibi Mavors
Ventosâ in linguâ, pedibusque fugacibus istis 390
Semper erit?

Pulsus ego? aut quisquam meritò; fœdissime,
pulsus

Arguet? Iliaco tumidum qui crescere Tybrim
Sanguine, et Evandri totam cum stirpe videbit
Procubuisse domum, atque exutos Arcadas ar-
mis? 395

Haud ita me experti Bitias, et Pandarus ingens,
Et quos mille die victor sub Tartara misi;
Inclusus muris, hostilique aggere septus.

Nulla salus bello? capiti cane talia, demens,
Dardanio, rebusque tuis. Proinde omnia magno
Ne cessa turbare metu atque extollere vires 401
Gentis bis victæ; contra premere arma Latini.

vires Trojanæ gentis bis victæ; contra premere arma Latini.

TRANSLATION.

float our Trenches with Blood. Wherefore thunder on in noisy Eloquence, as you are wont, and arraign me of Cowardice, thou *the valiant* Drances; since thy Right-hand hath raised so many Heaps of slaughtered Trojans, and every where thou deckest the Fields with Trophies. You may *however* put that animated Valour of yours to the Proof. For not far have we to seek the Foe; they all around beset our Walls. March we against the adverse Foe? *Content*, why do you demur? Will your Prowess always lie in your blustering Tongue, and in those Feet only swift to fly? I routed? Or will any one, the most abject Wretch, justly tax me with being routed, who shall view the swollen Tyber rise with Blood, and Evander's whole Family with his Race stretched on the Ground, and the Arcadians stripped of their Armour? Not so Bitias and bulky Pandarus me proved, nor those thousands whom in one Day I victorious sent down to Tartarus, inclosed within the Walls, and shut up by the Rampart of the Foe. No Safety *you say* is in War. Go Madman, vent such Language to the Dardanian Chief, and *the Trojans* thy own Party. Wherefore cease not to embroil all with dreadful Alarms, to extol the Strength of the twice vanquished Race, and on the other Hand to depress the Arms of Latinus. *Add in Favour of your new*

NOTES.

284. *Quando—dedit.* This is plain Irony, and therefore ought not to have been translated, as Dr. Trapp has it, *when thy Hand shall have raised*, &c. for then it must have been *quando*

dedit, but since thy Hand has raised.

394. *Evandri totam cum stirpe videbit procubuisse domum.* Pallas was Evander's only Son.

402. *Gentis bis victæ.* Turnus reckons that

Nunc et proceres Myrmidonum tremiscunt Phrygia arma! nunc et Tydides et Larissæus Achilles tremiscunt ea! et amnis Aufidus, versus retro, fugit Adriacas undas! vel cum scelus artificis fingit se pavidum contra mea jurgia; et acerbatur crimen suâ formidine. Nunquam amittes talem animam hac dextrâ, (absiste moreri;) habitet tecum, et sit in isto pectore. Nunc revertor ad te, magne Pater, et tua consulta. Si ponis nullam spem ultra in nostris armis; si sumus tam deserti, et occidimus funditus, agmine semel verso, neque Fortuna habet regressum; oremus pacem, et tendamus dextras inermes. Quanquam ô! si quicquam solitæ virtutis adesset! ille videtur mihi fortunatusque laborum, egregiusque animi ante alios, qui, ne videret quid tale, procubuit moriens, et semel memordit humum ore.

Nunc et Myrmidonum proceres Phrygia arma tremiscunt!

Nunc et Tydides, et Larissæus Achilles! Amnis et Adriacas retro fugit Aufidus undas! 405 Vel cum se pavidum contra mea jurgia fingit Artificis scelus; et formidine crimen acerbatur. Nunquam animam talem dextrâ hâc (absistemo-
veri)

Amittes: habitet tecum, et sit pectore in isto. Nunc ad te, et tua, magne Pater, consulta revertor. 410

Si nullam nostris ultra spem ponis in armis; Si tam deserti sumus, et, semel agmine verso, Funditus occidimus, neque habet Fortuna regressum;

Oremus pacem, et dextrâs tendamus inermes. Quanquam ô! si solitæ quicquam virtutis adesset! 415

Ille mihi ante alios fortunatusque laborum, Egregiusque animi; qui, ne quid tale videret, Procubuit moriens, et humum semel ore memordit.

TRANSLATION.

Friends: Now the Myrmidonian Chiefs tremble at the Phrygian Arms! Now Diomede and Larissæan Achilles! And the River Aufidus, *affrighted at seeing their Fleet*, flies back from the Adriatic Waves; *for this is the Language of his dastardly Soul*, even when the wicked Dissembler feigns himself under Terror of my Menaces, and by his own Fears aggravates the Charge against me. Cease from being disturbed, never shalt thou lose that worthless Soul of thine by this Right-hand: Let it dwell with thee, and rest in that ignoble Breast. Now I return from this *Digression* to thee, great Father of the State, and to the Subject of thy Debate. If in our Arms you repose no further Confidence; if we are so desolate and utterly undone by our Army being once defeated, and our Fortune is capable of no Redress; let us sue for Peace, and as *Suppliants* extend our Hands unarmed. Yet Oh did any of our wonted Worth remain, *how would we blush at the Proposal!* Happy he in my Judgment, beyond others *happy even* in his Toils, and truly heroic in Soul, who, that he might not see aught like this, fell once for all,

NOTES.

he had already conquered the Trojans, who were before subdued by the Greeks. And indeed he appears to have had greatly the Advantage over them during the Absence of Æneas.

405. *Aufidus*. Now *L'Offante*, a River, that takes its Rise out of Mount *Apennine*, in the Territories of the *Istropini*, and runs through *Apulia*, *Daunia* and *Puguetia*, into the *Adriatic*

Sea. 406. *Jurgia*. Must signify *Menaces* in this Place; for only these are mentioned above, *minatur arma mortemque*.

407. *Artificis scelus*. Literally, *That Villainy of a Dissembler*, *scelus* here being put for *sceleratus*.

409. *Ibo*. Here is a Word of Contempt.

Sin et opes nobis, et adhuc intacta juvenus,
 Auxilioque urbes Italæ, populique supersunt; 420
 Sin et Trojanis cum multo gloria venit
 Sanguine; sunt illis sua funera, parque per omnes
 Tempestas: cur indecores in limine primo
 Deficimus? cur ante tubam tremor occupat ar-
 tus?

Multa dies, variusque labor mutabilis ævi 425
 Retulit in melius; multos alterna revisens
 Lufit, et in solido rursus Fortuna locavit.
 Non erit auxilio nobis Ætolus, et Arpi?
 At Messapus erit, felixque Tolumnius, et quos
 Tot populi misere duces; nec parva sequetur 430
 Gloria delectos Latio et Laurentibus agris.
 Est et Volscorum egregiâ de gente Camilla,
 Agmen agens equitum, et florentes ære catervas.
 Quòd si me solum Teucris in certamina poscunt,
 Idque placet, tantumque bonis communibus ob-
 sto; 435
 Non adeò has exosa manus victoria fugit,
 Ut tantâ quicquam pro spe tentare recusem.

Sin et opes, et juvenus adhuc intacta, Italæque urbes populi- que supersunt nobis auxilio; sin et gloria venit Trojanis cum multo sanguine; sunt illis sue funera, parque tempestas per omnes: cur nos indecores deficiamus in primo limine? cur tremor occupat nostros artus ante tubam? dies, variusque labor mutabilis ævi retulit multa in melius; Fortuna alterna revisens lufit multos, et rursus locavit eos in solido statu. Ætolus non erit auxilio nobis, et Arpi? at Messapus erit, felixque Tolumnius, et duces, quos tot populi misere; nec parva gloria sequetur eos delectos à Latio et Laurentibus agris. Et est Camilla de egregiâ gente Volscorum, agens agmen equitum, et catervas florentes ære. Quòd si Teucris poscunt me solum in certamina, idque placet, obстоque communibus bonis tantum; victoria non adeò fugit has meas manus, exosa eas, ut recusem tentare quicquam pro tantâ spe.

TRANSLATION.

and dying bit the Ground. But if we have both Forces, and youthful Troops fresh still, and Italian Cities and Nations left to our Aid; if the Trojans purchase their Honour with the *Expence* of much Blood; if they too have their Funerals, and the Storm of *War* has raged through all with equal *Fury*: Why faint we inglorious in the first Entrance to the *War*? Why does Trembling seize our Limbs, even before the Trumpet sound? Length of Days, and the various Labour of changeful Time, hath reduced many Things to a better State; Fortune, that visits *Men* alternately with Good and Ill, hath baffled the *Hopes* of many, and again placed them in a State of solid *Felicity*. The *Ætolian Prince*, it seems, and his City *Arpi*, will not support us; But *Messapus* will, and the fortunate *Tolumnius*, and those brave Leaders whom so many Nations have sent; nor shall small Glory attend the select Troops from *Latinum*, and the *Laurentine Fields*. With us too is *Camilla* of the illustrious Race of the *Volscians*, who leads a Squadron of Horse, and Troops gaily glittering with Brass. But if the Trojans demand me alone to the Fight, and if this be your Pleasure, and I so much obstruct your common Good: I have not hitherto been so much abandoned by Victory, to decline any Enterprize for so glorious a Prospect. I will advance against him

NOTES.

421. *Sin et Trojanis, &c.* Literally, *But if* *felix, fortunate or auspicious*, because he was an Augur or Soothsayer, and animated the Troops by foretelling their good Fortune.

429. *Felix Tolumnius.* Tolumnius is called 426. *Non adeò manus has exosa victoria fugit.*

Ibo animis contra Ænean; licet ille præstet se vel magnum Achillem, induatque arma, paria Achilleis, facta manibus Vulcani. Ego Turnus, haud secundus ulli veterum virtute, devoveo hanc animam vobis, soceroque Latino. Æneas vocat me solum & et oro, ut vocet me solum. Nec potius Drances luat morte mecum, sive hæc est ira Deorum, ut pereamus; sive est virtus et gloria, ut tollat eam.

Illi certantes agebant hæc inter se dubiis rebus: Æneas movebat castra aciemque. Ecce nuncius ruit ingenti tumultu per regia tellus, impletque urbem magnis terroribus: dicens, Teucros instructos acie, Tyrrhenamque manum descendere à Tiberino flumine totis campis. Extemplo animi sunt turbati, pectoraque vulgi concussa, et iræ arrectæ haud mollibus stimulis. Illi trepidi poscunt arma manu, juvenus fremit flagitans arma, et patres mæsti mustantque. Hic magnus clamor undique

Ibo animis contra; vel magnum præstet Achillem, Factaque Vulcani manibus paria induat arma Ille licet. Vobis animam hanc soceroque Latino

440

Turnus ego, haud ulli veterum virtute secundus, Devoveo. Solum Æneas vocat? et vocet, oro, Nec Drances potius, sive est hæc ira Deorum, Morte luat; sive est virtus, et gloria, tollat.

Illi hæc inter se dubiis de rebus agebant 445

Certantes: castra Æneas aciemque movebat.

Nuncius ingenti per regia tellus tumultu Ecce ruit, magnisque urbem terroribus implet:

Instructos acie Tiberino à flumine Teucros,

Tyrrhenamque manum totis descendere campis.

Extemplo turbati animi, concussa que vulgi 451

Pectora, et arrectæ stimulis haud mollibus iræ.

Arma manu trepidi poscunt: fremit arma juven-

tus,

Flent mæsti mustantque patres. Hic undique clamor

TRANSLATION.

with Confidence, though he should even approve himself a great Achilles, and sheathe himself in similar Armour forged by Vulcan's Hands. To you, and to Latinus, my *promised* Father-in-law, I Turnus, not inferior in Valour to any of the ancient Heroes, devote this *Life of mine*. Does Æneas challenge me alone? Heaven grant he may. Nor, whether *this issue* in Vengeance from the Gods, shall Drances rather *than myself* by Death make the Atonement; or whether in Glory and Valour, shall he bear away *the Prize*.

Thus *while* they in mutual Contention were debating on the perplexed State of their Affairs: Æneas was advancing his Camp and Army *towards the City of Laurentum*. Lo in vast Haste a Messenger rushes through the Court, and fills the City with dreadful Alarms: That from the Tyber's Stream the Trojans ranged in Battle-array, and the Tuscan Host were marching down over all the Plains. Forthwith *all* Minds are seized with Perturbation, the Hearts of the Populace are stunned, and their Rage with keen stimulating Impulse is roused. In Hurry they call for Arms in Hand, for Arms the storming Youth exclaims. The Fathers in Sadness mourn and repine. Here, from every Quarter, the loud

NOTES.

As abundance of Persons in old Coins are to times governs the Accusative in that Sense, as be seen holding a Victory in one Hand, Mr. Ad- Quintilian says: *Præstat ingenio alius alium.* dison thence conjectures that Virgil is here al- 443. *Nec Drances potius, &c.* Mr. Dryden

438. *Vel magnum præstet Achillem.* *Præstet* great Elegance and Conciseness: here may either signify *exhibeat, representet,* Drances shall rest secure, and neither share *præ se ferat;* or *antecellat,* for this Verb some- The Danger, nor divide the Prize of War.

457. *Pa-*

Diffensu vario magnus se tollit in auras. 455
 Haud secus, atque alto in luco cum forte catervæ
 Confedere avium, piscosove amne Padusæ
 Dant sonitum rauci per stagna loquacia cycni
 Imò, ait, ô cives, arrepto tempore, Turnus,
 Cogite concilium, et pacem laudate sedentes: 460
 Illi armis in regna ruunt. Nec plura locutus,
 Corripuit sese, et tectis citus extulit altis.
 Tu, Voluse, armari Volscorum edice manipulis;
 Duc, ait, et Rutulos; equitem Messapus in ar-

mis,

Et cum fratre Coras latis diffundite campis. 465
 Pars aditus urbis firment, turrestque capeffant;
 Cætera, quâ jussu, mecum manus inferat arma.
 Illicet in muros totâ discurretur urbe.
 Concilium ipse pater et magna incepta Latinus
 Deferit, ac tristi turbatus tempore differt: 470
 Multaque se incusat, qui non acceperit ultro
 Dardanium Ænean, generumque asciverit urbi.
 Præfodiunt alii portas, aut saxa, sudesque
 Subvectant; bello dat signum rauca cruentum
 Buccina: tunc muros variâ cinxere coronâ 475

tollit se in auras vario diffensu. Haud secus atque cum forte catervæ avium confedere in alto luco, raucive cycni dant sonitum piscoso amne Padusæ per loquacia stagna. Turnus, tempore arrepto, ait, imò, ô cives, cogite concilium, et sedentes laudate pacem: illi ruunt armis in regna. Nec locutus plura, corripuit sese, et citus extulit sese altis tectis. Tu, Voluse, edice manipulis Volscorum armari; duc et Rutulos, ait: Messapus et Coras cum fratre diffundite equitem in armis latis campis. Pars firment aditus urbis, capeffantque turrest: cætera manus inferat arma mecum, quâ jussu. Illicet discurretur in muros ex totâ urbe. Pater Latinus ipse deferit concilium et magna incepta, ac turbatus tristi tempore differt ea. Incusatque se multa, qui non ultro acceperit Dardanium Ænean, asciveritque eam generum urbi. Alii præfodiunt portas, aut subvectant saxa sudesque; rauca buccina dat cruentum signum bello; tum matronæ puerique cinxere muros variâ coronâ

TRANSLATION.

Clamour with various discordant Notes ascends to the Skies. Just as when by Chance in *some* tall Grove Flocks of Birds alight, or in Padusa's fishy Streams sonorous Swans raise a clattering Din through the loquacious *resounding* Floods. Nay, Citizens, says Turnus, snatching the Occasion, *now* convene your Council, and seated *there* harangue in Praise of Peace; *whilst* they rush into our Kingdom in Arms. This said, he flung away, and quick from the lofty Hall withdrew. You, Volusus, he says, command to Arms the Volscian Troops, and lead on the Rutulians: You, Messapus, and Coras with your Brother, pour abroad the armed Horsemen over the extended Plain. Let some secure the Passes to the City, and man the Towers; the rest employ their Arms with me where I shall command. Instant to the Walls they run from all Quarters of the Town. The *royal* Sire Latinus himself quits the Council and his great Designs of *Peace*, and distracted with the *present* dismal Conjuncture adjourns: Himself he much accuses, that he had not directly accepted the Trojan Hero, and to the City admitted him his Son-in-law. Others dig Trenches before the Gates, or heave up to them Rocks and Pallisadoes: the hoarse Trumpet sounds the bloody Signal for the War: Then in various circling Crouds Matrons and Boys crowned the Ramparts: Their

NOTES.

457. *Padusæ*. One of the Mouths of the

474. *Subvectant*. Others read *subjiciunt*; but the former is evidently the better Reading.

483. *Armi-*

ultimus labor vocat omnes. Nec non Regina, cum magnâ catervâ matrum, subvehitur ad templum, adque summas arces Palladis. ferens dona; juxtaque eam virgo Lavinia comes causa tanti mali, atque dejecta quoad decoros oculos. Matres succedunt et vaporant templum thure, et fundunt mœstas voces de alto limine. Virgo Tritonia, armipotens præses belli, frange telum Phrygii prædonis manu, et sterne ipsum pronum solo, effundeque eum sub altis portis.

Turnus ipse furens certatim cingitur in prælia: jamque adeò indutus quoad Rutulum thoraca horrebat ahenis squamis, incluseratque furas auro, adhuc nudus quoad tempora; accinxeratque ense lateri, fulgebatque aureus decurrens altâ arce; exultatque animis, et jam præcipit hostem spe. Talis qualis equus, ubi fugit præsepia vinclis abruptis, tandem liber, positusque aperto campo; ille aut tendit in pastus armentaque equarum;

Matronæ puerique: vocat labor ultimus omnes
Nec non ad templum summasque ad Palladis arces
Subvehitur magnâ matrum Regina catervâ,
Dona ferens; juxtaque comes Lavinia virgo,
Causa mali tanti, atque oculos dejecta decoros.
Succedunt matres, et templum thure vaporant,

481

Et mœstas alto fundunt de limine voces:
Armipotens præses belli, Tritonia virgo,
Frange manu telum Phrygii prædonis, et ipsum
Pronum sterne solo, portisque effunde sub altis.

Cingitur ipse furens certatim in prælia Turnus:

486

Jamque adeò Rutulum thoraca indutus, ahenis
Horrebat squamis, furasque incluserat auro,
Tempora nudus adhuc; laterique accinxerat enses,

Fulgebatque altâ decurrens aureus arce; 490
Exultatque animis, et spe jam præcipit hostem.
Qualis, ubi abruptis fugit præsepia vinclis
Tandem liber equus, campoque potitus aperto:
Aut ille in pastus armentaque tendit equarum;

TRANSLATION.

last Extremity summons all to join their Aid. Meanwhile the Queen, with a great Retinue of Matrons, is borne aloft to the Temple and high Towers of Pallas, bearing Offerings to the Goddess; and by her Side attending the Virgin Lavinia, the Cause of so great Woe, fastening on the Ground her beautiful Eyes. The Matrons advance, and with Incense fume the Temple, and from the lofty Threshold pour forth their doleful Prayers: Armipotent Patroness of War, Tritonian Virgin, crush with thine Arm the Phrygian Pirate's Lance, and stretch himself prostrate on the Ground, and overthrow him under our lofty Gates.

Turnus himself with emulous Ardour raging is armed for Battle: And now, clad in his Rutulian Corset, with brazen Scales he shot a horrid Glare, and had sheathed his Legs in Gold, his Temples yet naked and unarmed; to his Side he had buckled on his Sword, and from the high Fort speeding his Way shone all in Gold; with martial Pride he exults, and already in Hope anticipates the Foe. As when the Courser having burst his Bonds flies from the Stall, at length at Liberty, and possessed of the open Plain: either to the Pastures and Herds of Mars

NOTES.

483. *Armipotens, &c.* This Prayer is copied almost Word for Word from the seventeenth Book of the *Iliad*, where the Trojan Matrons thus invoke Pallas's Aid against Diomedes, ac-

cording to Mr. Pope's elegant Translation:
*Oh awful Goddess! ever dreadful Maid,
Troy's strong Defence, unconquer'd Pallas,
aid!*

Bretal

Aut assuetus aquæ perfundi flumine noto 495
 Emicat; arrectisque fremit cervicibus altè
 Luxurians, luduntque jubæ per colla, per armos.
 Obvia cui, Volscorum acie comitante, Camilla
 Occurrit, portisque ab equo Regina sub ipsis
 Desiluit: quam tota cohors imitata, relictis 500
 Ad terram defluxit equis: tum talia fatur:
 Turne, sui meritò si qua fiducia forti,
 Audeo, et Æneadum promitto occurrere turmæ,
 Solaque Tyrrhenos equites ire obvia contra.
 Me sine prima manu tentare pericula belli: 505
 Tu pedes ad muros subsiste, et mœnia serva.
 Turnus ad hæc, oculos horrendâ in virgine
 fixus:

O, decus Italiæ, virgo, quas dicere grates,
 Quasque referre parem? sed nunc, est omnia
 quando

Ille animus supra, mecum partire laborem. 510
 Æneas, ut fama fidem, missique reportant
 Exploratores, equitum levia improbus arma
 Præmisit, quaterent campos: ipse ardua montis
 Per desertâ jugo properans adventat ad urbem.
 Furta paro belli convexo in tramite silvæ, 515

urbem, Paro furta belli in convexo tramite silvæ,

TRANSLATION.

he bends his Way; or accustomed to be laved in the well known Flood, Springs forth; and rearing up his Crest on high neighs with wanton Pride, and his waving Mane plays on his Neck and Shoulders. Whom full in the Face Camilla, attended by her Volscian Squadron, meets, and under the very Gates the Queen leaps down from her Horse; after whose Example the whole Troop, quitting their Steeds, slid down to Earth: Then thus she speaks: Turnus, if justly in themselves the Brave may aught confide, I dare and promise to stand the Shock of the whole Trojan Host, and singly to make Head against the Tuscan Horse. Suffer me with this Arm to tempt the first Dangers of the War: By the Walls stay you behind on Foot, and guard the City. To this Turnus, with Eyes fixed on the redoubted Maid: O Heroine, thy Country's Ornament, what Thanks can I think to express, or to thee repay? But now, since that Soul of thine is superior to all Dangers, share with me the Toil. Æneas, as Fame and the Scouts we sent bring sure Advice, with wicked Purpose hath sent before light-armed Horse to scour the Plains: Himself along the desert Height of the Mountain halting down its Brow marches against the City. Therefore to foil his Cunning a Stratagem of War I devise, in a winding Path of yonder Wood to

NOTES.

Break thou Tydides' Spear, and let him fall
 Prone on the Dust before the Trojan Wall.
 500. Desiluit. Here Virgil gives an illustri-
 ous Example of the high Respect that was an-
 tiently paid to the General of an Army; Camilla,

though a Queen, dismounts with her whole
 Squadron, to do Turnus Honour.

512. Improbus. i. e. Consilio satis callido at-
 que improbo.

515. Furta belli. Literally, the Thefts of
 War,

ut obsidam bivias fauces armato milite. Tu excipe Tyrrhenum equitem signis collatis. Acer Messapus erit tecum, Latineque turma, manusque Tiburti: et tu concipe curam ducis. Sic Turnus ait, et paribus dictis hortatur Messapum, sociosque duces in prælia, et ipse pergit in hostem. Est vallis curvus anfractu, accommoda fraudi dolisque armorum; quam atrum latus urget utrimque densis frondibus; quod tenuis semita ducit, angustæque fauces, malignique aditus ferunt. Super hanc, in speculis, inque summo vertice montis, ignota planities jacet, tutique receptus; seu velis occurrere pugnae dextrâ lævâque; siue instare è jugis, et volvere grandia saxa in hostem. Juvenis Turnus fertur huc notâ regione viarum, arripuitque locum, et insedit iniquis silvis.

Interea, in superis sedibus, Lætia compellabat velocem Opim, unam ex sociis virginibus, sacrâque catervâ,

Ut bivias armato obsidam milite fauces.

Tu Tyrrhenum equitem collatis excipe signis: Tecum acer Messapus erit, turmaeque Latinæ, Tiburtique manus: ducis et tu concipe curam. Sic ait, et paribus Messapum in prælia dictis Hortatur, sociosque duces, et pergit in hostem. Est curvo anfractu vallis, accommoda fraudi, Armorumque dolis; quam densis frondibus atrum

Urget utrimque latus; tenuis quò semita ducit Angustæque ferunt fauces, aditusque maligni. Hanc super, in speculis, summoque in vertice montis,

Planities ignota jacet, tutique receptus; Seu dextrâ lævâque velis occurrere pugnae; Sive instare jugis, et grandia volvere saxa. Huc juvenis notâ fertur regione viarum, Arripuitque locum, et silvis insedit iniquis. 530

Velocem interea superis in sedibus Opim, Unam ex virginibus sociis, sacrâque catervâ,

TRANSLATION.

beset with an armed Band the Defile which in two Ways divides. Do you in close Fight engage the Tuscan Horse. The brave Messapus thee will join, and the Latin Troops and the Tiburtine Band: And assume you the General's Charge. He said, and in like Terms animates Messapus and the confederate Chiefs to the Fight, and *himself* marches on against the Foe. In a mazy winding Track a Valley lies, commodious for Ambush and the Wiles of War; which a gloomy Flank of Wood with thick Boughs incloses on either Side; whither a scanty Path conveys, narrow Defiles and malignant Passes lead. Over this, in the Mountain's prospective Brow and lofty Summit lies a concealed Plain and safe Resort; whether from Right or Left you choose to attack an Enemy; or from the Ridge to gall him, and tumble on him ponderous Rocks. Hither young Turnus repairs along the Path's well known Direction, with Expedition seized the Post, and in the intangled Thickets insidious lay.

Meanwhile Diana in the superior Mansions addressed swift Opis, one of her Virgin Train and sacred Retinue, and with sad Accent pronounced these Words:

NOTES.

War, i. e. Stratagems, Ambuscades. The same Phrase is used by Sallust: *Gens ad furta belli peridonea.* venit, signa contulit cum Alexandrinis.

517. *Collatis signis.* Conferre signa is a military Term, signifying to engage in close Fight, as in Livy: *Ariciam infectis agmine itur: nec præciliinde cum Aruncis signa collata, prælioque*

524. *Urget utrimque latus, i. e. Latus nemoris,* as *Æn. VII. 566.* 528. *Occurrere pugnae.* The same as *occurrere hostibus.* 539. *Invidiam.* The Sense we have given of this Word agrees better with *vires superbas*, and has Servius's Authority to support it.

541. *Prælia*

Compellabat, et has tristi Latonia voces
Ore dabat: Graditur bellum ad crudele Ca-
milla,

535

O virgo, et nostris nequicquam cingitur armis;
Cara mihi ante alias: neque enim novus iste
Dianæ

Venit amor, subitâque animum dulcedine movit.
Pulsus ob invidiam regno viresque superbas,
Priverno antiquâ Metabus cum excederet urbe,
Infantem, fugiens media inter prælia belli, 541
Sustulit exilio comitem, matrisque vocavit
Nomine Casmillæ, mutatâ parte, Camillam.
Ipse sinu præ se portans juga longa petebat
Solorum nemorum; tela undique sæva preme-
bant,

545

Et circumfuso volitabant milite Volsci.
Ecce fugæ medio summis Amasenus abundans
Spumabat ripis; tantus se nubibus imber
Ruperat; ille, innare parans, infantis amore
Tardatur, caroque oneri timet. Omnia secum
Versanti, subitò vix hæc sententia sedit. 551
Telum immane, manu validâ quod forte gere-
bat

Bellator, solidum nodis, et robore coëto;

et dabat has voces tristi ore: O virgo, Camilla graditur ad crudele bellum, et nequicquam cingitur nostris armis; Camilla cara mihi ante alias: neque enim iste amor novus venit Dianæ, movitque animum subitâ dulcedine. Cum Metabus, pulsus regno ob invidiam, superbasque vires, excederet antiquâ urbe Priverno, fugiens inter media prælia belli, sustulit infantem, comitem exilio, vocavitque eam Camillam de nomine matris Casmillæ, parte nominis mutatâ. Ipse, portans eam præ se sinu, petebat longa juga solorum nemorum; sæva tela premebant eum undique, et Volsci volitabant milite circumfuso. Ecce, medio fugæ, fluvius Amasenus, abundans, spumabat summis ripis; tantus imber ruperat se nubibus: ille, parans innare, tardatur amore infantis, timetque caræ oneri. Subitò vix hæc sententia sedit illi, versanti omnia secum. Erat immane telum, quod forte bellator gerebat validâ manu, solidum nodis, et coëto robore;

TRANSLATION.

O Nymph, Camilla to cruel War sets out, and is with our Arms in vain arrayed; she whom I love above her Fellows: Nor is this a new Passion that rises in Diana, and with a sudden Fondness moves my Soul. When Metabus, expelled his Kingdom for invidious Measures, and insolent Abuse of Power, quitted his ancient City Privernum, flying amidst the Tempest of War, he carried off the Infant his Companion in Exile, and from her Mother's Name Casmilla, with small Variation, called her Camilla. He, in his Bosom bearing her before him, to the remote Mountains and solitary Groves took his Way; while cruel Darts pursued him on all Hands, and the Volscians hovered about with Troops around him spread. Lo in the Middle of his Flight Amasenus overflowing foamed over his highest Banks; such a Torrent of Rain had burst from the Clouds: He preparing to swim is retarded by his Tendernefs for the Child, and fears for his darling Charge. Weighing every Expedient with himself, on a sudden this Resolution with Reluctance teltled in his Breast. A ponderous Javelin, which in his mighty Hand the Warrior chanced to wield, solid with Knots and Oak well

NOTES.

541. *Prælia belli.* Literally, *the Battles or Skirmishes of War.* So *Lucian* has more than once *certamina belli.*

544. *Longa juga.* i. e. *Juga longè posita.*

Servius.

551. *Vix.* i. e. *He was suddenly compelled to fix on that Resolution, in spite of all his tender Fears for the Safety of the Child.*

Lee 2

558. *Ipse*

*implicat natam huic telo clausam
libro et silvestri subere, atque
circumligat: infantem habilem
mediæ hastæ, quam hastam li-
brans ingenti dextrâ, ita fatur
ad æthera: virgo Latonia, al-
ma cultrix nemorum, ego ipse
pater voveo hanc infantulam fa-
mulam tibi: illa supplex fugit
hostem per auras prima tenens
tua tela; Diva, testor accipe
tuam, quæ nunc committitur du-
biis auris. Dixit: et immittit
hastile contortum adducto lacer-
to: undæ sonuere; infelix Ca-
milla fugit in stridente jaculo
super rapidum amnem. At Me-
tabus, magnâ catervâ jam ur-
gente eum propiùs, dat sese flu-
vio, atque victor vellit hastam,
donum Triviæ, cum virgine de
gramineo cespite. Non ullæ ur-
bes accepere illum tectis, non
mœnibus; neque ipse dedisset
manus præ feritate: et exegit
ævum pastorum solis montibus.
Hic nutribat natam in dumis,
interque horrentia lustra, mam-
mis armentalis equæ et ferino
lacte,*

Huic natam, libro et silvestri subere clausam,
Implicat, atque habilem mediæ circumligat haf-
tæ; 555

Quam dextrâ ingenti librans, ita ad æthera fatur:
Alma, tibi hanc, nemorum cultrix Latonia virgo,
Ipse pater famulam voveo: tua prima per auras
Tela tenens supplex hostem fugit; accipe, testor,
Diva tuam, quæ nunc dubiis committitur au-
ris. 560

Dixit: et adducto contortum hastile lacerto
Immittit: sonuere undæ; rapidum super amnem
Infelix fugit in jaculo stridente Camilla.

At Metabus, magnâ propiùs jam urgente catervâ,
Dat sese fluvio, atque hastam cum virgine vic-
tor, 565

Gramineo, donum Triviæ, de cespite vellit.

Non illum tectis ullæ, non mœnibus urbes
Accipere; neque ipse manus feritate dedisset:
Pastorum et solis exegit montibus ævum.

Hic natam in dumis, interque horrentia lustra,
Armentalis equæ mammis, et lacte ferino 571

TRANSLATION.

seasoned; to this he fastens the Babe wrapped in Bark and silvan Cork, and with Dexterity binds her about the Middle of the Spear; which poising in his vast Hand, he thus addresses himself to Heaven: To thee, Diana, Virgin Goddess, auspicious Inmate of the Woods, this *Child*, thy Handmaid, I in a Father's Right devote: Wielding thy Weapons first she flies through the Air, thy Suppliant from the Foe: O Goddess, I thee implore, receive thy own, who now is committed to the uncertain Winds. He said, and with intent Arm flung the whirled Lance: The Waves resound; over the rapid Stream ill-fated Camilla on the whizzing Javelin flies. But Metabus, a numerous Troop now pursuing him more closely, flings himself into the Flood, and, Master of his Wish, plucks from the grassy Turf the Spear with the *Infant Nymph*, now Diana's consecrated Gift. Him no Cities, Houses, or Walls received; nor by reason of his savage Nature would he have condescended to live in Society: But in the lonely Mountains he led a Shepherd's Life. There among the Brakes and horrid Haunts of wild Beasts he nursed his Child from the Dugs of a brood Mare, and with Ani-

NOTES.

558. *Ipse pater.* Because none but the Father had a Right to devote his Children to the Service of the Gods. And those Ministers thus devoted were called *Camilli* by the Latins.

571. *Armentalis equæ.* One of the Drove of Mares that were kept for Breed.

571. *Lacte ferino.* Means no more than the Milk of that Animal; for *ferus* is said of a Horse, a Deer, an Ass; and therefore Mr. Dryden translates it very absurdly, *the Dugs of Bears and every savage Beast*. The *temerit* *immulgens ubera labris* shews the Animal to have been tame and tractable.

Nutribat; teneris immulgens ubera labris.
 Utque pedum primis infans vestigia plantis
 Institerat, jaculo palmas oneravit acuto;
 Spiculaque ex humero parvæ suspendit, et ar-
 cum.

575

Pro crinali aurō, pro longæ tegmine pallæ,
 Tigridis exuviæ per dorsum à vertice pendent.
 Tela manu jam tum tenerâ puerilia torfit,
 Et fundam tereti circum caput egit habenâ;
 Strymoniamque gruem, aut album dejecit olo-
 rem.

580

Multæ illam frustra Tyrrhena per oppida matres
 Optavere nurum. Solâ contenta Dianâ,
 Æternum telorum et virginitatis amorem
 Intemerata colit. Vellem haud correpta fuisset
 Militiâ tali, conata laceßere Teucros!

585

Cara mihi, comitumque foret nunc una mearum.
 Verùm age, quandoquidem fatis urgetur acerbis,
 Labere nympha polo, finisque invise Latinos;
 Tristis ubi infausto committitur omine pugna.
 Hæc cape, et ultricem pharetrâ deprome sagit-
 tam:

590

Hâc, quicunque sacrum violârit vulnere corpus,
 Tros Italusve, mihi pariter det sanguine pœnas.
 Post ego nube cavâ miserandæ corpus et arma
 Inspoliata feram tumulto, patriæque reponam.

immulgens ubera teneris labris. Utque infans institerat vestigia primis plantis pedum, oneravit palmas ejus acuto jaculo; suspenditque spicula et arcum ex humero parvæ. Pro crinali auræ, pro tegmine longæ pallæ, exuviæ tigridis pendent à vertice per dorsum. Jam tum torfit puerilia tela tenerâ manu, et egit fundam tereti habenâ circum caput, dejecitque Strymoniam gruem aut album olorem. Multæ matres per Tyrrhena oppida frustra optavere eam nurum. Contenta Dianâ solâ, intemerata colit æternum amorem telorum et virginitatis. Vellem haud fuisset correpta tali militiâ, conata laceßere Teucros! foret cara mihi, unaque mearum comitum nunc. Verùm age, Nympha, quandoquidem urgetur acerbis fatis, labere polo, inviseque Latinos fines, ubi tristis pugna committitur infausto omine. Cape hæc tela, et deprome ultricem sagittam pharetrâ. Quicunque violaverit sacrum corpus Camillæ vulnere, sit Tros Italusve, det pœnas mihi sanguine pariter hæc sagittâ. Post ego feram cavâ nube corpus virginis miserandæ, et arma inspoliata ab hoste tumulto, reponamque eam patriæ.

TRANSLATION.

mal Milk; milking the Teats into her tender Lips. And, soon as the Infant with the first Prints of her Feet had marked the Ground, he loaded her Hand with the pointed Javelin; and from the Shoulders of the little *Amazon* a Bow and Arrows hung. Instead of *Ornaments of Gold* for the Hair, instead of being arrayed in a long trailing Robe, a Tyger's Hide hangs over her Back down from her Head. Even then with tender Hand she flung childish Darts, and whirled round her Head a smooth-thonged Sling, and struck down a Strymonian Crane or *Milk* white Swan. Many Matrons through the Tuscan Towns wished her for their Daughter-in-law. She with Diana alone content, a spotless *Maid*, cherishes the perpetual Love of Darts and Virginité. Would she had never been in love with War like this, nor attempted to assault the Trojans! My favourite *Virgin*, and one of my Retinue, she might now have been. But come, O Nymph, since she is urged on by cruel Fates, slide down the Sky, and visit the Latian Coasts, where with inauspicious Omens the woeful Fight is ushered in. Take these *Weapons*, and from my Quiver draw forth a vengeful Arrow: By this, whoever with a Wound shall violate her sacred Body, whether Trojan or Italian, let him to me without Distinction pay the Forfeit with his Blood. Then in a hollow Cloud will I into a Tomb convey the Corpse and unspoiled Arms of my lamented Maid, and

Diana dixit: at illa Nympha demissa per leves auras cœli insonuit, circumdata quoad corpus nigro turbine.

At interea Trojana manus propinquat maris, Etruscique duces, omnisque exercitus equitum, compositi in turmas numero. Insultans sonipes fremit toto æquore, et pugnat habenis pressis, obversus huc et huc: tum ferreus ager horret latè hastis, campique ardent sublimibus armis. Nec non contra eos Messapus, celeresque Latini, et Coras cum fratre, et ala virginis Camillæ, apparent adversi campo; protenduntque hastas longè dextris reductis, et vibrant spicula: adventusque virum, fremitusque equorum, ardescit. Jamque uterque exercitus, progressus intra jactum teli, substiterat: erumpunt subitò clamore, exhortanturque frementes equos: simul fundunt crebra tela undique,

Dixit: at illa leves cœli demissa per auras 59; Insonuit, nigro circumdata turbine corpus.

At manus interea muris Trojana propinquat, Etruscique duces, equitumque exercitus omnis; Compositi numero in turmas. Fremit æquore toto

Insultans sonipes, et pressis pugnat habenis; 60; Huc obversus, et huc: tum latè ferreus hastis Horret ager, campique armis sublimibus ardent. Nec non Messapus contra, celeresque Latini, Et cum fratre Coras, et virginis ala Camillæ, Adversi campo apparent; hastasque reductis 60; Protendunt longè dextris, et spicula vibrant: Adventusque virum, fremitusque ardescit equorum.

Jamque intra jactum teli progressus uterque Substiterat: subitò erumpunt clamore, frementesque

Exhortantur equos: fundunt simul undique tela

610

TRANSLATION.

and restore her to her native Land. *Diana* said: but she, shooting down through the light airy Regions of the Sky, rattled along, her Body wrapped round in a black Whirlwind.

But the Trojan Host meanwhile approaches to the Walls, and the Tuscan Chiefs, and the whole Army of Horsemen in Order ranged; the prancing Courser neighs aloud over all the Plain, and curvets on the strait-borne Reins, this Way and that Way wheeling about: Then far and wide an Iron Field of Spears rises horrid to the View, and the Plains shoot a fiery Glare with Arms raised aloft. Again on the other Side opposed to these appear in the Field *Messapus*, and the swift *Latins*, and *Coras* with his Brother, and Virgin *Camilla's* Wing; and with Right-hands drawn back protend their Spears far before them, and brandish their Darts: The March of the Heroes, and Neighing of the Steeds, shews more and more fierce. And now either Army, advanced within a Javelin's Throw, made a Halt: Then with a sudden Shout they spring forth, and cheer their sprightly Steeds: At once from all Quarters they pour thick Show-

NOTES.

599. *Numero*, i. e. Orderly, in Number and them on the Foe. *Ræus* translates it *immissant*, which is a quite different Idea.

603. *Celeresque Latini*, i. e. Such of the *Latins* as were light-armed, and consequently more nimble.

606. *Protendant longè*. *Longè* means that they hold their Spears by the Extremity, and protendant is, they advance with them in a threatening extended Posture, just ready to discharge

607. *Adventusque virum*, &c. Literally, The March of Men, and Neighing of Steeds, grows warm. *Adventus* here seems to be but a cold Word to express the Marching of an Army, when they are just upon the Point of giving Battle.

Crebra, nivis ritu ; cœlumque obtexitur umbrâ.
 Continuò adversis Tyrrenus et acer Aconteus
 Connixi incurrunt hastis, primique ruinam
 Dant sonitu ingenti, perfractaque quadrupedan-
 tum

Pectora pectoribus rumpunt. Excussus Acon-
 teus,

615

Fulminis in morem, aut tormento ponderis acti,
 Præcipitat longè, et vitam dispergit in auras.

Extemplo turbatæ acies, versique Latini
 Rejiciunt parmas, et equos ad mœnia vertunt.
 Troes agunt : princeps turmas inducit Asy-
 las.

620

Jamque propinquabant portis : rursusque Latini
 Clamorem tollunt, et mollia colla reflectunt :

Hi fugiunt, penitusque datis referuntur habenis.
 Qualis ubi alterno procurrens gurgite pontus

Nunc ruit ad terras, scopulosque superjacet un-
 dam

625

Spumeus, extremamque sinu perfundit arenam :

TRANSLATION.

ers of Darts, like Snow ; and with their Shade the Face of Heaven is covered. Forthwith Tyrrenus and fierce Aconteus, exerting their whole Force, rush on each other with Lance to Lance opposed, and first with mighty Noise give a thundering Charge, and with a violent Shock dash their Horses' Counters against each other. Aconteus, tossed from his Steed after the Manner of a Thunderbolt or Weight shot from an Engine, is flung headlong to a Distance, and disperses his Life in Air. Instant the Lines are thrown into Disorder, and the Latins, put to Flight, cast their Shields behind, and turn their Horses to the City. The Trojans pursue : Asylas Chief leads on the Troops. And now they approached the Gates : When the Latins again raise a Shout, and wheel about the pliant Necks of their Steeds : The others fly, and giving their Horse full Reins retreat. As when the Sea rolling with alternate Tides now rushes on the Land, and foamy throws over the Rocks its Waves, and with its spreading Skirts overflows the Extremity of the Strand :

NOTES.

611. *Cœlumque obtexitur umbrâ.* Agreeable to this is the Saying of the brave *Lacedæmonian* General, recorded by *Cicero* ; who being told the *Persians* were so numerous that the Multitude of their Darts would even obstruct the Light of the Sun : Then, says he, *we shall have the Advantage to fight in the Shade.*

615. *Rumpunt.* Here is almost *riven*, as *Æn.* XII. 527.

*Rumpuntur nescia victi
 Pectora.*

Perfracta pectora pectoribus, is, *their Horses' Counters running full tilt against each other.*

617. *Præcipitat.* So is understood.

619. *Rejiciunt parmas,* &c. They covered their Backs with their Shields. This Manner of flying, and then facing about, was, it seems, according to the Rules of fighting with the Cavalry, as practised by the Romans : *More equestris prælii,* says *Sallust*, *sumptis tergis ac red-
 ditis.*

626. *Sinu.* *Servius* explains it *curvatione et flexu*

nunc rapidus, atque resorbens
 saxa revoluta æstu, fugit retro,
 relinquitque litus vado labente.
 Bis Tusci egere Rutulos versos
 ad mœnia: bis rejeçi respiciant
 regentes terga armis. Sed post-
 quam sunt congressi in tertia
 prælia, implicuere totas acies
 inter se, virque legit virum;
 tum verò et gemitus morientum
 audiuntur, armaque, corpora-
 que, et semianimes equi permisti
 cæde virorum volvuntur in alto
 sanguine: aspera pugna surgit.
 Orsilocho interst hastam equo
 Remuli, quando horrebat adire
 ipsum, reliquitque ferrum sub
 aure equi. Quo ictu sonipes fu-
 rit arduus, impatiensque vulne-
 ris, jactat alta crura pectore
 arrecto. Ille Remulus excussus
 volvitur humi. Catillus dejecit
 Iolam, Herminiumque ingentem
 animis, ingentem corpore et ar-
 mis: cui erat fulva cæsaries
 nudo vertice, nudique humeri.
 Nec vulnera terrent eum, patet
 tantus in arma.

Nunc rapidus retro, atque æstu revoluta resorbens
 Saxa, fugit, litusque vado labente relinquit.
 Bis Tusci Rutulos egere ad mœnia versos:
 Bis rejeçi armis respiciant terga tegentes. 630
 Tertia sed postquam congressi in prælia, totas
 Implicuere inter se acies, legitque virum vir:
 Tum verò et gemitus morientum, et sanguine
 in alto

Armaque, corporaque, et permisti cæde virorum
 Semianimes volvuntur equi: pugna aspera sur-
 git. 635

Orsilocho Remuli, quando ipsum horrebat ad-
 ire,

Hastam intorsit equo, ferrumque sub aure reli-
 quit.

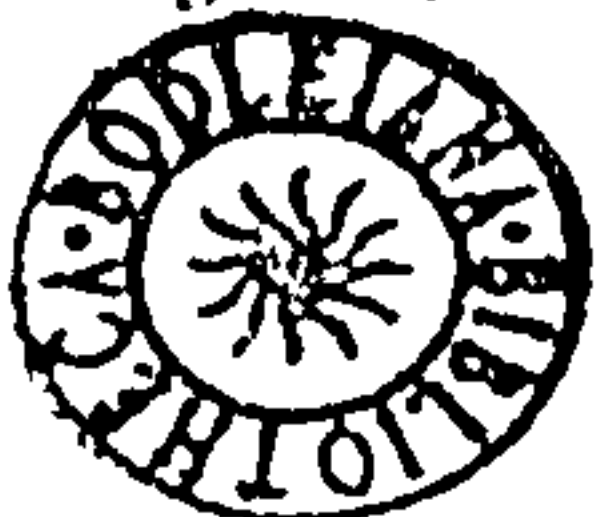
Quo sonipes ictu furit arduus altaque jactat,
 Vulneris impatiens, arrecto pectore, crura.
 Volvitur ille excussus humi. Catillus Iolan, 640
 Ingentemque animis, ingentem corpore et armis
 Dejecit Herminium: nudo cui vertice fulva
 Cæsaries, nudique humeri. Nec vulnera terrent;
 Tantus in arma patet. Latos huic hasta per
 armos

TRANSLATION.

Now with rapid Motion, and sucking in again the Stones rolled back with the Tide, it retreats, and with ebbing Current leaves the Shore. Twice the Tuscans drove the flying Rutulians to their Walls: Twice the repulsed Rutulians face about on their Foes, who fly in their Turn, and with their Targets defend their Backs. But, after joining Battle the third Time, they mingled their whole Armies in close Fight, and Man singles out his Man; then dying Groans are heard, and Arms and Corpses, and expiring Steeds, mingled with slaughtered Heaps of Men, roll in deep Blood: A furious Combat ensues. Orsilocho against the Horse of Remulus, when he dreaded to attack himself, hurled a Lance, and left the Steel beneath his Ear. With which Blow the Courser rears bounding high, and, impatient of the Wound, tosses his Legs aloft, rearing up his Breast. His Lord dismounted tumbles to the Ground. Catillus overthrows Iolas, and Herminius equally formidable for Courage, for Size and Arms: Whole yellow Locks waved on his bare Head, and bare were his Shoulders. Nor Wounds make him dismayed; so strong, and of such huge Dimensions he

NOTES.

flexu undarum; the Curling and Winding of the Waves. It signifies the expanded Skirts or Volumens of Water into which the flowing Sea stretches itself farther and farther on the Shore, and overspreads the Beach like a Garment. 644. *Tantus in arma patet*. *Servius*, and most



Acta tremit, duplicatque, virum transfixa, dolore.
645

Funditur ater ubique cruor; dant funera ferro
Certantes; pulchramque petunt per vulnera mortem.

At medias inter cædes exsultat Amazon,
Unum exserta latus pugnæ, pharetrata Camilla;
Et nunc lenta manu spargens hastilia densat, 650
Nunc validam dextrâ rapit indefessa bipennem.

Aureus ex humero sonat arcus, et arma Dianæ.
Illa etiam, si quando in tergum pulsa recessit,
Spicula converso fugientia dirigit arcu.

At circum lectæ comites, Larinaque virgo, 655
Tullaque, et æratam quatiens Tarpeia securim,
Italides; quas ipsa decus sibi dia Camilla
Delegit, pacisque bonæ bellicque ministras.

Hasta. acta per latos armos huic, tremit, transfixaque duplicat virum dolore. Ater cruor funditur ubique; certantes dant funera ferro: petuntque pulchram mortem per vulnera. At inter medias cædes Amazon, pharetrata Camilla, exsultat, exserta quoad unum latus pugnæ. Et nunc spargens lenta hastilia manu densat ea, nunc indefessa rapit validam bipennem dextrâ. Aureus arcus sonat ex humero, et arma Dianæ. Illa etiam, si quando pulsa recessit in tergum, dirigit fugientia spicula converso arcu! At circum eam sunt lectæ comites, Larinaque virgo, Tullaque, et Tarpeia quatiens æratam securim, omnes Italides; quas dia Camilla ipsa delegit quasi decus sibi, ministrasque bonæ pacis bellicque.

TRANSLATION.

stands to Arms opposed. The Spear, driven through his broad Shoulders, trembles, and transfixing the Warrior doubles him down with Pain. Black Gore is poured forth all around; vying with each other they deal Destruction with the Sword; and by Wounds seek glorious Death. But amidst Heaps of Slain the Amazon Camilla, armed with a Quiver, proudly prances over the Field, with one Breast bared for the Fight; and now with her Hand in Showers tough Javelins she throws, now with unwearied Arm she snatches her sturdy Halbert. From her Shoulder rattles her golden Bow, and Arms of Diana. Even if at any Time repulsed she gave Ground, still from her Bow turned *against the Foe* she aimed the winged Shafts. Around her *rode* her select Retinue, the Virgin Larina, Tulla, and Tarpeia brandishing her brazen Axe, Italian Nymphs; whom sacred Camilla herself had chosen her Ornament and *faithful* Ministers in War and

NOTES.

most, if not all the Interpreters after him, explain this to be equivalent to *tantum patebat in dextera tela*, so large a Mark he stood exposed to the Darts of the Enemy. But this is so far from being a Reason for his not being afraid, that it is one of the strongest Arguments why he ought to have been dismayed. The Sense we have given is what the Words may well bear, taking in for *contra*, and agrees best with the Context.

645. *Duplicatque, virum transfixa, dolore.* Some Copies read *duplicatque viri transfixa dolorem*: others *duplicatque virum transfixa, dolorem*. But we have chosen that which is agreeable to the Roman, Medicæan, and other Manu-

scripts of great Authority.

649. *Unum exserta latus pugnæ.* i. e. Her Right-side was naked and disengaged for Action; whereas her Left was incumbered with her Bow or Half-moon Shield. Or *pugnæ* here may signify the Attacks of the Enemy, as above, Verse 528. And then the Sense will be, *That she had one Side*, to wit, the Right, exposed to her Foe, while the other was covered with the Shield; which prepares the Reader for the Circumstance mentioned afterwards of her receiving her fatal Wound in this Place of her Body, Verse 803.

Hasta sub exsertam donec perlata papillam
Hæsit.

F f f

659. *Flu-*

*Quales Threiciæ Amazones,
cum pulsant flumina Thermodoontis,
et bellantur pictis armis;
seu circum Hippolyten,
seu cum Martia Penthesilea refert
se curru, magnoque tumultu
ululante feminea agmina exsultant
lunatis peltis. Aspera virgo,
quem primum, quem postremum
dejicis telo? aut quot morientia
corpora fundis humi?
primum Eumenium natum Clytio
patre; apertum pectus
cujus adversi transverberat longâ
abiete. Ille cadit vomens rivos
sanguinis, atque mandit cruentam
humum, moriensque versat
se in suo vulnere. Tum super
interficit Liris, Pegasusque;
quorum alter, dum revolutus
equo suffosso colligit habenas,
alter, dum subit ei, ac tendit
inertem dextram labenti, ruunt
præcipites pariterque. Addit
Amasrum Hippotaden his: incumbensque
sequitur eminus hastâ
Tereaque, Harpalycumque,
et Demophoonta, Chrominque:*

*Quales Threiciæ cum flumina Thermodoontis
Pulsant, et pictis bellantur Amazones armis; 660
Seu circum Hippolyten, seu cum se Martia curru
Penthesilea refert, magnoque ululante tumultu
Femineâ exsultant lunatis agmina peltis:*

*Quem telo primum, quem postremum aspera
virgo.*

Dejicis? aut quot humi morientia corpora fundis? 665

Eumenium Clytio primum patre; cujus apertum

Adversî longâ transverberat abiete pectus.

*Sanguinis ille vomens rivos cadit, atque cruentam
Mandit humum, moriensque suo se in vulnere
versat.*

*Tum Lirin, Pegasusque super; quorum alter
habenâs 670*

Suffosso revolutus equo dum colligit, alter

*Dum subit, ac dextram labenti tendit inertem,
Præcipites, pariterque ruunt. His addit Amasrum*

*Hippotaden: sequiturque incumbens eminus
hastâ,*

*Tereaque, Harpalycumque, et Demophoonta
Chrominque: 675*

TRANSLATION.

auspicious Peace. Like Thracian Amazons, when they beat the Banks of Thermodoon, and war with particoloured Arms; or round *their Queen* Hippolyte, or when martial Penthesilea in her Chariot returns, and with loud yelling Uproar the Female Troops with Half-moon Shields exult. Whom first, whom last, didst thou, fierce Virgin, with thy Shafts overthrow? Or how many Bodies didst thou stretch gasping on the Ground? First Eumenius, the Son of Clytius, whose exposed Breast, as he stood right against her, she transfixes with the long *Spear of Fir*. He, vomiting up Torrents of Blood, falls, and bites the bloody Ground, and dying writhes himself on his Wound. Then Liris and Pegasus besides; of whom, the one tumbling backwards from his Horse wounded under him while he gathers up the Reins, the other as he comes up, and reaches his unavailing Hand to his falling *Friend*, both headlong and at once rush to the Ground. To these she joins Amasrus, the Son of Hippotas: and at Distance keenly plying with Darts pursues Tereas, Harpalycus, Demophoon, and Chromis: And as many Shafts as

NOTES.

659. *Flumina*. Here is put for the Banks of the River; the Meaning is, *they beat the Banks so as to make the River resound*.

677. *Armit*

Quotque emissa manu contorsit spicula virgo,
 Tot Phrygii cecidere viri. Procul Ornytus armis
 Ignotis, et equo venator Iapyge fertur;
 Cui pellis latos humeros erepta juvenco
 Pugnatori operit; caput ingens oris hiatus, 680
 Et malæ texere lupi cum dentibus albis,
 Agrestisque manus armat sparus. Ipse catervis
 Vertitur in mediis, et toto vertice supra est.
 Hunc illa exceptum, (neque enim labor agmine
 verso,)

Trajicit, et super hæc inimico pectore fatur:
 Silvis te, Tyrrhene, feras agitare putasti? 686
 Advenit qui vestra dies, muliebribus armis,
 Verba redargueret: nomen tamen haud leve
 patrum

Manibus hoc referes, telo cecidisse Camillæ.
 Protinus Orsilocho, et Buten, duo maxima
 Teucrûm 690

Corpora; sed Buten adversum cuspide figit,
 Loricam galeamque inter, quâ colla sedentis
 Lucent, et lævo dependet parma lacerto:

quotque spicula emissa manu virgo contorsit, tot Phrygii viri cecidere. Ornytus venator fertur procul ignotis armis, et Iapyge equo; cui latos humeros pellis erepta juvenco pugnatori operit; ingens hiatus oris, et malæ lupi cum albis dentibus texere caput, agrestisque sparus armat manus. Ipse vertitur in mediis catervis, et est supra alios toto vertice. Illa trajicit hunc exceptum, (neque enim erat labor agmine verso,) et fatur hæc super inimico pectore: Tyrrhene, putasti te agitare feras silvis? dies advenit, qui redargueret vestra verba muliebribus armis: Tamen referes hoc nomen haud leve Manibus patrum, te cecidisse telo Camillæ. Protinus occidit Orsilocho et Buten, duo maxima Teucrûm corpora; sed figit Buten adversum cuspide inter loricam galeamque, quâ colla ejus sedentis equo lucent, et parma dependet lævo lacerto:

TRANSLATION.

shot from her Hand the Virgin hurled, so many Trojan Heroes fell. Afar the Hunter Ornytus in strange Arms rides on his Apulian Steed; the Warrior's broad Shoulders a Hide torn from a Bullock overspreads; his Head a Wolf's vast yawning Mouth and Jaws with white *grinning* Teeth cover, and a rustic Lance arms his Hand. In the Midst of the Troops he moves about, and overtops the rest by the whole Head. Him intercepted (nor hard was the Task, now that she had put his Troops to Flight) she transfixes, and over him these Words with spiteful Heart pronounces: Tuscan, didst thou fancy thou wast hunting Beasts of Chace in the Woods? The Day is come, that by a Female's Arms refutes your Vaunts: Yet to the Manes of thy Fathers this no inconsiderable Honour shalt thou bear, that by the Weapon of Camilla thou didst fall. In Order next Orsilocho and Butes, the two most bulky Bodies of the Trojans, *she assaults*; but Butes right against her with the pointed Lance she transfixes, between the Corset and the Helmet, where, as he sits *the Horse*, the shining Neck appears, and *where* down from his Left-arm the Buckler hangs: Orsilocho she mocks with *dissembled*

NOTES.

677. *Armis ignotis.* Arms that were strange and unusual to him.

678. *Iapyge.* See the Note on Verse 247.

690. *Protinus.* Next in Order, as Geor. IV. 1.

Protinus acris mellis, &c.

691. *Adversum.* *Pierius* found *adversum* in some of the best Manuscripts; but the Sense determinet for *adversum*, the Wound having been given just in the Gorge, where the Helmet ends, *loricam galeamque inter*; which could not have happened had his Back been turned.

F 1: 2

695. G; 1

fugiens Orsilocho, agitaturque
per magnum orbem interior gyro
eludit eum, sequiturque eum
sequentem se. Tum insurgens
altior congeminat validam securim
perque arma, perque ossa viro,
cranti et precanti multa:
vulnus rigat ora calido cerebro.
Bellator filius Auni Appenninicolæ,
haud extremus Ligurum,
dum fata sinebant eum fallere,
incidit huic, territusque subito
aspectu hæsit. Isque ubi cernit
se jam posse evadere pugnam nullo
cursu, neque avertere Reginam
instantem, ingressus versare
dolos consilio et astu, incipit
hæc: Quid est tam egregium,
si tu bellatrix femina fidis forti
equo? Dimitte fugam, et crede
te cominus mecum æquo solo,
accingeque te pedestri pugna;
jam nosces, cui ventosa gloria
ferat fraudem. Dixit: at
illa furens, accensaque acri dolore,
tradit equum comiti, assistitque
in paribus armis;

Orsilocho fugiens, magnumque agitata per
orbem,
Eludit gyro interior, sequiturque sequentem. 695
Tum validam perque arma viro, perque ossa se-
curim,
Altior insurgens, oranti, et multa precanti
Congeminat: vulnus calido rigat ora cerebro.
Incidit huic, subitoque aspectu territus hæsit
Appenninicolæ bellator filius Auni; 700
Haud Ligurum extremus, dum fallere fata sine-
bant.
Isque ubi se nullo jam cursu evadere pugnam
Posse, neque instantem Reginam avertere cernit,
Consilio versare dolos ingressus, et astu,
Incipit hæc: Quid tam egregium, si femina
forti 705
Fidis equo? dimitte fugam, et te cominus æquo
Mecum crede solo, pugnaque accinge pedestri:
Jam nosces, ventosa ferat cui gloria fraudem.
Dixit: at illa furens, acrique accensa dolore,
Tradit equum comiti, paribusque assistit in ar-
mis; 710

TRANSLATION.

Flight, and wheeling round in a spacious Orb turns short upon him in a narrower Circle, and pursues the Pursuer. Then rising high with Stroke on Stroke redoubled she drives home her sturdy Axe through his Arms, and through his Bones as he prays, and earnestly begs *his Life*: With his warm Brains the Wound be-
smears his Face. Her *casually* encountered, and startled with the sudden Sight
stopped short the Warrior Son of Aunus, Inhabitant of Mount Apennine, not the
last of the Ligurians, while the Fates suffered him to practise Fraud. Soon as he
perceives that now by no Flight he can evade the Combat, nor avert the Queen
who presses him close, with Policy and Craft attempting to execute his Wishes,
he thus begins: What mighty Courage, Female, *can you boast*, if on a warlike
Steed you rely? But throw away *the Means* of Flight, and trust thyself with me
Hand to Hand on *fair* equal Ground, and address thee to the Combat on Foot:
Soon shalt thou know which of us shall smart for vain-glorious Boasting. He
said: But she breathing Fury, and stung with fierce Resentment, delivers her
Steed to an Attendant, and confronts him in equal Arms with the naked Sword

NOTES.

695. *Gyro interior.* In a shorter Compass, as in *Horace*, 2 Sat. VI. 26.

— *Seu bruma nivalem*
Interiore diem gyro trahit.

706. *Dimitte fugam.* Dismiss your Flight; i. e. dismiss your Steed, which enables you to fly.

708. *Ventosa ferat cui gloria fraudem.* This is the Reading of the *Roman Manuscript*, for which *Servius* contends; and indeed the Sense seems to plead for it. Most Editions however have *laudem* instead of *fraudem*.

Ense pedes nudo, purâque interrita parmâ.
 At juvenis, vicisse dolo ratus, avolat ipse,
 Haud mora, conversisque fugax aufertur habenis,
 Quadrupedemque citum ferratâ calce fatigat.
 Vane Ligur, frustra que animis elate superbis, 715
 Nequicquam patrias tentâsti lubricus artes;
 Nec fraus te incolumem fallaci perferet Auno.
 Hæc fatur Virgo, et pernicipibus ignea plantis
 Transít equum cursu, frænisque adversa prehenfis
 Congreditur, pœnasque inimico à sanguine su-
 mit;

Quàm facilè accipiter saxo sacer ales ab alto
 Consequitur pennis sublimem in nube colum-
 bam,

Comprensamque tenet, pedibusque eviscerat uncis;
 Tum cruor, et vulsæ labuntur ab æthere plumæ.

At non hæc nullis hominum sator atque De-
 orum

Observans oculis, summo sedet altus Olympo.
 Tyrrhenum genitor Tarchontem in prælia sæva
 Suscitât, et stimulis haud mollibus incitat iras.

*pedes, interrita, nudo ense, pu-
 râque parmâ. At juvenis, ra-
 tus se vicisse eam dolo, ipse
 avolat, haud est mora, fugax-
 que aufertur habenis conversis,
 fatigatque citum quadrupedem
 ferratâ calce. Vane Ligur,
 frustra que elate superbis animis,
 tu lubricus nequicquam tentâsti
 patrias artes; nec fraus perfe-
 ret te incolumem fallaci Auno.
 Virgo fatur hæc, et ignea per-
 nicipibus plantis transít equum cur-
 su, frænisque prehenfis adver-
 sa congreditur, sumitque pœnas
 ab inimico sanguine; quam fa-
 cilè accipiter, ales sacer Marti,
 volans alti saxo, consequitur
 pennis, columbam sublimem in
 nube, tenetque eam comprehensam,
 evisceratque eam uncis pedibus:
 tum cruor, et vulsæ plumæ la-
 buntur ab æthere.*

*At Jupiter, sator hominum
 atque Deorum, observans hæc
 non nullis oculis, sedet altus
 summo Olympo. Tum ille geni-
 tor suscitât Tarchontem Tyrrhe-
 num in sæva prælia, et incitat
 iras ejus haud mollibus stimulis.*

TRANSLATION.

on Foot, and with her Maiden Shield undaunted. But the Youth, presuming he had *now* overcome *his Foe* by Artifice, instant flies off, and turning about his Horse's Head is borne away with Precipitation, and tires his fleet Courser with the Iron Spur. Fond Ligurian, *says she*, flushed with unavailing Pride of Soul, in vain hast thou perfidious tried thy Country's slippery Arts; nor shall all thy Artifice bring thee off safe to Aunus, *thy* fallacious Sire. Thus the Virgin said, and with nimble Foot all on Fire outruns his Courser's Speed, and grasping the Reins engages him Face to Face, and takes Vengeance on his hostile Blood: with the Ease as from a lofty Rock the Falcon, sacred Bird of Mars, with winged Speed overtakes a Dove *soaring* aloft among the Clouds, and seizing gripes her fast, and scoops out the Bowels with his hooked Talons: Then from the Sky her Blood and torn Plumes drop down.

But not with regardless Aspect the Sire of Gods and Men, these Scenes surveying, on high Olympus exalted sits, The Almighty Parent roused Tuscan Tarchon to bloody Battles, and with no gentle Incentives inflames his Rage. There-

NOTES.

711. *Purâ parmâ.* Her Shield, that had no Impress upon it; in the same Sense as *parma alba* in the ninth Book, Verse 548.

719. *Transít equum.* This Action of Camilla would appear incredible, had we not been pre-

pared for it in the seventh Book, Verse 808. where her Swiftness is thus described:

*Illâ vel intactâ segetis per summa volaret
 Gramina, nec teneras cursu lassisset cristas.*

735. *Quid-*

Ergo inter cædes cedentiaque agmina Tarchon fertur equo, instigatque alas variis vocibus, vocans quemque nomine; reficitque pullos in prælia. O Tyrrheni, nunquam dolituri, ô semper inertes, quis metus, quæ tanta ignavia venit vestris animis? Femina agit vos palantes, atque vertit hæc agmina? quid geritis ferrum? quidve gerimus hæc tela irrita nostris dextris? At non estis segnes in Venerem, nocturnaque bella, aut ubi curva tibia indixit choros Bacchi, exspectare dapes, et pocula plenæ mensæ. Hic est vester amor, hoc est vestrum studium; dum secundus aruspex nunciet sacra, ac pinguis hostia vocet vos in altos lucos. Effatus hæc, ipse et moriturus concitat equum in medios, et turbidus infert se adversum Venulo; complectiturque hostem dextrâ direptum ab equo, et concitus multâ vi aufert eum ante suum gremium. Clamor tollitur in cælum: cunctique Latini convertere oculos. Igneus Tarchon volat æquore,

Ergo inter cædes cedentiaque agmina Tarchon fertur equo, variisque instigat vocibus alas, 730
Nomine quemque vocans: reficitque in prælia pullos.

Quis metus, ô nunquam dolituri, ô semper inertes

Tyrrheni, quæ tanta animis ignavia venit? Femina palantes agit, atque hæc agmina vertit? Quò ferrum? quidve hæc gerimus tela irrita dextris? 735

At non in Venerem segnes, nocturnaque bella; Aut, ubi curva choros indixit tibia Bacchi, Exspectare dapes, et plenæ pocula mensæ. Hic amor, hoc studium; dum sacra secundus aruspex

Nunciet, ac lucos vocet hostia pinguis in altos. 740

Hæc effatus, equum in medios, moriturus et ipse, Concitat: et Venulo adversum se turbidus infert, Direptumque ab equo dextrâ complectitur hostem, Et gremium ante suum multâ vi concitus aufert. Tollitur in cælum clamor: cunctique Latini Convertere oculos. Volat igneus æquore Tarchon, 746

TRANSLATION.

fore amidst the Scenes of Slaughter and dying Squadrons Tarchon is carried by his Steed, and with various Remonstrances animates the Wings, calling each by his Name, and rallies the broken Troops to Battle. Oh never to be moved with just Indignation, Oh still dastardly faint-hearted Tuscans, what Fear, what Cowardice so base has seized your Minds? Does a Woman drive you *thus* straggling, and put *all* these Squadrons to Flight? What avails the Sword? Or why wield we in our Hands these useless Weapons? But not so slothful are ye in *the Service of Venus* and her nocturnal Wars; or when the winding Pipe of Bacchus hath summoned the Choirs to wait for the Banquets and Bowls at the sumptuous Board. This is your Delight, this your Ambition; while the auspicious Augur declares the sacred Rites *begun*, and the fat Victim invites you to the deep Groves. This said, he spurs on his Steed into the Midst, he too bent on Death, and in furious Perturbation advances directly up against Venulus, and with his Right-hand grasps the Foe torn off his Steed, and precipitant with huge Violence bears him off before him. A Shout is raised to Heaven, and all the Latins turned their Eyes *that Way*. Fiery Tarchon flies over the Plain, bearing both the Warrior

NOTES.

735. *Quidve hæc gerimus.* Other Editions read *geritis*; but *gerimus* is authorized by the best and greatest Number of Manuscripts.

759. *Fa-*

Arma, virumque ferens : tum summâ ipsius ab
hastâ

Diffringit ferrum ; et partes rimatur apertas,
Quâ vulnus lethale ferat. Contra ille repugnans
Sustinet à jugulo dextram, et vim viribus exit. 750
Utque volans altè raptum cum fulva draconem
Fert aquila, implicuitque pedes, atque unguibus
hæsit :

Saucius at serpens sinuosa volumina versat,
Arrectisque horret squamis, et sibilat ore,
Arduus insurgens : illa haud minus urget ob-
unco 755

Luçantem rostro ; simul æthera verberat alis :
Haud aliter prædam Tiburtum ex agmine Tar-
chon

Portat ovans. Ducis exemplum eventumque se-
cuti

Mæonidæ incurrunt. Tum fatis debitus Aruns
Velocem jaculo, et multâ prior arte Camil-
lam 760

Circuit, et, quæ sit fortuna facillima, tentat.
Quâ se cunque furens medio tulit agmine Virgo,
Hac Aruns subit, et tacitus vestigia lustrat.

ferens arma virumque : tum diffringit ferrum ab summâ hastâ ipsius, et rimatur apertas partes, quâ ferat lethale vulnus. Contra ille repugnans sustinet dextram à jugulo, et exit vim viribus. Utque cum fulva aquila, volans altè, fert draconem raptum, implicuitque pedes, atque hæsit unguibus : at serpens saucius versat sinuosa volumina, horretque squamis arrectis, et sibilat ore, insurgens arduus : illa haud minus urget eum luçantem obunco rostro, simul verberat æthera alis : haud aliter Tarchon ovans portat prædam ex agmine Tiburtum. Mæonidæ, secuti exemplum eventumque ducis, incurrunt. Tum Aruns, debitus fatis, prior circuit velocem Camillam jaculo et multâ arte, et tentat, quæ fortuna sit facillima. Quâcunque furens Virgo tulit se medio agmine Aruns subit hæc, et tacitus lustrat vestigia.

TRANSLATION.

and his Arms : Then from the Top of his Lance breaks off the Steel, and explores the open Chinks where he may inflict the mortal Wound. He on the other Hand, struggling against him wards off his Hand from the Throat, and Force by Force evades. And as when the tawny Eagle soaring high bears off a Serpent seized his Prey, hath fixed in him his Feet, and with his Talons griped him fast : The wounded Serpent writhes his curling Volumes, and with erected Scales looks horrid, and hisses with his Mouth, rising high against his Foe : She not the less with hooked Beak squeezes him struggling ; at the same Time flaps the Air with her Wings : Just so from the Army of the Tiburtines Tarchon in Triumph bears off his Prey. The Tuscans following the Example and Fortune of their Leader rush on. Then Aruns, to Death devoted, with his Javelin and much Artifice first courses round the swift Camilla, and watches what most favourable Opportunity may occur. Wherever amidst the Troops the furious Maid drove on, there Aruns follows, and silently surveys her Steps. Wherever she

NOTES.

759. *Fatis debitus Aruns.* Aruns is called *debitus fatis*, devoted to Death, because he is to kill *Camilla* ; and whoever put her to Death, forfeited his Life to *Diana* by the Decree of that Goddess, Verse 591.

Hæc, quicunque sacrum violaverit vulnere corpus,

Tros Italusve, mihi pariter det sanguine pænat.

761. *Fortuna.* As Fortune has great Influence in bringing Events about, so it is here put for the Means or Opportunity of effecting his Purpose.

777. *Barbara*

quâ illa victrix redit, reportatque pedem ex hoste, juvenis furtim detorquet celeres habenas hæc. Pererrat hos aditus, jamque hos aditus, omnemque circuitum undique, et improbus quatit certam hastam. Forte Chloerus, sacer Cybelæ, olimque ejus sacerdos, insignis fulgebat longè in Phrygiis armis, agitabatque spumantem equum: quem pellis, conferta ahenis squamis et auro in plumam tegebat. Ipse, clarus peregrinâ ferrugine et ostro, torquebat Gortynia spicula Lycio cornu. Aureus arcus sonat ex humeris, et aurea cassida est huic vati: tum collegerat croceamque chlamydem, carbasesque sinus crepantes in nodum fulvo auro; pictus acu quoad tunicas et barbara tegmina crurum. Virgo, sive ut præfigeret Troia arma templis, sive ut venatrix ferret se in captivo auro, cæca sequebatur hunc unum ex omni certamine pugna; incautaque ardebat per totum agmen femineo amore prædæ et spoliorum. Cum tandem Aruns, tempore capto, conjicit telum ex insidiis, et precatur Superos sic voce:

Quâ victrix redit illa pedemque ex hoste reportat,

764

Hæc juvenis furtim celeres detorquet habenas.
Hos aditus, jamque hos aditus, omnemque pererrat
Undique circuitum, et certam quatit improbus hastam.

Forte sacer Cybelæ Chloerus, olimque sacerdos,
Insignis longè Phrygiis fulgebat in armis,
Spumantemque agitabat equum: quem pellis ahenis

770

In plumam squamis auro conferta tegebat.

Ipse, peregrinâ ferrugine clarus et ostro,
Spicula torquebat Lycio Gortynia cornu.

Aureus ex humeris sonat arcus, et aurea vati
Cassida: tum croceam chlamydemque sinusque crepantes

775

Carbasseos fulvo in nodum collegerat auro;
Pictus acu tunicas, et barbara tegmina crurum.

Hunc Virgo, sive ut templis præfigeret arma
Troia, captivo sive ut se ferret in auro,

Venatrix, unum ex omni certamine pugnae 780

Cæca sequebatur; totumque incauta per agmen
Femineo prædæ et spoliorum ardebat amore.

Telum ex insidiis cum tandem, tempore capto,
Conjicit, et Superos Aruns sic voce precatur:

TRANSLATION.

victorious returns, and from the Foe withdraws her Steps, that Way the Youth secretly winds about the Reins with Speed. And now these, now those approaches, and the whole Circuit around traverses, and with mischievous Purpose shakes his unerring Lance. Chloerus, sacred to Cybele, and long her Priest, at Distance shone conspicuous in bright Phrygian Arms, and spurred on his foaming Steed: Which a Hide compact with gilded scaly Plates of Brass, in Form of Plumes, did cover. The Rider himself, gaudy in barbaric Attire of blue and purple Dye, shot Cretan Arrows from his Lycian Bow. Of Gold the Bow hung rattling from his Shoulders, and of Gold was the Helmet of the Priest: Then in a Knot of yellow Gold he had collected his Saffron Symar, and its rustling Plaits of Lawn, having his Tunic and Phrygian Cuisses embroidered with Needlework. Him the Virgin, whether with a View to fix in the Temple's Front Trojan Arms, or to shew herself at the Chace in captive Gold, of all the warring Chiefs alone blindly pursued; and through the whole Host, from a Woman's Longing for the Prey and Spoils, with heedless Ardour roamed. When at length Aruns, snatching the Occasion, from his Covert throws a Dart, and thus to the Powers above addresses his Prayer: Apollo, greatest of Gods, Guardian of

NOTES.

777. *Barbara tegmina*, i. e. Embroidered, of foreign or Phrygian Fashion.

787. *Medium*,

Summe Deum, sancti custos Soraetis Apollo, 785
 Quem primi colimus, cui pineus ardor acervo
 Pascitur; et medium freti pietate per ignem
 Cultores multâ premimus vestigia prunâ;
 Da, pater, hoc nostris aboleri dedecus armis,
 Omnipotens. Non exuvias, pulsæve tropæum
 Virginis, aut spolia ulla peto: mihi cætera lau-
 dem 791

Facta ferent. Hæc dira meo dum vulnere
 pestis

Pulsa cadat, patriam remeabo inglorius urbem.
 Audiit, et voti Phœbus succedere partem 794
 Mente dedit; partem volucres disperfit in auras.
 Sterneret ut subitâ turbatam morte Camillam,
 Annuit oranti; reducem ut patria alta videret,
 Non dedit, inque Notos vocem vertere procellæ.
 Ergo, ut missa manu sonitum dedit hasta per
 auras,

Convertere animos acies, oculosque tulere 800
 Cuncti ad Reginam Volsci: nihil ipsa nec auræ,
 Nec sonitus memor, aut venientis ab æthere teli,

*summe Deum, Apollo, custos
 sancti Soraetis, quem primi co-
 limus, cui pineus ardor pascitur
 acervo; et cui nos cultores, fre-
 ti pietate, premimus vestigia
 multâ prunâ per medium ignem;
 omnipotens pater, da nobis, hoc
 dedecus aboleri nostris armis.
 Non peto exuvias tropæumve,
 aut ulla spolia pulsa Virginis:
 cætera facta ferent laudem mi-
 hi. Dum hæc dira pestis pulsa
 cadat meo vulnere, libenter in-
 glorius remeabo patriam urbem.
 Phœbus audiit, et dedit par-
 tem voti succedere mente; dis-
 perfit partem in volucres auras.
 Annuit illi oranti, ut sterneret
 Camillam turbatam subitâ mor-
 te; non dedit, ut alta patria
 videret ipsum reducem, procel-
 læque vertere vocem in Notos.
 Ergo ut hasta, missa manu dedit
 sonitum per auras, acies conver-
 tere animos, cunctique Volsci
 tulere oculos ad Reginam: ipsa
 est nihil memor nec auræ nec
 sonitus, aut teli venientis ab
 æthere,*

TRANSLATION.

the holy *Hill* Soraete, whom we chiefly adore, in whose Honour the Fire of Pine by us with Heaps of Fuel is fed; and through the Midst of the Flames we thy Votaries, relying on our Piety, walk over a Length of burning Coals: Grant, Almighty Sire, that by our Arms this Infamy may be blotted out. Not Pillage or Trophy, or any Spoils of a vanquished Maid I seek: To me my other Exploits shall procure Renown. If so be that smote by a Wound from me this rueful Pest shall fall, I to my native City shall willingly return inglorious. Phœbus heard, and with himself ordained that Part of his Vow should be fulfilled; Part in fleet Air he dispersed. By sudden Death to overthrow Camilla in this Hour of Perturbation he granted to his Suppliant; that his illustrious Country should see him safe returned he denied, and that Petition the Tempests turned *adrift* among the Winds. Therefore, soon as sent from his Hand the Spear gave a *whizzing* Sound through the Air, the Armies turned their Attention, and all the Volscians on the Queen their Eyes directed: Nought she nor Air nor whizzing Sound regarded, or the Weapon flying from the Sky, till plunged beneath her naked Breast

NOTES.

787. *Medium, freti pietate, per ignem.* This is illustrated from an historical Passage in Pliny, Lib. VII. Cap. 2. *Haud procul urbe Roma, in Faliscorum agro, familiae sunt paucae, quæ vocantur Hirpæ: quæ sacrificio annuo, quod fit ad montem Soraeten Apollini, super ambusam ligni struem ambulantes non aduruntur.*

793. *Remeabo inglorius.* It was dishonourable in Aruns to wound Camilla like a Traitor, without daring to enter the lists with her in fair Combat.

795. *Mente dedit.* i. e. He gave no external Indication of his Will, else Aruns had been deterred from the Action; but only proposed in his Heart.

donec hasta, perlata sub exsertam papillam, hæsit, atque aliè bibit virgineum cruorem. Trepidæ comites Camillæ concurrunt, suscipiuntque dominam ruentem. Aruns exterritus fugit ante omnes, lætitiâ metuque misto: nec jam ampliùs audet credere hastæ nec occurrere telis virginis. Ac velut ille lupo, priusquam inimica tela sequantur eum, continuò avius abdidit sese in altos montes, pastore, magnove juvenco occiso, conscius audacis facti, remulcensque caudam subjecit eam pavitantem utero, petivitque silvas: haud secus turbidus Aruns abstulit se ex oculis, contentusque fugâ immiscuit se mediis armis. Illa moriens trahit telum manu; sed ferreus mucro stat ad costas inter ossa alto vulnere. Labitur exsanguis, lumina labuntur frigida letho; color quondam purpureus reliquit ora. Tum exspirans sic alloquitur Accam, unam ex æqualibus,

Hasta sub exsertam donec perlata papillam
Hæsit, virgineumque altè bibit aëta cruorem.
Concurrunt trepidæ comites, dominamque ruentem

Suscipiunt. Fugit ante omnes exterritus Aruns,
Lætitiâ mistoque metu: nec jam ampliùs hasta
Credere nec telis occurrere virginis audet.

Ac velut ille, prius quàm tela inimica sequantur,
Continuò in montes sese avius abdidit altos

Occiso pastore lupo, magnove juvenco,
Consciis audacis facti; caudamque remulcens
Subjecit pavitantem utero, silvasque petivit:

Haud secus ex oculis se turbidus abstulit Aruns
Contentusque fugâ, mediis se immiscuit armis.

Illa manu moriens telum trahit; ossa sed inter
Ferreo ad costas alto stat vulnere mucro.

Labitur exsanguis; labuntur frigida letho

Lumina; purpureus quondam color ora reliquit

Tum sic exspirans Accam ex æqualibus
unam

TRANSLATION.

the Spear stuck fast, and driven home drank deep her Virgin Blood. Her Attendants in fearful Haste pour in together, and lift up their falling Queen. Above all Aruns stunned with Joy and mingled Fear flies, and now no longer dares trust to his Spear, nor make Head against the Weapons of the Virgin Warrior. And as some fierce Wolf, after he has slain a Shepherd or lusty Bullock, conscious of his audacious Act, forthwith by some unbeaten Path hath to the lofty Mountains made his Retreat, before the hostile Darts pursue him; and cowering claps his cowardly Tail under his Belly, to the Woods repaired: Just so Aruns in hurrying Perturbation from Sight withdrew, and pleased with his Flight mixed among the armed Troops. She dying wrenches out the Weapon with her Hand; but between the Bones in her Side the Steel Point stands fixed with a deep Wound. Down she sinks bloodless; down sink her cold Eyes in Death; and now her once blooming Hue hath forsok her Face. Then thus, breathing her last, she addresses Acca, one of her Compeers, who beyond the rest was

NOTES.

803. Sub. The Reader may often observe that *sub* in *Virgil* has the Force of *deep into*, and Care has been taken to translate it so, wherever the Sense appears to require it.

812. Caudamque remulcens. Hugging, or fondly taking Care of it.

818. Labitur exsanguis. Denatus reads *labitur et sanguis*, seemingly to save the Appearance of Contradiction in this Narration; since

Camilla does not fall from her Horse till some Time after this, Verse 827.

— *Simul his dictis linguebat habenas,
Ad terram non sponte fluens.*

But *labitur* does not necessarily signify *she falls to the Ground*, but *she faints*, or *sinks down*, being supported perhaps on her Horse for some few Minutes.

Alloquitur: fida ante alias quæ sola Camillæ,
Quicum partiri curas; atque hæc ita fatur:
Hætenus, Acca soror, potui: nunc vulnus acer-
bum

Conficit, et tenebris nigrescunt omnia circum.
Effuge, et hæc Turno mandata novissima per-
fer: 825

Succedat pugna. Trojanosque arceat urbe.
Jamque vale. Simul his dictis linquebat habe-
nas,

Ad terram non sponte fluens: tum frigida toto
Paulatim exsolvit se corpore; lentaque colla,
Et captum letho posuit caput, arma relinquens:
Vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub um-
bras: 831

Tum verò immensus surgens ferit aurea clamor
Sidera. Dejectâ crudescit pugna Camillâ.
Incurrunt densi, simul omnis copia Teucrûm,
Tyrrhenûmque duces, Evandrique Arcadis alæ.

At Triviæ custos jamdudum in montibus
Opis 836

Alta sedet summis, spectatque interrta pugnas.
Utque procul medio juvenum in clamore furen-
tum

*quæ sola erat fida Camille ante
alias, quicum solebat partiri
curas; atque ita fatur hæc:
Sorer Acca, potui hætenus;
nunc acerbum vulnus conficit me,
et omnia circum nigrescunt tene-
bris. Effuge et perfer hæc no-
vissima mandata Turno: succe-
dat pugna, arceatque Trojanos
urbe. Jamque vale. Simul,
his dictis, linquebat habenas;
fluens ad terram non sponte:
tum frigida paulatim exsolvit
se toto corpore, posuitque lenta
colla, et caput captum letho,
relinquens arma: vitaque in-
dignata fugit cum gemitu sub
umbras. Tum verò immensus
clamor surgens ferit aurea side-
ra. Camillâ dejectâ, pugna
crudescit. Densi incurrunt,
simul omnis copia Teucrûm Tyr-
rhenumque duces, alæque Evan-
dri Arcadis.*

*At Opis, custos Trivia, jam-
dudum sedet alta in summis
montibus, interrtaque spectat
pugnas. Uique procul*

TRANSLATION.

singularly trusty to Camilla, with whom she used to divide her Cares; and thus these Words she speaks: Thus far, O Sister Acca, have I held out; now a cruel Wound undoes me, and all Objects round me put on a Face of Darkness. Fly quick, and bear these my last Commands to Turnus. Let him advance to the Combat, and repel the Trojans from the City. And now farewell. At the same Time with these Words she dropped the Reins, sinking to the Ground involuntary: Then of vital Heat bereft she disengages herself from the whole Body by Degrees; and reclined her languid drooping Neck, and Head captivated by Death, leaving her Arms: And with a Groan her Life indignant fled to the infernal Shades. Then indeed a prodigious Outcry arising strikes the golden Stars. The Combat grows more bloody, now that Camilla is overthrown. At once in thick Array rush on the whole Strength of the Trojans, the Tuscan Chiefs, and the Wings of Arcadian Evander.

But Opis, appointed by Diana to watch the Fair, a long while had sat aloft on the high Mountains, and fearless viewed the Combat. And, soon as from far she spied Camilla by a piteous Death overthrown amidst the Bustle of the infu-

NOTES.

823. *Hætenus potui.* Servius supplies *vi-pui. i. e. aduror vel vi-vi-vi, et potens fui vere or pugnare:* But it is more emphatical to bello. consider it absolutely as *La Cerda, hætenus p.*

*prospexit Camillam, multatam
tristi morte, in medio clamore
juvenum furentum, ingemuitque,
deditque has voces imo pectore:
Heu! Virgo, lūisti nimium, ni-
mium crudele supplicium, conata
laceſſere Teucros bello: nec pro-
fuit tibi deſertæ in dumis colu-
iſſe Dianam, aut geſſiſſe noſtras
pharetras humero: tamen tua
Regina non relinquit te indec-
rem jam in extremâ morte; ne-
que hoc lethum erit ſine nomine
per gentes, aut patieris famam
inultæ. Nam quicunque viola-
vit tuum corpus vulnere, luet
meritâ morte. Sub alto monte.
fuit ingens buſſum antiqui Lau-
rentis regis Dercenni ex terre-
no aggere, tectumque opacâ il-
lice. Hic primùm pulcherrima
Dea ſiſtit ſe rapido niſu, et ſpe-
culatur Aruntem ab alto tumulo.
Ut vidit eum fulgentem armis,
ac tumentem vana; inquit, cur
abis diverſus? dirige greſſum
huc, veni huc periture; ut ca-
pias præmia digna Camillæ oc-
ciſæ. Tunc etiam moriere telis
Dianæ? dixit, et quemadmo-
dum Threiffa Amazon deprom-
ſit volucrem ſagittam auratâ
pharetrâ, inſenſaque tetendit cornu,*

Proſpexit trifti multatam morte Camillam;
Ingemuitque, deditque has imo pectore vo-
ces:

840

Heu! nimium, Virgo, nimium crudele lūiſti
Supplicium, Teucros conata laceſſere bello:
Nec tibi deſertæ in dumis coluiſſe Dianam
Profuit, aut noſtras humero geſſiſſe pharetras:
Non tamen indecorem tua te Regina relinquet
Extremâ jam in morte; neque hoc ſine nomine
lethum,

846

Per gentes erit, aut famam patieris inultæ.
Nam quicunque tuum violavit vulnere corpus,
Morte luet meritâ. Fuit ingens monte ſub alto
Regis Dercenni terreno ex aggere buſſum
Antiqui Laurentis, opacâ ilice tectum.

850

Hic Dea ſe primùm rapido pulcherrima niſu
Siſtit, et Aruntem tumulo ſpeculatur ab alto.
Ut vidit fulgentem armis, ac vana tumentem:
Cur, inquit, diverſus abis? huc dirige greſſum,
Huc periture veni; capias ut digna Camillæ
Præmia. Tunc etiam telis moriere Dianæ?
Dixit, et auratâ volucrem Threiffa ſagittam
Depromſit pharetrâ: cornuque inſenſa tetendit

856

TRANSLATION.

riate Youths, ſhe inly groaned, and from the Bottom of her Breſt uttered theſe Words: Ah hapleſs Virgin, too, too cruel Punishment haſt thou ſuſtained, for offering to defy the Trojans in War! Nor hath it aught availed thee that lonely in the Woods thou waſt a Votary to Diana, and on thy Shoulder bore our Quivers: Yet not without *due* Honours will thy Queen forſake thee now in Death's Extremity; nor ſhall this *thy* Death be unrecorded among the Nations, nor ſhalt thou bear the Infamy of being unrevenged. For whoever with a Wound hath violated thy *ſacred* Blood ſhall by juſt Death his Crime atone. Underneath the lofty Mountain ſtood the ſtately Tomb of Dercennus, the ancient King of Laurentum, of a Mount of Earth, and ſhaded with gloomy Holm. Here firſt the Goddeſs, ſurpaſſing fair, with a rapid Effort of *her Wings* alights, and Aruns from the high Eminence ſurveys. Soon as ſhe ſaw him ſhining in Armour, and vainly ſwelling: Why, ſays ſhe, move you off that Way? Hither direct thy Courſe, hither come to meet thy Doom; that from Camilla thou mayſt receive thy due Reward. Shalt thou too, *Poltroon*, have the Honour to die by Diana's Shafts? She ſaid, and from her gilded Quiver the Thracian *Nymph* drew forth a winged Arrow, and wrathful bent her Bow, and ſtretched it to its full

NOTES.

850. *Regis Dercenni.* This *Dercennus* was from the *Hyperboreans* to educate *Diana* and probably one of the Kings of the *Aberigines*, the *Apollo*; theſe *Hyperboreans* *Servius* makes the primitive Inhabitants of *Italy*.

858. *Threiffa.* *Latona* brought ſome *Nymphs* ſame with the *Thracians*, and probably *Opis* was one of theſe.

870. *De-*

Et duxit longè; donec curvata coirent 860
 Inter se capita, et manibus jam tangeret æquis,
 Lævâ aciem ferri, dextrâ nervoque papillam.
 Extemplo teli stridorem aurasque sonantes
 Audiit unâ Aruns, hæsitque in corpore ferrum.
 Illum exspirantem socii, atque extrema gemen-
 tem 865

Obliti ignoto camporum in pulvere linquunt:
 Opis ad ætherium pennis aufertur Olympum.
 Prima fugit, dominâ amissâ, levis ala Ca-
 millæ;

Turbati fugiunt Rutuli; fugit acer Atinas;
 Disjectique duces, desolatique manipuli 870
 Tuta petunt, et equis averſi ad mœnia tendunt.
 Nec quisquam instantes Teucros lethumque fe-
 rentes

Sustentare valet telis, aut sistere contra;
 Sed laxos referunt humeris languentibus arcus;
 Quadrupedumque putrem cursû quatit ungula
 campum. 875

Volvitur ad muros caligine turbidus atrâ
 Pulvis; et è speculis percussæ pectora matres
 Feminæum clamorem ad cœli sidera tollunt.
 Qui cursu portas primi irrupere patentes,
 Hos inimica super misto premit agmine turba;

et duxit illud longè; donec
 ejus capita curvata coirent
 inter se, et jam tangeret æquis
 manibus, scilicet lævâ aciem
 ferri, dextrâ nervoque papil-
 lam. Extemplo Aruns audit
 stridorem teli, sonantesque au-
 ras unâ, ferrumque hæsit in
 corpore. Socii obliti linquunt
 illum exspirantem atque gemen-
 tem extrema in ignoto pulvere
 camporum: Opis aufertur pen-
 nis ad ætherium Olympum.

Levis ala Camillæ prima fu-
 git, dominâ amissâ; Rutuli
 turbati fugiunt, acer Atinas
 fugit; disjectique duces, mani-
 plique desolati petunt tuta loca,
 et averſi tendunt equis ad mœ-
 nia. Nec quisquam valet susten-
 tare telis aut sistere contra Teu-
 cros instantes, ferentesque le-
 thum; sed referunt laxos arcus
 languentibus humeris, ungula-
 que quadrupedum quatit putrem
 campum cursu. Pulvis turbidus
 atrâ caligine volvitur ad
 muros; et matres, percussæ
 quoad pectora tollunt, è specu-
 lis, femineum clamorem ad
 sidera cali. Qui primi irru-
 pere patentes portas cursu, ini-
 mica turba premit hos, agmine
 misto super eos;

TRANSLATION.

Length, till the crooked Points together met, and now with both Hands alike
 she touched, with the Left the Steel Point, with the Right and Bow-string her
 Breast. Forthwith Aruns heard at once the Hissing of the Shaft and sounding
 Air, and in his Body the Steel stuck fast. Him, expiring and groaning his last,
 his regardless Friends abandoned in the dusty Plain unknown: Opis to the ethereal
 Sky on Wings is borne away.

First flies Camilla's light-armed Wing, now that their Queen is lost; the Ru-
 tulians in Confusion fly; valiant Atinas flies; the discomfited Leaders, and the
 desolate Companies both seek safe Retreats, and turning their Backs, on flying
 Coursers bend their Course towards the Town. Nor is any one now able with
 Arms to sustain, nor stand against the Trojans pressing the Attack, and dispensing
 Death; but on their languid Shoulders they bear off their Bows unbent, and
 with swift Career the Courser's Hoof beats the mouldering Plain. Dust in thick
 Clouds of black Vapour rolls towards the Walls; and from the Towers the Ma-
 trons beating their Breasts raise the female Shriek to the Stars of Heaven. On
 those who first with Speed burst into the expanded Gates a hostile Throng in a

NOTES.

870. *Desolatique manipuli.* Manipulus is which the first Romans used instead of an En-
 properly a *Standard-bearer*, so called from the sign.
 Bundle of Hay tied to the End of a Pole,

nec effugiunt miseram mortem, sed in limine ipso, in patriis manibus, atque inter tuta loca domorum confixi exspirant animas. Pars incipit claudere portas; audent nec aperire viam sociis, nec accipere eos orantes mœnibus: miserrimaque cædes oritur defendentum aditus armis, ruentumque in arma. Qui sunt exclusi, pars volvitur in præcipites fossas, ruinâ urgente, ante oculos craque parentum lacrymantum, pars cæca et concita frænis immixtis arietat in portas, et postes duros objice. In summo certamine, ut matres ipsæ videre Camillam de muris (verus amor patriæ monstrat id) trepidæ jaciunt tela manu, ac imitantur ferrum duro robore stipitibus, obustisque sudibus, ardentque primæ mori pro mœnibus. Interea sævissimus nuncius implet Turnum in silvis, et Acca fert ingentem tumultum juveni: acies Volscorum esse deletas, Camillam cecidisse, insensos hostes ingruere, et corripuisse omnia secundo Marte;

Nec miseram effugiunt mortem, sed limine in ipso, 881

Mœnibus in patriis, atque inter tuta domorum Confixi exspirant animas. Pars claudere portas; Nec sociis aperire viam, nec mœnibus audent Accipere orantes: oriturque miserrima cædes Defendentum armis aditus, inque arma ruentum. 886

Exclusi ante oculos lacrymantumque ora parentum

Pars in præcipites fossas, urgente ruinâ, Volvitur; immixtis pars cæca et concita frænis Arietat in portas, et duros objice postes. 890
Ipsæ de muris summo certamine matres (Monstrat amor verus patriæ) ut videre Camillam, Tela manu trepidæ jaciunt; ac robore duro, Supitibus ferrum sudibusque imitantur obustis Præcipites, primæque mori pro mœnibus ardent. 895

Interea Turnum in silvis sævissimus implet Nuncius, et juveni ingentem fert Acca tumultum: Deletas Volscorum acies, cecidisse Camillam, Ingruere insensos hostes, et Marte secundo

TRANSLATION.

mingled Body presses; nor escape they piteous Death, but in the very Entrance, under their native Walls, and amidst the Shelter of the Houses transfix'd together they expire their Souls. Some shut the Gates; nor dare to open a Passage even to their Friends, nor within the Walls receive them imploring *Admission*: And a most lamentable Slaughter ensues of such as guarded with their Arms the Passes, and such as rushed on those Arms. The Excluded, before the Eyes and Faces of their grieving Parents, tumble headlong into the deep Trenches, Ruin close pursuing. Some giving *their Horses* loose Reins, blindfold and with rapid Speed bounce against the Gates, and the firmly barricadoed Posts. Even the trembling Matrons, soon as from the Walls they spied *the Corpse* of Camilla, with the greatest Eagerness (sincere Affection to their Country prompts them) throw Darts with their Hands, and rushing precipitant with hardened Oaks, Stakes, and Poles burnt at the Point, imitate Iron *Weapons*, and are ambitious to die the first before the Walls. Meanwhile this most cruel News fills *the Ears* of Turnus as he lay ambushed in the Woods, and to the Youth Acca reports the dreadful Disorder: That the Troops of the Volscians were cut in Pieces, Camilla fallen, the vengeful Foes were making a furious Onset, and by success-

NOTES.

897. *Fert.* Here has the Sense of *refert* or *nunciat*, as in other Passages of Virgil, See Æn. II. 230.

— *Et scelus expendisse merentem*
Laocœnta ferunt.

905. *Evadit.*

Omnia corripuisse; metum jam ad mœnia ferri.
Ille furens (nam sæva Jovis sic numina pos-
cunt) 901

Deserit obsessos colles, nemora aspera linquit.
Vix è conspectu exierat, campumque tenebat,
Cum pater Æneas, saltus ingressus apertos,
Exsuperatque jugum, silvâque evadit opacâ. 905
Sic ambo ad muros rapidi, totoque feruntur
Agmine; nec longis inter se passibus absunt.
Ac simul Æneas fumantes pulvere campos
Prospexit longè, Laurentiaque agmina vidit;
Et sævum Ænean agnovit Turnus in armis, 910
Adventumque pedum, statusque audivit equo-
rum.

Continuò pugnâs incant, et prælia tentent,
Ni roseus fessos jam gurgite Phœbus Ibero
Tingat equos, noctemque die labente reducat.
Confidunt castris ante urbem, et mœnia val-
lant. 915

jam metum ferri ad mœnia. Ille furens deserit obsessos colles, et linquit aspera nemora (nam sæva numina Jovis possunt sic.) Vix exierat è conspectu, tenebatque campum, cum pater Æneas ingressus apertos saltus, exsuperatque jugum evaditque opacâ silvâ. Sic ambo feruntur rapidi totoque agmine ad muros, nec absunt longis passibus inter se. Ac simul Æneas prospexit longè campos: ante pulvere, viditque Laurentia agmina: et Turnus agnovit sævum Ænean in armis, audivitque adventum pedum, statusque equorum. Continuò incant pugnâs, et tentent prælia: ni jam roseus Phœbus tingat fessos equos Ibero gurgite, reducatque noctem die labente. Confidunt castris ante urbem, et vallant mœnia.

TRANSLATION.

ful War had made themselves Masters of all, that the Consternation was now propagated to the City. He *in* furious *Haste* (for so the inflexible Decrees of Jove require) quits the Hills he had beset, forsakes the rugged Woods. Scarce had he gone out of Sight, and possessed the Plain; when Prince Æneas, entering the open Lawns, overpasses the Mountain's Ridge, and safe through the gloomy Wood takes his Way, Thus both impetuous, and with their whole Army, towards the City advance; nor are they many Paces distant from each other. And at once Æneas at a Distance spied the Plain smoking with Dust, and saw the Laurentine Bands; and Turnus descried Æneas fierce in Arms, and heard the Tread of Feet, and the Snorting of the Steeds. Forthwith they would engage in Fight, and essay the Combat, did not the rosy Sun now dip in the western Ocean his tired Steeds, and, Day declining, bring back the Night. In their Camps before the Town they rest, and intrench the Walls.

NOTES.

905. *Evadit.* This Word implies the Danger he had been in from the Ambush which *Turnus* laid for him.

913. *Gurgite Ibero.* In the *Spanish* or western Ocean, wherein the Poets supposed the Sun to extinguish his Light every Evening.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS
 ÆNEIDOS
 LIBER DUODECIMUS.

O R D O.

*Ut Turnus videt Latinos in-
 fractos adverso Marte defecisse;
 sua promissa nunc reposci, et se
 signari oculis: ultro implacabi-
 lis ardet, attollitque animos.
 Qualis ille leo, in arvis Pœno-
 rum saucius quoad pectus gravi
 vulnere venantum, tunc demum
 movet arma, gaudetque excuti-
 ens comantes toros cervice, im-
 pavidusque frangit fixum telum
 latronis, et fremit cruento ore.
 Haud secus violentia gliscit ac-
 censo Turno. Tum sic affatur
 Regem, atque ita turbidus in-
 fit: est nulla mora in Turno;
 est nihil,*

Turnus ut infractos adverso Marte Latinos
 Defecisse videt; sua nunc promissa re-
 posci,

Se signari oculis; ultro implacabilis ardet,
 Attollitque animos. Pœnorum qualis in arvis
 Saucius ille gravi venantum vulnere pectus, 5
 Tum demum movet arma leo, gaudetque co-
 mantes

Excutiens cervice toros, fixumque latronis
 Impavidus frangit telum, et fremit ore cruento.
 Haud secus accenso gliscit violentia Turno. 9
 Tum sic affatur Regem, atque ita turbidus infit:
 Nulla mora in Turno; nihil est quod dicta re-
 tractent

T R A N S L A T I O N.

Turnus, soon as he saw the Latins, quite broken with unsuccessful War,
 had lost Heart; that now his Promise was claimed, himself marked out
 by the Eyes of all; with inbred Ardour he pants for the Combat impla-
 cably fierce, and raises his martial Spirit high. As in the Fields of Carthage a
 grizzly Lion, whose Breast is pierced by the Hunters with a smart Wound, then
 at length he rouses all his Terrors, and springs to the Fight with Joy, shaking
 the brawny Muscles of his shaggy Neck, and with undaunted Pride breaks the
 infixed Weapon of his murderous Foe, and roars with bloody Jaws. Just so in
 Turnus's inflamed Breast impetuous Fury rises. Then thus he addresses the
 King, and thus in the Perturbation of his Soul begins: In Turnus is no Delay:
 From him the dastardly Trojans have no Cause to retract their Challenge, nor

N O T E S.

Turnus challenges Æneas to a single Combat; Articles are agreed on, but broken by the Rutuli, who wound Æneas: He is miraculously cured by Venus, forces Turnus to a Duel, and concludes the Poem with his Death.

1. *Infractos.* Servius takes *infractos* for unbroken, or who have been hitherto invincible; but the Word hardly ever occurs in that Sense. The *in* increases the Signification, and gives it the Force of *valde et vere fractos*.

3. *Utro.* Signifies keenly impelled from within, agitated by some violent, but voluntary Emotion.

4. *Pœnorum.* The Carthaginians, here put for the Africans in general.

6. *Movet arma.* Literally, He moves or exerts his Arms.

7. *Latronis.* Who comes on him like a Robber to destroy.

Ignavi Æneadæ, nec, quæ pepigere, recusent.
Congredior : fer sacra, pater, et concipe fœdus.
Aut hâc Dardanium dextrâ sub Tartara mit-
tam,

Desertorem Asiæ (sedeant, spectentque Latini) 15
Et solus ferro crimen commune refellam ;

Aut habeat victos, cedat Lavinia conjux.

Olli sedato respondit corde Latinus :

O prestans animi juvenis, quantum ipse feroci
Virtute exsuperas, tanto me impensius æquum
est 20

Consulere, atque omnes metuentem expendere
casus.

Sunt tibi regna patris Dauni, sunt oppida capta
Multa manu ; nec non aurumque animusque
Latino est.

Sunt aliæ innuptæ Latio et Laurentibus agris ;
Nec genus indecores. Sine me hæc haud mollia
fatu 25

Sublatis aperire dolis : simul hæc animo hauri.

Me natam nulli veterum sociare procorum

Fas erat, idque omnes Divique hominesque ca-
nebant.

propter quod ignavi Æneadæ
retrahant dicta : nec retasunt
facere ea quæ pepigere. Con-
gredior : pater, fer sacra, et
concipe fœdus. Aut mittam Dar-
danium desertorem Asiæ ; sub
Tartara hæc dextrâ (Latini
sedeant, spectentque pugnam)
et solus refellam commune crimen
ferro ; aut Trojanus habeat nos
victos, et Lavinia conjux cedat
illi victori. Latinus respondit
olli sedato corde : O juvenis
prestans animi, quantum ipse
exsuperas feroci virtute, tanto
impensius est æquum me consū-
lere tibi, atque metuentem ex-
pendere omnes casus. Sunt tibi
regna patris Dauni, sunt multa
oppida capta manu ; nec non est
aurumque animusque Latino :
sunt aliæ innuptæ virgines Latio
et Laurentibus agris ; nec in-
decores quoad genus. Sine me
aperire hæc haud mollia fatû,
dolis sublatis : simul hauri hæc
tuo animo. Erat fas me sociare
natam nulli veterum procorum,
omnesque Divique hominesque
canebant id.

TRANSLATION.

to decline what they have agreed to. I enter the Lists : Order thou, O royal Sire, the sacred Rites, and ratify the Truce. Or I with this Right-hand shall dispatch to Tartarus the Trojan, the Renegade of Asia (let the Latins sit still and look on) and alone shall with the Sword refel the common Charge ; or let him rule us vanquished, let Lavinia be resigned his Spouse. To him with Mind composed Latinus replied : O Youth, heroic in Soul, the more you excel in fierce *daring* Valour, the more solicitously it concerns me to consult *your Safety*, and with fearful Precaution to weigh the Dangers of *this proposed Combat*. You are Heir to the Kingdom of your Father Daunus, *to this* you have added many Cities won by your Valour ? besides you possess the Treasures and Heart of King Latinus : *Let these then satisfy your Ambition*. Choice too there is of other Virgins unwedded in Latium and the Territories of Laurentum ; nor ignoble in their Birth. Give me Leave to lay before you without Guile these Truths *however* ungrateful : At the same Time let me intreat you to drink them in with deep Attention. Heaven had decreed that I should wed my Daughter to none of *the Princes of Lavinium* her former Suitors, and this *Decree* both Gods and Men unanimous

NOTES.

12. *Fœdus*. The League that is to ensue in
Consequence of the Combat.

23. *Nec non aurumque animusque Latino est*.
Servius takes the Sense to be, *Latinus satis opu-*

lentus est et nobilis etiam absque his nuptiis.
Meaning, That as *Turnus* was powerful and
wealthy enough without contracting an Alliance
with *Latinus* ; so *Latinus* needed not to match
him

~~Ecce~~ victus amore tui, victus
 cognato sanguine, et lacrymis
 mœstæ conjugis, rupi omnia vin-
 cula; eripui eam promissam ge-
 nero; sumsi impia arma. Tur-
 ne, tu vides qui casus, quæ bel-
 la sequantur me ex illo tempore:
 quantos labores tu primus pa-
 tiare. Nos, victi bis magnâ
 pugnâ, vix tuemur Italas spes
 urbe: Tyberina fluenta adhuc
 recalent nostro sanguine, ingen-
 tesque campi albent ossibus. Quid
 referor toties? quæ insania mu-
 tat meam mentem? Si sum pa-
 ratus accire Trojanos socios,
 Turne extincto; cur non potius
 tollo certamina eo incolumi?
 quid consanguinei Rutuli dicent,
 quid cætera Italia dicet si
 prodiderim te ad mortem (fors dicta refutet)
 te pe-
 tentem natam et nostra connubia?
 Respice varias res bello: mise-
 rere longævi parentis, quem
 nunc mœstum tua patria Ardea
 dividit longè alte. Violentia
 Turni haudquaquam flebitur
 his dictis: exsuperat magis,
 ægrescitque medendo.

Victus amore tui, cognato sanguine victus,
 Conjugis et mœstæ lacrymis, vincla omnia rupi;
 Promissam eripui genero; arma impia sumsi. 31
 Ex illo qui me casus, quæ, Turne, sequantur
 Bella, vides: quantos primus patiare labores.
 Bis magnâ victi pugnâ, vix urbe tuemur
 Spes Italas: recalent nostro Tiberina fluenta 35
 Sanguine adhuc, campique ingentes ossibu
 bent

Quo referor toties? quæ mentem infania mutat?
 Si Turno extincto socios sum accire paratus;
 Cur non incolumi potius certamina tollo?
 Quid consanguinei Rutuli, quid cætera dicet 40
 Itali? ad mortem si te (fors dicta refutet)
 Prodiderim, natam et connubia nostra peten-
 tem?

Respice res bello varias: miserere parentis
 Longævi, quem nunc mœstum patria Ardea longè
 Dividit. Haudquaquam dictis violentia Turni
 Flebitur: exsuperat magis, ægrescitque me-
 dendo. 46

TRANSLATION.

pronounced. Yet, overpowered by my Love to thee, overpowered by the Ties of Kindred-blood, and by the Tears of my afflicted Consort, I broke through all Restraints; wrested my Daughter from the Son-in-law to whom she was promised; nay more, I took up impious Arms against him. From that Time, Turnus, you see what Calamities, what Wars pursue me: What Disasters yourself in chief endure. In two great Battles routed, we scarce defend our Hopes of Italy in this City: The Streams of Tyber still run warm with our Blood, and the spacious Fields are white with the Bones of our Slain. Whither am I so often driven back from my Purpose? What Infatuation changes my Mind? If, upon Turnus's Death, I am resolved to invite the Trojans to be my Allies, why not rather put an End to all Dissensions while he lives? What will my Kinsmen the Rutulians what the rest of Italy say, if thee to Death (Heaven disappoint my Fears) I shall betray, who courtest my Daughter and Alliance by Marriage? Consider the various Chances of War: Pity thy aged Sire, whom now disconsolate his native Ardea far from thee divides. By these Remonstrances the Rage of Turnus is not checked in the least: He swells up the more, and by Medicine grows more distempered.

NOTES.

his Daughter with him for the Sake of aggrandizing himself. But, though this makes Sense of *aurum*, it puts a forced Signification upon *animus*.

29. Cognato sanguine. Turnus, being the Son of Venilia, who was Sister of Amata.

34. Bis magnâ victi pugnâ. First at Æne-

as's Landing from Etruria, when Mezentius was killed, Æn. X. 310. and a second Time in the Horse-fight under Tarchon, where Camilla fell, XI. 597.

41. Fors dicta refutet. Literally, May Fortune or the Issue refute my Words.

Ut primùm fari potuit, sic institit ore :

Quam pro me curam geris, hanc precor, optime,
pro me

Deponas, lethumque finas pro laude pacisci. 49

Et nos tela, pater, ferrumque haud debile dextrâ

Spargimus, et nostro sequitur de vulnere sanguis.

Longè illi Deo mater erit, quæ nube fugacem

Femineâ tegat ; et vanis sese occulat umbris.

At regina, novâ pugnæ conterrita sorte,

Flebat, et ardentem generum moritura tenebat :

Turne, per has ego te lacrymas, per si quis A-
matae 56

Tangit honos animum : spes tu nunc una se-
nectæ

Tu requies miseræ ; decus imperiumque Latini

Te penes ; in te omnis domus inclinata recum-
bit : 59

Unum oro, desiste manum committere Teucris.

Qui te cunque manent isto certamine casus,

Et me, Turne, manent : simul hæc invisa relin-
quam

Lumina, nec generum Ænean captiva videbo.

Accepit vocem lacrymis Lavinia matris,

*Ut primùm potuit fari, sic in-
stitit ore : optime regum, pro-
cor, ut pro me deponas hanc
curam, quam geris pro me,
finasque me pacisci lethum. pro
laude. Et nos, pater, spargi-
mus tela, ferrumque haud debile
dextrâ, et sanguis sequitur de
nostro vulnere. Dea mater erit
longè illi, quæ tegat eam fuga-
cem femineâ nube ; et occulat
sese vanis umbris. At regina,
conterrita nova sorte pugnæ,
flebat, et moritura tenebat ar-
dentem generum : ait, Turne,
precor te per has lacrymas, per
honorem Amatae, si quis honos
ejus tangit tuum animum : tu
nunc es una spes mea senectæ,
tu requies mihi miseræ ; decus
imperiumque Latini est penes
te ; omnis nostra domus inclinata
recumbit in te : Oro hoc unum,
desiste committere manum Teu-
cris. Quicunque casus manent te,
Turne, isto certamine, manent
et me : simul relinquam hæc
invisa lumina, nec captiva vi-
debo generum Ænean. Lavinia
accepit vocem matris lacrymis,*

TRANSLATION.

As soon as he was able to speak, he thus began : Whatever Care for me you entertain, most excellent Prince, I beseech you lay aside, and suffer me to purchase Death in Exchange for Glory. *Why should we be dismayed?* We too, great Monarch, can sling the Dart and Spear with no feeble Arm, and Blood flows from the Wounds we give. Nought shall his Goddess's mother him avail, who in a Female Cloud screens the Fugitive, and conceals herself in delusive Shades. But the Queen, terribly alarmed with the new State of the Fight, was all in Tears, and, ready to die *with Grief*, grasped her outrageous Son-in-law : O Turnus, by these Tears, by whatever Regard for Amata touches your Soul : Thou, now the only Hope, the only Solace of my wretched Age ; on thee depends the Glory and Crown of King Latinus ; on thee our whole Family now in its Decline relies : This one Request I make, forbear to engage with the Trojans. Whatever Fortune waits thee in that Combat, *the same*, O Turnus, waits me too : With you will I quit this hated Light, nor *to be treated as a Captive* will I see Æneas my Son-in-law. Lavinia, bathing her glowing Checks in Tears, lif-

NOTES.

52. *Longè illi mater erit.* This is a Latin nation, State or Condition, which brings the Idiom, the Meaning whereof we have expressed Words to the same Sense with that of Servius, in the Translation. without any of his Refinement.

54. *Novâ pugnæ sorte.* Scrs signifies Desi-

perfusa quoad flagrantem genas: cui plurimus rubor subjecit ignem, et cucurrit per calefacta ora. Veluti si quis violaverit Indum ebur sanguineo ostro: vel ubi alba lilia, mixta multa rosâ, rubent: virgo dabat tales colores ore. Amor turbat illum, figitque vultus in virgine. Ardet magis in arma, affaturque Amatam paucis verbis: O mater, quæso, ne prosequere me lacrymis, neve tanto omine, euntem in certamina duri Martis: neque enim est mora mortis libera Turno. Tu, Idmon, nuncius refer hæc mea dicta Phrygio tyranno, baud placitura ei: cum primum crastina Aurora, inveſta Puniceis rotis, rubebit cælo non agat Teucros in Rutulos; arma Teucrûm et Rutulûm quiescant; bellum dirimatur nostro sanguine;

Flagrantes perfusa genas: cui plurimus ignem 65
Subjecit rubor, et calefacta per ora cucurrit.
Indum sanguineo veluti violaverit ostro
Si quis ebur; vel mixta rubent ubi lilia multâ
Alba rosâ; tales virgo dabat ore colores.
Illum turbat amor, figitque in virgine vultus. 70
Ardet in arma magis, paucisque affatur Amatam;

Ne quæso, ne me lacrymis, neve omine tanto
Prosequere, in duri certamina Martis euntem,
O mater: neque enim Turno mora libera mortis. 74

Nuncius hæc Idmon Phrygio mea dicta tyranno,
Haud placitura refer: cum primum crastina cælo

Puniceis inveſta rotis Aurora rubebit,
Non Teucros agat in Rutulos; Teucrûm arma quiescant

Et Rutulûm; nostro dirimatur sanguine bellum;

TRANSLATION.

tens to the Expostulations of her Mother: *Lavinia*, in whom profound Modesty lighted up a burning Blush, and diffused itself over her inflamed Face. As if one has stained the Indian Ivory with ruddy Purple; or as when white Lilies mingled with copious Roses blush: Such Colours the Virgin in her Visage shewed. Love raises a Tumult in his Soul, and fixes his Looks upon the Maid. He burns for Arms the more, and briefly thus addresses Amata: O Mother, don't, I beseech thee, don't with Tears, don't with so inauspicious an Omen send me from you, now that I am in my way to the Combat of rigid Mars; for Turnus is not at Liberty to retard his Death. Thou, Idmon, my faithful Herald, report from me this no pleasing Message to the Phrygian Tyrant: When first the ensuing Morn, borne in her crimson Car, shall blush up in the Sky; let him not lead his Trojans against the Rutulians: Let the Arms of Trojans and Rutulians rest: By our Blood be the War decided: In that Field the *beauteous* Bride Lavi-

NOTES.

65. *Cui plurimus ignem subjecit rubor.* Here *Servius* again has Recourse to his unnatural *Hypallage*, and thinks the Words, to make Sense, must be turned thus: *Cui plurimus ignes subjecit ruborem.* But why may not *rubor* signify here the Passion of Shame or Modesty, and *ignem*, the Effects of it in the Glowing of her Cheeks. *Subjecit* signifies properly spread under her Skin.

70. *Figitque.* I see no Reason here for supposing, with Dr. Trapp, a new Nominative to be understood. If *amor* be the Nominative to *turbat*, why not to *figit* too? It is surely no less intelligible, and much more poetical, to say,

Love chains down his Eyes, and fixes them on the Maid, than to say, He fixes them on her himself.

73. *Prosequere.* *Prosequi* is properly to convey one when he is setting out on a Journey. Thus *Plautus* says: *Novam nuptam volurus prosequi.* And *Liwy*; *Decedentem domum cum favore ac laudibus prosecuti.*

74. *Neque enim Turno mora libera mortis.* As if he had said, *Your Tears will be of no Avail; for Turnus hath passed his Word, and, if Death is to be the Consequence, he cannot retract, nor has it in his Power to retard the Destiny.*

Illo quærat^{ur} conjux Lavinia campo. 80
 Hæc ubi dicta dedit, rapidusque in tecta recessit,
 Poscite equos, gaudetque tuens ante ora frementes;
 Pilumno quos ipsa decus dedit Orithyia;
 Qui candore nives anteirent, cursibus auras.
 Circumstant properi aurigæ, manibusque laces-
 sunt 85
 Pectora plausa cavis, et colla comantia pectunt.
 Ipse dehinc auro squalentem alboque orichalco
 Circumdat lorica^m humeris; simul aptat ha-
 bendo
 Ensemque, clypeumque, et rubræ cornua cristæ:
 Ensem, quem Dauno ignipotens Deus ipse pa-
 renti 90
 Fecerat, et Stygiâ candentem tinxerat unda
 Exin, quæ in mediis ingenti adnixa columnæ
 Ædibus astabat, validam vi corripit hastam,
 Actoris Aurunci spolium, quassatque trementem,
 Vociferans: nunc, ô nunquam frustrata voca-
 tus 95
 Hasta meos, nunc tempus adest: te maximus
 Actor,
 Te Turni nunc dextra gerit: da sternere corpus,

*conjux Lavinia quærat^{ur} illo
 campo. Ubi dedit hæc dicta,
 rapidusque recessit in tecta,
 poscite equos, gaudetque tuens eos
 frementes ante ora; quos Ori-
 thyia ipsa dedit decus Pilumno:
 qui equi anteirent nives can-
 dore, et auras cursibus. Properi
 aurigæ circumstant lace^{ssunt}que
 pectora. eorum plausa cavis
 manibus, et pectunt comantia
 colla. Dehinc Turnus ipse cir-
 cumdat lorica^m humeris, squa-
 lentem auro alboque orichalco,
 simul aptat sibi habendo ensen-
 que, clypeumque, et cornua ru-
 bræ cristæ: ensen, quem igni-
 potens Deus ipse fecerat Dauno
 parenti, et tinxerat candentem
 Stygiâ undâ. Exin corripit
 validam hastam vi, quæ astabat
 in mediis ædibus, adnixa in-
 genti columnæ, hastam spolium
 Aurunci Actoris, quassatque
 eam trementem, vociferans:
 nunc, O hasta nunquam frustra-
 ta meos vocatus, nunc tempus
 adest: olim maximus Actor ge-
 rebat te, nunc dextra Turni
 gerit te: da mihi sternere
 corpus,*

TRANSLATION.

nia he won. When he had pronounced these Words, and with rapid Speed re-
 tired into the Palace, he calls for his Steeds, and exults to see them neighing in
 his Presence; which *Steeds* Orithyia gave a royal Present to Pilumnus, such as in
 Whiteness might surpass the Snow, in Speed the Winds. The officious Grooms
 stand around, and with their hollow Hands cheer their stroked Chest, and comb
 their waving Manes. Then he himself wraps about his Shoulders his Corset
 rough with Gold and pale Mountain-brass: At the same Time fits for Use his
 Sword and Buckler, and the Forks of his flaming Crests: The Sword which the
 God of Fire himself had forged for his Father Daunus, and plunged the glowing
Metal in the Stygian Wave. Next with Force he grasps his mighty Spear,
 which in the Middle of the Palace stood resting on a mighty Column, Auruncian
 Actor's Spoil, and brandishes it quivering, exclaiming *thus*: Now, O *trusty*
 Spear, that never balked my Call, now the Time is at Hand: Thee heroic
 Actor *once*, thee Turnus's Right-hand now wields: Grant I may stretch the Body

NOTES.

Destiny. This, one would think, is the obvi- *Pilumnus*, the Great-grandfather of *Turnus*, to
 ous enough Meaning of the Passage; yet *Servius* have received these Horses from her; because
 reckons it among the Places that are inexplicable. *Thrace*, the Place of her Residence, was fa-
 83. *Orithyia.* The Daughter of *Erechtheus*. mous for breeding generous Steeds.
 King of *Athens*, who is said to have been car- 89. *Cornua.* Two Tufts or Pecks that rose
 ried off by *Boreas* into *Thrace*, *Geor.* IV. 463. up on the Top of the Helmet like Horns.
 She was reputed a Goddess, and *Virgil* makes

*lacerareque lorica semiviri
Phrygis, revulsam mœnâ validâ
manu, et fœdare crines ejus in
pulvere, vibratos calido ferro,
madentesque myrrhâ. Agitur
his furis, scintillæque absistunt
ab toto ore ejus ardentis : ig-
nis micat acribus oculis. Veluti
cum taurus ciet terrificos mugi-
tus in prima prælia, atque ten-
tat irasci in cornua, obnixus
trunco arboris, laceffitque ven-
tos iſtibus, et proludit ad pug-
nam arenâ sparsâ. Nec minus
interea Æneas, sævus in ma-
ternis armis, acuit Martem,
et suscitât se irâ, gaudens bel-
lum componi fœdere oblato. Tum
solatur socios, metumque mœlli
Iuli, docens eos fata : jubetque
viros referre certa responsa re-
gi Latino, et dicere leges pacis.*

*Vix postera dies orta, spar-
gebat summos montes lumine,
cum primùm equi solis tollunt se
ab alto gurgite, efflantque lu-
cem elatis naribus. Rutuli
Teucrique viri dimensi campum
ad certamen, parabant locum
sub mœnibus magnæ urbis : in-
que medio focos, et gramineas
aras communibus Dîs :*

*Loricamque manu validâ lacerare revulsam
Semiviri Phrygis, et fœdare in pulvere crines,
Vibratos calido ferro, myrrhâque madentes. 100
His agitur furis, totoque ardentis ab ore
Scintillæ absistunt : oculis micat acribus ignis.
Mugitus veluti cum prima in prælia taurus
Terrificos ciet, atque irasci in cornua tentat,
Arboris obnixus trunco, ventosque laceffit 105
Iſtibus, et sparsâ ad pugnam proludit arenâ.
Nec minus interea maternis sævus in armis
Æneas acuit Martem, et se suscitât irâ,
Oblato gaudens componi fœdere bellum.
Tum socios mœstique metum solatur Iuli, 110
Fata docens : regique jubet responsa Latino
Certa referre viros, et paces dicere leges.*

*Postera vix summos spargebat lumine montes
Orta dies, cum primùm alto se gurgite tollunt
Solis equi, lucemque elatis naribus efflant. 115
Campum ad certamen, magnæ sub mœnibus
urbis,*

*Dimensi Rutulique viri Teucrique parabant :
In medioque focos, et Dîs communibus aras*

TRANSLATION.

on the Ground, and with my forceful Hand rend the Corſet torn from that Phrygian Eunuch, and soil in the Duſt his Locks frizzled with hot Irons, and dripping with Myrrh. With such Furies is he tossed, and from the whole Face of him inflamed Sparkles incessant fly : From his fierce Eyes the Fire flashes. As when a Bull to usher in the Fight raises hideous Bellowings, and on his Horns essays his Rage, goring against the Trunk of a Tree, with Blows he beats the Air, and preludes to the Fight by spurning the Sand. Mean while Æneas, fierce in his divine Arms, *with* no less Ardour, whets his martial Fury, and kindles up his Rage, joyous that the War was to be decided on the proffered Terms. Then he solaces his Friends and the Fears of dejected Iulus, teaching them the Fates : And orders the Messengers to carry back his positive Answer to King Latinus, and prescribe the Terms of Peace.

The next Day arisen had scarce sprinkled the Tops of the Mountains with Light, when first from the deep Ocean's Gulf the Horses of the Sun lift up their Heads, and from their erected Nostrils breathe forth Day. Under the Walls of the spacious City Rutulians and Trojans both prepared the measured Ground for the Combat : And in the Center raised Hearths and Altars of Turf to their

NOTES.

102. *Absistunt, Exire non cessunt, says Do-*
natus.

107. *Maternis in armis.* The Armour,
forged by *Vulcan* at his Mother's Desire.

120. *Velati*

Gramineas : alii fontemque ignemque ferebant
Velati lino, et verbenâ tempora vincti. 120

Procedit legio Ausonidûm, pilatque plenis
Agmina se fundunt portis : hinc Troïus omnis,
Tyrrenusque ruit variis exercitus armis :

Haud secus instructi ferro, quam si aspera Mar-
tis 124

Pugna vocet. Nec non mediis in millibus ipsi
Ductores auro volitant ostroque decori :

Et genus Assaraci Mnestheus, et fortis Asylas ;
Et Messapus equûm domitor, Neptuniâ proles.

Utque dato signo spatia in sua quisque recessit,
Defigunt tellure hastas, et scuta reclinant. 130

Tum studio effusæ matres, et vulgus inermum,
Invalidique senes, turres et tecta domorum

Obsedere : alii portis sublimibus astant.

At Juno ex summo, qui nunc Albanus habetur,
(Tunc neque nomen erat, neque honos, aut glo-
ria monti) 135

Prospiciens tumulo, campum spectabat, et ambas

alii ferebant fontemque ignemque, velati lino, et vincti quoad tempora verbenâ. Legio Ausonidûm procedit, pilatque plenis agmina fundunt se plenis portis : hinc omnis Troïus, Tyrrenusque exercitus ruit variis armis : haud secus instructi ferro, quam si aspera pugna Martis vocet eos. Nec non mediis millibus ductores ipsi volitant decore auro ostroque : et Mnestheus genus Assaraci, et fortis Asylas ; et Messapus domitor equûm, Neptuniâ proles. Utque quisque recessit in sua spatia signo dato, defigunt hastas tellure, et reclinant scuta. Tum matres effusæ studio videndi certamen, et inermum vulgus, invalidique senes, obsedere turres et tecta domorum : alii astant sublimibus portis. At Juno, prospiciens ex summo tumulo, qui nunc habetur Albanus (tunc erat neque nomen, neque honos, aut gloria monti) spectabat campum, et ambas

TRANSLATION.

common Gods : Others attired in Linen Veils, and their Temples bound with Vervain, bore Fountain Water and consecrated Fire. The Ausonian Legion advances, and the armed Squadrons pour forth at the crowded Gates : On the other Side the whole Trojan and Tuscan Army with various Arms rush to the Field : No otherwise ranged in Battle-array, with Sword in Hand, than if summoned to the fierce Combat of Mars. The Leaders too in Gold and Purple decked amidst the Thousands scamper over the Plain : Mnestheus, the Offspring of Assaracus, and brave Asylas ; and Messapus, renowned Horseman, Neptune's Son. And soon as, upon the Signal given, each Man to his Station retired, they fix down their Spears in the Ground, and rest their Shields. Then with Eagerness to see the Combat Matrons in Crouds, the Populace unarmed, and feeble old Men, occupy the Towers and Roofs of Houses : Others stand by the lofty Gates. But from the Summit of the Hill, which now is called Alban (then the Mount had neither Name, nor Fame, nor Honour) Juno, stretching her View, surveyed the Field, and both Armies of Laurentines and Trojans, and

NOTES.

120. *Velati lino.* Servius writes that the Priests and sacred Ministers among the Romans, by whom the Laws of Peace and War were confirmed, were prohibited to wear any Thing of Linen ; and that Virgil designedly cloaths the Feciales in Linen Veils on this Occasion, to give us to know beforehand that the League was to be broken, since it was ushered in with

unlawful Rites. Others for *lino* read *limbo*, a Kind of Garment or Apron worn by the Priests in Sacrifice, that reached down from the Navel to the Feet.

121. *Pilata.* Literally, armed with Darts or Javelins.

134. *Albanus.* The Alban Mount took its Name from *Alba Longa*, which was built by *Alcanis*,

acies Laurentum Troûmque, urbemque Latini. Extemplo sic est affata sororem Turni, Diva affata Deam, quæ præsidet stagnis, sonorisque fluminibus: Jupiter, altus rex ætheris, sacravit hunc honorem illi pro virginitate ereptâ. Nympha, decus fluviorum, gratissima nostro animo, scis, ut prætulerim te nam cunctis Latinis, quæcunque Latinæ ascendere ingratum cubile magnanimi Jovis, libensque locârim te in parte cæli: Juturna, disce tuum dolorem, ne incuses me. Quâ fortuna est visa pati, Parcæque sinebant res cedere prosperè Latio, texi Turnum, et tua mœnia: nunc video juvenem concurrere imparibus fatis: diesque Parcarum et inimica vis propinquat. Non possum aspiciere hanc pugnam oculis, non fœdera. Si tu audes quid præsentius pro tuo germano, perge; decet te: forsan meliora sequentur miseros. Vix ea sunt dicta, cum Juturna profudit lacrymas oculis,

Laurentum Troûmque acies, urbemque Latini
Extemplo Turni sic est affata sororem,
Diva Deam, stagnis quæ fluminibusque sonoris
Præsidet: hunc illi rex ætheris altus honorem
Jupiter ereptâ pro virginitate sacravit. 141

Nympha, decus fluviorum, animo gratissima
nostro,

Scis, ut te cunctis unam, quæcunque Latinæ
Magnanimi Jovis ingratum ascendere cubile,
Prætulerim, cœlique libens in parte locârim: 145
Disce tuum, ne me incuses, Juturna, dolorem.
Quâ visa est fortuna pati, Parcæque sinebant
Cedere res Latio, Turnum et tua mœnia texi:
Nunc juvenem imparibus video concurrere fatis:
Parcarumque dies et vis inimica propinquat. 150
Non pugnam aspiciere hanc oculis, non fœdera
possum.

Tu pro germano si quid præsentius audes,
Perge; decet: forsan miseros meliora sequentur.
Vix ea, cum lacrymas oculis Juturna profudit,

TRANSLATION.

the City of Latinus. Forthwith the Sister of Turnus she thus addressed, a Goddess to the Goddess who over Pools and sounding Streams presides: On her this sacred Honour Jove, the high Sovereign of the Sky, for her ravished Virginity conferred. O Nymph, the Ornament of Rivers, dearest to my Soul, thou knowest how thee in chief to all the Maids of Latium who mounted the ungrateful Bed of mighty Jove I have preferred, and willingly settled the Partner of the Skies. Learn now, Juturna, lest me you should accuse, your sad Disaster. As far as Fortune seemed to suffer, and the Fates permitted the State of Latium to prosper, Turnus and your City I protected: Now I see the Youth engaging with unequal Fates, the Day and untoward Power of the Destinies draws nigh. With these Eyes I am not able to behold this Combat, nor *this* League. If aught thou darest more present for a Brother, proceed; it well becomes thy *Care*: Perhaps better Fortune shall attend the wretched *Latins*. Scarce had she said, when from her Eyes Juturna poured forth Tears, and thrice and four Times with

NOTES.

Æneas, after he had reigned forty Years in *Latium*: For the Reason of the Name *Alba*, see *Æn.* VIII. 44.

144. *Ingratum cubile*. The Bed is called *ungrateful*, to save the Indecency of giving that harsh Epithet to *Jove*, though the Meaning be the same.

152. *Præsentius*, *Servius* explains it *efficacius, vehementius*; but it seems to refer to what

she had said before. *Non pugnam aspiciere hanc oculis, non fœdera possum*; for my Part I cannot bear to be an Eye-witness of the Combat, I can only lament *Turnus's* hard Fate, and intercede for him at a Distance; but if you have Courage to lead your Brother some nearer Aid, and assist him with your Presence, then set about it as you ought; *perge, decet*.

Terque quaterque manu pectus percussit honestum.

155

Non lacrymis hoc tempus, ait Saturnia Juno,
Accelera, et fratrem, si quis modus, eripe morti:
Aut tu bella cie, conceptumque excute fœdus.
Auctor ego audendi. Sic exhortata reliquit
Incertam, et tristi turbatam vulnere mentis. 160

Interea reges, ingenti mole Latinus
Quadrijugo vehitur curru, cui tempora circum
Aurati bis sex radii fulgentia cingunt,
Solis avi specimen; bigis it Turnus in albis,
Bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro; 165
Hinc pater Æneas, Romanæ stirpis origo,
Sidereo flagrans clypeo et cœlestibus armis,
Et juxta Ascanius, magnæ spes altera Romæ,
Procedunt castris: purâque in veste sacerdos
Setigeræ fœtum suis, intonsamque bidentem 170
Attulit, admovitque pecus flagrantibus aris.

terque quaterque percussit honestum pectus manu. Saturnia Juno ait, hoc non est tempus lacrymis, accelera, et eripe fratrem morti, si est quis modus: aut tu cie bella, excuteque conceptum fœdus. Ego sum auctor audendi. Sic exhortata reliquit eam incertam, et turbatam tristi vulnere mentis.

Interea reges, Latinus ingenti mole vehitur quadrijugo curru, cui circumfulgentia tempora bis sex aurati radii cingunt, specimen solis avi; Turnus it in albis bigis, crispans bina hastilia lato ferro manu; hinc pater Æneas, origo Romanæ stirpis, flagrans sidereo clypeo et cœlestibus armis, et juxta eum Ascanius, altera spes magnæ Romæ, procedunt castris: sacerdosque in purâ veste attulit fœtum setigeræ suis, bidentemque intonsam, admovitque pecus flagrantibus aris.

TRANSLATION.

the Hand beat her comely Breast. This is no Time for Tears, Saturnian Juno says, dispatch, and, if there be any Means to effect it, rescue your Brother from Death: Or kindle thou the War anew, and dissolve the concerted League. I authorize you in the daring Attempt. Having thus advised, she left her puzzled, and distracted with dreadful Agony of Soul. Mean while from the Camp the Kings advance, Latinus with a vast cumbersome Retinue rides in a Chariot by four Horses drawn, whose refulgent Temples round twelve golden Rays inclose, the Emblem of his Grandfire the Sun; Turnus moves in a Car drawn by two white Steeds, flourishing in his Hand two Javelins tipped with broad Steel; on the other Side Father Æneas, the Founder of the Roman Race, blazing with his starry Shield and Arms divine, and Ascanius by his Side, the other Hope of mighty Rome, advance from the Camp: In a pure Vestment the Priest brought up the Youngling of a bristly Sow, and a Ewe-lamb that had never been shorn, and presented the Victims at the blazing Altars. They turning their Eyes to-

NOTES.

153. *Bis sex radii*. Representing the twelve Signs of the Zodiac.

164. *Solis avi*. Latinus was the Grandson of Picus, who took Circe, the Daughter of the Sun, to be his Wife or Concubine, and by her had Faunus, the Father of Latinus, who consequently was the Grandchild of the Sun.

170. *Fœtum suis—bidentem*. Ruus observes that the Ewe was offered for Æneas, after the Manner of the Greeks, who commonly ratified

a League with the Sacrifice of a Sheep or Lamb; as we see in Homer, II. III. 103. The Sow again is for Latinus, after the Roman or Italian Fashion; which Livy intimates to have been of very great Antiquity, Lib. I. 24. where he gives the Form of ratifying a League between the Romans and Albans, in the Reign of Tullus Hostilius: Audi Jupiter, &c.—Si prior defexo, tu illo die Jupiter petulum Romanum sic ferito, ut ego hunc pecuni hic hodie feriam.

*Illi conversi quoad lumina ad
surgentem solem, dant salsas
fruges manibus, et notant sum-
ma tempora pecudum ferro, li-
bantque altaria pateris. Tum
pius Æneas ense stricto preca-
tur sic: nunc sol, et hæc terra,
propter quam potui perferre
tantos labores, esto testis mihi
precanti: et omnipotens pater,
et tu Saturnia Juno, O Diva,
jam, jam melior, precor; tu-
que, inclyte Mavors, qui pater
torques cuncta bella sub tuo nu-
mine; voco fontesque fluvios-
que, quæque religio alti æthe-
ris, et quæ numina sunt cære-
leo ponto. Si fors victoria ces-
serit Ausonio Turno, convenit
Teucros victos discedere ad ur-
bem Evandri: Iulus cedit his
agris; nec post Æneadæ rebel-
les referent ulla arma huc, la-
cessentve hæc regna ferro. Sin
victoria annuerit nostram Mar-
tem nobis, (ut potius reor, et
potius Dî firment spem numine)
ego non jubebo, nec Italos pa-
rere Teucris, nec peto regna
mibi; ambæ*

*Illi ad surgentem conversi lumina Solem,
Dant fruges manibus salsas, et tempora ferro
Summa notant pecudum, paterisque altaria libant.
Tum pius Æneas stricto sic ense precatur: 175
Esto nunc Sol testis, et hæc mihi terra precanti,
Quam propter tantos potui perferre labores:
Et pater omnipotens, et tu Saturnia Juno,
Jam melior, jam, Diva, precor; tuque, inclyte
Mavors,*

*Cuncta tuo qui bella pater sub numine tor-
ques; 180*

*Fontesque fluviosque voco, quæque ætheris alti
Religio, et quæ cæreleo sunt numina ponto.*

*Cesserit Ausonia si fors victoria Turno,
Convenit Evandri victos discedere ad urbem:
Cedet Iulus agris; nec post arma ulla rebel-
les 185*

Æneadæ referent, ferrove hæc regna laceffent.

*Sin nostrum annuerit nobis victoria Martem,
(Ut potius reor, et potius Dî numine firment)*

*Non ego, nec Teucris Italos parere jubebo,
Nec mihi regna peto; paribus se legibus am-
bæ 190*

TRANSLATION.

wards the rising Sun, I sprinkle with their Hands the salt Cakes, and mark with the Sword the Top of the Victims Foreheads, and from the sacred Goblets pour Libations on the Altars. Then the pious Æneas having unsheathed his Sword thus prays: Thou, O Sun, be Witness now unto my Prayer, and this Land, for whose Sake I have been able to sustain such grievous Toils: And thou, Almighty Father, and thou, Saturnian Juno, now Goddesses, now more propitious *hear* I pray; and thou, glorious Father Mars, who by thy sovereign Will disposest the Fate of Battles; the Fountains and Rivers I invoke, and whatever *Objects* of Religion in the Heavens above reside, and the Deities that in the azure Ocean dwell. If the Victory shall chance to fall to Ausonian Turnus, it is agreed that the vanquished Trojans shall to Evander's City retire: Iulus shall quit *these* Territories; nor for the Future shall the Æneadæ, infringing the Peace, make War again on Latium, or vex these Realms with the Sword. But if Victory shall declare Mars on our Side (as I rather presume, and rather may the Gods confirm by their divine Sanction) never shall I compel the Latins to be subject to the Trojans, nor aim I at Empire for myself; let both Nations unsubdued submit on equal Terms to an everlasting League. I shall ordain the sacred Rites and

NOTES.

184. *Evandri ad urbem.* The City *Pallan-* same Signification as *propitius* or *secundus*.
teum, Æn. VIII. 51. *Mars* is theirs whose Interest he espouses.

187. *Nostrum Martem.* *Noster* here has the 192. *Arms*

Inviſtæ gentes æterna in fœdera mittant.

Sacra Deosque dabo; focer arma Latinus habeto,

Imperium ſolemne focer: mihi mœnia Teucric
Conſtituent, urbique dabit Lavinia nomen.

Sic prior Æneas: ſequitur ſic deinde Latinus,
Sufpiciens cœlum, tenditque ad fidera dextram:

Hæc eadem, Ænea, terram, mare, fidera juro,
Latonæque genus duplex, Janumque bifrontem,
Vimque Deûm infernam, et diri ſacraria Ditis.

Audiat hæc genitor, qui fœdera fulmine ſancit.

Tango aras, mediosque ignes, et numina teſtor:

Nulla dies pacem hanc Italix nec fœdera rumpet,

Quo res cunque cadent: nec me vis ulla volentem

Avertet; non, ſi tellurem effundat in undas

Diluvio miſcens, cœlumve in Tartara ſolvat.

Ut ſceptrum hoc (dextrâ ſceptrum nam fortè gerebat)

gentes inviſtæ mittant ſe paribus legibus in æterna fœdera. Dabo ſacra Deosque: focer Latinus habeto arma, focer habeto ſolemne imperium: Teucric conſtituent mœnia mihi, Laviniaque dabit nomen urbi. Æneas prior dixit ſic: deinde Latinus ſic ſequitur, ſufpiciens cœlum, tenditque dextram ad fidera: Ænea, juro per hæc eadem numina, terram, mare, fidera, duplex genus Latonæ, bifrontemque Janum, infernamque vim Deûm, et ſacraria diri Ditis. Genitor, qui ſancit fœdera fulmine, audiat hæc. Tango aras, mediosque ignes, et teſtor numina: nulla dies rumpet hanc pacem, nec hæc fœdera Italix, quocunque res cadent: nec ulla vis avertet me volentem ab iis; non ſi illa vis effundat tellurem in undas, miſcens eam diluvio, ſolvatve cœlum in Tartara. Ut hoc ſceptrum) nam fortè gerebat ſceptrum dextrâ)

TRANSLATION.

Worſhip of the Gods: Let my Father-in-law Latinus enjoy the Power of Peace and War, his wonted ſovereign Rule: To me my Trojans ſhall raiſe a City, and to that City Lavinia ſhall give the Name. Thus Æneas firſt: Then thus Latinus, raiſing his Eyes to Heaven, ſucceeds, and to the Stars ſtretches forth his Right-hand: By thoſe ſame Powers, Æneas, by the Earth, the Sea, the Stars I ſwear, by Latona's double Offspring, and two-fac'd Janus, by the Maſteſty of the Gods infernal, and the awful Courts of grizzly Pluto. Theſe Oaths let the Almighty Father hear, who by his Thunder ratifies our Leagues. On the Altars I lay my Hand; and the ſacred Fires in the Miſt of them, and the Gods, I call to witneſs: No Day ſhall ever violate this Peace, nor this Treaty, on the Side of the Italians, whatever Way the Event ſhall fall out: Nor ſhall any Power make me ſwerve from them with my Will: Not tho' it ſhould overwhelm the Earth in the Waves, blending Sea and Land in a general Deluge; or, by a Diſſolution of Nature, plunge Heaven into Hell. As this Sceptre (for a Sceptre in his Hand he chanced to wield) ſhall never more ſprouting with light Leaves diſſuſe Twigs or

NOTES.

192. *Arma habeto.* Let him have the Management of Peace and War, which is the ſame Thing as being King, the King being alſo the Leader of the Army.

199. *Vimque Deûm infernam.* A Circumlocution for *infernoſque Deos*, borrowed from the Greeks. Thus in Homer, Priam is called *Πρία-*

μνο *the Power of Priam*; or, as we ſay in Engliſh, *Priam's Maſteſty*, Il. III. 105.

206. *Ut ſceptrum hoc, &c.* This Compariſon is taken almoſt literally from Homer. See Mr. Pope's critical Remarks upon the two Paſſages in his Note on Il. I. 309. of the Translation.

*nunquam fundet virgulta nec
umbras levi fronde; cum semel
recisum de imo stirpe in silvis
caret matre, posuitque comas et
brachia ferro; olim fuit arbos,
nunc manus artificis includit eam
decoro ære, deditque Latinis
patribus gestare eam. Talibus
dictis firmabant fœdera inter se
in medio conspectu procerum:
tum rite jugulant sacratas pec-
udes in flammam, et eripiunt
viscera iis vivis, cumulantque
aras oneratis lancibus.*

*At verò ea pugna jamdudum
cepit videri Rutulis esse im-
par, et pectora misceri vario
motu; tum magis, ut propius
cernunt duces esse non æquis
viribus. Turnus adjuvat hanc
opinionem, progressus tacito
incessu, et suppliciter venerans
aram demisso lumine, tabentes-
que genæ, et pallor in juvenili
corpore. Quem sermonem inter
Rutulos simul ac Juturna ejus
soror vidit crebrescere, et la-
bantia corda vulgi variare;
assimulata formam Camerti,
(cui erat ingens genus à proa-
vis, clarumque*

Nunquam fronde levi fundet virgulta nec um-
bras;

Cum semel in silvis imo de stirpe recisum
Matre caret, posuitque comas et brachia ferro;
Olim arbos, nunc artificis manus ære decoro
Includit patribusque dedit gestare Latinis. 211
Talibus inter se firmabant fœdera dictis,
Conspectu in medio procerum: tum rite sa-
cratas

In flammam jugulant pecudes, et viscera vivis
Eripiunt, cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.

At vero Rutulis impar ea pugna videri 216
Jamdudum, et vario misceri pectora motu:
Tum magis, ut propius cernunt non viribus æ-
quis.

Adjuvat incessu tacito progressus, et aram
Suppliciter venerans demisso lumine Turnus, 220
Tabentesque genæ, et juvenili in corpore pallor.
Quem simul ac Juturna soror crebrescere vidit
Seronem et vulgi variare labantia corda;
In medias acies, formam assimulata Camerti,
(Cui genus à proavis ingens, clarumque pater-
næ 225

TRANSLATION.

shady Boughs; since once *for all* lopped in the Wood from the low Stem it is se-
vered from its Mother-tree, and *forced* by the Axe laid down its Locks and *branch-*
ing Arms; once a Tree, now the Artist's *skilful* Hand hath inched it in
beauteous Brass, and fashioned it for the Latin Kings to wield. By such Affe-
rations they mutually confirmed the League full in the View of the Chiefs:
Then over the Flames they stab the Victims consecrated in due Form, and tear
out their Entrails from them yet alive, and heap the Altars with loaded
Chargers.

But the Rutulians had long begun to think the Match unequal, and their
Breasts were agitated with various mixed Commotion: *But* then the more, as
they discern more nearly that the Chiefs are of unequal Strength. Turnus ad-
vancing with a silent *pensive* Gait, and in suppliant Form with downcast Eyes
venerating the Altars, his wan Cheeks, and the Paleness over his youthful Body,
aggravate *their* Fear. Which Surmises soon as his Sister Juturna observed to be
spread abroad, and that the giddy Minds of the Populace were wavering; into
the Midst of the Troops personating the Form of Camertus (who was of a noble
ancient Line, and from his Father's Valour derived an illustrious Name, himself

NOTES.

215. *Cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.* See *pubentesque*; but the former is both confirmed
the Note on Æn. VIII. 284. by the Authority of the best Manuscripts, and

221. *Tabentesque genæ.* Some Copies read *most agreeable to the Design of the Place.*

232. *Te*

Nomen erat virtutis, et ipse acerrimus armis,)
 In medias dat sese acies, haud nescia rerum,
 Rumoresque ferit varios, ac talia fatur:
 Non pudet, ô Rutuli, cunctis pro talibus unam
 Obiectare animam? numero, an viribus æ-

qui 230
 Non sumus? en omnes et Troes et Arcades hîc
 sunt,

Fatalisque manus, infensa Etruria Turno:
 Vix hostem, alterni si congrediamur, habemus.
 Ille quidem ad Superos, quorum se devovet aris,
 Succedet famâ, vivusque per ora feretur; 235
 Nos patriâ amissâ, dominis parere superbis
 Cogemur, qui nunc lenti consedimus arvis.

Talibus incensa est juvenum sententia dictis,
 Jam magis atque magis, serpitque per agmina
 murmur.

Ipsi Laurentes mutati, ipsique Latini, 240
 Qui sibi jam requiem pugnæ, rebusque salutem
 Sperabant, nunc arma volunt, fœdusque precantur

nomen paternæ virtutis, et ipse acerrimus armis,) dat sese in medias acies, haud nescia rerum, feritque varios rumores, ac fatur talia: non pudet vos, ô Rutuli, obiectare unam animam pro cunctis talibus? nonne sumus æqui numero, an non viribus? en omnes et Troes et Arcades sunt hîc, Etruriaque infensa Turno fatalis manus: vix habemus hostem, si alterni congrediamur. Ille Turnus quidem famâ succedet ad Superos, quorum aris devovet se, fereturque vivus per ora; nos, patriâ amissâ, cogemur parere superbis dominis, qui nunc lenti consedimus arvis.

Jam sententia juvenum est magis atque magis incensa talibus dictis, murmurque serpit per agmina. Laurentes ipsi, Latini que ipsi sunt mutati, qui jam sperabant requiem pugnæ sibi salutemque rebus, nunc volunt arma, precanturque fœdus esse

TRANSLATION.

too in Arms most valiant) into the Midst of the Troops she throws herself, not unskilled in Expedients, sows various Rumours among the Lines, and thus harangues them: Are you not ashamed, O Rutulians, to expose one Life for all these? Are we not equal in Numbers and in Strength? Lo Trojans and Arcadians both, and the fatal Band, Etruria inveterate to Turnus, all are here ranged before us: Yet should but every second Man of us engage we hardly have a Foe. He (*Turnus*) 'tis true, by Fame shall be advanced to the Gods, at whose Altars he devotes himself, and in the Mouths of Men shall ever live; but we, who now as idle Spectators are seated on the Plain, shall, after having lost our Country, be constrained to submit to haughty Lords.

By these Words the Resolution of the heroic Youths was now more and more inflamed, and through the Troops the Murmur glides. Even the Laurentines are changed in their Resolution, and those very Latins, who were just now promising themselves Repose from War, and Prosperity to the State, are now to

NOTES.

232. *Fatalisque manus.* By the *fatalis manus* here *Servius* understands the Trojans who were fated to come into Italy; and then he charges *Virgil* with being guilty of idle Repetitions, the Trojans being mentioned before. But it is no new Thing for Interpreters first to mistake an Author, then censure him for committing Faults, which are only of their own making. It is sufficiently plain from what is said on the eighth Book, Verse 501, that by the *fatalis manus* here *Virgil* designed not Trojans, but

the Tuscans, who were directed by Fate to put themselves under the Conduct of *Æneas* a reigning Leader, and on that Condition alone were insured of Success.

232. *Infensa Etruria Turno.* i. e. That Part of Etruria which was hostile to Turnus; for one Part thereof bore Arms for him under the Conduct of *Messapus*. *Æn.* VII. 691.

235. *Vivusque feretur.* Literally, shall be declared immortal.

infectum, et miserantur iniquam sortem Turni. Juturna adjungit aliud majus his, et dat signum ab alto cælo; quo non ullum præsentius turbavit Italas mentes, fefellitque eas monstro. Namque aquila, fulvus ales Jovis, volans in rubrâ æthrâ, agitabat litoreas aves, sonantemque turbam aligeri agminis; cum subito lapsus ad undas, improbus, rapit excellentem cycnum uncis pedibus. Itali arrexere animos: cunctæque volucres convertunt fugam clamore, mirabile visu! obscurantque æthera pennis, premuntque hostem per auras velut nube facta: donec ales, victus vi et pondere ipso, defecit, projecitque cycnum prædam ex unguibus in fluvio, penitusque fugit in nubila. Tum verò Rutuli salutant augurium clamore, expediuntque manus: Tolumniusque augur primus inquit, hoc erat, hoc erat, quod sæpe petivi volis,

Infectum, et Turni sortem miserantur iniquam His aliud majus Juturna adjungit, et alto Dat signum cælo; quo non præsentius ullum 247 Turbavit mentes Italas, monstroque fefellit. Namque volans rubrâ fulvus Jovis ales in æthrâ, Litoreas agitabat aves turbamque sonantem Agminis aligeri; subito cum lapsus ad undas, Cycnum excellentem pedibus rapit improbus uncis. 250

Arrexere animos Itali: cunctæque volucres Convertunt clamore fugam, mirabile visu! Ætheraque obscurant pennis, hostemque per auras Factâ nube premunt; donec vi victus, et ipso Pondere defecit, prædamque ex unguibus ales 255 Projecit fluvio, penitusque in nubila fugit. Tum verò augurium Rutuli clamore salutant, Expediuntque manus: primusque Tolumnius augur,

Hoc erat, hoc votis, inquit, quod sæpe petivi

TRANSLATION.

Arms inclined, with the League unmade, and pity the hard Fate of Turnus. To these *Incentives* Juturna adds another yet stronger, and gives a Sign from high Heaven; than which none more effectually alarmed the Minds of the Italians, and mis-led them by its portentous Influence. For in the ruddy Sky the tawny Bird of Jove with winged Speed pursued a Flock of Sea-Fowl, and a noisy Tribe of the feathered-Kind; when suddenly stooping to the Waves, cruelly rapacious, he snatched up in his crooked Talons a goodly Swan. The Italians roused their Attention: And all the Fowls with screaming Noise turn their Flight, amazing to see! and darken the Sky with their Wings, and forming a Cloud pursue their Foe through the Air; till by the Force of their Attacks, and the very Incumbrance of his Burthen overpowered, the Bird gave way, and from his Talons dropped his Prey into the River, and flew far out of Sight among the Clouds. Then indeed with Acclamation the Rutulians salute the Omen, and put their Troops in Array: And first Tolumnius the Augur, this, says he, this is what with ardent Prayers I often wished; I welcome the Omen, and own the Inter-

NOTES.

247. *Rubrâ—æthrâ.* For *æthra*, see the Note on *Æn.* III. 585, it comes from *αἶθρ* *to be inflamed*, because it is the Sphere of the Sun and Stars, those numerous Globes of Fire. 257. *Augurium, &c.* *Augurium* in this Place occurs in its proper Sense, which is an Omen or Prognostic taken from the Flight or Chirping of Birds. The Rutulians are right in explaining the Eagle to mean *Æneas*, the Swan *Turnus*, and the little Birds themselves; but they are fatally mistaken in taking this Augury, which *Juturna* procured, to be sent from the Gods. This Interposition however of a superior Power was necessary to account for the sudden Change produced in the Minds of the Rutulians. If *Virgil* introduces his Divinities, it is only when there is a *dignus vindice nodus*.

267. *Circus*

Accipio agnoscoque Deos ; me, me duce fer-
rum 260

Corripite, ô Rutuli, quos improbus advena bello
Territat, invalidas ut aves, et litora vestra
Vi populat. Petet ille fugam, penitusque pro-
fundo

Vela dabit. Vos unanimi densate catervas,
Et Regem vobis pugnâ defendite raptum. 265

Dixit, et adversos telum contorsit in hostes
Procurrrens : sonitum dat stridula cornus, et auras
Certa secatur. Simul hoc, simul ingens clamor,
et omnes

Turbati cunei, calefactaque corda tumultu.
Hasta volans, ut fortè novem pulcherrima fra-
trum 270

Corpora constiterant contra, quos fida creârat
Una tot Arcadio conjux Tyrrhena Gilippo ;
Horum unum ad medium, teritur qua sutilis alvo
Balteus, et laterum juncturas fibula mordet,
Egregium formâ juvenem et fulgentibus ar-
mis, 275

Transadigit costas, fulvâque effundit arenâ.
At fratres, animosa phalanx, accensaque luctu.
Pars gladios stringunt manibus, pars missile ferrum

accipio omen, agnoscoque Deos ;
me, me duce, corripite ferrum,
ô Rutuli, quos improbus advena
territat bello, ut invalidas aves,
et populat vestra litora vi. Ille
petet fugam, penitusque dabit
vela profundo mari. Vos unani-
mi densate catervas, et pugnâ
defendite Regem raptum vobis.

Dixit, et procurrens contorsit
telum in adversos hostes : stri-
dula cornus dat sonitum, et cer-
ta secatur auras. Simul hoc fit,
simul ingens clamor oritur, et
omnes cunei sunt turbati, cor-
daque calefacta tumultu. Hasta
volans, ut fortè novem pulcher-
rima corpora fratrum constite-
rant contra, quos tot una fida
Tyrrhena conjux creârat Arca-
dio Gilippo ; transadigit per
costas, unum horum, juvenem
egregium formâ et fulgentibus
armis, ad medium corpus, quâ
sutilis balteus teritur alvo, et
fibula mordet juncturas laterum,
effunditque eum fulvâ arenâ.
At fratres, phalanx animosa,
accensaque luctu, pars stringunt
gladios manibus, pars corrip-
unt missile ferrum,

TRANSLATION.

possession of the Gods ; myself, myself upon your Head, snatch up your Swords,
O Rutulians, whom this injurious Foreigner thus like weak Fowls with War dis-
may, and by Violence plunders your Coasts. He shall betake himself to Flight,
and far hence set Sail into the Deep. Ye all with one Accord close your crowded
Squadrons, and from the Combat save your King, whom they would ravish
from you.

He said, and rushing forth hurled a Dart full in the Face of the Enemy :
The whizzing Shaft gave a Twang, and with unerring Aim cuts the Air. At
once 'tis done, at once a loud Shout arises, and the whole Ranks are alarmed,
and their Hearts inflamed with tumultuous Rage. The flying Javelin, as
against it stood nine Brothers, most comely Personages, whom one faithful Consort
of Tuscan Blood had borne to Arcadian Gilippus ; one of these, a Youth distin-
guished by his Mein and shining Arms, just in the Middle, where the stitched
Belt embraces the Waist, and the Buckle strains the Joints of the Sides, it pierces
through the Ribs, and stretches on the yellow Sand. But the Brothers, a reso-
lute Band, and stung with Grief, some draw their Swords, some snatch the mis-

NOTES.

267. Cornus. i. e. The Shaft made of the Cornel-tree. literally, Where the stitched Belt is worn by the
Belly.

273. Teritur quâ sutilis alvo balteus. Li-

28. Act.

cæcique ruunt; contra quos agmina Laurentum procurrunt: hinc rursus densi Troes, Agyllinique, et Arcades pictis armis inundant. Sic unus amor habet omnes decernere ferro. Diripere aras; turbida tempestas telorum it toto cælo: ac ferreus imber ingruit: ferunt craterasque focosque. Latinus ipse fugit, referens pulsatos Divos, fœdere infecto. Alii infrænant currus, aut subjiciunt corpora saltu in equos, et adsunt strictis ensibus. Messapus, avidus confundere fœdus, proterret Tyrrhenum Aulesten regem, gerentemque insigne regis adverso equo: ille recedens ruit, et miser involvitur aris oppositis à tergo in caput, inque humeros. At fervidus Messapus advolat hastâ, altusque desuper equo graviter ferit cum orantem multa trabali telo, atque ita fatur: habet hoc vulnus; hæc melior victima est data magnis Divis.

Corripiunt cæcique ruunt; quos agmina contra
Procurrunt Laurentum: hinc densi rursus inun-
dant

280

Troes, Agyllinique, et pictis Arcades armis.
Sic omnes amor unus habet decernere ferro.
Diripere aras; it toto turbida cælo
Tempestas telorum, ac ferreus ingruit imber:
Craterasque, focosque ferunt. Fugit ipse Lat-
nus,

285

Pulsatos referens infecto fœdere Divos.
Infrænant alii currus, aut corpora saltu
Subjiciunt in equos, et strictis ensibus adsunt.
Messapus regem, regisque insigne gerentem
Tyrrhenum Aulesten, avidus confundere fœdus,
Adverso proterret equo: ruit ille recedens,
Et miser oppositis à tergo involvitur aris
In caput inque humeros. At fervidus advolat
hastâ

291

Messapus, teloque orantem multa trabali
Desuper altus equo graviter ferit, atque ita
fatur:

295

Hoc habet; hæc melior magnis data victima
Divis.

TRANSLATION.

five Steel, and rush blindfold; against whom the Troops of Laurentum spring forth: Then in close Array Trojans, and Tuscans, and Arcadians, with painted Arms, again deluge the Plain. One common Ardour so strong possesses all to decide the Strife by Dint of Sword. They rifled the very Altars; a thick Tempest of Darts flies through all the Air, and an Iron Shower pours down amain: And the sacred Hearths and Goblets they overturn. Latinus himself, the League now broken, flies, bearing off his baffled and insulted Gods. Some rein their Chariots, or with a Bound vault on their Steeds, and with drawn Swords are ready to fall on. Messapus, eager to violate the Truce, gives a terrible Shock to the Tuscan Aulestes, a King, and bearing the Ensigns of a King, by jostling against him with his Horse: He retreating falls, and unhappily among the Altars planted behind him tumbles on his Head and Shoulders. But Messapus fierce flies up with his Lance, and with the beamy Weapon from on high, raising himself on his Steed, smites him with a grievous Blow, earnestly imploring his Life, and thus speaks: He has got it; this is to the great Gods a more grate-

NOTES.

287. *Aut corpora saltu subjiciunt in equos.* Literally, Or with a Bound throw up their Bodies on their Steeds, Subjicio is used in the same Sense by Livy, who says: *Desiluit pavidumque regem in equum subiecit.* And Virgil, Ecl. X. 74.

Quantum vere novo viridis se subiecit alnus.

296. *Melior.* Better or more effectual to reconcile the Gods, than those Victims that had been offered for the Truce on the Altars where he fell.

300. *Occupat*

Concurrunt Itali, spolianteque calentia membra.
 Obvius ambustum torrem Chorinæus ab arâ
 Corripit, et venienti Ebuso, plagamque ferenti
 Occupat os flammis. Illi ingens barba reluxit,
 Nidoremque ambusta dedit. Super ipse secu-
 tus

301

Cæsariem lævâ turbati corripit hostis,
 Impressoque genu nitens, terræ applicat ipsum;
 Sic rigido latus ense ferit. Podalirius Alsum
 Pastorem, primâque acie per tela ruentem 305
 Ense sequens nudo superimminet: ille securi
 Adversû frontem mediam mentumque reducâ
 Disjicit, et sparso latè rigat arma cerebro.
 Olli dura quies oculos, et ferreus urget
 Somnus; in æternam clauduntur lumina noc-
 tem.

310

At pius Æneas dextram tendebat inermem
 Nudato capite, atque suos clamore vocabat.
 Quò ruitis? quæve ista repens discordia surgit?
 O cohibete iras! ietum jam fœdus, et omnes
 Compositæ leges: mihi jus concurrere soli; 315
 Me finite, atque auferte metus: ego fœdera faxo

Itali concurrunt, spolianteque ejus calentia membra. Chorinæus sacerdos corripit ambustum torrem ab arâ, et, obvius Ebuso venienti ferentique plagam, occupat ejus os flammis. Ingens barba reluxit illi, ambustaque dedit nidorem. Ipse super securus corripit cæsariem turbati hostis lævâ manu, nitensque genu impresso, applicat ipsum terræ; sic ferit latus rigido ense. Podalirius sequens, nudo ense Alsum pastorem, ruentemque per tela primâ acie, superimminet ei: ille disjicit mediam frontem mentumque ejus adversi securi reducâ, et rigat arma cerebro. Sparso latè. Dura quies, et ferreus somnus urget oculos olli, ejus lumina clauduntur in æternam noctem.

At pius Æneas tendebat dextram manum inermem capite nudato, atque vocabat suos clamore. Ait, quò ruitis? quæve ista repens discordia surgit? O cohibete iras! jam fœdus est ietum, et omnes leges sunt compositæ: est mihi soli jus concurrere; finite me pugnare, atque auferte metus; ego faxo fœdera

TRANSLATION.

ful Offering we give. The Italians run up, and strip his Limbs, yet warm. From the Altar Chorinæus snatches a burning Brand, and confronting Ebusus, as he is coming up, and aiming a Blow, prevents him, by dashing the Flames full in his Face. His bushy Beard blazed, and singed all over spread a Stench. The other, close pursuing the Blow, with his Left-hand grasps the Hair of his confounded Foe, and with external Force, pressing his Knee against him, nails him fast to the Ground; in this Posture he plunges the cruel Ponyard into his Side. Next Podalirius with naked Sword pursuing the Shepherd Alsus, as in the Front of the Battle he rushes through Showers of Darts, presses close upon him: He (Alsus) drawing back his Axe, cleaves asunder in the Middle the Forehead and Chin of his Opponent, and with the spattered Brains besmears his Arms all over. Cruel Slumbers and the Iron Sleep of Death press down his Eyes; quenched are their Orbs in everlasting Night.

But the pious Æneas, with his Head uncovered, stretched forth his unarmed Hand in Sign of Truce, and with loud Exclamation called to his Men: Whither rush you? What sudden Discord is this arisen? O restrain your Rage! The League is now struck up, and all the Articles settled: I alone have a Right to engage; permit me, and banish your Fears: This Hand of mine shall make the

NOTES.

300. Occupat os. Strikes him in the Face with a preventing Blow.

316. Ego fœdera faxo, &c. The Meaning is, This Hand of mine shall make good my Part

of the Treaty; and, as for Turinus, these sacred Rites give me Security for his performing his Part.

firma manu; hæc sacra jam debent Turnum mihi. Inter has voces, inter media talia verba, ecce stridens sagitta est allapsa alis viro Æneæ: est incertum quâ manu sit pulsa, quo turbine sit adaucta, quis casusne, Deusne, attulerit tantam laudem Rutulis; insignis gloria facti est pressa, nec quisquam jactavit vulnere Æneæ.

Ut Turnus vidit Ænean cedentem ex agmine, ducesque turbatos, fervidus ardet subitâ spe; simul poscit equos atque arma, superbusque emicat saltu in currum, et molitur habenas manibus. Volitans dat multa fortia corpora virum letho; volvit multos semineces, aut proterit agmina curru, aut ingerit hastas raptas fugientibus. Qualis cum sanguineus Mavors, eductus apud flumina gelidi Hebrî, increpat clypeo, atque movens bella immittit furentes equos: illi volant aperto æquore

Firma manu; Turnum jam debent hæc mihi sacra.

Has inter voces, media inter talia verba, Ecce viro stridens alis allapsa sagitta est, Incertum quâ pulsa manu, quo turbine adaucta, 320 Quis tantam Rutulis laudem, casusne, Deusne, Attulerit: pressa est insignis gloria facti; Nec sese Æneæ jactavit vulnere quisquam.

Turnus ut Ænean cedentem ex agmine vidit Turbatosque duces, subitâ spe fervidus ardet; Poscit equos, atque arma simul: saltuque superbus 326

Emicat in currum, et manibus molitur habenas. Multa virum volitans dat fortia corpora letho; Semineces volvit multos, aut agmina curru Proterit, aut raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas. 330 Qualis apud gelidi cum flumina concitus Hebrî

Sanguineus Mavors clypeo increpat, atque furentes

Bella movens immittit equos: illi æquore aperto

TRANSLATION.

League firm *and sure*: those sacred Rites give me Security for Turnus. Amidst these Words, amidst such like Expostulations, lo a hissing Arrow with winged Speed alighted on the Hero. By whose Hand shot, by whose whirling Force impelled, who acquired such Glory to the Rutulians, whether a God or Chance, is uncertain: Smothered was the Fame of the illustrious Action; nor did any vaunt himself in Æneas's Wound.

Soon as Turnus saw the Chief retreating from the Army, and the Trojan Leaders all in Disorder, with sudden Hope impetuous he burns; his Steeds and Arms at once he calls, and proudly springs into the Chariot with a Bound, and with his own Hands guides the Reins. Then, flying over the Field, he gives to Death many gallant Heroes; many half dead he rolls along, or with his Chariot tramples down their Troops, or plies their flying Backs with hasty Showers of Darts. As when upon the Banks of the cold Hebrus bloody Mars with fierce Commotion clashes on his Shield, and, kindling War, lets loose his furious Steeds:

NOTES.

325. *Subitâ spe fervidus ardet.* The Absence of Æneas raises Turnus's Courage; now he is once more victorious, as he had been before, when the Trojan Chief was in Etruria. This indirect Manner of praising his Hero Virgil had learned from Homer, who makes Victory still lean to the Side of the Trojans during the Absence of Achilles, as here the Absence of Æneas makes the Scales turn in Favour of the Latins.

330. *Raptas.* Ruau's Sense of this Passage is very absurd, *immittit fugientibus hastas abstrahat iisdem*; i. e. he took the Spears from the Flyers themselves, and flung at them, as they were flying. *Raptas* signifies no more than *snatched up, or flung precipitantly*; as Æn. VII. 520.

—— *Raptis concurrunt undique telis.*

Ante Notos Zephyrumque volant : gemit ultima
pulsu

Thraca pedum; circumque atræ Formidinis
ora, 335

Iræque, Insidiæque, Dei comitatus, aguntur.

Talis equos alacer media inter prælia Turnus

Fumantes sudore quatit, miserabile cæsis

Hostibus insultans : spargit rapida ungula rores

Sanguineos, mistâque cruor calcatur arenâ. 340

Jamque neci Sthenelumque dedit Thamyrimque,
Pholumque,

Hunc congressus et hunc ; illum eminus ; eminus
ambo

Imbrasidas, Glaucum atque Laden, quos Imbra-
sus ipse

Nutrierat Lyciâ, paribusque oneraverat armis,

Vel conferre manum, vel equo prævertere ven-
tos. 345

Parte aliâ media Eumedes in prælia fertur,

Antiqui proles bello præclara Dolonis ;

Nomine avum referens, animo. manibusque pa-
rentem :

Qui quondam, castra ut Danaûm speculator ad-
iret,

Ausus Pelidæ precium, sibi poscere currus : 350.

*ante Notos Zephyrumque : ulti-
ma Thraca gemit pulsu equino-
rum pedum ; circumque eum
ora atræ Formidinis, Iræque,
Insidiæque, comitatus Dei, agun-
tur. Talis Turnus, alacer inter
media prælia, quatit equos fu-
mantes sudore, miserabile visu,
insultans cæsis hostibus : rapida
ungula equorum spargit san-
guineos rores, cruorque calcatur
mixtâ arenâ. Jamque dedit
Sthenelumque, Thamyrimque,
Pholumque neci, est congressus
hunc, et hunc cominus ; illum
Sthenelum eminus : ambo Im-
brasidas, Glaucum atque Laden
eminus, quos Imbrasis ipse nu-
trierat Lyciâ, oneraveratque
paribus armis, vel conferre ma-
num, vel prævertere ventos
equo. Aliâ parte, Eumedes
fertur in media prælia. Eu-
medes, proles antiqui Dolonis
præclara bello, referens avum
nomine, parentem animo mani-
busque : qui parens quondam,
ut speculator adiret castra Da-
naum, erat ausus poscere currus
Achillis Pelidæ precium sibi :*

TRANSLATION.

They over the open Plain outfly the South-winds and Zephyr : Thrace to its ut-
most Bounds groans beneath the Trampling of their Feet ; and the Features of
grim Terror, Rage, and Stratagem, the Retinue of the God, stalked around.
With like Fury Turnus through the Midst of the embattled Plain exulting
drives his Steeds smoaking with Sweat, prancing over his piteously slaughtered
Foes : Their rapid Hoofs spatter the dewy Drops of Blood, and Gore with
mingled Sand is spurned up. And now to Death he gave Sthenelus, and Tha-
myris, and Pholus, the two last encountering Hand to Hand ; the other at Dis-
tance : At Distance both the Sons of Imbrasis, Glaucus and Lades, whom in
Lycia Imbrasis had bred, and furnished them with equal Skill in Arms, either to
fight *on Foot* Hand to Hand, or on Horseback to outfly the Wind. In another
Quarter Eumedes rushes into the Midst of the Field, the warlike Son of ancient
Dolon, representing his Grandfire in Name, in Soul and Action his Sire : Who
once, *sent* as a Spy to visit the Grecian Camp, durst claim for his Reward

NOTES.

347. *Proles bello præclara.* This is to be understood ironically, as appears from what follows ; and particularly from the Character of Dolon in *Homer*, II. X. where he appears to have undertaken the Adventure here hinted, not from true Courage, but mere Covetousness.

*Tydides affectit illum alio precio
pro talibus ausis: nec amplius
aspirat equis Achillis. Ut Tur-
nus conspexit hunc procul in
aperto campo, antefecutus ipsum
per longum inane levi jaculo,
fistit bijuges equos, et desilit
curru, atque supervenit ei se-
mianimi lapsoque; et collo im-
presso pede, extorquet mucronem
dextræ, et tinxit eum fulgen-
tem alto jugulo, atque insuper
addit hæc: En, Trojane, jacens
metire agros et Hesperiam,
quam petisti bello: ferunt hæc
præmia qui sunt ausi tentare
me ferro; sic condunt mœnia.
Mittit huic comitem Buten cus-
pide conjecit; mittit Chlorea-
que, Sybarimque, Daretaque,
Thersilocumque, et Thymœten
lapsum cervice sternacis equi.
Ac velut, cum spiritus Edoni
Boreæ insonat alto Ægæo, se-
quiturque fluctus ad litora, quæ
venti incubuere, nubila dant
fugam cælo; sic agmina cedunt
Turno, quacunque secatur viam,*

*Illum Tydides alio pro talibus ausis
Affectit precio: nec equis aspirat Achillis.
Hinc procul ut campo Turnus conspexit aperto,
Ante levi jaculo longum per inane secutus,
Sistit equos bijuges, et curru desilit, atque 355
Semianimi lapsoque supervenit; et, pede collo
Impresso, dextræ mucronem extorquet, et alto
Fulgentem tinxit jugulo, atque hæc insuper ad-
dit:
En agros, et quam bello, Trojane, petisti,
Hesperiam metire jacens: hæc præmia, qui
me 360
Ferro ausi tentare, ferunt; sic mœnia condunt.
Huic comitem Buten conjecit cuspide mittit;
Chloreaque, Sybarimque, Daretaque, Thersilo-
cumque,
Et sternacis equi lapsum cervice Thymœten.
Ac velut Edoni Boreæ cum spiritus alto 365
Insonat Ægæo, sequiturque ad litora fluctus,
Quæ venti incubuere, fugam dant nubila cælo;
Sic Turno, quacunque viam secatur, agmina ce-
dunt,*

TRANSLATION.

the Chariot of Achilles. On him Tydides for so audacious an Attempt a quite other Reward conferred: And now no more aspires he to the Steeds of Achilles. Him as soon as Turnus at Distance spied on the open Plain, having first sent after him a fleet Arrow through the extended Void, he stops his harnessed Steeds, down from the Chariot springs, and flies up to him expiring and prostrate; and, pressing his Foot on his Neck, wrests the Ponyard from his Hand, deep in his Throat plunged the shining Blade, and withal added these insulting Words: Lo, Trojan, stretched at your Length measure the Lands, and that Hesperia which by War you sought; these Rewards they reap who dare attack me with their Sword; thus they build their promised Walls. Then hurling his Lance he sends Butes to bear him Company, and Chloreas, and Sybaris, Dares, and Thersilochus, and Thymætes, fallen from the Neck of his foundering Horse. And as when the Blast of Thracian Boreas roars on the Ægean Sea, and to the Shore pursues the Waves, wherever the Winds exert their incumbent Force, the Clouds fly racking through the Air; just so before Turnus, wherever he cuts his Way,

NOTES.

359. *En agros, &c.* After a Victory, the Conquerors divided among them the conquered Lands, and took the Dimensions of them, in order to distribute them equally among the Troops. To this Custom Turnus in this bitter Sarcaim seems to be alluding.

365. *Edoni Boreæ.* Thracian Boreas, from the *Edoni*, a People in Thrace. Hence, says Horace,

Non ego sanias bacchabor Edonis.

Carm. Lib. II. Ode 7.

270: Adverse

Conversæque ruunt acies: fert impetus ipsum,
Et cristam adverso curru quatit aura volentem.
Non tulit instantem Phegeus animisque fremen-
tem:

371

Objecit sese ad currum, et spumantia frænis
Ora citatorum dextrâ detorsit equorum.
Dum trahitur, pendetque jugis, hunc lata re-
tectum

Lancea consequitur, rumpitque infixâ bilicem 375

Loricam, et summum degustat vulnere corpus.

Ille tamen, clypeo objecto, conversus in hostem

Ibat, et auxilium ducto mucrone petebat;

Cum rota præcipitem, et procursu concitus axis

Impulit, effuditque solo: Turnusque secutus 380

Imam inter galeam, summi thoracis et oras,

Abstulit ense caput, truncumque reliquit arenâ.

Atque ea dum campis victor dat funera Tur-
nus,

Interea Ænean Mnestheus, et fidus Achates,

Ascaniusque comes castris statuere cruentum, 385

Alternos longâ nitentem cuspide gressus.

aciesque conversa ruunt: impetu fert ipsum, et aura quatit cristam volentem adverso curru. Phegeus non tulit eum instantem, frementemque animis: objecit sese ad currum, et dextrâ detorsit ora citatorum equorum spumantia frænis. Dum trahitur, pendetque jugis, lata lancea consequitur hunc reiectum, infixâque rumpit bilicem lorica, et degustat summum corpus vulnere. Tamen ille conversus ibat clypeo objecto in hostem, et petebat auxilium ducto mucrone; cum rota, et axis, concitus procursu, impulit eum præcipitem, effuditque solo: Turnusque secutus eum, inter imam galeam, et oras summi thoracis, abstulit ejus caput ense, reliquitque truncum arenâ.

Atque dum Turnus victor dat ea funera campis, interea Mnestheus, et fidus Achates, Ascaniusque comes, statuere Ænean cruentum castris, nitentem alternos gressus longâ cuspide.

TRANSLATION.

the Troops retire, and the routed Squadrons fly: His impetuous Ardour bears him on, and the Wind blowing right against his Chariot shakes his fluttering Crest. Him thus bearing all before him, and raging with boisterous Fury, Phegeus could not endure: He opposed himself to the Chariot, and with his Right-hand twisted about the Mouths of the rapt Steeds foaming with the Bit. In this Struggle while he is dragged along, and hangs upon the Pole, Turnus's broad Lance reaches him where he was undefended, and piercing bursts his double-tissued Coat of Mail, and with a slight Wound grazes the Surface of his Body. But he, with Shield opposed turning on the Foe, advanced, and from his unsheathed Ponyard sought Assistance; when the Wheel and Axle, accelerated in its Career, hurled him headlong, and stretched him out on the Ground: And Turnus following, with his Sword struck off his Head, between the lower Extremity of the Helmet, and the upper Border of the Corset, and left him on the Sand a beardless Trunk.

Now while in the Field victorious Turnus makes such Havock, in the Interim Mnestheus, and trusty Achates, and Ascanius accompanying, placed in the Camp Æneas bleeding in his Wound, and on a long Spear propping his alternate Steps. He storms, and, having broken off the Shaft, struggles to wrench out the Dart,

NOTES.

370. *Adverso curru.* In his Chariot facing the Wind.

374. *Jugis.* Denatus explains it, the Reins of the yoked Steeds. Others take *jugis* to be for *jugo*.

374. *Reiectum.* Not quite uncovered, as appears from what follows; but not defended or protected to wit, by the Buckler, which is the proper Signification of the Word.

378. *Auxilium*

*Sævit, et luctatur eripere telum
 arundine infractâ, poscitque
 viam auxilio, quæ est proxima;
 ut secent vulnus lato ense, rescindantque latebram teli penitus,
 remittantque sese in bella.
 Jamque Iapix, Iasides dilectus
 Phœbo ante alios, aderat;
 cui quondam Apollo ipse, captus
 acri amore, lætus dabat suas
 artes, sua munera, augurium,
 citharamque celeresque sagittas.
 Ille, ut proferret fata depositi
 parentis, maluit scire potestates
 herbarum, usumque medendi, et
 inglorius agitare mutas artes.
 Æneas stabat, fremens acerba,
 nixus in ingentem hastam, immobilis
 magno concursu lacrymisque
 juvenum et mœrentis Iuli. Ille senior
 Iapix, succinctus amictu in Pæonium
 morem, nequicquam trepidat multa medicâ
 manu, potentibusque herbis
 Phœbi; nequicquam sollicitat
 spicula dextrâ, prensatque ferrum
 tenaci forcipe. Nulla fortuna
 regit viam, Apollo auctor*

*Sævit, et infractâ luctatur arundine telum
 Eripere, auxilioque viam, quæ proxima, poscit;
 Ense secent lato vulnus, telique latebram
 Rescindant penitus, seseque in bella remittant. 390
 Jamque aderat Phœbo ante alios dilectus Iapix
 Iasides; acri quondam cui captus amore
 Ipse suas artes, sua munera lætus Apollo
 Augurium citharamque dabat, celeresque sagittas,
 Ille, ut depositi proferret fata parentis, 395
 Scire potestates herbarum, usumque medendi
 Maluit, et mutas agitare inglorius artes.
 Stabat acerbâ fremens, ingentem nixus in hastam
 Æneas, magno juvenum, et mœrentis Iuli
 Concursu, lacrymisque immobilis. Ille retorto 400
 Pæonium in morem senior succinctus amictu,
 Multa manu medicâ, Phœbique potentibus herbis
 Nequicquam trepidat; nequicquam spicula dextrâ
 Sollicitat, prensataque tenaci forcipe ferrum.
 Nulla viam fortuna regit; nihil auctor Apollo*

TRANSLATION.

and demands the speediest Means; bids them make an Incision with the broad Sword, and quite lay open the Weapon's deep Recess, and send him back to the War. And now came to his Aid Iapix, the Son of Iasius, by Phœbus above others beloved; to whom Apollo himself, captivated with a violent Passion for him, heretofore had given the Option of his Arts, of his Gifts, his Skill in Augury, in the Lyre, and winged Shafts. He, to prolong his dying Father's Fate, chose to understand the Powers of Herbs, and Use of Medicine, and inglorious to practise those silent humble Arts. Raging violently with Impatience Æneas stood, leaning on his massy Spear, unmoved amidst the vast Confluence, and by the Tears of the Youths, and grieving Iulus. The skilful Sage in his Robe doubled back, succinctly girt after the Physician's Mode, with anxious Trepidation makes many Efforts in vain with his healing Hand, and the potent Herbs of Phœbus; in vain with his Right-hand tugs the Dart, and with tenacious Pincers gripes the Steel: No Success attends the Means; his Patron God Apollo

NOTES.

378. *Auxilium duâo mucrone petebat.* Mr. Dryden and Ruaeus take the Sense to be, that he drew his Sword and called for Aid.

393. *Suas artes.* Apollo's Arts were, 1. Prophecy. 2. Music: Whence he is often pictured with a Lyre, and deemed the Patron-god of Poets. 3. Skill in Archery; which is the Reason of giving him a Quiver. 4. Medicine.

397. *Mutas artes.* Arts more useful than

showy; not like the other Arts of Apollo, such as Music and Divination, which are more ostentatious.

401. *Pæonium in morem.* After the Manner of Pæon, the Physician of the Gods, here put for any Physician.

403. *Trepidat multa, i. e. Trepidus tentat multa.*

407. - Pulveris

Subvenit : et sævus campis magis ac magis hor-
ror 406

Crebrescit, propiusque malum est. Jam pulvere
cælum

Stare vident : subeunt equites, et spicula castris
Densa cadunt mediis : it tristis ad æthera clamor
Bellantum juvenum, et duro sub Marte caden-
tum. 410

Hic Venus, indigno nati concussa dolore,
Dictamnum genetrix Cretæâ carpit ab Idâ,
Puberibus caulem foliis, et flore comantem
Purpureo : non illa feris incognita capris
Gramina, cum tergo volucres hæfere sagit-
tæ. 415

Hoc Venus, obscuro faciem circumdata nimbo,
Detulit ; hoc fuscum labris splendentibus amnem
Inficit, occultè medicans ; spargitque salubris
Ambrosiæ succos, et odoriferam panaceam.
Fovit eâ vulnus lymphâ longævus Iapyx 420

*Subvenit nihil : et sævus horror
crebrescit magis ac magis in
campis, malumque est propius.
Jam vident cælum stare pulve-
re : equites subeunt, et densa
spicula cadunt in mediis cas-
tris : tristis clamor bellantum
juvenum, et cadentum sub duro
Marte, it ad æthera.*

*Hic Venus genetrix, concussa
indigno dolore nati, carpit Dic-
tamnum ab Cretæâ Ida, caulem
puberibus foliis, et comantem
purpureo flore : illa graminan non
sunt incognita feris capris, cum
volucres sagittæ hæfere tergo.
Venus, circumdata quoad faci-
em obscuro nimbo, detulit hoc
Dictamnium ; hoc illa inficit
fuscum amnem splendentibus la-
bris patinæ, medicans occultè ;
spargitque succos salubris am-
brosiæ, et odoriferam panaceam.
Longævus Iapyx, ignorans,
fovit vulnus eâ lymphâ,*

TRANSLATION.

lends no Aid : And now the fierce Terror of the Field spreads more and more,
and the Mischief is nearer. Now they see the Air stand thick with Dust ; *Tur-
nus's* Cavalry advance *even to their Trenches*, and thick Showers of Darts fall in
the Midst of the Camp : To Heaven ascend the dismal Shouts of Youths, *some*
fighting, and *some* falling under the cruel Stroke of Mars.

Here the Parent-goddess Venus, deeply affected with the undeserved Suffering
of her Son, from Cretan Ida crops a Stalk of Dittany with downy Leaves, and
diffusely spread with Purple Flowers : To the wild Goats those Herbs are not
unknown, *for from them they seek Relief*, when in their Backs the winged Shafts
have stuck. This Venus, her Face muffled in a black Cloud, conveyed ; with
this she tintured of a blackish Hue the Water in the shining Vase, *whereinto
the Simples of Iapyx were infused*, secretly preparing the Medicine ; and injects
the Juice of healing Ambrosia, and fragrant Panacea. With this Liquor aged
Iapyx, not knowing *its communicated Virtue*, fomented the Wound, and suddenly

NOTES.

407. *Pulvere cælum stare vident.* They see
the Air or Sky stand thick or overspread with
Dust. *Stet* has the same Sense in *Horace*, as
videt ut alta stet nive, &c.

412. *Dictamnium.* The Herb Dittany, which
is said to grow only in *Crete* ; whence it has its
Name from *Diète*, a Mountain in that Island.
Its Leaves are overspread with a soft Down ;
hence *Virgil* gives them the Epithet *puberi*.
The Blossoms are not single, but grow on al-

most every Leaf ; whence it is said to be *sicere
comans*.

419. *Ambrosiæ succos, et odoriferam panacea-
am.* *Ambrosia* is what *Homer* makes the Meat
of the Gods ; the Word signifies *Immortality*.
Panacea is a salutary Herb, whereof *Pliny* rec-
kons three Kinds, Lib. XXV. Cap. 4. Accord-
ing to the Etymology of the Name, it ought to
be a Remedy for all Diseases.

Subitòque (quippe omnis dolor fugit de corpore, et omnis sanguis stetit imo vulnere; jamque sagitta, secuta ejus manum, excidit, nullo cogente, atque novæ vires rediere in pristina officia :) Vos citi properate arma viro: quid statis? Iapix conclamat, primusque accendit animos in hostes. Addit hæc non proveniunt humanis opibus, non magistrâ arte, neque mea dextera servat te, Ænea; major Deus agit hæc, atque remittit te ad majora opera. Ille Æneas, avidus pugnae, incluserat suras auro hinc atque hinc, oditque moras, coruscatque hastam. Postquam clypeus est habilis lateri, loricaque tergo, complectitur Ascanium armis fuscis circum eum, delibansque summa oscula per galeam, fatur hæc: puer, disce virtutem verumque laborem ex me, disce fortunam ex aliis. Nunc mea dextera dabit te defensum bello, et ducet te inter magna præmia.

Ignorans, subitòque (omnis de corpore fugit Quippe dolor, omnis stetit imo vulnere sanguis: Jamque secuta manum, nullo cogente, sagitta Excidit, atque novæ rediere in pristina vires :) Arma citi properate viro: quid statis? Iapix Conclamat, primusque animos accendit in hostes.

Non hæc humanis opibus, non arte magistrâ Proveniunt, neque te, Ænea, mea dextera servat; Major agit Deus, atque opera ad majora remittit.

Ille avidus pugnae, suras incluserat auro Hinc atque hinc, oditque moras, hastamque coruscat.

Postquam habilis lateri clypeus, loricaque tergo est;

Ascanium fuscis circum complectitur armis, Summaque per galeam delibans oscula fatur: 434 Disce, puer, virtutem ex me verumque laborem, Fortunam ex aliis. Nunc te mea dextera bello Defensum dabit, et magna inter præmia ducet.

TRANSLATION.

(for in a Trice all the Pain fled from his Body, and all the Blood in the Deep Wound was stanch'd: And now the Arrow, following the Hand, without any Compulsion dropped out, and to his pristine State his Vigour returned anew: Quick fly for the Hero's Arms; why do you stand? Iapix cries aloud, and first kindles their Courage against the Foe. Nor from human Aid, or any masterly Art of Man, proceeds this Care, nor, Æneas, is it my Right-hand that saves thee; a God more powerful is the Agent, and releases thee for Enterprizes of greater Moment. He, panting for the Combat, had incased his Legs in Gold, is impatient of Delay, and brandishes his Lance. After his Shield is fitted to his Side, and the Corslet to his Back, within his armed Folds he embraces Ascanius, and, through his Helmet gently touching his Lips, thus addresses him: From me, my Son, learn Valour and true Hardiness; thy Fortune take from others. Now shall my Hand by War set thee in Safety from thy Foes, and lead thee into the glorious Fruits of Victory. Be sure you this remember, when ere long your

NOTES.

421. *Subitòque, &c.* In order to make Sense of the *quippe*, *subitòque* must be joined with *arma citi, &c.* and what intervenes included in a Parenthesis, as in Stephens's Edition.

430. *Suras incluserat auro hinc atque hinc.*

Literally, *He had incased his Legs on this Side and that Side in Gold.*

433. *Fuscis circum complectitur armis.* Literally, *He embraces him with Arms spread about him.*

440. *Avunculus*

Tu facito, mox cum matura adoleverit ætas,
Sis memor; et te, animo repetentem exempla
tuorum,

Et pater Æneas, et avunculus excitet Hector. 440

Hæc ubi dicta dedit, portis sese extulit ingens,
Telum immane manu quatiens: simul agmine
denso

Anteusque Mnestheusque ruunt; omnisque re-
lictis

Turba fuit castris. Tum cæco pulvere campus
Miscetur, puluque pedum tremuit excita tellus.

Vidit ab adverso venientes aggere Turnus, 446

Videre Ausonii; gelidusque per ima cucurrit

Ossa tremor. Prima ante omnes Juturna La-
tinos

Audiit, agnovitque sonum, et tremefacta refugit.

Ille volat, campoque atrum rapit agmen aperto.

Qualis ubi ad terras, abrupto sidere, nimbus 451

It mare per medium: miseris, heu, præcia
longè

Horrescunt corda agricolis; dabit ille ruinas

Tu facito, ut sis memor meæ virtutis, mox cum matura ætas adoleverit; et, te pater Æneas et avunculus Hector excitet te repetentem exempla tuorum animo.

Ubi dedit hæc dicta, ingens extulit sese portis, quatiens immane telum manu: simul Anteusque Mnestheusque ruunt denso agmine; omnisque turba fuit castris relictis. Tum campus miscetur cæco pulvere, tellusque excita pulsu pedum tremuit. Turnus vidit eos venientes ex adverso aggere, Ausonii videre eos; gelidusque tremor cucurrit per ima ossa. Juturna prima audiit ante omnes Latinos, agnovitque sonum, et tremefacta refugit. Ille Æneas volat, rapitque secum atrum agmen aperto campo. Qualis ubi nimbus, sidere abrupto, it per medium mare ad terras; heu! corda, præcia longè horrescunt miseris agricolis; ille nimbus dabit ruinas

TRANSLATION.

Age shall be grown up to Maturity; and, calling often to Mind the Examples of your Ancestors, let your Father Æneas, and Uncle Hector, incite you *still* to Virtue.

Soon as he uttered these Words, from the Gates he issued forth majestic, in his Hand brandishing a ponderous Javelin: At the same Time in a thick Body rush forth Anteus and Mnestheus, and the whole Troops from the abandoned Camp pour along. Then with mingled *Clouds* of blinding Dust the Plain is overspread, and the Earth shaken with the Trampling of their Feet trembles. Then marching Turnus saw from an opposite Hill; the Ausonians saw, and cold *tremulous* Fear ran *thrilling* through their inmost Bones. Before all the Latins Juturna first heard, and recognized the Sound, and in deep Consternation fled. The Hero (*Æneas*) speeds his Way, and along the open Plain drives on his dusty Squadron. As when under some furious Constellation a stormy Cloud moves athwart the Mid-ocean towards the Land; the Hearts, alas! of the desponding Swains from far presaging *the Disaster* shudder; it will bring

NOTES.

440. *Avunculus Hector.* Hector was *Ascanius*'s Uncle, his Mother, *Cressa*, being *Priam*'s Daughter, and *Hector*'s Sister.

451. *Abrupto sidere.* We may either take *sidere* here metaphorically for a Storm, which was thought to be the Effect of some furious Constellation, and then *abrupto sidere* will be the same as *abrupta tempestate*, or *abruptis*

procellis in the third *Georgic*, *bursting Storms*; or, if *sidere* be taken in its proper Sense, *abrupto* must mean *setting*, the Constellations being reckoned more particularly furious towards their Setting.

451. *Nimbus.* As hath been observed before signifies a Cloud fraught with Thunder and Storm.

arboribus, stragemque satis, et
ruet omnia latè! venti antevolant,
feruntque sonitum ad litora:
Talis Rhæteius ductor agit
agmen in adversos hostes: densi
quisque agglomerant se cuneis
coactis. Thymbræus ferit gravem
Osirim ense, Mnestheus
obtruncat Archetium, Achates
obtruncat Epulonem, Gyasque
obtruncat Ufentem. Tolumnius
ipse augur cadit, qui primus
torserat telum in adversos hostes.
Clamor tollitur in cælum;
Rutulique versi vicissim dant
pulverulenta terga fugâ per
agros. Æneas ipse neque dignatur
sternere aversos morti;
nec insequitur æquo pede congressos,
nec ferentes tela: vestigat
Turnum solum, lustrans in
densâ caligine poscit eum solum
in certamina.

Virago Juturna, concussa
quoad mentem hoc metu, excutit
Metiscum aurigam Turni inter
media lora, et relinquit eum
lapsum, longè à temone. Ipsa
subit in ejus locum, flectisque
undantes habenas manibus, gerens
cuncta, vocemque, et corpus,
et arma Metisci.

Arboribus, stragemque satis, ruet omnia latè!
Antevolant, sonitumque ferunt ad litora venti:
Talis in adversos ductor Rhæteius hostes 456
Agmen agit: densi cuneis se quisque coactis
Agglomerant. Ferit ense gravem Thymbræus
Osirim,
Archetium Mnestheus, Epulonem obtruncat
Achates,
Ufentemque Gyas. Cadit ipse Tolumnius augur, 460

Primus in adversos telum qui torserat hostes.
Tollitur in cælum clamor; versique vicissim
Pulverulenta fugâ Rutuli dant terga per agros.
Ipse neque aversos dignatur sternere morti;
Nec pede congressos æquo, nec tela ferentes 465
Insequitur: solum densâ in caligine Turnum
Vestigat lustrans, solum in certamina poscit.

Hoc concussa metu mentem Juturna virago
Aurigam Turni media inter lora Metiscum
Excutit, et longè lapsum temone relinquit. 470
Ipsa subit, manibusque undantes flectit habenas,
Cuncta gerens, vocemque, et corpus, et arma
Metisci.

TRANSLATION.

Ruin on the Trees, and Desolation on the Fields of Corn, and lay all waste around! The Winds before it fly, and waft hoarse Murmurs to the Shore. With such Fury the Trojan Chief leads on his Squadron against the adverse Foes: In the thick Array they croud upon each other, closing their serried Files. Thymbræus with the Sword smites to the Ground the stern Osiris, Mnestheus knocks down Archetius, Achates Epulo, and Gyas Ufens. The Augur's self Tolumnius falls, who first had hurled his Lance against the adverse Foes. To Heaven a Shout of Joy on the Trojan Side is raised; and now the Rutulians routed in their Turn shew their Backs involved in Dust all over the Field. Æneas himself deigns neither to put the Fugitives to Death; nor those pursues who engage in close Fight, or who at Distance throw the Javelin: Turnus alone, with accurate Survey, he searches out amidst the thick Clouds of Dust, him alone demands to the Combat.

With Dread of this the warlike Maid Juturna struck to the Heart, overthrows Metiscus, Turnus's Charioteer, between the Harness, and leaves him far behind fallen from the Beam. Herself succeeds, and with her Hands guides the waving Reins, assuming all, both the Voice, and Person, and Arms of Metiscus. As

NOTES.

464. *Aversos*. Thus *Pierius* amends the Text according to the *Roman Manuscript*, and it appears to be the genuine Reading; for the Poet is here telling us that Æneas disdained to fight with any of the *Rutulian Army* but *Turnus* alone. This he does by a Circumlocution, dividing the *Rutulian Army* into three Denominations. 1. The *aversos*, or those who were upon the Flight. 2. The *congressos æquo pede*, or those who were ready to engage in close Fight. And lastly, the *tela ferentes*, or those who fought with missile Weapons.

Nigra velut magnas domini cum divitis ædes
Pervolat, et pennis alta atria lustrat hirundo,
Pabula parva legens, nidisque loquacibus ef-
cas ;

475

Et nunc porticibus vacuis, nunc humida circum
Stagna sonat : similis medios Juturna per hostes
Fertur equis, rapidoque volans obit omnia curru :
Jamque hîc, germanum, jamque hîc, ostendit
ovantem ;

479

Nec conferre manum patitur : volat avia longè.

Haud minus Æneas tortos legit obvius orbes,
Vestigatque virum, et disjecta per agmina
magnâ

Voce vocat. Quoties oculos conjecit in hos-
tem,

Alipedumque fugam cursu tentavit equorum ;
Aversos toties currus Juturna retorfit.

485

Heu, quid agat? vario nequicquam fluctuat æstu:

*Velut cum nigra hirundo per-
volat magnas ædes divitis domi-
ni, et lustrat alta atria pennis,
legens parva pabula, escasque
loquacibus nidit; et sonat nunc
vacuis porticibus, nunc circum
humida stagna: Juturna, simi-
lis huic avi, fertur equis per
medios hostes, volansque obit
omnia rapido curru: jamque
hic, ostendit germanum Turnum
ovantem: nec patitur eum con-
ferre manum: volat avia longè.*

*Haud minus Æneas, obvius,
legit tortos orbes, vestigatque
virum, et vocat eum magna
voce per disjecta agmina. Quo-
ties conjecit oculos in hostem,
cursuque tentavit fugam alipe-
dum equorum; toties Juturna
retorfit aversos currus. Heu,
quid agat? nequicquam fluctu-
at vario æstu:*

TRANSLATION.

when throughout the spacious Mansions of *some* wealthy Lord the sable Swallow flutters, and on the Wing traverses the lofty Courts, picking up her scanty Fare, and Food for her loquacious Young; and now in the empty Cloisters, now about the liquid Pools chatters: In-like Manner through the Midst of the Foes Juturna rides, and, flying in her rapid Chariot, circuits all *the Plain*: And now here, now there, exhibits her Brother in Triumph; nor suffers him to engage in *single Combat*: But far from Æneas devious flies.

But Æneas with no less Eagerness unravels the mazy Orbs to intercept him, traces out the Warrior, and with a loud Voice calls after him through the broken Troops. As often as he cast his Eyes on the Foe, and by his Agility attempt- ed the winged Courser's Speed; so often Juturna wheeled about the Chariot, turning it from him. Alas, what can he do? In vain he fluctuates with a Tide

NOTES.

473. *Nigra*. This Epithet, Scaliger observes, is added to distinguish this Kind of Swallow from those which haunt the Banks of Rivers, and are of a sandy Colour. For the same Reason Petronius calls it *Urbana Progne*, because it loves to frequent Towers and such stately Buildings as are in Cities.

481. *Legit tortos orbes, &c.* Is, traces out the mazy Orbs and Windings of Turnus; and the Meaning of *obvius* seems to be either *in order to overtake him*, or rather *wheeling the contrary Way, so as to intercept him*. That

this last is the Sense, appears from Verse 483, *quoties oculos, &c.* i. e. *Still as Æneas came up, facing the Chariot, Juturna turned it about, and wheeled back.*

486. *Heu, quid agat?* This Dr. Trapp explains of Juturna; but besides that the whole Passage would lead one naturally to understand it of Æneas, since it is he who is disappointed and crossed in his Design; the *huic* in Verse 448, which can mean no other than Æneas, evidently shews that he must be the Person spoken of immediately before.

diversæque curæ vocant animum in contraria. Messapus, uti forte levis cursu gerebat lævâ manu duo lenta hastilia præfixa ferro, contorquens unum horum certo ictu, dirigit illud huic Æneæ. Æneas substitit, et collegit se in arma, subsidens poplite: tamen hasta incita tulit summum apicem, excussitque summos cristas vertice. Tum verò iræ assurgunt, subactisque insidiis, ubi sensit equos rapi diversos, currumque referri, multa testatur Jovem, et aras læsi fœderis. Jam tandem invadit eos medius, et terribilis secundo Marte, suscitât sævam cædem nullo discrimine, effunditque omnes habenas irarum.

Nunc quis Deus, quis expediat mihi carmine tot acerba, diversas cædes, obitumque ducum, quos nunc Turnus, nuncque Troius heros invicem agit toto æquore? Jupiter, placuitne tibi, gentes, futuras in æternâ pace, concurrere tanto motu?

Diversæque vocant animum in contraria curæ. Huic Messapus, uti lævâ duo forte gerebat Lenta levis cursu præfixa hastilia ferro, Horum unum certo contorquens dirigit ictu. 490 Substitit Æneas, et se collegit in arma, Poplite subsidens: apicem tamen incita summum

Hasta tulit, summasque excussit vertice cristas, Tum verò assurgunt iræ, insidiisque subactus, Diversos ubi sensit equos, currumque referri, 495 Multa Jovem, et læsi testatur fœderis aras. Jam tandem invadit medios; et Marte secundo Terribilis, sævam nullo discrimine cædem Suscitât, irarumque omnes effundit habenas.

Quis mihi nunc tot acerba Deus, quis carmine cædes

Diversas, obitumque ducum, quos æquore toto Inque vicem nunc Turnus agit, nunc Troius heros,

Expediat? tanton' placuit concurrere motu, Jupiter, æternâ gentes in pace futuras?

TRANSLATION.

of various *Passions*, and Diversity of his Cares urge his Mind to opposite Schemes. At him Messapus, as in his swift Career he chanced in his Left-hand to wield two Javelins pointed with Steel, levels one of them, hurling it with a well aimed Wound. Æneas stopped short, and shrunk himself up behind his Shield, stooping on his Knee: Yet the impetuous Dart bore away the tufted Top of the Helmet, and from his Head struck off the towering Crest. Then indeed his Rage swells high, and by the fraudulent Arts of his Foe forced to Extremity, when he perceived the Steeds and Chariots were driven back in a different Career, he makes large Protections to Jove and the Altars of the broken League. At length he rushes into the Midst of the Lines, and, under the auspicious Influence of Mars, arrayed in Terrors, utters in a hideous undistinguished Slaughter, and gives loose Reins to all his Fury.

What God in Song can now to me unfold so many disastrous Scenes, who the various Havock and Deaths of the Chiefs, whom by Turns now Turnus, now the Trojan Hero chaces over all the Plain? Was it thy Pleasure, great Jove, that Nations, which were one Day to be joined in everlasting Peace, should with such

NOTES.

491. *Et se collegit in arma.* Literally, and collected or contracted himself into his Arms. from other Places in *Virgil*, where the Word *arma* is the same Way used.
The Sense is the same with that of *Statius*, 2 Theb. *In clypeum turbatus colligit artus.* 496. *Testatur.* This is the Reading in almost all the ancient Manuscripts, and it seems preferable to *testatur*, which makes the Sentence run out to too great a Length.
Though the Word *arma* is here mentioned in general, yet it must be restricted to the Shield, as appears both from this Passage in *Statius*, and

Æneas Rutulum Sucronem (ea prima ruentes
Pugna loco statuit Teucros) haud multa mo-
ratus, 506

Excipit in latus, et quâ fata celerrima, crudum
Transadigit costas et crates pectoris ensem.

Turnus equo dejectum Amycum, fratremque
Diorem

Congressus pedes, hunc, venientem cuspide
longâ, 510

Hunc mucrone ferit; curruque abscissa duorum
Suspendit capita, et rorantia sanguine portat.

Ille Talon, Tanaimque neci, fortemque Ce-
thegum,

Tres uno congressu, et mœstum mittit Onyten,
Nomen Echionium, marisque genus Peridiæ.

Hic fratres Lyciâ missos et Apollinis agris, 516

Et juvenem exosum nequicquam bella Menæten
Arcada; piscosæ cui circum flumina Lernæ

Ars fuerat, pauperque domus; nec nota poten-
tum

*Æneas haud moratus multa,
excipit Rutulum Sucronem in
latus (ea pugna prima statuit
loco Teucros ruentes) et, quâ
fata erant celerrima, adigit
crudum ensem trans costas et
crates pectoris. Turnus, pedes
congressus Amycum dejectum
equo fratremque Diorem, ferit
hunc venientem longâ cuspide,
ferit hunc mucrone; suspendit-
que abscissa capita duorum cur-
ru, et portat ea rorantia san-
guine. Ille Æneas mittit Talon
Tanaimque neci, fortemque Ce-
thegum, tres uno congressu, et
mœstum Onyten, Echionium no-
men, genusque matris Peridiæ.
Hic, Turnus, interfecit fratres
missos à Lyciâ et agris Apolli-
nis, et Menæten Arcada, juve-
nem nequicquam exosum bella;
cui fuerat ars, pauperque domus
circum flumina piscosæ Lernæ;
nec limina potentum erant nota
ei:*

TRANSLATION.

fierce Commotion engage? Æneas, not losing Time, full in the Side smote Su-
cro the Rutulian (this Combat first checked the Trojans in their Career) and,
where *lies the Way* to speediest Death, through the Ribs and ribbed Fences of
his Breast drives home the cruel Blade. Turnus on Foot encountering Amycus
from his Horse overthrown, and his Brother Diore, the one with his long Spear,
as he comes up, the other with his Sword he smites; and, having cut off the
Heads of both, suspends them on his Chariot, and bears them along dropping
with Blood. The other *Hero* dispatches Talos, Tanais, and stout Cethegus, all
three at one Assault, and dejected Onytes, of Theban Extraction, the Son of Pe-
ridia. Turnus *again overthrows* the Brothers sent from Lycia and Apollo's
Lands, and Menætes, an Arcadian Youth, in vain to War averse; whose Art
and poor Abode had been about the Streams of fishy Lerna; a Stranger to the
Levees of the Great, : in farmed Land his Father sowed. And as two Fires let

NOTES.

505. *Ea prima ruentes pugna loco statuit Teucros*, i. e. This Opposition from so brave a Man as Suco checked the Trojans, who were before rushing on the Foe without Controul: Or, according to others, This Assault of Æneas on Suco first made the flying Trojans rally and stand their Ground.

508. *Crates pectoris*. The Ribs, so called, because they extend across the Breast in Form of Hurdles.

515. *Nomen Echionium*, i. e. Whose Name speaks him an Echionian or Theban, one of the Descendants of Echion the Theban, who ac-

companied Cadmus at the Building of Thebes in Boeotia.

519. *Nec nota potentum limina*. This *Ursinus* affirms to be the Reading of a most anti-ent Manuscript, *Liber Colotianus vetustissimus*, and makes no doubt of its being the true Reading, agreeable to that in *Horace*, *Epod. II.* 7, 8.

*Forumque citat, et superba ciuium
Potentium limina.*

Besides, it is not very easy to make Sense of *Ursi-nera*, which is the common Reading.

*paterque ferebat conductâ tel-
lare. Ac velut ignes immissi è
diversis partibus in arentem
silvam, et virgulta è lauro so-
nantia; aut ubi spumosi amnes,
fluentes rapido curso de altis
montibus, dant sonitum, et cur-
runt in æquora; quisque amnis
populatus suum iter: non seg-
nius ambo duces, Æneas Tur-
nusque, ruunt per prælia:
nunc, nunc ira fluctuat intus:
pectora nescia vinci rumpuntur:
nunc itur totis viribus in vulne-
ra. Hic Æneas, scopulo atque
turbine ingentis saxi, excutit
præcipitem, effunditque solo
Murræum, sonantem atavos
et antiqua nomina avorum, om-
neque genus æstum per Latinos
reges: rotæ provolvere hunc
subter lora et iuga; super un-
gula equorum, nec memorum do-
mini, incita proculcat eum cre-
bro pulsu. Ille Turnus occur-
rit Illo ruenti, frementique im-
mane animis, torquetque telum
ad aurata tempora: hasta stetit
illi in cerebro fixo per galeam.
Nec tua dextera eripuit te
Turnus, O Creteus, fortissime
Graiûm:*

Limina: conductâque pater tellure ferebat. 520
Ac velut immissi diversis partibus ignes
Arentem in silvam, et virgulta sonantia lauro;
Aut ubi decursu rapido de montibus altis
Dant sonitum spumosi amnes, et in æquora cur-
runt;

Quisque suum populatus iter: non segnius am-
bo 525

Æneas Turnusque ruunt per prælia: nunc, nunc
Fluctuat ira intus: rumpuntur nescia vinci
Pectora: nunc totis in vulnera viribus itur.
Murræum hic, atavos et avorum antiqua so-
nantem

Nomina, per regesque actum genus omne La-
tinos, 530

Præcipitem scopulo, atque ingentis turbine saxi
Excudit, effunditque solo. Hunc lora et iuga
subter

Provolvere rotæ, crebro super ungula pulsu
Incita nec domini memorum proculcat equorum.
Ille ruenti Illo, animisque immane frementi 535
Occurrit, telumque aurata ad tempora torquet:
Olli per galeam fixo stetit hasta cerebro.
Dextera nec tua, te, Graiûm fortissime Creteu,

TRANSLATION.

loose from different Quarters upon a withered Copse, and crackling Laurel Groves; or when with impetuous Downfal from the steep Mountains two foamy Riven roar along, and roll to the Sea, each laying his Passage waste: with no less Impetuosity Æneas and Turnus both rush through the embattled Plain: Now, now their Rage boils up within; Their invincible Breasts are ready to burst with Fury: Now with full Career they drive into the Midst of Wounds and Slaughter. The one (Æneas) with a Rock and the whirling Force of a great Stone overthrows headlong, and at his Length stretches on the Ground Murræus, vaunting loud his Ancestry and the ancient Names of his Forefathers, and his whole Line through the Latin Kings derived: Him beneath the Harness and Yoke the Wheels rumbled along; and with Rap on Rap the rapid Hoofs of his Steeds, now regardless of their Master, trample upon him. The other (Turnus) encounters Ilus rushing on, and storming hideous with Ire, and against his gilded Temples hurls a Javelin: Through his Helmet transfixing his Brain the Spear stood quivering, Not thee thy Right-hand, O Creteus, bravest of Greeks, could save from Turnus:

NOTES.

527. *Rumpuntur nescia vinci pectora*, i. e. They pant and heave as if they would burst their Sides. Others explain it in Mr. Dryden's Sense:

And Hearts are pierc'd, unknowing how to yield.

536. *Aurata tempora*, i. e. His Temples decked with the gilded Helmet.

541. *Æris*.

Eripuit Turno : nec Dî texere Cupencum,
 Æneâ veniente, sui. Dedit obvia ferro 540
 Pectora : nec misero clypei mora profuit æris.
 Te quoque Laurentes viderunt, Æole, campi
 Oppetere, et latè terram consternere tergo.
 Occidis, Argivæ quem non potuere phalanges
 Sternere, nec Priami regnorum everfor Achilles.
 Hic tibi mortis erant metæ : domus alta sub
 Idâ, 546
 Lyrnessi domus, alta, solo Laurente sepulcrum.
 Totæ adeò conversæ acies, omnesque Latini,
 Omnes Dardanidæ : Mnestheus, acerque Se-
 restus,
 Et Messapus equûm domitor, et fortis Asylas,
 Tuscorumque phalanx, Evandrique Arcadis a-
 læ, 551
 Pro se quisque viri, summâ nituntur opum vi.
 Nec mora, nec requies ; vasto certamine tendunt.
 Hic mentem Æneæ genetrix pulcherrima misit,
 Iret ut ad muros, urbique adverteret agmen 555
 Ocius, et subitâ turbaret clade Latinos.

nec sui Dî texere Cupencum, Æneâ veniente. Dedit pectora obvia ferro, nec mora æris clypei profuit misero. Laurentes campi viderunt te quoque, Æole, oppetere mortem, et consternere terram latè tergo. Occidis, quem Argivæ phalanges non potuere sternere, nec Achilles everfor regnorum Priami. Hic erant tibi metæ mortis : erat alta domus sub Idâ, alta domus Lyrnessi, sepulcrum in Laurente solo. Adeò totæ acies sunt conversæ, omnesque Latini, et omnes Dardanidæ : Mnestheus, acerque Sereestus, et Messapus, domitor equûm, et fortis Asylas, phalanxque Tuscorum, atque Evandri Arcadis, viri, quisque pro se, nituntur summâ vi opum. Nec est mora, nec requies ; tendunt vasto certamine.

Hic pulcherrima genetrix Venus misit mentem Æneâ, ut iret ad muros, adverteretque agmen urbi ocus, et turbaret Latinos subitâ clade.

TRANSLATION.

Nor did his own Gods protect Cupencus from the Assault of Æneas. His Sword found easy Access to his Heart : Nor aught the Resistance of the brazen Shield availed its hapless Owner. Laurentum's Fields, O Æolus, saw thee too fall, and stretched on thy Back cover the Earth full wide. Here thou, whom neither the Grecian Squadrons overthrew, nor Achilles, the Destroyer of Priam's Empire, meetest thy Doom. Here were the Boundaries of thy Life : Under Mount Ida thy stately Palace, in Lyrnessus thy stately Palace stood, *all these you now resign for a Grave* in Laurentine Ground. Thus now both Hosts are on each other turned, both Latins and Trojans all : Mnestheus, and stern Sereestus, and Messapus, an Horseman renowned, and gallant Asylas, the Tuscan Phalanx, and Arcadian Evander's Horse, the Warriors each to his Power their utmost Efforts exert. No Stop, no Stay ; with vast Emulation they strain their utmost.

Here his lovely Parent, *Venus*, inspired Æneas with the Resolution to march to the Walls, and forthwith advance his Army against the City, and with an unexpected Blow confound the Latins. While through the various Ranks in quest

NOTES.

541. *Æris*. This Reading *Pierius* found in all the Copies he examined, instead of *ærei* in the common Editions. *ro, in the Field of Battle, As we say in English to bite the Ground.*

543. *Oppetere*. *Id quæsi ore patere terram ;* so who says, *τιλες θανάτου*. i. e. Death which is the Goal or Boundary of human Life.

550. *Acies*.

*Ille Æneas, ut circumtulit acies
oculorum huc atque huc, vesti-
gans Turnum per diversa ag-
mina, aspicit urbem immunem
tanti belli, atque quietam im-
pune. Continuo imago majoris
pugnæ accendit eum. Vocat
Mnesthea, Sergestumque fortem-
que Serestum duces, capitque
tumulum; quod cætera legio Teu-
crum concurrat, nec densi de-
ponunt scuta aut spicula. Ipse
stans medius fatur à celso ag-
gere: ne esto qua mora meis
dictis: Jupiter stat hæc parte
pro nobis: neu quis ito segnior
mihi ob subitum inceptum. Ho-
die erum urbem, causam belli,
regna ipsa Latini, ni hostes
victi fatentur accipere frænum,
et parere, et ponam ejus cul-
mina fumantia æqua solo. Sci-
licet exspectem dum libeat Tur-
no pati nostra prælia, victusque
rursus velit concurrere? O
cives, hoc est caput, hæc summa
nefandi belli. Ferte faces pro-
perè, reposciteque fœdus flam-
mis. Dixerat: atque animis
pariter certantibus omnes*

*Ille, ut vestigans diversa per agmina Turnum
Huc atque huc acies circumtulit, aspicit urbem
Immunem tanti belli, atque impune quietam.
Continuo pugnæ accendit majoris imago: 560
Mnesthea, Sergestumque vocat, fortemque Se-
restum,
Duces, tumulumque capit; quod cætera Teu-
crum
Concurrat legio; nec scuta, aut spicula densi
Deponunt. Celso medius stans aggere fatur:
Ne qua meis esto dictis mora: Jupiter hæc
stat: 565
Neu quis ob inceptum subitum mihi segnior ito.
Urbem hodie, causam belli, regna ipsa Latini,
Ni frænum accipere, et victi parere fatentur,
Eruam, et æqua solo fumantia culmina ponam.
Scilicet exspectem, libeat dum prælia Turno 570
Nostra pati, rursusque velit concurrere victus?
Hoc caput, o cives, hæc belli summa nefandi.
Ferte faces properè, fœdusque reposcite flammis.
Dixerat: atque animis pariter certantibus omnes*

TRANSLATION.

of Turnus he rolled his Eyes hither and thither around, he sees the City exempt from the disastrous War, and in Safety undisturbed. Instantly the Image of a more decisive Battle inflames *his Soul*: He calls the Chiefs, Mnestheus, Sergestus, and brave Serestus, and takes a rising Ground, whither the rest of the Trojan Army assemble in thick Array, nor lay their Targets nor their Darts aside. He is the Center, posted on the high Eminence, *thus* bespeaks them: No Obstruction be given to my Proposal: For Jove *himself* stands by us, *and he directs our Councils*: Nor, because the Design is sudden, let me find any the more backward in *its Execution*. The City, the Cause of the War, *and* the Empire itself of Latinus, unless they consent to receive *our* Yoke, and vanquished to submit, this Day will I overturn, and lay their smoking Towers level with the Ground. Am I forsooth to wait till Turnus deign to accept our offered Challenge, and *so* after beat be again disposed to take the Field? No, no, my Fellow-Citizens, *on this City let us turn our Arms*, this is the Source, this the great Hinge of the execrable War. Quick fetch *flaming* Brands, and with Fire *and Sword* re-assert the violated League. He said: And all at once with emulous Ardour form the

NOTES.

558. *Acies*. Some take this to mean the various Parts of his Army; but *Servius* more naturally understands by it *acies oculorum*, *his Eye-sight*.

563. *Nec scuta—deponunt*. According to the Custom of the Roman Soldiers, who were wont to be drawn up in Arms before their General when he harangued them.

575. *De*

Dant cuneum; densâque ad muros mole feruntur. 575

Scalæ improvisò, subitusque apparuit ignis.

Discurrunt alii ad portas, primosque trucidant:

Ferrum alii torquent, et obumbrant æthera telis.

Ipse inter primos dextram sub mœnia tendit

Æneas, magnâque incusat voce Latinum; 580

Testaturque Deos, iterum se ad prælia cogi;

Bis jam Italos hostes; hæc altera fœdera rumpi.

Exoritur trepidos inter discordia cives:

Urbem alii referare jubent, et pandere portas

Dardanidis, ipsumque trahunt in mœnia Regem. 585

Arma ferunt alii, et pergunt defendere muros.

Inclusas ut cum latebroso in pumice pastor

Vestigavit apes, fumoque implevit amaro;

Illæ intus, trepidæ rerum, per cerea castra

Discurrunt: magnisque acuunt stridoribus iras. 590

Volvitur ater odor tectis: tum murmure cæco

Inter saxa sonant: vacuas it fumus ad auras.

dant cuneum, ferunturque ad muros densâ mole. Improvisò scalæ, subitusque ignis apparuit. Alii discurrunt ad portas, trucidantque primos: alii torquent ferrum, et obumbrant æthera telis. Æneas ipse, inter primos, tendit dextram sub mœnia, incusatque Latinum magnâ voce: testaturque Deos, se cogi iterum ad prælia: Italos jam bis esse hostes; hæc altera fœdera rumpi. Discordia exoritur inter trepidos cives: alii jubent referare urbem, et pandere portas Dardanidis, trahuntque Regem ipsum in mœnia: Alii ferunt arma, et pergunt defendere muros. Ut cum pastor vestigavit apes inclusas in latebroso pumice, implevitque amaro fumo; illæ intus, trepidæ rerum, discurrunt per cerea castra, acuuntque iras magnis stridoribus. Ater odor volvitur tectis: tum saxa intus sonant cæco murmure: fumus it ad vacuas auras.

TRANSLATION.

wedged Battalion, and to the Walls in a condensed Body move. On a sudden the scaling Ladders, and unexpected Flames appear. Some fly to the Gates, and kill the first they meet: Others hurl the missile Steel, and darken the Sky with Showers of Darts. Æneas himself among the foremost beneath the Walls extends his Hand, and with a loud Voice accuses King Latinus; the Gods he calls to witness, that he is a second Time compelled to the Fight; that the Latins are now twice become his Foes; and this the second League they broke. Among the trembling Citizens Dissention arises: Some press to dismantle the Town, and expand the Gates to the Trojans and drag the King himself to the Ramparts. Others take up Arms, and march on to defend the Walls. As when a Shepherd hath traced out a Swarm of Bees inclosed in some harbouring Cleft, and filled their Cells with bitter suffocating Smoke; they within, alarmed for their little State, in Trepidation run hither and thither through the waxen Camp, and with loud Buzzings whet their Rage. Through their Cells the black baneful Stench is rolled: Then with faint Murmur the Caverns within resound: While to the empty Regions of Air the Smoke ascends.

NOTES.

575. *Dant cuneum.* They form themselves into the military Wedge, which draws to a Point in the Front, and still widens and dilates itself more and more towards the Rear. See *Lipsius de militia*, Lib. IV. 7.

582. *Altera fœdera.* The first was when

Latinus had solemnly promised to Æneas to take Æneas for his Ally and Son-in-law, Æn. VII. 259. The second; that which ratified the single Combat between Æneas and Turnus, Verse 192.

592. *Vacuas* M m m

The Air or airy Regions are called

*Hæc fortuna etiam accidit
fesso Latinis, quæ funditus
concussit totam urbem lætæ.
Ut Regina prospicit hostem ve-
nientem tectis, muros incesse,
ignes volare ad tecta; Rutulas
acies comparere nusquam contra,
nulla agmina Turni; infelix
credit juvenem Turnum ex-
stinctum in certamine pugnae,
et, turbata quoad mentem su-
bito dolore, clamat se esse cau-
sam, crimenque, caputque ma-
lorum: demensque effata multa
per mæstum furorem, discindit
purpureos amictus manu, mori-
tura, et necit nodum informis
lethi ab altâ trabe. Quam cla-
dem postquam miseræ Latinæ
accepere, filia Lavinia prima
est laniata quoad flavos crines
et roseas genas: tum cætera circum
turbafurit circum. Ædes re-
sonant latè plangoribus. Hinc
infelix fama vulgatur per totam
urbem. Demittunt mentes. La-
tinus it scissâ veste, attonitus
fatis conjugis, ruinaque urbis,*

Accidit hæc fessis etiam fortuna Latinis,
Quæ totam lætæ concussit funditus urbem.
Regina ut tectis venientem prospicit hostem, 595
Incesse muros, ignes ad tecta volare;
Nusquam acies contra Rutulas, nulla agmina
Turni;

Infelix pugnae juvenem in certamine credit
Exstinctum, et, subito mentem turbata dolore,
Se causam clamat, crimenque, caputque malo-
rum: 600

Multaque per mæstum demens effata furorem,
Purpureos moritura manu discindit amictus;
Et nodum informis lethi trabe necit ab altâ.
Quam cladem miseræ postquam accepere Latinæ,
Filia prima manu flavos Lavinia crines, 605
Et roseas laniata genas: tum cætera circum
Turba furit. Resonant latè plangoribus ædes.
Hinc totam infelix vulgatur fama per urbem.
Demittunt mentes. It scissâ veste Latinus,
Conjugis attonitus fatis, urbisque ruinâ, 610

TRANSLATION.

This new Disaster too befel the distressed Latins, which with *overwhelming* Woe shook the whole City to the Foundation. The Queen, soon as she saw the Enemy advancing to the Town, the Walls assaulted, the Flames flying up to the Roofs; no where the Rutulian Bands, no Troops of Turnus *to be seen*; had the Misfortune to believe the Youth slain in the Heat of Battle, and, with sudden Grief distracted, cries, that she had been the Cause, the criminal Author, and Source of *all their* Woes; and frantic in her raving Anguish, pouring forth many *wild* Exclamations, with her *own* Hands in Despair asunder tears her purple Robes, and from a lofty Beam ties the *fatal* Noose of her unseemly Death. Which Disaster, soon as it reached the unhappy Latin Dames, first her Daughter Lavinia tearing her golden Tresses and rosy Cheeks with her Hands, then all the rest run madding about. With Shrieks the Palace far and wide resounds. Hence the doleful News is blazed through all the Town. Their Souls despond. Latinus, thunderstruck with the *woeful* Destiny of his Queen, and the Ruin of his City, goes about, tearing his Robe, deforming his hoary Looks, sprinkled over

NOTES.

called *vacuæ*; because it appears to the Eye themselves.

quite void of Matter.

601. *Mæstum per furorem.* Literally, in her mournful Fury.

603. *Nodum necit.* This kind of Death was not uncommon in old Times even among Persons of the first Rank. Thus *Phædra* in *Euripides*, *Jocasta* in *Sophocles*, and the Wife of *Mithridates* in *Plutarch*, made away with

605. *Flavos—crines.* *Servius* chooses to read *floros* or *floreos*, in Imitation of *Ennius*. But, as there is no Authority to support this Reading, there is no Manner of Necessity for such an Alteration; yellow or golden Hair was the Colour most admired and celebrated in an-
cient Times, *Æn.* IV. 559.

Canitiem immundo perfusam pulvere turpans :
Multaque se incusat, qui non acceperit ante
Dardanium Ænean, generumque asciverit ultro.

Interea extremo bellator in æquore Turnus
Palantes sequitur paucos, jam segnior ; atque
Jam minus atque minus successu lætus equo-
rum. 616

Attulit hunc illi cæcis terroribus aura
Commistum clamorem, arrectasque impulit aures
Confusæ sonus urbis, et illætabile murmur.

Hei mihi ! quid tanto turbantur mœnia luctu ?
Quisve ruit tantus diversâ clamor ab urbe ? 621
Sic ait, adductisque amens subsistit habenis.

Atque huic, in faciem Soror ut conversa Me-
tisci

Aurigæ, currumque et equos et lora regebat,
Talibus occurrit dictis : Hâc, Turne, sequa-
mur 625

Trojugenas, quâ prima viam victoria pandit ;
Sunt alii, qui tecta manu defendere possunt :

*turpans canitiem perfusam im-
mundo pulvere incusatque se per
multa verba, qui non acceperit
Dardanium Ænean ante, ascii-
veritque eum generum ultro.*

*Interea bellator Turnus sequi-
tur paucos palantes in extrema
æquore, jam segnior ; atque
jam minus atque minus lætus
successu equorum. Aura attulit
illi hunc clamorem commixtum
cæcis terroribus ; sonusque con-
fusæ urbis, et illætabile mur-
mur impulsit arrectas aures.
Hei mihi ! quid mœnia turbant-
ur tanto luctu ? quisve tantus
clamor ruit ab diversâ urbe ?
Sic ait, amensque subsistit ha-
benis adductis. Atque Soror,
ut conversa in faciem Metisci
aurigæ, regebat currumque et
equos et lora, occurrit huic ta-
libus dictis : Turne, sequamur
Trojugenas hâc parte, quâ vic-
toria prima pandit viam ; sunt
alii, qui possunt defendere tecta
manu :*

TRANSLATION.

with sordid Ashes ; and much himself accuses, for not having before received the Trojan Prince Æneas, and cordially admitted him his Son-in-law.

Mean while the Warrior Turnus in the Extremity of the Field pursues a few straggling Troops, now more languid, and less and less elated with the cheap Victory of his Horse. The Wind wafted to him this distant Outcry mingled with unseen Terrors, the Din and unjoyous Murmurs of the distracted City struck his listening Ears. Ah me ! why with such Shrieks of Woe are our Walls disturbed ? What alarming Shouts burst from the various Quarters of the Town ? He said, and pulling in the Reins stands listening in Amazement lost. When his Sister, now that she was transformed into the Figure of the Charioteer Metiscus, and guided the Chariot, the Horses and the Reins, in these Words replies : This Way, Turnus, let us pursue the Sons of Troy, where our first Conquest opens the Way. Others there are who by their Prowess can defend the Walls : Æneas assails the

NOTES.

616. *Jam minus*, &c. *Servius*, and, I think, all the Interpreters after him, take the Meaning to be, that *Turnus* was now less pleased with his Steeds, because they were quite breathless and fatigued. But how poor a Sense is this ! It seems much more natural to understand it of his being less and less pleased with the cheap Victory he gained, now that *Æneas* was retired, and only a few straggling Troops left in the Field. This agrees with the Expressions

paucos palantes, successu equorum ; the last particularly intimates, that the Victory he gained was now so cheap, that he had only to drive the Foes before his Chariot without meeting with any Resistance.

617. *Cæcis terroribus*, i. e. Terrors whose Cause was unknown. For *cæcus* signifies both what cannot see, and what cannot be seen or known.

*Æneas ingruit Italos, et miscet
prælia. Et nos mittamus sæva
funera Teucris manu: recedes
nec inferior numero, nec honore
pugnæ. Turnus respondit ad
hæc: O soror, et dudum agno-
vi, cum prima turbasti fœdera
per artem, dedisti que te in hæc
bella; et nunc Dea nequicquam
fallis me. Sed quis voluit te
demissam Olympo ferre tantos
labores? an ut videres crudele
læthum miseri fratris? nam
quid ago? aut quæ fortuna jam
spondet salutem mihi? Ipse vi-
di Murræum, quo non alter
superat carior mihi, vocantem
me voce, ingentem, atque vic-
tam ingenti vulnere, oppetere
mortem ante meos oculos. In-
felix Ufens cecidit, ne aspice-
ret nostrum dedecus: Teucris
potiuntur ejus corpore et armis.
Perpetiarne domos exscindi?
Id unum defuit miseris rebus;
nec refellam dicta Drancis dex-
træ? dabo terga? et hæc ter-
ra videbit Turnum fugientem?*

Ingruit Æneas Italis, et prælia miscet:
Et nos sæva manu mittamus funera Teucris:
Nec numero inferior, pugnae nec honore rece-
des. 630

Turnus ad hæc:

O soror, et dudum agnovi, cum prima per artem
Fœdera turbasti, teque hæc in bella dedisti:
Et nunc nequicquam fallis Dea. Sed quis O-
lympo

Demissam tantos voluit te ferre labores? 635

An fratris miseri læthum ut crudele videres?

Nam quid ago? aut quæ jam spondet fortuna
salutem?

Vidi oculos ante ipse meos me voce vocantem
Murræum, quo non superes mihi carior alter,
Oppetere ingentem, atque ingenti vulnere vic-
tum. 640

Occidit infelix, ne nostrum dedecus Ufens

Aspiceret: Teucris potiuntur corpore, et armis.

Exscindi ne domos (id rebus defuit unum)

Perpetiar? dextrâ nec Drancis dicta refellam?

Terga dabo? et Turnum fugientem hæc terra
videbit? 645

TRANSLATION.

Latins, and *with them* joins Battle. Let us too, by exerting our Activity, dis-
pense Death to the Trojans without Pity: Nor shall you quit the Field inferior
to him in the Numbers of the Slain, nor in the Honour of the Fight. To this
Turnus: O Sister, *think not to impose on me*; I knew you long ago, when first
by Artifice you broke the Truce, and engaged yourself in these Wars: And now,
tho' a Goddess, in vain you wear Disguise. But *say* what God commissioned you
to quit the Skies in order to sustain such Toils? *Are you come* to be Witness of
your unhappy Brother's cruel Death? For what can I do? Or what Success now
can Fortune promise, *now that I have lost the dearest of my Friends*? Myself be-
fore my Eyes saw Murræus, than whom there survives not one to me more
dear: *I saw him* fall as he called on me with his *expiring* Breath, mighty the
Man, and with a mighty Wound subdued. Ill-fated Ufens fell, that he might
not be a Spectator of my Disgrace: The Trojans are in Possession of his Corpse
and Arms. Shall I suffer our City to be razed, the only Thing that was want-
ing to *complete* our Distress? Nor by *this* Right-hand refute the Calumnies of
Drances? Shall I turn my Back? And shall this Earth see Turnus fly? Is it then

NOTES.

630. *Numero*. i. e. *Numere occisorum*, accord-
ing to Servius, and all the Interpreters.

638. *Murræum*. One of the Italian Princes
slain by Æneas, Verse 529.

648. *Ufens*

Usque adeòne mori miserum est? vos ô mihi
Manes

Este boni; quoniam Superis adversa voluntas.
Sancta ad vos anima, atque istius inscia culpæ,
Descendam, magnorum haud unquam indignus
avorum.

Vix ea fatus erat; medios volat ecce per hos-
tes

650

Vectus equo spumante Sages, adversa sagittâ
Saucius ora, ruitque implorans nomine Turnum:
Turne, in te suprema salus; miserere tuorum.
Fulminat Æneas armis; summasque minatur
Dejecturum arces Italûm, excidioque daturum:
Jamque faces ad tecta volant. In te ora Latini,
In te oculos referunt: mustat rex ipse Latinus,
Quos generos vocet, aut quæ sese ad fœdera
flectat.

Præterea Regina, tui fidissima, dextrâ
Occidit ipsa suâ, lucemque exterrita fugit. 660
Soli pro portis Messapus et acer Atinas
Sustentant aciem. Circum hos utrinque pha-
langes

Stant densæ, strictisque seges mucronibus horret

TRANSLATION.

so grievous an Ill to die? Oh infernal Powers, befriend me, since the Powers above prove so unkind. To you I shall descend a spotless Soul, and, from that Imputation clear, at no Time degenerate from my great Ancestors.

Scarce had he said, when lo Sages, rapt by his foaming Steed, flies through the Midst of the Foes, wounded with an Arrow athwart the Face, and imploring Turnus by Name he rushes forward: Turnus, on thee our last Relief depends; have Pity on thy own. Æneas thunders in Arms, and threatens to overthrow the stately Towers of Latium, and raze them to the Ground: And now to our Roofs the Firebrands fly. On thee their Eyes, on thee their whole Regard the Latins turn: King Latinus himself demurs, whom to call his Son-in-law, or to which Alliance to incline. Besides, the Queen, most faithful to your Interest, is fallen by her own Hand, and, abandoned to Despair, is fled from Life. Before the Gates Messapus and brave Atinas alone sustain the Fight. Around those on either Side the Battalions stand in thick Array, and an Iron Crop of naked Swords shoots a horrid Glare: Yet, during these public Alarms, you are wheeling

NOTES.

648. *Istius culpæ.* i. e. Of flying or deserting my Citizens in their Distress.

657. *Mustat.* This Word strongly marks the Perplexity of Latinus's Mind. On the one Hand he was inclined to match his Daughter to

Æneas, and fulfil his Engagements. On the other Hand he was over-awed by Turnus, and durst not openly declare his Sentiments, but faintly hinted them, like one who mutters what he is afraid to speak out.

666. *Æstuat:*

tu versas currum in deserto
gramine.

Turnus, confusus variâ ima-
gine rerum, obstupuit, et stetit
tacito obtutu. Ingens pudor æ-
stuat in imo corde, insaniaque
misto luctu, et amor agitated
furiis, et conscia virtus. Ut
primum umbræ tant discussæ, et
lux est reddita menti, turbidus
torsit ardentis orbes oculorum
ad mœnia, eque rotis respexit ad
magnam urbem. Autem ecce
vortex è flammis, volutus inter
tabulata, undabat ad cælum,
tenebatque turrim, quam turrim
ipse eduxerat compactis trabi-
bus, subdideratque rotas, in-
straveratque altis pontes. So-
ror, jam jam Fata superant;
abstiste morari me: sequamur
quod Deus, et quod dura Fortuna
vocat. Consilium stat conferre
manum Æneæ; stat pati quic-
quid acerbi est in morte: nec,
Germana, videbis me indeco-
rem ampliùs. Oro, sine me fu-
rere hunc furorem ante mortem.

Ferrea: tu currum deserto in gramine versas.

Obstupuit variâ confusus imagine rerum 665
Turnus, et obtutu tacito stetit. Æstuat ingens
Imo in corde pudor, mistoque insania luctu,
Et furiis agitated amor, et conscia virtus.
Ut primum discussæ umbræ, et lux reddita menti
est,

Ardentes oculorum orbes ad mœnia torsit 670
Turbidus, eque rotis magnam respexit ad ur-
bem.

Ecce autem flammis inter tabulata volutus
Ad cælum undabat vortex, turrimque tenebat,
Turrim compactis trabibus quam eduxerat ipse,
Subdideratque rotas, pontesque instraverat al-
tos. 675

Jam jam Fata, Soror, superant; abstiste morari:
Quod Deus, et quod dura vocat Fortuna, sequamur.
Stat conferre manum Æneæ: stat, quicquid
acerbi est,

Morte pati: nec me indecorem, Germana, vi-
debis

Ampliùs. Hunc, oro, sine me furere antè fu-
rorem. 680

TRANSLATION.

your Chariot along the desert Field.

Confounded with the various Image of Distress Turnus was stunned, and in
silent gazing stood. Deep in his Breast boils overwhelming Shame, and frantic
Rage with intermingled Grief, and Love racked with furious Despair, and con-
scious Worth. Soon as the Clouds were dispelled, and Light to his Mind re-
stored, towards the Walls he rolled his flaming Eye-balls in Turbulence of Soul,
and from his Car surveyed the spacious City. When, lo, among the Planks a
whirling Torrent of Flames in rolling Waves ascended to Heaven, and had seized
the Tower, the Tower which himself of jointed Beams had reared, and under-
neath it Wheels applied, and with stately Bridges overlaid. Sister, *he cries*, now
now Destiny prevails; forbear to stop me: Let us follow where the God *within*
me, and rigid Fortune calls. I am resolved to enter the Lists with Æneas: What-
ever Bitterness is in Death, I am resolved to bear it: Nor, Sister, shall you see
me longer in Disgrace. Permit me first, I pray, to give this Fury vent.

NOTES.

666. *Æstuat ingens*. This same Tumult of well enough known to those who have any Ac-
quaintance with that Language. Some however
mingled Passions is applied to *Mexentius* in the
same Words, *Æn.* X. 670.

672. *Ecce autem flammis inter tabulata*. Al-
most all the Fortifications and Walls of ancient
Cities were built of Timber.

680. *Furere furorem*. This is a Greek Idiom,

construe the Words as they stand: *Sine me fu-
rere ante furorem*; i. e. *Suffer me to indulge
Fury before that which will be my loss*. But this
appears forced.

Dixit, et è curru saltum dedit ocus arvis;
Perque hostes, per tela ruit mœstamque sororem

Deferit, ac rapido cursu media agmina rumpit.
Ac veluti montis saxum de vertice præceps
Cum ruit avulsum vento, seu turbidus imber 685
Proluit, aut annis solvit sublapsa vetustas;
Fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus actu,
Exultatque solo, silvas, armenta, virosque
Involvens secum: disjecta per agmina Turnus
Sic urbis ruit ad muros, ubi plurima fuso 690
Sanguine terra madet, stridentque hastilibus auræ:
Significatque manu, et magno simul incipit ore:
Parcite jam, Rutuli, et vos tela inhibete, Latini:

Quæcunque est Fortuna, mea est: me verius
unum

Pro vobis foedus luere, et decernere ferro. 695
Discessere omnes medii, spatiumque dedere.

At pater Æneas, audito nomine Turni,
Deferit et muros, et summas deferit arces,
Præcipitatque moras omnes: opera omnia rumpit;

*Dixit, et dedit saltum ocus
è curru arvis; ruitque per hos-
tes, per tela, deseritque mœs-
tam sororem, ac rumpit media
agmina rapido cursu. Ac veluti
cum saxum ruit præceps de
vertice montis, avulsum vento,
seu turbidus imber propluit, aut
vetustas sublapsa solvit illud an-
nis; improbus mons fertur in
abruptum locum magno actu,
exultatque sole, involvens sil-
vas, armenta, virosque secum:
sic Turnus ruit per disjecta ag-
mina ad muros urbis, ubi pluri-
ma terra madet sanguine fuso,
auræque strident hastilibus:
significatque manu, et simul in-
cipit magno ore: Rutuli, jam
parcite, et vos, Latini, inhibete
tela: quæcunque est Fortuna
hujus pugnae, est mea: est ve-
rius me unum luere foedus pro
vobis, et decernere ferro. Om-
nes medii discessere dedereque
spatium.*

*At pater Æneas, nomine Tur-
ni audito, et deferit muros, et
deferit summas arces, præcipi-
tatque omnes moras; rumpit om-
nia opera;*

TRANSLATION.

He said, and instant from his Chariot sprung with a Bound upon the Plain;
through Foes, through Darts he rushes, and leaves his mourning Sister, and with
rapid Speed bursts through the middle Ranks. And as when a Rock tumbles
precipitantly down from a Mountain's Top, torn by the Winds, whether furious
Rains have washed it *by Degrees* away, or undermining Time by Length of Years
hath loosened; down the Precipice abrupt the pertinacious *Fragment of the Moun-
tain* with vast Impulse is hurried, and bounds over the Ground, sweeping away
with it Woods, and Flocks, and Men: Just so through the broken Troops Tur-
nus rushes to the Walls of the City, where to a vast Extent the Earth is drenched
in effused Blood, and the Air hisses with Javelins: With his Hand he makes a
Sign, and at the same Time thus with aloud Voice begins: Now, Rutulians, forbear,
and, ye Latins, with-hold your Darts: Whatever Fortune of the War remains, is
mine: 'Tis more equitable that I alone atone the *violated League* in your Stead,
and by the Sword decide the Strife. *At this* the whole Troops retired from be-
tween them, and made Room *for the Combat*.

But Prince Æneas, having heard Turnus's Name, forsakes the Walls, and
forsakes the lofty Towers, and flings away all Delays: All his *begun Enterprizes*

NOTES.

687. *Improbus*. i. e. *Quod instat etiam pro-*
bibenti, as says *Isidorus*; that rushes on with
uncontroulable Force.

694. *Verius*. Here has the Signification of

æquius, as *Livy* uses *verum* for *æquum*, Lib.
XXXII. 33. *Scicorum audiri postulatæ verum*
esse.

*exultans lætitiâ, intonatque
horrendum armis. Tanta quan-
tus est Athos, aut quantus est
Eryx, aut quantus est pater
Apenninus ipse, cum fremit co-
ruscis ilicibus, gaudetque at-
tollens se nivali vertice ad auras.
Jam verò et Rutuli certatim, et
Troes, et omnes Itali convertere
oculos, quique tenebant alta
mœnia, quique pulsabant imos
muros ariete: deposuereque ar-
ma humeris. Latinus ipse stu-
pet ingentes viros, genitos di-
versis partibus orbis, coisse
inter se et cernere ferro. At-
que illi, ut campi patuerant
vacuo æquore, hastis conjectis
eminus rapido procursu inva-
dunt Martem clypeis atque so-
noro ære. Tellus dat gemitum:
tum congeminant crebros ietus
ensibus. Fors et virtus miscen-
tur in unum. Ac velut in in-
genti Silâ, summove Taburno,*

*Lætitiâ exultans, horrendumque intonat armis.
Quantus Athos, aut quantus Eryx, aut ipse co-
ruscis*

701

*Cum fremit ilicibus quantus, gaudetque nivali
Vertice se attollens pater Apenninus ad auras.
Jam verò et Rutuli certatim, et Troes, et
omnes*

704

*Convertere oculos Itali; quique alta tenebant
Mœnia, quique imos pulsabant ariete muros:
Armaque deposuere humeris. Stupet ipse Lati-
nus,*

*Ingentes genitos diversis partibus orbis
Inter se coisse viros, et cernere ferro.*

*Atque illi, ut vacuo patuerunt æquore campi,
Procursum rapido conjectis eminus hastis,*

711

*Invadunt Martem clypeis atque ære sonoro.
Dat gemitum tellus: tum crebros ensibus ietus
Congeminant. Fors et virtus miscentur in u-
num.*

Ac velut ingenti Silâ, summove Taburno,

715

TRANSLATION.

he breaks off; exulting with Joy, and thunders dreadful in Arms. As grand and majestic as Athos, grand as Eryx, or grand as the Parent-mountain Apenninus himself, when with his waving Oaks he roars, and glories in his snowy Top, exalting himself to the Skies. And now both Rutulians, and Trojans, and the Italians, all eagerly turned their Eyes; both those who on high guarded the Battlements, and those who with the Ram battered the Walls below: Their Arms they laid down from their Shoulders. Latinus himself with Amazement views the mighty Heroes born in distant Quarters of the Globe encountering each other, and decide *their Quarrel* with the Sword. They, soon as the Lists in the spacious Plain were cleared, having with rapid Onset flung their Javelins from far, rush on the Combat with Shields and Arms of Brass resounding. Earth gives a Groan: Then Stroke on Stroke they redouble. Chance and Courage are blended together. And as in Sila's spacious Grove, or lofty Mount Taburnus,

NOTES.

701. *Athos.* A Mountain of *Macedonia*, now called *Monte Santo*, from the great Number of Monasteries there erected. *Eryx* again is a Mountain in *Sicily*, its modern Name *Monte di Trapani*.

703. *Pater Apenninus.* Mount *Apennine* is called *Pater*, either as being the Parent of so many noble Woods and Rivers; or by Way of Dignity, as being the greatest and most venerable Mountain in *Italy*.

708. *Genitos, &c.* It is natural enough for old Men to take Notice of such minute Circumstances.

715. *Silâ—Taburno.* *Sila*, a vast Forest, or a Tract of Hills clothed with Woods, that form a Part of the *Apennine* Mountains in *Calabria*, which retains its ancient Name. *Taburnus* again is a Mountain on the Confines of *Campania*, that blocks up the famous Streights of *Caudium* on the North.

725. *Æquell*

Cum duo conversis inimica in prælia tauri
Frontibus incurrunt; pavidì cessere magistri;
Stat pecus omne metu mutum, mûssantque ju-
vencæ,

Quis pecori imperitet, quem tota armenta se-
quantur:

Illi inter sese multâ vi vulnera miscēt, 720
Cornuaque obnixi infigunt, et sanguinè largo
Colla armosque lavant: gemitu nemo omne re-
mugit:

Haud aliter Tros Æneas et Daunius heros
Concurrunt clypeis: ingens fragor æthæra com-
plet.

Jupiter ipse duas æquato examine lances 725
Sustinet, et fata imponit diversa duorum;
Quem damnet labor, et quo vergat pondere le-
thum.

Emicat hic, impunè putans, et corpore toto
Alcè sublatum confurgit Turnus in ensem;

cum duo tauri interrunt frontibus conversis inimica prælia, pavidì magistri cessere; omne pecus stat mutum metu, juvenesque mûssant, quis imperitet pecori, quem tota armenta sequantur; illi miscēt vulnera inter se multâ vi, obnixique infigunt cornua, et lavant colla armosque largo sanguine: omne nemo remugit gemitu: haud aliter Tros Æneas et Daunius heros concurrunt clypeis: ingens fragor complet æthæra. Jupiter ipse sustinet duas lances æquato examine, et imponit diversa fata duorum; quem labor damnet votis, et quo pondere lethum vergat. Hic Turnus emicat, et toto corpore confurgit in sensum sublatum alcè, putans futurum impune;

TRANSLATION.

when two Bulls with butting Fronts rush on the hostile Combat, the Shepherd in Contemnation are fled; the whole Drove stands dumb with Fear, the Heifers faintly low, dubious which shall rule the Herd, whom the whole Drove are to obey: They with prodigious Force deal promiscuous Wounds to each other, and struggling keen infix their Horns; and with Profusion of Blood lave their Necks and Shoulders: The whole Grove with their Groans rebellows: Just so impetuous the Trojan Prince Æneas and Daunian Hero with Shields against each other tilting run: Their Arms loud clashing fill the Skies. Great Jove on high sustains two equally poised Scales, and puts into them the different Fates of both; to shew whom the toilsome Combat destines to Victory, and in which Scale Death sinks down. Here Turnus, presuming he might with Safety, springs forth, and on his Tiptoes rises with the Force of his whole Body to his uplifted Sword, and dis-

NOTES.

725. *Æquato examine.* i. e. *Equally poised,* *examen* being the Tongue or Needle of the Balance, which, being exactly in *Equilibrio*, shews the Scales to be equal.

727. *Quem damnet labor.* *Damnet* here I take in *Servius*'s Sense, *quem felix labor damnet votis*, as in *Ecl. V. 80.* *Damnabis tu quoque votis;* i. e. *You too shall crown our Prayers with Success*, and so oblige us to the Performance of our Vows. Others however take both Parts of the Sentence to refer to one and the same Person thus: *Whom the Combat devotes to Ruin*, &c. This Circumstance is imitated from

Il. XXII. 209. where *Jupiter* in like Manner weighs the Fates of *Hector* and *Achilles*. And *Milton* has improved upon both in his *Paradise Lost*, B. IV. towards the End; where, in order to put an End to the Strife between *Gabriel* and *Satan*, he makes the Almighty hang out his Scales, wherein the Event of the future Fight is weighed; and *Satan* no sooner looks up, and sees his Scale mounted aloft, than he betakes himself to Flight.

727. *Quo pondere.* Here signifies in which Scale, as *Cicero* says: *Ego hoc rursus ponderibus examabo.*

et ferit Æneam. Troes exclamant, Latiniq̃ue trepidi, aciesq̃ue ambarum arreæ. At perfidus ensis frangitur, deseritque eum ardentem in media ictu; ni fuga subeat subsidia. Fugit ocior Euro, ut aspexit capulum ignotum, dextramque inermem. Est fama eum, cum conscendebat equos iunctos in prima prælia, patrio mucrone relicto, dum trepidat, præcipitem rapuisse ferrum aurigæ Metisci: idque suffecit diu, dum Teucri dabant palantia terga: postquam est ventum ad Vulcania arma Dei, mortalis mucro dissiluit ictu, ceu futilis glacies: fragmina resplendent fulvâ arenâ. Ergo, Turnus, amens, petit diversa æquora fugâ, et implicat incertas orbes nunc huc, inde huc. Enim Teucri inclusere eum undique densâ coronâ; atque hinc vasta palus, hinc ardua mœnia cingunt eum. Nec minus Æneas insequitur, quanquam genua, tardata sagittâ, interdum impediunt eum, recusantque cursum, fervidusque urget pede pedem trepidi Turni. Veluti si quando canis venator, nactus

Et ferit. Exclamant Troes, trepidique Latini,

Arreæque amborum acies. At perfidus ensis Frangitur, in medioque ardentem deserit ictu; Ni fuga subsidio subeat. Fugit ocior Euro, Ut capulum ignotum, dextramque aspexit inermem.

Fama est, præcipitem, cum prima in prælia iunctos

Conscendebat equos, patrio mucrone relicto, Dum trepidat, ferrum aurigæ rapuisse Metisci: Idque diu, dum terga dabant palantia Teucri, Suffecit: postquam arma Dei ad Vulcania ventum est,

Mortalis mucro, glacies ceu futilis, ictu Dissiluit: fulvâ resplendent fragmina arenâ.

Ergo amens diversa fugâ petit æquora Turnus; Et nunc huc, inde huc incertos implicat orbes. Undique enim densâ Teucri inclusere coronâ; Acque hinc vasta palus, hinc ardua mœnia cingunt.

Nec minus Æneas, quanquam tardata sagittâ Interdum genua impediunt, cursumque recusant, Insequitur, trepidique pedem pede fervidus urget. Inclusum veluti si quando in flumine nactus

TRANSLATION.

charges a Blow. The Trojans and trembling Latins shriek aloud, and both Armies are fixed in Suspence. But the treacherous Sword breaks short, and in the Middle of the Stroke leaves the inflamed Chief *at the Mercy of his Foe*, unless Flight succeeds to his Relief. Swifter than the Eastwind he flies, soon as he saw the Hilt of an unknown Sword, and his Right hand disarmed. 'Tis said, that in his headlong Haste, when he mounted his yoked Steeds for the first Onset, while he is in Hurry and Trepidation, he snatched the Sword of his Charioteer Metiscus, leaving his Father's *heavenly tempered Steel* behind: And long that served his Purpose, while the Trojans offered to him their flying Backs: But, when it came to Vulcan's Arms divine, the mortal Blade, like brittle Ice, in Shivers flew with the Stroke: Along the yellow Sand its Splinters shine. Therefore Turnus, confounded, by Flight traverses the several Quarters of the Field, and now hither, then thither, wheels in unquarrelling Mazes. For on every Side the Trojans in close circling Bands inclosed him; and on this Side a vast Morass, on that steep Mountains environ him. Nor less eagerly Æneas, tho' by the wounding Shaft disabled his weak Knees sometimes check and oppose his Speed, pursues, and fervent presses close upon the Heels of his trembling Foe. As a Hound what Time he

NOTES.

. 734. Capulum ignotum. This is explained by . 743. Implicat orbes. As Æn. V. Allet-
the following Lines. nosque cribibus orbes impediunt.

742. Si

Cervum, aut puniceæ septum formidine pennæ,
 Venatōr cursu canis et latratibus instat: 751
 Ille autem insidiis, et ripâ territus altâ,
 Mille fugit refugitque vias: at vividus Umber
 Hæret hians, jam jamque tenet, similisque te-
 nenti

Increpuit malis; morsuque elusus inani est. 755
 Tum verò exoritur clamor; ripæque lacusque
 Responfant circa, et cœlum tonat omne tumultu.
 Ille, simul fugiens, Rutulos simul increpat omnes,
 Nomine quemque vocans, notumque efflagitat
 ensem.

Æneas mortem contra, præsensque minatur 760
 Exitium, si quisquam adeat: terretque tremantes,
 Excisurum urbem minitans, et saucius instat.
 Quinque orbes explent cursu, totidemque re-
 texunt

Huc, illuc. Nec enim levia aut ludicra petuntur
 Præmia: sed Turni de vitâ et sanguine certant.
 Forte sacer Fauno foliis oleaster amaris 766

*cervum, inclusum in flamine
 aut septum formidine puniceæ
 pennæ, instat ei cursu et latra-
 tibus: autem ille, territus in-
 sidiis et altâ ripâ, fugit et re-
 fugit per mille vias: et vivi-
 dus Umber canis hians hæret il-
 li, jam jamque tenet eum simi-
 lisque tenenti, increpuit malis;
 estque elusus inani morsu. Tum
 verò clamat, exoritur; ripæque
 lacusque circa responfant, et
 omne cœlum tonat tumultu. Ille
 Turnus simul est fugiens, simul
 increpat omnes Rutulos, vocans
 quemque nomine, efflagitatque
 notum ensem. Æneas contra
 minatur mortem præsensque
 exitium, si quisquam adeat
 Turnum: terretque eos tre-
 mentes, minitans se excisurum
 urbem, et saucius instat ei. Ex-
 plent quinque orbes cursu, re-
 texuntque totidem huc, illuc.
 Nec enim levia aut ludicra
 præmia petuntur, sed certant
 de vitâ et sanguine Turni.*

*Forte oleaster amaris foliis,
 sacer Fauno,*

TRANSLATION.

has found a Stag inclosed by a River, or hedged around by the Terror of the crimson Plumes, pursues him with Speed and full Cry: While he, scared by the Toils and steep Bank, backward and forward flies a thousand Ways: But the stanch Umbrian Dog him closes, with open Mouth, is just in act to gripe his Prey; and, as if now he griped him, chides with *sounding* Jaws, and with delusive Bite is mocked. Then Shouts arise; the Banks and Lakes around re-echo, and the whole Sky thunders with Uproar. At once he (*Turnus*) flies, at once chides the Rutulians all, calling on each by Name, and importunately craves his *trusty* well known Sword. Æneas on the other Hand denounces Death and present Destruction, if any one approaches him, and overawes the trembling *Troops*, threatening to raze the City, and, wounded *as he was*, presses on his Foe. Five Rounds of the *lusted Field* they finish in their Career, and trace back as many more, this Way and that Way. For no slight or frivolous Prize is sought; but for the Life and Blood of Turnus they strive.

Sacred to Faunus here chanced to stand a wild Olive with its bitter Leaves, a

NOTES.

749. *Si quando in flumine.* The Roman Ma- the Deer.
 nuscript and some others leave out the *in*.

753. *Umber.* A Hound from Umbria, in the North of Italy.

750. *Formidine.* As Dr. Trapp observes, was a Rope stuck with Feathers to inclose and fright

steterat hic, olim lignum venerabile nautis: ubi illi, servati ex undis, solebant figere dona Laurenti Divo, et suspendere votas vestes. Sed Teucris sustulorans sacram stirpem nullo discrimine, ut possent concurrere puri campo. Hasta Æneæ stabat hic: impetus detulerat illam fixam huc, et tenebat eam in lentâ radice. Dardanides incubuit, voluitque convellere ferrum manu; sequique eum telo, quem non poterat prendere cursu. Tum verò Turnus, amens formidine, inquit, Faune, precor, miserere; tuque optima terra, tene ferrum: si semper colui vestros honores, quos Æneadæ contrafecere profanos bello. Dixit, vocavitque opem Dei in vota non cassa. Namque Æneas luctans diu, moratusque in lento stirpe, haud valuit discludere morsus roboris ullis viribus. Dum acer nititur et instat, rursus Daunia Dea Iuturna, mutata in faciem aurigæ Metisci

Hic steterat; nautis olim venerabile lignum: Servati ex undis ubi figere dona solebant Laurenti Divo, et votas suspendere vestes. Sed stirpem Teucris nullo discrimine sacrum 770 Sustulerant, puro ut possent concurrere campo: Hic hasta Æneæ stabat: huc impetus illam Detulerat fixam, et lentâ in radice tenebat. Incubuit, voluitque manu convellere ferrum Dardanides; teloque sequi, quem prendere cursu 775 Non poterat. Tum verò amens formidine Turnus, Faune, precor, miserere, inquit; tuque optima ferrum Terra tene: colui vestros si semper honores; Quos contra Æneadæ bello fecere profanos. Dixit, opemque Dei non cassa in vota vocavit. 780 Namque diu luctans, lentoque in stirpe moratus, Viribus haud ullis valuit discludere morsus Roboris Æneas. Dum nititur acer, et instat, Rursus in aurigæ faciem mutata Metisci

TRANSLATION.

Tree by Seamen long revered: Where saved from the Waves they used to fix their Offerings to the Laurentine God, and suspend their devoted Garments. But the Trojans without Distinction had cut down the sacred Stock, that they might combat in the Field quite clear. Here stood the Spear of Æneas: Here fixed the hurling Force of his Right-hand had it conveyed, and riveted it in the tough Root. The Trojan stooped, and attempted with his Hand to wrench out the Steel, that with this missile Weapon he might pursue, whom by Speed he could not overtake. Then Turnus, with Fear distracted, cries: Oh Faunus, pray, I pray; and thou, propitious Earth, detain the Weapon: If I have always held your Honours sacred, which on the contrary the Sons of Troy have by War profaned. He said, and invoked the Aid of the Gods by Vows not vain. For Æneas long struggling, and after Loss of Time in essaying the tenacious Root, was unable by his utmost Efforts to disengage the firm Hold of the Wood. While he keenly

NOTES.

766. *Oleaster.* The wild Olive was frequently planted before Temples, to have the consecrated Offerings suspended upon its Boughs; that Tree being very durable, and not apt to receive Damage, tho' ever so many Nails were stuck into its Wood.

771. *Puri campo,* i. e. Clear from all Rubs and Impediments. Thus Horace uses the Word,

Epist. Lib. II. 2. 71.

Pura sunt plateæ, nihil ut meditantibus obstat. See Æn. XI. 711.

782. *Discludere morsus.* He speaks of it as a fierce Dog or wild Beast, whose Tusks take so fast Hold of the Prey, that there is no disengaging them.

785. *Dixit.*

Procurrit, fratrique ensem Dea Daunia red-
dit. 785

Quod Venus audaci Nymphæ indignata licere,
Accessit, telumque altâ ab radice revellit.

Olli, sublimes armis, animisque reſecti,
Hic gladio fidens, hic acer et arduus haſtâ,
Adiſtunt contra certamine Martis anhelî. 790

Junonem interea rex omnipotentis Olympi

Alloquitur, fulvâ pugnâ de nube tuentem :

Quæ jam finis erit, conjux ? quid denique re-
ſtat ?

Indigetem Ænean ſcis ipſa, et ſcire fateris,
Deberi cœlo, Fatique ad ſidera tolli. 795

Quid ſtruis ? aut quâ ſpe gelidis in nubibus hæres ?

Mortalin' decuit violari vulnere Divum ?

Aut enſem (quid enim ſine te Juturna valeret ?)

Ereptum reddi Turno, et vim crefcere victis ?

Deſine jam tandem, precibusque inflectere noſ-
tris : 800

Nec te tantus edat tacitam dolor : et mihi curæ

Sæpe tuo dulci triftis ex ore recurrant.

*procurrit redditque enſem fra-
tri. Quod Venus indignata li-
cere audaci Nymphæ, acceſſit,
revellitque telum ab altâ ra-
dice. Olli ſublimes, reſecti ar-
mis, animisque, hic fidens gladio,
hic acer et arduus haſtâ, adſi-
tunt contra, certamine anhelî
Martis.*

*Interea rex omnipotentis O-
lympi alloquitur Junonem, in-
uentem pugnâ de fulvâ nube :
quæ erit finis jam, conjux ?
quid denique reſtat ? tu ipſa
ſcis, et fateris te ſcire Ænean
indigetem deberi cœlo, tollique
ſatis ad ſidera. Quid ſtruis ?
aut quâ ſpe hæres in gelidis nu-
bibus ? decuitne illum Divum
violari mortali vulnere ? aut
enſem ereptum reddi Turno, et
vim crefcere victis ? (enim quid
Juturna valeret ſine te ?) jam
tandem deſine, inflectereque
noſtris precibus : nec tantus do-
lor edat te tacitam : et tuæ
triftes curæ ſæpe recurrant mi-
bi ex tuo dulci ore.*

TRANSLATION.

ſtrains and preſſes, the Daunian Goddeſs, again transformed into the Shape of the Charioteer Metiſcus, runs forward, and reſtores to her Brother the Sword. Venus, indignant that ſuch Licence ſhould to the audacious Nymph be given, approached, and from the deep Root tore up the Spear. The towering Chiefs, in Arms and Courage renewed, the one relying on his truſty Sword, the other ſtern and majeſtic with his Spear ſtand oppoſed to each other, in the breathleſs martial Combat.

Meanwhile the Sovereign of immense Olympus addreſſes Juno, as from a Cloud ſhe viewed the Fight: Conſort, when ſhall this Strife be at an End ? What farther Enterprize remains ? You yourſelf know, and own you are not ignorant that Æneas is deſtined to be a Denizon of the Sky, and by the Fates is to be advanced to the Stars. What then do you propoſe ? Or with what View are you hovering in the cold Clouds ? Was it ſeemly for a God-eleſt to be violated by a Wound from a Mortal ? Or that Turnus (for without you what could Ju- turna ?) ſhould have his wreſted Sword reſtored, and to the Vanquiſhed new Strength accrue ? Now at length deſiſt, and be ſwayed by my Intreaty : Nor let ſuch Diſcontent prey upon you in Silence, and often from thoſe ſweet Lips be your

NOTES.

785. *Dea Daunia.* Juturna, the Siſter of Turnus, and Daughter of Daunus, Verſe 139.

791. *Omnipotentis Olympi.* See the Note on Æn. X. 1.

794. *Indigetem.* The Indigetes, are thoſe whom the Greeks call ἀνθρωποειδεις deified Men; or, in the modern ſtile, canonized Saints.

206. *Æneid.*

Est ventum ad supremum: potuisti agitare Troianos terris vel potuisti accendere infandum bellum, deformare domum Latini, et miscere hymenæos luctu: veto te tentare ulterius. Sic Jupiter est orsus; contra Saturnia Dea sic respondit submisso vultu: magne Jupiter, quia quidem ista tua voluntas est nota mihi, invita reliqui et Turnum, et terras. Nec tu videres me nunc solam aeriâ sede pati digna et indignâ: sed cincta flammis starem sub aciem ipsam, traheremque Teucros in inimica prœlia. Fateor, suasi Juturnam succurrere misero fratri, et probavi eam audere majora pro vitâ; tamen non ut contenderet tela, non ut contenderet arcum, adjuro implacabile caput Stygii fontis: quæ una superstitio est reddita superis Divis. Ei nunc cedo equidem, exosaque pugnas relinquo eas.

Ventum ad supremum est: terris agitare vel undis

Troianos potuisti; infandum accendere bellum, Deformare domum, et luctu miscere hymenæos: Ulteriùs tentare veto. Sic Jupiter orsus: 806 Sic Dea submisso contra Saturnia vultu: Ista quidem quia nota mihi tua, magne, voluntas,

Jupiter, et Turnum, et terras invita reliqui. Nec tu me aeriâ solam nunc sede videres 810 Digna, indigna pati: sed flammis cincta, sub ipsam

Starem aciem, traheremque inimica in prœlia Teucros.

Juturnam misero, fateor, succurrere fratri Suasi, et pro vitâ majora audere probavi; Non ut tela tamen, non ut contenderet arcum Adjuro Stygii caput implacabile fontis; 816 Una superstitio superis quæ reddita Divis. Et nunc cedo equidem, pugnasque exosa relinquo.

TRANSLATION.

sullen Cares to be imparted. Now things are come to a Crisis: You have been impowered to harass the Trojans by Sea and Land; to kindle execrable War, to intail Dishonour on the House of *Latinus*, and blend Sorrows with this fatal Match of *Æneas* and his Daughter: Farther to attempt I forbid you. Thus Jupiter spoke: Thus on the other Hand the Saturnian Goddess with downcast Looks rejoined: I own, great Jove, it was, because I knew this to be your Will, that I, cross to my Inclination, from Turnus and the Earth withdrew. Nor had you seen me *else* now sitting *all alone* in this airy Recess, patient under such Spectacles of Indignity: But girt with *vengeful* Flames I had been planted in the very Field of Battle, drawing the Trojans on to adverse Fight. 'Tis true I advised Juturna to relieve her unhappy Brother, and I approved that for his Life she should make higher Attempts; yet not that she should *throw* a Dart, or bend a Bow: *This* I swear by the inexorable Source of the Stygian Lake: Which is set forth the sole Object of religious Honour to the Gods above. And now for my Part I yield to Fate, and loathing renounce *all* Combats for ever. This one Favour, which

NOTES.

804. *Accendere bellum.* By raising a Fury from the infernal Regions, who broke the League which *Latinus* had made with *Æneas*, *Æn.* VII. 323.
811. *Digna, indigna pati.* Literally, *Submit to Things becoming or unbecoming.* A proverbial Way of speaking, the Import whereof is to bear every Thing, even the greatest Insults and
- Indignities.
817. *Superstitio reddita.* *Servius* explains *reddita* simply *data*: Others take it to mean, *retaliated on them by the infernal Gods*; as if this made the Gods above subject in their Turn to the infernal Deities, as much as these are to those.

Illud te, nullâ fati quod lege tenetur,
 Pro Latio obtestor, pro majestate tuorum : 820
 Cum jam connubiis pacem felicibus, esto,
 Component, cum jam leges et fœdera jungent ;
 Ne vetus indigenas nomen mutare Latinos,
 Neu Troas fieri jubeas, Teucrosque vocari,
 Aut vocem mutare viros, aut vertere vestes. 825
 Sit Latium ; sint Albani per secula reges ;
 Sit Romana potens Italâ virtute propago ;
 Occidit, occideritque tinas cum nomine Troja.
 Olli subridens hominum rerumque repertor :
 Et germana Jovis, Saturnique altera proles, 830
 Irarum tantos volvis sub pectore fluctus ?
 Verùm age, et inceptum frustra submitte furo-
 rem.
 Do, quod vis ; et me victusque volensque re-
 mitto.
 Sermonem Ausonii patrium moresque tenebunt :
 Utque est, nomen erit : commisti corpore tan-
 tum 835
 Subsident Teucri : morem ritusque sacrorum
 Adjiciam, faciamque omnes uno ore Latinos.

Obtestor te concedere illud pro Latio, pro majestate tuorum, quod tenetur nullâ lege fati : cum jam component pacem felicibus connubiis, esto, cum jam jungent leges et fœdera ; ne jubeas Latinos indigenas mutare vetus nomen, neu fieri Troas, vocarique Teucros, aut viros mutare vocem, aut vertere vestes. Sit Latium in æternum ; sint Albani reges per secula ; sit Romana propago potens Italâ virtute : Troja occidit, tinasque ut occideret cum nomine. Repertor hominum rerumque, subridens olli, ait : tu et germana Jovis, alteraque proles Saturni, an volvis tantos fluctus irarum sub pectore ? verùm age, et submitte furorem inceptum frustra. Do, quod vis ; et victusque tuis precibus, volensque remitto me. Ausonii tenebunt patrium sermonem moresque : nomenque erit ut est : tantùm Teucris commixti corpore subsident : adjiciam morem, ritusque sacrorum, faciamque omnes Latinos uno ore.

TRANSLATION.

by no Law of Fate is with-held, I implore of thee in Behalf of Latium, and for the Honour of *its Princes*, thy own *Blood* : That when now by this auspicious Match, so be it, they shall establish Peace, when now they shall unite in Laws and Leagues ; you would not command the Natives of Latium to change their antient Name, nor to become Trojans, and be called Teucris, or that they should change their Language, or alter their Drefs. Let Latium subsist ; let the Kings of Alba subsist through Ages ; let the Sons of Rome rise to Imperial Power by Means of the Italian Valour : Troy is perished, and suffer it to perish with its Name for ever. To her the Founder of Men and Things thus smiling *spoke* : Sister of Jove, and Saturn's other Offspring, do you *still* roll in your Breast such Tides of Passion ? But come *now*, and *at length* quell that Fury indulged in vain. I grant what you desire ; *by your Prayers* I am subdued, and willingly myself resign. Their native Language and Customs the Ausonians shall retain : And, as it *now* is, the Name shall be : Only incorporated with them the Trojans shall settle in *Latium* : The Institutions and Ceremonials of Religion I will add, and make them all Latins of

NOTES.

827. *Sit Romana potens, &c.* i. e. *Let all that of Saturn, that cholerick wrathful Deity. But it future Glory and Grandeur of the Romans be is hardly probable that Virgil would put such grafted on the Valour of the Latins. indecent Language in the Mouth of Jupiter, and*
 830. *Et Germana Jovis, &c.* Others read make him speak reproachfully both of Saturn
 as, as if he had said, *Now I know thee to be and himself.*
the true Sister of Jove, and genuine Offspring

*Videbis genus ortum hinc, quod,
mixtum Ausonio sanguine, sur-
get, ire supra homines, supra
Deos pietate: nec ulla gens
æquè celebrabit tuos honores.
Juno annuit his, et lætata re-
torfit mentem. Interea illa ex-
cedit cælo, reliquitque nubem.*

*His actis, genitor Deorum
ipse volutat aliud secum; pa-
ratque dimittere Juturnam ab
armis fratris. Dicuntur esse
geminæ pestes, Diræ cognomine;
quas, et tartaream Megæram
intempesta nox tulit uno eodem-
que partu: revinxitque eas
paribus spiris serpentum, addi-
ditque ventosas alas. Hæ appa-
rent ad solium Jovis inque
limine sævi regis, acuuntque
metum ægris mortalibus, si
quando rex Deum molitur hor-
rificum letum, morbosque aut
territat meritas urbes bello.
Jupiter demittit unam harum
celerem ab summo æthere, jussit-
que eam occurrere Juturnæ in
omen.*

Hinc genus, Ausonio mistum quod sanguine sur-
get,

Supra homines, supra ire Deos pietate videbis:
Nec genus ulla tuos æquè celebrabit honores. 840
Annuit his Juno, et mentem lætata retorfit.
Interea excedit cælo, nubemque reliquit.

His actis, aliud genitor secum ipse volutat;
Juturnamque parat fratris dimittere ab armis.
Dicuntur geminæ pestes, cognomine Diræ; 845
Quas, et tartaream Nox intempesta Megæram,
Uno eodemque tulit partu: paribusque revinxit
Serpentum spiris, ventosasque addidit alas.
Hæ Jovis ad solium, lævique in limine regis
Apparent, acuuntque metum mortalibus ægris,
Si quando lethum horrificum morbosque Deum
rex 851

Molitur, meritas aut bello territat urbes.
Harum unam celerem demittit ab æthere summo
Jupiter, inque omen Juturnæ occurrere jussit.

TRANSLATION.

one Speech. Hence a Race mingled with Ausonian Blood shall rise, which by their Piety you shall see exalted above Men, above Gods: Nor shall any Nation with equal Zeal celebrate your Honour. To these *Intimations* Juno assents, and filled with Complacency gave her Mind a contrary Bias. Meanwhile she quitted the Sky, and from the Cloud withdrew.

This done, the *Almighty* Sire revolves another Purpose with himself; and meditates to dismiss Juturna from *aiding* her Brother's Arms. Two Pests there are the Dire Sisters called; whom with hellish Megæra, joyless Night at one Birth brought forth, and bound with equal Spires of Serpents, and added to them Wings swift as the Wind. These at the Throne of Jove, and in the Court of the incensed Sovereign of *Heaven*, wait as Ministers of *his Wrath*, and awaken Terror in the *Minds of feeble* Mortals, what Time the King of Gods prepares baleful Death and Diseases *against the Earth*, or terrifies guilty Cities with War. Of these Jove sends down one in Haste from the lofty Sky, and bids her before Juturna stand as a portentous Sign. She flies, and in a rapid Whirlwind to Earth

NOTES.

840. *Nec gens, &c.* Juno was peculiarly honoured among the Romans, especially by the Ladies of the first Quality. She had a magnificent Temple on the *Aventine* Mount, whither Scipio brought her Statue from *Carthage*.

846. *Nox intempesta.* Dead inactive Night, unseasonable for Business, and when there is nothing stirring.

848. *Ventosas alas.* Wings of the Wind, or

swift as Wind. Hence it is said afterwards, *celerique ad terram turbine fertur.*

849. *Sævi.* Is not his habitual Character, but what he assumes at Times; so that the Meaning is, *what Time he is in Wrath.*

850. *Apparent.* They gave their Attendance as his *Apparitores*, the Ministers of his Will.

864. *Struxit*

Illā volat, celerique ad terram turbine fertur :
Non secus ac nervo per nubem impulsā sa-
gitta,

856

Armatam sævi Parthus quam felle veneni,
Parthus, sive Cydon, telum immedicabile torfit,
Stridens, et celeres incognita transfilit umbras ;
Talis se sata Nocte tulit, terrasque petivit. 860
Postquam acies videt Iliacas, atque agmina
Turni ;

Alitis in parvæ subitò collecta figuram,
Quæ quondam in bustis aut culminibus desertis
Nocte sedens, serum canit importuna per umbras :
Hanc versa in faciem, Turni se pestis ob ora
Fertque refertque sonans ; clypeumque everberat
alis.

866

Illi membra novus solvit formidine torpor,
Arrectæque horrore comæ et vox faucibus hæsit.
At, procul ut Diræ stridorem agnovit, et alas,
Infelix crines scindit Juturna solutos, 870
Unguibus ora soror fœdans, et pectora pugnīs :
Quid nunc te tua, Turne, potest germana ju-
vare ?

*Illā volat, ferturque ad terram
celeri turbine : non secus ac
sagitta impulsā nervo per nu-
bem, quam armatam felle sævi
veneni immedicabile telum Par-
thus, Parthus inquam sive Cy-
don torfit, stridens, et incogni-
ta transfilit celeres umbras. Ta-
lis Dirā, sata Nocte, tulit se,
petivitque terras. Postquam
videt Iliacas acies, atque ag-
mina Turni, subitò est collecta
in figuram parvæ alitis, quæ
quondam sedens nocte in bustis,
aut desertis culminibus, impor-
tuna canit serum per umbras :
pestis versa in hanc faciem, so-
nans fertque refertque se ob ora
Turni, everberatque ejus cly-
peum alis. Novus torpor solvit
membra illi formidine, comæ-
que sunt arrectæ horrore, et vox
hæsit faucibus. At, ut infelix
soror Juturna procul agnovit
stridorem et alas Diræ, scindit
solutos crines, fœdans ora un-
guibus, et pectora pugnīs, ait :
Turne, quid nunc potest tua
germana juvare te ?*

TRANSLATION.

is borne : Just as through a cloudy Sky an Arrow shot from the String, which tinged with the Quintessence of malignant Poison a Parthian, a Parthian or Cydonian hath hurled an incurable Dart, flies hissing and unseen athwart the fleeting Shades. In like Manner the Offspring of Night shot away, and hied her to the Earth. Soon as she sees the Trojan Battalions and the Troops of Turnus, suddenly shrunk up into the Form of the little Fowl, which at Times sitting by Nights on Tombs, or desolate Towers, late inauspicious hoots amidst the Shades ; into this Shape transformed, the Fiend in Sight of Turnus flies backward and forward screaming, and flaps on his Buckler with her Wings. Unusual Numbness relaxed his Limbs with Fear, his Hair with Horror stood on End, and his Speech clove to his parched Jaws. But, soon as his Sister Juturna at Distance perceived the Screaming and the Fury's Wings, in deep Distress she tears her dishevelled Tresses, mangling her Face with her Nails, and her Breasts with her Fists : *Ob* Turnus, what can thy Sister now avail thee ? Wretch that I am, what Ex-

NOTES.

864. *Serum canit.* The Owl, which is the only Fowl that sings only by Night ; especially in the Dusk of the Evening, which seems to be the Meaning of *serum*, as Geor. I.

illic fera rubens accendit lumina vesper.

869. *Stridorem et alas.* It equivalent to *stridorem alarum*, by an usual poetical Figure.

aut quid jam superat mihi miseræ? quâ arte morer lucem vitæ tibi? possumne opponere me tali monstro? jam jam linquo acies. Obscœnæ volucres, ne terrete me jam timentem: nosco verbera alarum, lethalemque sonum earum: nec superba jussa magnanimi Jovis fallunt me. Reponit hæc mihi pro virginitate erepta? Quod dedit mihi æternam vitam? cur conditio mortis est adempta mihi? nunc certè possem finire tantos dolores, et ire comes misero fratri per umbras. Ego ne immortalis! Aut quicquam meorum, frater, erit dulce mihi sine te! O quæ terra satius ima dehiscat mihi, demittatque me Deam ad imos Manes? Dea, effata tantum, contextit caput glauco amictu, gemens multa, et condidit se alto fluvio.

Contra Æneas instat, coruscatque ingens arboreum telum, et sic fatur sævo pectore: nunc deinde quæ est mora? aut quid jam retractas Turne?

Aut quid jam miseræ superat mihi? quâ tibi lucem

Arte morer? talin' possum me opponere monstro? Jam jam linquo acies. Ne me terrete timentem

875

Obscœnæ volucres: alarum verbera nosco, Lethalemque sonum: nec fallunt jussa superba Magnanimi Jovis Hæc pro virginitate reponit? Quod vitam dedit æternam? cur mortis adempta est Conditio? possem tantos finire dolores 880 Nunc certè, et misero fratri comes ire per umbras.

Immortalis ego! aut quicquam mihi dulce meorum

Te sine, frater, erit? ô quæ satius alta dehiscat Terra mihi, Manesque Deam demittat ad imos? Tantum effata, caput glauco contextit amictu,

885

Multa gemens, et se fluvio Dea condidit alto.

Æneas instat contra, telumque coruscat Ingens arboreum, et sævo sic pectore fatur:

Quæ nunc deinde mora est? aut quid jam Turne, retractas?

889

TRANSLATION.

pedient have I now left? By what Art can I prolong thy Life? So rueful a Monster can I withstand? Now, now I quit the Field. Add not Terror to my Fear, ye inauspicious Fowls: The Beating of your Wings, your deadly Screams I know: Nor am I a Stranger to the stern Mandates of imperious Jove. Are these the Returns he makes for my Virginity? Why gave he me immortal Life? Why was I exempt from the Law of Mortality? Sure now I might have put a Period to such oppressive Woes, and accompanied my wretched Brother through the Shades below. I immortal! Or can I, Brother, relish aught of my Enjoyments without thee? Oh what Earth to me will yawn full deep, and dispatch a Goddess to the Shades below? This said, she muffled up her Head in a Sea-green Veil, fetching many a Groan, and the Goddess plunged herself into the deep River.

On the other Hand Æneas urges the Attack, majestic waves his massy Spear, and thus with wrathful Soul bespeaks *his Foe*: What means this Delay now after all? Or why, O Turnus, do you now decline Battle? 'Tis not at Running we

NOTES.

875. *Jam jam*, &c. In Imitation of Homer, who in like Manner makes *Apollo* quit the Field just before *Hector* falls by *Achilles*, II. XXII.

888. *Arboreum*. Massy as a Tree; the *ingen* I refer, with *Servius*, to *Æneas*.

892. *Et*

Non cursu, sævis certandum est cominus armis.
 Verte omnes tete in facies, et contrahe quicquid
 Sive animis, sive arte vales: opta ardua pennis
 Astra sequi, clausumque cavâ te condere terrâ.
 Ille caput quassans: Non me tua fervida ter-
 rent

894

Dicta, ferox: Dî me terrent, et Jupiter hostis.
 Nec plura effatus, saxum circumspicit ingens:
 Saxum antiquum, ingens, campo quod forte ja-
 cebat

Limes agro positus, litem ut discerneret arvis.
 Vix illud lecti bis sex cervice subirent,
 Qualia nunc hominum producit corpora tellus.
 Ille, manu raptum trepidâ, torquebat in hostem,
 Altior insurgens, et cursu concitus heros. 902
 Sed neque currentem se, nec cognoscit euntem,
 Tollentemve manu, saxumque immane moven-
 tem.

Genua labant: gelidus concrevit frigore sanguis:
 Tum lapis ipse viri, vacuum per inane volu-
 tus

906

*non est certandum cursu, sed
 sævis armis cominus. Verte
 tete in omnes facies, et contrahe
 quicquid vales, sive animis,
 sive arte: opta sequi ardua
 astra pennis, condereque te clau-
 sum cavâ terrâ. Ille Turnus
 quassans caput ait: ferox hostis,
 tua fervida dicta non terrent
 me: Dî et Jupiter hostis ter-
 rent me. Nec effatus plura,
 circumspicit ingens saxum, an-
 tiquum saxum, ingens, quod
 forte jacebat campo, positus
 limes agro, ut discerneret litem
 arvis. Vix bis sex lecti viri,
 qualia corpora hominum tellus
 nunc producit, subirent illud
 cervice. Ille heros, insurgens
 altior et concitus cursu, tor-
 quebat illud, raptum trepidâ
 manu in hostem. Sed neque cog-
 noscit se currentem, nec euntem,
 tollentemve manu moventemque
 immane saxum. Genua labant:
 gelidus sanguis concrevit fri-
 gore. Tum lapis ipse viri, vo-
 lutus per vacuum inane,*

TRANSLATION.

must try our Skill, *but* in close Fight with rigid Arms. Turn thee into all Shapes, collect whatever Assistance you can draw, whether from Valour or from Artifice: Wish to reach on Wings the lofty Stars, or shut up within the hollow Earth to lie concealed. He shaking his Head *replies*: 'Tis not from thy boisterous Words, insulting *Foe*, my Fears arise: My Fears arise from the Gods, from adverse Jove. Nor more he said, but cast his Eye on a huge Stone, a Stone antique, of huge Dimensions, which in the Field by Chance was lying, set for a Land-mark, to distinguish the controverted Bounds of the Field. Scarce could twelve chosen Men support it on their Shoulders, such Bodies of Men as Earth now-a-days produces. The Hero snatched it with a trembling Hand, *then* raising himself aloft, and rushing on with Speed, hurled it against the Foe. But, *so disordered in his Senses*, he knows not within himself, whether he runs or goes, nor how he lifts up with his Hand, nor how he wields the enormous Stone. His Knees sink under him: His chill Blood with shuddering Terror is congealed. Then the Stone itself, rolled through the empty Air, neither reached the Hero's

NOTES.

899. *Bis sex*. Here the Poet had two Passages of *Homer* in his Eye; the one is Il. V. 302. where *Diomedes* throws a Stone at *Aeneas*, such as two Men in *Homer's* Days could hardly have wielded. The other is Il. XXI. 405. where *Minerva* gives *Mars* a Blow with a Stone that was set for a Land-mark. These, and some

other Imitations, discover less Judgment and Correctness than is to be seen throughout the rest of *Virgil's* Works.

905. *Frigore*. Cold shuddering Fear, the Effect put for the Cause, as *Æn.* I. 92.

Exemplo Æneæ solvantur frigore membra.

906. *Viri*. *Servius* joins *lapis* with *viri*, and
 O o o 2 admires

nec evasit spatium, nec pertulit totum ictum. Ac velut in somnis, ubi languida quies prefficit oculos nocte, nequicquam videmur velle extendere avidos cursus, et ægri succidimus in mediis conatibus; lingua non valet, vires notæ non sufficiunt in corpore, nec vox aut verba sequuntur: sic Dea dira negat successum Turno, quâcunque virtute petivit viam. Tum varii sensus vertuntur pectore. Aspectat Rutulos et urbem, cunctaturque metu, tremiscitque telum inflare. Nec cernit quod eripiat se, nec quâ vi tendat in hostem, nec videt currus usquam, aurigamve sororem. Æneas coruscat fatale telum illi cunctanti, sortitus fortunam oculis, et eminus intorquet illud toto corpore. Saxa concita murali tormento nunquam sic fremunt, nec tanti crepitus dissultant fulmine.

Nec spatium evasit totum, nec pertulit ictum.
Ac velut in somnis, oculos ubi languida prefficit
Nocte quies, nequicquam avidos extendere cursus
Velle videmur, et in mediis conatibus ægri 910
Succidimus; non lingua valet, non corpore
notæ

Sufficiunt vires, nec vox aut verba sequuntur:
Sic Turno, quâcunque viam virtute petivit,
Successum Dea dira negat. Tum pectore sensus
Vertuntur varii. Rutulos aspectat, et urbem, 915
Cunctaturque metu, telumque inflare tremiscit.
Nec quò se eripiat, nec quâ vi tendat in hos-
tem,

Nec currus usquam videt, aurigamve sororem.
Cunctanti telum Æneas fatale coruscat,
Sortitus fortunam oculis, et corpore toto 920
Eminus intorquet. Murali concita nunquam
Tormento sic saxa fremunt; nec fulmine tanti
Dissultant crepitus. Volat atri turbinis instar

TRANSLATION.

whole Length, nor bore home the *intended* Blow. And as in Dreams by Night, when languid Sleep hath closed our Eyes, we seem in vain to make Efforts to prolong a Race on which we are intent, and in Midst of our Efforts sink down quite faint; nor Power is in the Tongue, nor in the Body Competency of wonted Strength, nor Voice nor Words obey *the Dictates of our Will*: Just so from Turnus the cursed Fiend with-holds Success, by whatever *Efforts of Valour* he fought the Way. Then various Thoughts are rolling in his Breast. Now he turns his Eyes on the Rutulians, now on the City of *Laurentum*, now stands hovering in Dread, *with his Eyes fixed on the Foe*, and trembles for the Approach of his Dart. Nor perceives he whither he can fly, nor how he can make Head against his Foe, nor sees he any where the Chariot, nor his Sister Charioteer. In this Perplexity Æneas brandishes against him the Dart of Fate, having with his Eyes marked out the destined Wound, and with the whole *Force of his Body* hurls it from far. Never did Stones shot from a battering Engine roar so loud,

NOTES.

admires the Choice of the Word for something or other. But that Criticism, like many others of his, is not easy to be understood. It appears to me that *viri* belongs to the last Part of the Sentence.

906. *Vacuum per inane*. *Inane* here, as often in *Lucretius*, signifies *the Air*; yet it must be owned, that to join the two looks very like Tautology. But *vacuum* may signify *spacious*, as elsewhere.

907. *Totum*. Ought to be joined with *spatium*, not with *ictum*, as *Ruæus* has it; for that would be to say it gave Æneas a partial Stroke; whereas the plain Meaning is, it did not hit him at all, since it did not so much as reach his Length.

920. *Sortitus fortunam oculis*. *Servius* explains it: *Hunc locum ad feriendum oculis elegit Æneas, quem fortuna destinaverat vulnere*.

921. *Muralis*. i. e. For battering the Walls.

925. *Lorice*

Exitium dirum hasta ferens, orasque recludit 924
Loricæ, et clypei extremos septemplicis orbes :
Per medium stridens transit femur : incidit ictus
Ingens ad terram duplicato poplite Turnus.

Confurgunt gemitu Rutuli, totusque remugit
Mons circum, et vocem latè nemora alta remit-
tunt.

Ille, humilis, supplexque, oculos dextramque
precantem 930

Protendens, equidem merui, nec deprecor, in-
quit :

Utere sorte tuâ. Miseri te si qua parentis
Tangere cura potest ; oro (fuit et tibi talis
Anchises genitor) Dauni miserere senectæ :

Et me, seu corpus spoliatum lumine mavis, 935
Redde meis. Vicisti, et victum tendere palmas
Ausonii vidêre : tua est Lavinia conjux.

Uteriùs ne tende odiis. Stetit acer in armis
Æneas, volvens oculos, dextramque repressit.
Et jam jamque magis cunctantem flectere ser-
mo 940

Hasta, ferens dirum exitium, volat instar atrî turbinis, recluditque oras lorice, et extremos orbes septemplicis clypei : stridens transit per medium femur. Ingens Turnus ictus incidit ad terram duplicato poplite.

Rutuli confurgunt gemitu, totusque mons circum remugit, et alta nemora remittunt vocem latè. Ille, humilis, supplexque, quoad oculos protendensque dextram precantem, inquit : equidem merui, nec deprecor mortem, utere tuâ sorte Si qua cura miseri parentis potest tangere te, oro miserere senectæ Dauni (fuit et tibi talis genitor Anchises :) et meis redde me, seu mavis, meum corpus spoliatum lumine. Tu vicisti, et Ausonii vidêre me victum tendere palmas tibi : Lavinia est tua conjux. Ne tende ulterius odiis. Æneas, acer in armis, stetit volvens oculos, repressitque dextram. Et jam jamque sermo Turni cæperat flectere magis eum cunctantem ;

TRANSLATION.

nor from the Thunder burst such mighty Peals. Like a black Whirlwind flies the Javelin winged with dire Destruction ; it opens a Passage through his Corset's Border ; and the utmost Orb of his seven-fold Shield : Then hissing passes through his Mid-thigh : Down to Earth the mighty Turnus wounded sinks on his doubled Knee.

Up rise the Rutulians together with a general Groan, and the whole Mountain around rebellows, and the deep Groves far and near return the Sound. He, humble and in a suppliant Posture, stretching his Eyes and imploring Hand : I have indeed deserved this Fate, he says, nor do I deprecate thy Vengeance ; improve thy Fortune. Yet if any Regard to a wretched Father can move thee (thou too hadst such a Sire, thy own Anchises) have Compassion, I pray thee, on the Age of Daunus : And me, or, if you rather choose my Death, this Body, despoiled of Life, unto my Friends restore. You have overcome, and the Ausonians have seen thy vanquished Foe stretch forth his suppliant Hands : Thine is Lavinia the royal Bride. Persist not farther in thy Hate. Æneas, fierce as he was, from the Heat of Action pausing stood, rolling his Eyes, and repressed his lifted

NOTES.

925. *Loricæ et clypei, &c.* In the Medicean Manuscript the Words run thus: *Loricæ clypei* the Construction to be *humilis supplexque quoad oculos, with humble suppliant Looks.* But *tendens, or protendens oculos,* is as much in Virgil's Style as *tendens dextram.* Thus *Æn. II. 405.*
930. *Supplexque, oculos.* In some Editions it is *supplex oculos,* without the *que.* Some make *Ad*

cum infelix balteus pueri Pallantis apparuit in alto humero Turni, et ejus cingula fulserunt notis bullis: quem puerum vidit Turnus straverat vulnere, atque gerebat inimicum in signe humeris. Postquam ille hausit oculis monumenta sævi doloris exuviasque, accensus furiis, et terribilis irâ, ait: tunc indute spoliis meorum sociorum eripiare hinc mihi? Pallas, Pallas immolat te hoc vulnere, et sumit pœnam ex scelerato sanguine. Dicens hoc, fervidus condit ferrum sub adverso pectore. Ast membra solvuntur illi frigore, vitæque indignata fugit cum gemitu sub umbras.

Cæperat; infelix humero cum apparuit alto
Balteus, et notis fulserunt cingula bullis
Pallantis pueri: victum quem vulnere Turnus
Straverat, atque humeris inimicum in signe gerebat.

Ille, oculis postquam sævi monumenta doloris 945
Exuviasque hausit, furiis accensus, et irâ
Terribilis: Tunc hinc spoliis indute meorum
Eripiare mihi? Pallas te hoc vulnere, Pallas
Immolat, et pœnam scelerato ex sanguine fuit.
Hoc dicens, ferrum adverso sub pectore condit 950
Fervidus. Ast illi solvuntur frigore membra,
Vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.

TRANSLATION.

Hand. And still more and more his Speech had begun to move his wavering Mind; when on his high Shoulder the inauspicious Belt appeared, and with its well known Bosses the Girdle of youthful Pallas shone: Whom vanquished, and at his Mercy, Turnus with an ungenerous Wound had slain, and on his Shoulders wore the hostile Badge. Soon as the Hero spied the Memorials of his cruel Grief, and the Spoils of his Friend, inflamed with Fury, and terribly enraged: And shalt thou from me hence escape clad in the Spoils of my Friends? Thee Pallas, Pallas with this Wound a Victim makes, and takes Vengeance on thy devoted Blood. With these Words deep in his Bosom opposed to the Stroke he furious plunged the Sword. Then straight with mortal Cold are his Limbs relaxed, and with a Groan the Soul indignant fled down to the Stygian Shades.

NOTES.

Ad cælum tendens ardentia lumina, &c.
And Catullus, LXII. 127.

Unde aciem in pelagi vastos protenderet æstus.

941. *Infelix.* i. e. Which was still unlucky to its Owner.

941. *Alto.* Others read *ingens*.

INDEX.

I I N N D D E E X.

V 1. denotes *Volume First*, and V 2. *Volume Second*.
 Letter B refers to the *Bucolics*, G to the *Georgics*, æ to the *Æneid*, and the Number to the *Page*.

A

ACHATES, *Æneas's* faithful Friend and Companion, strikes the Flint and kindles a Fire, Vol. 1. æ 195
 The first that discovers the Sight of *Italy*, v 1. æ 340
Acheron, a River in Hell, v 2. æ 135
Æneas and the *Trojans* lose Sight of *Sicily*, v 1. æ 186
 —Are distressed by a terrible Hurricane, v 1. æ 189
 —His moving Prayer and Lamentation in Time of the Storm, v 1. æ 190
 —Makes a Harbour on the Coasts of *Lybia*, v 1. æ 194
 —Hunts down seven Deer, v 1. æ 196
 —Cheers the disconsolate *Trojans*, v 1. æ 197
 —*Venus's* heavy Complaint to *Jupiter* of his Misfortunes, v 1. æ 200
 —*Jupiter* sends *Mercury* to procure him a kind Reception among the *Carthaginians*, v 1. æ 205
 —Attended by *Achates*, meets his Mother in the Midst of a Wood disguised like a Huntress, v 1. æ 200
 —Obtains from her a Detail of *Dido's* Misfortunes, v 1. æ 207
 —He enters *Carthage*, covered with a thick Cloud, v 1. æ 212
 —Sees the *Trojan Wars* delineated on the Walls of *Juno's* Temple, v 1. æ 215
 —Meets those Friends he had given over for lost, v 1. æ 218
 —His great Love for his Son *Ascanius*, v 1. æ 229

Æneas at *Achates's* Desire addresses *Dido*, Vol. 1. æ 229
 —Sends *Achates* for *Ascanius*, with some valuable Presents to *Dido*, v 1. æ 229
 —Relates to *Dido* how the City of *Troy* was taken after a ten Years Siege by the Treachery of *Sinon*, and the Stratagem of a Wooden Horse, v 1. æ 236
 —Goes on with his Story, sees *Priam* slain, v 1. æ 279
 —Carries off his Father from *Troy* on his Back, leading his Son *Iulus* in his Hand, v 1. æ 293
 —Loses his beloved *Creusa*, and goes back in quest of her, v 1. æ 294
 —Is joined by a vast Number of *Trojans*, and repairs to a Mountain, v 1. æ 298
 —Fits out a Fleet, and sails with his Father, Son and Associates, v 1. æ 301
 —Lands in *Thrace*, and builds the City *Ænus*, v 1. æ 302
 —Abandons *Thrace*, and lands at *Delos*, v 1. æ 306
 —Leaves *Delos*, lands in *Crete*, and builds *Pergamus*, v 1. æ 312
 —Sails to *Crete*, and after a Storm lands on the *Strophades*, v 1. æ 317
 —Is set upon by Harpies, v 1. æ 318
 —Leaves the *Strophades*, and anchors at *Nicopolis*, v 1. æ 322
 —Sails from *Nicopolis*, and lands in *Epire*, where he meets *Andronache*, v 1. æ 324
 —Leaving *Epire*, runs on the Coasts of the *Cyclops*, v 1. æ 342
 —Relieves *Antimenides*, and fires the *Arms*

I N D E X.

tested Abodes of the *Cyclops*, Vol. 1. x 349
Aeneas loses his Father at *Drepanum*, and
 closes his Story to *Dido*, v 1. x 353
 —Goes out a hunting with *Dido*, v 1. x 14
 —Leaves her and the *Lybian* Coasts with his
 Ships, v 2. x 49
 —Driven into a Port of *Sicily*, is kindly
 received by *Acestes*, v 2. x 62
 —Celebrates the Anniversary of his Father's
 Death, v 2. x 65
 —Builds *Acesta*, v 2. x 108
 —Leaves *Sicily*, v 2. x 110
 —After the Loss of *Palinurus*, directs the
 Vessel himself, v 2. x 116
 —Lands at *Cuma*, in *Campania*, v 2. x 117
 —Consults the Sybil, v 2. x 121
 —Is directed to the Golden Branch by two
 Pigeons, v 2. x 119
 —Erects a Tomb to *Misenus*, v 2. x 130
 —Directed by the Sybil, comes to *Acheron*,
 v 2. x 135
 —Is accosted by *Charon*, v 2. x 141
 —Sees Infants, &c. in the Entrance of
Pluto's Realm, v 2. x 143
 —Meets *Dido's* sullen Ghost, v 2. x 145
 —Sees the Place of the Damned, v 2.
 x 151
 —Comes to the Regions of eternal Joy,
 v 2. x 157
 —Meets his Father *Anchises*, v 2. x 160
 —Returns from Hell by the Ivory Gate,
 and steers to *Cajeta*, v 2. x 174
 —Lands in *Italy*, v 2. x 178
 —Sends an Hundred Ambassadors to King
Latinus, v 2. x 185
 —Begs Succour of *Evander* against *Turnus*,
 v 2. x 234
 —His Request is granted by *Evander*, v 2.
 x 235
 —He is joined by *Pallas*, *Evander's* Son,
 v 2. x 255
 —He is presented by his Mother *Venus*, with
 Arms made by *Vulcan* at her Request, and
 on his Shield are drawn the most memorable
 Actions of his Posterity, v 2. x 261
 —His Ships turned to Sea-Nymphs, v 2.
 x 276
 —Returns with the *Arcadians* and *Tuscans*,
 v 2. x 332
 —Kills *Lausus*, as he aided his Father, v 2.
 x 360
 —Kills *Lausus's* Father *Mexentius*, v 2.
 x 365
 —His Lamentation over *Pallas*, v 2. x 368
 —Sends home his Body with great Solem-
 nity, v 2. x 370
 —Buries his Dead, v 2. x 376
 —Is wounded, v 2. x 434

Aeneas miraculously cured by *Venus* and *Iapis*,
 Vol. 2. x. 429
 —His great Eagerness to engage with *Turnus*
 in single Combat, v 2. x 440
 —Kills *Turnus*, v 2. x 470
Aelian Islands between *Italy* and *Sicily*, over
 which reigned *Aeolus*, Father of the Winds,
 v 1. x 187
Aelides, a reproachful Name given to *Ulysses*,
 v 2. x 150
Aetna, a famous Volcano in *Sicily*, now Mount
Gibel, v 2. x 343
Aerii Mellis,^h Honey, why so called,
 v 1. G 148
Agenor, one of *Dido's* Ancestors, v 1. x 207
Agriculture, its Origin, v 1. G 62
Aburnus, a Mountain of *Italy*, v 1. G 124
Alcon, a famous *Cretan* Archer, v 1. B 23
Alexis disdains *Corydon*, v 1. B 6
Alma, its Origin and true Meaning,
 v 2. x 252
Alphesibæus and *Damon* their Songs, v 1. B 37
Altars, thought to be the *Ægates* between
Africa, *Italy*, and *Sicily*, v 1. x 191
Amaryllis, who, v 1. B 2
Ambrosia, the Food of the Gods, v 2. x 439
Amphrysus, a River in *Sicily*, by which *Apollo*
 fed *Admetus's* Sheep, v 1. G 116
Amphion causes the Stones of *Thebes* to dance
 into their places by the Power of his Music,
 v 1. B 8
Amyclæ, a City of *Laconia*, where *Castor* and
Pollux were brought up, v 1. G 121
Anchises, *Aeneas's* Father, dies in *Sicily*,
 v 1. x 353
 —Appears to *Aeneas*, v 2. x 106
 —Explains to him the whole System of
 the infernal Regions, according to the Prin-
 ciples of the *Pythagorean* and *Platonic* Phi-
 losophy, v 2. x 162
Antandros, a City of *Lesser Phrygia*, at the
 Foot of Mount *Ida*, v 1. x 300
Appennine, the greatest Mountain in *Italy*,
 v 2. x 456
Aracynthus, a Town on the Confines of *Allice*
 and *Bæotia*, v 1. B 8
Araxes, a River in *Armenia*, that bore down
 a Bridge that *Alexander* built over it,
 v 2. x 268
Aretbusa, a Fountain, or Fountain-Nymph,
 in *Sicily*, v 1. B 48
Arion, a Lyric Poet, his Story, v 1. B 40
Aristas post ulquor, the true Sense of, v 1. B 5
Aristeus, the Son of *Apollo* by *Cyrene*,
 v 1. G 166
Articles agreed on between the *Latins* and *Tro-*
jans, v 2. x 427
 —Are broken by the *Latins*, v 2. x 432
Ascanius,

I N D E X.

Dodona, a City of *Epire*, Vol. 1. x 336
Dogs, their Use v 1. G. 138
Delones, what they were, v 2. x 216
Delopians, Troops which *Phenix* led to *Troy*,
v 1. x 237
Doris, a Sea Nymph, v 1. B 48
Drances, his Character, v 2. x 384
Draughts of Achelous, what, v 1. G 54
Drepanum, a Maritime Town in *Sicily*, v 1.
x 332

Dryopes, a People who lived at the Foot of
Mount Parnassus, v 2. x 14
Dulcia Furta, *Mars's* Adulteries so called,
v 2. x 152

E

Edoni, a People of *Thrace*, v 2. x 436
Employments peculiar to each Season, v 1.
G 65
Entellus vanquishes *Dares* at the Gauntlet
Fight, v 2. x 90
Entrance into Hell described, v 2. x 134
Epulis accumbere Divum, what it imports, v 1.
x 189
Epbialtes, one of the Giants whom *Neptune*
begot on *Iphimedia*, v 2. x 153
Erate, the Muse who presides over Love, v 2.
x 178
Eridanus, or the *Po*, the largest River in *Italy*,
v 1. G 80
Eriphile, Wife of *Amphiaraus*, Prophet of *Ar-*
gos, v 2. x 145
Erymanthus, a famous Forest in *Arcadia*, v 2.
x 89
Eryx, a Mountain in *Sicily*, v 2. x 456
Evadne, Wife of *Capaneus*, v 2. x 145
Evander's Lamentation over his Son *Pallas*,
v 2. x 374
Eurota, a River near *Sparta*, v 1. x 217
Euryalus and *Nisus* go to recal *Aeneas*, v. 2.
x 281
—Their generous Friendship, v 2. x 285
—Is slain, v 2. x 302
Eurypylus, a noble Augur sent to consult *A-*
pollo, v 1. x 245

F

Fame, a most curious Description of her, v 2.
x 16
—Reports that *Dido* had vouched to wed
Aeneas, v 2. x 18
Flectere si nequeo superos Acheronta movebo,
the true Sense of, v 2. x 194
Friendship, the great Force of it in *Nisus* and
Euryalus, v 2. x 281

Frigus Opacum, what, Vol. 1. B 4
Fron dator, its real Signification, v 1. B 4
Fucus, its proper Sense, v 1. G 150
Fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium, the true Meaning of
these Words, v 1. x 261
Furies, Slaves, why so called, v 1. B 12

G

Gallus, a remarkable and noble Compliment
made him by *Virgil*, v 1. B 31
—*Linus's* fine Address to him, v 1. B 31
—*Virgil* pities his hard Usage by *Lycoris*, and
consoles his Misfortune, v 1. B 49
—A great Patron of *Virgil's*, and an excellent
Poet, v 1. B 48
—Comforted by *Virgil* on the Loss of his Mis-
tress, v 1. B 48
—Expresses his sincere Love for *Lycoris*, but
despairs of obtaining her, v 1. B 50
Games, exhibited in Honour of *Anchises's* Ma-
nes, v 2. x 67
Ganymede, made Cup-bearer to the Gods in
Place of *Hebe*, v 1. x 185
Garamantæ and *Indæ*, *Æthiopians*, antiently
so called, v 2. x 161
Garganus, a Mountain in *Apulia*, v 2. x
379
Gargara, a Part of *Mount Ida*, and a City in
Troas, v 1. G 59
Gates, *Horn* and *Ivory*, the Meaning of them,
v 2. x 174
Gauntlet, or *Cestus*, what, v. 2. x 86
—Fight described, v 2. x 88
Gaza, a *Persian* Word for Riches, v 1. x 192
Gelonians, a People of *Scythia*, who painted their
Faces, v 1. G 90
Geryon, King of *Spain*, feigned to have had
three Bodies, v 2. x 135
Glaucus, a Sea-God, v. 2. x 112
Goats, how to manage them, v 1. G 132
Gorgone, the Daughter of *Phorcus*, v 1. x
284
Graviscæ, a Town in *Etruria*, so called a
gravitate Aeris, v 2. x 326
Grynium, a City of *Æolis*, where *Apollo* had
a Temple, v 1. B 31
Gyaros, one of the *Cyclades* Islands in the *Æ-*
gean Sea, v 1. x 307

H

Hamadryades, Nymphs of the Trees from
αμαδρυς, v 1. B 51
Hebicus, a River of *Thrace* that rises in *Mount*
Hemus, v 1. x 206
Hellor

I N D E X.

Hector appears to Æneas in a Dream, Vol. 1. x 257
 Hecuba flies to the Altar for Sanctuary, v 1. x 277
 —Her Address to old *Priam* on seeing him in Armour, v 1. x 277
 Helenus, Priam's Son, entertains *Æneas* and his *Trojans*, v 1. x 328
 —Foretels several Things to *Æneas*, v 1. x 330
 Helorus, a River in *Sicily*, v 1. x 352
 Hercules kills Cacus, v 2. x 240
 Herculeæ populus, the Poplar Trees, so called because it was consecrated to *Hercules*, v 2. x 241
 Hermione, Daughter of *Menelaus* King of *Sparta*, v 1. x 326
 Hermus, a River of *Italy* into which the *Pactolus* runs, v 1. G 91
 Horns, an Emblem of Power, v 2. x 230
 Horse, a beautiful Description of, v 1. G 121
 Horse, a huge Wooden one filled with the Flower of the *Grecian* Army, which surprise and take *Troy* after a ten Years Siege, v 1. x 238
 —Of the *Trojans* and *Latins* engage, v 2. x 398
 Horses, Rules for breeding them, v 1. G 121
 —Directions how to choose them, v 1. G 121
 Humid Voice, why so called, v 2. x 207
 Husbandman's Tools, a Catalogue of them, v 1. G 62
 —Toil most elegantly and fully expressed in a few Lines, v 1. G 107
 Hybla, a Mountain of *Sicily*, productive of the finest Honey, v 1. B 4
 Hyrcania, a Country of *Asia*, now *Tabaristan*, v 2. x 32

I J

Iapyx, the Wind that blows from *Apulia*, v 1. x 267
 Iberia; Spain, so called from its River *Iberus*, now the *Ebro*, v 2. x 216
 Idalium, a Town and Grove of that Name in *Cyprus*, v 1. x 231
 Idæi Chori, the *Idæi-Dædylæ*, *Cybele's* Ministers, v 2. x 275
 Ilioneus, the *Trojan* Chief, addresses *Dido*, v 1. x 219
 —Addresses *Latinus*, v 2. x 189
 Inarime, a high Island between the Promontory of *Misenum* and *Prochyta*, v 2. x 309
 Intena Mentæ, the Sense of, v 2. x 163

Indigetes, the Meaning of, Vol. 2. x 461
 Infants Weeping Ghosts, v 2. x 143
 Infernal Regions, according to the *Pythagorean* and *Platonic* System described, v 2. x 162
 Insula, a Sort of Diadem worn by Priests and illustrious Persons, v 2. x 345
 Iris, persuades the *Trojan* Matrons to burn the Ships, v 2. x 101
 Ismarus, a Mountain in the Maritime Parts of *Thrace*, v 1. G 85
 Italy, its Praises, v 1. G 85
 —Discovered first by *Achates*, v 1. x 340
 Judgment of Paris, what, v 1. x 185
 Iulus and the Boys march in Procession, v 2. x 95
 —Kills *Numanus*, v 2. x 302
 —At *Apollo's* Desire is restrained from the Fight, v 2. x 306
 Juno's Temple, the Wars of *Troy* delineated on the Walls of it, v 1. x 215
 —Artful Address to *Venus*, v 2. x 10
 —Calls up *Alecto* to break *Latinus* and *Æneas's* Measures, v 2. x 195
 —Snatches *Turnus* from the Fight, v 2. x 353
 Jupiter foretels the Rise, Progress, and Grandeur of the *Roman* Empire, v 1. x 202
 —Sends a Deluge of Rain to save *Æneas's* Ships, v 2. x 104
 —Summons a Council of the Gods, v 2. x 315
 —Promises to stand neuter, v 2. x 322
 —*Stygius*, a Name given to *Pluto*, v 2. x 53
 Ixion, King of the *Lapithæ*, his History, v 2. x 154

L

Laodamia, the Wife of *Protesilaus*, v 2. x 145
 Lapithæ, a People in *Thessaly* of dissolute Morals, v 2. x 154
 Latin Troops intirely defeated, v 2. x 414
 Latinus entertains *Æneas* and his *Trojans*, v 2. x 186
 —Offers him in Marriage his Daughter *Lavinia*, the Heiress of his Crown, v 2. x 191
 —Calls a Council, v 2. x 379
 Lavinia, *Turnus* being in Love with her, and favoured by her Mother, breaks off the Treaty at the Instigation of *Juno* and *Alecto*, and engages *Mexentius*, *Camilla*, *Messapus*, and other neighbouring Princes in his Quarrel, v 2. x 297

Lausus,

I N D E X.

Lausus, his Piety; is slain by *Æneas*, Vol. 2. æ 360
Lerna, Fens between *Argos* and *Mycene* where *Hercules* flew *Hydra*, v 2. æ 167
Libethrian Nymphs, the Muses, why so called, v 1. B 33
Lilybaeum, a Western Promontory of *Sicily*, v 1. æ 352
Love, *Damætas*'s tender Expressions of, for *Galeata*, in which he is outdone by those of *Menalcas* for *Amyntas*, v 1. B 14
 —A most natural Description of it, v 1. B 39
Lupercal, a Place where the *Arcadians* worshipped *Pan Lycaeus*, v 2. æ 245
Lycaeus, a Mountain in *Arcadia*, sacred to *Pan*, v 1. G 54
Lycaon Gnoffus, a noted Artisan of *Gnoffus* in *Crete*, v 2. æ 286
Lycænis Arcton, the *Ursa Major*, v 1. G 61
Lycia, a Country in *Asia Minor*, v 2. æ 235
Lycidas, a *Mantuan* Shepherd, v 1. B 43
Lycisca, *Damon*'s Dog, v 1. B 12

M.

Maniplus, its proper Signification, v 2. æ 413
*Mantuan*s, their Happiness under *Augustus*, v 1. B 4
Marjoram, an Herb baneful to Serpents, v 1. æ 231
Marfi, a People on the *Fucine Lake* skilled in Enchantment, v 2. æ 222
Mæander, a River in *Lesser Asia*, full of Windings, v 2. æ 76
Mænalus, a Mountain in *Arcadia* sacred to *Pan*, v 1. G 54
Menalcas and *Damætas*, their Contention which sung best, v 1. B 11
 —Declares the Deification of *Daphnis*, v 1. B 22
Melampus, a famous Physician and Soothsayer, v 1. G 146
Melibæus, the *Mantuan*s represented him, v 1. B 1
 —Complaints of their Hardships, v 1. B 1
Melibæa, a City in *Thessaly* famous for dying Purple, v 2. æ 76
Mercury, is dispatched by *Jove* to *Dido*, v 1. æ 205
 —Sent to reprove *Æneas* for lingering at *Carthage*, v 2. æ 20
Mezentius, why called a Contemner of the Gods, v 2. æ 215
 —Is killed by *Æneas*, v 2. æ 365
Mincius, a River rising out of the Lake *Bena-*

cus in *Verona*. Vol. 2. æ 327
Minio, a River in *Tuscany*, now *Mugnone*, v 2. æ 326
Minos, a famous King of *Crete*, and first Judge of Hell, v 2. æ 144
Mæris represents *Virgil* going to *Rome*, v 1. B 43
Menaca, a Town on the Coast of *Liguria*, v 2. æ 169
Mopsus laments the Death of *Daphnis*, v 1. B 22
Morini, a People on the northern Coasts of *Gaul*, v 2. æ 268
Movere maritum, the Meaning of, v 2. æ 212
Mountain Alban, from whence it took its Name, v 2. æ 423
Mulciber, *Vulcan*, why so called, v 2. æ 268
Murraia, that raged among the Cattle on the *Alps*, described, v 1. G 142
Musæus, the Disciple of *Orpheus*, v 2. æ 159
Mycenæ, a City of *Peloponnesus*, and Royal Seat of *Agamemnon*, v 1. æ 204
Mycone, one of the *Cyclades* Islands in the *Ægean Sea*, v 1. æ 307
Myrmidons, the Troops of *Achilles*, v 1. æ 237
Mysia, two Countries of that Name, v 1. G 59

N.

Nar, now the *Nera*, runs between *Umbria* and the *Sabine* Territory, v 2. æ 206
Narix, a City of the *Locrians*, v 1. G 109
Naval Fight in Honour of the *Manes* of *Anchises* described, v 2. æ 71
Neptune, at the Request of *Venus*, favours *Æneas*'s Navigation, v 2. æ 112
Nereids, Sea-Nymphs, Daughters of *Nereus* and *Doris*, v 2. æ 76
Nisus and *Euryalus* go to recal *Æneas*, v 2. æ 281
 —Their generous Friendship—are both slain, v 2. æ 293
Noricum, a Region of *Germany*, now *Bavaria*, v 1. G 142

O.

Obscæni Canes, what, v 1. G 79
Oeta, a Mountain or Range of Mountains in *Thessaly*, very high, v 1. B 38
Omele and *Othrys*, two Mountains in *Thessaly*, v 2. æ 216
Origin of Agriculture, v 1. G 61
Orithya, the Daughter of *Frechtheus* King of *Athens*, v 2. æ 411
Orpheus,

I N D E X.

- Orpheus*, laments his Loss of *Eurydice*, Vol. 1. G. 174
 —Goes to *Pluto's* Dominions in Quest of her, and regains her by his Music, v 1. G 173
 —Loses her again by looking back before he got to the Light, contrary to the Terms on which she was restored to him by *Proserpina*, v 1. G 174
 —Mourns seven Months for her in Songs that softened the very *Tigers*, and made the Oaks dance after him, v 1. G 177
Ortygia, Delos, antiently so called, v 1. x 311
Osci, Inhabitants of *Capua*, noted for Luxury, v 2. x 220
Oscilla, little earthen Images of *Bacchus*, hung on Trees, v 1. G 106
Otus, one of the Giants whom *Neptune* begot on *Iphimedia*, v 2. x 153
Oxen, Rules for breeding and managing them, v 1. G 120
- P
- Padusa*, one of the Mouths of the *Po*, v 2. x. 391
Palladium, a Statue of *Pallas* on which *Troy's* Safety depended, v 1. x 250
Palamedes discovers *Ulysses's* pretended Madness, v 1. x 242
Palæmen's Decision of the Contest between *Dametas* and *Menalcas*, v 1. B 17
Pales, the Goddesses of Shepherds and Flocks, v 1. G 116
Palici, Gods worshipped in *Sicily* near the River *Simerbus*, v 2. x 302
Palinurus is precipitated into the Sea by the God *Morpheus*, v 2. x 116
Panacea, a salutary Herb curing all Diseases, v 2. x 439
Panegyric on a Country Life, v 1. G 110
Panopea, one of the Nereids, v 2. x 76
Pantagia, a River between *Cantana* and *Syracuse*, v 1. x 351
Parnassus, a Mountain in *Phocis*, sacred to the Muses, v 1. B 48
Parthenopæus, Son of *Meleager* and *Atalanta*, v 2. x 147
Pastoris Siculi, Theocritus, so called, v 1. B 51
Pelorus, a northern Promontory of *Sicily*, v 1. x 351
Penates, the Guardians of a Kingdom, City, or private Family, v 1. x 219
Peplum, a rich Vestment embroidered by *Sidonian* Women, and brought from *Sidon* by *Paris*, v 1. x 216
- Phædra*, Daughter of *Minos*, and Wife of *Theseus*, Vol. 2. x 145
Pblegyas, Father of *Ixion*, his Story, v 2. x 156
Phereus, a Sea-God, Son of *Neptune*, and Father of the *Gorgons*, v 2. x 76
Phryges, Trojans, so called from *Phrygia* in *Asia Minor*, v 2. x 375
Pindus, a Mountain in *Bectia*, sacred to the Muses, v 1. B 48
Planting, the different Ways of it, v 1. G 84
Plemmyrium, a Promontory not far from *Syracuse*, v 1. x 351
Poet's Introduction, in Imitation of the *Odyssey*, v 1. x 181
Poetry and *Philosophy* preferred by *Virgil* to all other Studies, v 1. G. 111
Pollio, that Pastoral a Prophecy of our Blessed Saviour, v 1. B 18
Pollux and *Caster*, their History, v 2. x 125
Polydore, *Priam's* Son, slain in *Thrace*, v 1. x 304
Portunus, a Sea-God v 2. x 76
Priam slain by *Pyrrhus*, v 1. x 279
Procris, Daughter of *Erechtheus* King of *Atheni*, v. 2. x 145
Procul, O procul, este profani, when used, v. 2. x 133
Prodigies that happened near the Time of *Cæsar's* Death, v 1. G 79
Prophecies, remarkable ones of our Blessed Saviour, v 1. B 19
Proserpine, is called *Infernal Juno*, v 2. x 126
Pthia, the Royal Seat of *Achilles*, v 1. x 204
Pyrrhus kills *Polites*, one of *Priam's* Sons, in Presence of his Father, v 1. x 279
 — Butchers also *Priam* himself before the Altar, v 1. x 280
- Q
- Quirinus*, *Rhemus's* Brother, v 1. x 204
Quisque suos patimur Manes, explained, v 2. x 163
- R
- Race* in Honour of *Anchises*, v 2. x 80
Radamanthus, Brother of *Minos*, v 2. x 152
Ramis Palladis, the Olive a Badge of Peace, sacred to *Pallas*, v 2. x 185
Rhætum, a City and Promontory of *Treas*, v 1. x 310
Rhodope, a Mountain in *Thrace*, v 1. G 72
Risu cognoscere Matrem, explained, v 1. B 21
Rutulians,

I N D E X.

Rutulians, their King attempts to burn *Æneas's* Ships, Vol. 2. x 273
 — Challenges him to single Combat, v 2. x 418
 — Is killed by *Æneas*, v 2. x 470
 — They break their Articles, v 2. x 432
 — They wound *Æneas*, v 2. x 434

S

Sabæi, the Inhabitants of *Arabia Felix*, v 1. G. 57
Samos, an Island where *Juno* was solemnly worshipped, v 1. x 284
Sarpedon, supposed to be the Son of *Jove*, v 2. x 308
Scylla, a Rock on the Western Shore of *Italy*, fatal to Ships, v 1. x 197
Scythian Winter-Piece described, v 1. G 135
Sheep, how to manage them, v 1. G 137
 — their Diseases, v 1. G 140
Sicelides Musæ, the Muses, why so called, v 1. B 18
Sicily, why antiently called *Trinacria*, v 1. x 197
 Signs that forbode the Change of Weather, v 1. G 74
Silarus, now *Selo*, a River of *Italy*, v 1. G 124
Silenus explains the Origin of the World, &c. v 1. B 29
Silvestrem Musam, what, v 1. B 1
Simile, a very natural one, v 1. x 194
Simon's artful Story, v 1. x 243
Skirmish between *Ascanius* and the *Latin* Shepherds, v 2. x 207
Soils, the best for each peculiar Plant, v 1. G 90
 — Directions how to discover the Nature of each, v 1. G 94
Solum, its Meaning, v 2. x 321
Sophocles Cothurno, what, v 1. B 37
Station proper for Bees, v 1. G 149
Storm at Land, a most beautiful Description of one, v 1. G 71
 — at Sea, Ditto, v 1. x 190
 — Raised by *Æolus*, v 1. x 187
 — Subsides by *Neptune's* Order, v 1. x 193
Stuppa, what, v 2. x 103
Styx, a River in Hell, had in great Veneration by the Gods, v 2. x 137
Sybil conducts *Æneas* to Hell, v 2. x 133
 — Addresses *Musæus*, v 2. x 159

T

Taburnus, a Mountain in *Campania*, v 1. G 85

Tarentum, a famous City and Port in *Calabria*, Vol. 1. x 341
Tartareus Custos, Cerberus, v 2. x 141
Taygetus, a Mountain near *Sparta*, famous for Hunting, v 1. G 119
Teucer, Son to *Telamon*, banished by his Father for not preventing his Brother's Death, v 1. x 227
Theocritus, the first Pastoral Poet, a Native of *Sicily*, v 1. B 18
Tholus, what it was, explained, v 2. x 292
Thrace, a Country famous for breeding Horses, v 2. x 96
Thule, an Island in the *Scotish* Seas, v 1. G 55
Thymetas advises to drag the Wooden Horse within the Walls, v 1. x 239
Thyme, an Herb grateful to Bees, v 1. x 213
Thyrsis and *Corydon*, two Shepherds, their Contest, v 1. B 32
 — The Shepherd, his great Love for *Phyllis*, v 1. B 36
Thyrsus, a Kind of Spear used by *Bacchus* and his Retinue, v 2. x 192
Tiberinus, God of the River *Tiber*, v 2. x 178
Tillage, different Kinds proper to different Soils, v 1. G 57
Titania pubes, the Giants Son of *Titan* and the *Earth*, v 2. x 153
Tityon, the Son of *Jupiter* and *Elara*, v 2. x 154
Tityrus, *Virgil* or his Father represented by him, v 1. B 1
Tmolus, a Mountain in *Lydia*, v 1. G 57
Toga, the distinguishing Dress of the *Romans*, as the *Pallium* was of the *Greeks*, v 1. x 204
Tripods, what, v 2. x 67
Triton, *Neptune's* Trumpeter, v 2. x 128
Tritonia, a Name given to *Minerva*, v 1. x 250
Trojans set Sail for *Italy*, v 1. x 181
 — Are overtaken by a Storm raised by *Eolus*, v 1. x 190
 — One of their Ships sunk, and the rest scattered, v 1. x 192
Trojan Wars delineated on the Walls of *Juno's* Temple, v 1. x 215
 — *Matrons* set Fire to their Ships, v. 2. x 102
Troicus Lucus, what, v 2. x 99
Truce for twelve Days between the *Latins* and *Trojans*, v 2. x 373
Turnus, King of the *Rutulians*, attempts to fire *Æneas's* Ships in his Absence, v 2. x 273
 — Being inclosed, fights his Way through the *Trojan* Camp, v 2. x 311
 — Leaps into *Tiber*, and swims to his Camp, v 2. x 315
Turnus



I N D E X.

Turnus kills *Pandarus*, seeking to revenge his
 Brother's Death, Vol. 2. x 311
 —Kills *Pallas*, v 2. x 343
 —Challenges *Aeneas* to a single Combat, v 2. x 364
 —In *Aeneas*'s Absence makes great Havock
 among the *Trojans*, v 2. x 437
 —Is slain by *Aeneas*, v 2. x 470
Tydeus, Father of *Diomedes*, v 2. x 147

V

Varus, a high Compliment paid him, v 1. B 45
Vates, its different Meanings, v 2. x 159
Velino, a River in *Italy*, that runs into the
Nero, v 2. x 206
Venus, her elegant Address to *Jupiter* in Be-
 half of *Aeneas*, v 1. x 200
 —Sends *Cupid* in the Shape of *Ascanius* to
 kindle all the Rage of Love in *Dido* for
Aeneas, v 1. x 230
 —Advises *Aeneas* to fly, v 1. x 283
 —Brings Arms to *Aeneas* of *Vulcan*'s mak-
 ing, v 2. x 261
Vesta, why called *Cana*, v 2. x 283
Vines, Rules for planting and dressing them,
 v 1. G 103
Virgil, relates the *Italian* Forces and their

Commanders, Vol. 2. x 215
Virgil extols the Goodness of *Cæsar*, v 1. B 1
Vulcan, at *Venus*'s Request, makes Arms for
Aeneas, v 2. x 251
Vulturnus, now *Vulturno*, in *Campania*, a
 River noted for Rapidity, v 2. x 220

W

War Civil, the Calamities that attend it,
 v 1. B 1
Winter-Piece, *Scythian*, the Description of it,
 v 1. G 135

X

Xanthus, the Name of a little Rivulet,
 v 1. G 328
Xanthe, one of the Nymphs that attended *Cy-
 rene*, v 1. G 167

Z

Zacynthus, the Island *Zante* on the West of
 the *Peloponnesus*, v 1. x 321
Zones, five of them, described, v 1. G 67



F I N I S